

z/OS
3.2

*UNIX System Services
Command Reference*



Note

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in [“Notices” on page 1185](#).

This edition applies to IBM® z/OS® 3.2 (5655-ZOS) and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

Last updated: 2025-09-30

© **Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1996, 2025.**

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Tables.....	xiii
About this document.....	xv
Using this document.....	xv
z/OS information.....	xv
Discussion list.....	xv
How to provide feedback to IBM.....	xvii
Summary of changes.....	xix
Summary of changes for z/OS 3.2.....	xix
Summary of changes for z/OS 3.1.....	xix
Chapter 1. Introduction to shell commands and DBCS.....	1
Reading the command descriptions.....	1
Using the double-byte character set (DBCS).....	6
Chapter 2. Shell command descriptions.....	11
alias - Display or create a command alias.....	11
amblst - Display formatted information from object and executable files for diagnostic purposes.....	13
ar - Create or maintain library archives.....	15
as - Use the HLASM assembler to produce object files.....	19
asa - Interpret ASA/FORTRAN carriage control.....	23
at - Run a command at a specified time.....	24
autoload - Indicate function name not defined.....	27
automount - Configure the automount facility.....	27
awk - Process programs written in the awk language.....	33
banner - Make large letters.....	48
basename - Return the nondirectory components of a path name.....	50
batch - Run commands when the system is not busy.....	51
bc - Use the arbitrary-precision arithmetic calculation language.....	52
bg - Move a job to the background.....	66
break - Exit from a loop in a shell script.....	67
bpxmtext - Display reason code text.....	68
bpxtrace - Activate or deactivate traces for processes.....	69
bpxwmigf - Migrate file systems to zFS.....	74
c++ - Compile C and C++ source code, link-edit and create an executable file	77
c89 - Compiler invocation using host environment variables.....	78
c99 - Compile C source code, link-edit and create an executable file.....	111
cal - Display a calendar for a month or year.....	111
calendar - Display all current appointments.....	112
cancel - Cancel print queue requests (stub command).....	113
captainfo - Print the terminal entries in the terminfo database.....	114
cat - Concatenate or display files.....	115
cc - Compile C source code, link-edit, and create an executable file	117
cd - Change the working directory.....	118
ceebldtx - Transform message source files into assembler source files.....	120
chaudit - Change audit flags for a file.....	123
chcp - Set or query ASCII/EBCDIC code pages for the terminal.....	125

chgrp - Change the group owner of a file or directory.....	128
chlabel - Set the security label of files and directories.....	129
chmod - Change the mode of a file or directory.....	131
chmount - Change the mount attributes of a file system.....	134
chown - Change the owner or group of a file or directory.....	136
chroot - Change the root directory for the execution of a command.....	137
chtag - Change file tag information.....	139
cksum - Calculate and display checksums and byte counts.....	142
clear - Clear the screen of all previous output.....	144
cmp - Compare two files.....	145
col - Remove reverse line feeds.....	148
: (colon) - Do nothing, successfully.....	149
comm - Show and select or reject lines common to two files.....	150
command - Run a simple command.....	152
compress - Lempel-Ziv file compression.....	154
configstk - Configure the AF_UINT stack.....	156
configstrm - Set and query the STREAMS physical file system configuration.....	157
continue - Skip to the next iteration of a loop in a shell script.....	158
copytree - Make a copy of a file hierarchy while preserving all file attributes.....	159
cp - Copy a file.....	160
cpio - Copy in/out file archives.....	174
cron daemon - Run commands at specified dates and times.....	177
crontab - Schedule regular background jobs.....	179
csplit - Split text files.....	181
ctags - Create tag files for ex, more, and vi.....	184
cu - Call up another system (stub only).....	186
cut - Cut out selected fields from each line of a file.....	186
cxx - Compile C and C++ source code, link-edit and create an executable file	189
date - Display the date and time.....	189
dbgld - Create a module map for debugging.....	193
dbx - Use the debugger.....	195
? subcommand for dbx: Search backward for a pattern.....	200
/ subcommand for dbx: Search forward for a pattern.....	200
args subcommand for dbx: Display program arguments.....	201
alias subcommand for dbx: Display and assign subcommand aliases.....	201
asid subcommand for dbx: Display a list of address spaces.....	202
assign subcommand for dbx: Assign a value to a variable.....	202
case subcommand for dbx: Change how dbx interprets symbols.....	203
catch subcommand for dbx: Start trapping a signal.....	203
clear subcommand for dbx: Remove all stops at a specified source line.....	204
cleari subcommand for dbx: Remove all breakpoints at an address.....	205
condition subcommand for dbx: Display a list of active condition variables.....	205
cont subcommand for dbx: Continue program execution.....	206
delete subcommand for dbx: Remove traces and stops.....	207
detach subcommand for dbx: Continue program execution without dbx control.....	207
display memory subcommand for dbx: Display the contents of memory.....	208
down subcommand for dbx: Move the current function down the stack.....	211
dump subcommand for dbx: Display the names and values of variables in a procedure.....	211
edit subcommand for dbx: Invoke an editor.....	212
file subcommand for dbx: Change the current source file.....	212
func subcommand for dbx: Change the current function.....	213
goto subcommand for dbx: Run a specified source line.....	213
gotoi subcommand for dbx: Change the program counter address.....	214
help subcommand for dbx: Display a subcommand synopsis.....	214
history subcommand for dbx: Display commands in a history list.....	215
ignore subcommand for dbx: Stop trapping a signal.....	215
list subcommand for dbx: Display lines of the current source file.....	216
listfiles subcommand for dbx: Display the list of source files.....	217

listfuncs subcommand for dbx: Display the list of functions.....	217
listi subcommand for dbx: List instructions from the program.....	218
map subcommand for dbx: Display load characteristics.....	219
move subcommand for dbx: Display or change the next line to be shown with the list command.....	219
multproc subcommand for dbx: Enable or disable multiprocess debugging.....	220
mutex subcommand for dbx: Display a list of active mutex objects.....	221
next subcommand for dbx: Run the program up to the next source line.....	222
nexti subcommand for dbx: Run the program up to the next machine instruction.....	222
object subcommand for dbx: Load an object file.....	223
onload subcommand for dbx: Evaluate stop/trace after DLL load.....	223
plugin subcommand for dbx: Pass the specified command to the plug-in parameter.....	224
pluginload subcommand for dbx: Load the specified plug-in.....	225
pluginunload subcommand for dbx: Unload the specified plug-in.....	225
print subcommand for dbx: Print the value of an expression.....	225
prompt subcommand for dbx: Change the dbx command prompt.....	226
pid subcommand for dbx: Display a list of processes.....	226
quit subcommand for dbx: End the dbx debugging session.....	227
readwritelock subcommand for dbx: Display a list of active read/write lock objects.....	227
record subcommand for dbx: Append user's commands to a file.....	228
registers subcommand for dbx: Display the value of registers.....	229
rerun subcommand for dbx: Begin running a program with the previous arguments.....	230
return subcommand for dbx: Continue running a program until a return is reached.....	231
run subcommand for dbx: Run a program.....	231
set subcommand for dbx: Define a value for a dbx variable.....	232
sh subcommand for dbx: Pass a command to the shell for execution.....	236
skip subcommand for dbx: Continue from the current stopping point.....	237
source subcommand for dbx: Read subcommands from a file.....	237
status subcommand for dbx: Display the active trace and stop subcommands.....	238
step subcommand for dbx: Run one or more source lines.....	238
stepi subcommand for dbx: Run one or more machine instructions.....	239
stop subcommand for dbx: Stop execution of a program.....	239
stopi subcommand for dbx: Stop at a specified location.....	240
thread subcommand for dbx: Display a list of active threads.....	241
trace subcommand for dbx: Print tracing information.....	243
tracei subcommand for dbx: Turn on tracing.....	243
unalias subcommand for dbx: Remove an alias.....	244
unset subcommand for dbx: Delete a variable.....	245
up subcommand for dbx: Move the current function up the stack.....	245
use subcommand for dbx: Set the list of directories to be searched.....	246
whatis subcommand for dbx: Display the type of program components.....	246
where subcommand for dbx: List active procedures and functions.....	247
whereis subcommand for dbx: Display the full qualifications of symbols.....	248
which subcommand for dbx: Display the full qualification of an identifier.....	248
dd - Convert and copy a file.....	249
df - Display the amount of free space in the file system.....	253
diff - Compare two text files and show the differences.....	255
dircmp - Compare directories.....	261
dirname - Return the directory components of a path name.....	263
. (dot) - Run a shell file in the current environment.....	264
dspcat - Display all or part of a message catalog.....	265
dspmsg - Display selected messages from message catalogs.....	266
du - Summarize usage of file space.....	267
echo - Write arguments to standard output.....	268
ed - Use the ed line-oriented text editor.....	270
edcmtext - Display errnojr reason code text.....	279
egrep - Search a file for a specified pattern.....	280
env - Display or set environment variables for a process.....	280
eval - Construct a command by concatenating arguments.....	282

ex - Use the ex text editor.....	283
exec - Run a command and open, close, or copy the file descriptors.....	286
exit - Return to the shell's parent process or to TSO/E.....	287
expand - Expand tabs to spaces.....	288
export - Set a variable for export.....	290
expr - Evaluate arguments as an expression.....	291
exrecover daemon - Retrieve vi and ex files.....	294
extattr - Set, reset, and display extended attributes for files.....	297
false - Return a nonzero exit code.....	299
fc - Process a command history list.....	300
fg - Bring a job into the foreground.....	302
fgrep - Search a file for a specified pattern.....	303
file - Determine file type.....	304
filecache - Manage file caches.....	310
find - Find a file that meets specified criteria.....	310
flock - Manage locks from within shell scripts.....	318
fold - Break lines into shorter lines.....	320
functions - Display or assign attributes to functions.....	321
fuser - List process IDs of processes with open files.....	321
gencat - Create or modify message catalogs.....	323
getconf - Get configuration values.....	325
getfacl - Display owner, group, and access control list (ACL) entries.....	330
getopts - Parse utility options.....	332
grep - Search a file for a specified pattern.....	334
hash - Create a tracked alias.....	338
head - Display the first part of a file.....	339
history - Display a command history list.....	342
iconv - Convert characters from one code set to another.....	343
id - Return the user identity.....	345
inetd daemon - Provide service management for networks.....	346
infocmp - Compare or print the terminal description.....	349
integer - Mark each variable with an integer value.....	353
ipcrm - Remove message queues, semaphore sets, or shared memory IDs.....	354
ipcs - Report status of the interprocess communication facility.....	355
jobs - Return the status of jobs in the current session.....	361
join - Join two sorted textual relational databases.....	362
kill - End a process or job, or send it a signal.....	364
left bracket - Test for a condition.....	368
ld - Link object files.....	368
ldd - Print shared library dependencies.....	376
let - Evaluate an arithmetic expression.....	377
lex - Generate a program for lexical tasks.....	379
line - Copy one line of standard input.....	381
link - Create a hard link to a file.....	382
ln - Create a link to a file.....	383
locale - Get locale-specific information.....	387
localedef - Define the locale environment.....	392
logger - Log messages.....	394
logname - Return a user's login name.....	397
lp - Send a file to a printer.....	398
lpstat - Show status of print queues (stub command).....	399
ls - List file and directory names and attributes.....	400
lsns - List namespaces.....	407
mail - Read and send mail messages.....	408
mailx - Send or receive electronic mail.....	411
make - Maintain program-generated and interdependent files.....	429
makedepend - Generate source dependency information.....	449
man - Display sections of the online reference manual.....	455

md5 - Calculate and check MD5 cryptographic hashes.....	457
mesg - Allow or refuse messages.....	460
mkcatdefs - Preprocess a message source file.....	461
mkdir - Make a directory.....	463
mkfifo - Make a FIFO special file.....	464
mknod - Make a FIFO or character special file.....	465
more - Display files on a page-by-page basis.....	466
mount - Logically mount a file system.....	472
mv - Rename or move a file or directory.....	477
newgrp - Change to a new group.....	488
nice - Run a command at a different priority.....	490
nl - Number lines in a file command.....	491
nm - Display symbol table of object, library, or executable files.....	493
nohup - Start a process that is immune to hangups.....	496
nsenter - Execute programs in different namespaces.....	497
obrowse - Browse a z/OS UNIX file.....	500
od - Dump a file in a specified format.....	501
oedit - Edit files in a z/OS UNIX file system.....	505
oview - View files in a z/OS UNIX file system.....	507
pack - Compress files by Huffman coding.....	508
passwd - Change user passwords or password phrases.....	510
paste - Merge corresponding or subsequent lines of a file.....	510
patch - Change a file using diff output.....	514
pathchk - Check a path name.....	517
pax - Interchange portable archives.....	518
pcat - Unpack and display Huffman packed files.....	546
pg - Display files interactively.....	546
pr - Format a file in paginated form and send it to standard output.....	550
print - Return arguments from the shell.....	553
printenv - Display the values of environment variables.....	555
printf - Write formatted output.....	556
ps - Return the status of a process.....	558
pwd - Return the working directory name.....	566
r - Process a command history list.....	567
read - Read a line from standard input.....	567
readlink - Print resolved symbolic links or canonical file names.....	569
readonly - Mark a variable as read-only.....	571
renice - Change priorities of a running process.....	572
return - Return from a shell function or . (dot) script.....	574
rlogind - Validate rlogin requests.....	574
rm - Remove a directory entry.....	576
rmd160 - Calculate and check RIPEMD-160 cryptographic hashes.....	578
rmdir - Remove a directory.....	580
runcat - Pipe output from mkcatdefs to gencat.....	581
script - Makes a typescript of a terminal session.....	582
sed - Start the sed noninteractive stream editor.....	583
set - Set or unset command options and positional parameters.....	591
setfacl - Set, remove, and change access control lists (ACLs).....	595
sh - Invoke a shell.....	600
sha1 - Calculate and check SHA-1 cryptographic hashes.....	627
sha224 - Calculate and check SHA-224 cryptographic hashes.....	629
sha256 - Calculate and check SHA-256 cryptographic hashes.....	632
sha384 - Calculate and check SHA-384 cryptographic hashes.....	634
sha512 - Calculate and check SHA-512 cryptographic hashes.....	636
shedit - Interactive command and history editing in the shell.....	639
shift - Shift positional parameters.....	646
shlock - Create and manage shell locks	647
skulker - Remove old files from a directory.....	648

sleep - Suspend execution of a process for an interval of time.....	651
sort - Start the sort-merge utility.....	652
spell - Detect spelling errors in files.....	657
split - Split a file into manageable pieces.....	659
stop - Suspend a process or job.....	661
strings - Display printable strings in binary files.....	661
strip - Remove unnecessary information from an executable file.....	664
stty - Set or display terminal options.....	665
su - Change the user ID associated with a session.....	672
submit - Submit a batch job for background processing.....	676
sum - Calculate and display checksums and block counts.....	677
suspend - Send a SIGSTOP to the current shell.....	679
sysvar - Display static system symbols.....	679
tabs - Set tab stops.....	680
tail - Display the last part of a file.....	682
talk - Talk to another user.....	685
tar - Manipulate the tar archive files to copy or back up a file.....	687
tcsh - Invoke a C shell.....	695
@ (at) built-in command for tcsh: Print the value of tcsh shell variables.....	737
% (percent) built-in command for tcsh: Move jobs to the foreground or background.....	738
alloc built-in command for tcsh: Show the amount of dynamic memory acquired.....	738
bindkey built-in command for tcsh: List all bound keys.....	739
builtins built-in command for tcsh: Prints the names of all built-in commands.....	740
bye built-in command for tcsh: Terminate the login shell.....	741
chdir built-in shell command for tcsh: Change the working directory.....	741
complete built-in command for tcsh: List completions.....	741
dirs built-in command for tcsh: Print the directory stack.....	744
echotc built-in command for tcsh: Exercise the terminal capabilities in args.....	745
filetest built-in command for tcsh: Apply the op file inquiry operator to a file.....	746
glob built-in command for tcsh: Write each word to standard output.....	747
hashstat built-in command for tcsh: Print a statistic line on hash table effectiveness.....	747
hup built-in command for tcsh: Run command so it exits on a hang-up signal.....	747
limit built-in command for tcsh: Limit consumption of processes.....	748
log built-in command for tcsh: Print the watch tcsh shell variable.....	749
login built-in command for tcsh: Terminate a login shell.....	749
logout built-in command for tcsh: Terminate a login shell.....	749
ls-F built-in command for tcsh: List files.....	750
notify built-in command for tcsh: Notify user of job status changes.....	751
onintr built-in command for tcsh: Control the action of the tcsh shell on interrupts.....	751
popd built-in command for tcsh: Pop the directory stack.....	752
pushd built-in command for tcsh: Make exchanges within directory stack.....	752
rehash built-in command for tcsh: Recompute internal hash table.....	753
repeat built-in command for tcsh: Execute command count times.....	753
sched built-in command for tcsh: Print scheduled event list.....	754
setenv built-in command for tcsh: Set environment variable name to value.....	754
settc built-in command for tcsh: Tell tcsh shell the terminal capability cap value.....	755
setty built-in command for tcsh: Control tty mode changes.....	755
source built-in command for tcsh: Read and execute commands from name.....	756
tellt built-in command for tcsh: List terminal capability values.....	756
uncomplete built-in command for tcsh: Remove completions whose names match pattern.....	756
unhash built-in command for tcsh: Disable use of internal hash table.....	757
unlimit built-in command for tcsh: Remove resource limitations.....	757
unsetenv built-in command for tcsh: Remove environmental variables that match pattern.....	757
watchlog built-in command for tcsh: Print the watch shell variable.....	758
where built-in command for tcsh: Report all instances of command.....	758
which built-in command for tcsh: Display next executed command.....	758
tee - Duplicate the output stream.....	758
test - Test for a condition.....	760

tic - Put terminal entries in the terminfo database.....	763
time - Display processor and elapsed times for a command.....	764
times - Get process and child process times.....	766
touch - Change the file access and modification times.....	767
tput - Change characteristics of terminals.....	769
tr - Translate characters.....	771
trap - Intercept abnormal conditions and interrupts.....	774
true - Return a value of 0.....	775
tso - Run a TSO/E command from the shell.....	776
tsocmd - Run a TSO/E command from the shell (including authorized commands).....	780
tsort - Sort files topologically.....	782
tty - Return the user's terminal name.....	783
type - Tell how the shell interprets a name.....	784
typeset - Assign attributes and values to variables.....	785
uconvdef - Create binary conversion tables.....	787
ulimit - Set process limits.....	788
umask - Set or return the file mode creation mask.....	789
unalias - Remove alias definitions.....	790
uname - Display the name of the current operating system.....	791
uncompress - Undo Lempel-Ziv compression of a file.....	793
unexpand - Compress spaces into tabs.....	794
uniq - Report or filter out repeated lines in a file.....	796
unlink - Removes a directory entry.....	800
unmount - Remove a file system from the file hierarchy.....	800
unpack - Decode Huffman-packed files.....	803
unset - Unset values and attributes of variables and functions.....	804
unshare - Execute programs in new namespaces.....	806
uptime - Report how long the system has been running.....	808
uucc - Compile UUCP configuration files.....	809
uucico daemon - Process UUCP file transfer requests.....	810
uucp - Copy files between remote UUCP systems.....	812
uucpd daemon - Invoke uucico for TCP/IP connections from remote UUCP systems.....	815
uudecode - Decode a transmitted binary file.....	816
uuencode - Encode a file for safe transmission.....	817
uulog - Display log information about UUCP events.....	819
uuname - Display list of remote UUCP systems.....	820
uupick - Manage files sent by uuto and uucp.....	821
uustat - Display status of pending UUCP transfers.....	823
uuto - Copy files to users on remote UUCP systems.....	826
uux - Request command execution on remote UUCP systems.....	827
uuxqt daemon - Carry out command requests from remote UUCP systems.....	831
vi - Use the display-oriented interactive text editor.....	832
wait - Wait for a child process to end.....	861
wall - Broadcast a message to logged-in users.....	862
wc - Count newlines, words, and bytes.....	863
whence - Tell how the shell interprets a command name.....	865
who - Display information about current users.....	866
whoami - Display your effective user name.....	868
write - Write to another user.....	868
writedown - Set or display user's write-down mode.....	870
xc - Compiler invocation using a customizable configuration file.....	871
xC - Compile C and C++ source code, link-edit and create an executable file	872
xc++ - Compile C and C++ source code, link-edit and create an executable file	872
xargs - Construct an argument list and run a command.....	872
yacc - Use the yacc compiler.....	875
zcat - Uncompress and display data.....	879
zlsf - Display information about open files, sockets, and pipes.....	880
zsh - The Z shell.....	884

Files.....	885
Shell grammar.....	886
Redirection.....	893
Command execution.....	897
Functions.....	897
Jobs and signals.....	902
Arithmetic evaluation.....	903
Conditional expressions.....	907
Prompt expansion.....	910
Expansion.....	914
Parameters.....	948
Options.....	967
Shell built-in commands.....	987
zsh modules.....	1033
Calendar function system.....	1052
Chapter 3. TSO/E commands.....	1057
BPXBATCH - Run shell commands, shell scripts, or executable files.....	1058
BPXMTEXT - Display reason code text.....	1060
BPXTRACE - Activate or deactivate traces for processes.....	1060
BPXWMIGF - Migrate HFS or zFS file systems to zFS.....	1060
ISHELL - Invoke the ISPF shell.....	1060
MKDIR - Make a directory.....	1062
MKNOD - Create a character special file.....	1063
MOUNT - Logically mount a file system.....	1065
OBROWSE - Browse a z/OS UNIX file.....	1071
OCOPY - Copy an MVS data set member or z/OS UNIX file to another member or file.....	1072
OEDIT - Edit a z/OS UNIX file.....	1076
OGET - Copy z/OS UNIX files into an MVS data set.....	1077
OGETX - Copy z/OS UNIX files from a directory to an MVS PDS or PDSE.....	1080
OMVS - Invoke the z/OS shell.....	1084
OPUT - Copy an MVS data set member into a z/OS UNIX file.....	1093
OPUTX - Copy members from an MVS PDS or PDSE to a z/OS UNIX system directory.....	1096
OSHELL - Invokes BPXBATCH from TSO/E.....	1099
OSTEPLIB - Build a list of files.....	1100
OVIEW - View a z/OS UNIX file.....	1101
UNMOUNT - Remove a file system from the file hierarchy.....	1102
ZLSOF - Displays information about open files, sockets, and pipes.....	1104
Chapter 4. REXX system commands.....	1105
bpxmtext: Display reason code text.....	1105
bpxwmigf - Migrate HFS or zFS file systems to zFS.....	1105
zlsf - Display information about open files, sockets, and pipes.....	1105
Appendix A. Summary of z/OS UNIX shell commands	1107
General use.....	1107
Controlling your environment.....	1108
Daemons.....	1109
Managing directories.....	1109
Managing files.....	1110
Printing files.....	1111
Computing and managing logic.....	1112
Controlling processes.....	1112
Writing shell scripts.....	1113
Developing or porting application programs.....	1113
Communicating with the system or other users.....	1113
Working with archives.....	1114

Working with UUCP.....	1114
Appendix B. Summary of tcsh shell commands.....	1115
General use.....	1115
Controlling your environment.....	1115
Managing directories.....	1116
Computing and managing logic.....	1116
Managing files.....	1116
Controlling processes.....	1116
Appendix C. Regular expressions (regexp).....	1119
Appendix D. Running shell scripts or executable files under MVS environments.	1123
BPXBATCH.....	1123
Using OSHELL to run shell commands and scripts from MVS.....	1132
Appendix E. BPXCOPY - Copying a sequential or partitioned data set or PDSE member into files.....	1133
Appendix F. Localization.....	1139
Appendix G. Stub commands.....	1141
Appendix H. File formats.....	1143
cpio - Format of cpio archives.....	1143
magic - Format of the /etc/magic file.....	1144
pax - Format of pax archives and special header summary files.....	1147
queuedefs - Queue description for at, batch, and cron.....	1150
tags - Format of the tags file.....	1151
tar - Format of tar archives.....	1152
utmpx - Format of login accounting files.....	1154
uucp - Format of UUCP working files.....	1155
Appendix I. TZ environment variable.....	1161
Appendix J. Environment variables.....	1163
Appendix K. Specifying MVS data set names in the shell environment.....	1165
Utilities that support MVS data set names.....	1166
Appendix L. Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands.....	1167
Using automatic code set conversion.....	1167
Shell redirection and automatic conversion.....	1167
Disabling automatic conversion.....	1167
Specifying the text conversion.....	1168
Using the _TEXT_CONV environment variable.....	1169
Commands that prevent automatic conversion by default.....	1171
Appendix M. Additional dbx documentation.....	1173
execution: Controlling execution.....	1173
files: Accessing source files.....	1173
scope: Scope.....	1173
threads: Thread display and control.....	1173
usage: Basic command usage.....	1174
variables: "Set" variables.....	1174

Appendix N. Shell commands changed for UNIX03.....	1179
Appendix O. Accessibility.....	1183
Notices.....	1185
Terms and conditions for product documentation.....	1186
IBM Online Privacy Statement.....	1187
Policy for unsupported hardware.....	1187
Minimum supported hardware.....	1187
Programming Interface Information.....	1188
Standards.....	1188
Trademarks.....	1188
Acknowledgments.....	1188
Index.....	1189

Tables

1. Locales that are supplied by z/OS UNIX.....	4
2. Allocation-spec keywords for allocany and allocuser.....	30
3. Reference documentation for programs invoked by c89, cc, and c++ commands.....	78
4. Possible txtflag and CCSID combinations.....	142
5. Copying files to files by using the default (without the -O option).....	165
6. Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for cp: Copying files to files	166
7. Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for cp: Copying MVS data sets to files.....	166
8. Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for cp: Copying files to MVS data sets.....	167
9. Options that are allowed for cp: File to File and File (multiple files) to directory.....	169
10. Copies that are allowed for cp: File to File.....	169
11. Copies allowed for cp: File... (multiple files) to directory.....	170
12. Rules for testing files.....	307
13. Output messages of the file utility.....	308
14. Fields in the configuration file (inetd daemon).....	348
15. Explanation of the ipcs command listing.....	355
16. Internal table sizes (lex command).....	380
17. Output of the mount -q and -v options.....	473
18. Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for mv: Moving files to files.....	481
19. Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for mv: Moving files to MVS data sets.....	481
20. Options allowed for mv: File to File and File ... (multiple files) to directory.....	483
21. Moves allowed for mv: File to File.....	484
22. Moves allowed for mv: File... (multiple files) to directory.....	484
23. String values for exthdr.name	523

24. String values for globexthdr.name	524
25. Defaults for USTAR	526
26. Maximum UID and GID values for tar, USTAR, cpio, and pax	531
27. Standards for character sets	533
28. Built-in shell variables (sh command).....	617
29. Shell variables for automatic conversion (sh command).....	621
30. Suggested options for the USTAR format.....	688
31. tcsh built-in shell variables.....	721
32. tcsh environment variables.....	734
33. Symbols that are used in the vi command description.....	832
34. Various formats of the OMVS CONVERT command (OMVS command).....	1085
35. Features that apply to the applicable shell utilities (regexp).....	1121
36. Signals that are sent to the process via the kill command and the resulting return codes.....	1132
37. Archive file: ASCII header.....	1143
38. Valid specifiers for the long format (magic file) and their interpretation.....	1145
39. Schematic of an archive.....	1149
40. Archive file: UNIX-compatible format.....	1152
41. Archive file: USTAR format.....	1152
42. Commands that disallow automatic conversion by default	1171
43. UNIX shell commands and _UNIX03	1179

About this document

This document presents the information you need to use a z/OS UNIX system with the shell and utilities feature as well as TSO/E (Time Sharing Option Extensions) commands for using z/OS UNIX System Services (z/OS UNIX). Also included are REXX system commands. These features provide an application program interface (API) and a shell interface based on open systems standards.

z/OS UNIX gives the z/OS operating system an open standards interface. It consists of two features:

- Shell and Utilities, which you can use to enter shell commands, write shell scripts, and work with the file system.
- Debugger, which an application programmer can use to debug a z/OS UNIX application program written in the C or C++ languages.

This document describes how to use the shell commands, utilities, and TSO/E commands.

Using this document

This document is for application programmers, system programmers, and end users working on a z/OS system and using the shell. It contains information about z/OS UNIX commands.

This document also assumes that you are using Security Server for z/OS. RACF® is a component of the Security Server for z/OS. Instead of RACF, you could use an equivalent security product if it supports the system authorization facility (SAF) interfaces required by , which are documented in *z/OS Security Server RACF Callable Services*.

z/OS information

This information explains how z/OS references information in other documents and on the web.

When possible, this information uses cross-document links that go directly to the topic in reference using shortened versions of the document title. For complete titles and order numbers of the documents for all products that are part of z/OS, see *z/OS Information Roadmap*.

Discussion list

Customers and IBM participants also discuss z/OS UNIX on the `mvs-oe discussion list`. This list is not operated or sponsored by IBM.

To subscribe to the `mvs-oe` discussion, send a note to:

```
listserv@vm.marist.edu
```

Include the following line in the body of the note, substituting your given name and family name as indicated:

```
subscribe mvs-oe given_name family_name
```

After you have been subscribed, you will receive further instructions on how to use the mailing list.

How to provide feedback to IBM

We welcome any feedback that you have, including comments on the clarity, accuracy, or completeness of the information. For more information, see [How to send feedback to IBM](#).

Summary of changes

This information includes terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations for the current edition are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

Note: IBM z/OS policy for the integration of service information into the z/OS product documentation library is documented on the z/OS Internet Library under [IBM z/OS Product Documentation Update Policy](http://www.ibm.com/docs/en/zos/latest?topic=zos-product-documentation-update-policy) (www.ibm.com/docs/en/zos/latest?topic=zos-product-documentation-update-policy).

Summary of changes for z/OS 3.2

The following content is new, changed, or no longer included in z/OS 3.2.

New

The following content is new.

September 2025 release

- [“flock - Manage locks from within shell scripts” on page 318](#)
- [“ldd - Print shared library dependencies ” on page 376](#)
- [“shlock - Create and manage shell locks ” on page 647](#)

Changed

The following content is changed.

September 2025 release

- A tip is added to [“bpxwmigf - Migrate file systems to zFS” on page 74](#).
- [“ISHELL - Invoke the ISPF shell” on page 1060](#) is updated with a new usage note.

Deleted

The following content is deleted.

September 2025 release

- The restriction that the zFS file system name cannot be longer than 38 characters is removed from [“bpxwmigf - Migrate file systems to zFS” on page 74](#).

Summary of changes for z/OS 3.1

The following content is new, changed, or no longer included in z/OS 3.1.

New

The following content is new.

June 2025 refresh

- [“Usage notes for cp” on page 170](#) is updated.

August 2024 refresh

- In support of OA66242: Z/OS UNIX LONG-RUNNING DOC APAR 202403 (www.ibm.com/support/pages/apar/OA66242), information about specifying the LRCL for STDOUT and STDERR is added. See [“Usage notes for BPXPBATCH” on page 1126](#).

March 2024 refresh

- In support of [OA62870: NEW FUNCTION - Provide namespace operation utilities unshare nsenter and lsns \(www.ibm.com/support/pages/apar/OA62870\)](#), utilities are added for the namespace operation. (APAR OA62870, which also applies to z/OS 2.5)
 - [“lsns - List namespaces” on page 407](#)
 - [“nsenter - Execute programs in different namespaces” on page 497](#)
 - [“unshare - Execute programs in new namespaces” on page 806](#)

September 2023 release

- The **zsh** shell is available. For more information, see [“zsh - The Z shell” on page 884](#).
- The **banner** utility prints the input string to the standard output in large letters. For more information, see [“banner - Make large letters” on page 48](#).
- The **-C rate** option is added to the **inetd** command. See [“inetd daemon - Provide service management for networks” on page 346](#).
- The **readlink** utility prints resolved symbolic links or canonical file names. For more information, see [“readlink - Print resolved symbolic links or canonical file names” on page 569](#).
- A usage note is added to the TYPE parameter of BPXCOPY. See Appendix E, [“BPXCOPY - Copying a sequential or partitioned data set or PDSE member into files,” on page 1133](#).

Changed

The following content is changed.

April 2025 refresh

- One of the examples in [“Reading the command descriptions” on page 1](#) is updated.
- The description of the **readlink** command is updated. See [“readlink - Print resolved symbolic links or canonical file names” on page 569](#).

March 2025 refresh

- A new usage note is added to the **bpxwmigf** command. See [“Usage notes for bpxwmigf” on page 75](#).
- [“Usage notes for cp” on page 170](#) is updated.

February 2025 refresh

- The **file.o** operand for the **ld** command is updated; see [“file.o” on page 370](#). The **file.o** description for the **c89** command is also updated; see [“file.o” on page 90](#).
- An example in [“md5 - Calculate and check MD5 cryptographic hashes” on page 457](#) is updated.

January 2025 refresh

- The **-s** option for the **ln** command is updated with a reference. See [“ln - Create a link to a file” on page 383](#).

November 2024 refresh

- A clarification is added to the usage notes for the **bpxwmigf** shell command. See [“bpxwmigf - Migrate file systems to zFS” on page 74](#).

October 2024 refresh

- Minor updates are made.

August 2024 refresh

- The syntax for MOUNT is updated. See [“MOUNT - Logically mount a file system” on page 1065](#).

June 2024 refresh

- Clarification is added to the **p** extended attribute for the **extattr** command. See [“extattr - Set, reset, and display extended attributes for files”](#) on page 297.

April 2024 refresh

- No updates are made. The refresh is intended to update some links.

March 2024 refresh

- In support of [OA65077: Z/OS UNIX LONG-RUNNING DOC APAR 202306 \(www.ibm.com/support/pages/apar/OA65077\)](#), the following updates are made:
 - Clarification is added about authority requirements in [“bpxwmigf - Migrate file systems to zFS”](#) on page 74.
 - An update is made to [“captainfo - Print the terminal entries in the terminfo database”](#) on page 114.
 - A note is added to Appendix E, [“BPXCOPY - Copying a sequential or partitioned data set or PDSE member into files,”](#) on page 1133,

(APAR OA65077, which also applies to z/OS 2.4 and 2.5)

- In support of [OA62734: NEW FUNCTION - Z/OS UNIX SUPPORT FOR MOUNT NAMESPACES \(www.ibm.com/support/pages/apar/OA62734\)](#), the following updates are added:
 - For the **unmount** shell command, use the detach keyword for the **-o** option. See [“unmount - Remove a file system from the file hierarchy”](#) on page 800.
 - For the TSO/E command UNMOUNT, use the DETACH keyword. See [“UNMOUNT - Remove a file system from the file hierarchy”](#) on page 1102.
 - [“mount - Logically mount a file system”](#) on page 472
 - [“MOUNT - Logically mount a file system”](#) on page 1065

(APAR OA62734, which also applies to z/OS 2.5)

February 2024 refresh

- The **-d** option for the **zls** command is updated to indicate that the size is reported in 1 K blocks. See [“zls - Display information about open files, sockets, and pipes”](#) on page 880.

January 2024 refresh

- The **-k** option for the **ls** command is updated with a clarification. See [“ls - List file and directory names and attributes”](#) on page 400.

November 2023 refresh

For the TZ environment variable, clarification is added to the description of the HH[:MM[:SS]] field. See Appendix I, [“TZ environment variable,”](#) on page 1161.

October 2023 refresh

- The usage notes for **extattr** are updated to indicate that output should not be considered a programming interface. See [“extattr - Set, reset, and display extended attributes for files”](#) on page 297.

September 2023 release

- You can use **grep** to do a recursive search in directories. For more information, see [“grep - Search a file for a specified pattern”](#) on page 334.
- The **skulker** utility is enhanced for improved performance. See [“skulker - Remove old files from a directory”](#) on page 648.
- The reference section for the **unlimit** built-in command for **tcsh** is updated. See [“unlimit built-in command for tcsh: Remove resource limitations”](#) on page 757.
- The **exattr** command is updated with information about extended attributes. See [“extattr - Set, reset, and display extended attributes for files”](#) on page 297.

- Clarification is added to the **sh** command. See [“Command execution” on page 607](#).

Deleted

The following content is deleted.

September 2023 release

- None.

Chapter 1. Introduction to shell commands and DBCS

This section is an introduction to the shell commands and the double-byte character set (DBCS).

Reading the command descriptions

Each shell command appears in alphabetic order. The description for each command is divided into several topics, which are explained in the following paragraphs. Some of these topics apply only to a few command descriptions. Also, some command descriptions include special topics that are not explained here.

Format

The Format topic provides a quick summary of the command's format, or syntax. The syntax was chosen to conform to general UNIX usage. For example, here is the format of the **ls** command:

```
ls [-AabCcdFfgiLlmnopqRrstuWx1] [pathname ...]
```

The format takes the form of a command line as you might type it into the system; it shows what you can type in and the order in which you should do it. The parts enclosed in square brackets are optional; you can omit them if you choose. Parts outside the square brackets must be present for the command to be correct.

The format begins with the name of the command itself. Command names always appear in bold font.

After the command name comes a list of options, if there are any. A typical z/OS shell command option consists of a dash (-) followed by a single character, typically an uppercase or lowercase letter. For example, you might have -A or -a.

Note: The case of letters is important. For example, in the format of **ls**, -a and -A are different options, with different effects.

If you are going to specify several options for the same command, you can put all the option characters after the same dash. Or you can put each option after its own dash. Or you can rearrange the order of options. For example, the following formats are all equivalent:

```
ls -Aa
ls -a -A
ls -aA
```

The format line shows options like -a in bold font. In the description of **ls**, all options are shown in one long string after the single dash. But another common option form is:

```
-x value
```

where -x is a dash followed by a character, and *value* provides extra information for using that option. For example, here is the format for the **sort** command, which takes unsorted input and sorts it:

```
sort [-cmu]
[-o outfile]
[-t char]
[-yn]
[-zn]
[-bdfiMnr]

[-k startpos[,endpos]] ...
[file ...]

sort [-cmu]
[-o outfile]
[-tchar]
```

```
[-yn]
[-zn]
[-bdfiMnr]

[+startposition[-endposition]] ...
[file ...]
```

You can see that there are two possibilities here; you would need to choose which of the two versions of **sort** met your requirements. In either possibility, however, we have the option:

```
-o outfile
```

This option tells the **sort** command where to save its sorted output. The form of the option is `-o`, followed by a space, followed by *outfile*. In a command format, anything appearing in *italic serif* font is a placeholder for information that you are expected to supply. Sometimes after the format, the kind of information expected in place of the placeholder is explained. In our **sort** example, *outfile* stands for the name of a file where you want **sort** to store its output. For example, if you wanted to store the output in the file `sorted.dat`, you would specify:

```
sort -o sorted.dat
```

(followed by the rest of the command).

The format for **sort** also contains an option of the form:

```
-tchar
```

This is similar to the option form we were just discussing, except that there is no space between the `-t` and *char*. *char* in italics is a placeholder; in this case, it stands for any single character. If you want to use the `-t` option for **sort**, you just type `-t` followed immediately by another character, as in:

```
sort -t:
```

In this case, we use a colon (`:`) in the position of the placeholder *char*.

The end of the **sort** format is:

```
[file ...]
```

This means a list of one or more file names; the ellipsis (...) stands for repetitions of whatever immediately precedes it. Since there are square brackets around the previous list, you can omit the list if you like.

The format of **ls** ended in:

```
[pathname ...]
```

As you might guess, this means that an **ls** command can end with an optional list of one or more path names. What's the difference between this and our **sort** example? A path name (specified with *pathname*) can be the name of either a file or a directory; a file name (specified with *file*) is always the name of a file.

The order of items on the command line is important. When you type a command line, you should specify its parts in the order they appear in the command format. The exceptions to this are options marked with a dash (`-`); they do not have to be given in the exact order shown in the format. However, all the `-` options must appear in the correct area of the command line. For example, you can specify:

```
ls -l -t myfiles
ls -t -l myfiles
```

but you will not get correct results if you specify:

```
ls myfiles -l -t          ***incorrect***
```

or:


```
ls -l myfiles -t          ***incorrect***
```

and so on. If you enter the last example, for instance, **ls** interprets `-t` as the path name of a file or directory, and the command will try to list the characteristics of that item.

As a special notation, most z/OS shell commands let you specify two dashes (`--`) to separate the options from the nonoption arguments; `--` means that there are no more options. Thus, if you really have a directory named `-t` and you want to list the contents of that directory, you could specify:

```
ls -- -t
```

The Description topic

The Description topic describes what the command does. For a particularly complex command, this topic may be divided into a large number of subtopics, each dealing with a particular aspect of the command.

The Description topic often mentions the *standard input* (stdin) and the *standard output* (stdout). The standard input is typically the workstation keyboard; the standard output is typically the display screen. The process of *redirection* can change this. For more information about redirection, see [Redirection](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

The shell differentiates between hexadecimal, octal, and decimal format as follows:

- Any number that starts with 0x is in hexadecimal format.
- Any number that starts with 0 is in octal format.
- Any number that does not start with 0x or 0 is in decimal format.

Options

The Options topic describes each of the options used by the command.

Examples

The Examples topic is present in many command descriptions, giving examples of how the z/OS shell can be used.

Before you try to run any of the provided examples, you need to know that the z/OS shell uses the EBCDIC code page 01047 (Latin-1). Characters entered on a workstation keyboard and passed to the shell by z/OS do not have the same hexadecimal encoding as the code page used by the shell. You may need to customize your keyboard so that those characters have the encoding that the shell uses.

Environment variables

The Environment Variables topic lists the environment variables that affect the command, if any, and describes the purposes that those variables serve. For example, the **ls** command description lists two environment variables (COLUMNS and TZ). It also explains that COLUMNS is the terminal width and that TZ contains information about the local time zone.

Localization

All shell commands are affected by the following special localization variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

The Localization topic describes how the locale-related environment variables affect the behavior of the command. These environment variables allow you to access locale information, including alternate character sets; alternate numeric, monetary, and date and time formats; and foreign language translations of common messages. Locales make it easier for users around the world to use the shell and utilities.

z/OS UNIX supports the IBM-supplied locales listed in the following table . User-generated locales using IBM code page 1047 are also supported.

Table 1. Locales that are supplied by z/OS UNIX

Country or region	Language	Locale name
Bulgaria	Bulgarian	Bg_BG.IBM-1025
Czech Republic	Czech	Cs_CZ.IBM-870
Denmark	Danish	Da_DK.IBM-277
Denmark	Danish	Da_DK.IBM-1047
Switzerland	German	De_CH.IBM-500
Switzerland	German	De_CH.IBM-1047
Germany	German	De_DE.IBM-273
Germany	German	De_DE.IBM-1047
Greece	Ellinika	El_GR.IBM-875
United Kingdom	English	En_GB.IBM-285
United Kingdom	English	En_GB.IBM-1047
Japan	English	En_JP.IBM-1027
United States	English	En_US.IBM-037
United States	English	En_US.IBM-1047
Spain	Spanish	Es_ES.IBM-284
Spain	Spanish	Es_ES.IBM-1047
Finland	Finnish	Fi_FI.IBM-278
Finland	Finnish	Fi_FI.IBM-1047
Belgium	French	Fr_BE.IBM-500
Belgium	French	Fr_BE.IBM-1047
Canada	French	Fr_CA.IBM-037
Canada	French	Fr_CA.IBM-1047
Switzerland	French	Fr_CH.IBM-500
Switzerland	French	Fr_CH.IBM-1047
France	French	Fr_FR.IBM-297
France	French	Fr_FR.IBM-1047
Croatia	Croatian	Hr_HR.IBM-870
Hungary	Hungarian	Hu_HU.IBM-870
Iceland	Icelandic	Is_IS.IBM-871
Iceland	Icelandic	Is_IS.IBM-1047
Italy	Italian	It_IT.IBM-280
Italy	Italian	It_IT.IBM-1047
Israel	Hebrew	Iw_IL.IBM-424

Table 1. Locales that are supplied by z/OS UNIX (continued)

Country or region	Language	Locale name
Japan	Japanese	Ja_JP.IBM-939
Japan	Japanese	Ja_JP.IBM-1027
Korea	Korean	Ko_KR.IBM-933
Belgium	Dutch	NL_BE.IBM-500
Belgium	Dutch	NL_BE.IBM-1047
Netherlands	Dutch	NL_NL.IBM-037
Netherlands	Dutch	NL_NL.IBM-1047
Norway	Norwegian	No_NO.IBM-277
Norway	Norwegian	No_NO.IBM-1047
Poland	Polish	Pl_PL.IBM-870
Brazil	Brazilian	Pt_BR.IBM-037
Brazil	Brazilian	Pt_BR.IBM-1047
Portugal	Portuguese	Pt_PT.IBM-037
Portugal	Portuguese	Pt_PT.IBM-1047
Romania	Romanian	Ro_RO.IBM-870
Russia	Russian	Ru_RU.IBM-1025
Serbia	Serbian(Latin)	Sh_SP.IBM-870
Slovakia	Slovak	Sk_SK.IBM-870
Slovenia	Slovenian	Sl_SI.IBM-870
Serbia	Serbian(Cyrillic)	Sr_SP.IBM-1025
Sweden	Swedish	Sv_SE.IBM-278
Sweden	Swedish	Sv_SE.IBM-1047
Turkiye	Turkish	Tr_TR.IBM-1026
People's Republic of China	Simplified Chinese	Zh_CN.IBM-935
Taiwan	Traditional Chinese	Zh_TW.IBM-937

For more information about locales, see [Appendix F, “Localization,”](#) on page 1139.

Files

The Files topic lists any supplementary files (files not specified on the command line) that the command refers to. Such files typically provide information the command needs; the command accesses these files during its operation. If the files cannot be found, the command issues a message to this effect.

Files documented in this topic might be temporary files, output files, databases, configuration files, and so on.

The z/OS XL C/C++ runtime library supports a file naming convention of // (the file name can begin with exactly two slashes). However, z/OS UNIX System Services does not support this convention. Do not use this convention (//) unless it is specifically indicated (as in the description for the c89 command). z/OS UNIX System Services does support the POSIX file naming convention, where the file name can be selected from the set of character values excluding the slash and the null character.

Usage notes

The usage notes section gives additional notes for those using the shell. Its purpose is similar to that of the Caution topic. That is, it provides important information that the reader should not overlook. However, it typically deals with issues that are more benign than what the Caution topic deals with.

Exit values

The Exit Values topic presents the error messages that the shell might display, along with a description of what caused the message and a possible action you can take to avoid getting that message. Occasionally, this topic refers you to another command description for more information about an error message.

This topic also contains information about the exit status returned by the command. You can test this status to determine the result of the operation that the command was asked to perform.

Limits

The Limits topic lists any limits on the operation of the shell. Some limits are implicit rather than explicit and might be lower than the explicitly stated limit.

Portability

The Portability topic includes two types of information:

- Availability of a version of the command on existing UNIX systems (System V, BSD)
- Compatibility with industry standards, for example, the POSIX.2 Draft Standard or the X/Open Portability Guide, Issue 4 (XPG4**).

Caution

The Caution topic contains important advice for users. In z/OS shell documentation, the Caution topic is often aimed at those who are familiar with UNIX systems. Since the z/OS shell primarily conforms to the emerging POSIX standards, its behavior might not precisely match the corresponding UNIX commands. The Caution topic might point out discrepancies in behavior that might catch experienced POSIX or UNIX users by surprise.

Related information

The Related Information topic refers to other command descriptions that might contain information relevant to the command description you have just read. For example, consider the **head** command; by default, **head** displays the first 10 lines of each file given on the command line. Its Related Information topic refers you to **tail**, the command that displays the last 10 lines of a file.

Using the double-byte character set (DBCS)

z/OS UNIX supports the double-byte character set (DBCS). It also supports a DBCS locale. The name of the IBM-supplied DBCS locale is **Ja_JP**. This locale uses the IBM-939 coded-character set, which is a double-byte character set.

This topic discusses the following:

- Requirements for using DBCS.
- When you must use SBCS characters and not DBCS characters.
- When you can use DBCS characters.

- Byte sequences that are not permitted in DBCS strings.
- Displaying DBCS characters.
- Switching locales.
- Problems with DBCS file names containing DBCS characters.

Requirements for using DBCS

If you plan to use DBCS interactively, you must work at a terminal that supports DBCS, such as a PS/55, and follow the procedures for the terminal emulator being used. It is not necessary, however, to be at a terminal that supports DBCS if you just want to use files that contain DBCS data.

To use DBCS, you need to do the following:

1. Specify special logmodes to access TSO/E and VTAM® support for DBCS. Typically, the system programmer has already set these up and provided you with instructions.
2. Issue the TSO/E PROFILE PLANGUAGE(JPN) command, if required, to receive TSO/E messages in the Japanese language.
3. On the OMVS command, use the null character conversion table (the default) for character conversion. You do not need to specify the CONVERT operand on the OCOPY, OGETX, OPUT, and OPUTX commands.
4. Access the shell using the OMVS command with the DBCS operand (which is the default setting).

You can also access the shell by using the rlogin program. The default conversion is from ISO8859-1 to IBM-1047; users can change their conversion to use different code pages by using the chcp command.

5. Define single-byte escape characters for typing escape sequences.
6. Enable the shell and utilities for the DBCS locale, including having all shell and utility messages in Japanese, by entering the these commands:

```
export LC_ALL=Ja_JP
exec sh
```

To receive shell and utility messages in Japanese, but not put your terminal in DBCS mode, enter the this command:

```
export LC_MESSAGES=Ja_JP
```

When you must use SBCS and not DBCS characters

You must use the single-byte character set (SBCS) when specifying the following:

- User names.
- System, device, group, and terminal names.
- User names, passwords, and password phrases
- Shell command-line options.
- Shell commands and their operands.
- Environment variables (DBCS characters are not exportable).
- Delimiters such as space, slash (/), braces {}, tab, parentheses, dot (.), and any other shell special characters.
- Encoding for newline or null cannot be embedded in a DBCS character's code. There are other rules that define valid DBCS data:
 - The DBCS blank is 0x4040.
 - The first byte of the code defining the DBCS character must be in the range 0x41 to 0xFE.
 - The second byte must be in the range 0x41 to 0xFE.

All others are not valid. This effectively covers the newline and null escape sequences, because they cannot be part of a valid DBCS character.

For more information about invalid DBCS characters, see [“Byte sequences that are not permitted in DBCS strings”](#) on page 8.

- Although file names with DBCS characters are tolerated, you should not create file names with DBCS characters. Doing so makes the file nonportable across locales, and problems may occur if file names are subsequently used in a single-byte locale. Instead, use the portable character set specified by POSIX and single-byte file names.

IBM will not support any customer problems with DBCS file names.

For more information about DBCS file names, see [“Problems with file names containing DBCS characters”](#) on page 9.

When you can use DBCS characters

When in the DBCS locale, you can use DBCS to specify the following:

- sh command-line arguments, although arguments expressed as numeric values must use SBCS characters.
- Text in data files. Files containing DBCS text are processed correctly by the shell and utilities (such as `ed` and `grep`) if the DBCS locale is active. These files can be either DBCS text or mixed text (combinations of SBCS and DBCS). Both types of file can exist in the file system along with files that contain only single-byte text.

Byte sequences that are not permitted in DBCS strings

If you create invalid DBCS text, you may see an "illegal byte sequence" message when processing that text. The shell or command issues this error message, and the command stops processing in most cases.

Valid DBCS strings must start with "shift out" (SO [0x0E]) and end with "shift in" (SI [0x0F]). The first byte of the code defining the DBCS character must be in the range 0x41 to 0xFE. The second byte must be in the range 0x41 to 0xFE. The exception is that DBCS blank is 0x4040. All others codes are invalid.

Normal terminal operations do not produce incorrect DBCS strings. To prevent incorrect DBCS characters and strings:

- Do not use commands that operate on the data as byte strings instead of character strings. For example, `head` is a utility that could truncate a DBCS string or character in an inappropriate place, thus creating an incorrect DBCS string. Using pipes between utilities can also result in incorrect DBCS strings unless you pay attention to how each command handles the data.
- Do not edit text in nontext mode such as having the TSO/E editor in HEX ON mode.

If the shell command is operating on a character string and not on a byte string, and the shell is in a locale that supports DBCS, and if the utility encounters an invalid DBCS string, such as the ones described in this topic—you get an "illegal byte sequence" message and the utility may fail.

Note: newline (`\n` [0x15]) causes the shift state of any subsequent character sequence to start in the initial state (shifted into the SBCS mode). This may apply when a command is processing a DBCS string and encounters newline before a "shift in".

Displaying DBCS characters

In a double-byte environment, column positions are always based on the width of narrow characters. Normally, characters are *thin*; they take up only one-column position when displayed. In contrast, some DBCS characters are *thick*; they take up two-column positions when displayed.

The number of actual characters that are displayed by the command in the column area depends on the thickness of the characters. This applies to such commands as **ls**, **fold**, and **pr**, which display DBCS characters in column positions.

Switching locales

By default, the shell starts in the POSIX locale and cannot handle DBCS text until the locale is changed, typically with the shell command `export LC_ALL=Ja_JP`. This `export` command affects the current shell environment with the following exception: if you change the locale to DBCS, the shell's `LC_CTYPE` locale category remains in the locale until it is replaced by means of the `exec` command (`exec /bin/sh`).

Even if you change the locale to DBCS by using `export LC_ALL=Ja_JP`, the shell's `LC_CTYPE` variable remains in the previous locale (initially POSIX) until the shell is `exec'd` again with `exec sh`.

Always follow the `export LC_ALL=your locale` with `exec sh` to be sure the shell and utilities are running in the desired locale. This is true even if you place the `export LC_ALL=your_locale` in your login profile.

Problems with file names containing DBCS characters

The file system treats all file names as if they contained SBCS characters. However, when you use the shell in the DBCS locale, file name and path name comparison is performed in wide mode. That is, all the characters in the name are converted to wide characters before comparison. By doing this, the shift codes are removed from the comparison and, therefore, a match can be found with the file names.

For example, if you have such DBCS file names as:

```
db/so dbfile1 si
db/so dbfile2 si
```

where `so` and `si` are the shift codes that shift out to DBCS and back to SBCS, then when in the DBCS locale (`Ja_JP`),

```
ls db/so file si *
```

lists both files.

When in the POSIX locale, DBCS strings are treated as byte strings. Comparison is performed byte by byte. For example:

```
ls db/so file si *
```

shows the comparison string ending with an `"e si"`. The files in the directory would have to end with an `"e si"` in order to find a match. Neither of the file names in the example would be found.

Chapter 2. Shell command descriptions

Following are the descriptions of all the commands for the z/OS shell. The descriptions are listed in alphabetic order.

The z/OS shell is based on the KornShell that originated on a UNIX system. As implemented for z/OS UNIX System Services, this shell conforms to POSIX standard 1003.2-1992.

Restriction: z/OS UNIX shell commands can only read a large format sequential data set that has no more than 65,535 tracks of data on any single volume.

This information assumes that your z/OS system includes Resource Access Control Facility (RACF). Instead of RACF, your system could have an equivalent security product.

alias - Display or create a command alias

Format

```
alias [-tx] [name[=value] ...]  
alias -r
```

For the tcsh shell:

```
alias [name [wordlist ]]
```

Description

When the first word of a shell command line is not a shell keyword, **alias** causes the shell to check for the word in the list of currently defined aliases. If it finds a match, the shell replaces the alias with its associated string value. The result is a new command line that might begin with a shell function name, a built-in command, an external command, or another alias.

When the shell performs alias substitution, it checks to see if *value* ends with a blank. If so, the shell also checks the next word of the command line for aliases. The shell then checks the new command line for aliases and expands them, following these same rules. This process continues until there are no aliases left on the command line, or recursion occurs in the expansion of aliases.

Calling **alias** without parameters displays all the currently defined aliases and their associated values. Values appear with appropriate quoting so that they are suitable for reinput to the shell.

Calling **alias** with parameters of the form *name=value* creates an alias for each *name* with the string *value*.

If you are defining an alias where *value* contains a backslash character, you must precede it with another backslash. The shell interprets the backslash as the escape character when it performs the expansion. If you use double quotation marks to enclose *value*, you must precede each of the two backslashes with an additional backslash. The additional backslash is needed because the shell escapes characters (that is, the shell does not interpret the character as it normally does) both when assigning the alias and again when expanding it.

To avoid using four backslashes to represent a single backslash, use single quotation marks rather than double quotation marks to enclose *value*, because the shell does not escape characters that are enclosed in single quotation marks during assignment. As a result, the shell escapes characters in single quotation marks only when expanding the alias.

Calling **alias** with *name* without any value assignment displays the function name (*name*) and its associated string value (*value*) with appropriate quoting.

DBCS recommendation: Use single-byte characters when specifying an alias name, because the POSIX standard states that alias names must contain only characters in the POSIX portable character set.

In the tcsh shell:

- Without arguments, **alias** in the tcsh shell prints all aliases.
- With *name*, **alias** prints the alias for *name*. With *name* and *wordlist*, **alias** assigns *wordlist* as the alias of *name*. *wordlist* is command and filename substituted. *name* cannot be **alias** or **unalias**.

See also the information about **unalias** in the tcsh shell in [“unalias - Remove alias definitions”](#) on page 790.

Options

-r

Removes all tracked aliases.

-t

Makes each *name* on the command line a tracked alias. Each tracked alias resolves to its full path name; the shell thus avoids searching the PATH directories whenever you run the command. The shell assigns the full path name of a tracked alias to the alias the first time you invoke it; the shell reassigns a path name the first time you use the alias after changing the PATH variable.

When you enter the command:

```
set -h
```

each subsequent command you use in the shell automatically becomes a tracked alias. Running **alias** with the -t option, but without any specified names, displays all currently defined tracked aliases with appropriate quoting.

-x

Marks each alias *name* on the command line for export. If you specify -x without any names on the command line, **alias** displays all exported aliases. Only exported aliases are passed to a shell that runs a shell script.

Several aliases are built into the shell. Some of them are:

```
alias autoload="typeset -fu"
alias functions="typeset -f"
alias hash="alias -t"
alias history="fc -l"
alias integer="typeset -i"
alias nohup="nohup "
alias r="fc -s"
alias stop="kill -STOP"
alias suspend="stop \${\$}"
```

You can change or remove any of these aliases. These changes remain in effect for the current shell and any shell scripts or child shells invoked implicitly from the command. These aliases are reset to their default built-in values each time a new shell is invoked from the command line.

Examples

1. The command:

```
alias ls="ls -C"
```

defines **ls** as an alias. From this point on, when you issue an **ls** command, it produces multicolumn output by default.

2. For the tcsh shell, to alias the **!! history** command, use **\!-1** instead of **\! \!**. For example:

```
alias mf 'more \!-1$'
```

creates an alias for looking at the file named by the final argument of the previously-entered command. For example:

```
alias mf 'more \!-1$'
echo "We love tcsh." > file1
mf

We love tcsh.
"file1" (EOF)
```

where **mf** pulls the last argument of the previous command (**file1**), and then displays that file using the **more** command.

Localization

alias uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

1. **alias** is a built-in shell command.
2. Because exported aliases are only available in the current shell environment and to the child processes of this environment, they are not available to any new shell environments that are started (via the `exec sh` command, for example). To make an alias available to all shell environments, define it as a nonexported alias in the ENV file, which is executed whenever a new shell is run.

Exit values

- 0**
Successful completion.
- 1**
Failure because an alias could not be set.
- 2**
Failure because of an incorrect command-line option.

If you define **alias** to determine the values of a set of names, the exit value is the number of those names that are not currently defined as aliases.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, UNIX KornShell.

The `-t` and `-x` options are extensions to the POSIX standard.

Related information

fc, **hash**, **nohup**, **set**, **sh**, **typeset**, **unalias**, **tcsh**

amblist - Display formatted information from object and executable files for diagnostic purposes

Format

amblist *file...*

Description

The **amblist** utility provides a UNIX interface to the AMBLIST program. With AMBLIST, you can obtain information about object modules and executable modules, and diagnose problems with them. Output is written to standard output and errors to standard error.

amblist reads control statements from standard input. One or more control statements that identify the processing to be performed must be specified. Each control statement line must begin with one or more blanks. Keywords are case-sensitive and must be uppercase. Each control statement line can be up to 80 bytes long, but only the first 70 bytes can contain control information. Control statement lines longer than 70 bytes might be ignored or might cause an error to be reported.

Options

file

The file argument can be either a path name or a data set name. You cannot specify both a path name and a data set name at the same time. If you do, **amblist** ends with an error message and a nonzero return code.

- If a path name is specified, it can be either a UNIX file or a UNIX directory. You can use only one path name at a time. If a UNIX directory is used for the path name, MEMBER must be specified on the AMBLIST control statement to specify the file name.
- If a data set name is specified, or more data sets can be listed to indicate a concatenation of data sets to be searched. If a member name cannot be specified on the data set name (such as for LISTLOAD), it can either be specified on a control statement or omitted completely. If the member name is omitted, then all members are processed.

Examples

1. Control statement from a pipe, output redirected to a file:

```
echo " LISTLOAD" | amblist a.out > a.amblist
```

2. Control statement read interactively, output sent to terminal:

```
amblist hello.o
```

The user must then type " LISTOBJ" (leading blank, no quotation marks), then press CTRL-D to end the **amblist** processing.

3. Control statement from a file, with output sent to terminal:

```
amblist hello.o < hello.ambctl
```

where the file `hello.ambctl` contains a single line " LISTOBJ" (leading blank, no quotation marks).

4. Control statement from pipe, process an object data set, output redirected to a file: contains the single line " LISTOBJ" (leading blank, no quotation marks).

```
echo " LISTOBJ" | amblist "//binder.obj(hello)" > hello.amblist
```

For examples of output that is created when running AMBLIST, see [AMBLIST](#) in *z/OS MVS Diagnosis: Tools and Service Aids*.

Localization

amblist uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES

- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

No operands were specified, or -? was used as an option

2

An incorrect option was specified.

3

The AMBLIST program ended with a nonzero return code. The return code is in message AMBU2003. Some output might have been written to standard output.

4

UNIX path names and MVS data set names cannot be mixed.

9

A file could not be opened. The error number is in message AMBU2010.

10

Dynamic allocation failure. Message AMBU2010 indicates the return code, error code, and the information code from dynamic allocation (SVC 99). Additional messages that describe the error might have been written to standard error.

Usage notes

1. You cannot use the DNN= control statement keyword except when you specify the default value of SYSLIB because **amblist** does not provide a facility for the use of any other data definition name.
2. You must specify at least one library when you invoke **amblist**. Do not use LISTLPA because it is obsolete.

Related information

AMBLIST in *z/OS MVS Diagnosis: Tools and Service Aids* contains detailed reference information about the AMBLIST program.

ar - Create or maintain library archives

Format

```

ar -d[-Ilv] archive member ...
ar -m[-abIilsv] [posname] archive member ...
ar -p[-Ilsv] archive member ...
ar -q[-clsv] [-F format] archive member ...
ar -r[abcIilsv] [-F format] [posname] archive member ...
ar -t[Iilsv] archive[member ...]
ar -u[-abcIiklsv] [-F format] [posname] archive member ...
ar -x[-CIIsTv] archive[member...] ...

```

Description

ar maintains archive libraries. The archive library is a collection of files, typically object files. Using **ar**, you can create a new library, add members to an existing library, delete members from a library, extract members from a library, and print a table of contents for a library.

A library member is an arbitrary file. Typically, these files are object files or side files, suitable for use by a linkage editor.

If any members of a library are object files, **ar** creates and maintains an external symbol index for link-editing.

Member names in an archive are only the final component of any path name. When creating a new library member (*member*) as given on the command line, **ar** uses the full path name given. When storing the member name in the library, or comparing a member name, **ar** uses only the final component.

Options

The format shows the main functions of **ar**, which are defined as follows:

- d**
Deletes each named *member* from the archive and regenerates the symbol table.
- m**
Moves the named archive member in the archive. The new position is specified by **-a**, **-b**, **i**, or *posname*. If a location is not specified, the member is moved to the end of the archive.
- p**
Displays each *member* specified to the standard output. If you did not specify any members, **ar** displays all members.
- q**
Quickly appends the specified *file* to the archive. With this option, **ar** does not check to see if *file* is already a member of the archive.
- r**
Replaces or adds *file* to *archive*. If *archive* does not exist, **ar** creates it and prints a message. When **ar** replaces an existing member, the archive order is not changed. If *file* is not replacing a member, it is added to the end of the archive unless **-a**, **-b**, or **-i** is used. This option regenerates the symbol table.
- t**
Displays a table of contents that lists members, or every member if *member* is not specified. **ar** prints a message for each member it does not find. By default, **ar** prints the member name for all selected members. With the verbose (**-v**) option, **ar** prints more information for all selected members.
- x**
Extracts each specified *member* from the archive and copies it to a file. If *member* is specified as a full path name, it is copied to that path name. If no *member* is specified, all members are extracted. The archive remains unchanged.

The following options change the behavior of the main functions:

- a**
Places *file* in the archive after the member specified by *posname*. If no member is named, *file* is added to the end of the archive.
- b**
Places *file* in the archive before the member specified by *posname*. If no member is named, *file* is placed at the beginning of the archive.
- C**
Prevents **ar** from overwriting existing files with extracted files. This option is used only with extraction (**-x**).
- c**
Suppresses the message that is normally printed when **ar** creates a new archive file. You can use this only in conjunction with the **-r** and **-q** options.
- F format**
Specifies the archive format to be used by a new archive. You can use this option only when creating a new archive with the **-r** and **-q** options.

-I

Ignores the case of letters when searching the archive for specified member names. Normally, the case is significant.

-i

Inserts *file* into the archive before the member specified by *posname*. If *posname* isn't specified, **ar** inserts *file* at the beginning of the archive. This option is the same as -b.

-l

This option is ignored. It requests that temporary files that are generated by **ar** be put in the directory rather than in the default temporary file directory. It is provided for compatibility with earlier versions of **ar**.

-s

Regenerates the external symbol table regardless of whether the command modifies the archive.

-T

When used with -x, allows extraction of members with names longer than the file system supports. Normally this is an error and **ar** does not extract the file. Most file systems truncate the file name to the appropriate length.

-u

Replaces the archive member only if the *member* file's modification time is more recent than the archive member time. -u implies -r, so it is not necessary to specify -r also.

-v

Gives verbose output. With -d, -q, -r, and -x, this option prints the command letter and the member name affected before performing each operation. With -t, **ar** prints more information about archive members using a format similar to **ls -l**. With -p, **ar** writes the name of the member to standard output before displaying the contents of the file.

Operands

archive

Specifies the path name of the archive file.

member

Specifies the path name of the file that is to be acted upon (placed, deleted, searched for, and so on) in the archive library.

Examples

1. To add a member `fioacc.o` to the archive file `/u/turner/bin/cliserpgm.a`, specify:

```
ar -rc /u/turner/bin/cliserpgm.a fioacc.o
```

2. To display the members of the archive file `/u/turner/bin/cliserpgm.a`, specify:

```
ar -tv /u/turner/bin/cliserpgm.a
```

3. To delete the member `repgen.o` from the archive file `/u/turner/bin/cliserpgm.a` and regenerate the external symbol table for the archive, specify:

```
ar -ds /u/turner/bin/cliserpgm.a repgen.o
```

Environment variables

ar uses the following environment variable:

TMPDIR

The path name of the directory that is used for temporary files. If it is not set, z/OS UNIX uses `/tmp`.

Localization

ar uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TIME
- NLSPATH

Files

ar creates temporary files in the directory of the archive file and in the directory named by the TMPDIR environment variable. These files are intermediate versions of the archive file being created or updated. Consequently, they require approximately the same file size as the archive file being manipulated.

Usage notes

ar can be used to store multiple versions of the same object file within one archive library. This is useful if you are providing an archive library which might be used to resolve references from code that is compiled with various compiler options. These options cause differences in the object files which must be matched with the archive library member attributes. Attributes for **ar** are: AMODE, XPLINK, and IPA.

ar will store the attribute information for every entry in the symbol table. The linkage editor will use the attribute information to resolve external references with the appropriate archive library member. Because archive library member names are only the final component of the path name, these member names must be unique for the different object file versions.

Side files (normally those created when link-editing a DLL) can be made members of an archive file. When the linkage editor processes such an archive file, it will normally read in all such side-files so that archives can be used for resolving symbol references in DLLs.

You will want to establish a naming convention for the object files, and change your build procedures to generate the correct names. For example, if your archive contains three versions of myfuncs.o, you could generate names.

```
myfuncs.o           AMODE(31) non-XPLINK
myfuncsX.o          AMODE(31), XPLINK
myfuncs64.o         AMODE(64) (AMODE(64) always forces XPLINK)
```

Your make file might generate commands such as these:

```
c89 -c myfuncs.c
c89 -Wc,xplink -o myfuncsX.o -c myfuncs.c
c89 -Wc,LP64 -o myfuncs64.o -c myfuncs.c
ar -ruv libmyfuncs.a myfuncs.o myfuncsX.o myfuncs64.o
```

To display the attributes of the symbols within an object file or an archive library of object files, use [“nm - Display symbol table of object, library, or executable files” on page 493](#).

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to create the extracted file.
- An error writing to the extracted file.

- The requested module not found on appending.
- An error opening the module on appending.
- An incorrect module on appending.
- Inability to access the module on appending.
- A module not found on table or extraction.

2

Incorrect command-line arguments or options.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

For compatibility with earlier versions, you can omit the dash that precedes the options if the options appear only as the first argument after the command name.

The following options are XPG extensions to the POSIX standard: -a, -b, -C, -i, -l, -m, -q, -s, and -T.

The -F and the -I options are extensions to the POSIX and XPG standards.

Related information

c89, make, nm

as - Use the HLASM assembler to produce object files

Format

as

```
[--option[, option] ...]...
[-a[egimrsx][=file]] ...
[-g]
[--[no]gadata[=file]]
[--[no]gdwarf4[=file]]
[-moption]
[-I name]
[-o objectfile]
[-d textfile]
[-v]
[--[no]help]
[--[no]verbose]
file
```

Description

The **as** command processes assembler source files and invokes the HLASM assembler to produce object files.

Options

--

Accepts all options that are accepted by HLASM. Multiple options can be specified by separating them with a comma. This style of option specification is designed to provide smooth migration for users who are accustomed to specifying options in JCL. For example:

```
-- "FLAG(ALIGN),RENT"
```

-a[egimrsx][=file]

Instructs the assembler to produce a listing.

-ae

Instructs the assembler to produce the External Symbol Dictionary section of the assembler listing. This is equivalent to specifying: --ESD.

-ag

Instructs the assembly language to produce the General Purpose Register Cross Reference section of the assembler listing. This is equivalent to specifying: --RXREF.

-ai

Instructs the assembler to copy all product information to the list data set. This is equivalent to specifying: --INFO.

-am

Instructs the assembler to produce the Macro and Copy Code Source Summary section of the assembler listing. This is equivalent to specifying: --MXREF.

-ar

Instructs the assembler to produce the Relocation Dictionary (RLD) section of the assembler listing. This is equivalent to specifying: --RLD.

-as

Instructs the assembler to produce the Ordinary Symbol and Literal Cross Reference section of the assembler listing. It also instructs the assembler to produce the unreferenced symbols that are defined in the CSECTs section of the assembler listing. This is equivalent to specifying: --XREF (SHORT, UNREFS).

-ax

Instructs the assembler to produce the DSECT Cross Reference section of the assembler listing. This is equivalent to specifying: --DXREF.

=file

Specifies the file name of the listing output. If you do not specify a file name, the output goes to standard output.

You can combine these options; for example, use **-ams** for an assembly listing with expanded macro and symbol output. The **=file** option, if used, must be specified last.

-g

Instructs the assembler to collect debug information. By default, the debug information is produced in DWARF Version 4 format (or **--gdwarf4**).

--[no]gadata[=file]

Instructs the assembler to collect associated data and write it to the associated data file. You can optionally specify the name of the output debug file. The specified name cannot be a PDS or z/OS UNIX file system directory name. If you do not specify a file name, the default name is created as follows:

- If you are compiling a data set, the **as** command uses the source file name to form the name of the output data set. The high-level qualifier is replaced with the user ID under which the **as** command is running, and .ADATA is appended as the low-level qualifier. For example, if TS12345 is compiling TSMYID.MYSOURCE(src) with this option, the produced debug file name is TS12345.MYSOURCE.ADATA(src).
- If you are compiling a z/OS UNIX file, the **as** command stores the debug information in a file that has the name of the source file with an .ad extension. For example, if you are compiling src.a with this option, the compiler creates a debug file named src.ad.

--[no]gdwarf4[=file]

Instructs the assembler to generate debug information that conforms to the DWARF Version 4 format. Debugging tools (for example, **dbx**) can take advantage of this debug information. You can optionally specify the name of the output debug file. The file name of the output debug file must be a PDS member, a sequential data set, or z/OS UNIX file; it cannot be a PDS directory or z/OS UNIX System

Services file system directory name. If you do not specify a file name, the default name is created as follows:

- If you are compiling a data set, the **as** command uses the source file name to form the name of the output data set. The high-level qualifier is replaced with the user ID under which the **as** command is running, and .DBG is appended as the low-level qualifier. For example, if TS12345 is compiling TSMYID.MYSOURCE(src) with the -g option, the produced debug file name will be TS12345.MYSOURCE.DBG(src). If TS12345 is compiling TSMYID.SEQSRC with the -g option, the produced debug file name will be TS12345.SEQSRC.DBG.
- If you are compiling a z/OS UNIX file, the **as** command stores the debug information in a file that has the name of the source file with a .dbg extension. For example, if you are compiling src.a with the -g option, the produced debug file name will be src.dbg.

-moption

HLASM keyword options are specified using the following syntax:

```
-m<option>[=<parm>[=<value>][:<parm>[=<value>]]...]
```

where *<option>* is an option name, *<parm>* is a suboption name, and *<value>* is the suboption value.

Keyword options with no parameters represent switches that can be either on or off. The keyword by itself turns on the switch, and the keyword preceded by the letters NO turns the switch off. For example, -mLIST tells the HLASM assembler to produce a listing and -mNOLIST tells the HLASM assembler not to produce a listing. If an option that represents a switch is set more than once, the HLASM assembler uses the last setting.

Keyword option and parameter names may appear in mixed case letters in the invocation command.

-I name

Instructs HLASM to look for assembler macro invocation in the specified location. The *name* can be either a PDS name or z/OS UNIX file system directory name. If a PDS data set is specified, it must be fully qualified. The specified locations are then prepended to a default set of macro libraries. The **as** command assumes a default set of macro libraries that is compatible with the defaults for the C/C++ compilers. The default data sets used are: -I CEE.SCEEMAC, -I SYS1.MACLIB, and -I SYS1.MODGEN. The default data sets can be changed via the environment variable _AS_MACLIB, for example:

```
export _AS_MACLIB="FIRST.PDS:SECOND.PDS"
```

-o objectfile

Specifies the name of the object file. If the name specified is a PDS or z/OS UNIX System Services directory name, a default file name is created in the PDS or z/OS UNIX directory specified as follows:

- If the source file is a sequential data set, the second last part of the data set name is used. If the data set name only contains one part after the high-level qualifier, then the last part is used.
- If the source file is a PDS member, the member name is used.
- If the source file is a z/OS UNIX file, the suffix is removed if applicable.
- If the object file is going into a PDS, the first eight characters of the name is used. If there is a dot, anything after the first dot is removed.
- If the object file is going into a z/OS UNIX directory, .o is appended to the name.

For example:

```
Source file: //'abc.hello.source'
Output file in PDS: HELLO
Output file in UNIX directory: hello.o

Source file: //'ABC.HELLO'
Output file in PDS: HELLO
Output file in UNIX directory: HELLO.o

Source file: //SOURCE(hello)
Output file in PDS: HELLO
Output file in UNIX directory: hello.o
```

```
Source file: /abc/hello.s
Output file in PDS: HELLO
Output file in UNIX directory: hello.o

Source file: /abc/hellothere.s
Output file in PDS: HELLOTHE
Output file in UNIX directory: hellothere.o
```

-d *textfile*

Specifies the name of the object file output in text mode. If the name specified is a PDS or z/OS UNIX System Services directory name, a default file name is created in the PDS or z/OS UNIX directory with the same rule as **-o**.

-v

Writes the version of the **as** command to standard error.

--[no]help

Help menu. Displays the syntax of the **as** command.

--[no]verbose

Specifies verbose mode, which writes additional information messages to standard error.

file may be:

- An MVS data set (for example, //somename).
- An absolute z/OS UNIX file (for example, /somename).
- A relative z/OS UNIX file (for example, ./somename or somename).

The output of the **as** command is an object file. If you do not specify a file name via the **-o** option, the default name is created as follows:

- If you are compiling a data set, the **as** command uses the source file name to form the name of the output data set. The high-level qualifier is replaced with the user ID under which the **as** command is running, and .OBJ is appended as the low-level qualifier. For example, if TS12345 is compiling TSMYID.MYSOURCE(src), the compiler will create an object file named TS12345.MYSOURCE.OBJ(src).
- If you are compiling a z/OS UNIX file, the **as** command names the object file with the name of the source file with an .o extension. For example, if you are compiling src.a, the object file name will be SRC.o.

Notes:

- The **as** command does not accept standard input as a file.
- The **as** command invokes the HLASM assembler to produce the object file. The HLASM assembler is invoked with the default options ASA and TERM. The ASA option instructs HLASM to use American National Standard printer control characters in records written to the listing file, thus making the listing file more readable in the z/OS UNIX System Services environment. The TERM option instructs HLASM to write error messages to standard error. These defaults can be changed by using the **-m** option or **--** option.
- HLASM messages and **as** error messages are directed to standard error.
- When invoking **as** from the shell, any option arguments or operands specified that contain characters with special meaning to the shell must be escaped. For example, source files specified as PDS member names contain parentheses; if they are specified as fully qualified names, they contain single quotation marks. To escape these special characters, either enclose the option argument or operand in double quotation marks, or precede each character with a backslash.
- When the METAL compiler option is specified, the compiler might put a debug data block in the generated assembly file. The **as** utility gets the MD5 signature from the debug data block, if the block exists, and puts the signature in the debug side file. In addition, the Metal C compiler generates a placeholder for the debug side file name in the debug data block. If the **as** utility has the write permission to the assembly file, it will update the assembly file by replacing the debug side file name in the debug data block with the user provided name or a default debug side file name. Otherwise, the **as** utility will fail to update the debug side file name in the debug data block.

asa - Interpret ASA/FORTRAN carriage control

Format

asa [*file ...*]

Description

Historically, printouts that are created by programs use the first character of each line to control the spacing between that line and the previous one. For example, if the first character is a space, the rest of that line immediately follows the previous line; if it is a 1, that line should begin on a new page, and so on.

asa reads input in this format and writes it out in a normal text format, using newlines, formfeeds, and carriage returns to achieve the same effects as the carriage control characters.

If you specify files on the command line, **asa** reads input from these files; otherwise, it reads the standard input. **asa** writes output to the standard output.

It does not copy newline characters in the input to the output. Instead, it uses the first character of each line to determine how to print the rest of the line. **asa** interprets the first character as follows:

Space

Outputs the rest of the line without change.

0

Outputs a newline character before printing *file*.

1

Outputs a formfeed (start a new page) sequence before printing *file*.

+

Outputs a carriage return sequence so that *file* is output over the previous *file*. If + starts the first line, it is treated as a space.

Localization

asa uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Write error on standard output.
- Inability to open the input file.

2

Unknown command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX System V.

at - Run a command at a specified time

Format

```
at [-m] [-f file] [-q queue] -t time
at [-m] [-f file] [-q queue] timespec
at -r [-q queue] at_job...
at -l [-q queue] [at_job...]
```

Description

at lets you set up a series of commands to be run later. It reads the commands from the standard input (stdin) or from a file specified with the **-f** option. When the commands run, they have the same environment variables, working directory, file creation mask, and so on that are set up when you run the **at** command; however, **at** does not typically preserve open file descriptors, traps, or priority inherited from the working environment.

Typically, you redirect the standard output (stdout) from these commands to files so you can read the files after the system runs the commands. **at** mails the standard output (stdout) and standard error output (stderr) to you if you do not redirect them.

The **at** command displays an *at_job* identifier when you submit commands, along with the time that the system is to run the commands.

at, **batch**, and **crontab** submit jobs to **cron**; the data in these jobs may contain double-byte characters. When the jobs are run, the data in the jobs are interpreted in the locale that **cron** is using. Since it is strongly recommended that **cron** be started in the POSIX locale, double-byte characters in the job may not be interpreted correctly. You can get around this by calling `setlocale()` in the job itself.

Options

-f file

Reads commands from *file* rather than from standard input (stdin).

-l

Reports on standard output (stdout) all jobs you have scheduled and when the system is to run them if you do not specify *at_job*. Specifying *at_job* reports information about those jobs only.

-m

Sends you mail after your job has finished running. If you did not redirect the stdout and stderr, **at** also mails these to you. If stdout or stderr is non-null, **at** mails this output to you even if you do not specify **-m**.

-q queue

Specifies the queue your **at** job is to be recorded in or removed from. *queue* can be any single-byte character except a space, a tab, a null character, or a number sign (#). By default, **at** stores all its jobs in a queue called a, and **batch** stores all its jobs in a queue called b. If used with this option, **-l** only reports information about **at** jobs in *queue*.

-r at_job

Removes previously scheduled **at** jobs. The *at_job* arguments must be the identifiers assigned to the jobs when you set them up with **at**.

-t time

Specifies the time for the system to run the job. Specify *time* in the same format as the time argument for **touch**.

When you do not use the **-t** option, you can use a *timespec* argument to specify the time. A *timespec* argument consists of three parts: a time, a date, and an increment (in that order). You must always specify the time, but you can omit the date, the increment, or both. Following are possible time formats:

Format

Meaning

hhmm*hh* hours, *mm* minutes, 24-hour clock**hh:mm***hh* hours, *mm* minutes, 24-hour clock**h:mm***h* hours, *mm* minutes, 24-hour clock**h:m***h* hours, *m* minutes, 24-hour clock**hh:mm zone***zone* is time zone**hh:mmam**

Morning, 12-hour clock

hh:mmam zone

Morning, 12-hour clock in given time zone

hh:mmpm

Afternoon, 12-hour clock

hh:mmpm zone

Afternoon, 12-hour clock in given time zone

noon

Noon

midnight

Midnight

next

The current time, next day that meets date and increment

now

The current time today

All minute specifications are optional. For example, to specify an **at** job to run at 1:00 p.m., you can enter

```
at 1pm
```

The z/OS shell only supports the time zones GMT, CUT, UTC, and ZULU, all of which stand for Coordinated Universal Time (often called Greenwich Mean Time). If you do not specify a zone, **at** interprets times with respect to the TZ environment variable.

Appendix I, “TZ environment variable,” on page 1161 explains how to set the local time zone with the TZ environment variable.

Possible date formats are shown in the following list:

Format**Meaning****month day***month* is the full name, or the three-letter abbreviation (as in January or Jan)**month day, year***day* and *year* given as appropriate numbers**weekday***weekday* is the full name or the three-letter abbreviation (as in Monday or Mon)**today**

The current day

tomorrow

Next day

The increment is added to the time and date you specify with the preceding parts of *timespec*. It has the format *+ n units* where *n* is a number and *units* is one of the following:

minute	minutes	hour	hours
day	days	week	weeks
month	months	year	years

Here are some sample time specifications:

```
0655
1855
18:55
6:55pm
6:55 pm Jan 10
now + 3 hours
noon tomorrow
midnight Friday
```

Environment variables

at uses the following environment variables:

SHELL

Contains the name of the shell used to invoke the **at** job.

TZ

Specifies the default time zone for all times given on the command line. If you include a time zone as part of *time* or *timespec*, it overrides the value of TZ. [Appendix I, “TZ environment variable,” on page 1161](#) explains how to set the local time zone with the TZ environment variable.

Usage notes

at jobs that contain a line consisting of just the string "!!!ATEOF!!!" fail with unexpected results.

Localization

at uses the following localization variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TIME
- NLSPATH

The keywords midnight, noon, today, and tomorrow are valid only in the POSIX locale.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

>0

Returned if the command fails for any reason.

If an error occurs, **at** does not schedule, remove, or list the job.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, UNIX systems.

Related information

batch, bg, cron, crontab, touch, tcsh

autoload - Indicate function name not defined

Format

autoload *name* ...

Description

autoload is an alias for **typeset -fu**. Like **typeset -fu**, **autoload** indicates that the functions named in the command line are not yet defined.

See [“typeset - Assign attributes and values to variables” on page 785](#) and [Command execution](#) for more information.

Related information

typeset, functions, sh

automount - Configure the automount facility

Format

automount [-aeqs] [*master_file_name*]
automount -f *filesystem_name*

Description

automount is used to configure the automount facility. The automount facility can automatically mount file systems at the time they are accessed, and also unmount them later. For information about setting up the automount facility, see [Using the automount facility in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Important: The automount facility does not allocate a new file system for specific entries. It only allocates new file systems for generic (*) entries.

automount requires superuser authority.

Run **automount** from the `/etc/rc` script with no arguments. This action processes the installation's default **automount** configuration file. When run with no arguments, **automount** reads the `/etc/auto.master` file to determine all directories that are to be configured for the automount and the file names that contain their configuration specifications.

The `/etc/auto.master` file contains the directory or directories that the automount facility will monitor. It also contains an associated MapName file that contains the mount parameters. The name of the map file can be specified as a data set name. The data set name must be specified as a fully qualified name and can be uppercase or lowercase. Single quotation marks are not needed.

If the automount policy is loaded, you will get a return code of 0. A nonzero return code indicates that the policy was not loaded.

The automount file system (*AMD/) is mounted with an automove attribute of either AUTOMOVE or UNMOUNT. The automove attribute is set to UNMOUNT only when its parent file system has its automove attribute set to UNMOUNT. When the automove attribute is set to UNMOUNT, the owning system of the automount file system is identical to the owning system of the parent.

If you run **automount** with the [*master filename*] argument, that file name is used instead of `/etc/auto.master`.

Options

-a

Indicates that the policy that is being loaded is to be appended to the existing policy rather than replace the existing policy. For example:

```
/usr/sbin/automount -a
```

-a is mutually exclusive with -q.

-e

Displays recent error information from automount attempting to create a new file system. Typically, one allocation error value and reason code is displayed for the last allocation error, if there was one. If a zFS file system could not be created, you will see message text or error and reason codes (or both) for each automount-managed directory where the zFS file system was to be created.

-f

Displays the information of the job that last accessed the specified file system. The file system name must be specified and it is treated as case-insensitive. All automount-managed file systems that match is reported. The information includes file system name, mount point, state, timer, UID, PID, and job name. The state has two values: duration and delay. The timer is the minutes that remain for the specified file system to be in this state.

-q

Displays the current automount policy. -q is mutually exclusive with -a.

-s

Checks the syntax of the configuration file. No automount is performed.

Examples

1. The following example shows how automatic unmount can be avoided for a directory:

```
name      wjs
duration  nolimit
```

Keywords that are not specified on a specific entry are inherited from the generic entry, if present. If the generic entry is not present, or if keys are not specified, the defaults are used. If the file system key cannot be resolved, the entry is considered invalid. The filesystem attribute for a specific entry must exist, and will never be created with the inherited allocany values.

2. The following example is a `/etc/auto.master` file that is used to specify `/u` as automount-managed and the specifications for that directory in `/etc/u.map`:

```
/u      /etc/u.map
```

Files

automount uses these files:

/etc/auto.master

Specifies a list of directories to be configured, along with their MapName files.

Each line in this file contains two path names that are separated by at least one space: the directory name to be managed and the path name of the MapName file. Both of these path names must be absolute.

The path name of the managed directory is used as a file system name prefixed with `*AMD/`. Adding the prefix restricts the length of the path name of a managed directory to 40 characters. If path names need to be longer, you can use symbolic links to resolve all or part of the path name.

Blank lines and lines that begin with the characters `/*` are considered comments and are ignored. Line comments are not tolerated.

Tip: While system symbols can be used in master files such as &ZOSREL, only use static system symbols in order to avoid unexpected results. The symbols are resolved when the automount policy is loaded. If the symbol is dynamically changed after the policy is loaded, the policy must be reloaded in order to have the symbol resolved again. To display the symbol substitution, issue **automount -q**.

MapName

The MapName file contains the mapping between a subdirectory of a directory that is managed by **automount** and the mount parameters.

The file is organized as a set of specifications. Each specification contains one or more lines. Each line is of the form *keyword argument*. Each specification must begin with the keyword *name*.

Blank lines and lines that begin with the characters *** are considered comments and are ignored. Line comments are not tolerated.

A line can be continued by having a backslash character (\) at the end. The leading tabs and blanks in the continuation lines are ignored. The tabs and blanks before the continuation character (\) in the continued lines are not ignored. For example:

```
parm mynfs.ibm.com:/SY1/tmp/fs1/abcd\
efgh/myfs,\
XLAT(Y)
```

A generic entry can be specified as the first specification by using the name of ***. The generic specification provides defaults for subsequent specific specifications. When the automount facility tries to resolve a lookup request, it attempts to find a specific entry. If a specific entry does not exist for the name that is being looked up, it attempts to use the generic entry.

The following example shows a generic entry:

```
name      *
type      ZFS
filesystem OMVS.ZFS.USER.<uc_name>
mode      rdwr
duration  30
delay     10
parm      NORSHARE
tag       txt,819
```

These special symbols provide name substitution:

- *<asis_name>* used to represent the name exactly, as is.
- *<uc_name>* used to represent the name in uppercase characters.
- *<sysname>* or *&SYSNAME .* used to substitute the system name.

Use *&SYSNAME .* because *<sysname>* is only temporarily supported for compatibility.

You can use these symbols when you specify a file system name or file system parameter that has a specific form with the name inserted as a qualifier.

Following is a list of supported keywords. You can use mixed case letters for the keywords. Some arguments require mixed case. The *allocany*, *allocuser*, and lowercase keywords are valid on any specification, but are meaningful only on the generic entry. In other words, **automount** will not allocate a new file system for specific entries, only for generic (*) entries.

Restriction: The filesystem attribute for a specific entry must exist, and will never be created with the inherited *allocany* values.

allocany allocation-spec

Specifies the allocation parameters when you use the automount facility to allocate file systems. Specifying the *allocany* keyword causes an allocation if the data set does not exist for any name looked up in the automount-managed directory.

If you are using a specific name instead of the generic "***", then *allocany* is not supported.

When the automount facility creates a new zFS file system, space for zFS file systems is always assumed to be in units of cylinders regardless of other specifications.

allocation -spec

A string that specifies allocation keywords. The following keywords can be specified in the string.

<i>Table 2. Allocation-spec keywords for allocany and allocuser</i>		
Keyword	zFS	Explanation
dataclas	Applied	Specifies the data class for the data set.
euid	Applied	The new data set owner is set to the effective UID and GID.
maxvol	Ignored	Number of volumes for a multivolume data set.
mgmtclas	Applied	Specifies the management class for the data set.
pathperm	Applied	Specifies permission to the root directory. In order to use the pathperm keyword, all systems in a shared file system configuration must be at least the z/OS V2R1 level.
space	Applied	Specifies primary and optional secondary space allocations.
storclas	Applied	Specifies the storage class for the data set.
cyl|tracks|block	Applied	Specifies the unit of space in cylinders, tracks, or blocks.
unit	Ignored	Specifies the unit name, device type, or unit address.
vol	Applied	Specifies the serial numbers for eligible direct access volumes where the data set is to reside.
ucat	Applied	The high-level qualifier for the zFS data set must be an alias in the master catalog.

An example of allocany is as follows:

```
allocany          space(100,20) cyl vol(MYDISK) pathperm(777) euid
```

allocuser allocation-spec

Specifies the allocation parameters when using automount to allocate zFS file systems. Allocation occurs only if the name being looked up matches the user ID of the current user.

allocuser is not supported if you are using a specific name instead of the generic "*".

allocation-spec

A string that specifies allocation keywords. The keywords in [Table 2 on page 30](#) can be specified in the string.

charcase [lower|upper|asis]

Indicates the case for names that can match the * specification. This keyword is valid on any specification but is only meaningful on the generic entry. This keyword is mutually exclusive with the lowercase keyword.

lower

Only names that are composed of lowercase characters can match the * specification. Numbers and special characters can also be used. When this keyword is specified, uppercase characters are not allowed. This option is equivalent to lowercase yes.

upper

Only names that are composed of uppercase characters can match the * specification. Numbers and special characters can also be used. When this keyword is specified, lowercase characters are not allowed.

asis

Any name can match the `*` specification. This keyword is the default and is equivalent to lowercase `no`.

delay

The minimum amount of time in minutes to leave the file system mounted after the duration expires and the file system is no longer in use. The default is 10.

Tip: In a shared file system environment, specify a delay time of at least 10.

duration

The minimum amount of time in minutes to leave the file system mounted. The default is *nolimit*.

filesystem

The name of the file system to mount. This argument is case-sensitive.

Restriction: Symbol symbolics that are used by the file system name template cannot be more than 44 characters long. Symbolics that are used for the automount (`<sysname>`, `<asis_name>`, `<uc_name>`) are resolved within automount as part of checking the length of the file system name template.

lowercase [Yes|No]

Indicates the case for names that can match the `*` specification. This keyword is valid on any specification, but is only meaningful on the generic entry. It is also mutually exclusive with the `charcase` keyword.

Yes

Only names that are composed of lowercase characters can match the `*` specification (numbers and special characters can also be used). When this is specified, uppercase characters are not allowed. Yes is equivalent to `charcase lower`.

No

Any names can match the `*` specification. This is the default and is equivalent to `charcase asis`.

mode

The mount mode for the file system (`rdwr` or `read`). The default is `rdwr`.

name

The name of the directory to be mounted. This key is required and must be the first key that is specified for the entry. If the first entry specifies *name **, it is treated as the generic entry for the automount-managed directory.

parm

The file system-specific parameter. This argument is case-sensitive. For example, the following parameters can be specified for a zFS file system:

```
parm  NORWSHARE,AGGRGROW
```

security [Yes|No]

Specifies security checking for files in the file system. You can specify these values:

Yes

Normal security checking is done. Yes is the default.

No

Specifies that security checks will not be enforced for files in this file system. Any user can access or change any file or directory in any way.

Security auditing will still be performed if the installation is auditing successes.

The SETUID, SETGID, APF, and Program Control mode bits can be turned on in files from this file system, but are not honored while it is mounted with NOSECURITY. When a file system is mounted with the NOSECURITY option enabled, any new files or directories that are created are assigned an owner of UID 0, no matter what UID issued the request.

The installation should normally take the default (Yes).

For more information about mounting with no security and on the MOUNT statement in BPXPRMxx, see *Mounting file systems in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*. Security keywords on the TSO MOUNT command are also discussed in [“mount - Logically mount a file system” on page 472](#).

setuid [Yes|No]

Specifies whether the setuid and setgid mode bits are to be respected for executables run from this file system. You can specify these values:

Yes

The setuid and setgid modes are respected. Yes is the default.

No

The setuid and setgid modes are ignored.

tag (text|notext,ccsid)

Specifies whether file tags for untagged files in the mounted file system are implicitly set. Either text or notext, and ccsid (coded character set identifier) must be specified when tag is specified:

text

Specifies that each untagged file is implicitly marked as containing pure text data that can be converted.

notext

Specifies that none of the untagged files in the file system are automatically converted during file reading and writing.

ccsid

Identifies the coded character set identifier to be implicitly set for the untagged file. ccsid is specified as a decimal value from 0 to 65535. However, when text is specified, the value must be between 0 and 65535. Other than this, the value is not checked as being valid and the corresponding code page is not checked as being installed.

For more information about file tagging, see [Setting up Enhanced ASCII in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#). More information about the TAG parameter can be found in [“mount - Logically mount a file system” on page 472](#).

type

The file system type.

Usage notes

1. When a new file system of the type zFS is created and allocated to a new user, the owner UID and GID are based on that user. The permission is set to the value of pathperm (the default is 750). If permission is not specified, or if the value is 000, the default is used. To display the pathperm value, whether or not it is specified for allocany and allocuser, use the **automount -q** option. By default, automount uses the UID and GID of the user ID owning the process. If the euid keyword is specified for allocany or allocuser, the thread-level UID and GID are used instead.
2. The syntax of the automount master file is extended to optionally include the name of the filter utility. Each line contains:
 - The path name of the directory that is to be managed.
 - The path name of the map file.
 - An optional path name of the conversion utility.

If a conversion utility is specified, automount runs that utility and provide the specified map file as the standard input for the utility. It processes the standard output from the utility as the automount map file and list it on its standard output. Errors that are detected by the automount facility are flagged the same as before, but line numbers will refer to the line as output from the conversion utility rather than the original map file that the utility processes.

1. When the `allocation-spec` keyword `tracks` or `block` is specified in either the `allocany` or `allocuser` option for zFS file systems, the specified `SPACE()` units are converted to approximate CYL equivalent units before the zFS file system is allocated.

The following formulas are used to do the conversion into CYL units:

```
1 TRACKS Unit = 1/15 CYL Unit
1 BLOCK Unit = 1/180 CYL Unit
```

The conversion that is used does not consider the device type.

2. The `///` placeholder is supported when it is used with the `allocany` or `allocuser` keywords in automount policy files to create new file systems.
3. Steps for preparing RACF in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning* include a suggestion to make the kernel address space trusted. If you did not make the local address space trusted, you must give the kernel access to the local data sets.

If `allocany` and `allocuser` are used, file systems are created and cataloged under the authority of the OMVS address space.

If `ucat` is specified and an alias does not exist for a new zFS file system allocation, the automount will fail with the `j1NoUserCat` reason code.

Before you use the MVS user ID as the high-level qualifier for the allocation of automount-managed file systems, first review [Security considerations for the automount policy](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

Related information

`chmount`, `mount`, `unmount`

awk - Process programs written in the awk language

Format

```
awk [-F ere] [-v var=value ...] [program] [var=value ...] [file ...]
```

```
awk [-F ere] [-f prog] [-v var=value ...] [var=value ...] [file ...]
```

Description

awk is a file-processing language that is suited to data manipulation and retrieval of information from text files. If you are unfamiliar with the language, you might find it helpful to read information in [awk](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide* first.

An **awk** program consists of any number of user-defined functions and rules of the form:

```
pattern {action}
```

There are two ways to specify the **awk** program:

- Directly on the command line. In this case, *program* is a single command-line argument, typically enclosed in single quotation marks (') to prevent the shell from attempting to expand it.
- By using the `-f prog` option.

You can specify *program* directly on the command line only if you do not use any `-f prog` arguments.

For a summary of the UNIX03 changes to this command, see [Appendix N, "Shell commands changed for UNIX03,"](#) on page 1179.

Options

awk recognizes the following options:

-F *ere*

Is an extended regular expression to use as the field separator.

-f *prog*

Runs the **awk** program contained in the file *prog*. When more than one **-f** option appears on the command line, the resulting program is a concatenation of all programs you specify.

-v *var=value*

Assigns *value* to *var* before running the program.

Files that you specify on the command line with the *file* argument provide the input data for **awk** to manipulate. If you specify no files or you specify a dash as a file, **awk** reads data from standard input (stdin).

You can initialize variables on the command line using:

```
var=value
```

You can intersperse such initializations with the names of input files on the command line. **awk** processes initializations and input files in the order they appear on the command line. For example, the command:

```
awk -f progfile a=1 f1 f2 a=2 f3
```

sets *a* to 1 before reading input from *f1* and sets *a* to 2 before reading input from *f3*.

Variable initializations that appear before the first *file* on the command line are performed immediately after the BEGIN action. Initializations appearing after the last *file* are performed immediately before the END action. For more information about BEGIN and END, see [“Patterns” on page 41](#).

Use the **-v** option to assign a value to a variable before the **awk** program begins execution (that is, before the BEGIN action). For example, in:

```
awk -v v1=10 -f prog datafile
```

awk assigns the variable *v1* its value before the BEGIN action of the program (but after default assignments made to such built-in variables as FS and OFMT; these built-in variables have special meaning to **awk**).

awk divides input into records. By default, newline characters separate records; however, you can specify a different record separator if you want.

One at a time, and in order, **awk** compares each input record with the pattern of every rule in the program. When a pattern matches, **awk** performs the action part of the rule on that input record. Patterns and actions often refer to separate fields within a record. By default, white space (usually blanks, newlines, or horizontal tab characters) separates fields; however, you can specify a different field separator string using the **-F *ere*** option).

You can omit the *pattern* or *action* part of an **awk** rule (but not both). If you omit *pattern*, **awk** performs the *action* on every input record (that is, every record matches). If you omit *action*, **awk**'s default action is equivalent to: `{print}`.

awk considers everything after a *#* in a program line to be a comment. For example:

```
# This is a comment
```

To continue program lines on the next line, add a backslash (\) to the end of the line. Statement lines ending with a comma (,), double or-bars (| |), or double ampersands (&&) continue automatically on the next line.

Variables and expressions

There are three types of variables in **awk**: *identifiers*, *fields*, and *array elements*.

An identifier is a sequence of letters, digits, and underscores beginning with a letter or an underscore. These characters must be from the POSIX portable character set. (Data can come from other character sets.)

For a description of fields, see “Input” on page 37.

Arrays are associative collections of values called the *elements* of the array. Constructs of the form:

```
identifier[subscript]
```

where *subscript* has the form *expr* or *expr,expr,...*, refer to array elements. Each such *expr* can have any string value. For multiple *expr* subscripts, **awk** concatenates the string values of all *expr* arguments with a separate character SUBSEP between each. The initial value of SUBSEP is set to \042 (code page 01047 field separator).

Fields and identifiers are sometimes referred to as *scalar variables* to distinguish them from arrays.

You do not declare **awk** variables, and you do not need to initialize them. The value of an uninitialized variable is the empty string in a string context and the number 0 in a numeric context.

Expressions consist of constants, variables, functions, regular expressions, and *subscript-in-array* conditions combined with operators. (Subscript-in-array conditions are described in Subscript in array.) Each variable and expression has a string value and a corresponding numeric value; **awk** uses the value appropriate to the context.

When converting a numeric value to its corresponding string value, **awk** performs the equivalent of a call to the `sprintf()` function where the one and only *expr* argument is the numeric value and the *fmt* argument is either `%d` (if the numeric value is an integer) or the value of the variable `CONVFMT` (if the numeric value is not an integer). The default value of `CONVFMT` is `%.6g`. If you use a string in a numeric context, and **awk** cannot interpret the contents of the string as a number, it treats the value of the string as zero.

Numeric constants are sequences of decimal digits.

String constants are quoted, as in "a literal string". Literal strings can contain the following escape sequences:

Escape character	Sequence
\a	Audible bell
\b	Backspace
\f	Form feed
\n	Newline
\r	Carriage return
\t	Horizontal tab
\v	Vertical tab
\ooo	Octal value <i>ooo</i>
\xdd	Hexadecimal value <i>dd</i>
\/	Slash
\"	Quote
\c	Any other character <i>c</i>

awk supports full regular expressions. (See Appendix C, “Regular expressions (regexp),” on page 1119 for more information.) When **awk** reads a program, it compiles characters that are enclosed in slash characters (/) as regular expressions. In addition, when literal strings and variables appear on the right

side of a `~` or `!~` operator, or as certain arguments to built-in matching and substitution functions, **awk** interprets them as dynamic regular expressions.

Note: When you use literal strings as regular expressions, you need extra backslashes to escape regular expression metacharacters, because the backslash is also the literal string escape character. For example, the regular expression:

```
/e\.g\./
```

should be written as:

```
"e\\.g\\.."
```

Subscript in array

awk defines the subscript-in-array condition as:

```
index in array
```

where *index* looks like *expr* or (*expr*,...,*expr*). This condition evaluates to 1 if the string value of *index* is a subscript of *array*, and to 0 otherwise. This is a way to determine if an array element exists. When the element does not exist, the subscript-in-array condition does not create it.

Symbol table

You can access the symbol table through the built-in array SYMTAB. SYMTAB[*expr*] is equivalent to the variable named by the evaluation of *expr*.

For example, SYMTAB["*var*"] is a synonym for the variable *var*.

Environment

An **awk** program can determine its initial environment by examining the ENVIRON array. If the environment consists of entries of the form *name=value*, then ENVIRON[*name*] has string value "*value*". For example, the following program is equivalent to the default output of `env`:

```
BEGIN {      for (i in ENVIRON)
              printf("%s=%s\n", i, ENVIRON[i])
              exit
}
```

Operators

awk follows the usual precedence order of arithmetic operations, unless overridden with parentheses; a table giving the order of operations appears later in this topic.

The unary operators are `+`, `-`, `++`, and `--`, where you can use the `++` and `--` operators as either postfix or prefix operators, as in C. The binary arithmetic operators are `+`, `-`, `*`, `/`, `%`, and `^`.

The conditional operator

```
expr ? expr1 : expr2
```

evaluates to *expr1* if the value of *expr* is nonzero, and to *expr2* otherwise.

If two expressions are not separated by an operator, **awk** concatenates their string values.

The tilde operator `~` yields 1 (true) if the regular expression on the right side matches the string on the left side. The operator `!~` yields 1 when the right side has no match on the left. To illustrate:

```
$2 ~ /[0-9]/
```

selects any line where the second field contains at least one digit. **awk** interprets any string or variable on the right side of `~` or `!~` as a dynamic regular expression.

The relational operators are `<`, `<=`, `>`, `>=`, `==`, and `!=`. When both operands in a comparison are numeric, or if one is numeric and the other is not initialized, **awk** compares their values numerically; otherwise, it compares them as strings. An operator is considered to be numeric if it consists of any of the following:

- An integer or floating-point number.
- A field, `FILENAME`, `ARGV` array element, or `ENVIRON` array element that looks like a number.
- A variable created by a command-line assignment that looks like a number.
- Input from a `getline()` function that looks like a number.
- An array element created by the `split()` function that looks like a number.
- A variable assignment from another number variable that looks like a number.

The Boolean operators are `||` (or), `&&` (and), and `!` (not). **awk** uses short-circuit evaluation when evaluating expressions. With an `&&` expression, if the first operator is false, the entire expression is false and it is not necessary to evaluate the second operator. With an `||` expression, a similar situation exists if the first operator is true.

You can assign values to a variable with:

```
var = expr
```

If *op* is a binary arithmetic operator, *var op= expr* is equivalent to *var = var op expr*, except that *var* is evaluated only once.

For the order of operations for **awk**, refer to the **awk** documentation in *z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference*.

Command-line arguments

awk sets the built-in variable `ARGC` to the number of command-line arguments. The built-in array `ARGV` has elements subscripted with digits from zero to `ARGC-1`, giving command-line arguments in the order they appeared on the command line.

The `ARGC` count and the `ARGV` vector do not include command-line options (beginning with `-`) or the program file (following `-f`). They do include the name of the command itself, initialization statements of the form *var=value*, and the names of input data files.

awk creates `ARGC` and `ARGV` before doing anything else. It then walks through `ARGV`, processing the arguments. If an element of `ARGV` is an empty string, **awk** skips it. If it contains an equals sign (`=`), **awk** interprets it as a variable assignment. If it is a minus sign (`-`), **awk** immediately reads input from `stdin` until it encounters the end of the file. Otherwise, **awk** treats the argument as a file name and reads input from that file until it reaches the end of the file. **awk** runs the program by walking through `ARGV` in this way. Thus, if the program changes `ARGV`, **awk** can read different files and make different assignments.

Input

awk divides input into records. A *record separator character* separates each record from the next. The value of the built-in variable `RS` gives the current record separator character; by default, it begins as the newline (`\n`). If you assign a different character to `RS`, **awk** uses that as the record separator character from that point on.

awk divides records into fields. A *field separator string*, given by the value of the built-in variable `FS`, separates each field from the next. You can set a specific separator string by assigning a value to `FS`, or by specifying the `-F ere` option on the command line. You can assign a regular expression to `FS`. For example:

```
FS = "[, :$]"
```

says that commas, colons, or dollar signs can separate fields. As a special case, assigning `FS` a string that contains only a blank character sets the field separator to white space. In this case, **awk** considers

any sequence of contiguous space or tab characters a single field separator. This is the default for FS. However, if you assign FS a string containing any other character, that character designates the start of a new field. For example, if we set FS=\t (the tab character),

```
texta \t textb \t \t \t textc
```

contains five fields, two of which contain only blanks. With the default setting, this record only contains three fields, since **awk** considers the sequence of multiple blanks and tabs a single separator.

The following list of built-in variables provides various pieces of information about input:

NF

Number of fields in the current record

NR

Number of records read so far

FILENAME

Name of file that contains the current record

FNR

Number of records that was read from current file

Field specifiers have the form $\$n$, where n runs from 1 through NF. Such a field specifier refers to the n th field of the current input record. \$0 (zero) refers to the entire current input record.

The `getline` function can read a value for a variable or \$0 from the current input, from a file, or from a pipe. The result of `getline` is an integer indicating whether the read operation was successful. A value of 1 indicates success; 0 indicates that the end of the file was encountered; and -1 indicates that an error occurred. Possible forms for `getline` are:

getline

Reads next input record into \$0 and splits the record into fields. NF, NR, and FNR are set appropriately.

getline var

Reads the next input record into the variable *var*. **awk** does not split the record into fields (which means that the current $\$n$ values do not change), but sets NR and FNR appropriately.

getline <expr

Interprets the string value of *expr* to be a file name. **awk** reads the next record from that file into \$0, splits it into fields, and sets NF appropriately. If the file is not open, **awk** opens it. The file remains open until you close it with a `close` function.

getline var <expr

Interprets the string value of *expr* to be a file name, and reads the next record from that file into the variable *var*, but does not split it into fields.

expr | getline

Interprets the string value of *expr* as a command line to be run. **awk** pipes output from this command into `getline`, and reads it into \$0, splits it into fields, and sets NF appropriately. See [“System function” on page 41](#) for additional details.

expr | getline var

Runs the string value of *expr* as a command and pipes the output of the command into `getline`. The result is similar to `getline var <expr`.

You can have only a limited number of files and pipes open at one time. You can close files and pipes during execution using the `close(expr)` function. The *expr* argument must be one that came before | or after < in `getline`, or after > or >> in **print** or **printf**.

If the function successfully closes the pipe, it returns zero. By closing files and pipes that you no longer need, you can use any number of files and pipes in the course of running an **awk** program.

Built-in arithmetic functions

atan2(*expr1*, *expr2*)

Returns the arctangent of *expr1*/*expr2* in the range of minus pi through pi.

exp(*expr*), log(*expr*), sqrt(*expr*)

Returns the exponential, natural logarithm, and square root of the numeric value of *expr*. If you omit (*expr*), these functions use \$0 instead.

int(*expr*)

Returns the integer part of the numeric value of *expr*. If you omit (*expr*), the function returns the integer part of \$0.

rand()

Returns a random floating-point number in the range 0 through 1.

sin(*expr*), cos(*expr*)

Returns the sine and cosine of the numeric value of *expr* (interpreted as an angle in radians).

srand(*expr*)

Sets the seed of the rand function to the integer value of *expr*. If you omit (*expr*), **awk** uses the time of day as a default seed.

Built-in string functions

len = length(*expr*)

Returns the number of characters in the string value of *expr*. If you omit (*expr*), the function uses \$0 instead. The parentheses around *expr* are optional.

n = split(*string*, *array*, *regexp*)

Splits the *string* into fields. *regexp* is a regular expression giving the field separator string for the purposes of this operation. This function assigns the separate fields, in order, to the elements of *array*; subscripts for *array* begin at 1. **awk** discards all other elements of *array*. split returns the number of fields into which it divided *string* (which is also the maximum subscript for *array*).

regexp divides the record in the same way that the FS field separator string does. If you omit *regexp* in the call to split, it uses the current value of FS.

str = substr(*string*, *offset*, *len*)

Returns the substring of *string* that begins in position *offset* and is at most *len* characters long. The first character of the string has an *offset* of 1. If you omit *len*, or if *len* specifies more characters than are left in the string, substr returns the rest of *string*.

pos = index(*string*, *str*)

Returns the position of the first occurrence of *str* in *string*. The count is in characters. If index does not find *str* in *string*, it returns 0.

pos = match(*string*, *regexp*)

Searches *string* for the first substring matching the regular expression *regexp*, and returns an integer giving the position of this substring counting from 1. If it finds no such substring, match returns zero. This function also sets the built-in variable RSTART to *pos* and the built-in variable RLENGTH to the length of the matched string. If it does not find a match, match sets RSTART to 0, and RLENGTH to -1. You can enclose *regexp* in slashes or specify it as a string.

n = sub(*regexp*, *repl*, *string*)

Searches *string* for the first substring matching the regular expression *regexp*, and replaces the substring with the string *repl*. **awk** replaces any ampersand (&) in *repl* with the substring of *string* which matches *regexp*. An ampersand preceded with a backslash ('\') is interpreted as the literal ampersand character. An occurrence of two consecutive backslashes is interpreted as just a single literal backslash character. Any other occurrence of a backslash (for example, preceding any other character) is treated as a literal backslash character. If *repl* is a string literal, the handling of the ampersand character occurs after any lexical processing, including any lexical backslash escape sequence. If you omit *string*, sub uses the current record instead. sub returns the number of substrings replaced (which is 1 if it found a match, and 0 otherwise).

n = gsub(regex, repl, string)

Works the same way as `sub`, except that `gsub` replaces all matching substrings (global substitution). The return value is the number of substitutions performed.

str = sprintf(fmt, expr, expr...)

Formats the expression list *expr, expr, ...* using specifications from the string *fmt*, and then returns the formatted string. The *fmt* string consists of conversion specifications that convert and add the next *expr* to the string, and ordinary characters that `sprintf` simply adds to the string. These conversion specifications are similar to those used by the American National Standard C standard.

Conversion specifications have the form

```
%[-][0][x][.y]c
```

where

-

Left-justifies the field; default is right justification.

0

(Leading zero) prints numbers with leading zero.

x

Is the minimum field width.

y

Is the precision.

c

Is the conversion character.

In a string, the precision is the maximum number of characters to be printed from the string; in a number, the precision is the number of digits to be printed to the right of the decimal point in a floating-point value. If *x* or *y* is * (asterisk), the minimum field width or precision is the value of the next *expr* in the call to `sprintf`.

The conversion character *c* is one of following:

d

Decimal integer.

i

Decimal integer.

o

Unsigned octal integer.

x,X

Unsigned hexadecimal integer.

u

Unsigned decimal integer.

f,F

Floating point.

e,E

Floating point (scientific notation).

g,G

The shorter of *e* and *f* (suppresses nonsignificant zeros).

c

Single character of an integer value; first character of string.

s

String.

The lowercase *x* specifies alphabetic hexadecimal digits in lowercase, whereas the uppercase *X* specifies alphabetic hexadecimal digits in uppercase. The other uppercase-lowercase pairs work similarly.

`n = ord(expr)`

Returns the integer value of first character in the string value of *expr*. This is useful in conjunction with `%c` in `sprintf`.

`str = tolower(expr)`

Converts all letters in the string value of *expr* into lowercase, and returns the result. If you omit *expr*, `tolower` uses `$0` instead. This function uses the value of the locale or the `LC_CTYPE` environment variable.

`str = toupper(expr)`

Converts all letters in the string value of *expr* into uppercase, and returns the result. If you omit *expr*, `toupper` uses `$0` instead. This function uses the value of the locale or the `LC_CTYPE` environment variable.

System function

`status = system(expr)`

Runs the string value of *expr* as a command. For example, `system("tail " $1)` calls the `tail` command, using the string value of `$1` as the file that `tail` examines. The standard command interpreter runs the command, as discussed in the Portability section, and the exit status that is returned depends on that command interpreter.

User-defined functions

You can define your own functions using the form:

```
function name(parameter-list) {
    statements
}
```

A function definition can appear in the place of a *pattern {action}* rule. The *parameter-list* argument contains any number of normal (scalar) and array variables that are separated by commas. When you call a function, **awk** passes scalar arguments by value, and array arguments by reference. The names specified in *parameter-list* are local to the function; all other names that are used in the function are global. You can define local variables by adding them to the end of the parameter list as long as no call to the function uses these extra parameters.

A function returns to its caller either when it runs the final statement in the function, or when it reaches an explicit `return` statement. The return value, if any, is specified in the `return` statement (see [“Actions”](#) on page 42).

Patterns

A *pattern* is a regular expression, a special pattern, a pattern range, or any arithmetic expression.

BEGIN is a special pattern used to label actions that **awk** performs before reading any input records. END is a special pattern that is used to label actions that **awk** performs after reading all input records.

You can give a pattern range as:

```
pattern1,pattern2
```

This matches all lines from one that matches *pattern1* to one that matches *pattern2*, inclusive.

If you omit a pattern, or if the numeric value of the pattern is nonzero (true), **awk** runs the resulting action for the line.

Actions

An *action* is a series of statements ended by semicolons, newlines, or closing braces. A *condition* is any expression; **awk** considers a nonzero value true, and a zero value false. A *statement* is one of the following or any series of statements enclosed in braces:

```
# expression statement, for example, assignment
expression
```

```
# if statement
if (condition)
    statement
[else
    statement]
```

```
# while loop
while (condition)
    statement
```

```
# do-while loop
do
    statement
while (condition)
```

```
# for loop
for (expression1; condition; expression2)
    statement
```

The **for** statement is equivalent to:

```
expression1
while (condition) {
    statement
    expression2
}
```

The **for** statement can also have the form:

```
for (i in array)
    statement
```

awk runs the statement (specified with the *statement* argument) once for each element in *array*; on each repetition, the variable *i* contains the name of a subscript of *array*, running through all the subscripts in an arbitrary order. If *array* is multidimensional (has multiple subscripts), *i* is expressed as a single string with the SUBSEP character separating the subscripts.

- The statement **break** exits a **for** or a **while** loop immediately. **continue** stops the current iteration of a **for** or **while** loop and begins the next iteration (if there is one).
- **next** ends any processing for the current input record and immediately starts processing the next input record. Processing for the next record begins with the first appropriate rule. If a **next** statement appears or is invoked in a **BEGIN** or **END** action, **awk** will cause all further **BEGIN** or **END** action processing to be abandoned.
- **exit**[(*expr*)] immediately goes to the **END** action if it exists; if there is no **END** action, or if **awk** is already running the **END** action, the **awk** program ends. **awk** sets the exit status of the program to the numeric value of *expr*. If you omit (*expr*), the exit status is 0. **return** [*expr*] returns from the execution of a function.

If you specify an *expr*, the function returns the value of the expression as its result; otherwise, the function result is undefined. **delete** *array*[*i*] deletes element *i* from the given *array*. **print** *expr*, *expr*, ... is described in [“Output” on page 43](#). **printf** *fmt*, *expr*, *expr*, ... is also described in [“Output” on page 43](#).

Output

The **print** statement prints its arguments with only simple formatting. If it has no arguments, it prints the entire current input record. **awk** adds the output record separator ORS to the end of the output that each **print** statement produces; when commas separate arguments in the **print** statement, the output field separator OFS separates the corresponding output values. ORS and OFS are built-in variables, whose values you can change by assigning them strings. The default output record separator is a newline, and the default output field separator is a space.

The variable OFMT gives the format of floating-point numbers output by **print**. By default, the value is `%.6g`; you can change this by assigning OFMT a different string value. OFMT applies only to floating-point numbers (ones with fractional parts).

The **printf** statement formats its arguments using the *fmt* argument. Formatting is the same as for the built-in function `sprintf`. Unlike **print**, **printf** does not add output separators automatically. This gives the program more precise control of the output.

The **print** and **printf** statements write to stdout. You can redirect output to a file or pipe.

If you add `>expr` to a **print** or **printf** statement, **awk** treats the string value of *expr* as a file name, and writes output to that file. Similarly, if you add `>>expr`, **awk** sends output to the current contents of the file. The distinction between `>` and `>>` is important only for the first print to the file *expr*. Subsequent outputs to an already open file append to what is there already.

You cannot use such ambiguous statements as:

```
print a > b c
```

Use parentheses to resolve the ambiguity.

If you add `/expr` to a **print** or **printf** statement, **awk** treats the string value of *expr* as an executable command and runs it with the output from the statement piped as input into the command.

As a reminder, you can have only a limited number of files and pipes open at any time. To avoid going over the limit, use the `close` function to close files and pipes when you no longer need them.

print and **printf** are also available as functions with the same calling sequence, but no redirection.

Examples

1. The following example:

```
awk '{print NR ":" $0}' input1
```

outputs the contents of the file `input1` with line numbers that are prepended to each line.

2. The following is an example using *var=value* on the command line:

```
awk '{print NR SEP $0}' SEP=":" input1
```

awk can also read the program script from a file as in the command line:

```
awk -f addline.awk input1
```

which produces the same output when the file `addline.awk` contains:

```
{print NR ":" $0}
```

3. The following program appends all input lines that start with January to the file `jan` (which might or might not exist already), and all lines that start with February or March to the file `febmar`:

```
/^January/ {print >> "jan"}
/^February|^March/ {print >> "febmar"}
```

4. This program prints the total and average for the last column of each input line:

```
END      {s += $NF}
        {print "sum is", s, "average is", s/NR}
```

5. The next program interchanges the first and second fields of input lines:

```
{      tmp = $1
      $1 = $2
      $2 = tmp
      print
}
```

6. The following inserts line numbers so that output lines are left-aligned:

```
{printf "%-6d: %s\n", NR, $0}
```

7. The following prints input records in reverse order (assuming sufficient memory):

```
{      a[NR] = $0 # index using record number
}
END {
      for (i = NR; i>0; --i)
        print a[i]
}
```

8. The following program determines the number of lines that start with the same first field:

```
{      ++a[$1] # array indexed using the first field
}
END {
      # note output will be in undefined order
      for (i in a)
        print a[i], "lines start with", i
}
```

You can use the following program to determine the number of lines in each input file:

```
{      ++a[FILENAME]
}
END {
      for (file in a)
        if (a[file] == 1)
          print file, "has 1 line"
        else
          print file, "has", a[file], "lines"
}
```

9. The following program illustrates how you can use a two-dimensional array in **awk**. Assume that the first field of each input record contains a product number, the second field contains a month number, and the third field contains a quantity (bought, sold, or whatever). The program generates a table of products versus month.

```
BEGIN {NUMPROD = 5}
{
      array[$1,$2] += $3
}
END {
      print "\t Jan\t Feb\tMarch\tApril\t May\t" \
            "June\tJuly\t Aug\tSept\t Oct\t Nov\t Dec"
      for (prod = 1; prod <= NUMPROD; prod++) {
        printf "%-7s", "prod#" prod
        for (month = 1; month <= 12; month++){
          printf "\t%5d", array[prod,month]
        }
        printf "\n"
      }
}
```

10. As the following program reads in each line of input, it reports whether the line matches a predetermined value:

```

function randint() {
    return (int((rand()+1)*10))
}
BEGIN {
    prize[randint(),randint()] = "$100";
    prize[randint(),randint()] = "$10";
    prize[1,1] = "the booby prize"
}
{
    if (($1,$2) in prize)
        printf "You have won %s!\n", prize[$1,$2]
}

```

11. The following example prints lines, the first and last fields of which are the same, reversing the order of the fields:

```

$1==$NF {
    for (i = NF; i > 0; --i)
        printf "%s", $i (i>1 ? OFS : ORS)
}

```

12. The following program prints the input files from the command line. The `infiles` function first empties the passed array, and then fills the array. The extra parameter `i` of `infiles` is a local variable.

```

function infiles(f,i) {
    for (i in f)
        delete f[i]
    for (i = 1; i < ARGV; i++)
        if (index(ARGV[i],"=") == 0)
            f[i] = ARGV[i]
}
BEGIN {
    infiles(a)
    for (i in a)
        print a[i]
    exit
}

```

13. Here is the standard recursive factorial function:

```

function fact(num) {
    if (num <= 1)
        return 1
    else
        return num * fact(num - 1)
}
{ print $0 " factorial is " fact($0) }

```

14. The following program illustrates the use of `getline` with a pipe. Here, `getline` sets the current record from the output of the `wc` command. The program prints the number of words in each input file.

```

function words(file, string) {
    string = "wc " fn
    string | getline
    close(string)
    return ($2)
}
BEGIN {
    for (i=1; i<ARGV; i++) {
        fn = ARGV[i]
        printf "There are %d words in %s.",
            words(fn), fn
    }
}

```

Environment variables

awk uses the following environment variables:

PATH

Contains a list of directories that **awk** searches when looking for commands run by `system(expr)`, or input and output pipes.

_UNIX03

For more information about the effect of `_UNIX03` on the **awk** command, see [Appendix N, “Shell commands changed for UNIX03,”](#) on page 1179.

Any other environment variable can be accessed by the **awk** program itself.

Localization

awk uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_NUMERIC
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

Successful completion

- If the **awk** program contains no actions and no patterns, but is otherwise a valid awk program, standard input and any file operands are not read and **awk** exits with an exit status of zero.

1

Any of the following errors:

- Parser internal stack overflow
- Syntax error
- Function redefined
- Internal execution tree error
- Insufficient memory for string storage
- Unbalanced parenthesis or brace
- Missing script file
- Missing field separator
- Missing variable assignment
- Unknown option
- Incorrect character in input
- Newline in regular expression
- Newline in string
- EOF in regular expression
- EOF in string
- Cannot open script file
- Inadmissible use of reserved keyword
- Attempt to redefine built-in function

- Cannot open input file
- Error on **print**
- Error on **printf**
- Getline in END action was not redirected
- Too many open I/O streams
- Error on I/O stream
- Insufficient arguments to **printf** or **sprintf()**
- Array cannot be used as a scalar
- Variable cannot be used as a function
- Too many fields
- Record too long
- Division (/ or %) by zero
- Syntax error
- Cannot assign to a function
- Value required in assignment
- Return outside of a function
- Can delete only array element or array
- Scalar cannot be used as array
- SYMTAB must have exactly one index
- Impossible function call
- Function call nesting level exceeded
- Wrong number of arguments to function
- Regular expression error
- Second parameter to split must be an array
- **sprintf** string longer than allowed number of characters
- No open file name
- Function requires an array
- Is not a function
- Failed to match
- Incorrect collation element
- Trailing \ in pattern
- Newline found before end of pattern
- More than 9 \ (\) pairs
- Number in [0-9] incorrect
- [] imbalance or syntax error
- () or \ (\) imbalance
- { } or \{ \} imbalance
- Incorrect endpoint in range
- Out of memory
- Incorrect repetition
- Incorrect character class type
- Internal error
- Unknown *regex* error

When an **awk** program ends because of a call to `exit()`, the exit status is the value that is passed to `exit()`.

Limits

Most constructions in this implementation of **awk** are dynamic, limited only by memory restrictions of the system.

The maximum record size is guaranteed to be at least `LINE_MAX` as returned by **getconf**. The maximum field size is guaranteed to be `LINE_MAX`, also.

The parser stack depth is limited to 150 levels. Attempting to process extremely complicated programs might result in an overflow of this stack, causing an error.

Input must be text files.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide UNIX systems.

The **ord** function is an extension to traditional implementations of **awk**. The **toupper** and **tolower** functions and the `ENVIRON` array are in POSIX and the UNIX System V Release 4 version of **awk**. This version is a superset of New awk, as described in *The AWK Programming Language* by Aho, Weinberger, and Kernighan.

The standard command interpreter that the system function uses and that **awk** uses to run pipelines for **getline**, **print**, and **printf** is system-dependent. On z/OS UNIX, this interpreter is always `/bin/sh`.

Related information

ed, **egrep**, **sed**, **vi**

For more information about **regexp**, see [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regexp\),”](#) on page 1119.

banner - Make large letters

Format

banner [-ids] [-c[=char]] [-z[=file]] *string* ...]

Description

banner prints the input string to the standard output in large letters.

Banners that do not fit in the terminal are truncated. If the `$COLUMNS` environment variable is exported in the environment, it is taken to be the width of the terminal. If `$COLUMNS` is not exported, `TIOCGWINSZ` is used. Otherwise, a terminal width of 80 characters is assumed.

Options

-i

Prints the banner in italics.

-d

Prints the banner in double size.

-s

Prints the banner by using the same character.

-c[=char]

Prints the banner by using `[char]`. If `[char]` is not specified, the same character is used.

-z[=file]

Reads strings from [file]. If [file] is not specified, standard input is used. **bannerr** is not terminated until EOF is entered.

Examples

```
>bannerr ONE TWO
**** * * *****
* * ** * *
* * ** * *
* * * * *
* * * * *****
* * * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *
**** * ** *****
```

```
***** * ****
* * * * *
* * * * *
* * ** * *
* * * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *
```

Environment variables

bannerr uses the following environment variable:

COLUMNS

Contains the maximum number of columns that can be displayed on one line.

Localization

bannerr uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- An incorrect command-line option.
- Out of memory.
- Inability to open the input file.

2

Unknown command-line option.

Related information

`printf`

basename - Return the nondirectory components of a path name

Format

`basename name [suffix]`

Description

`basename` strips off the leading part of a path name, leaving only the final component of the name, which is assumed to be the file name. To accomplish this, `basename` first checks to see if *name* consists of nothing but slash (/) characters. If so, `basename` replaces *name* with a single slash and the process is complete. If not, `basename` removes trailing slashes. If slashes still remain, `basename` strips off all leading characters up to and including the final slash. Finally, if you specify *suffix* and the remaining portion of *name* contains a suffix that matches *suffix*, `basename` removes that suffix.

Examples

The command:

```
basename src/dos/printf.c
```

produces:

```
printf.c
```

Localization

`basename` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Unknown command-line option.
- Incorrect number of arguments.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

`dirname`

batch - Run commands when the system is not busy

Format

batch

Description

batch lets you run commands in batch mode. It reads the commands from the standard input (stdin). The system records the commands and runs them at a time when the system load is relatively low (that is, when the system is not busy).

The batch command is equivalent to

```
at -q b -m now
```

For more details, see `at`.

`at`, `batch`, and `crontab` submit jobs to `cron`; the data in those jobs may contain double-byte characters. When the jobs are run, the data in the jobs are interpreted in the locale that `cron` is using. Since it is strongly recommended that `cron` be started in the POSIX locale, double-byte characters in the job may not be interpreted correctly. You may be able to get around this by calling `setlocale()` in the job itself.

Environment variables

batch uses the following environment variable:

SHELL

Contains the name of the shell command interpreter used to invoke the batch job.

Localization

batch uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

>0

Returned if the command fails for any reason.

If an error occurs, batch does not schedule the job.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension

Related information

`at`, `bg`, `crontab`

bc - Use the arbitrary-precision arithmetic calculation language

Format

bc [-i] [-l] [*file*]

Description

bc has been created to be a programming language that can perform arithmetic calculations to arbitrary precision. You can use it interactively, by entering instructions from the terminal. It can also run programs that are taken from files.

The *file* arguments that you specify on the command line should be text files containing **bc** instructions.

bc runs the instructions from those files, in the order that they appear on the command line, and then runs instructions from the standard input. **bc** ends when it runs a quit instruction or reaches the end of the file on standard input.

bc is a simple but complete programming language with a syntax reminiscent of the C programming language. This version of **bc** is a superset of the standard language available on most systems. It has a number of additional features intended to make the language more flexible and useful. Features unique to this implementation are noted.

Input consists of a series of instructions that assign values to variables or make calculations. It is also possible to define subprograms called *functions*, which perform a sequence of instructions to calculate a single value.

bc displays the result of any line that calculates a value, but does not assign it to a variable. For example, the instruction:

```
2+2
```

displays:

```
4
```

By default, **bc** displays the result of any evaluated instruction followed by a newline. **bc** also saves the last value displayed in a special variable `.` (dot), so that you can use it in subsequent calculations.

For a summary of the UNIX03 changes to this command, see [Appendix N, “Shell commands changed for UNIX03,”](#) on page 1179.

Options

bc supports the following options.

-i

Puts **bc** into interactive mode with a displayed prompt. In this mode, **bc** displays a prompt, which is `:` (waiting for input). In addition, it handles errors differently. Typically, when **bc** encounters an error while processing a file, the interpreter displays the error message and exits. In interactive mode, the interpreter displays the message and returns to the prompt mode to allow debugging.

-l

Loads a library of standard mathematical functions before processing any other input. This library also sets the *scale* to 20. For a description of the functions in the `-l` library, see [Built-in functions](#).

Numbers

Numbers consist of an optional minus (-) sign or an optional plus (+) sign followed by a sequence of zero or more digits, followed by an optional decimal point (.), followed by a sequence of zero or more digits. Valid digits are 0 through 9, and the hexadecimal digits A through F. The uppercase letters represent the values from 10 through 15. There must be at least one digit, either before or after the decimal point. If not, **bc** interprets the decimal point as the special variable `.`

A number can be arbitrarily long and can contain spaces. Here are some valid numbers with an input base of 10:

```
0      0.    .0    -3.14159   +09.    -12    1 000 000
```

Here are some valid numbers with an input base of 16 (*ibase=16*):

```
0      FF      FF.3    -10.444    A1
```

See [Bases](#) for more information.

You cannot break up numbers with commas; you can write 1000000 or 1 000 000, but 1,000,000 results in an error message.

Identifiers

Identifiers can include sequences containing any number of letters, digits, or the underscore (_) character but must start with a lowercase letter. Spaces are not allowed in identifiers.

In the POSIX locale, valid identifiers can include sequences containing any number of letters, digits, or the underscore (_) character but must start with a lowercase letter, as defined by the current locale.

For other locales, the character map for that locale determines which characters are valid in an identifier. If you want identifiers to be portable between locales, use characters from the POSIX character set. The use of identifiers longer than one character is an extension of this implementation. Identifiers are used as names for variables, functions, or arrays:

- A *variable* holds a single numeric value. You can declare variables that are local to a function using the `auto` statement. (See [Functions](#).) All other variables are global and you can use them inside any function or outside all functions. You do not need to declare global variables. **bc** creates variables as it requires them, with an initial value of zero. (Remember that there is also the special variable `.` [dot], which contains the result of the last calculation.)
- A *function* is a sequence of instructions that calculates a single value. A list of zero or more values that are enclosed in parentheses always follow a function name, as in `my_func (3.14159)`. (See [Functions](#).)
- An *array* is a list of values. Values in the list are called *elements* of the array. These elements are numbered, beginning at zero. Such a number is called a *subscript*, or *index*, of the array. Subscripts always appear in square brackets after the array. For example, `a[0]` refers to element zero in the array `a`. The first element of the array always has the subscript 0. If a subscript value is a floating-point number, the fractional part is discarded to make the subscript into an integer. For example, the following expressions all refer to the same element:

```
a[3]    a[3.2]    a[3.999]
```

The maximum number of elements in a **bc** array is in the range from 0 to {BC_DIM_MAX}-1 inclusive. Unlike with many languages, you do not need to declare the size of an array. Elements are created dynamically as required, with an initial value of zero.

Since parentheses always follow function names and square brackets always follow array names, **bc** can distinguish between all three types of names: variable names, function names, and array names. Therefore, you can have variables, functions, and arrays with the same name. For example, `foo` might be a variable whereas `foo()` is a function and `foo[]` is an array.

Built-in variables

bc has a number of built-in variables that are used to control various aspects of the interpreter. These are described in the following topics.

Scale

The scale value is the number of digits to be retained after the decimal point in arithmetic operations. For example, if the scale is 3, each calculation retains at least three digits after the decimal point. This means that:

```
5 / 3
```

has the value:

```
1.666
```

If -1 is specified, the scale is set to 20; otherwise, the default scale is zero.

The variable *scale* holds the current scale value. To change scales, assign a new value to *scale*, as in:

```
scale = 5
```

Since *scale* is just a regular **bc** variable, it can be used in the full range of **bc** expressions.

The number of decimal places in the result of a calculation is affected not only by the scale, but also by the number of decimal places in the operands of the calculation. [Arithmetic operations](#) discusses this.

There is also a function *scale*, which can determine the scale of any expression. For example, *scale(1.1234)* returns the result 4, which is the scale of the number 1.1234. The result of the *scale* function is always an integer (that is, it has the scale of 0).

The maximum value for *scale* is given by the configuration variable {BC_SCALE_MAX} and the minimum value is 0.

Bases

With **bc**, you can specify numbers in different bases. For example, octal (base 8) or hexadecimal (base 16). You can input numbers in one base and output them in a different base, simplifying the job of converting from one base to another. **bc** does this using the built-in variables *ibase* and *obase*.

ibase is the base for input numbers. It has an initial value of 10 (normal decimal numbers). To use a different base for inputting numbers, assign an integer to *ibase*, as in:

```
ibase = 8
```

This means that all future input numbers are to be in base 8 (octal). The largest valid input base is 16, and the smallest valid input base is 2. There is no mechanism provided to represent digits larger than 15, so bases larger than 16 are essentially useless. When the base is greater than 10, use the uppercase letters as digits. For example, base 16 uses the digits 0 through 9, and A through F. The digits are allowed in any number, regardless of the setting of *ibase* but are largely meaningless if the base is smaller than the digit. The one case where this is useful is in resetting the input base to 10. The constant A always has the value 10 no matter what *ibase* is set to, so to reset the input base to 10, type:

```
ibase = A
```

obase is the base in which numbers are output. It has an initial value of 10 (normal decimal numbers). To change output bases, assign an appropriate integer to *obase*.

If the output base is 16 or less, **bc** displays numbers with normal digits and hexadecimal digits (if needed). The output base can also be greater than 16, in which case each digit is printed as a decimal value and digits are separated by a single space. For example, if *obase* is 1000, the decimal number 123 456 789 is printed as:

```
123 456 789
```

Here, the digits are decimal values from 0 through 999. As a result, all output values are broken up into one or more *chunks* with three digits per chunk. Using output bases that are large powers of 10, you can

arrange your output in columns; for example, many users find that 100 000 makes a good output base, because numbers are grouped into chunks of five digits each.

Long numbers are output with a maximum of 70 characters per line. If a number is longer than this, bc puts a backslash (\) at the end of the line indicating that the number is continued on the next line. The backslash (\) and newline characters are counted as part of the 70 character length.

Internal calculations are performed in decimal, regardless of the input and output bases. Therefore, the number of places after the decimal point are dictated by the scale when numbers are expressed in decimal form.

The maximum value for obase is given by the configuration variable {BC_BASE_MAX}.

Arithmetic operations

bc provides many arithmetic operations. Following standard arithmetic conventions, some operations are calculated before others. For example, multiplications take place before additions unless you use parentheses to group operations. Operations that take place first are said to have a higher precedence than operations that take place later.

Operations also have an associativity. The associativity dictates the order of evaluation when you have a sequence of operations with equal precedence. Some operations are evaluated left to right, whereas others are evaluated right to left.

For a list of operators of bc from highest precedence to lowest, see the bc command in z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference.

The order of precedence in **bc** is not the same as the one in C. In C, the assignment operators have the lowest precedence.

The following list describes what each operation does. In the descriptions, A and B can be numbers, variables, array elements, or other expressions. V must be either a variable or an array element.

(A)

Indicates that this expression -A should be evaluated before any other operations are performed on it.

-A

Is the negation of the expression.

!A

Is the logical complement of the expression. If A evaluates to zero, !A evaluates to 1. If A is not zero, !A evaluates to zero. This operator is unique to this version of bc.

++V

Adds 1 to the value of V. The result of the expression is the new value of V.

--V

Subtracts 1 from the value of V. The result of the expression is the new value of V.

V++

Adds 1 to the value of V, but the result of the expression is the old value of V.

V--

Subtracts 1 from the value of V, but the result of the expression is the old value of V.

A ^ B

Calculates A to the power B. B must be an integer. The scale of the result of A^B is:

```
min(scale(A) * abs(B), max(scale, scale(A)))
```

where min calculates the minimum of a set of numbers and max calculates the maximum.

A * B

Calculates A multiplied by B. The scale of the result is:

```
min(scale(A) + scale(B), max(scale, scale(A), scale(B)))
```

A / B

Calculates A divided by B. The scale of the result is the value of *scale*.

A % B

Calculates the remainder from the division of A by B. This is calculated in two steps. First, bc calculates A/B to the current scale. It then obtains the remainder through the formula:

$$A - (A / B) * B$$

calculated to the scale:

$$\max(\text{scale} + \text{scale}(B), \text{scale}(A))$$

A + B

Adds A plus B. The scale of the result is the maximum of the two scales of the operands.

A - B

Calculates A minus B. The scale of the result is the maximum of the two scales of the operands.

Therefore, you can write such operations as `a=1+(b=2)`. In this operation, the value of the assignment in parentheses is 2 because that is the value assigned to b. Therefore, the value 3 is assigned to a. The possible assignment operators are:

V = B

Assigns the value of B to V.

V ^= B

Is equivalent to $V = V \wedge B$.

V *= B

Is equivalent to $V = V * B$.

V /= B

Is equivalent to $V = V / B$.

V %= B

Is equivalent to $V = V \% B$.

V += B

Is equivalent to $V = V + B$.

V -= B

Is equivalent to $V = V - B$.

The next group of operators are all *assignment* operators. They assign values to objects. An assignment operation has a value, which is the value that is being assigned.

The following expressions are called *relations*, and their values can be either true (1) or false (0). This version of bc lets you use the relational operators in any expression, not just in the conditional parts of `if`, `while`, or `for` statements. These operators work exactly like their equivalents in the C language. The result of a relation is 0 if the relation is false and 1 if the relation is true.

A == B

Is true if and only if A equals B.

A <= B

Is true if and only if A is less than or equal to B.

A >= B

Is true if and only if A is greater than or equal to B.

A != B

Is true if and only if A is not equal to B.

A < B

Is true if and only if A is less than B.

A > B

Is true if and only if A is greater than B.

A && B

Is true if and only if A is true (nonzero) and B is true. If A is not true, the expression B is never evaluated.

A || B

Is true if A is true or B is true. If A is true, the expression B is never evaluated.

Comments and white space

A *comment* has the form:

```
/* Any string */
```

Comments can extend over more than one line of text. When bc sees `/*` at the start of a comment, it discards everything up to the next `*/`. The only effect a comment has is to indicate the end of a token. As an extension, this version of bc also provides an additional comment convention using the `#` character. All text from the `#` to the end of the line is treated as a single blank, as in:

```
2+2 # this is a comment
```

bc is free format. You can freely insert blanks or horizontal tab characters to improve the readability of the code. Instructions are assumed to end at the end of the line. If you have an instruction that is so long you need to continue it on a new line, put a backslash (`\`) as the very last character of the first line and continue on the second, as in:

```
a = 2\  
+ 3
```

The `\` indicates that the instruction continues on the next line, so this is equivalent to:

```
a = 2 + 3
```

Instructions

A bc instruction can be an expression that performs a calculation, an assignment, a function definition, or a statement. If an instruction is not an assignment, bc displays the result of the instruction when it has completed the calculation. For example, if you enter:

```
3.14 * 23
```

bc displays the result of the calculation. However, with:

```
a = 3.14 * 23
```

bc does not display anything, because the expression is an assignment. If you do want to display the value of an assignment expression, simply place the expression in parentheses.

The following list shows the instruction forms recognized by bc:

expression

Calculates the value of the *expression*.

"string"

Is a string constant. When bc sees a statement of this form, it displays the contents of the string. For example:

```
"Hello world!"
```

tells bc to display `Hello world!` A newline character is not output after the string. This makes it possible to do things like:

```
foo = 15  
"The value of foo is "; foo
```

With these instructions, **bc** displays

```
The value of foo is 15
```

statement ; statement ...

Is a sequence of statements on the same line. In **bc**, a semicolon (;) and a newline are equivalent. They both indicate the end of a statement. **bc** runs these statements in order from left to right.

{statement}

Is a brace-bracketed statement. Brace brackets are used to group sequences of statements together, as in:

```
{
  statement
  statement
  ...
}
```

Brace brackets can group a series of statements that are split over several lines. Braces are typically used with control statements like **if** and **while**.

break

Can be used only inside a **while** or **for** loop. **break** ends the loop.

for (initexp ; relation ; endexp) statement

Is equivalent to:

```
initexp
while (relation) {
  statement
  endexp
}
```

where *initexp* and *endexp* are expressions and *relation* is a relation. For example:

```
a = 0
for (i = 1; i <= 10; ++i) a += i
```

is equivalent to the **while** example given earlier. All three items inside the parentheses must be specified. Unlike C, **bc** does not let you omit any of these expressions.

if (relation)statement

Tests whether the given *relation* is true. If so, **bc** runs the *statement*; otherwise, **bc** skips over the *statement* and goes to the next instruction. For example:

```
if ((a%2) == 0) "a is even"
```

displays `a is even` if `a` has an even value.

if (relation) statement1 elsestatement2

Is similar to the simple **if** statement. It runs *statement1* if *relation* is true and otherwise runs *statement2*. It may be used as follows:

```
if ((a%2) == 0) "a is even" else "a is odd"
```

There is no statement separator between "a is even" and the `else` keyword. This differs from the C language

Here is another example:

```
if (a<10) {
  "a "
  "is "; "less than 10 "
  a
} else {
  "a is"
  " greater than 10 "
```



```

    a
}

```

The braces must be on the same line as the `if` and the `else` keywords. This is because a new line or a semicolon right after (*relation*) indicates that the body of the statement is null. One common source of errors in **bc** programs is typing the statement body portion of an `if` statement on a separate line. If `-i` is used, the interpreter displays a warning when `if` statements with null bodies are encountered.

while (relation)statement

Repeatedly runs the given *statement* while *relation* is true. For example:

```

i = 1
a = 0
while (i <= 10) {    a += i
    ++i
}

```

adds the integers from 1 through 10 and stores the result in `a`.

If *relation* is not true when **bc** encounters the while loop, **bc** does not run *statement* at all.

print expression , expression ...

Displays the results of the argument expressions. Normally, **bc** displays the value of each expression or string it encounters. This makes it difficult to format your output in programs. For this reason, the z/OS shell version of **bc** has a `print` statement to give you more control over how things are displayed. `print` lets you display several numbers on the same line with strings. This statement displays all its arguments on a single line. A single space is displayed between adjacent numbers (but not between numbers and strings). A `print` statement with no arguments displays a newline. If the last argument is null, subsequent output continues on the same line. Here are some examples of how to use `print`:

```

/* basic print statement */
print "The square of ", 2, "is ", 2*2
The square of 2 is 4

```

```

/* inserts a space between adjacent numbers */
print 1,2,3
1 2 3

```

```

/* note - no spaces */
print 1," ",2," ",3
123

```

```

/* just print a blank line */
print

```

```

/* two statements with output on same line */
print 1,2,3, ; print 4, 5, 6
1 2 3 4 5 6

```

quit

Ends **bc**. In other implementations of **bc**, the interpreter exits as soon as it reads this token. This version of **bc** treats `quit` as a real statement, so you can use it in loops, functions, and so on.

sh ...

Lets you send a line to the system command interpreter for execution, as in:

```

sh more <foo

```

This command passes everything from the first nonblank character until the end of the line to the command interpreter for execution.

void expression

Throws away, or *voids*, the result of the evaluation of *expression* instead of displaying it. This instruction is useful when using ++ and -- operators, or when you want to use a function but don't want to use the return value for anything. For example:

```
void foo++
```

increments foo but does not display the result. The void statement is unique to this version of **bc**.

Several other types of statements are relevant only in function definitions. These are described in the next topic.

Functions

A function is a subprogram to calculate a result based on *argument* values. For example, the following function converts a temperature given in Fahrenheit into the equivalent temperature in Celsius:

```
define f_to_c(f) {
    return ((f-32) * 5 / 9)
}
```

This defines a function named `f_to_c()` that takes a single argument called `f`. The body of the function is enclosed in brace brackets. The opening brace must be on the same line as the `define` keyword. The function body consists of a sequence of statements to calculate the result of the function. An expression of the form:

```
return (expression)
```

returns the value of *expression* as the result of the function. The parentheses around the expression are optional.

To activate the subprogram you use a function call. This has the form:

```
name(expression,expression,...)
```

where *name* is the name of the function, and the *expressions* are argument values for the function. You can use function call anywhere you might use any other expression. The value of the function call is the value that the function returns. For example, with the function `f_to_c()`, `f_to_c(41)` has the value 5 (since 41 Fahrenheit is equivalent to 5 Celsius).

The general form of a function definition is:

```
define name(parameter,parameter,...) {
    auto local, local, ...
    statement
    statement
    ...
}
```

Each *parameter* on the first line can be a variable name or an array name. Array names are indicated by putting square brackets after them. For example, if `cmpvec` is a function that compares two vectors, the function definition might start with:

```
define cmpvec(a[],b[]) {
```

Parameters do not conflict with arrays or variables of the same name. For example, you can have a parameter named `a` inside a function, and a variable named `a` outside, and the two are considered entirely separate entities. Assigning a value to the variable does not change the parameter and vice versa. All parameters are passed by value. This means that a copy is made of the argument value and is assigned to the formal parameter. This also applies to arrays. If you pass an array to a function, a copy is made of the whole array, so any changes made to the array parameter do not affect the original array.

A function may not need any arguments. In this case, the define line does not have any parameters inside the parentheses, as in:

```
define f() {
```

The `auto` statement declares a sequence of local variables. When a variable or array name appears in an `auto` statement, the current values of those items are saved and the items are initialized to zero. For the duration of the function, the items have their new values. When the function ends, the old values of the items are restored.

However, **bc** uses dynamic scoping rules, unlike C which uses lexical scoping rules. [“Usage notes” on page 64](#) for more information.

For example:

```
define addarr(a[],l) {
    auto i, s
    for (i=0; i < l; ++i) s += a[i]
    return (s)
}
```

is a function that adds the elements in an array. The argument `l` stands for the number of elements in the array. The function uses two local names: a variable named `i` and a variable named `s`. These variables are local to the function `addarr` and are unrelated to objects of the same name outside the function (or in other functions). Objects that are named in an `auto` statement are called *autos*. Autos are initialized to 0 each time the function is called. Thus, the sum `s` is set to zero each time this function is called. You can also have local arrays, which are specified by placing square brackets after the array name in the `auto` statement.

```
define func_with_local_array() {
    auto local_array[];
    for(i=0; i<100; i++) local_array[i] = i*2
}
```

This example defines a local array called `local_array`. Local arrays start out with no elements in them.

If a function refers to an object that is not a parameter and not declared `auto`, the object is assumed to be *external*. External objects may be referred to by other functions or by statements that are outside of functions. For example:

```
define sum_c(a[ ],b[ ],l) {
    auto i
    for (i=0; i < l; ++i) c[i] = a[i] + b[i]
}
```

refers to an external array named `c`, which is the element-by-element sum of two other arrays. If `c` did not exist prior to calling `sum_c`, it is created dynamically. After the program has called `sum_c`, statements in the program or in functions can refer to array `c`.

Functions typically require a `return` statement. This has the form:

```
return (expression)
```

The argument *expression* is evaluated and used as the result of the function. The expression must have a single numeric value; it cannot be an array.

A `return` statement ends a function, even if there are more statements left in the function. For example:

```
define abs(i) {
    if (i < 0) return (-i)
    return (i)
}
```

is a function that returns the absolute value of its argument. If `i` is less than zero, the function takes the first `return`; otherwise, it takes the second.

A function can also end by running the last statement in the function. If so, the result of the function is zero. The function `sum_c` is an example of a function that does not have a `return` statement. The function does not need a `return` statement, because its work is to calculate the external array `c`, not to calculate a single value. Finally, if you want to return from a function, but not return a value you can use `return()` or simply `return`. If there are no parameters to the `return` statement, a default value of zero is returned.

Built-in functions

bc has a number of built-in functions that perform various operations. These functions are similar to user-defined functions. You do not have to define them yourself, however; they are already set up for you. These functions are:

length(expression)

Calculates the total number of decimal digits in *expression*. This includes digits both before and after the decimal point. The result of `length()` is an integer. For example, `length(123.456)` returns 6.

scale(expression)

Returns the scale of *expression*. For example, `scale(123.456)` returns 3. The result of `scale()` is always an integer. Subtracting the scale of a number from the length of a number lets you determine the number of digits before the decimal point.

sqrt(expression)

Calculates the square root of the value of *expression*. The result is truncated in the least significant decimal place (not rounded). The scale of the result is the scale of *expression*, or the value of `scale()`, whichever is larger.

You can use the following functions if `-l` is specified on the command line. If it is not, the function names are not recognized. There are two names for each function: a full name, and a single character name for compatibility with POSIX.2/POSIX.2. The full names are the same as the equivalent functions in the standard C math library.

arctan(expression) or a(expression)

Calculates the arctangent of *expression*, returning an angle in radians. This function can also be called as `atan(expression)`.

bessel1(integer,expression) or j(integer,expression)

Calculates the Bessel function of *expression*, with order *integer*. This function can also be called as `jn(integer,expression)`.

cos(expression) or c(expression)

Calculates the cosine of *expression*, where *expression* is an angle in radians.

exp(expression) or e(expression)

Calculates the exponential of *expression* (that is, the value *e* to the power of *expression*).

ln(expression) or l(expression)

Calculates the natural logarithm of *expression*. This function can also be called as `log(expression)`.

sin(expression) or s(expression)

Calculates the sine of *expression*, where *expression* is an angle in radians.

The *scale* value of the result returned by these functions is the value of the *scale* variable at the time the function is invoked. The value of the *scale* variable after these functions have completed their execution will be the same value it had upon invocation.

Examples

1. Here is a simple function to calculate the sales tax on a purchase. The amount of the purchase is given by *purchase*, and the amount of the sales tax (in per cent) is given by *tax*.

```
define sales_tax(purchase,tax) {
    auto old_scale
    scale = 2
    tax = purchase*(tax/100)
    scale = old_scale
}
```

```
    return (tax)
}
```

For example:

```
sales_tax(23.99,6)
```

calculates 6% tax on a purchase of \$23.99. The function temporarily sets the scale value to 2 so that the monetary figures have two figures after the decimal point. Remember that **bc** truncates calculations instead of rounding, so some accuracy may be lost. It is better to use one more digit than needed and perform the rounding at the end. The `round2` function, shown later in this topic, rounds a number to two decimal places.

2. Division resets the scale of a number to the value of *scale*. You can use this to extract the integer portion of a number, as follows:

```
define integer_part(x) {
    # a local to save the value of scale
    auto old_scale
    # save the old scale, and set scale to 0
    old_scale = scale; scale=0
    # divide by 1 to truncate the number
    x /= 1
    # restore the old scale
    scale=old_scale
    return (x)
}
```

3. Here is a function you can define to return the fractional part of a number:

```
define fractional_part(x) {return (x - integer_part(x))}
```

4. The following function lets you set the scale of number to a given number of decimal places:

```
define set_scale(x, s)
{
    auto os
    os = scale
    scale = s
    x /= 1
    scale = os
    return (x) }
}
```

You can now use `set_scale()` in a function that rounds a number to two decimal places:

```
define round2(num) {
    auto temp;
    if(scale(num) < 2) return (set_scale(num, 2))
    temp = (num - set_scale(num, 2)) * 1000
    if(temp > 5) num += 0.01
    return (set_scale(num,2))
}
```

This function is very useful if you want to work with monetary values. For example, you can now rewrite `sales_tax()` to use `round2()`:

```
define sales_tax(purchase,tax) {
    auto old_scale
    scale = 2
    tax = round2(purchase*(tax/100))
    scale = old_scale
    return (tax)
}
```

5. This function recursively calculates the factorial of its argument:

```
define fact (x) {
    if(x < 1) return 1
    return (x*fact(x-1))
}
```

You can also write the factorial function iteratively:

```

define fact (x) {
    auto result
    result = 1
    while(x>1) result *= x--
    return (result)
}

```

With either version, `fact(6)` returns 720.

6. Here is another recursive function, that calculates the *n*th element of the Fibonacci sequence:

```

define fib(n) {
    if(n < 3) {
        return (1)
    } else {
        return (fib(n-1)+fib(n-2))
    }
}

```

Usage notes

1. Unlike the C language, which uses lexical scoping rules, **bc** uses dynamic scoping, which is most easily explained with an example:

```

a=10
define f1() {
    auto a;
    a = 13;
    return (f2())
}
define f2() {
    return (a)
}
f1()
13
f2()
10

```

If `f1()` is called, **bc** prints the number 13, instead of the number 10. This is because `f1()` hides away the old (global) value of `a` and then sets it to 13. When `f2()` refers to `a`, it sees the variable dynamically created by `f1()` and so prints 13. When `f1()` returns, it restores the old value of `a`. When `f2()` is called directly, instead of through `f1()`, it sees the global value for `a` and prints 10. The corresponding C code prints 10 in both cases.

2. Numbers are stored as strings in the program and converted into numbers each time they are used. This is important because the value of a constant number may change depending on the setting of the *ibase* variable. For example, suppose that the following instructions are given to **bc**:

```

define ten() {
    return (10)
}
ten()
10
ibase=16
ten()
16

```

In this example, when the base is set to 10, `ten()` returns the decimal value 10. However, when the input base is changed to 16, the function returns the decimal value 16. This can be a source of confusing errors in **bc** programs.

3. The library of functions loaded using the `-l` option is stored in the file `/usr/lib/lib.b` under your root directory. This is a simple text file that you can examine and change to add new functions as desired.
4. In a noninteractive invocation, **bc** exits on any invalid input and the rest of the input are skipped.

Files

bc uses the following file:

/usr/lib/lib.b

File containing the library of functions loaded with -l

Localization

bc uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following errors:

- Break statement found outside loop.
- Parser stack overflow.
- Syntax error.
- End of file in comment.
- End of file in string.
- Numerical constant is too long.
- String is too long.
- Empty evaluation stack.
- Cannot pass scalar to array.
- Cannot pass array to scalar.
- Incorrect array index.
- Built-in variable cannot be used as a parameter or auto variable.
- *name* is not a function.
- Incorrect value for built-in variable.
- Shell command failed to run.
- Division by 0.
- Incorrect value for exponentiation operator.
- Attempt to take square root of negative number.
- Out of memory.

2

Unknown command-line option.

Limits

The parser stack depth is limited to 150 levels. Attempting to process extremely complicated programs may result in an overflow of this stack, causing an error.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The following are extensions to the POSIX standard:

- The `-i` option.
- The `&&` and `||` operators.
- The `if ... else ...` statement.
- Identifiers of more than one character or containing characters outside the POSIX character set.
- The `print` statement.
- The `sh` statement.
- The optional parentheses in the `return` statement.

In a double-byte environment, remember that only numbers and operators from the POSIX character set can be used. Identifiers can use characters from the current locale; if you want scripts to be portable, use only characters from the POSIX character set.

bg - Move a job to the background

Format

`bg [job ...]`

tcsh shell: `bg [%job ...]`

Description

`bg` runs one or more jobs in the background. The job IDs given on the command line identify these jobs, which should all be ones that are currently stopped. If you do not specify any job IDs, `bg` uses the most recently stopped job. It works only if job control is enabled; see the `-m` option of `set` for more information. Job control is enabled by default in the z/OS shell.

In the tcsh shell:

- `bg` puts the specified jobs (or, without arguments, the current job) into the background, continuing each if it is stopped. *job* can be a number, a string, `"`, `%`, `+`, or `-`.
- `%job &` is a synonym of the `bg` command.

Localization

`bg` uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `NLSPATH`

Usage notes

`bg` is a built-in shell command.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

>0

Failure because a *job* argument is incorrect or there is no current job.

If an error occurs, *bg* exits and does not place the job in the background.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, UNIX systems.

Related information

at, *batch*, *fg*, *jobs*, *set*, *tcsh*

break - Exit from a loop in a shell script

Format

break [*number*]

tcsh shell: *break*

Description

break exits from a *for*, *select*, *while*, or *until* loop in a shell script. If *number* is given, *break* exits from the given number of enclosing loops. The default value of *number* is 1.

break is a special built-in shell command.

In the *tcsh* shell, *break* causes execution to resume after the end of the nearest enclosing *foreach* or *while*. The remaining commands on the current line are executed. Multilevel breaks are thus possible by writing them all on one line.

Localization

break uses the following localization environment variables:

- *LANG*
- *LC_ALL*
- *LC_CTYPE*
- *LC_MESSAGES*
- *NLSPATH*

Exit values

break always exits with an exit status of 0.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

Related information

continue, *sh*, *tcsh*

bpxmtext - Display reason code text

Format

bpxmtext [-d] *reason_code* | *error_number*

Description

bpxmtext displays the description and action text for a reason code returned from zFS, TFS, TCP/IP, and the XL C/C++ runtime library. It also returns information about error numbers. It can be run from the z/OS UNIX shell and the TSO environment. You can also enter that command through System REXX as an operator command.

Reason codes such as those returned by NFS are not supported by this command

This command is intended as an aid for problem determination. When an *error_number* is specified, the description for that error number is displayed.

reason_code is specified as 7-8 hexadecimal characters.

error_number is specified as 1-4 hexadecimal characters.

Options

-d

reason_code or *error_number* is provided as a decimal number.

Usage notes

1. If no text is available for the reason code, a blank line is displayed.
2. An argument that is not 1-8 hexadecimal digits in length results in a usage message. The message is not translated.

Examples

1. The command:

```
bpxmtext 058800B0
```

produces data displayed in the following format:

```
BPXFSUMT 08/18/98
JRUserNotPrivileged: The requester of the service is not
privileged

Action: The service requested required a privileged user.
Check the documentation for the service to understand what
privilege is required.
```

2. To find information for reason code 058800B0, issue:

```
F AXR,BPXMTXT 058800B0
```

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

2

Failure due to an argument that is not 1-8 hexadecimal digits.

bpxtrace - Activate or deactivate traces for processes

Format

- **bpxtrace** -a [-B *debug*] [-p *pid*] [-u *userid*]
- **bpxtrace** -c
 - [-f *format*|full|short|counts]
 - [-o *outputpath*] [-T *tempdir*] [-v *volser*]
 - [-B *debug*] [-h *columns*] [-x]
 - [*command*]
- **bpxtrace** -e [-p *pid*] [-u *userid*]
 - [-f *format*|full|short|counts]
 - [-o *outputpath*] [-T *tempdir*] [-v *volser*]
 - [-B *debug*] [-h *columns*] [-x]
- **bpxtrace** -i [-p *pid*] [-u *userid*]
 - [-f *format*|full|short|counts]
 - [-o *outputpath*] [-T *tempdir*] [-v *volser*]
 - [-B *debug*] [-h *columns*] [-x]
- **bpxtrace** -s [-B *debug*] [-p *pid*] [-u *userid*]
- **bpxtrace** -S
 - [-o *outputpath*] [-T *tempdir*]
 - [-B *debug*] [-v *volser*]
- **bpxtrace** -t <*seconds*> [-p *pid*] [-u *userid*]
 - [-f *format*|full|short|counts]
 - [-o *outputpath*] [-T *tempdir*] [-v *volser*]
 - [-B *debug*] [-h *columns*] [-x]

Description

bpxtrace activates and deactivates tracing for one or more processes. It can be run from the z/OS UNIX shell or the TSO environment. The captured syscall trace output is dependent on the system-wide setting for SYSOMVS CTRACE options and the amount of z/OS UNIX activity on the system when the **bpxtrace** command is issued.

If you are using SYSOMVS CTRACE, always specify the minimal setting. Otherwise, when you run **bpxtrace** to capture syscall data, the amount of the output might be reduced.

A single user can run **bpxtrace** only once at any given time. Running multiple occurrences might result in allocation errors, dump failures, inconsistent process tracing, or other unexpected behaviors.

The **bpxtrace** command might allocate the following temporary data sets:

- *userid*.BPXGDCORE.DUMPDS
- *userid*.BPXGDCORE.LOG
- *userid*.BPXGDCORE.BPXEXEC
- *userid*.BPXGDCORE.DDIR

The *userid* prefix is the MVS user name of the user running the command and is not affected by the current TSO prefix setting. The caller must have authority to create these data sets or the **bpxtrace** command will fail.

The data set names must be eligible for allocation on the specified or default volumes, or the **bpxtrace** command will fail. For example, any ACS routines that determine the SMS classes and storage groups for these data sets and objects might need to be modified to allow allocation on these volumes.

Options

While all options and parameters are accepted for each function, some might be ignored for a particular function. See the function descriptions in [“Format” on page 69](#) for options that are applicable to that particular function.

-a

Stops tracing without producing trace output.

-B *debug*

Used when diagnosing problems running **bpxtrace**.

This option is intended for use by service personnel only.

The debug level is specified as one of the following numbers:

1

Verbose mode

2

Verbose mode and traps REXX signals

3

Verbose mode, traps REXX signals, and retains the temporary files and data sets

4

Verbose mode, traps REXX signals, retains the temporary files and data sets, and does not disable tracing for the **bpxtrace** command itself

-c *command*

Traces the shell command or script that is specified by the *command* string invoked by the `/bin/sh -c command`.

-e

Ends the tracing of user processes and produces trace output.

-f *format|full|short|counts*

Specifies how the trace records (syscall entry and syscall exit records) should be displayed. The values *full*, *short*, and *counts* show the trace records as formatted by the IPCS CTRACE command with the corresponding IPCS format request for COMP(SYSOMVS).

- **format** processes the trace records and displays one line per trace record that is formatted with relevant information from the trace record. The format value is also filtered based on the user ID or process ID value that was specified. The following screen shows an example of output from `bpxtrace -f format`:

PID	ASID	TCB	Local time	System call	Additional trace data
7	0025	8FF1D8	09:43:04.070651	Call open	pgm=/bin/bpxtrace parms: 0000000D /bin/
bpxwrtso 00800002					
7	0025	8FF1D8	09:43:04.070668	Exit open	00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
7	0025	8FF1D8	09:43:04.070675	Call read	rv=00000007 pgm=/bin/bpxtrace
00000000 00001000					
7	0025	8FF1D8	09:43:04.091468	Exit read	pgm=/bin/bpxtrace parms: 00000007 25D00000
00000000 00000000 00000000					
rv=00001000 pgm=/bin/bpxtrace					

The first word of the "System Call" column identifies whether the trace entry corresponds to a syscall entry (CALL) or syscall exit (EXIT). The second word identifies the syscall.

- For "CALL" type entries, parameters that are shown in the "Additional Trace Data" column must be matched with the input and output parameters for the specified syscall. The output

parameters might contain residual data upon entry to a syscall. The `pgm=field` displays information about the process being traced only if it remains active after **bpxtrace** has ended.

- For "EXIT" type entries, the return value (RV) returned from the syscall is displayed in the "Additional Trace Data" column. Both the input parameter mapping and the return value meaning can be found in *z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference*.
- **full** corresponds to the **full** format option of the IPCS CTRACE command when specified with the **KERNINFO** option.

Restriction: This option is intended for use by service personnel only.

```
CTRACE COMP(SYSOMVS) FULL OPTIONS((KERNINFO))
```

The following display shows an example of output from `bpxtrace -f full`:

```
FCN...open          SYSCALL...BPX10PN  PID...00000007  MODULE...BPXJCPC
SY1          SYSCALL 0F080001 09:43:04.070651 STANDARD SYSCALL ENTRY TRACE
  ASID..0025  USERID...MEGA  STACK@...26D9D0A8
  TCB...008FF1D8 EUID.....00000000 PID.....00000007
+0000 00000026 00000000 D1C3E2C5 8C000004 | .....JCSE.... |
+0010 8000000C 00000000 8288B768 FFFFFFFF | .....bh..... |
+0020 00000002 26D9E8B4 00000000 7F6DCBBC | ....RY....." |
+0030 C0000007 0000000D 61828995 618297A7 | {...../bin/bpx |
+0040 A699A3A2 96000000 00800002 00000000 | wrtso..... |
+0050 00000000 00000000 0BBD0000 00000000 | ..... |
+0060 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 | ..... |
+0070 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 | ..... |
+0080 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 | ..... |
FCN...open          SYSCALL...BPX10PN  PID...00000007  MODULE...BPXJCPC
SY1          SYSCALL 0F080002 09:43:04.070668 STANDARD SYSCALL EXIT TRACE
  ASID..0025  USERID...MEGA  STACK@...26D9D0A8
  TCB...008FF1D8 EUID.....00000000 PID.....00000007
+0000 00000026 00000000 D1C3E2C5 8C008000 | .....JCSE.... |
+0010 8000000A 00000000 00000007 00000002 | ..... |
+0020 00000001 00000000 00000000 00000000 | ..... |
FCN...read          SYSCALL...BPX1RED  PID...00000007  MODULE...BPXJCPC
SY1          SYSCALL 0F080001 09:43:04.070675 STANDARD SYSCALL ENTRY TRACE
  ASID..0025  USERID...MEGA  STACK@...26D9D0A8
  TCB...008FF1D8 EUID.....00000000 PID.....00000007
+0000 0000002B 00000000 D1C3E2C5 8C000004 | .....JCSE.... |
+0010 8000000C 00000000 82885438 00000000 | .....bh..... |
+0020 00000000 618297A7 00000000 7F6DCBBC | .../bpx...." |
+0030 40000007 00000007 25D00000 00000000 | .....}..... |
+0040 00001000 00000007 00000000 0BBD0000 | ..... |
FCN...read          SYSCALL...BPX1RED  PID...00000007  MODULE...BPXJCPC
SY1          SYSCALL 0F080002 09:43:04.091468 STANDARD SYSCALL EXIT TRACE
  ASID..0025  USERID...MEGA  STACK@...26D9D0A8
  TCB...008FF1D8 EUID.....00000000 PID.....00000007
+0000 0000002B 00000000 D1C3E2C5 8C008000 | .....JCSE.... |
+0010 8000000A 00000000 00001000 26D9D0BA | .....R}. |
+0020 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 | ..... |
```

- **short** corresponds to the IPCS CTRACE command **short** format option:

```
CTRACE COMP(SYSOMVS) SHORT
```

For an example of the SYSOMVS trace record when the **short** format option is specified, see [SYSOMVS component trace in z/OS MVS Diagnosis: Tools and Service Aids](#).

- **counts** corresponds to the IPCS CTRACE command **SYSOMVS sccounts** option

```
CTRACE COMP(SYSOMVS) OPTIONS((SCCOUNTS))
```

For an example of the SYSOMVS trace record when the **sccounts** format option is specified, see [SYSOMVS component trace in z/OS MVS Diagnosis: Tools and Service Aids](#).

The default is **-f format**.

-h columns

Selects the columns for trace output when **-f format** is used. *columns* is specified as a string of characters where each character represents a column.

p

PID column

a

ASID column

t

TCB column

l

Local time column

s

System call column

d

Additional trace data

The characters can be specified in any order but the column order in the output is not affected. An incorrect specification for the columns causes the default to be used. The default is **-h patlsd**.

-i

Produces trace output, leaving trace enabled.

-o outputpath

Specifies the path name of the z/OS UNIX file to contain the trace output. The default is to write the trace records to the standard output stream, which might cause a significant amount of trace output. When running in a shell environment, stdout can be redirected to a file; otherwise you can use the **-o** option to avoid having the output written to your session.

If the specified file exists, the contents are replaced. If redirection is used, the results depend on the redirection operator.

-p pid,...

Specifies the process ID of the process to have trace started, stopped, or formatted. When formatting a trace, the default formatting shows only the records for the processes that are identified by the list of specified PIDs. To have a list of multiple processes traced, specify multiple **-p pids** instances on the command. By default, tracing is started for all processes for the user.

-s

Starts tracing user processes.

-S

Produces trace output for unusual or unexpected conditions reported by the System Authorization Facility (SAF). To avoid flooding its trace with SAF results, z/OS UNIX traces only those conditions where the callable service documentation and return values do not provide enough information to determine the cause of the problem.

Users with an effective UID of 0 will see the trace records for all UIDs while non-effective UID 0 users will see only those trace records with a matching UID. The first 40 (decimal) bytes of these trace records are mapped by the `Th1iSecErrCT` section of the `BPXYTHLI` macro. The portion of the records beyond the first 40 bytes are for use by IBM service.

The trace facilities utilized by the **-S** option do not require the prior activation of tracing for the system or for a given process. The trace facilities that are used for the **-s** option are always active and do not need to be activated or deactivated.

The following z/OS UNIX services create trace records for unusual or unexpected conditions reported by SAF:

- BPX1PWD (___passwd)
- BPX1SUI (setuid)
- BPX1SEU (seteuid)

- BPX1SRU (setreuid)
- BPX1TLS (pthread_security)
- BPX1GGN (getgrnam)
- BPX1GGR (getgroups)
- BPX1SEC (__login)

-t seconds

Traces for a specified period and then produces output. At the end of the time period, the traced processes will no longer have tracing on.

-T tempdir

Specifies the path name of the directory to be used for temporary files. By default, if **bpxtrace** is running in a shell environment, it uses the TMPDIR environment variable if available. Otherwise, /tmp is used.

-u userid

Specifies the user ID that is used in processing the trace. If the user ID is not the same as that of the invoking user, **bpxtrace** attempts to switch to UID(0) before determining which processes are to be traced. If the invoking user does not have permission to switch to UID(0), the bpxtrace command will fail. If both -p and -u are specified, -u is ignored.

-v volser

Specifies the volume to use for allocating temporary data sets. If -v is not specified, unit(sysallda) is used.

-x

Specifies that the output contains only exit trace lines. -f *format* must also be specified.

Examples

1. To trace the calls made by the df utility and capture the output in a file:

```
bpxtrace -c -o trace.output df
```

Usage notes

If the effective UID of the user is changed after BPXTRACE tracing started, CTRACE records might be missing from the BPXTRACE output. Due to limitations in DUMP processing, only CTRACE records matching the user's EUID at the time of the dump are captured and made available for display.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

The trace was successful but a listing was not generated.

3

Command-line syntax error.

4

Data set or file allocation error.

5

The seteuid failed.

8

z/OS UNIX callable service BPXGMCDE (IPCS dump open/close service) open failure. This error indicates that the dump data set could not be opened. Try the command again. If the error persists, contact IBM Service.

9

z/OS UNIX callable service BPXGMPTR (Ptrace IPCS dump access service) command failure. This error indicates that a resource constraint was encountered while attempting to process the dump. Try the command again. If the error persists, contact IBM Service.

12

Review the error log to determine the problem.

bpxwmigf - Migrate file systems to zFS

Format

bpxwmigf -query [*sourcefs*] [-filter *active|success|failed*]

bpxwmigf -cancel *sourcefs*

bpxwmigf -source *sourcefs* [-target *targetfs*] [-mode *rw|ro|asis*]
 [-parm *fsparms*|-noparm] [-swap|-noswap] [-srename *newname*|-nosrename]
 [-trename *newtname*|-notrename] [-wait *minutes*] [-status *minutes*]
 [-priority *priority*]

Description

Use the **bpxwmigf** command to migrate file systems to zFS. Superuser authority or READ access to the SUPERUSER.FILESYS.PFSCtl UNIXPRIV resource is required.

Tip: To verify that there are no structural issues within the zFS file system, IBM recommends that you run /samples/copytree in check mode against the source file system. For more information about **copytree**, see [“copytree - Make a copy of a file hierarchy while preserving all file attributes”](#) on page 159.

Options

-filter

Filters query results. The -filter option is ignored for a query for a specific migration.

active

Filters for currently active migrations. The results include migrations that are queued, mirroring, mirror complete, swapping, and swap defer.

failed

Filters for failed and canceled migrations.

success

Filters for successful migrations.

-mode *rw|ro|asis*

The final mount mode for the target zFS file system.

rw

The zFS file system is mounted read/write.

ro

The zFS file system is mounted read-only.

asis

The file system is mounted as is. It is the default.

-parm|-noparm

Specifies the mount parameter options for the target zFS file system. If you do not specify either -parm or -noparm, the mount parameter for the source file system is used if the source is a zFS file system. If the source mount parameter is changed dynamically during migration, the mount parameter for the target file system will not be affected.

-parm

The mount parameter for the target zFS file system after the migration is completed.

-noparm

Clears the mount parameter for the target zFS file system. Following are examples of when you might want to use this option:

- You have previously set **-parm** but then realize that you no longer want a zFS parameter for this particular mount.
- If you prefer to specify all command parameters without allowing defaults, you can specify **-noparm** if you do not want a mount parameter.

-priority *priority*

Specifies the migration priority 1 - 9 where 1 is the highest priority and 9 is the lowest. To slow down the migration, specify a higher number. Using a higher number reduces the impact to applications that access the migrating file systems or to extend the migration resource over a longer period.

Default: 2

-source *source*

Where *source* is the name of the file system to be migrated.

-srename *newname*|-norename

Specifies whether to rename the source file system to *newname*.

-srename *newname*

Renames the source file system to *newname*.

-nosrename

Does not rename the source file system to *newname*. It is the default.

-status *minutes*

Specifies the status update interval during the wait.

-swap|-noswap

Specifies the swap options.

-swap

Performs the swap as soon as the file systems are synchronized.

-noswap

Maintains the file systems in synchronization but the file systems are not swapped until a request with **-swap** is made. It is the default.

-target *target*

Where *target* is the target zFS file system.

-trename|-notrename

Specifies whether to rename the target zFS file system.

-trename

The target zFS file system is renamed after the swap to the source name. **-srename** must be specified or be already in effect.

-notrename

The target zFS file system is not renamed after the swap.

-trename *newtname*

The target zFS file system is renamed to *newtname* after the swap.

-wait *minutes*

The migration command does not end until the specified number of *minutes* has elapsed or when the migration completes.

Usage notes for bpxwmigf

1. The target zFS file system must be allocated and formatted as a version 5 zFS file system, and not mounted.

2. The target zFS must be empty before migration can begin. If the target zFS is being reused, it must be reformatted before migration can begin.
3. To make sure that the proper file system is mounted after a system restart, ensure that the mount statements or mount policies are current after the swap.
4. Ensure that the mount statements or mount policies will not mount the new file system after a system restart if the migration is canceled.
5. If the command is canceled or aborted and the migration processing has begun, the migration continues.
6. The `-query` option provides information that indicates percent complete, based on the ratio of byte sizes of the target and source.
7. The migration must be started from the z/OS UNIX-owning system. To determine the file system z/OS UNIX owner, see [Determining the file system owner](#) in *z/OS File System Administration*.
8. If the source file system of the migration is HFS, all systems in the shared file system environment must be at least the z/OS V2R3 level. Otherwise, all systems in the shared file system environment must be at least the z/OS V2R4 level.
9. Only one mirror at a time can be in progress.
10. Only one HFS to zFS migration at a time can be performed.
11. Any number of zFS to zFS migrations can be in mirror-complete state.
12. The percentage number for the mirroring progress is meaningful only when both the source file system and target system are not compressed.
13. The File Creation Time is not preserved.
14. Swapping mounts does not affect child file systems. You can swap out the currently mounted zFS file system with a new zFS file system even though there are mount points within the target file system.
15. If zero link count files exist in the non-owning system when zFS to zFS migration starts and source zFS is mounted RWSHARE, migration may fail with a `vget` error. Retry the migration because this situation might be temporary.
16. Issuing an unmount for the source file system during the migration will cancel the migration.
17. Issue the **bpxwmigf -query** command to check whether the migration is complete. Completion of the **bpxwmigf** command does not mean that migration is complete.
18. If you are using **bpxbatch** to run **bpxwmigf**, issue **bpxwmigf -query** to check the status of the migration. Because **bpxwmigf** was designed to begin the migration process, it will return **0** if the migration was successfully started.

Examples

1. To start a migration, issue the following command:

```
bpxwmigf -source omvs.a1234.hfs -target omvs.xyz.zfs -wait 10
```

2. After a migration is started, you can override the swap parameters or trigger the swap after a migration is complete but is still unswapped by issuing the following command:

```
bpxwmigf -source omvs.a1234.hfs -mode ro -swap
```

3. To cancel a current migration, issue the following command:

```
bpxwmigf -cancel OMVS.1234.HFS
```

4. To query the progress of all current migrations, issue the following command:

```
bpxwmigf -query
```

5. To wait for status on a migration in progress, issue the following command:

```
bpxwmigf -source omvs.a1234.hfs -wait 10
```

Localization

bpxwmigf uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

- 0** No errors.
- 1** Wait completed with noswap.
- 2** Wait time expired.
- 3** Wait exit due to canceled or failed migration.
- 7** Usage error; see the error message.
- 8** Usage error; see message.
- 9** Query failed; see message.
- 12** Cannot access z/OS UNIX.

Messages

Most diagnostics deal with argument syntax and are self-explanatory. For example:

Badly constructed output list at *list*

Indicates that the list for a -o option did not have the proper syntax.

Portability

An approved POSIX standard does not exist for **bpxwmigf**.

Related information

None.

c++ - Compile C and C++ source code, link-edit and create an executable file

See c89/x1c or man x1c.

Note: When working in the shell, to view man page information about c++, type: man c89 or man x1c.

c89 - Compiler invocation using host environment variables

Format

```
c89 | cc | c++ [-+CcEFfgOpqrsVv0123]
[-D name[=value]]... [-U name]...
[-e function] [-u function]...
[-W phase,option[,option]]...
[-o outfile]
[-I directory]... [-L directory]...
[file.C]... [file.i]... [file.c]... [file.s]...
[file.o]... [file.x]... [file.p]... [file.I]... [file.a]... [-l libname]...
```

Notes:

1. The **c99** command is only supported by the **xlc** utility.
2. In this information, **-l** signifies -l (a lowercase L) and not an uppercase I.

Description

The **c89** and **cc** commands compile, assemble, and link-edit C programs; the **cxx** or **c++** command does the same for C++ programs.

- The **c89** command should be used when compiling C programs that are written according to Standard C.
- The **cc** command should be used when compiling C programs that are written according to Common Usage C.
- The **cxx** or **c++** command must be used when compiling C++ programs. Prior to z/OS V1R2, the C++ compiler supported the *Draft Proposal International Standard for Information Systems - Programming Language C++ (X3J16)*. As of z/OS V1R7, the C++ compiler supports the Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E)) standard, as well as the Programming languages C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:1998) standard. The **c++** command can compile both C++ and C programs, and can also be invoked by the name **cxx** (all references to the **c++** command throughout this document apply to both names).

The **c89**, **cc**, and **c++** commands call other programs for each step of the compilation, assemble, and link-editing phases. The following table contains the step name and the name of the document that describes the program you use for that step and the document that describes any messages issued by that program, and prefixes to those messages.

Table 3. Reference documentation for programs invoked by c89, cc, and c++ commands			
Step name	Document describing options and how to call program	Document containing messages issued by program	Prefix of messages Issued by program
ASSEMBLE	HLASM Programmer's Guide	HLASM Programmer's Guide	ASMA
COMPILE, IPACOMP, TEMPINC, IPATEMP, IPALINK	z/OS C/C++ User's Guide for releases prior to z/OS V1R7 and z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide for z/OS V1R7 and later releases	z/OS C/C++ Messages for z/OS V1R5 and z/OS V1R6 releases and z/OS XL C/C++ Messages for z/OS V1R7 and later releases	CCN for z/OS V1R2 and later releases

Table 3. Reference documentation for programs invoked by c89, cc, and c++ commands (continued)

Step name	Document describing options and how to call program	Document containing messages issued by program	Prefix of messages Issued by program
PRELINK	z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide and z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide	z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide	EDC
LINKEDIT (Program Management Binder)	z/OS MVS Program Management: User's Guide and Reference	z/OS MVS System Messages, Vol 8 (IEF-IGD)	IEW

Execution of any Language Environment® program can result in runtime messages. These messages are described in [z/OS Language Environment Runtime Messages](#) and have an EDC prefix.

In order for the **c89**, **cc**, and **c++** commands to perform C and C++ compiles, the z/OS C/C++ Optional Feature must be installed on the system. The z/OS C/C++ Optional Feature provides a C compiler, a C++ compiler, C++ Class Libraries, and some utilities. See *prefix_CLIB_PREFIX* and *prefix_PLIB_PREFIX* in the Environment Variables section for information about the names of the z/OS XL C/C++ Optional Feature data sets that must be made available to the **c89/cc/c++** command.

First, the **c89**, **cc**, and **c++** commands perform the compilation phase (including preprocessing) by compiling all source file operands (*file.C*, *file.i*, and *file.c*, as appropriate). For the **c++** command, if automatic template generation is being used (which is the default), then z/OS XL C++ source files may be created or updated in the tempinc subdirectory of the working directory during the compilation phase (the tempinc subdirectory will be created if it does not exist). Then, the **c89**, **cc**, and **c++** commands perform the assemble phase by assembling all operands of the *file.s* form. The result of each compile step and each assemble step is a *file.o* file. If all compilations and assemblies are successful, or if only *file.o* and/or *file.a* files are specified, the **c89**, **cc**, and **c++** commands proceed to the link-editing phase. For the **c++** command, the link-editing phase begins with an automatic template generation step when applicable. For IPA (Interprocedural Analysis) optimization an additional IPA Link step comes next. The link-edit step is last. See the environment variable *prefix_STEPS* in the Environment Variables section for more information about the link-editing phase steps.

In the link-editing phase, the **c89**, **cc**, and **c++** commands combine all *file.o* files from the compilation phase along with any *file.o* files that were specified on the command line. For the **c++** command, this is preceded by compiling all C++ source files in the tempinc subdirectory of the working directory (possibly creating and updating additional C++ source files during the automatic template generation step). After compiling all the C++ source files, the resulting object files are combined along with the *file.o* files from the compilation phase and the command line. Any *file.a* files, *file.x* files, and **-l libname** operands that were specified are also used.

The usual output of the link-editing phase is an executable file. For the **c89**, **cc**, and **c++** commands to produce an executable file, you must specify at least one operand that is of other than **-l libname** form. If **-x** is used, the output file is not executable.

The **c++** command only supports using the tempinc subdirectory of the working directory for automatic template generation.

Options

-+

Specifies that all source files are to be recognized as C++ source files. All *file.s*, *file.o*, and *file.a* files will continue to be recognized as assembler source, object, and archive files respectively. However, any C *file.c* or *file.i* files will be processed as corresponding C++ *file.C* or *file.i* files, and any other file suffix that would otherwise be unrecognized will be processed as a *file.C* file.

This option effectively overrides the environment variable *prefix_EXTRA_ARGS*. This option is only supported by the **c++** command.

-C

Specifies that C and C++ source comments should be retained by the preprocessor. By default, all comments are removed by the preprocessor. This option is ignored except when used with the **-E** option.

-c

Specifies that only compilations and assemblies be done. Link-edit is not done.

-D *name*[=*value*]

Defines a C or C++ macro for use in compilation. If only *name* is provided, a value of 1 is used for the macro it specifies.

Notes:

- The **x1c** utility has slightly different semantics for processing **-D** options.
- As of z/OS V1R12, to define a macro name that contains an escape character (that is, the backslash) using an option such as **-D** or **-Wc, DEFINE**, you must specify the option in a way that can preserve the backslash character when the macro reaches the compiler parser. Because an option passes through the UNIX shell and the compiler options processor, both of which are sensitive to backslash characters, the rules for such characters must be followed to ensure that the compiler parser receives a macro with the backslash character. The UNIX shell and the compiler options parser both interpret and consume backslash characters that are unquoted or quoted by double quotation marks. On the other hand, the UNIX shell does not interpret backslash characters that are quoted by single quotation marks, while the compiler options parser is not sensitive to single quotation marks. For example, for the compiler parser to receive `\u0024` as the macro symbol, the compiler options processor must receive `\\u0024`, so you must specify **-D '\u0024'** or **-D "\\u0024"** on the command line. This also applies to the **-Wc, DEFINE** option, which is an alternative method of defining macros (for example, **-Wc, 'DEFINE(\\u0024)'** or **-Wc, "DEFINE(\\u0024)"**). The same is true for any compiler option that requires the use of a backslash to suppress special meaning of a particular character.

-E

Specifies that output of the compiler preprocessor phase be copied to stdout. Object files are not created, and no link-editing is performed.

-e *function*

Specifies the name of the function to be used as the entry point of the program. This can be useful when creating a fetchable program, or a non-C or non-C++ main, such as a COBOL program. Non-C++ linkage symbols of up to 1024 characters in length may be specified. You can specify an S-name by preceding the function name with double slash (`//`).

Specify a null S-name (`"-e //"`) so that no function name is identified by the **c89/cc/c++** command as the entry point of the program. In that case, the Program Management Binder (link editor) default rules will determine the entry point of the program.

The function `//ceestart` is the default. When the default function entry point is used, a binder ORDER control statement is generated by the **c89/cc/c++** command to cause the CEESTART code section to be ordered to the beginning of the program. Specify the name with a trailing blank to disable this behavior, as in `"//ceestart "`.

This option might be required when building products which are intended to be installed using the IBM SMP/E product. When installing ++MOD elements with SMP/E, binder control statements should be provided in the JCLIN created to install the product instead of being embedded in the elements themselves.

-F

Ignored by the **cc** command. Provided for compatibility with historical implementations of the **cc** command. Flagged as an error by the **c89** and **c++** commands.

-f

Ignored by the **cc** command. Provided for compatibility with historical implementations of the **cc** command. Flagged as an error by the **c89** and **c++** commands.

Historical implementations of C/C++ used this option to enable floating-point support. Floating-point is automatically included in z/OS XL C/C++. However, in z/OS XL C/C++, two types of floating-point support are available:

HEXADECIMAL

Base 16 IBM System z9® hexadecimal format. The IBM System z9 hexadecimal format is referred to as the hexadecimal floating-point format, and is unique to IBM System z9 hardware. This is the default.

IEEE754

Base 2 IEEE-754 binary format. The IEEE-754 binary format is referred to as binary floating-point format. The IEEE-754 binary format is the more common floating point format used on other platforms.

If you are porting an application from another platform, transmitting floating-point numbers between other platforms or workstations, or your application requires the larger exponent range provided by IEEE-754 binary format, then you should consider using IEEE floating-point.

An example of compiling with *IEEE-754* binary floating point format:

```
c89 -o outfile -Wc,'float(ieee)' file.c
```

-g

Specifies that a side file that contains symbolic information is emitted and the executable is to be loaded into read/write storage, which is required for source-level debugging with dbx, and other debuggers.

For 32-bit compiles, if the `_DEBUG_FORMAT=ISD` environment variable is exported, then **-g** specifies that the output file (executable) is to contain symbolic information and is to be loaded into read/write storage, which is required for source-level debugging with dbx, and other debuggers.

When specified for the compilation phase, the compiler produces symbolic information for source-level debugging.

When specified for the link-editing phase, the executable file is marked as being serially reusable and will always be loaded into read/write storage.

dbx requires that all the executables comprising the process be loaded into read/write storage so that it can set break points in these executables. When dbx is attached to a running process, this cannot be guaranteed because the process was already running and some executables were already loaded. There are two techniques that will cause all the executables comprising the process to be loaded into read-write storage:

1. Specify the **-g** option for the link-editing phase of each executable. After this is done, the executable is always loaded into read/write storage.

Because the executable is marked as being serially reusable, this technique works except in cases where the executable must be marked as being reentrant. For example:

- If the executable is to be used by multiple processes in the same user space.
- If the executable is a DLL that is used on more than one thread in a multithreaded program.

In these cases, use the following technique instead:

2. Do not specify the **-g** option during the link-editing phase so that the executable will be marked as being reentrant. Before invoking the program, export the environment variable `_BPX_PTRACE_ATTACH` with a value of YES. After you do this, then executables will be loaded into read/write storage regardless of their reusability attribute.

If you compile an MVS data set source using the **-g** option, you can use dbx to perform source-level debugging for the executable file. You must first issue the **dbx use** subcommand to specify a path of

double slash (//), causing dbx to recognize that the symbolic name of the primary source file is an MVS data set.

The GONUMBER option is automatically turned on by the -g option, but can also be turned on independently. There is no execution path overhead incurred for turning on this option, only some additional space for the saved line number tables.

For 31-bit compiles and In Storage Debug (ISD) information, the GONUMBER option generates tables that correspond to the input source file line numbers. These tables make it possible for Debug Tools and for error trace back information in CEE dumps to display the source line numbers. Having source line numbers in CEE dumps improves serviceability costs of applications in production.

An example of compiling with the GONUMBER compiler option:

```
c89 -o outfile -Wc,'GONUM' file.c
```

-g forces the NOOPTIMIZE compiler option regardless of its position in the command line.

-I directory

Note: The I option signifies an uppercase i, not a lowercase L.

-I specifies the directories to be used during compilation in searching for include files (also called header files).

Absolute path names specified on `#include` directives are searched exactly as specified. The directories specified using the -I option or from the usual places are not searched.

If absolute path names are not specified on `#include` directives, then the search order is as follows:

1. Include files that are enclosed in double quotation marks (") are first searched for in the directory of the file containing the `#include` directive. Include files that are enclosed in angle-brackets (< >) skip this initial search.
2. The include files are then searched for in all directories specified by the -I option, in the order specified.
3. Finally, the include files are searched for in the usual places.

You can specify an MVS data set name as an include file search directory. Also, MVS data set names can explicitly be specified on `#include` directives. You can indicate both by specifying a leading double slash (//).

To include the include file DEF that is a member of the PDS ABC.HDRS, code your C or C++ source as follows:

```
#include <///'abc.hdrs(def) '>
```

include files are handled according to z/OS XL C/C++ compiler conversion rules. When specifying an `#include` directive with a leading double slash (in a format other than `#include</// 'dsname'>` and `#include<///dd:ddname>`), the specified name is paired only with MVS data set names specified on the -I option. That is, when you explicitly specify an MVS data set name, any z/OS UNIX file system directory names specified on the -I option are ignored.

Note: As of z/OS V1R12, a directory name that contains a comma must be quoted by double quotation marks, and the comma must be escaped by the backslash character. For example, **-Imy,directory** can result in two directories "my" and "directory". If the intended name is a single directory name that contains a comma, the option must be specified as **-I"my\,directory"** to suppress the special meaning of the comma as suboption separator.

-L directory

Specifies the directories to be used to search for archive libraries specified by the **-l** operand. The directories are searched in the order specified, followed by the usual places. You cannot specify an MVS data set as an archive library directory.

For information on specifying C370LIB libraries, see the description of the **-l libname** operand.

-O, -O (-1), -2, -3

Specifies the level of compiler optimization (including inlining) to be used. The level -1 (number one) is equivalent to -O (capital letter O). The level -3 gives the highest level of optimization. The default is -O (level zero), no optimization and no inlining, when not using IPA (Interprocedural Analysis).

When optimization is specified, the default is ANSIALIAS. The ANSIALIAS default specifies whether type-based aliasing is to be used during optimization. That is, the optimizer assumes that pointers can only be used to access objects of the same type. Type-based aliasing improves optimization. Applications that use pointers that point to objects of a different type will need to specify NOANSIALIAS when the optimization compiler option is specified. If your application works when compiled with no optimization and fails when compiled with optimization, then try compiling your application with both optimization and NOANSIALIAS compiler options.

Notes:

1. Options can also be specified as -O1 (using capital letter O), -O2, and -O3.
2. These options cannot be overridden by specifying optimization options using the **-Wc** syntax. This behavior differs from the behavior of the **x1c** utility, which allows the use of **-q** and **-Wc** syntax to override the flag optimization options.

An example of a compile with the highest level of optimization and no type-based aliasing:

```
c89 -o outfile -O3 -Wc,NOANSIALIAS file.c
```

When optimization is specified, you may want to obtain a report on the amount of inlining performed and increase or decrease the level of inlining. More inlining will improve application performance and increase application memory usage.

An example of a compilation with optimization with no report generated, a threshold of 500 abstract code units, and a limit of 2500 abstract code units:

```
c89 -o outfile -O2 -Wc,'inline(auto,noreport,500,2500)' file.c
```

When using IPA, the default is -O (level 1) optimization and inlining. IPA optimization is independent from and can be specified in addition to this optimization level. IPA is further described in this topic.

If compiling with PDF, the same optimization level must be used in the PDF1 and PDF2 steps.

If you compile your program to take advantage of **dbx** source-level debugging and specify -g (see the -g option description in this topic), you will always get -O (level zero) optimization regardless of which of these compiler optimization levels you specify.

In addition to using optimization techniques, you may want to control writable strings by using the **#pragma strings(readonly)** directive or the ROSTRING compiler option. As of z/OS Version 1 Release 2, ROSTRING is the default.

-o outfile

Specifies the output file name of the **c89/cc/c++** command.

If the **-o** option is specified in addition to the **-c** option, and only one source file is specified, then this option specifies the name of the output file associated with the one source file.

Otherwise the **-o** option specifies the name of the executable file produced during the link-editing phase. The default output file is a .out.

-p

Ignored by the **cc** command. Provided for compatibility with historical implementations of the **cc** command. Flagged as an error by the **c89** and **c++** commands.

-q

Ignored by the **cc** command. Provided for compatibility with historical implementations of the **cc** command. Flagged as an error by the **c89** and **c++** commands.

-r

Specifies that the **c89/cc/c++** command is to save relocation information about the object files which are processed. When the output file (as specified on **-o**) is created, it is not made an executable file. Instead, this output file can later be used as input to the **c89/cc/c++** command. This can be used as an alternative to an archive library.

IPA usage note: When using **-r** and link-editing IPA compiled object files, you must link-edit with IPA (see the description of IPA under the **-W** option). However, the **-r** option is typically not useful when you create an IPA optimized program. This is because link-editing with IPA requires that all of the program information is available to the link editor. It is not acceptable to have unresolved symbols, especially the program entry point symbol, which is usually **main**. The **-r** option is normally used when you want to combine object files incrementally. Specify object files during the initial link-edit that uses **-r**. Later, specify the output of the initial link-edit, along with the remaining object files in a final link-edit that is done without using **-r**. When you want to combine IPA compiled object files, use the alternative that does not involve the link editor, that is, concatenating the object files into one larger file by using the **cp** or **cat** utilities. You can use this larger file later in a final link-edit when the remainder of the object files are also made available.

-S

Specifies that the output file produced by the compiler is in assembler source code format. The absence of the **-S** flag indicates that the output file produced is in object code format. The **-S** flag is supported only with the METAL compiler option. The compiler does not produce an object file when the **-S** flag is used.

By default, the assembler source file name is based on the C source file name specified on the command line. The suffix is determined based on the appropriate environment variable. However, the assembler source file name can be affected by the use of the **-o** option.

When you specify the **-o** option, the assembler source file name is based on the name specified with the option. For example, when you specify **c89 -S -Wc,metal -c -o foo.x hello.c**, the output assembler source file name is **foo.x**.

The following specifications have the same result:

```
c89 -S -Wc,metal hello.c
c89 -S -Wc,metal -o hello.s hello.c
c89 -S -Wc,metal -c hello.c
c89 -S -Wc,metal -c -o hello.s hello.c
```

-s

Specifies that the compilation phase is to produce a *file.o* file that does not include symbolic information, and that the link-editing phase produce an executable that is marked reentrant. This is the default behavior for the **c89/cc/c++** command.

-U name

Undefines a C or C++ macro specified with *name*. This option affects only macros defined by the **-D** option, including those automatically specified by the **c89/cc/c++** command.

Note: The **x1c** utility uses different semantics for handling the **-U** option.

-u function

Specifies the name of the function to be added to the list of symbols which are not yet defined. This can be useful if the only input to the **c89/cc/c++** command is archive libraries. Non-C++ linkage symbols of up to 255 characters in length may be specified. You can specify an S-name by preceding the function name with double slash (**//**). The function **//ceemain** is the default for non-IPA Link-editing, and the function **main** is the default for IPA Link-editing. However, if this **-u** option is used, or the DLL link editor option is used, then the default function is not added to the list.

-V

This verbose option produces and directs output to **stdout** as compiler, assembler, IPA linker, prelinker, and link editor listings. If the **-O**, **-2**, or **-3** options are specified and cause the **c89/cc/c++** command to use the compiler **INLINE** option, then the inline report is also produced with the compiler listing. Error output continues to be directed to **stderr**. Because this option causes the **c89/cc/c++**

command to change the options passed to the steps producing these listings so that they produce more information, it may also result in additional messages being directed to `stderr`. In the case of the compile step, it may also result in the return code of the compiler changing from 0 to 4.

Note: This option has a different meaning when using the **xlc** utility.

-v

This verbose option causes pseudo-JCL to be written to `stdout` before the compiler, assembler, IPA linker, prelinker, and link editor programs are run.

It also causes phaseid information to be emitted in `stderr`:

```
FSUM0000I  Utility(c89)                      Level(UQ99999)
```

It provides information about exactly which compiler, prelinker, and link editor options are being passed, and also which data sets are being used. If you want to obtain this information without actually invoking the underlying programs, specify the **-v** option more than once on the **c89/cc/c++** command string.

-W phase, option[,option]...

Specifies options to be passed to the steps associated with the compile, assemble, or link-editing phases of the **c89/cc/c++** command. The valid phase codes are:

0

Specifies the compile phase (used for both non-IPA and IPA compilation).

a

Specifies the assemble phase.

c

Same as phase code 0.

I

Enables IPA (Interprocedural Analysis) optimization.

Unlike other phase codes, the IPA phase code **I** does not require that any additional options be specified, but it does allow them. In order to pass IPA suboptions, specify those suboptions using the IPA phase code.

To specify that an IPA Compile should save source line number information, without writing a listing file, specify:

```
c89 -c -W I,list file.c
```

To specify that an IPA Link-edit should write the map file to `stdout`, specify:

```
c89 -W I,map file.o
```

l

Specifies the link-editing phase.

- To pass options to the prelinker, the first link-editing phase option must be **p** or **P**. All the following options are then prelink options.

To write the prelink map to `stdout`, specify:

```
c89 -W l,p,map file.c
```

Note: The prelinker is no longer used in the link-editing phase in most circumstances. If it is not used, any options that are passed are accepted but ignored. See the environment variable *prefix_STEPS* in the Environment Variables section for more information about the link-editing phase prelink step.

- To pass options to the IPA linker, the first link-editing phase option must be **i** or **I**. All the following options are then IPA Link options.

To specify the size of the SPILL area to be used during an IPA Link-edit, you could specify:

```
c89 -W l,I,"spill(256)" file.o
```

- To link-edit a DLL (Dynamic Link Library) and produce a sidedeck, the link-editing phase option DLL must be specified.

To accomplish this task, you could specify:

```
c89 -o outdll -W l,dll file.o
```

Most z/OS XL C/C++ extensions can be enabled by using this option. Those which do not directly pass options through to the underlying steps, or involve files which are extensions to the compile and link-edit model, are described here:

DLL (dynamic link library)

A DLL is a part of a program that is not statically bound to the program. Instead, linkage to symbols (variables and functions) is completed dynamically at execution time. DLLs can improve storage utilization, because the program can be broken into smaller parts, and some parts may not always need to be loaded. DLLs can improve maintainability, because the individual parts can be managed and serviced separately.

In order to create a DLL, some symbols must be identified as being exported for use by other parts of the program. This can be done with the z/OS XL C/C++ **#pragma export** compiler directive, or by using the z/OS XL C/C++ EXPORTALL compiler option. If during the link-editing phase some of the parts have exported symbols, the executable which is created is a DLL. In addition to the DLL, a definition sidedeck is created, containing link-editing phase IMPORT control statements which name those symbols which were exported by the DLL. In order for the definition sidedeck to be created, the DLL link editor option must be specified. This definition sidedeck is subsequently used during the link-editing phase of a program which is to use the DLL. In order for the program to refer to symbols exported by the DLL, it must be compiled with the DLL compiler option.

To compile and link a program into a DLL, you could specify:

```
c89 -o outdll -W c,exportall -W l,dll file.c
```

To subsequently use *file.x* definition side-decks, specify them along with any other *file.o* object files specified for the **c89/cc/c++** link-editing phase.

To accomplish this task, you could specify:

```
c89 -o myappl -W c,dll myappl.c outdll.x
```

In order to run an application which is link-edited with a definition sidedeck, the DLL must be made available (the definition sidedeck created along with the DLL is not needed at execution time). When the DLL resides in the z/OS UNIX file system, it must be in either the working directory or in a directory named on the LIBPATH environment variable. Otherwise it must be a member of a data set in the search order used for MVS programs.

Note: For non-DLL C++ compiles, a dummy definition side file will be allocated to prevent the binder from issuing a warning message. If you do want the binder to issue a warning message when an exported symbol is encountered, specify the DLL=NO option for the link-editing phase; for example:

```
c++ -o outfile -W l,dll=no file.C
```

IPA (interprocedural analysis)

IPA optimization is independent from and can be used in addition to the **c89/cc/c++** optimization level options (such as -O). IPA optimization can also improve the execution time of your application. IPA is a mechanism for performing optimizations across function boundaries, even across compilation units. It also performs optimizations not otherwise available with the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler.

When phase code I (capital letter I) is specified for the compilation phase, then IPA compilation steps are performed. When phase code I is specified for the link-editing phase, or when the first

link-editing phase (code **1**) option is **i** or **I**, then an additional IPA Link step is performed prior to the prelink and link-edit steps.

With conventional compilation and link-editing, the object code generation takes place during the compilation phase. With IPA compilation and link-editing, the object code generation takes place during the link-editing phase. Therefore, you might need to request listing information about the program (such as with the **-V** option) during the link-editing phase.

Unlike the other phase codes, phase code **I** does not require that any additional options be specified. If they are, they should be specified for both the compilation and link-editing phases.

No additional preparation needs to be done in order to use IPA.

To create the executable `myIPApgm` using `c89` with some existing source program `mypgm.c`, you could specify:

```
c89 -W I -o myIPApgm mypgm.c
```

When IPA is used with the **c++** command, and automatic template generation is being used, phase code **I** will control whether the automatic template generation compiles are done using IPA. If you do not specify phase code **I**, then regular compiles will be done. Specifying **I** as the first option of the link-editing phase option (that is, **-W 1,I**), causes the IPA linker to be used, but will not cause the IPA compiler to be used for automatic template generation unless phase code **I** (that is, **-W I**) is also specified.

The IPA Profile-Directed Feedback (PDF) option tunes optimizations, where results from sample program execution are used to improve optimization near conditional branches and in frequently executed code sections. The profiling information is placed in the file specified by the `PDFNAME(filename)` suboption. If `PDFNAME(filename)` is not specified, the default name of the file containing profile information is `PDF`.

Note: When using the `c89` command to invoke the compiler for IPA Compile and IPA Link processing using a single command line, some compiler options are not passed to both the IPA Compile and IPA Link steps; for example, the `LIST` compiler option is not passed. If you want to pass it to both steps, you must use `-W1,I,list` syntax so that it is also passed to the IPA Link step. The **x1c** utility passes all compiler options to both the IPA Compile and IPA Link step.

LP64

The `LP64` option instructs the compiler to generate AMODE 64 code utilizing the z/Architecture® 64-bit instructions.

To compile 64-bit code, specify the z/OS XL C/C++ `LP64` compiler option.

The following example shows how to compile and bind using the `LP64` option:

```
c89 -o -W c,LP64 -W1,LP64 file.c
```

XPLINK (Extra Performance Linkage)

z/OS XPLINK provides improved performance for many C/C++ programs. The XPLINK compiler option instructs the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler to generate high performance linkage for subroutine calls. It does so primarily by making subroutine calls as fast and efficient as possible, by reducing linkage overhead, and by passing function call parameters in registers. Furthermore, it reduces the data size by eliminating unused information from function control blocks.

An XPLINK-compiled program is implicitly a DLL-compiled program (the C/C++ DLL compiler option need not be specified along with the XPLINK option). XPLINK improves performance when crossing function boundaries, even across compilation units, since XPLINK uses a more efficient linkage mechanism.

For more information about the z/OS XL C/C++ XPLINK compiler option, refer to [z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide](#). For more information about Extra Performance Linkage, refer to [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](#).

To use XPLINK, you must both compile and link-edit the program for XPLINK. All C and C++ source files must be compiled XPLINK, as you cannot statically link together XPLINK and non-XPLINK C and C++ object files (with the exception of non-XPLINK "OS" linkage). You can however mix XPLINK and non-XPLINK executables across DLL and fetch() boundaries.

To compile a program as XPLINK, specify the z/OS XL C/C++ XPLINK compiler option. If there are any exported symbols in the executable and you want to produce a definition sidekick, specify the DLL link editor option. When XPLINK is specified in the link-editing step, different link-edit libraries will be used.

Following is an example of compiling and link-editing an XPLINK application in one command:

```
c89 -o outxpl -W c,XPLINK -W l,XPLINK,dll file.c
```

In order to execute an XPLINK program, the SCEERUN2 as well as the SCEERUN data set must be in the MVS program search order (see the *prefix_PLIB_PREFIX* environment variable).

You cannot use -W to override the compiler options that correspond to c89 flag options, with the following exceptions:

- Listing options (corresponding to -V)
- Inlining options (corresponding to -O, -2, and -3)
- Symbolic options (corresponding to **-s** and **-g**); symbolic options can be overridden only when neither -s nor -g is specified.

Notes:

1. Most compiler, prelinker, and IPA linker options have a positive and negative form. The negative form is the positive with a prepended NO (as in XREF and NOXREF).
2. The compiler **#pragma options** directives as well as any other **#pragma** directives which are overridden by compiler options, will have no effect in source code compiled by the **c89/cc/c++** command.
3. Link editor options must be specified in the *name=value* format. Both the option *name* and *value* must be spelled out in full. If you do not specify a value, a default value of YES is used, except for the following options, which if specified without a value, have the default values shown here:

ALIASES

ALIASES=ALL

DYNAM

DYNAM=DLL

LET

LET=8

LIST

LIST=NOIMPORT

Notes:

- a. The binder default is COMPAT=MIN. For downward compatibility (when -Wc, 'target(release)' is used), COMPAT should also be used (for example, -Wl, compat=min, or the specific program object format level supported by the target deployment system, if it is known). For more information, see the Downward Compatibility section of [z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide](#).
 - b. As of z/OS V1R8, the default for the COMPAT option is no longer emitted. In prior releases, the default was COMPAT=CURRENT.
 - c. References throughout this document to the link editor are generic references. The **c89/cc/c++** command specifically uses the Program Management binder for this function.
4. The z/OS XL C/C++ compiler is described in [z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide](#). Related information about the z/OS XL C/C++ runtime library, including information about DLL and IPA support, is described

in *z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide*. Related information about the C and C++ languages, including information about compiler directives, is described in *z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference*.

5. Since some compiler options are only used by z/OS XL C and some compiler options are only used by z/OS XL C++, you may get warning messages and a compiler return code of 4, if you use this option and compile both C and C++ source programs in the same **c++** command invocation.
6. The prelinker is described in *z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide*.
7. *z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide* also describes z/OS XL C/C++ compiler options. Any messages produced by it (CCN messages) are documented in *z/OS XL C/C++ Messages*.
8. You may see runtime messages (CEE or EDC) in executing your applications. These messages are described in *z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide*.
9. The link editor (the Program Management binder) is described in *z/OS MVS Program Management: User's Guide and Reference*. The Program Management binder messages are described in *z/OS MVS System Messages, Vol 8 (IEF-IGD)*.

Operands

The **c89/cc/c++** command generally recognizes their file operand types by file suffixes. The suffixes shown here represent the default values used by the **c89/cc/c++** command. See the Environment Variables section for information about changing the suffixes to be used.

Unlike the **c89** and **c++** commands, which report an error if given an operand with an unrecognized suffix, the **cc** command determines that it is either an object file or a library based on the file itself. This behavior is in accordance with the environment variable *prefix_EXTRA_ARGS*.

file.a

Specifies the name of an archive file, as produced by the **ar** command, to be used during the link-editing phase. You can specify a data set name, by preceding the file name with double slash (/ /), in which case the last qualifier of the data set name must be *LIB*. The data set specified must be a C370LIB object library or a load library. See the description of the *-l name* operand for more information about using data sets as libraries.

file.C

Specifies the name of a C++ source file to be compiled. You can specify an MVS data set name by preceding the file name with double slash (/ /), in which case the last qualifier of the data set name must be *CXX*. This operand is only supported by the **c++** command.

file.c

Specifies the name of a C source file to be compiled. You can specify an MVS data set name by preceding the file name with double slash (/ /), in which case the last qualifier of the data set name must be *C*. (The conventions formerly used by c89 for specifying data set names are still supported. See the environment variables *prefix_OSUFFIX_HOSTRULE* and *prefix_OSUFFIX_HOSTQUAL* for more information.)

file.I

Specifies the name of a IPA linker output file that is produced during the **c89/cc/c++** link-editing phase, when the *-W* option is specified with phase code *I*. By default the IPA linker output file is written to a temporary file. To have the IPA linker output file written to a permanent file, see the environment variable *prefix_TMPS* in the Environment Variables section.

When an IPA linker output file is produced by the **c89/cc/c++** command, the default name is based upon the output file name.

If the output file is named *a.out*, then the IPA linker output file is named *a.I*, and is always in the working directory. If the output file is named *//a.load*, then the IPA linker output file is named *//a.IPA*. If the output file specified already has a suffix, that suffix is replaced. Otherwise the suffix is appended. This file may also be specified on the command line, in which case it is used as a file to be link-edited.

file.i

Specifies the name of a preprocessed C or C++ source file to be compiled. You can specify an MVS data set name, by preceding the file name with double slash (/ /), in which case the last qualifier of the data set name must be *CEX*.

When using the **c++** command, this source file is recognized as a C++ source file, otherwise it is recognized as a C source file. The **c++** command can be made to distinguish between the two. For more information, see the environment variables *prefix_IXXSUFFIX* and *prefix_IXXSUFFIX_HOST*.

file.o

Specifies the name of a C, C++, or assembler object file, produced by the **c89/cc/c++** command, to be link-edited.

When an object file is produced by the **c89/cc/c++** command, the default name is based upon the source file. If the source file is named *file.c*, then the object file is named *file.o*, and is always in the working directory. If the source file were a data set named *//file.C*, then the object file is named *//file.OBJ*.

If the data set specified as an object file has undefined (U) record format, then it is assumed to be a load module. Load modules are not processed by the prelinker.

You can specify an MVS data set name to be link-edited by preceding the file name with double slash (/ /), in which case the last qualifier of the data set name must be *OBJ*.

If a partitioned data set is specified, more than one member name may be specified by separating each with a comma (,):

```
c89 //file.OBJ(mem1,mem2,mem3)
```

file.o can be a text file that contains binder control statements.

Tip: If you are using a text file from the file system, use the **dd** command to put it into the proper format. For example, if OEDIT is used to create the *control.o* file and it contains the following statements:

```
ALIAS STUBMOD
SETCODE AC(0)
```

then an appropriate **dd** command would be:

```
dd conv=block cbs=80 if=control.o of=control.fb.o
```

For more information about the **dd** command, see [“dd - Convert and copy a file”](#) on page 249.

file.p

Specifies the name of a prelinker composite object file produced during the **c89/cc/c++** link-editing phase. By default, the composite object file is written to a temporary file. To have the composite object file written to a permanent file, see the environment variable *prefix_TMPS* in the Environment Variables section.

When a composite object file is produced by the **c89/cc/c++** command, the default name is based upon the output file name.

If the output file is named *a.out*, then the composite object file is named *a.p*, and is always in the working directory. If the output file is named *//a.load*, then the composite object file is named *//a.CPOBJ*. If the output file specified already has a suffix, that suffix is replaced. Otherwise the suffix is appended. This file may also be specified on the command line, in which case it is used as a file to be link-edited.

file.s

Specifies the name of an assembler source file to be assembled. You can specify an MVS data set name, by preceding the file name with double slash (/ /), in which case the last qualifier of the data set name must be *ASM*.

file.x

Specifies the name of a definition sidedeck produced during the **c89/cc/c++** link-editing phase when creating a DLL (Dynamic Link Library), and used during the link-editing phase of an application using the DLL. DLLs are further described under the -W option.

When a definition sidedeck is produced by the **c89/cc/c++** command, the default name is based upon the output file name.

If the output file is named *a.dll*, then the definition sidedeck is named *a.x*, and is always in the working directory. If the output file is named *//a.DLL*, then the definition sidedeck is named *//a.EXP*. If the output file specified already has a suffix, that suffix is replaced. Otherwise the suffix is appended.

You can specify an MVS data set name to be link-edited, by preceding the file name with double slash (*//*), in which case the last qualifier of the data set name must be *EXP*.

If a partitioned data set is specified, more than one member name may be specified by separating each with a comma (,):

```
c89 //file.EXP(mem1,mem2,mem3)
```

-l *name*

Specifies the name of an archive library. The **c89/cc/c++** command searches for the file *lib libname.a* in the directories specified on the -L option and then in the usual places. The first occurrence of the archive library is used.

You can also specify an MVS data set; you must specify the full data set name, because there are no rules for searching library directories.

The data set specified must be a C370LIB object library or a load library. If a data set specified as a library has undefined (U) record format, then it is assumed to be a load library.

Environment variables

You can use environment variables to specify necessary system and operational information to the **c89/cc/c++** command. When a particular environment variable is not set, the **c89/cc/c++** command uses the default shown. For information about the JCL parameters used in these environment variables, see [z/OS MVS JCL User's Guide](#).

Each environment variable has a *prefix* (shown in *italics*) that should be replaced by one of the following strings, depending on the command name used:

- *_CC*
- *_CXX*
- *_C89*

This means that to specify the **cc** environment variables, the name that is shown must be prefixed with *_CC* (for example, *_CC_ACCEPTABLE_RC*). To specify **c89** environment variables, the name that is shown must be prefixed with *_C89* (for example, *_C89_ACCEPTABLE_RC*). To specify **c++/cxx** environment variables, the name that is shown must be prefixed with *_CXX* (for example, *_CXX_ACCEPTABLE_RC*). The following examples show how to code one or more MVS data sets:

- `export _CXX_LSYSLIB=CEE.SCEELKED`
- `export _CXX_LSYSLIB=CEE.SCEELKED:CEE.SCEELKEX`

Notes:

1. For most environment variables, you can use all three prefixes (*_CC*, *_CXX*, *_C89*). In the list of environment variables that follows, you should assume that all three prefixes can be used unless otherwise indicated.
2. The **c89/cc/c++** command can accept parameters only in the syntax indicated here. A null value indicates that the **c89/cc/c++** command should omit the corresponding parameters during dynamic allocation. Numbers in parentheses following the environment variable name correspond to usage notes, which indicate specific usage information for the environment variable.

3. The `_CCN_IPA_WORK_SPACE` environment variable does not include a prefix.

`_CCN_32_RUNOPTS`

Specifies Language Environment runtime options that apply to the environment in which the 32-bit compiler components are running.

`_CCN_64_RUNOPTS`

Specifies Language Environment runtime options that apply to the environment in which the 64-bit compiler components are running.

`_CCN_IPA_WORK_SPACE`

The `SPACE` parameter used by the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler for the unnamed temporary work data set related to `IPALINK`.

When `_CCN_IPA_WORK_SPACE` is not specified, the default is to use the settings from `prefix_WORK_SPACE`. In this case, `prefix_WORK_SPACE` must be set large enough for the potentially large work files that can be generated by `IPALINK`. If `_CCN_IPA_WORK_SPACE` is used, `prefix_WORK_SPACE` can be tuned for the typically smaller work files generated by the rest of the compiler.

`prefix_ACCEPTABLE_RC`

The maximum allowed return code (result) of any step (compile, assemble, IPA Link, prelink, or link-edit). If the result is between zero and this value (inclusive), then it is treated internally by the **`c89/cc/c++`** command exactly as if it were a zero result, except that message FSUM3065 is also issued. The default value is 4.

When used under the **`c89/cc/c++`** command, the prelinker by default returns at least a 4 when there are duplicate symbols or unresolved writable static symbols (but not for other unresolved references). The link editor returns at least a 4 when there are duplicate symbols, and at least an 8 when there are unresolved references and automatic library call was used.

`prefix_ASUFFIX`

The suffix by which the **`c89/cc/c++`** command recognizes an archive file. This environment variable does not affect the treatment of archive libraries specified as **`-l`** operands, which are always prefixed with `lib` and suffixed with `.a`. The default value is `a`.

`prefix_ASUFFIX_HOST`

The suffix by which the **`c89/cc/c++`** command recognizes a library data set. This environment variable does not affect the treatment of data set libraries specified as **`-l`** operands, which are always used exactly as specified. The default value is `LIB`.

`prefix_CCMODE`

Controls how the **`c89/cc/c++`** command does parsing. The default behavior of the **`c89/cc/c++`** command is to expect all options to precede all operands. Setting this variable allows compatibility with historical implementations (other **`cc`** commands). When set to 1, the **`c89/cc/c++`** command operates as follows:

- Options and operands can be interspersed.
- The double dash (`--`) is ignored.

Setting this variable to 0 results in the default behavior. The default value is 0.

`prefix_CLASSLIB_PREFIX`

The prefix for the following named data sets used during the compilation phase and execution of your C++ application.

To be used, the following data sets must be cataloged:

- The data sets `${prefix_CLASSLIB_PREFIX}.SCLBH.+` contain the z/OS XL C++ Class Library include (header) files.
- The data set `${prefix_CLASSLIB_PREFIX}.SCLBSID` contains the z/OS XL C++ Class Library definition side-decks.

The following data sets are also used:

The data sets `${prefix_CLASSLIB_PREFIX}.SCLBDLL` and `${prefix_CLASSLIB_PREFIX}.SCLBDLL2` contain the z/OS XL C++ Class Library DLLs and messages.

The preceding data sets contain MVS programs that are invoked during the execution of a C++ application built by the **c++** command. To be executed correctly, these data sets must be made part of the MVS search order. Regardless of the setting of this or any other **c++** environment variable, the **c++** command does not affect the search order. These data sets are listed here for information only, to assist in identifying the correct data sets to be added to the MVS program search order.

The default value is the value of the environment variable: `_CXX_CLIB_PREFIX`

The `prefix_CLASSLIB_PREFIX` environment variable applies only to the **c++** and **cxx** command names. `_CXX` is the only valid prefix.

prefix_CLASSVERSION

The version of the C++ Class Library to be invoked by the **c++** command. The setting of this variable allows **c++** to control which C++ Class Library named data sets are used during the **c++** processing phases. It also sets default values for other environment variables.

The format of this variable is the same as the result of the Language Environment C/C++ runtime library function `_librel()`. See *z/OS C/C++ Runtime Library Reference* for a description of the `_librel()` function. The default value is the same as the value for the `_CVERSION` environment variable. If `_CVERSION` is not set, then the default value will be the result of the C/C++ runtime library `_librel()` function.

The `prefix_CLASSVERSION` environment variable applies only to the **c++** and **cxx** command names. `_CXX` is the only valid prefix.

prefix_CLIB_PREFIX

The prefix for the following named data set used during the compilation phase.

The data set `${prefix_CLIB_PREFIX}.SCCNCMP` contains the compiler programs called by the **c89/cc/c++** command.

The preceding data set contains MVS programs that are invoked during the execution of the **c89/cc/c++** command and during the execution of a C/C++ application built by the **c89/cc/c++** command. To be executed correctly, the data set must be made part of the MVS search order. Regardless of the setting of this or any other **c89/cc/c++** environment variable, **c89/cc/c++** does not affect the search order. The data set is listed here for information only, to assist in identifying the correct data set to be added to the search order.

The following data set is also used:

The data set `${prefix_CLIB_PREFIX}.SCCNOBJ` contains object files required to instrument the code for profile-driven feedback optimization.

The default value is `CBC`.

prefix_CMEMORY

A suggestion as to the use of compiler C/C++ Runtime Library memory files. When set to 0, the **c89/cc/c++** command will prefer to use the compiler `NOMEMORY` option. When set to 1, **c89/cc/c++** will prefer to use the compiler `MEMORY` option. When set to 1, and if the compiler `MEMORY` option can be used, **c89/cc/c++** needs not allocate data sets for the corresponding work files. In this case it is the responsibility of the user to not override the compiler options (using the `-W` option) with the `NOMEMORY` option or any other compiler option which implies the `NOMEMORY` option.

The default value is 1.

prefix_CMSGs

The Language Environment national language name used by the compiler program. A null value will cause the default Language Environment `NATLANG` runtime name to be used, and a non-null value must be a valid Language Environment `NATLANG` runtime option name. The Language Environment runtime options are described in *z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide*. The default value is `" "` (null).

prefix_CNAME

The name of the compiler program called by the **c89/cc/c++** command. It must be a member of a data set in the search order used for MVS programs. The default value is CCNDRVR. If the **c89/cc/c++** command is being used with *prefix_CVERSION* set to a release prior to z/OS V1R2, the default value will be CBCDRVR.

prefix_CSUFFIX

The suffix by which the **c89/cc/c++** command recognizes a C source file. The default value is c.

prefix_CSUFFIX_HOST

The suffix by which the **c89/cc/c++** command recognizes a C source data set. The default value is C.

prefix_CSYSLIB

The system library data set concatenation to be used to resolve `#include` directives during compilation.

Normally `#include` directives are resolved using all the information specified including the directory name. When the **c89/cc/c++** command can determine that the directory information can be used, such as when the Language Environment include (header) files are installed in the default location (in accordance with *prefix_INCDIRS*), then the default concatenation is "" (null).

When the **c89/cc/c++** command cannot determine that the directory information can be used, then the default concatenation is:

```
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEEH.H"
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEEH.SYS.H"
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEEH.ARPA.H"
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEEH.NET.H"
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEEH.NETINET.H"
```

When this variable is a null value, then no allocation is done for compiler system library data sets. In this case, the use of `//DD:SYSLIB` on the `-I` option and the `#include` directive will be unsuccessful. Unless there is a dependency on the use of `//DD:SYSLIB`, it is recommended that for improved performance this variable be allowed to default to a null value.

prefix_CVERSION

The version of the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler to be invoked by the **c89/cc/c++** command. The setting of this variable allows the **c89/cc/c++** command to control which z/OS XL C/C++ compiler program is invoked. It also sets default values for other environment variables.

The format of this variable is the same as the result of the Language Environment C/C++ runtime library function `_librel()`. See *z/OS C/C++ Runtime Library Reference* for a description of the `_librel()` function. The default value is the result of the C/C++ runtime library `_librel()` function.

prefix_CXXSUFFIX

The suffix by which the **c++** command recognizes a C++ source file. The default value is C. This environment variable is only supported by the **c++** and **cxx** command names. `_CXX` is the only valid prefix.

prefix_CXXSUFFIX_HOST

The suffix by which the **c++** command recognizes a C++ source data set. The default value is CXX. This environment variable is only supported by the **c++** and **cxx** command names. `_CXX` is the only valid prefix.

prefix_DAMPLEVEL

The minimum severity level of dynamic allocation messages returned by dynamic allocation message processing. Messages with severity greater than or equal to this number are written to `stderr`. However, if the number is out of the range shown here (that is, less than 0 or greater than 8), then the **c89/cc/c++** dynamic allocation message processing is disabled. The default value is 4. Valid values are as follows:

0

Informational

1-4

Warning

5-8

Severe

prefix_DAMPNAME

The name of the dynamic allocation message processing program called by the **c89/cc/c++** command. It must be a member of a data set in the search order used for MVS programs. The default dynamic allocation message processing program is described in *z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Guide*. The default value is IEFDB476.

prefix_DCBF2008

The DCB parameters used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for data sets with the attributes of record format fixed unblocked and minimum block size of 2008. The block size must be in multiples of 8, and the maximum depends on the phase in which it is used but can be at least 5100. The default value is (RECFM=F,LRECL=4088,BLKSIZE=4088).

prefix_DCBU

The DCB parameters used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for data sets with the attributes of record format undefined and data set organization partitioned. This DCB is used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for the output file when it is to be written to a data set. The default value is (RECFM=U,LRECL=0,BLKSIZE=6144,DSORG=PO).

prefix_DCB121M

The DCB parameters used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for data sets with the attributes of record format fixed blocked and logical record length 121, for data sets whose records may contain machine control characters. The default value is (RECFM=FBM,LRECL=121,BLKSIZE=3630).

prefix_DCB133M

The DCB parameters used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for data sets with the attributes of record format fixed blocked and logical record length 133, for data sets whose records may contain machine control characters. The default value is (RECFM=FBM,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=3990).

prefix_DCB137

The DCB parameters used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for data sets with the attributes of record format variable blocked and logical record length 137. The default value is (RECFM=VB,LRECL=137,BLKSIZE=882).

prefix_DCB137A

The DCB parameters used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for data sets with the attributes of record format variable blocked and logical record length 137, for data sets whose records may contain ISO/ANSI control characters. The default value is (RECFM=VB,LRECL=137,BLKSIZE=882).

prefix_DCB3200

The DCB parameters used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for data sets with the attributes of record format fixed blocked and logical record length 3200. The default value is (RECFM=FB,LRECL=3200,BLKSIZE=12800).

prefix_DCB80

The DCB parameters used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for data sets with the attributes of record format fixed blocked and logical record length 80. This value is also used when the **c89/cc/c++** command allocates a new data set for an object file. The default value is (RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=3200).

prefix_DEBUG_FORMAT

This variable is used to determine to which debug format (DWARF or ISD) the **-g** flag is translated. If **_DEBUG_FORMAT** is set to DWARF, then **-g** is translated to **DEBUG(FORMAT(DWARF))**. If **_DEBUG_FORMAT** is set to ISD, then **-g** is translated to **TEST**. The default value is DWARF.

Note: This environment variable only applies to 31-bit compiles.

prefix_ELINES

This variable controls whether the output of the **-E** option will include **#line** directives. **#line** directives provide information about the source file names and line numbers from which the preprocessed source came. The preprocessor only inserts **#line** directives where it is necessary. When set to 1, the output of the **c89/cc/c++ -E** option will include **#line** directives where

necessary. When set to 0, the output will not include any `#line` directives. The default value is 0.

prefix_EXTRA_ARGS

The setting of this variable controls whether the **c89/cc/c++** command treats a file operand with an unrecognized suffix as an error, or attempts to process it. When the **c++** command **-+** option is specified, all suffixes which otherwise would be unrecognized are instead recognized as C++ source, effectively disabling this environment variable.

When set to 0, the **c89/cc/c++** command treats such a file as an error and the command will be unsuccessful, because the suffix will not be recognized.

When set to 1, the **c89/cc/c++** command treats such a file as either an object file or a library, depending on the file itself. If it is neither an object file nor a library then the command will be unsuccessful, because the link-editing phase will be unable to process it. The default value for the **c89** and **c++** commands is 0. The default value for the **cc** command is 1.

prefix_IL6SYSIX

The system definition sidedeck list that is used to resolve symbols during the IPA Link step of the link-editing phase when using LP64. The default value is whatever *prefix_L6SYSIX* is set to or defaults to.

prefix_IL6SYSLIB

The system library data set list that is used to resolve symbols during the IPA Link step of the link-editing phase when using LP64. The default value is whatever *prefix_L6SYSLIB* is set to or defaults to.

prefix_ILCTL

The name of the control file used by the IPA linker program. By default the control file is not used, so the **-W** option must be specified to enable its use, as in:

```
c89 -WI,control ...
```

The default value is `ipa.ctl`.

prefix_ILMSGs

The name of the message data set member, or the Language Environment national language name, used by the IPA linker program. The default value is whatever *prefix_CMSGs* is. So if *prefix_CMSGs* is set or defaults to "" (null), the default value is "" (null).

prefix_ILNAME

The name of the IPA linker program called by the **c89/cc** command. It must be a member of a data set in the search order used for MVS programs. The default value is whatever *prefix_CNAME* is. So if *prefix_CNAME* is set or defaults to CCNDRVR the default value is CCNDRVR.

prefix_ILSUFFIX

The suffix that the **c89/cc** command uses when creating an IPA linker output file. The default value is `I`.

prefix_ILSUFFIX_HOST

The suffix that the **c89/cc** command uses when creating an IPA linker output data set. The default value is `IPA`.

prefix_ILSYSLIB

The system library data set list to be used to resolve symbols during the IPA Link step of the link-editing phase of non-XPLINK programs. The default value is whatever *prefix_PSYSLIB* is set or defaults to, followed by whatever *prefix_LSYSLIB* is set or defaults to.

prefix_ILSYSIX

The system definition sidedeck list to be used to resolve symbols during the IPA Link step of the link-editing phase in non-XPLINK programs. The default value is whatever *prefix_PSYSIX* is set or defaults to.

prefix_ILXSYSLIB

The system library data set list to be used to resolve symbols during the IPA Link step of the link-editing phase when using XPLINK. The default value is whatever *prefix_LXSYSLIB* is set or defaults to.

prefix_ILXSYSIX

The system definition sidedeck list to be used to resolve symbols during the IPA Link step of the link-editing phase when using XPLINK. The default value is whatever *prefix_LXSYSIX* is set or defaults to.

prefix_INCDIRS

The directories used by the **c89/cc/c++** command as a default place to search for include files during compilation (before searching *prefix_INCLIBS* and *prefix_CSYSLIB*). If the **c++** command is not being used the default value is /usr/include. If the **c++** command is being used the default value is /usr/include /usr/lpp/cbclib/include.

prefix_INCLIBS

The directories used by the **c89/cc/c++** command as a default place to search for include files during compilation (after searching *prefix_INCDIRS* and before searching *prefix_CSYSLIB*). The default value depends on whether or not the **c++** command is being used. If the **c++** command is not being used the default value is `/${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEEH.+'`

If the **c++** command is being used, the default value is `/${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEEH.+' /${prefix_CLIB_PREFIX}.SCLBH.+'`

prefix_ISUFFIX

The suffix by which the **c89/cc/c++** command recognizes a preprocessed C source file. The default value is `i`.

prefix_ISUFFIX_HOST

The suffix by which the **c89/cc/c++** command recognizes a preprocessed (expanded) C source data set. The default value is `CEX`.

prefix_IXXSUFFIX

The suffix by which the **c++** command recognizes a preprocessed C++ source file. The default value is `i`. This environment variable is only supported by the **c++** and **cxx** command names. `_CXX` is the only valid prefix.

prefix_IXXSUFFIX_HOST

The suffix by which the **c++** command recognizes a preprocessed (expanded) C++ source data set. The default value is `CEX`. This environment variable is only supported by the **c++** and **cxx** command names. `_CXX` is the valid prefix.

prefix_L6SYSIX

The system definition sidedeck list that resolves symbols during the link-editing phase when using LP64. A definition sidedeck contains link-editing phase IMPORT control statements, which name symbols that are exported by a DLL. The default value depends on whether or not the **c++** command is used. If **c++** is not used, the default value is: `${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEELLIB(CELQS003)`. If **c++** is used, the default value is the list concatenation:

```
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEELIB(CELQS003,CELQSCPP,C64) "
"${prefix_CLASSLIB_PREFIX}.SCLBSID(IOSX64) "
```

prefix_L6SYSLIB

The system library data set concatenation that is used to resolve symbols during the link-editing step when using LP64. The default value is the concatenation:

```
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEEBND2"
"${prefix_SLIB_PREFIX}.CSSLIB"
```

prefix_LIBDIRS

The directories used by the **c89/cc/c++** command as the default place to search for archive libraries which are specified using the **-l** operand. The default value is `/lib /usr/lib`.

prefix_LSYSLIB

The system library data set concatenation to be used to resolve symbols during the IPA Link step and the link-edit step of the non-XPLINK link-editing phase. The *prefix_PSYSLIB* libraries always precede

the *prefix_LSYSLIB* libraries when resolving symbols in the link-editing phase. The default value is the concatenation:

```
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEELKEX"  
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEELKED"  
"${prefix_SLIB_PREFIX}.CSSLIB"
```

prefix_LXSYSLIB

The system library data set concatenation to be used to resolve symbols during the IPA Link step and the link-editing phase when using XPLINK. The default value is the concatenation:

```
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEEBND2"  
"${prefix_SLIB_PREFIX}.CSSLIB"
```

prefix_LXSYSIX

The system definition sidedeck list to be used to resolve symbols during the link-editing phase when using XPLINK. A definition sidedeck contains link-editing phase IMPORT control statements naming symbols which are exported by a DLL. The default value depends on whether or not the **c++** command is being used. For 32-bit objects, if **c++** is not being used, the default value is the list *\${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEELIB(CELHS003,CELHS001)*. For 32-bit objects, if **c++** is being used with *prefix_PVERSION* and *prefix_CLASSVERSION* defaulted to the current z/OS release, the default value is the list concatenation:

```
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEELIB(CELHS003,CELHS001,CELHSCPP,C128) "  
"${prefix_CLASSLIB_PREFIX}.SCLBSID(IOSTREAM,COMPLEX) "
```

For 32-bit objects, if the **c++** command is being used with *prefix_PVERSION* and *prefix_CLASSVERSION* set to a release prior to z/OS V1R2 for a 32-bit program, the default value is the list concatenation:

```
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEELIB(CELHS003,CELHS001,CELHSCPP) "  
"${prefix_CLASSLIB_PREFIX}.SCLBSID(ASCCOLL,COMPLEX,IOSTREAM) "
```

Note: For 64-bit objects, see *prefix_L6SYSIX*.

prefix_MEMORY

A suggestion as to the use of XL C/C++ runtime library memory files by the **c89/cc/c++** command. When set to 0, the **c89/cc/c++** command uses temporary data sets for all work files. When set to 1, the **c89/cc/c++** command uses memory files for all work files that it can. The default value is 1.

prefix_NEW_DATACLAS

The DATACLAS parameter used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for any new data sets it creates. The default value is "" (null).

prefix_NEW_DSNTYPE

The DSNTYPE parameter used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for any new data sets it creates. The default value is "" (null).

prefix_NEW_MGMTCLAS

The MGMTCLAS parameter used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for any new data sets it creates. The default value is "" (null).

prefix_NEW_SPACE

The SPACE parameters used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for any new data sets it creates. A value for the number of directory blocks should always be specified. When allocating a sequential data set, the **c89/cc/c++** command automatically ignores the specification. The default value is (, (10,10,10)).

prefix_NEW_STORCLAS

The STORCLAS parameter used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for any new data sets it creates. The default value is "" (null).

prefix_NEW_UNIT

The UNIT parameter used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for any new data sets it creates. The default value is "" (null).

prefix_NOCMDOPTS

Controls how the compiler processes the default options set by the **c89** command. Setting this variable to 1, reverts the compiler to the behavior that was available prior to z/OS V1R5, when the compiler was unable to distinguish between the **c89** defaults and the user-specified options. Setting this variable to 0, results in the default behavior where the compiler is now able to recognize **c89** defaults. The default value is 0.

prefix_OPERANDS

These operands are parsed as if they were specified after all other operands on the **c89/cc/c++** command line. The default value is "" (null).

prefix_OPTIONS

These options are parsed as if they were specified before all other options on the **c89/cc/c++** command line. The default value is "" (null).

prefix_OSUFFIX

The suffix by which the **c89/cc/c++** command recognizes an object file. The default value is o.

prefix_OSUFFIX_HOST

The suffix by which the **c89/cc/c++** command recognizes an object data set. The default value is OBJ.

prefix_OSUFFIX_HOSTQUAL

The data set name of an object data set is determined by the setting of this option. If it is set to 0, then the suffix *prefix_OSUFFIX_HOST* is appended to the source data set name to produce the object data set name. If it is set to 1, then the suffix *prefix_OSUFFIX_HOST* replaces the last qualifier of the source data set name to produce the object data set name (unless there is only a single qualifier, in which case the suffix is appended). The default value is 1.

Note: Earlier versions of the c89 utility always appended the suffix, which was inconsistent with the treatment of files in the hierarchical file system. It is recommended that any existing data sets be converted to use the new convention.

prefix_OSUFFIX_HOSTRULE

The way in which suffixes are used for host data sets is determined by the setting of this option. If it is set to 0, then data set types are determined by the rule described in the note which follows. If it is set to 1, then the data set types are determined by last qualifier of the data set (just as a suffix is used to determine the type of hierarchical file system file). Each host file type has an environment variable by which the default suffix can be modified. The default value is 1.

Notes:

1. Earlier versions of the c89 utility scanned the data set name to determine if it was an object data set. It searched for the string OBJ in the data set name, exclusive of the first qualifier and the member name. If it was found, the data set was determined to be an object data set, and otherwise it was determined to be a C source data set. It is recommended that any existing data sets be converted to use the new convention. Also, because the earlier convention only provided for recognition of C source files, assembler source cannot be processed if it is used.
2. The **c++** command does not support this environment variable, as the earlier convention would not provide for recognition of both C++ and C source files. Therefore regardless of its setting, the **c++** command always behaves as if it is set to 1.

prefix_PLIB_PREFIX

The prefix for the following named data sets used during the compilation, assemble, and link-editing phases, and during the execution of your application.

To be used, the following data sets must be cataloged:

- The data sets \${*prefix_PLIB_PREFIX*}.SCEEH.+ contain the include (header) files for use with the runtime library functions (where + can be any of H, SYS.H, ARPA.H, NET.H, and NETINET.H).
- The data set \${*prefix_PLIB_PREFIX*}.SCEEMAC contains COPY and MACRO files to be used during assembly.

- The data sets `${prefix}_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEEOBJ` and `${prefix}_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEECPP` contain runtime library bindings which exploit constructed reentrancy, used during the link-editing phase of non-XPLINK programs.
- The data set `${prefix}_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEELKEX` contains C runtime library bindings which exploit L-names used during the link-editing phase of non-XPLINK programs.
- The data set `${prefix}_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEELKED` contains all other Language Environment runtime library bindings, used during the link-editing phase of non-XPLINK programs.
- The data set `${prefix}_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEEBND2` contains all static Language Environment runtime library bindings, used during the link-editing phase of XPLINK programs.
- The data set `${prefix}_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEELIB` contains the definition side-decks for the runtime library bindings, used during the link-editing phase of XPLINK programs.

The following data sets are also used:

- The data sets `${prefix}_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEERUN` and `${prefix}_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEERUN2` contains the runtime library programs.

These data sets contain MVS programs that are invoked during the execution of the **c89/cc/c++** command and during the execution of a C/C++ application built by the **c89/cc/c++** command. To be executed correctly, these data sets must be made part of the MVS search order. Regardless of the setting of this or any other **c89/cc/c++** environment variable, the **c89/cc/c++** command does not affect the search order. These data sets are listed here for information only, to assist in identifying the correct data sets to be added to the search order.

The default value is CEE.

prefix_PMEMORY

A suggestion as to the use of prelinker C/C++ Runtime Library memory files. When set to 0, the **c89/cc/c++** command uses the prelinker NOMEMORY option. When set to 1, the **c89/cc/c++** command uses the prelinker MEMORY option. The default value is 1.

prefix_PMSGGS

The name of the message data set used by the prelinker program. It must be a member of the cataloged data set `${prefix}_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEEMSGP`. The default value is EDCPMSGGE.

prefix_PNAME

The name of the prelinker program called by the **c89/cc/c++** command. It must be a member of a data set in the search order used for MVS programs. The prelinker program is shipped as a member of the `${prefix}_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEERUN` data set. The default value is EDCPRLK.

prefix_PSUFFIX

The suffix that the **c89/cc/c++** command uses when creating a prelinker (composite object) output file. The default value is p.

prefix_PSUFFIX_HOST

The suffix that the **c89/cc/c++** command uses when creating a prelinker (composite object) output data set. The default value is CPOBJ.

prefix_PSYSIX

The system definition sidedeck list to be used to resolve symbols during the non-XPLINK link-editing phase. A definition sidedeck contains link-editing phase IMPORT control statements naming symbols which are exported by a DLL. The default value when the **c++** command is not being used is null. If the **c++** command is being used with `prefix_PVERSION` and `prefix_CLASSVERSION` set or defaulted to the current z/OS release, the default value is the list concatenation:

```
"${prefix}_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEELIB(C128)"
"${prefix}_CLASSLIB_PREFIX}.SCLBSID(IOSTREAM,COMPLEX)"
```

If the **c++** command is being used with `prefix_PVERSION` and `prefix_CLASSVERSION` set to a release prior to z/OS V1R2, the default value is the list `${prefix}_CLASSLIB_PREFIX}.SCLBSID(ASCCOLL,COMPLEX,IOSTREAM)`

prefix_PSYSLIB

The system library data set list to be used to resolve symbols during the non-XPLINK link-editing phase. The *prefix_PSYSLIB* libraries always precede the *prefix_LSYSLIB* libraries when resolving symbols in the link-editing phase. The default value depends on whether or not the **c++** command is being used. If **c++** is not being used, the default value is the list containing the single entry:

```
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEE0BJ"
```

If **c++** is being used, the default value is the list:

```
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEE0BJ:${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEECPP"
```

prefix_PVERSION

The version of the Language Environment runtime library to be used with the **c89/cc/c++** command. The setting of this variable allows **c89/cc/c++** to control which Language Environment named data sets are used during the **c89/cc/c++** processing phases. These named data sets include those required for use of the C/C++ runtime library as well as the ISO C++ Library. It also sets default values for other environment variables.

The format of this variable is the same as the result of the Language Environment C/C++ runtime library function `_librel()`. See *z/OS C/C++ Runtime Library Reference* for a description of the `_librel()` function. The default value is the result of the C/C++ runtime library `_librel()` function.

prefix_SLIB_PREFIX

The prefix for the named data sets used by the link editor (CSSLIB) and the assembler system library data sets (MACLIB and MODGEN). The data set `${prefix_SLIB_PREFIX}.CSSLIB` contains the z/OS UNIX assembler callable services bindings. The data sets `${prefix_SLIB_PREFIX}.MACLIB` and `${prefix_SLIB_PREFIX}.MODGEN` contain COPY and MACRO files to be used during assembly. These data sets must be cataloged to be used. The default value is SYS1.

prefix_SNAME

The name of the assembler program called by the **c89/cc/c++** command. It must be a member of a data set in the search order used for MVS programs. The default value is ASMA90.

prefix_SSUFFIX

The suffix by which the **c89/cc/c++** command recognizes an assembler source file. The default value is s.

prefix_SSUFFIX_HOST

The suffix by which the **c89/cc/c++** command recognizes an assembler source data set. The default value is ASM.

prefix_SSYSLIB

The system library data set concatenation to be used to find COPY and MACRO files during assembly. The default concatenation is:

```
"${prefix_PLIB_PREFIX}.SCEEMAC"  
"${prefix_SLIB_PREFIX}.MACLIB"  
"${prefix_SLIB_PREFIX}.MODGEN"
```

prefix_STEPS

The steps that are executed for the link-editing phase can be controlled with this variable. For example, the prelinker step can be enabled, so that the inputs normally destined for the link editor instead go into the prelinker, and then the output of the prelinker becomes the input to the link editor.

This variable allows the prelinker to be used in order to produce output which is compatible with previous releases of the **c89/cc/c++** command. The prelinker is normally used by the **c89/cc/c++** command when the output file is a data set which is not a PDSE (partitioned data set extended).

Note: The prelinker and XPLINK are incompatible. When using the link editor XPLINK option, the prelinker cannot be used. Thus, specifying the prelinker on this variable will have no effect.

The format of this variable is a set of binary switches which either enable (when turned on) or disable (when turned off) the corresponding step. Turning a switch on will not cause a step to be enabled if it was not already determined by the **c89/cc/c++** command that any other conditions necessary for its

use are satisfied. For example, the IPA Link step will not be executed unless the -W option is specified to enable the IPA linker.

Considering this variable to be a set of 32 switches, numbered left-to-right from 0 to 31, the steps corresponding to each of the switches are as follows:

0-27

Reserved

28

TEMPINC/IPATEMP

29

IPALINK

30

PRELINK

31

LINKEDIT

To override the default behavior of the **c89/cc/c++** command and cause the prelinker step to be run (this is also the default when the output file is a data set which is not a PDSE), set this variable to: 0xffffffff or the equivalent, -1. The default value when the output file is a z/OS UNIX file or a PDSE data set is 0xfffffff or the equivalent, -3.

Note: The IPATEMP step is the IPA equivalent of the TEMPINC (automatic template generation) step, just as the IPACOMP step is the IPA equivalent of the COMPILE step. See the description of IPA under the -W option for more information.

prefix_SUSRLIB

The user library data set concatenation to be used to find COPY and MACRO files during assembly (before searching *prefix_SSYSLIB*). The default value is "" (null).

prefix_TMPS

The use of temporary files by the **c89/cc/c++** command can be controlled with this variable.

The format of this variable is a set of binary switches which either cause a temporary file to be used (when turned on) or a permanent file to be used (when turned off) in the corresponding step.

The correspondence of these switches to steps is the same as for the variable *prefix_STEPS*. Only the prelinker and IPA linker output can be captured using this variable.

To capture the prelinker output, set this variable to: 0xfffffff or the equivalent, -3. The default value is 0xffffffff or the equivalent, -1.

prefix_WORK_DATACLAS

The DATACLAS parameter used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for unnamed temporary (work) data sets. The default value is "" (null).

prefix_WORK_DSNTYPE

The DSNTYPE parameter used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for unnamed temporary (work) data sets. The default value is "" (null).

prefix_WORK_MGMTCLAS

The MGMTCLAS parameter used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for unnamed temporary (work) data sets. The default value is "" (null).

prefix_WORK_SPACE

The SPACE parameters used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for unnamed temporary (work) data sets. You must set *prefix_MEMORY* to 0 for the *prefix_WORK_SPACE* settings to take effect. The default value is (32000,(30,30)).

prefix_WORK_STORCLAS

The STORCLAS parameter used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for unnamed temporary (work) data sets. The default value is "" (null).

prefix_WORK_UNIT

The UNIT parameter used by the **c89/cc/c++** command for unnamed temporary (work) data sets. The default value is SYSDA.

prefix_XSUFFIX

The suffix by which the **c89/cc/c++** command recognizes a definition sidedeck file of exported symbols. The default value is x.

prefix_XSUFFIX_HOST

The suffix by which the **c89/cc/c++** command recognizes a definition sidedeck data set of exported symbols. The default value is EXP.

Files**libc.a**

z/OS XL C/C++ runtime library function library

libm.a

C/C++ Runtime Library math function library

libl.a

lex function library

liby.a

yacc function library

/dev/fd0, /dev/fd1, . . .

Character special files required by the **c89/cc/c++** command. For installation information, see [z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

/usr/include

The usual place to search for include files

/lib

The usual place to search for runtime library bindings

/usr/lib

The usual place to search for runtime library bindings

Usage notes

1. To be able to specify an operand that begins with a dash (-), before specifying any other operands that do not, you must use the double dash (--) end-of-options delimiter. This also applies to the specification of the -l operand. (See the description of environment variable *prefix_CCMODE* for an alternate style of argument parsing.)
2. When invoking the **c89/cc/c++** command from the shell, any option-arguments or operands specified that contain characters with special meaning to the shell must be escaped. For example, some -W option-arguments contain parentheses. Source files specified as PDS member names contain parentheses; if they are specified as fully qualified names, they contain single quotation marks.

To escape these special characters, either enclose the option-argument or operand in double quotation marks, or precede each character with a backslash.
3. Some **c89/cc/c++** behavior applies only to hierarchical files (and not to data sets).
 - If the compile or assemble is not successful, the corresponding object file (*file.o*) is always removed.
 - If the DLL option is passed to the link-editing phase, and afterwards the *file.x* file exists but has a size of zero, then that file is removed.
4. MVS data sets may be used as the usual place to resolve C and C++ `#include` directives during compilation.

Such data sets are installed with the Language Environment runtime library. When it is allocated, searching for these include files can be specified on the -I option as `//DD:SYSLIB`. (See the description of environment variable `prefix_CSYSLIB` for information.)

When include files are MVS PDS members, z/OS XL C/C++ uses conversion rules to transform the include (header) file name on a `#include` preprocessor directive into a member name. If the `"//dataset_prefix.+"` syntax is not used for the MVS data set which is being searched for the include file, then this transformation strips any directory name on the `#include` directive, and then takes the first 8 or fewer characters up to the first dot (.).

If the `"//dataset_prefix.+"` syntax is used for the MVS data set which is being searched for the include file, then this transformation uses any directory name on the `#include` directive, and the characters following the first dot (.), and substitutes the "+" of the data set being searched with these qualifiers.

In both cases the data set name and member name are converted to uppercase and underscores (_) are changed to at signs (@).

If the include (header) files provided by the Language Environment runtime library are installed into the hierarchical file system in the default location (in accordance with the `prefix_INCDIRS` environment variable), then the compiler will use those files to resolve `#include` directives during compilation. The **c89/cc/c++** command by default searches the directory `/usr/include` as the usual place, just before searching the data sets just described. See the description of environment variables `prefix_CSYSLIB`, `prefix_INCDIRS`, and `prefix_INCLIBS` for information about customizing the default directories to search.

5. Feature test macros control which symbols are made visible in a source file (typically a header file). The **c89/cc/c++** command automatically defines the following feature test macros along with the `errno` macro, according to whether or not the **cc** command was invoked.

- Other than **cc**

```
-D "errno=(*__errno())"
-D _OPEN_DEFAULT=1
```

- **cc**

```
-D "errno=(*__errno())"
-D _OPEN_DEFAULT=0
-D _NO_PROTO=1
```

The **c89/cc/c++** command adds these macro definitions only after processing the command string. Therefore, you can override these macros by specifying -D or -U options for them on the command string.

6. The default LANTLR and related compiler options are set according to whether the **cc**, **c89**, or **c++** (**cxx**) command was invoked. These options affect various aspects of the compilation, such as z/OS XL C/C++ predefined macros, which are used like feature test macros to control which symbols are made visible in a source file (typically a header file), but are normally not defined or undefined except by this compiler option. They can also affect the language rules used by the compiler. The options are shown here in a syntax that the user can specify on the **c89/cc/c++** command line to override them:

- **c89** (also **c++** (**cxx**) when using a C++ compiler older than z/OS v1r2)

```
-W "c,langlvl(ansi),noupconv"
```

- **c++** (**cxx**)

```
-W "c,langlvl(extended,nolibext,nolonglong)"
```

- **cc**

```
-W "c,langlvl(commonc),upconv"
```

7. By default the usual place for the -L option search is the `/lib` directory followed by the `/usr/lib` directory. See the description of environment variable `prefix_LIBDIRS` for information on customizing the default directories to search.

The archive libraries `libc.a` and `libm.a` exist as files in the usual place for consistency with other implementations. However, the runtime library bindings are not contained in them. Instead, MVS data sets installed with the Language Environment runtime library are used as the usual place to resolve runtime library bindings. In the final step of the link-editing phase, any MVS load libraries specified on the **-l** operand are searched in the order specified, followed by searching these data sets. See the `prefix_PLIB_PREFIX` description, as well as descriptions of the environment variables featured in the following list.

```
prefix_ILSYSLIB
prefix_ILSYSIX
prefix_LSYSLIB
prefix_PSYSIX
prefix_PSYSLIB
```

This list of environment variables affects the link-editing phase of the c89 utility, but only for non-XPLINK link-editing.

The following list of environment variables affects the link-editing phase of the c89 utility, but only for ILP32 XPLINK link-editing.

```
prefix_ILXSYSLIB
prefix_ILXSYSIX
prefix_LXSYSLIB
prefix_LXSYSIX
```

The following list of environment variables affects the link-editing phase of the c89 utility, but only for LP64 link-editing.

```
prefix_IL6SYSLIB
prefix_IL6SYSIX
prefix_L6SYSLIB
prefix_L6SYSIX
```

8. Because archive library files are searched when their names are encountered, the placement of **-l** operands and *file.a* operands is significant. You may have to specify a library multiple times on the command string, if subsequent specification of *file.o* files requires that additional symbols be resolved from that library.
9. When the prelinker is used during the link-editing phase, you cannot use as input to the **c89/cc/c++** command an executable file produced as output from a previous use of the **c89/cc/c++** command. The output of **c89/cc/c++** when the **-r** option is specified (which is not an executable file) may be used as input.
10. All MVS data sets used by the **c89/cc/c++** command must be cataloged (including the system data sets installed with the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler and the Language Environment runtime library).
11. The **c89/cc/c++** operation depends on the correct setting of their installation and configuration environment variables (see the Environment Variables section). Also, they require that certain character special files are in the `/dev` directory.
12. Normally, options and operands are processed in the order read (from left to right). Where there are conflicts, the last specification is used (such as with **-g** and **-s**). However, some c89 utility flag options will override others, regardless of the order in which they are specified. The option priorities, in order of highest to lowest, are as follows:

-v specified twice

The pseudo-JCL is printed only, but the effect of all the other options and operands as specified is reflected in the pseudo-JCL.

-E

Overrides **-O**, **-O**, **-1**, **-2**, **-3**, **-V**, **-c**, **-g** and **-s** (also ignores any *file.s* files).

-g

Overrides **-O**, **-O**, **-1**, **-2**, **-3**, and **-s**.

-s

Overrides **-g** (the last one specified is honored).

-O (zero), -O (capital letter O), -1, -2, -3, -V, -c

All are honored if not overridden. -O, -O, -1, -2, -3 override each other (the last one specified is honored).

Note: The preferred way for specifying optimization options, is -O (capital letter O) followed by a number; for example, -O2.

13. For options that have option-arguments, the meaning of multiple specifications of the options is as follows:

-D

All specifications are used. If the same name is specified on more than one -D option, only the first definition is used.

-e

The entry function used will be the one specified on the last **-e** option.

-I

All specifications are used. If the same directory is specified on more than one -I option, the directory is searched only the first time.

-L

All specifications are used. If the same directory is specified on more than one -L option, the directory is searched only the first time.

-o

The output file used will be the one specified on the last **-o** option.

-U

All specifications are used. The name is not defined, regardless of the position of this option relative to any -D option specifying the same name.

-u

All specifications are used. If a definition cannot be found for any of the functions specified, the link-editing phase will be unsuccessful.

-W

All specifications are used. All options specified for a phase are passed to it, as if they were concatenated together in the order specified.

14. The following environment variables can be at most eight characters in length. For those whose values specify the names of MVS programs to be executed, you can dynamically alter the search order used to find those programs by using the STEPLIB environment variable.

c89/cc/c++ environment variables do not affect the MVS program search order. Also, for the **c89/cc/c++** command to work correctly, the setting of the STEPLIB environment variable should reflect the Language Environment library in use at the time that **c89/cc/c++** is invoked.

That the STEPLIB allocation in the pseudo-JCL produced by the **-v** verbose option is shown as a comment, and has no effect on the MVS program search order. Its appearance in the pseudo-JCL is strictly informational.

```
prefix_CMSGs
prefix_CNAME
prefix_DAMPNAME
prefix_ILCTL
prefix_ILNAME
prefix_ILMSGs
prefix_PMSGs
prefix_PNAME
prefix_SNAME
```


15. The following environment variables can be at most 15 characters in length. You should not specify any dots (.) when setting these environment variables since they would then never match their corresponding operands:

```

prefix_ASUFFIX
prefix_ASUFFIX_HOST
prefix_CSUFFIX
prefix_CSUFFIX_HOST
prefix_CXSUFFIX
prefix_CXSUFFIX_HOST
prefix_ISUFFIX
prefix_ISUFFIX_HOST
prefix_ILSUFFIX
prefix_ILSUFFIX_HOST
prefix_IXXSUFFIX
prefix_IXXSUFFIX_HOST
prefix_OSUFFIX
prefix_OSUFFIX_HOST
prefix_PSUFFIX
prefix_PSUFFIX_HOST
prefix_SSUFFIX
prefix_SSUFFIX_HOST
prefix_XSUFFIX
prefix_XSUFFIX_HOST

```

16. The following environment variables are parsed as colon-delimited data set names, and represent a data set concatenation or a data set list. The maximum length of each specification is 1024 characters:

```

prefix_CSYSLIB
prefix_IL6SYSIX
prefix_IL6SYSLIB
prefix_ILSYSIX
prefix_ILSYSLIB
prefix_ILXSYSIX
prefix_ILXSYSLIB
prefix_L6SYSIX
prefix_L6SYSLIB
prefix_LSYSLIB
prefix_LXSYSIX
prefix_LXSYSLIB
prefix_PSYSIX
prefix_PSYSLIB
prefix_SSYSLIB
prefix_SUSRLIB

```

17. The following environment variables can be at most 44 characters in length:

```

prefix_CLASSLIB_PREFIX
prefix_CLIB_PREFIX
prefix_PLIB_PREFIX
prefix_SLIB_PREFIX

```

18. The following environment variables can be at most 63 characters in length:

```

prefix_NEW_DATACLAS
prefix_NEW_DSNTYPE

```

prefix_NEW_MGMTCLAS
prefix_NEW_SPACE
prefix_NEW_STORCLAS
prefix_NEW_UNIT
prefix_WORK_DATACLAS
prefix_WORK_DSNTYPE
prefix_WORK_MGMTCLAS
prefix_WORK_SPACE
prefix_WORK_STORCLAS
prefix_WORK_UNIT

19. The following environment variables are for specification of the SPACE parameter, and support only the syntax as shown with their default values (including all commas and parentheses). Also as shown with their default values, individual subparameters can be omitted, in which case the system defaults are used.

_CCN_IPA_WORK_SPACE
prefix_NEW_SPACE
prefix_WORK_SPACE

20. The following environment variables are for specification of the DSNTYPE parameter, and support only the subparameters LIBRARY or PDS (or null for no DSNTYPE):

prefix_NEW_DSNTYPE
prefix_WORK_DSNTYPE

21. The following environment variables can be at most 127 characters in length:

prefix_DCBF2008
prefix_DCBU
prefix_DCB121M
prefix_DCB133M
prefix_DCB137
prefix_DCB137A
prefix_DCB3200
prefix_DCB80
prefix_DEBUG_FORMAT

These environment variables are for specification of DCB information, and support only the following DCB subparameters, with the noted restrictions:

RECFM

Incorrect values are ignored.

LRECL

None

BLKSIZE

None

DSORG

Incorrect values are treated as if no value had been specified.

22. The following environment variables are parsed as blank-delimited words, and therefore no embedded blanks or other white-space is allowed in the value specified. The maximum length of each word is 1024 characters:

prefix_INCDIRS
prefix_INCLIBS
prefix_LIBDIRS
prefix_OPTIONS
prefix_OPERANDS

23. An S-name is a short external symbol name, such as produced by the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler when compiling C programs with the NOLONGNAME option. An L-name is a long external symbol name, such as produced by the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler when compiling C programs with the LONGNAME option.
24. The z/OS XL C/C++ runtime library supports a file naming convention of `//` (the filename can begin with exactly two slashes). The **c89/cc/c++** command indicates that the file naming convention of `//` can be used.
- However, the Shell and Utilities feature does not support this convention. Do not use this convention (`//`) unless it is specifically indicated (as here in **c89/cc/c++**). The z/OS Shell and Utilities feature does support the z/OS UNIX file naming convention where the file name can be selected from the set of character values excluding the slash and the null character.
25. When coding in C and C++, the **c89**, **cc**, and **c++** commands, by default, produce reentrant executables. When coding in assembly language, the code must not violate reentrancy. If it does, the resulting executable may not be reentrant.
26. The `prefix_CVERSION`, `prefix_PVERSION` and `prefix_CLASSVERSION` environment variables are set to a hex string in the format `0xPVVRRMMM` where P is product, VV is version, RR is release and MMM is modification level. For example, the `prefix_CVERSION` and `prefix_CLASSVERSION` for the z/OS V1R2 compiler is `0x41020000`.
27. c89 passes some options to the compiler so that expected behavior is achieved; for example, POSIX behavior. These options are passed onto the compiler as defaults that the user can overwrite. When default options passed by c89 are in conflict with options or pragmas that the user specified, the compiler issues diagnostic messages and may terminate processing. Since the user did not specify options that c89 passed as defaults, these messages may confuse the user. Prior to the z/OS V1R5 release, the compiler was unable to differentiate between the options that c89 passed as defaults and the user-specified options so it was unable to correctly resolve conflicting pragma/option combinations. In some cases, the compiler would overwrite pragmas with the options that c89 passed as defaults thus limiting a user's ability to use pragmas. As of z/OS V1R5, the compiler is now able to recognize c89 defaults and avoid confusion from messages for options, which were not explicitly specified by the user, and overriding pragmas, when the user did not explicitly request it. It is believed that most users will benefit from this feature so it is the default behavior. To enable the old behavior, environment variable `prefix_NOCMDOPTS` must have a nonzero value.

The following sequence will preserve the old behavior:

```
export _C89_NOCMDOPTS=1
c89 -o hello hello.c
```

28. The following example shows the concatenation of data sets in environment variables. It shows how to use an environment variable to setup the SYSLIB DD when using the **c89** command name:

```
export _C89_LSYSLIB="CEE.SCEELKEX:CEE.SCEELKED:CBC.SCCNOBJ:SYS1.CSSLIB"
```

This environment variable will produce the following SYSLIB concatenation:

```
//SYSLIB DD DSN=CEE.SCEELKEX,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=CEE.SCEELKED,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=CBC.SCCNOBJ,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SYS1.CSSLIB,DISP=SHR
```

Localization

The **c89/cc/c++** command uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to incorrect specification of the arguments.

2

Failure processing archive libraries:

- Archive library was not in any of the library directories specified.
- Archive library was incorrectly specified, or was not specified, following the **-1** operand.

3

Step of compilation, assemble, or link-editing phase was unsuccessful.

4

Dynamic allocation error, when preparing to call the compiler, assembler, IPA linker, prelinker, or link editor, for one of the following reasons:

- The file or data set name specified is incorrect.
- The file or data set name cannot be opened.

5

Dynamic allocation error, when preparing to call the compiler, assembler, prelinker, IPA linker, or link editor, due to an error being detected in the allocation information.

6

Error copying the file between a temporary data set and a hierarchical file system file (applies to the **-2** option, when processing assembler source files, and **-x** option processing).

7

Error creating a temporary control input data set for the link-editing phase.

8

Error creating a temporary system input data set for the compile or link-editing phase.

Portability

For the **c89** command, X/Open Portability Guide, POSIX.2 C-Language Development Utilities Option..

For the **cc** command, POSIX.2 C-Language Development Utilities Option, UNIX systems.

Extensions to the POSIX standard are as follows:

- The **-v**, **-V**, **-0**, **-1**, **-2** and **-3** options.
- DLL support.
- IPA optimization support.
- The behavior of the **-o** option in combination with the **-c** option and a single source file.

Note: **-0x** (where **x** is 0, 1, 2, or 3) is equivalent to **-x** because **-x** overrides **-0**. This happens to match the standard compliant syntax of optimization level **x** (**-0x**), but **0x** is not treated as a single entity. It may appear redundant to use **-0x** but it is recommended because it improves portability. In order to avoid creating non-portable legacy, the **x1c** utility does not support **-x** extension syntax. For example, the following commands are equivalent but the first syntax is recommended:

```
c89 -02 hello.c
c89 -2 hello.c
```

Features were added to z/OS releases, which made easier to port applications from other platforms to z/OS and improve performance. For compatibility reasons, these portability and performance

enhancements could not be made the default. If you are porting an application from another platform to z/OS, you might want to start by specifying the following options:

```
c89 -o HelloWorld -2 -Wc,NOANSIALIAS -Wc,XPLINK\
-Wl,XPLINK -Wc,'FLOAT(IEEE)' -Wc,'GONUM' HelloWorld.c
```

Note: The string that is shown in this example is one line (it had to be split to fit the page). A space exists between `-Wc,XPLINK` and `-Wl,XPLINK`.

Related information

ar, dbx, file, lex, makedepend, nm, strings, strip, yacc

c99 - Compile C source code, link-edit and create an executable file

See `xlc`.

Note: When working in the shell, to view man page information about **c99**, type: **man xlc**.

cal - Display a calendar for a month or year

Format

`cal [month] [year]`

Description

cal displays a calendar on standard output (stdout).

- With no arguments, **cal** displays a calendar for the current month of the current year.
- If one argument is given and it is numeric, `cal` interprets it as a year (for example, 1991). If a single argument is not numeric, `cal` interprets it as the name of a month, possibly abbreviated (for example, `apr`).
- If two arguments are given, **cal** assumes that the first argument is the *month* (either a number in the range 1 - 12 or a month name) and the second is the *year*.

Localization

`cal` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

Year numbers that are less than 100 refer to the early Christian era, not the current century. This command prints the Gregorian calendar, handling September 1752 correctly. Many cultures observe other calendars.

Exit values

- 0 Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- An incorrect command-line argument.
- An incorrect date.
- A year outside the range 1 - 9999 A.D.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

calendar - Display all current appointments

Format

calendar [-]

The **calendar** utility is fully supported for compatibility with previous UNIX systems. However, because it is no longer supported by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992, do not use this utility for applications that are intended to be portable to other systems branded by UNIX.

Description

If you do not specify any options, **calendar** displays all current appointments on standard output (stdout). It searches the file `calendar` in the current directory, looking for lines that match either today's date or tomorrow's date. On Friday, Saturday, or Sunday, *tomorrow* extends through to Monday. Each appointment must fit on a single line, with the date formatted as one of:

```
January 27
1/27
jan 27
```

The name of the month can be abbreviated to three letters. Also, the case is not significant and the month can be given numerically.

Options

-

Searches the RACF database to find user IDs. **calendar** uses the **mailx** command (or, alternatively, the command named in the MAILER environment variable) to send mail to the corresponding user for any appointments that are found to be current. Because **calendar** cannot determine each user's locale, it runs in the POSIX locale when this option is used; otherwise, it runs in the user's locale, processing data in single-byte mode.

Examples

If today is Friday April 7 and the following `calendar` file is found in the current directory:

```
tue mar 7 1:00 pm dentist
Sat April 8 Trip to the zoo
mon april 10 3:30 pm job interview
4/11 vacation starts
```

calendar prints the following output:

```
Sat April 8 Trip to the zoo
mon april 10 3:30 pm job interview
```

Environment variables

calendar uses the following environment variable:

MAILER

Contains the name of the command that **calendar** uses to send mail. If this variable is not set, **calendar** uses `/bin/mail` as the default mail command.

Files

calendar uses the following file:

calendar

File used in the current directory, or user's home directory.

Localization

calendar uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- An incorrect command-line argument.
- An inability to open the calendar file.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems

The MAILER environment variable is an extension to traditional implementations of **calendar**.

Related information

mailx

cancel - Cancel print queue requests (stub command)

Format

cancel [*print_ID* ...] *printer* ...

cancel *print_ID* ... [*printer* ...]

The **cancel** utility is fully supported for compatibility with earlier UNIX systems. However, because it is no longer supported by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992, this utility should be avoided for applications that are intended to be portable to other UNIX-branded systems.

Description

cancel cancels print queue requests. *print_ID* specifies the particular job (or jobs) to be canceled; the *print_ID* number is reported by `lp` when the job is submitted, or by `lpstat`.

cancel is recognized, but its functions are not supported.

If you are using the z/OS Infoprint Server feature, your system automatically uses that version of the **cancel** command.

captoinfo - Print the terminal entries in the terminfo database

Format

captoinfo [-1vV] [-w width] [filename ...]

Description

captoinfo prints the terminal entries in the terminfo database to standard output in terminfo format. You can either look at the output or send it to a file that can be processed by **tic**.

The Curses application uses the terminfo database, which contains a list of terminal descriptions. You can manipulate a terminal's display regardless of the terminal type. To create the terminfo database, use **tic**. For more information about the terminfo database, see [Customizing the terminfo database in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

For more information about curses, see [Using the module map to improve performance in z/OS Common Debug Architecture User's Guide](#).

Options

1

Single-column output.

V

Print the program version.

v

Print debugging information (verbose) to standard error.

w

Specifies the width of the output.

filename

Specifies the termcap entries to be processed.

By default, the **captoinfo** command converts the termcap description for the terminal that is specified by the TERMCAP environment variable. If you specify **filename**, the command converts all the descriptions in the file to the terminfo format. If you do not specify **filename** and the TERMCAP environment variable is not set, the `/usr/share/lib/termcap` path name is used.

Examples

1. This example shows how to print all the terminal entries in the file `/etc/termcap.src` in terminfo format. The entry for a vt52 is shown. Issue:

```
captoinfo /etc/termcap.src
```

2. To print all the terminal entries in the file `/etc/termcap.src` in terminfo format with each entry on a separate line, issue:

```
captoinfo -1 /etc/termcap.src
```

3. This example shows how to write all the terminal entries in the file `/etc/termcap.src` to the file `/test/terminfo.ti`. The resulting file can be processed by **tic**. Notice that the error messages are written to standard error.

```
captoinfo /etc/termcap.src 1> /test/terminfo.ti
```


Related information

infocmp, tic

cat - Concatenate or display files

Format

cat [-Bsu] [-v[et]] [-W *option[,option]...*] [*file ... file ...*]

Description

cat displays and concatenates files. It copies each *file* argument to the standard output (stdout). If you specify no files or specify a dash (-) as a file name, **cat** reads the standard input (stdin).

You can use **cat** with the scrolling facility of the z/OS UNIX TSO/E command to browse data files.

Options

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (-W *option*) are specified.

-e

Displays a \$ character at the end of each line. This option works only if you also specify -v.

-s

Does not produce an error message if **cat** cannot find or read a specified file.

-t

Displays tabs as ^I. This option works only if you also specify -v.

-u

Does not buffer output.

-v

Displays all characters including those that are unprintable characters. With a double-byte character set, an unprintable wide character is converted back to its double-byte representation. Each byte is then checked as if it were a single-byte character. If the character is unprintable, one of the following three representations is used:

- M-X is used for character X if the significant bit is set.
- ^X is used for the control character X (for example, ^A for CTRL-A).
- \xxx represents a character with the octal value xxx.

The \xxx form is used if neither of the other representations can be used.

-W *option[,option]...*

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). The command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is `codeset`. `codeset` can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Using Enhanced ASCII in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Examples

1. To display the contents of a text file to the standard output (stdout):

```
cat myTextFile
```

2. To display the concatenation of two text files to the standard output (stdout):

```
cat myTextFile01 myTextFile02
```

3. To display the contents of a text file containing UTF-8 characters to the standard output (stdout), assuming that:

- The text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
- You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are displaying an untagged public text file or a read-only text file):

```
cat -W filecodeset=UTF-8,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myutf8File
```

4. To display the contents of a text file that contains UTF-8 characters to the standard output (stdout), assuming that automatic conversion was enabled but the text file is incorrectly tagged as ASCII:

```
cat -W filecodeset=UTF-8,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myUtf8File
```

Localization

cat uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE

- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

cat uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the **-B** option or the **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** option (**-W** option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.
- An incorrect command-line argument.
- Inability to open the input file.
- End of the file detected on stdout.
- The input file is the same as the output file.

2

An incorrect command-line argument

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems

The **-B**, **-e**, **-s**, **-t**, **-v**, and **-W** options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

cp, **more**, **mv**

cc - Compile C source code, link-edit, and create an executable file

See **c89/xlc** or **man xlc**.

Note:

1. The **cc** command is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, it is recommended that the **c89** command be used instead because it may provide greater functionality and is considered the standard for portable UNIX applications as defined by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992.
2. When working in the shell, to view man page information about **cc**, type: **man c89** or **man xlc**.

cd - Change the working directory

Format

```
cd [directory]
cd old new
cd -
```

tcsh shell: **cd** [-p] [-l] [-n | -v] [name]

Description

The command **cd** *directory* changes the working directory of the current shell execution environment (see **sh**) to *directory*. If you specify *directory* as an absolute path name, beginning with /, this is the target directory. **cd** assumes the target directory to be the name just as you specified it. If you specify *directory* as a relative path name, **cd** assumes it to be relative to the current working directory.

If the variable CDPATH is defined in the shell, the built-in **cd** command searches for a relative path name in each of the directories that are defined in CDPATH. If **cd** finds the directory outside the working directory, it displays the new working directory.

Use colons to separate directories in CDPATH. In CDPATH, a null string represents the working directory. For example, if the value of CDPATH begins with a separator character, **cd** searches the working directory first; if it ends with a separator character, **cd** searches the working directory last.

In the shell, the command **cd -** is a special case that changes the current working directory to the previous working directory by exchanging the values of the variables PWD and OLDPWD.

Note: Repeating this command toggles the current working directory between the current and the previous working directory.

Calling **cd** without arguments sets the working directory to the value of the HOME environment variable, if the variable exists. If there is no HOME variable, **cd** does not change the working directory.

The form **cd** *old new* is an extension to the POSIX standard and optionally to the Korn shell. The shell keeps the name of the working directory in the variable PWD. The **cd** command scans the current value of PWD and replaces the first occurrence of the string *old* with the string *new*. The shell displays the resulting value of PWD, and it becomes the new working directory.

If either directory is a symbolic link to another directory, the behavior depends on the setting of the shell's -o logical option. See the **set** command for more information.

For **cd** in the tcsh shell, if a directory name is given, **cd** changes the tcsh shell's working directory to *name*. If not, it changes the directory to home. If *name* is '-' it is interpreted as the previous working directory. If *name* is not a subdirectory of the current directory (and does not begin with /, ./ or ../), each component of the tcsh variable *cdpath* is checked to see whether it has a subdirectory name. Finally, if all else fails but *name* is a tcsh shell variable whose value begins with /, then this is tried to see whether it is a directory (see also the *implicitcd* tcsh shell variable).

Options for the **cd** tcsh built-in command are:

- l**
Output is expanded explicitly to home or the path name of the home directory for the user.
 - n**
Entries are wrapped before they reach the edge of the screen.
 - p**
Prints the final directory stack.
 - v**
Entries are printed one per line, preceded by their stack positions.
- If more than one of -n or -v is given, -v takes precedence. -p is accepted but does nothing.

Environment variables

cd uses the following environment variables:

CDPATH

Contains a list of directories for **cd** to search in when *directory* is a relative path name.

HOME

Contains the name of your home directory. This is used when you do not specify *directory* on the command line.

OLDPWD

Contains the path name of the previous working directory. This is used by **cd -**.

PWD

Contains the path name of the current working directory. This is set by **cd** after changing to that directory.

Localization

cd uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

cd is a built-in shell command.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- No HOME directory.
- No previous directory.
- A search for *directory* failed.
- An *old-to-new* substitution failed.

2

An incorrect command-line option or too many arguments.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

dir bad directory

cd could not locate the target directory. This does not change the working directory.

Restricted

You are using the restricted version of the shell (for example, by specifying the **-r** option for **sh**). The restricted shell does not allow the **cd** command.

No HOME directory

You did not assign a value to the HOME environment variable. Thus, when you run **cd** in order to return to your home directory, **cd** cannot determine what your home directory is.

No previous directory

You tried the command **cd** - to return to your previous directory; but there is no record of your previous directory.

Pattern *old* not found in *dir*

You tried a command of the form **cd old new**. However, the name of the working directory *dir* does not contain any string that matches the regular expression *old*.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

All UNIX systems feature the first form of the command.

The **cd old new** form of the command is an extension of the POSIX standard.

Related information

dirs, popd, pushd, set, sh, tcsh

ceebldtx - Transform message source files into assembler source files

Format**ceebldtx**

```
[ -C csect_name ] [ -I secondary_file_name ]
[ -P ] [ -S ] [ -c class ] [ -d APOST | ' | QUOTE | " ]
[ -l BAL | C | COBOL | FORTRAN | PLI ] [ -s id ]
in_file out_file
```

The ceebldtx utility only works with z/OS UNIX files. MVS data sets are not applicable.

Description

The ceebldtx utility creates several files from the message source file. It creates an assembler source file, which can be assembled into an object (text) file and link-edited into a module in an MVS load library. When the name of the module is placed in a message module table, the Language Environment message services can dynamically access the messages. For more information about creating a message module table, see [Creating a message module table in z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](#).

The ceebldtx utility optionally creates secondary input files (COPY or INCLUDE), which contain declarations for the condition tokens associated with each message in the message source file. When a program uses the secondary input file, the condition tokens can then be used to reference the messages from the message table. The :msgname . tag indicates the symbolic name of the condition token.

For information about creating message source files and other corresponding information, see [Using and handling messages in z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](#).

Operands***in_file***

The name of the file containing the message source.

out_file

The name of the resulting assembler source file containing the messages, inserts, and others items, suitable for input into the High Level Assembler. An extension of ".s" is assumed if none is present.

Options

-C csect_name

This option is used to explicitly specify the CSECT name. An uppercase version of the CSECT name will be used. By default, the CSECT name is the output file base name.

-I secondary_file_name

The -I (uppercase i) option provides the name of the secondary input file generated for the language specified with the -l (lowercase L) option. If no suffix is present in the *secondary_file_name* specified, the extension will be ".h" for C, ".fortran" for Fortran, and ".copy" for all others.

-P

This option is used to save previous prologs, if files being generated exist in the directory and contain prologs. By default, previous prologs are not reused.

-S

This option is used to indicate sequence numbers should be generated in the files produced. By default, no sequence numbers are generated.

-c class

This option is used to specify the default value for :msgclass. in cases where the tag is not coded.

-d APOST | ' | QUOTE | "

This option is used to specify which COBOL delimiter to use and is used in combination with the -l (lowercase L) COBOL option. By default, APOST is used as the delimiter.

Quotation marks should be escaped in order to prevent them from being treated as shell metacharacters, for example:

```
ceebldtx -l COBOL -I secondary_file_name -d \' in_file out_file
ceebldtx -l COBOL -I secondary_file_name -d \" in_file out_file
ceebldtx -l COBOL -I secondary_file_name -d QUOTE in_file out_file
```

-l BAL | C | COBOL | FORTRAN | PLI

The -l (lowercase L) option is used to specify the language to be used in generating a secondary input file and is used in combination with the I *secondary_file_name* option. The file will contain declarations for the condition tokens associated with each message in the message source file. The language is accepted in lowercase and uppercase. C370 is also supported.

-s id

This option is used to specify the default value for :msgsubid. in cases where the tag is not coded.

Examples

```
ceebldtx -l PLI -I exmplcop example exmplasm
```

Where the *in_file* is example, the *out_file* is exmplasm.s, and the PL/I *secondary_file_name* is exmplcop.copy.

After the *out_file* is generated, the High Level Assembler can be used to assemble the *out_file* into an object file

```
as exmplasm.s
```

and the binder can be used to link-edit it into an MVS load library:

```
ld -o "//mylib(exmplasm)" -e// -u//exmplasm exmplasm.o
```

A CSECT name greater than 8 characters requires the use of the High Level Assemble GOFF option for assembling the primary output file.

Exit values

-1

REXX terminated execution due to lack of storage. (For more information about the IRX0005I message, see [TSO/E terminal messages \(IKJ...\)](#) in *z/OS TSO/E Messages*.)

Attempt one of the following options:

1. Increase the virtual storage space available on the system.
2. Split up the script *in_file*, into two or more files, and adjust the Message Module Table for the corresponding split.

0

Successful completion.

5

Error reading file *ssssssss*.

6

Error erasing file *ssssssss*.

7

Error writing file *ssssssss*.

8

Bad file name *ssssssss*: forward slash not allowed at the end of a file name.

9

Option *x* requires an argument.

10

Invalid option = *x*. Valid options are: CIPScd1s.

11

Bad data set name *ssssssss*.

20

CSECT name *ssssssss* is greater than 63 characters.

21

CSECT name *ssssssss* does not begin with a letter, \$, #, @ or underscore (_).

28

ssssssss SCRIPT not found on any accessed disk.

40

Error on line *nnn* in message *nnnn*. Insert number greater than *mmmm*.

44

Error on line *nnn*. Duplicate: FACID. tags found with the given script file.

48

No :FACID. tag found within the given script file.

52

Error on line *nnn*. Message number *nnnn* found out of range *mmmm* to *mmmm*.

56

Number of hexadecimal digits not divisible by 2 on line *nnn* in message *nnnn*.

60

Invalid hexadecimal digits on line *nnn* in message *nnnn*.

64

Number of DBCS bytes not divisible by 2 on line *nnn* in message *nnnn*.

68

PLAS *out_file* name must be longer than the message facility ID *pppp*.

72

Message facility ID *pppp* on line *nnn* was longer than 4 characters.

- 76** Message class on line *nnn* was not a valid message class type: IWESCFA.
- 80** Tag not recognized on line *nnn*.
- 84** The first tag was not a :FACID. tag on line *nnn*.
- 88** Unexpected tag found on line *nnn*.
- 92** Duplicate tags *ttt* found on line *nnn*.
- 96** No :MSGNO. tags found within the given SCRIPT file.
- 98** No :MSGCLASS. (or :MSGCL.) tag found for message *nnnn*.
- 100** Insert number was not provided or was less than 1 on line *nnn*.
- 104** Message subid was out of the range *mmmm* to *mmmm* on line *nnn*.
- 108** Existing secondary file, *ssssssss*, found, but not on A-disk.
- 112** The current ADDRESS environment not CMS, TSO/E, or z/OS UNIX.
- nnn*** Undefined error number *nnn* issued. Contact your service representative.

chaudit - Change audit flags for a file

Format

chaudit [-Fdai] *attr pathname ...*

Description

chaudit changes the audit attributes of the specified files or directories. Audit attributes determine whether or not accesses to a file are audited by the system authorization facility (SAF) interface.

The **chaudit** command can be used only by the file owner or a superuser for non-auditor-requested audit attributes. Only a user with auditor authority can change the auditor-requested audit attributes.

Options

-F

If you specify a directory as a path name on the command, **chaudit** changes the audit characteristics of all files in that directory. Subdirectory audit characteristics are not changed.

-d

If you specify a directory as a path name on the command, **chaudit** changes the audit characteristics of all the subdirectories in that directory. File audit characteristics are not changed.

-a

Auditor-requested audit attributes are to be changed for the specified files or directories. If **-a** is not specified, user-requested audit attributes are changed.

-i

Does not issue error messages concerning file access authority, even if **chaudit** encounters such errors.

The symbolic form of the *attr* argument has the form:

```
[operation]
op auditcondition[op auditcondition ...]
```

The *operation* value is any combination of the following:

- r** Sets the file to audit read attempts.
- w** Sets the file to audit write attempts.
- x** Sets the file to audit execute attempts.

The default is **rxw**.

The *op* part of a symbolic mode is an operator telling whether **chaudit** should turn file auditing on or off. The possible values are:

- +** Turns on specified audit conditions.
- Turns off specified audit conditions.
- =** Turns on the specified audit conditions and turns off all others.

The *auditcondition* part of a symbolic mode is any combination of the following:

- s** Audit on successful access if the audit attribute is on.
- f** Audit on failed access if the audit attribute is on.

You can specify multiple symbolic *attr* values if you separate them with commas.

Examples

1. The command:

```
chaudit -s file
```

changes the file *file* so that successful file accesses are not audited.

2. The command:

```
chaudit rxw=sf file1
```

changes the file *file1* so that all successful and unsuccessful file accesses are audited.

3. The command:

```
chaudit r=f file2
```

changes the file *file2* so that unsuccessful file read accesses are audited.

4. The command:

```
chaudit r-f,w+s file3
```

changes the file *file3* to not audit unsuccessful file read accesses and to audit successful write accesses.

Localization

chaudit uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to access a specified file.
- Inability to change the audit attributes for a specified file.
- Inability to not read the directory containing item to change.
- Irrecoverable error when using the -F or -d option.

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Missing or incorrect *attr* argument.
- Too few arguments.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

fatal error during -F or -d option

You specified the -F or -d option, but some file or directory in the directory structure was inaccessible. This may happen because of permissions or because you have removed a removable unit.

read directory *name*

You do not have read permissions on the specified directory.

Portability

None. This is a security extension that comes with z/OS UNIX services.

Related information

chmod, chown, ls

chcp - Set or query ASCII/EBCDIC code pages for the terminal

Format

```
chcp [-r | -q]
chcp [-s] [-a ASCII_cp] [-e EBCDIC_cp]
```

Description

chcp sets, resets, or queries the current ASCII/EBCDIC code conversion in effect for the controlling terminal. Use it when the terminal requires ASCII data and the shell application uses EBCDIC. Do not use **chcp** if you are logged on through the TSO/E OMVS command. The `_BPX_TERMPATH` environment variable enables shell scripts to tell if the user logged on from TSO, rather from rlogin or telnet.

Options

-a *ASCII_cp*

The name of the ASCII code page used by the terminal. EBCDIC data from the shell application is converted to this ASCII code page before it is sent out to the terminal. Data from the terminal is converted from this ASCII code page to EBCDIC before the application receives it.

The name of the ASCII code page is case-sensitive.

-e *EBCDIC_cp*

The name of the EBCDIC code page used for this session. EBCDIC data from the shell application is converted from this EBCDIC code page to ASCII before it is sent out to the terminal. ASCII data from the terminal is converted to this EBCDIC code page before the application receives it.

The name of the EBCDIC code page is case-sensitive.

-q

Queries the current ASCII and EBCDIC code pages for this terminal. The results are written to standard output. You cannot use any other options if you use the **-q** option.

-r

Resets the ASCII/EBCDIC conversion for the terminal to the default code pages. The default ASCII code page is ISO8859-1, and the default EBCDIC code page is IBM-1047.

You cannot use **-r** with any other options.

-s

Specifies that the ASCII/EBCDIC conversion for the terminal is to use the code pages specified by the **-a** and **-e** options. You cannot use **-s** with any other options other than **-a** or **-e**. Either **-a** or **-e** (or both) must also be specified if **-s** is used.

The **chcp** query output is written to standard output. For example, if you enter

```
chcp -q
```

You get the following output:

```
Current ASCII code page = ISO8859-1
Current EBCDIC code page = IBM-1047
```

Examples

1. To set the ASCII and EBCDIC code pages to IBM-eucJP and IBM-939, enter:

```
chcp -a IBM-eucJP -e IBM-939
```

2. To change just the EBCDIC code page to IBM-277, enter:

```
chcp -se IBM-277
```

3. To change just the ASCII code page to IBM-850, enter:

```
chcp -a IBM-850
```

4. To reset ASCII/EBCDIC code page conversion to the default code pages for this terminal, enter:

```
chcp -r
```

5. To query the current ASCII and EBCDIC code pages for this terminal, enter:

```
chcp -q
```

Usage notes

1. Do not use **chcp** when you are logged on from the TSO/E OMVS command because the OMVS command does not do any ASCII/EBCDIC code page conversion.

Shell scripts can test the `_BPX_TERMPATH` environment variable and bypass **chcp** when the user is logged on through OMVS. (The `_BPX_TERMPATH` environment variable enables shell scripts to tell if the user logged on from TSO/E rather than from rlogin or telnet.)

Before starting the session, the TSO/E OMVS command sets `_BPX_TERMPATH` to OMVS.

Sample shell script code:

```
# -----
# Issue chcp only if not using TSO/E OMVS command
# -----

if
test "$_BPX_TERMPATH" != "OMVS"
then
chcp -a IBM-850 -e IBM-1047
fi
```

2. After running **chcp -s** to change the EBCDIC code page for the session, you may also need to alter or set the following environment variables to match the new code page:
 - LANG
 - LC_ALL
 - LC_COLLATE
 - LC_CTYPE
 - LC_MESSAGES
 - LC_SYNTAX
 - NLSPATH
3. The code page names supplied with the `-a` and `-e` options are passed to `iconv_open()` without any uppercase or lowercase conversion. Code page converters that convert between the specified ASCII and EBCDIC code pages must be available for `iconv()`.
4. If ASCII/EBCDIC conversion is not active for this terminal, both the ASCII and EBCDIC code pages must be specified on the **chcp -s** command. At other times, omit `-a` when just the EBCDIC code page needs to be changed. Omit `-e` when just the ASCII code page needs to be changed.
5. All code pages with names not known to **chcp** are considered to be single-byte (SBCS) user-defined code pages. User-defined multibyte code pages are not supported.
6. **chcp** cannot check user-defined code page names to make sure that `-a` really specifies an ASCII code page and `-e` specifies an EBCDIC code page. In this case, specifying the wrong code pages may cause terminal input and output to be completely unreadable. It may also be impossible to enter any more shell commands.
7. **chcp** operates on the controlling terminal.
8. **chcp** should not be run as a background job.
9. The `-d` option specifies that special debugging information be printed. Specify this option only when requested by IBM.

Localization

chcp uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES

- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Incorrect command-line arguments or options.

2

Any of the following errors:

- There is no controlling terminal.
- The controlling terminal does not support ASCII/EBCDIC code page conversion (the TSO/E OMVS command, for example).
- `iconv_()` fails when passed the code page names specified on the command line.
- **chcp** cannot build SBCS conversion tables using `iconv()` when required.
- An I/O error occurred on the controlling terminal.
- Either the `-a` or `-e` was omitted and the **chcp -s** command was run while the terminal code page conversion is in binary mode.

Portability

None. **chcp** is not described in any standard.

Related information

lm, rlogin

chgrp - Change the group owner of a file or directory

Format

chgrp [-fhR] group *pathname* ...

Description

chgrp sets the group ID to *group* for the files and directories named by the *pathname* arguments. *group* can be a group name from a group database, or it can be a numeric group ID (GID).

chgrp can be used only by the file owner or a superuser. The file owner must have the new group as his or her group or one of the supplementary groups.

chgrp also turns off the set-user-ID bit and set-group-ID bit of the named files and directories.

Options

-f

Does not issue an error message if **chgrp** cannot change the group ID. In this case, **chgrp** always returns a status of 0.

-h

Does not attempt to follow the symbolic link (or external link), but instead makes changes to the symbolic link (or external link) itself.

-R

If a *pathname* on the command line is the name of a directory, **chgrp** changes the group ID of all files and subdirectories in that directory. If **chgrp** cannot change some file or subdirectory in the directory,

it continues to try to change the other files and subdirectories in the directory, but exits with a nonzero status.

Localization

chgrp uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

You specified `-f`, or `chgrp` successfully changed the group ownership of all the specified files and directories.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to access a specified file.
- Inability to change the group of a specified file.
- An unrecoverable error was encountered when you specified the `-R` option.

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- The command line contained an unknown option or too few arguments.
- `chgrp` did not recognize the specified *group*.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The `-f` and `-h` options are an extension of the POSIX standard.

Related information

`chmod`, `chown`

chlabel - Set the security label of files and directories

Format

chlabel [-cqR] [-h|-L] *seclabel* *pathname* ...

Description

chlabel sets the security label of the files and directories that are specified by *pathname*. Setting the security label is only allowed if the user has RACF SPECIAL authority, and no security label currently exists on the resource. Once a security label is set, it cannot be changed.

seclabel is a 1-8 character security label that corresponds to a RACF security level with a set of zero or more security categories.

If **chlabel** could not set the security label for a file or object, it continues to try to change the other files but exits with a nonzero status.

When **-R** is specified, **chlabel** will not cross device boundaries from the directory that is specified by *pathname* unless the **-c** option is used.

Options

-c

Cross device boundaries.

-h

Does not follow the symbolic link (or external link), but instead makes changes to the symbolic link (or external link) itself. Cannot be used with **-L**.

-L

Follow symbolic links. Cannot be used with **-h**.

-q

Quiet mode. **chlabel** suppresses all warning messages. The condition that caused the warning does not affect the exit value.

-R

chlabel sets the security label on all the file objects and subdirectories under the directory that is specified by *pathname*.

Usage notes

1. For more information about multilevel security and security labels, see *z/OS Planning for Multilevel Security and the Common Criteria*.
2. **chlabel** will not set the security label for a symbolic link, or for the file to which it points, unless either the **-h** or **-L** option is specified. If neither option is specified, **chlabel** prints a warning, continues to the next file and exits with a nonzero status.
3. **chlabel** is typically run to set up security labels on file systems before multilevel security is activated.
4. Only the zFS file system supports the setting of security labels.
5. The SECLABEL class must be active before the **chlabel** command will set a security label. If the SECLABEL class is not active, security labels will not be set.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- The user does not have RACF SPECIAL authority.
- The user specified a security label with more than 8 characters.
- The file system does not support setting security labels.
- The RACF SECLABEL class is not active.

2

Command syntax error.

3

One or more warnings occurred, due to any of the following reasons:

- The path name already has a security label assigned.
- A symbolic link was encountered, but neither **-h** nor **-L** was specified.
- Device boundary not crossed.

Examples

1. To set the security label TOPSEC for file `secret_file`:

```
chlabel TOPSEC secret_file
```

2. To set the security label SYSLOW for a symbolic link `mylink`:

```
chlabel -h SYSLOW mylink
```

3. To set the security label `l SYSLOW` for the file to which the symbolic link `mylink` points:

```
chlabel -L SYSLOW mylink
```

4. To recursively set the security label SYSHIGH for all files, symbolic links, and subdirectories under the directory `Team`:

```
chlabel -Rh SYSHIGH Team
```

chmod - Change the mode of a file or directory

Format

chmod [-fhR] *mode* *pathname*

Description

chmod changes the access permissions, or *modes*, of the specified file or directory. (Modes determine who can read, write, or search a directory or file.) Users with read access to SUPERUSER.FILESYS.CHANGEPERMS (a UNIXPRIV class profile), can use the **chmod** command to change the permission bits of any file.

chmod can be used only by the file owner or a superuser.

Options

-f

Does not issue error messages concerning file access permissions, even if **chmod** encounters such errors.

-h

Suppresses a mode change for the file or directory pointed to by the encountered symbolic link (or external link). Symbolic link (or external link) permissions cannot be changed on a z/OS system.

-R

Recursively change file mode bits. For each path name operand that names a directory, **chmod** will change the file mode bits of the directory and all files in the file hierarchy under it.

chmod never changes the permissions of symbolic links (or external links), because, on a z/OS system, the permissions on symbolic links (and external links) are never used. When `-h` is not specified and symbolic links (or external links) are specified or encountered during the file hierarchy traversal, the links are followed, and the resolved directory (and files and subdirectories) are changed.

You can specify the *mode* value on the command line in either symbolic form or as an octal value.

The symbolic form of the *mode* argument has the form:

```
[who] op permission[op permission ...]
```

The *who* value is any combination of the following:

u

Sets owner (user or individual) permissions.

chmod

g

Sets group permissions.

o

Sets other permissions.

a

Sets all permissions; this is the default. If a *who* value is not specified, the default is **a**, modified by *umask*.

The *op* part of a symbolic mode is an operator that tells **chmod** to turn the permissions on or off. The possible values are:

+

Turns on a permission.

-

Turns off a permission.

=

Turns on the specified permissions and turns off all others.

The permission part of a symbolic mode is any combination of the following:

r

Read permission. If this is off, you cannot read the file.

x

Execute permission. If this is off, you cannot run the file.

X

Execute or search permission for a directory; or execute permission for a file only when the current mode has at least one of the execute bits set.

w

Write permission. If this is off, you cannot write to the file.

s

If in owner permissions section, the set-user-ID bit is on; if in group permissions section, the set-group-ID bit is on.

A superuser or the file owner can use a **chmod** command or `chmod()` function to change two options for an executable file. The options are set in two file mode bits:

- Set-user-ID (S_ISUID) with the `setuid` option.
- Set-group-ID (S_ISGID) with the `setgid` option.

If one or both of these bits are on, the effective UID, effective GID, or both, plus the saved UID, saved GID, or both, for the process running the program are changed to the owning UID, GID, or both, for the file. This change temporarily gives the process running the program access to data the file owner or group can access.

In a new file, both bits are set off. Also, if the owning UID or GID of a file is changed or if the file is written in, the bits are turned off. In shell scripts, these bits are ignored.

If the RACF profile named FILE.GROUPOWNER.SETGID exists in the UNIXPRIV class, then the set-group-ID bit for a directory determines how the group owner is initialized for new objects created within the directory:

- If the set-gid bit is on, then the owning GID is set to that of the directory.
- If the set-gid bit is off, then the owning GID is set to the effective GID of the process.

t

This represents the sticky bit. For a file, the sticky bit causes a search for the program in the user's STEPLIB, the link pack area, or link list concatenation. For a directory, the sticky bit allows files in a directory or subdirectories to be deleted or renamed only by the owner of the file, by the owner of the directory, or by a superuser.

You can specify multiple symbolic names if you separate them with commas.

Absolute modes are octal numbers specifying the complete list of attributes for the files; you specify attributes by ORing together these bits.

```
4000  Set-user-ID bit
2000  Set-group-ID bit
1000  Sticky bit
0400  User read
0200  User write
0100  User execute (or list directory)
0040  Group read
0020  Group write
0010  Group execute
0004  Other read
0002  Other write
0001  Other execute
```

Examples

1. To remove write permission from `orgcht`:

```
chmod -w orgcht
```

2. To turn on read, write, and execute permissions, and turn off the set-user-ID bit, set-group-ID bit, and sticky bit attributes. This is equivalent to `chmod 0777 aprsal`:

```
chmod a=rwx aprsal
```

3. To set all permission bits on (anyone can read/write/execute):

```
chmod 777 scratch
```

4. To set user (owner) executable permission bit on:

```
chmod u+x file
```

5. To set group read / write permission bits:

```
chmod g+rw file
```

6. To set other write permission off on 2 files:

```
chmod o-w file1 file2
```

7. To set group read/write/execute permissions on the directory `/public/teamdir` and all its files and subdirectories:

```
chmod -R g+rxw /public/teamdir
```

8. To set group read/execute on, group write off on `/u/ateam/pgm`:

```
chmod g=rx /u/ateam/pgm
```

Localization

chmod uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to access a specified file.
- Inability to change the modes on a specified file.
- Inability to read the directory containing the item to change.
- An unrecoverable error was encountered when using the `-R` option.

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Missing or incorrect *mode* argument.
- Too few arguments.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

function not implemented

This error may occur if the directory is under automount control.

irrecoverable error during -R option

The `-R` option was specified, but some file or directory in the directory structure was inaccessible. This may happen because of permissions.

read directory *name*

Read permissions are not on the specified directory.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

The `-f` and `-h` options and the `t` permission are extensions of the POSIX standard.**Related information**`ls`, `setfacl`, `umask`

chmount - Change the mount attributes of a file system

Format

chmount [-DRrsw] [-dsysname] [-d *destsys*] [-a yes|no|unmount|include,|exclude,*sysname1*,...,*sysnameN*] *pathname* ...

Description

The **chmount** shell command, which is located in `/usr/sbin`, changes the mount attributes of a specified file system.

Restriction: A **chmount** user must have UID(0) or at least have READ access to the SUPERUSER.FILES.MOUNT resource found in the UNIXPRIV class.

Options

-a yes | no | unmount | include,sysname1,...,sysnameN | exclude,sysname1,...,sysnameN

The -a option specifies the AUTOMOVE attribute of the file system in a sysplex environment where systems are exploiting the shared file system capability.

- a yes allows the system to automatically move logical ownership for a specified file system as needed. This is the default.
- a no prevents ownership movement in some situations.
- a unmount unmounts the file system in some situations.
- a include,sysname1,...,sysnameN specifies a list of systems, in priority order, to which the file system's ownership can be moved. include can be abbreviated to i.
- a exclude,sysname1,...,sysnameN specifies a list of systems, in priority order, to which the file system's ownership cannot be moved. exclude can be abbreviated to e.

For information about the behavior of the AUTOMOVE options, see [Managing the movement of data in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

-D

Reassigns logical ownership of a file system to any available file system that is participating in shared file system.

-d destsys

To designate a specific reassignment, use -d destsys, where destsys becomes the logical owner of a file system in a shared file system environment.

-R

Changes the attributes of a specified file system and all file systems that are mounted under it in the file system hierarchy.

-r

Switches the specified file system to read-only mode.

-s

Remounts the specified file system but does not change the current mode.

-w

Switches the specified file system to read/write mode.

pathname... specifies the path names to use for locating the file systems that need attributes that are changed.

Examples

To move ownership of the file system that contains /u/wjs to SY1:

```
chmount -d SY1 /u/wjs
```

Usage notes

Because the path name for chmount and unmount is a node, symbolic links cannot be followed unless a trailing slash is added to the symbolic link name. For example, if /etc has been converted into a symbolic link, /etc -> \$SYSNAME/etc, issuing chmount -w /etc without the trailing slash will result in trying to chmount -w /etc -> \$SYSNAME/etc. Depending on the security access for the symbolic link, RACF errors might occur. However, if you specify chmount -w /etc/ with the trailing slash, the symbolic link will be followed and RACF will determine the access from the file being linked to.

Exit values

0

Successful completion

Related information

mount, unmount

chown - Change the owner or group of a file or directory

Format

chown [-fhR] owner[:group] pathname ...

Description

chown sets the user ID (UID) to *owner* for the files and directories that are named by *pathname* arguments. *owner* can be a user name from the user database, or it can be a numeric user ID. (If a numeric owner exists as a user name in the user database, the user ID number associated with that user name is used.) If there is no change to the UID, then specify - - -1.

If you include a *group* name (that is, if you specify *owner* followed immediately by a colon (:) and then *group* with no intervening spaces, such as *owner:group*) **chown** also sets the group ID (GID) to *group* for the files and directories named. *group* can be a group name from the security facility group database, or it can be a numeric group ID. If a numeric group exists as a group name in the group database, the group ID number that is associated with that group is used. If there is no change to the GID, then specify -1 (or do not specify the *:group*).

Restriction: Only a superuser can change the UID. To change the GID, you must either be a superuser, or the effective user ID of the process must be equal to the user ID of the file owner, and the owner argument is also equal to the user ID of the file owner or -1, and the group argument is the calling process's effective group ID or one of its supplementary group IDs.

chown also turns off the set-user-ID bit and set-group-ID bit of the named files and directories.

For additional information related to **chown** usage, [Using UNIXPRIV class profiles in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Options

-f

Does not issue an error message if **chown** cannot change the owner. In this case, **chown** always returns a status of zero. Other errors may cause a nonzero return status.

-h

Does not attempt to follow the symbolic link (or external link), but instead makes the changes on the symbolic link (or external link) itself.

-R

If *pathname* on the command line is the name of a directory, **chown** changes all the files and subdirectories in that directory to belong to the specified *owner* (and *group*, if *:group* is specified).

If a symbolic link is specified or encountered during the traversal of a file hierarchy, **chown** changes the directory referenced by the symbolic link and all files in the file hierarchy under it.

If **chown** cannot change some file or subdirectory in the directory, it continues to try to change the other files and subdirectories in the directory, but exits with a nonzero status.

Localization

chown uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE

- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

You specified `-f`, or **chown** successfully changed the ownership of all the specified files and directories.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to access a specified file.
- Inability to change the owner of a specified file.
- Inability to read the directory that contains the directory entry of the file.
- An unrecoverable error was encountered when using the `-R` option.

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- The command line contained an incorrect option.
- The command line had too few arguments.
- An owner was specified with a user ID that the system did not recognize.

Messages

function not implemented

This error might occur if the directory is under automount control.

Portability

POSIX.2, UNIX systems.

The `-f` and `-h` options are an extension of the POSIX standard.

Related information

chgrp, **chmod**

chroot - Change the root directory for the execution of a command

Format

chroot *directory command*

Description

If you have appropriate privileges, the **chroot** command changes the root directory to the directory specified by the directory parameter of a specific command. The new root directory will also contain its children.

In order to use **chroot**, you must either be a superuser (UID=0), or have READ permission to the BPX.SUPERUSER resource profile in the FACILITY class.

The directory path name is always relative to the current root. If a nested **chroot** command is in effect, the directory path name is still relative to the current (new) root of the running process.

In order for your process to operate properly after the **chroot** is issued, you need to have in your new root all the files that your program depends on. For example, if your new root is `/tmp` and you issue an

ls, you will get a "not found" error. To use **ls** with /tmp as your new root, you will need a /tmp/bin with **chroot** in it before you issue the **chroot** command. If you want to execute the command in the **sh** shell, you will also need to copy the **sh** program in the /tmp/bin directory.

In addition, utilities that depend on locale-sensitive files (/usr/lib/nis/*) might be unsuccessful if these files are not in the new root file system.

After **chroot** is issued, your current working directory is the new root (directory), **chroot** does not change environment variables.

directory

Specifies the new root directory.

command

Specifies a command to run with the **chroot** command.

Examples

1. To run the **ls** command with the /tmp directory as the root file system, enter:

```
mkdir /tmp/bin
cp /bin/ls /tmp/bin
cp /bin/sh /tmp/bin
chroot /tmp ls
```

2. To run a child shell with another file system as the root file system (assuming that /tmp is the mount point of a file system), enter:

```
mkdir /tmp/bin
cp /bin/sh /tmp/bin
chroot /tmp sh      or      chroot /tmp /bin/sh
```

This makes the directory name / (slash) refer to the /tmp for the duration of the /bin/sh command. It also makes the original root file system inaccessible. The file system on the /tmp file must contain the standard directories of a root file system.

Running the **sh** command creates a child shell that runs as a separate process from your original shell. Press the END OF FILE (**Crtl-D**) key sequence or type exit to end the child shell and go back to where you were in the original shell. This restores the environment of the original shell, including the meanings of the . (current directory) and the / (root directory).

3. To create a file relative to the original root, not the new one, enter:

```
chroot Directory Command > file
```

For example, `chroot /tmp ls > /bin/file` will create the file in /bin/file.

Note: Redirection is handled by the current shell before **chroot** is executed.

4. To create a file relative to the new root, enter:

```
chroot Directory 'Command > file'
```

For example, `chroot /tmp 'ls > /bin/file'` will create the file in /tmp/bin/file.

5. Examples of how the current root changes:

```
Given the standard directories of the file system plus:

# echo $PATH
/bin
# ls /tmp/bin
bin file2 sh
# ls /tmp/bin/bin
file1 sh

# whence file2
#
# whence file1
#
```



```
# chroot /tmp 'whence file1'
#
# chroot /tmp 'type file2'
/bin/file2

# chroot /tmp/bin 'type file1'
/bin/file1
```

Exit values

0

The command completed successfully.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- **chroot** seteuid failed.
- User not authorized to issue **chroot**

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Cannot **chdir** to directory specified.
- **chroot** cannot change root.
- Unable to execute the shell.
- Incorrect command syntax.

If the SHELL environment variable is set, **chroot** uses its value to invoke the shell.

chtag - Change file tag information

Format

```
chtag -b | -r [-hqRv] pathname ...
chtag -c codeset [-hqRv] pathname ...
chtag -m | -t [-c codeset] [-hqRv] pathname ...
chtag -p [-hqRv] pathname ...
```

Rule: You must have write permission to the file or be a superuser in order to use **chtag**.

Description

chtag allows you to set, modify, remove, or display information in a file tag. A file tag is composed of a text flag (txtflag) and a coded character set.

codeset

Represents the coded character set in which text data is encoded. The code set can be used for uniformly encoded text files or files that contain mixed text/binary data.

txtflag

Indicates whether a file contains uniformly encoded or non-uniformly encoded text data.

- txtflag=ON indicates that the file has uniformly encoded text data.
- txtflag=OFF indicates that the file has non-uniformly encoded text data

Only files with txtflag = ON and a valid code set are candidates for automatic conversion. If txtflag = OFF and a code set is associated with it, automatic conversion will not take effect. However, user applications can take advantage of the associated code set information and perform code set conversion by themselves.

For information about enabling automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Options

-b

Indicates that the file contains only binary (non-uniformly encoded) data. Automatic conversion is disabled with this option.

-b is mutually exclusive with the -c, -m, -t, or -r options.

-c *codeset*

Allows the user to modify the coded character set associated with the file. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or the numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). If a code set name exists, the numeric CCSID associated with that name is used. -c is mutually exclusive with the -r and -b options. The command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names.

Modifying the code set associated with an untagged file without specifying -t causes the file to be marked as "mixed".

-h

Does not change file tag information if the file is a symbolic link or an external link.

-m

Indicates that the file contains mixed text and binary data. The data is not uniformly encoded, but to identify the encoding of portions of the file that are text, this option allows the specifications of a code set with the -c option. This option sets `txtflag = OFF`. When used without -c, the existing coded character set that is associated with the file is retained.

Automatic conversion is disabled with this option. However, user applications can independently convert any text data that resides in the file by knowing the code set associated with it. -m is mutually exclusive with the -b, -t and -r options.

Specifying -m without -c on an untagged file does not affect the tagging of the file.

-p

Prints file tag information that is associated with a file. If a code set name is not associated with the numeric CCSID in the file tag, the numeric CCSID is displayed instead.

The following example is a sample of the output that you might see:

```
t  IBM-1047    T=on   file1
-  untagged   T=on   file2
b  binary     T=off  file3
m  ISO-8859-1 T=off  file4
-  untagged   T=off  file5
b  binary     T=on   file6
```

where:

t

Text

b

Binary.

m

Mixed.

Note: Code sets that are aliases of each other exist, which might cause the test to fail because the file inquiry operator might return an alias of the code set you are testing.

-q

Suppresses warning messages.

-r

Removes any tagging information that is associated with the file and sets the status of the file to "untagged". This option disables automatic conversion for the files. **-r** is mutually exclusive with the **-b**, **-c**, **-m**, and **-t** options.

-R

Recursively changes the file tag information. For each *pathname* operand that names a directory, **chtag** changes the file tag information about all of the files in the file hierarchy below it. When **-h** is not specified, and symbolic links (or external links) are specified or encountered during the file hierarchy traversal, the links are followed, and the resolved file (or files in the directory) are changed.

-t

Indicates that the specified file contains pure (uniformly encoded) text data. Used alone, this option sets `txtflag = ON` and retains the existing coded character set associated with the file. To set or change the code set, use the **-c**, option. Files that are tagged with this option and contain a valid code set are candidates for automatic conversion. **-t** is mutually exclusive with the **-b**, **-m**, and **-r** options.

-v

Gives verbose output. Displays what state the file tag is in, and what state the user is trying to change it to. This option is only useful for the **-t**, **-b**, **-m**, **-r** and **-c** options. The output is displayed in the following format:

```
txtflag  Char Set  Char Set ---> txtflag  Char Set  Char Set  Filename
          Name      Type
          Name      Type
```

If a code set name is not associated with the numeric CCSID in the file tag, the numeric CCSID is presented instead. The following example is a sample of the output you might see:

```
chtag -mvc IBM-1047 file3.c
t ISO-8859 A ---> m IBM-1047 E file3.c
```

where:

A

ASCII

E

EBCDIC

?

Unknown

Examples

1. To specify a text file with IBM-1047 code set, issue:

```
chtag -tc IBM-1047 filename
```

2. To specify a binary file, issue:

```
chtag -b filename
```

3. To specify a file of mixed binary and text data, with a new code set of ISO8859-1, issue:

```
chtag -mc ISO8859-1 filename
```

4. To remove the tag from a file issue:

```
chtag -r filename
```

Usage notes

1. Table 4 on page 142 illustrates how the different combinations of txtflag and coded character set / CCSID affect a file's candidacy for automatic conversion. txtflag indicates whether this field is turned ON, OFF, binary, or untagged. txtflag indicates whether the stored coded character set is valid, invalid, or does not exist. Candidate for automatic conversion indicates whether this file is a candidate for automatic conversion.

Table 4. Possible txtflag and CCSID combinations		
txtflag	Coded character set / CCSID	Candidate for automatic conversion
t (on)	Defined	Yes (text file)
t (off)	Defined	No
b (off)	--	No
m (off)	Defined	No (mixed data)
-- (off)	--	No

2. The tagging of the following files is ignored:

- /dev/null
- /dev/random
- /dev/urandom
- /dev/zero

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

chtag failed to change the tag of a specified file for the following reasons:

- Calling process does not have appropriate privileges to change file attributes.
- An invalid txtflag / coded character set combination was issued.

2

Incorrect command line syntax.

Related information

extattr, **iconv**, **ls**

cksum - Calculate and display checksums and byte counts

Format

cksum [-ciprtT] [*file* ... *file* ...]

Description

cksum calculates and displays a checksum for each input *file*. A *checksum* is an error-checking technique used by many programs as a quick way to compare files that have been moved from one location to another to ensure that no data has been lost. It also displays the number of 8-bit bytes in each *file*.

If you do not specify any files on the command line, or if you specify - as the file name, cksum reads the standard input.

When `_UNIX03` is YES, the `cksum` output has the space-separated form:

```
checksum bytecount filename
```

When `_UNIX03` is unset or not YES, the `cksum` output has the tab-separated form:

```
checksum      bytecount      filename
```

If the *file* operand is not specified, the path name and its leading white space is omitted.

Read error messages are controlled by the `_UNIX03` variable.

- If `cksum` fails with a read error and `_UNIX03` is YES, it sends a diagnostic message to standard error, and does not show a checksum for that file.
- If `_UNIX03` is unset or not YES, `cksum` displays the checksum up to that point and marks the output line with FSUM6199 [read error].

`cksum` continues processing files in either case.

All other error messages are sent to standard error.

Options

`cksum` can calculate checksums in a variety of ways. The default is compatible with the POSIX standard. You can specify other algorithms with the following options. The POSIX standard does not recognize these algorithms; they are provided for compatibility with the UNIX `sum` command.

-c

Uses a standard 16-bit cyclic redundancy check (CRC-16).

-i

Uses the CCITT standard cyclic redundancy check (CRC-CCITT). Data communication network protocols often use a cyclic redundancy check to ensure proper transmission. This algorithm is more likely to produce a different sum for inputs; the only difference is byte order.

-p

Uses the POSIX checksum algorithm. This is the default.

-r

Enables the use of an alternate checksum algorithm that has the advantage of being sensitive to byte order.

-t

Produces a line containing the total number of bytes of data read as well as the checksum of the concatenation of the input files.

-T

Enables the automatic conversion of tagged files.

Localization

`cksum` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TYPE
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

- `_UNIX03`

clear

For more information about the effect of _UNIX03 on the cksum command, see [Appendix N, “Shell commands changed for UNIX03,”](#) on page 1179.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to open input file.
- An error reading the input file.
- Error turning off the automatic conversion of the input file.

2

Unknown command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

All the listed options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

cmp, diff, ls, sum, wc

clear - Clear the screen of all previous output

Format

clear

Description

The **clear** command clears the screen of all output and places the cursor at the top of the screen.

Localization

clear uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

clear uses the following environment variables:

TERM

Contains the current terminal type.

TERMINFO

Contains the terminal information database, if different than the default.

Exit values

- 0**
Successfully cleared the screen according to the current terminal's characteristics.
- 1**
The terminal definition does not define a clear capability.
- 2**
Syntax error.
- 3**
The terminal definition specified by TERM is invalid.
- 4**
Invalid terminfo capability.

Related information

tput

cmp - Compare two files

Format

cmp [-Bblsx] [-W *option*[,*option*] ...] *file1 file2* [*seek1* [*seek2*]]

Description

cmp compares two files. If either file name is -, **cmp** reads the standard input (stdin) for that file. By default, **cmp** begins the comparison with the first byte of each file. If you specify either *seek1* or *seek2* (or both), **cmp** uses it as a byte offset into *file1* or *file2* (respectively), and comparison begins at that offset instead of at the beginning of the files. The comparison continues, one byte at a time, until a difference is found. At that point, the comparison ends and **cmp** displays the byte and line number where the difference occurred. **cmp** numbers bytes and lines beginning with 1.

Options

- B**
Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the *filecodeset* or *pgmcodeset* options (-W option) are specified.
- b**
Compares single blocks at a time. Typically, **cmp** reads large buffers of data into memory for comparison.
- l**
Causes the comparison and display to continue to the end. However, **cmp** does not attempt any resynchronization. **cmp** displays the byte number (in decimal) and the differing bytes (in octal format) for each difference found.
- s**
Suppresses output and returns a nonzero status if the files are not identical.
- W *option*[,*option*]...**
Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:
 - filecodeset=*codeset***
Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The *filecodeset* and *pgmcodeset* options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is `codeset`. `codeset` can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). The command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

-x

Displays the differing bytes shown by the `-l` option in hexadecimal format. Typically, **cmp** displays them in octal format.

Examples

1. To compare two files and display the first byte and line number of the difference:

```
cmp myFile01 myFile02
```

2. To compare two text files that contain ASCII characters and display all the differences by byte number and octal byte format in EBCDIC, assuming that:

- The text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
- You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are displaying an untagged public text file or a read-only text file):

```
cmp -l -W filecodeset=ISO8859-1,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047
    myAsciiFile01 myAsciiFile02
```

3. To compare two files and display the first byte and line number of the difference, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the files are incorrectly tagged as UTF-8:

```
cmp -B myMisTaggedFile01 myMisTaggedFile02
```


Localization

cmp uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

cmp uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the -B option or the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` option (-W option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values

0

The files were identical.

1

The files were not identical.

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- The command-line option is not correct.
- The code set is not valid.

3

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- An error opening or reading an input file.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

EOF on *filename*

cmp reached the end of the file on the specified file before reaching the end of the file on the other file.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The -B, -b, -W and -x options and the *seek* pointers are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

comm, diff, uniq

col - Remove reverse line feeds

Format

col [-bfp_x] [*file* ...]

The **col** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, because it is no longer supported by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992, do not use this utility for applications intended to be portable to other UNIX-branded systems.

Description

col processes control characters for vertical line feeds and writes the processed text to the standard output. If you do not specify any files, **col** reads from the standard input. Otherwise, **col** will read and process each specified file in sequence. It is intended to be used as a filter between a program such as **nroff** and an output device that cannot handle reverse line feeds.

Where possible, blank characters (spaces) are converted to tabs; tab stops are assumed to be every eight characters.

col also removes all escape sequences except for those shown in the following table. ESC is the ASCII escape character, octal code 033.

Character	ASCII control character
Backspace	010
Carriage-return	015
Newline	012
Vertical tab	013
SO	016
SI	017
Space	040
Tab	011
Reverse line feed	ESC-7
Reverse half-line feed	ESC-8
Forward half-line feed	ESC-9

The ASCII control characters SO and SI denote the beginning and end of text in an alternative character set. The set of each input character is remembered. **col** generates SO and SI characters as needed to output each character in the correct character set.

Options

-b

Ignores backspace (CTRL-H) characters. If two characters are supposed to appear in the same space, the first character is ignored and the second is output.

-f

Allows forward half-line motions. Typically, these are changed to forward full-line motions.

-x

Prevents conversion of spaces to tab characters.

Localization

col uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

1. Because col ignores vertical motions that back up over the first line, you might get unexpected results if the first line contains superscripts.
2. Because -f allows escape sequences, it might cause unexpected results on terminals.

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Incorrect command-line option.
- Insufficient memory.

Portability

UNIX systems.

This implementation does not handle double-byte characters.

: (colon) - Do nothing, successfully

Format

: [*argument* ...]

tcsh shell: **:**

Description

The **:** (colon) command is used when a command is needed, as in the then condition of an **if** command, but nothing is to be done by the command. This command simply yields an exit status of zero (success). This can be useful, for example, when you are evaluating shell expressions for their side effects.

colon is a special built-in shell command.

In the tcsh shell, colon performs as indicated for the z/OS version of **:** (colon).

Examples

```
: ${VAR:="default value"}
```

sets *VAR* to a default value if and only if it is not already set.

Localization

colon uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

Because this command always succeeds, the only possible exit status is:

- 0** Successful completion.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

sh, tcsh, true

comm - Show and select or reject lines common to two files

Format

```
comm [-B123] [-W option[,option] ... ] file1 file2
```

Description

comm locates identical lines within files that are sorted in the same collating sequence, and produces three columns; the first contains lines found only in the first file, the second lines only in the second file, and the third lines that are in both files. If you specify - in place of either *file1* or *file2*, **comm** reads from the standard input (stdin).

Options

- 1** Suppresses lines that appear only in *file1*.
- 2** Suppresses lines that appear only in *file2*.
- 3** Suppresses lines that appear both in *file1* and *file2*.
- B** Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (-W option) are specified.
- W option[,option]...** Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:
 - filecodeset=codeset** Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or

the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

If you are specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is `codeset`. `codeset` can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified.

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

The options suppress individual columns. Thus, to list only the lines common to both files, use:

```
comm -12
```

To find lines unique to one file or the other, use:

```
comm -3
```

Observe that `comm -123` displays nothing.

Examples

1. To display the lines that are unique to each text file and the lines that are common to both text files:

```
comm myFile01 myFile02
```

2. To display the lines that are unique to a text file that contains UTF-8 characters, assuming that

- The text files are untagged and you do not want to tag them or enable automatic conversion, and
- You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are comparing untagged public text files or read-only text files)

then issue:

```
comm -23 -W filecodeset=UTF-8,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myUtf8File01 myUtf8File02
```

3. To display the lines that are common to both text files that contain EBCDIC characters, assuming that automatic conversion was enabled but the files are incorrectly tagged as ASCII:

```
comm -12 -B myMisTaggedFile01 myMisTaggedFile02
```

Localization

comm uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

comm uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the -B option or the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` option (-W option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

2

Failure that generated a usage message, such as naming only one input file.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The -B and -W options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

cmp, diff, sort, uniq

command - Run a simple command

Format

command [-p] *command-name* [*argument...*]

command [-V|-v] *command-name*

Description

command causes the shell to suppress its function lookup and execute the given **command** and arguments as though they made up a standard command line. In most cases, if *command-name* is not the name of a

function, the results are the same as omitting `command`. If, however, *command-name* is a special built-in command, (see `sh`), some unique properties of special built-in commands do not apply:

- A syntax error in the command does not cause the shell running the command to stop.
- Variable assignments specified with the special built-in command do not remain in effect after the shell runs the command.

Options

-p

Searches for *command-name* using the system default `PATH` variable.

-v

Writes a string indicating the path name or command that the shell uses to invoke *command-name*.

-V

Writes a string indicating how the shell interprets *command-name*. If *command-name* is a command, a regular built-in command, or an implementation-provided function found using the `PATH` variable, the string identifies it as such and includes the absolute path name. If *command-name* is an alias, function, special built-in command, or reserved word, the string identifies it as such and includes its definition if it is an alias. If the command is a tracked alias, the string identifies it as cached.

Examples

Typically, you use `command` when you have a command that might have the same name as a function. For example, here's a definition of a `cd` function that not only switches to a new directory but also uses `lc` to list the contents of that directory:

```
function cd {
    command cd $1
    lc
}
```

Inside the function, use `command` to get at the real `cd`. Otherwise, the `cd` function would call itself in an infinite recursion.

Localization

`command` uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `NLSPATH`

Usage notes

`command` is a built-in shell command.

Exit values

If you specified `-v`, possible exit status values are:

0

Successful completion

1

`command` could not find *command-name*, or an error occurred

2

Failure due to incorrect command-line argument

If you did not specify `-v`, possible exit status values are:

126

command found *command-name*, but failed to invoke it.

127

An error occurred in the command or it could not find *command-name*.

Otherwise, the exit status of command is the exit status of *command-name*.

Portability

POSIX.2.

Related information

sh

compress - Lempel-Ziv file compression

Format

compress [-cDdFVv] [-b bits] [*file* ...]

Description

compress compresses each input file by using Lempel-Ziv compression techniques. If you do not specify any input files, **compress** reads data from standard input (stdin) and writes the compressed result to standard output (stdout).

The output files have the same names as the input files but with a `.Z` suffix. For example, `abc` is compressed into `abc.Z`. If the `.Z` file exists and you did not specify the `-f` option, **compress** gives an error and asks whether it should overwrite the existing file.

compress uses the modified Lempel-Ziv algorithm that is described in *A Technique for High Performance Data Compression*, Terry A. Welch, *IEEE Computer*, vol. 17, no. 6 (June 1984), pp.8-19. **compress** first replaces common substrings in the file by 9-bit codes starting at 257. After it reaches code 512, **compress** begins with 10-bit codes and continues to use more bits until it reaches the limit set by the `-b` option.

After attaining the bits limit, **compress** periodically checks the compression ratio. If it is increasing, **compress** continues to use the existing code dictionary. However, if the compression ratio decreases, **compress** discards the table of substrings and rebuilds it from scratch. This allows the algorithm to compensate for files, such as archives, where individual components have different information content profiles.

Options**-b bits**

Limits the maximum number of bits of compression to *bits*. The value *bits* can be an integer from 9 to 16. The default is 16.

-c

Writes the output to stdout. When you use this option, you can only specify one file on the command line.

-D

Allows an extra degree of compression to be done for files such as sorted dictionaries where subsequent lines normally have many characters in common with the preceding line.

-d

Decompresses argument files instead of compressing them. This works by overlaying the **compress** program with the **uncompress** program. For this to work, **uncompress** must be available somewhere in your search path (given by the PATH environment variable). Decompressing files this way is slower than calling **uncompress** directly.

-f

Forces compression even if the resulting file is larger or the output file exists. When you do not specify this option, files that are larger after compression are not compressed. **compress** does not print an error message if this happens.

-V

Prints the version number of **compress**.

-v

Prints statistics that provide the amount of compression achieved. Statistics give the name of each file that is compressed and the compression ratio, expressed as a percentage. If the file resulting from compression is larger than the original, the compression ratio is negative.

Localization

compress uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to one of the following reasons:

- Missing number of bits after the -b option.
- Incorrect number of bits specified.
- Failed to execute **compress**.
- Unknown option.
- Dictionary option: same count of string exceeded.
- Output path or file name too long.
- Cannot stat file.
- Argument file not a regular file: unchanged.
- Argument file has other links: unchanged.
- No space for compression tables.

2

One or more files were not compressed because the compressed version was larger than the original.

Limits

This implementation of **compress** is limited to a maximum of 16-bit compression.

Portability

A binary-compatible version of **compress** with more options is often found on UNIX systems.

The -D option is an extension to traditional implementations of compress. The -D, -d, and -v options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

For portability, you should restrict the number of bits in the code (-b option) to a value between 9 and 14.

Related information

cpio, pack, pax, tar, uncompress, unpack, zcat

configstk - Configure the AF_UEINT stack

Format

configstk {-s} *Configuration_file_name*

Description

configstk is used to configure the AF_UEINT stack. This command should initially be run from the /etc/rc script, which is run when z/OS UNIX System Services is initialized. It should also be run each time the AF_UEINT network topology changes after z/OS UNIX services have been initialized.

This command requires superuser authority.

Options

-s

Does syntax checking only.

Files

configstk uses the following file:

Configuration_file_name

Specifies the configuration for the AF_UEINT stack. As with any system-wide configuration file, it should have the appropriate permissions set.

This file has two types of specifications, HOME and GATEWAY. Be careful when modifying the configuration file to ensure that the F_UEINT environment is not corrupted due to user error.

HOME *ip_address* BUFFERS(*number*) blocking

This statement is required but you can only specify it once. The entire statement must be on a single line.

ip_address

Defines the single virtual IP address to be used by all RS/6K clients when accessing the z/OS host, independent of how many RS/6K gateways are connected to a given z/OS image. This implementation differs from the standard IP model, which defines an IP address per physical adapter.

number

Defines the maximum number of 32 K page-fixed buffers (in OMVS private memory) that are to be used by the protocol stack. The number specified is be distributed equally among the read and write flows. As new ESCON fibers are added to the configuration, additional IO buffers are required. Thruput decreases and overhead increases if the number specified is too restrictive. You should initially specify a value of 10 times the number of defined gateways for low-to-average use and increase it proportionally as the number of users increase). The maximum number of buffers that are allocated is the larger of six times the number of active gateways, or the number specified. A decrease in the number is not honored until the next IPL.

blocking

Indicates whether the internal blocking algorithm should be activated for outgoing packets. The default is BLOCKING. Specifying NOBLOCKING causes the internal optimization routines, which

attempt to group multiple packets into a single blocked I/O, to be bypassed (such as single packet per block written on demand). Specifying BLOCKING minimizes the z/OS overhead and maximizes the ESCON channel bandwidth, but can delay the packet delivery slightly.

GATEWAY *device_number checksum*

At least one of these statements is required and up to 32 can be specified. The entire statement must be on a single line. This statement maps the target RS/6K IP addresses to the gateway that will process the request. The device number to define the gateway must be the first of an even-odd pair of subchannels (both configured thru a single ESCON fiber) between the z/OS image and the RS/6K gateway. Multiple target IP addresses can be mapped to a given gateway. A given target IP address can be mapped to at most one gateway.

device_number

Specifies the hexadecimal address of device to be configured. This number must be four hexadecimal digits and must be an even number.

checksum

Indicates whether a reliable communications path exists between the communicating applications. Specify CHECKSUM if any portion of the path between the communicating applications is unreliable (such as a LAN). Specify NOCHECKSUM if the entire path is reliable (such as an SP2 fast switch or ESCON).

A list of IP addresses immediately follows this statement, one IP address per line. At least one IP address must be specified for each gateway device. Up to 256 IP addresses can be specified in the configuration file.

Blank lines are permitted and lines beginning with /* are treated as comments.

Examples

```
/* configure AF_UINT sockets

/* name the ip address for this node, default to blocking enabled
home 10.32.166.20 buffers(20)

/* configure device 324
gateway 0324 nochecksum
10.34.166.20
10.34.166.24
10.34.166.26

/* configure device b28
gateway 0b28 checksum
10.36.166.20
10.36.166.22
10.36.166.24
10.36.166.26
```

configstrm - Set and query the STREAMS physical file system configuration

Format

configstrm [-bimv] [-h *high_mem* | ?] [-l *loadmod*] ... [-t *trace_opt* | ?] ... [-u *loadmod*]

Note: The l option signifies a lowercase L, not an uppercase i.

Description

configstrm sets and queries the STREAMS physical file system configuration. It can be used to view statistics and change configuration options for the STREAMS physical file system without changing your BPXPRMxx member and reIPLing.

Options

- b**
Print current buffer pool utilization.
- h *high_mem***
Set and query the maximum allowed storage utilization and query the current utilization. *high_mem* is specified in kilobytes.
- i**
Print internal diagnostic information.
- l *loadmod***
Load a new device driver set.
Note: l signifies a lowercase L, not an uppercase i.
- m**
Print device major information.
- t *trace_opt***
Set and query trace options. The valid trace options are:
 - all | none**
Enables or disables all trace points.
 - proc | noproc**
Enables or disables procedure entry and exit trace points.
 - data | nodata**
Enables or disables data trace points.
 - nw | nonw**
Enables or disables NetWare trace points.
 - code | nocode**
Enables or disables code trace points.
 - diag | nodiag**
Enables or disables diagnostic trace points.
- u *loadmod***
Unload a device driver.
- v**
Avoid output truncation when information is excessive.

Usage notes

1. Must be a superuser to use the **configstrm** command.
2. **configstrm** can be used to dynamically configure the physical file system for NetWare.

Examples

To display device information for the configured STREAMS device drivers, issue:

```
configstrm -m
```

continue - Skip to the next iteration of a loop in a shell script

Format

continue [*n*]

Description

continue skips to the next iteration of an enclosing `for`, `select`, `until`, or `while` loop in a shell script. If a number n is given, execution continues at the loop control of the n th enclosing loop. The default value of n is 1.

Usage notes

continue is a special built-in shell command.

Localization

continue uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

The value of n given was not an unsigned decimal greater than 0.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

break, **sh**, **tcsh**

copytree - Make a copy of a file hierarchy while preserving all file attributes

Format

```
/samples/copytree [-afos] sourcedir [targetdir]
```

Description

copytree is a REXX sample that enables you to use a number of z/OS UNIX capabilities. Included is a recursive routine to descend a hierarchical directory. You can also use it to accomplish the following tasks:

- Retrieve and set attributes for files.
- Read and write files.
- Read and set access control lists (ACLs).

copytree replicates a source tree starting under the source directory within a file system to a target directory. It:

- Tolerates errors when setting target attributes with messages.
- Tolerates errors in the source tree, skipping those files.

- Copies sparse files as sparse files.
- Handles both symbolic links and external links
- Does not cross mount points.
- Preserves file links.

copytree is installed in the z/OS UNIX file system. Run it as `/samples/copytree`.

To run it under TSO, copy `/samples/copytree` to a PDS where REXX execs can be run, or in a PDS to run under TSO.

Restriction: **copytree** cannot handle files greater than 1 GB in TSO/E.

Copy every attribute that can be set if you have sufficient authorization.

Options

Any combination of the option flags can be used, with no spaces between flags.

-a

Specifies that the 30,000 node limit warning is not to be issued.

-f

Specifies that full file reads are to be done when **copytree** is run in check mode.

-o

Specifies that file ownership is not to be preserved.

-s

Specifies that the effective UID is to be set to 0 before **copytree** is started.

< sourcedir >

The path name for the source directory where the copy begins. The path name must be used, not the file system name.

< targetdir >

The path name for the target directory. This directory must exist and must be empty. The permissions and other attributes of the target directory are not modified to be the same as the source directory. If **< targetdir >** is not specified, **copytree** runs in a mode to check the source file tree.

Exit values

0

Successful completion

>0

An error occurred

Any other value means that there were errors.

Related information

pax

cp - Copy a file

Format

If the variable `_UNIX03=YES` is set:

cp [-c f i m M U v] [-p] [-F *format*] [-B] [-T] [-X[-I]] [-W *seqparms=parms*] [-Z] [-O u | c=*codeset*] *file1 file2*

cp [-A C c f i m M U v] [-p] [-F *format*] [-B] [-T] [-X[-I]] [-S *suffix*] [-Z] [[-O u | c=*codeset*] *file... directory*

cp -r [-H] [-L] [-P] [-c f i m] [-Z] [-O u | -c=*codeset*] *source... directory*

```
cp -r [-H|-L|-P] [-c|fimp][ -Z] [-O u | -ccodeset] source... directory
```

If the variable `_UNIX03` is unset or not YES:

```
cp [-c|fimMUv] [-p|-F format|B|T|X|I]] [-P params] [-W seqparms=params] [-Z] [-O u | c=codeset] file1 file2
```

```
cp [-ACc|fimMUv] [-p|F format|B|T|X|I]] [-S suffix] [-Z] [[-O u | -ccodeset] codeset] file ... file ... directory
```

```
cp -r [-H|-L] [-c|fimp] [-Z] [[-O u | -ccodeset] codeset] source... directory
```

```
cp -r [-H|-L] [-c|fimp] [-Z] [[-O u | -ccodeset] codeset] source... directory
```

Description

cp copies files to a target named by the last argument on its command line. If the target is an existing file, **cp** overwrites it; if it does not exist, **cp** creates it. If the target file exists and does not have write permission, **cp** denies access and continues with the next copy.

If you specify more than two path names, the last path name (that is, the target) must be a directory. If the target is a directory, **cp** copies the sources into that directory with names that are given by the final component of the source path name.

You can also use **cp** to copy files to and from MVS data sets. If you specify more than one file to be copied, the target (last path name on command line) must be either a directory or a partitioned data set.

cp does not support the copying to or from generation data groups (GDGs). To use those data sets, the user must specify the real data set name. **cp** Also does not support copying to a temporary PDSE.

When copying records, the string " \n" is copied the same way as the string "\n": both are read back as "\n", where "\n" indicates that z/OS XL C++ will write a record that contains a single blank to the file (the default behavior of z/OS XL C/C++). All other blanks in your output are read back as blanks, and any empty (zero-length) records are ignored on input. However, if the environment variable `_EDC_ZERO_RECLLEN` is set to Y before **cp** is called, an empty record is treated as a single newline character and is not ignored. Also, if `_EDC_ZERO_RECLLEN` is set to Y, a single newline character is written to the file as an empty record, and a single blank will be represented by " \n".

You can copy:

- One file to another file in the working directory.
- One file to a new file on another directory.
- A set of directories and files to another place in your file system.
- A UNIX file to an MVS data set.
- An MVS data set to a file system.
- An MVS data set to an MVS data set.

Options

-A

Specifies that all suffixes (from the first period to the end of the target) be truncated. -A has precedence over -M and -C options. -S is turned off if -A is the last option specified.

-B

Specifies that the data to be copied contains binary data. When you specify -B, **cp** operates without any consideration for <newline> characters or special characteristics of DBCS data. (This type of behavior is typical when data is copied across a UNIX system.) Because -B is mutually exclusive with -F, -X, and -T, you will get an error if you specify more than one of these options.

-C

Specifies truncating the file name to 8 characters to meet the restriction in the MVS data set member.

-c (UNIX to UNIX only)

Prompts you to change the disk if there is not enough room to complete a copy operation. This option has no effect on systems without disk drives. The parent directories must exist on the new target diskette.

-F *format*

Specifies whether the file is to be treated as binary, text, or record file format when copied; for text files, specifies the end-of-line delimiter. It also sets the file format to *format* if the target is a UNIX file. For text files, if you are copying from UNIX to MVS, the end-of-line delimiter is stripped. If you are copying from MVS to UNIX, the end-of-line delimiter is added. (Code page IBM-1047 is used to check for end-of-line delimiters.) Record file format files are treated as if they were binary files.

If -F is used when copying from UNIX to UNIX, **cp** sets only the target file format. It does not replace the end-of-line delimiters.

If setting *format* fails, a warning is displayed but **cp** will continue to copy any remaining files that were specified to be copied.

-F is mutually exclusive with -B, -X, -p, and -T. If you specify one of these options with -F, you will get an error. If -F is specified more than once, the last -F specified is used.

For *format*, you can specify:

not

Not specified.

bin

Binary data.

rec

Record. (File data consists of records with prefixes. The record prefix contains the length of the record that follows. From the shell command perspective, files with this format will be treated as if they were binary files.)

Or, you can specify the following text data delimiters:

nl

Newline character.

cr

Carriage return.

lf

Line feed.

crlf

Carriage return followed by line feed.

lfcr

Line feed followed by carriage return.

crnl

Carriage return followed by new line.

-f

Attempts to remove and replace a UNIX destination file that cannot be opened.

-H

Follows symbolic links that are specified as source operand on the command line. Symbolic links that are encountered in the tree traversal are not followed. This is the default behavior when the -R or -r option is specified but none of the -H, -L or -P options are specified.

Restriction: This option can only be used with the -R or the -r option.

-I

When the specified file has an alias and the file is copied between UNIX to MVS, the alias information is also copied. The alias does not show under UNIX. If the -I option is specified when the data set that is copied from MVS to z/OS UNIX does not have an alias, that option is ignored. Note that I signifies an uppercase I, not a lowercase L.

Restriction: The `-I` option can only be used with the `-X` option.

-i

When copying to a UNIX target, `-i` asks you if you want to overwrite an existing file if the file is read-only.

-L

Follows symbolic links that are specified as source operand on the command line and those encountered in the tree traverse.

Restriction: This option can only be used with the `-R` or the `-r` option.

-M

Specifies that some characters of the file name are converted during the copy process between a UNIX file and an MVS data set member. Characters are converted as follows:

- `_` (underscore) in UNIX is converted to `@` in MVS data set members and vice versa.
- `.` (period) in UNIX is converted to `#` in MVS data set members and vice versa.
- `-` (dash) in UNIX is converted to `$` in MVS data set members and vice versa.

-m (UNIX to UNIX only)

Sets the modification and access time of each destination file to that of the corresponding source file. Typically, **cp** sets the modification time of the destination file to the present.

-O u | c=codeset

Allow automatic conversion on source and target files. If you need to convert to a different code page before you copy, you can use the **iconv** command. For example: `iconv -f ISO8859-1 -t IBM-037 ascii_file1 > ebcdic-file1`

-O u

If the target exists and is not empty or tagged, **cp** will not change the target's tag in order for the target to be a candidate for automatic conversion.

For new targets and existing, untagged, empty files, this option has no effect and **cp** behaves the same as the default. For a description of the default behavior, see [Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for cp](#).

If you are using **cp** to copy from a z/OS UNIX and MVS file to an MVS data set, if the source is a tagged text file, then it might be a candidate for automatic conversion.

If you are copying executables from or to MVS, the automatic conversion is disabled for both source and target.

-O c=codeset

For a detailed description of the behavior of this option on **cp**, see [Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for cp](#).

codeset can be a code set name known to the system or the numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). If a code set name exists, the numeric CCSID associated with that name is used. Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names.

To prevent the corruption of text files, **cp** will fail if it cannot set the tag to text or code set.

If automatic conversion is not set properly or if the source is not tagged properly, the target might end up with a tag code set that does not match the file content.

-P

If `_UNIX03` is YES, does not follow any symbolic links, neither those specified as source operand on the command line nor those encountered in the tree traverse.

Restriction: This option can only be used with the `-R` or the `-r` option.

-P *params*

If `_UNIX03` is unset or not YES, then the `-P` option is treated as specifying parameters needed to create a new sequential data set if one does not exist. You can specify the RECFM, LRECL, BLKSIZE, and SPACE in the format the CRTL `fopen()` function uses.

SPACE=(units, (primary, secondary) where the following values are supported for units:

- Any positive integer indicating BLKSIZE.
- CYL (mixed case).
- TRK (mixed case).

For example:

```
SPACE=(500,(100,500)) units, primary, secondary
SPACE=(500,100) units and primary only
```

CRTL `fopen()` arguments: LRECL specifies the length, in bytes, for fixed-length records and the maximum length for variable-length records. BLKSIZE specifies the maximum length, in bytes, of a physical block of records. RECFM refers to the record format of a data set and SPACE indicates the space attributes for MVS data sets.

-p (UNIX to UNIX only)

Preserves the modification and access times (as the `-m` option does). In addition, it preserves the file mode, file format, owner, and group owner, if authorized. It also preserves extended attributes. It preserves the ACLs of files and directories, if possible. The ACLs are not preserved if a file system does not support ACLs.

`-p` is mutually exclusive with `-F`. If you specify both, you will get an error message.

-R (UNIX to UNIX only)

Clones the source trees. **cp** copies all the files and subdirectories that are specified by *source...* into *directory*, making careful arrangements to duplicate special files (FIFO, character special). **cp** only follows symbolic link that is specified as source operand on the command line.

-r (UNIX to UNIX only)

Clones the source trees, but makes no allowances for special files (FIFO, character special).

Consequently, **cp** attempts to read from a device rather than duplicate the special file. This is similar to, but less useful than, the preferred `-R`.

-S *d=suffix/a=suffix*

- *d=suffix* removes the specified suffix from a file.
- *a=suffix* appends the specified suffix to a file.

`-S` has precedence over `-M` and `-C`. It also turns off the `-A` option (if `-S` is the last specified option).

-T

Specifies that the data to be copied contains text data. See [“Usage notes for cp” on page 170](#) for details on how to treat text data. This option looks for IBM-1047 end-of-line delimiters, and is mutually exclusive with `-F`, `-X`, and `-B`. That is, you will get an error if you specify more than one of these options.

`-T` is ignored when if you are copying data across UNIX file systems.

-U

Keeps file names in uppercase when copying from MVS data set members to UNIX files. The default is to make the file names lowercase.

-v

Verbose

-W *seqparms=params*

Specifies the parameters that are needed to create a sequential data set if one does not exist. You can specify the RECFM, LRECL, BLKSIZE, and SPACE in the format the CRTL `fopen()` function uses.

SPACE=(units, (primary, secondary) where the following values are supported for units:

- Any positive integer that indicates BLKSIZE.
- CYL (mixed case).
- TRK (mixed case).

For example:

```
SPACE=(500,(100,500)) units, primary, secondary
SPACE=(500,100) units and primary only
```

CRTL fopen() arguments: LRECL specifies the length, in bytes, for fixed-length records and the maximum length for variable-length records. BLKSIZE specifies the maximum length, in bytes, of a physical block of records. RECFM refers to the record format of a data set and SPACE indicates the space attributes for MVS data sets.

This option is the same as `-P params` with `_UNIX03` unset or not YES. If multiple `-P params` and `-W` are specified, the value of the last one specified on the command is used.

-X

Specifies that the data to be copied is an executable. Cannot be used with `-F`, `-T`, or `-B`.

-Z

Specifies that error messages are not to be displayed when setting ACLs on the target. The return code is zero. If default behavior is used to set the file tag, failure is suppressed. For a description of the default behavior, see [Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for cp](#).

If you do not specify either `-F|B|T` or `X`, **cp** will first check the format of the MVS data set indicated and then try to determine the type of file.

The `-p` option on **cp** does not affect file tagging.

Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for cp

The following tables describe the behavior of file tagging and automatic conversion for various source and target scenarios, depending on whether the `-O` option is specified on the **cp** command.

<i>Table 5. Copying files to files by using the default (without the -O option)</i>				
S	If the target file system supports setting file tags...	If the target file system does not support setting file tags (For example, NFS)...	With -O u option	With -O c=codeset option
File tagging	Target file is tagged the same as the source file.	The tag of an existing target is not changed. A new target is created with a tag according to the file system attributes (MOUNT parameter can specify TAG).	The tag of the target is not changed. (The source or target file is a candidate for automatic conversion when its TXTFLAG is tagged TEXT.)	Target's TXTFLAG is set to TEXT and its code set is set to <i>codeset</i> .
Automatic conversion	Disabled for source and target files	Allowed for source and target files		

Table 6. Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for cp: Copying files to files

	Default (without -O option)		With -O u option	With -O c=codeset option
	If the target file system supports setting file tags...	If the target file system does not support setting file tags (For example, NFS)...		
File tagging	Target file is tagged the same as the source file.	An existing target's tag is unchanged. A new target is created with a tag according to the file system attributes (MOUNT parameter can specify TAG).	Target's tag is unchanged. (The source or target file is a candidate for automatic conversion when its TXTFLAG is tagged TEXT.)	Target's TXTFLAG is set to TEXT and its code set is set to <i>codeset</i> .
Automatic conversion	Disabled for source and target files	Allowed for source and target files		

Table 7. Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for cp: Copying MVS data sets to files

	Default (without -O option)		With -O u option	With -O c=codeset option
	If the target file system supports setting file tags...	If the target file system does not support setting file tags (For example, NFS)...		
If the SOURCE is text:				
File tagging	Target is set to UNTAG	An existing target's tag is unchanged. A new target is created with a tag according to the file system attributes (MOUNT parameter can specify TAG).	Target's tag is unchanged.	Target's TXTFLAG is set to TEXT and its code set is set to codeset.
Automatic conversion	Disabled for target file	Allowed for target file (The target file is a candidate for automatic conversion when its TXTFLAG is tagged TEXT.)		
If the SOURCE is binary or executable:				
File tagging	Target is set to UNTAG		Target's tag is unchanged.	Target's TXTFLAG is set to BINARY and its code set is set to codeset.
Automatic conversion	Disabled for target file			

Table 8. Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for cp: Copying files to MVS data sets

	Default (without -O option)	With -O u option	With -O c=codeset option
If the SOURCE is text or binary:			
File tagging	Not applicable for target data set		
Automatic conversion	Disabled for source file	Allowed for source file (The source file is a candidate for automatic conversion when its TXTFLAG is tagged TEXT.)	Disabled for source file
If the SOURCE is executable:			
File tagging	Not applicable for target data set		
Automatic conversion	Disabled for source file		

Limits and requirements

In general:

1. To specify an MVS data set name, precede the name with double slashes (//). For example, to specify the fully qualified data set names 'turbo.gammalib' and 'turbo.gammalib(pgm1)', write:

```
///'turbo.gammalib'
///'turbo.gammalib(pgm1)'
```

The same goes for data set names that are not fully qualified:

```
//turbo
```

2. For PDS (partitioned data set) or PDSE (partitioned data set extended), to avoid parsing by the shell, the name should be quoted or minimally, the parenthesis should be escaped. For example, to specify 'turbo(pgm1)', use quotation marks:

```
///turbo(pgm1)
```

or escape the parenthesis:

```
//turbo\(pgm1\)
```

As indicated, a fully qualified name must be surrounded with single quotation marks (as is done within TSO). To prevent the single quotation marks from being interpreted by the shell, they must be escaped or the name must be placed within regular quotation marks. See the 'turbo.gammalib' examples.

3. If you specify a UNIX file as source and the MVS data set (target) does not exist, a sequential data set will be created. If the partitioned data set exists, the UNIX file will be copied to the partitioned data set member.
4. If source is an MVS data set and target is a UNIX directory, the UNIX directory must exist.
5. You cannot have a UNIX directory, partitioned data set, or sequential data set as source if the target is a partitioned data set, unless option -I is used.
6. To copy all members from a partitioned data set, you can specify the partitioned data set as source and a UNIX directory as the target. If option -I is used, a partitioned data set can also be used as the target.

MVS data set naming limitations: The naming of MVS data sets has some limitations.

- Data set names can only contain uppercase alphabetic characters (A-Z). Lowercase characters will be converted to uppercase during any copies to MVS data sets.
- Data set names can contain numeric characters 0-9 and special characters @, #, and \$.
- Data set names cannot begin with a numeric character.
- A data set member name cannot be more than 8 characters. If a file name is longer than 8 characters or uses characters that are not allowed in an MVS data set name, the file is not copied. You can use the -C option to truncate names to 8 characters.

Limitations: UNIX to MVS data set: The limitations are as follows:

1. If you specify a sequential MVS data set that is in undefined record format, the file is copied as binary.
2. If you specify a PDSE that is in undefined record format, the first file successfully copied determines in what format files will be copied. PDSE does not allow a mixture of formats. If the first successfully copied file is an executable, the PDSE will have program objects only and all other files will fail. On the other hand, if the first file is data, then all files are copied as binary.
3. If you specify a PDS that is in undefined record format, UNIX executables are saved as PDS load modules. All other files are copied as binary.
4. If you specify an MVS data set that is either in variable length or fixed record length and you have not set the file format, text files are copied as text, binaries as binary, and executables as binary. (IBM-1047 end-of-line delimiters are detected in the data)
5. If you set the file format, the set value is used to determine whether data is binary, text, or record file format.

Limitations: MVS data set to UNIX: The limitations are as follows:

1. If an UNIX file does not exist, one is created using 666 mode value, whether the data to be copied is binary or text:

```
666 mode value:  owner(rw-)  group(rw-)  other(rw-)
```

If the data to be copied is a shell script or executable in a PDS or PDSE with undefined record format, the UNIX file is created using 777 mode value:

```
777 mode value:  owner(rwx)  group(rwx)  other(rwx)
```

2. If a UNIX file exists and the file format is set, **cp** copies the file as that format. Otherwise,
 - Load modules (PDS) are stored as UNIX executables and program objects (PDSE) are copied because they are the same as executables;
 - Data within data sets of undefined record format are copied as binary if the data is not a program object or load module;
 - Data found within data sets of fixed length or variable record length are copied as text. (IBM-1047 end-of-line delimiters are detected in the data)

Limitations: MVS to MVS: The limitations are as follows:

1. Options -A, -C, -f, and -S are ignored.
2. If target and source are in undefined record format (and neither is a sequential data set), **cp** will attempt to copy the data as a load module. If that fails, then **cp** will copy the data as binary.
3. If target and source are in undefined record format and either is a sequential data set, **cp** copies the data as binary.
4. If the source has a fixed or variable record length and the target is in undefined record format, **cp** copies the data as binary.
5. If the source is in undefined record format and the target has a fixed or variable record length, **cp** copies the data as binary.
6. If both source and target are in fixed or variable record length, **cp** copies the data as text.

Limitations: Copying executables into a PDS: The limitations are as follows:

1. A PDS cannot store load modules that incorporate program management features.
2. c89, by default, produces objects using the highest level of program management.
3. If you plan on copying a load module to a PDS, you can use a prelinker, which produces output compatible with linkage editor. Output generated by a linkage editor generated can be stored in a PDS.

Table 9 on page 169 is a quick reference for determining the correct use of options with **cp**.

<i>Table 9. Options that are allowed for cp: File to File and File (multiple files) to directory</i>			
Source/target	Options allowed	Options ignored	Options failed
UNIX file/UNIX file	Ffip	ABCMPTUX	
UNIX file/sequential data set	BFIPT	ACfMpSU	X
UNIX file/PDS or PDSE member	BFIIX	ACfMPpSU	
Sequential data set/UNIX file	BFIITU	ACMPpS	X
Sequential data set/sequential data set	BFIPT	ACfMpSU	X
Sequential data set/PDS or PDSE member	BFIIT	ACfMPpSU	X
PDS or PDSE member/UNIX file	BFIITUX	ACMPpS	
PDS or PDSE member/sequential data set	BFIPT	ACfMpSU	X
PDS or PDSE member/PDS or PDSE member	BFIIX	ACfMPpSU	
UNIX file/UNIX directory	ACFipS	BMPTUX	
PDSE or PDSE member/UNIX directory	BFIIMSTUX	ACMPp	
UNIX file/partitioned data set	ABCFiMSTX	fPpU	
PDS or PDSE member/partitioned data set	BFIIX	ACfMPpSU	
Partitioned data set/UNIX directory	ABCFiMSTUX	Pp	

The tables that follow indicate the kind of copies that are allowed by using **cp**.

<i>Table 10. Copies that are allowed for cp: File to File</i>		
Source	Target	Allowed
UNIX file, sequential data set, or partitioned data set member	UNIX file, sequential data set, or partitioned data set member	Yes
UNIX directory	UNIX directory	No, unless cp is used with -r or -R.
Partitioned data set	UNIX directory (dir) NOTE: results in each member of data set are moved to dir.	Yes
UNIX directory	Partitioned data set	No, unless cp is used with -X -I.

Table 10. Copies that are allowed for cp: File to File (continued)

Source	Target	Allowed
Partitioned data set	Partitioned data set	No, unless cp is used with -X -I.
UNIX file or partitioned data set member	UNIX directory (must exist) or partitioned data set	Yes
Partitioned data set member	Partitioned data set	Yes

Table 11. Copies allowed for cp: File... (multiple files) to directory

Source	Target	Allowed
Any combination of UNIX file or partitioned data set member	UNIX directory or Partitioned data set	Yes
Any combination of UNIX directory or sequential data set	Partitioned data set or UNIX directory	No
Partitioned data set	UNIX directory	Yes
Partitioned data set	Partitioned data set	No, unless cp is used with -X -I.

Usage notes for cp

1. You cannot copy a UNIX file to a PDS or PDS/E data set with the **cp** command if the PDS or PDS/E data set has already been opened by another user or job. For example, if the data set `posix.test.pdse` is being viewed by ISPF browse, the following **cp** command will fail:

```
cp test_file "'/'posix.test.pdse(member)'"
```

The same issue can arise if, in one step a job references the data set `disp=(SHR)`, and in another step it drops into the shell to run the **cp** command against that same dataset. The copy will fail because it needs exclusive access to the data set.

2. You can copy files to a PDSE when it is open if the data set is a load library (for example, `DSORG=PO, RECFM=U, LRECL=0`).

UNIX to MVS:

1. To copy from UNIX to a partitioned data set, you must allocate the data set before doing the **cp**.
2. If an MVS data set does not exist, **cp** will allocate a new sequential data set of variable record format.
3. For text files, all <newline> characters are stripped during the copy. Each line in the file ending with a <newline> character is copied into a record of the MVS data set. If text file format is specified or already exists for the source file, that file format will be used for end-of-line delimiter instead of <newline>. Note that **cp** looks for IBM-1047 end-of-line delimiters in data.

You cannot copy a text file to an MVS data set that has an undefined record format.

- For an MVS data set in fixed record format, any line copied longer than the record size will cause **cp** to fail with a displayed error message and error code. If the line is shorter than the record size, the record is padded with blanks.
 - For an MVS data set in variable record format: Any line copied longer than the largest record size will cause **cp** to fail with a displayed error message and error code. Record length is set to the length of the line.
4. For binary files, all copied data is preserved:
 - For an MVS data set in fixed record format, data is cut into chunks of size equal to the record length. Each chunk is put into one record. The last record is padded with blanks.

- For an MVS data set in variable record format, data is cut into chunks of size equal to the largest record length. Each chunk is put into one record. The length of the last record is equal to the length of the data left.
 - For an MVS data set in undefined record format, data is cut into chunks of size equal to the block size. Each chunk is put into one record. The length of the last record is equal to the length of the data left.
5. For load modules, the partitioned data set specified must be in undefined record format. Otherwise, the executable is not copied.
 6. If more than one file name is the same, the file is overwritten on each subsequent copy.
 7. If a UNIX file name contains characters that are not allowed in an MVS data set, it is not copied. If the UNIX file name has more than 8 characters, it cannot be copied to an MVS data set member. (See the -ACMS options for converting file names)
 8. You are not allowed to copy files into data sets with spanned records.
 9. PDSE cannot have a mixture of program objects and data members. PDS allows mixing, but it is not recommended.
 10. Special files such as external links and FIFO are not copied to MVS data sets. However, you can copy character special files to MVS data sets.
 11. If a file is a symbolic link, **cp** copies the resolved file, not the link itself.
 12. UNIX file attributes are lost when copying to MVS. To preserve file attributes, use the **pax** utility.

MVS to UNIX:

1. If the target UNIX file exists, the new data overwrites the existing data. The mode of the file is unchanged (except the S_ISUID and S_ISGID bits are turned off).
2. If the specified UNIX file does not exist, it is created using 666 mode value if binary or text (this is subject to **umask**). If the data to be copied is a shell script or executable, the UNIX file is created with 777 mode value (also subject to **umask**).
3. For an MVS data set in variable record format RECFM(VB) or undefined record format RECFM(U), trailing blanks are preserved when copying from MVS to UNIX. For an MVS data set in fixed record format, trailing blanks are not preserved when copying from MVS to UNIX.
4. When you copy MVS data sets to text files in the z/OS UNIX file system, a <newline> character is appended to the end of each record. If trailing blanks exist in the record, the <newline> character is appended after the trailing blanks. If the file format option is specified or the target file has the file format set, that file format is used as the end-of-line delimiter instead of <newline>.
5. When you copy MVS data sets to UNIX binary files, the <newline> character is not appended to the record.
6. You cannot use **cp** to copy data sets with spanned record lengths.
7. Due to an XL C/C++ runtime restriction, when copying a file from a file system to an MVS sequential data set with the same name and case, you must prefix the file in the file system with "./". For example:

```
cp ./SMPL.DATA    "'/'SMPL.DATA'"
```

Examples

1. If `_UNIX03` is unset or not 'YES, to specify -P params for a nonexisting sequential target:

```
cp -P "RECFM=U,space=(500,100)" file "'/'turbo.gammalib'"
```

This **cp** command is equivalent to:

```
cp -W "seqparms='RECFM=U,space=(500,100)'" file "'/'turbo.gammalib'"
```

2. To copy file `f1` to a fully qualified sequential data set `'turbo.gammalib'` and treat it as a binary:

```
cp -F bin f1 "'/'turbo.gammalib'"
```

3. To copy all members from a fully qualified PDS 'turbo.gammlib' to an existing UNIX directory dir:

```
cp "'turbo.gammlib'" dir
```

4. To drop .c suffixes before copying all files in UNIX directory dir to an existing PDS 'turbo.gammlib':

```
cp -S d=.c dir/* "'turbo.gammlib'"
```

Localization

cp uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Appendix I, “TZ environment variable,” on page 1161 explains how to set the local time zone with the TZ environment variable.

Environment variables

cp uses the following environment variable when copying records to or from MVS data sets:

_EDC_ZERO_RECLEN

If set to Y before calling **cp**, an empty record (zero-length) is treated as a single newline character and is not ignored. Also, a single newline character is written to the file as an empty record, and a single blank will be represented by " \n". If you do not set this environment variable when you copy records, then the string " \n" is copied the same way as the string "\n": both are read and written as "\n", where "\n" indicates that z/OS XL C/C++ will write a record containing a single blank to the file (the default behavior of z/OS XL C/C++). All other blanks in the output are read back as blanks, and any empty records are ignored.

cp also uses the following environment variable:

_UNIX03

For more information about the effect of _UNIX03 on this command, see [Appendix N, “Shell commands changed for UNIX03,” on page 1179](#).

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- An argument had a trailing slash (/) but was not a directory.
- Inability to find a file.
- Inability to open an input file for reading.
- Inability to create or open an output file.
- A read error occurred on an input file.
- A write error occurred on an output file.

- The input and output files were the same file.
- An unrecoverable error when the `-r` or `-R` options are used. Possible unrecoverable `-r` or `-R` errors include:
 - Inability to access a file.
 - Inability to change permissions on a target file.
 - Inability to read a directory.
 - Inability to create a directory.
 - A target that is not a directory.
 - Source and destination directories are the same.

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- An incorrect command-line option.
- Too few arguments on the command line.
- A target that should be a directory but isn't.
- No space left on target device.
- Insufficient memory to hold the data to be copied.
- Inability to create a directory to hold a target file.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

cannot allocate target string

cp has no space to hold the name of the target file. Try to release some memory to give **cp** more space.

name is a directory (not copied)

You did not specify `-r` or `-R`, but one of the names you asked to copy was the name of a directory.

target name?

You are attempting to copy a file with the `-i` option, but there is already a file with the target name. If you have specified `-f`, you can write over the existing file by typing `y` and pressing `<Enter>`. If you do not want to write over the existing file, type `n` and press `<Enter>`. If you did not specify `-f` and the file is read-only, you are not given the opportunity to overwrite it.

source name and target name are identical

The source and the target are the same file (for example, because of links). In this case, **cp** does nothing.

unreadable directory name

cp cannot read the specified directory; for example, because you do not have appropriate permission.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The `-f` and `-m` options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

cat, **cpio**, **ln**, **mv**, **rm**

cpio - Copy in/out file archives

Format

cpio -o [-aBcvyz] [-C *blocksize*] [-O *file*] [-V *volpat*]

cpio -i [-BbcdmrsStuvqyz] [-C *blocksize*] [-I *file*]
[-V *volpat*] [*pattern* ...]

cpio -p [-aBdlmruv] *directory*

The **cpio** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, it is recommended that the **pax** utility be used instead because it might provide greater functionality and is considered the standard for portable UNIX applications as defined by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992.

Description

cpio reads and writes files called *cpio archives*. A cpio archive is a concatenation of files and directories preceded by a header giving the file name and other file system information. With **cpio**, you can create a new archive, extract contents of an existing archive, list archive contents, and copy files from one directory to another.

Options

Every call to **cpio** must specify one and only one of the following selector options:

-i

Reads an existing archive (created with the -o option) from the standard input (stdin). Unless you specify the -t option, cpio extracts all files matching one or more of the given *pattern* arguments from the archive. Patterns are the same as those used by file name generation (see sh). When you do not specify a *pattern* argument, the default pattern *** is used; as a result, cpio extracts all files.

-o

Writes a new archive to the standard output (stdout), using the list of files read from stdin. Such a list might be produced by the **ls** or **find** commands. For example:

```
ls . | cpio -o >arch
```

uses **ls** to list the files of the working directory and then pipes this list as input to **cpio**. The resulting archive contains the contents of all the files, and is written to arch.

-p

Is shorthand for:

```
cpio -o | (cd directory; cpio -i)
```

where cpio -i is performed in the given directory. You can use this option to copy entire file trees.

Consult the syntax lines to determine which of the following additional options can be applied with a particular selector option:

-a

Resets the access time (of each file accessed for copying to the archive) to what it was before the copy took place.

-B

Uses buffers of 5120 bytes for input and output rather than the default 512-byte buffers.

-b

Causes 16-bit words to be swapped within each longword and bytes to be swapped within each 16-bit word of each extracted file. This facilitates the transfer of information between different processor architectures. This is equivalent to specifying both the -s and -S options.

-C *blocksize*

Sets the buffer size to a specified block size, rather than the default 512-byte buffers.

-c

Reads and writes header information in ASCII form. Normally, **cpio** writes the header information in a compact binary format. This option produces an archive more amenable to transfer through nonbinary streams (such as some data communication links) and is highly recommended for those moving data between different processors.

-d

Forces the creation of necessary intermediate directories when they do not exist.

-f

Inverts the sense of pattern matching. More precisely, **cpio** extracts a file from the archive if and only if it does not match any of the *pattern* arguments.

-I *file*

Causes input to be read from the specified file, rather than from stdin.

-l

Gives permission to create a link to a file rather than making a separate copy.

-m

Resets the modification time of an output file to the modification time of the source file. Normally, when **cpio** copies data into a file, it sets the modification time of the file to the time at which the file is written. This option has no effect on directories.

-O *file*

Causes output to be written to the specified file, rather than to stdout.

-q

Assumes that all created files are text. This means that any `\r` (carriage return) characters are stripped, and only the `\n` (newlines) are retained.

Do not use the `-q` option for converting text to a system-independent format, because that would require all files to be read twice.

-r

Lets you rename files as **cpio** works. When extracting, **cpio** displays the name of the component it is about to extract and gives you the chance to specify a name for the extracted file. If you enter `.` as the name, **cpio** processes the file or directory with no modification to the name. If you press Enter, **cpio** skips the file.

-S

For portability reasons, swaps pairs of 16-bit words within longwords (a 32-bit or 64-bit word) only when extracting files. This option does not affect the headers.

-s

For portability reasons, swaps pairs of bytes within each 16-bit word only when extracting files. `-s` does not affect the headers.

-t

Prevents files extraction, producing instead a table of file names contained in the archive. See the description of the `-v` option.

-u

Copies an archive file to a target file even if the target is newer than the archive. Normally, **cpio** does not copy the file.

-V *volpat*

Provides automatic multivolume support. **cpio** writes output to files, the names of which are formatted using *volpat*. The current volume number replaces any occurrence of `#` in *volpat*. When you invoke **cpio** with this option, it asks for the first number in the archive set, and waits for you to type the number and a carriage return before it proceeds with the operation. **cpio** issues the same sort of message when a write error or read error occurs on the archive; the reasoning is that this kind of error means that **cpio** has reached the end of the volume and should go on to a new one.

-v

Provides more verbose information than usual. **cpio** prints the names of files as it extracts them from or adds them to archives. When you specify both **-v** and **-t**, **cpio** prints a table of files in a format similar to that produced by the **ls -l** command.

-y

When used with **-V**, does not ask for a volume number to begin with, but does ask if it gets a read or write error.

-z

Performs Lempel-Ziv compression. Output is always a 16-bit compression. On input, any compression up to 16-bit is acceptable.

Usage notes

1. Use the **pax** command if you need to use multibyte patterns when searching for file names.
2. The POSIX 1003.1 standard defines formats for **cpio** archives that limit the UIDs and GIDs that can be stored to the maximum value of 262143. Larger values are not properly restored.
3. The byte and word swapping done by the **-b**, **-S**, and **-s** options is effective only for the file data written. With or without the **-c** option, header information is always written in a machine-invariant format.
4. The POSIX 1003.1 standard defines formats for **cpio** archives that limit the modification time to a maximum value of 7777777777 (octal) for ASCII headers and FFFFFFFF (hexadecimal) for binary headers. Modification times that are larger than the maximum value are not properly saved. Modification times beyond 03:14:07 UTC on January 19, 2038 but less than or equal to the maximum value, are not properly saved or restored on z/OS V2R2 and earlier systems. They also might not be properly saved or restored on non-z/OS systems. However, on systems later than z/OS V2R2, such values are properly saved. Due to these restrictions, the **pax** utility with the pax interchange format is the preferred method for processing time values beyond 03:14:07 UTC on January 19, 2038.

Localization

cpio uses the following localization environment variable:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- An incorrect option.
- Incorrect command-line arguments.
- Out of memory.
- Compression error.
- Failure on extraction.
- Failure on creation.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide, non-Berkeley UNIX systems after Version 7.

The `-q`, `-V`, `-y`, and `-z` options are specific to the z/OS shell.

Related information

compress, cp, dd, find, ls, mv, pax, tar, cpio, uncompress

The **pax** file format description in [Appendix H, “File formats,”](#) on page 1143.

cron daemon - Run commands at specified dates and times

Format

cron

Description

cron is a clock daemon that runs commands at specified dates and times. You can specify regularly scheduled commands as described in `crontab`. You can also submit jobs that are to be run only once using the `at` command. **cron** runs commands with priorities and limits set by the `queuedefs` file. **cron** uses the value from `queuedefs` to lower the priority for non-UID=0 users only. The priority is unchanged for UID=0 users.

cron only examines `crontab` files and `at` command files when initializing or when `crontab` or `at` is used to change a file. This reduces the overhead of checking for new or changed files at regularly scheduled intervals.

The `setuid` bit for **cron** should never be set; however, it must be started by a user with appropriate privileges to issue the `setuid` call for any UID. Because **cron** never exits, it should only be run once, normally during the system initialization process. **cron** automatically forks and runs itself in the background, in a new shell session. **cron** uses the `pid` file to prevent more than one **cron** running at the same time.

When matching the date and time expressions that are given in `crontab` entries, **cron** uses the time zone in effect when the system started the daemon. As a result, you should ensure that the `TZ` environment variable is set at this time. For information about setting the `TZ` environment variable, see [Appendix I, “TZ environment variable,”](#) on page 1161. For `at` jobs, **cron** uses the value of `TZ` in effect when you submitted the job.

`at`, `batch`, and `crontab` submit jobs to **cron**; the data for those jobs can contain double-byte characters. When the jobs are executed, the data in the jobs is interpreted in the locale that **cron** is using. Because it is strongly recommended that **cron** be started in the POSIX locale, double-byte characters in the jobs may not be interpreted correctly. You can get around this by calling the `setlocale()` system call in the job itself.

The `crontab`, `batch`, and `at` job files store information about the MVS identity and the UNIX identity (the real UID) of the user who created the jobs. The cron daemon uses that information to set up the environment in which to run the jobs as follows:

- The MVS identity is set to the user's MVS identity.
- The UNIX real and effective UIDs are set to the user's real UID.

cron handles the following externally generated signals in a special way:

SIGTERM

Causes **cron** to exit. You can cause **cron** to exit with the following command:

```
kill -TERM pid
```

where *pid* is the cron's PID number. To find the cron's PID number, you can use:

```
ps -e | grep cron
```

SIGUSR1

Is sent by either `at` or `crontab` to indicate a new `at` job or an updated `crontab` entry. **cron** does not delete `at` jobs until they finish running. If the **cron** daemon is terminated while `at` jobs are running, **cron** runs them again when the daemon is restarted.

SIGUSR2

Writes internal **cron** queue information to the log file.

The following is an example of output to a **cron** log from `'kill -USR2 5'`. The output was written to the log on a test system when the **queuedefs** job limit of 5 was exceeded. The number of jobs that are running is 5 (the limit is 500):

```
Queue 'c' 5j2n15w:
queued 4, running 5, jobs 5
Next try for queued jobs 13 seconds
RUNNING: uid/gid: 0/512: pid 33554441: sleep 10000 RUNNING: uid/gid: 0/512: pid
pid 385875972: echo start; sleep 10000; echo end RUNNING: uid/gid: 0/512: pid
67108876: echo start; sleep 10000; echo end RUNNING: uid/gid: 0/512: pid
33554445: echo start; sleep 10000; echo end RUNNING: uid/gid: 0/512: pid
67108879: echo start; sleep 10000; echo end QUEUED: uid/gid: 0/512: echo Hello!
QUEUED: uid/gid: 0/512: echo start; sleep 10000; echo end
QUEUED: uid/gid: 0/512: echo Hello!
QUEUED: uid/gid: 0/512: echo start; sleep 10000; echo end
```

cron uses a number of files in the `/usr/lib/cron` directory to determine which users may and may not use the `at` and `crontab` commands.

- The file `at.allow` contains the list of users who have permission to use `at`.
- The file `at.deny` contains the list of users who do not have permission to use `at`.

If these files do not exist, only the superuser can use the `at` command. To allow all users access to `at`, there must be a null `at.deny` file and no `at.allow` file.

cron uses the files `cron.allow` and `cron.deny` in a similar manner.

- `cron.allow` contains the list of users who have permission to use `crontab`.
- `cron.deny` contains the list of users who do not have permission to use `crontab`.

If these files do not exist, only the superuser can use `crontab`. To allow all users access to `crontab`, there must be a null `cron.deny` file and no `cron.allow` file.

Files

cron uses the following files, which reside in a system-defined directory:

`/etc/mailx.rc`

Although **cron** does not use this file directly, **cron** may call `mailx`, which uses this file for configuration settings. Specifically, for **cron** to deliver messages properly, this file should contain a valid setting for the `mailx sendmail` variable. This file is generally copied from `/samples/mailx.rc`.

`/usr/spool/cron`

The main **cron** directory.

`/usr/spool/cron/atjobs`

A directory that contains `at` files.

`/usr/spool/cron/crontabs`

A directory that contains `crontab` files.

`/usr/spool/cron/log`

A file that maintains a history the files that are run. The systems administrator should truncate this file periodically.

/usr/spool/cron/pid

A file that **cron** uses to ensure that only one version of **cron** is running on the system. This file must be unique per system, which is important when you are setting up a sysplex. For more information about customizing cron for a read-only file system, see [Customizing the cron, uucp, and mail utilities for a read-only root file system](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

/usr/lib/cron/at.allow

Contains a list of the users who can use the at command (one per line).

/usr/lib/cron/at.deny

Contains a list of the users who cannot use the at command (one per line).

/usr/lib/cron/cron.allow

Contains a list of the users who can use the crontab command (one per line).

/usr/lib/cron/cron.deny

Contains a list of the users who cannot use the crontab command (one per line).

/usr/lib/cron/queuedefs

The queue description file (see the description of **queuedefs** in [“queuedefs - Queue description for at, batch, and cron”](#) on page 1150).

Related information

at, crontab, mailx

Appendix I, “TZ environment variable,” on page 1161 explains how to set the local time zone with the TZ environment variable.

For more information, see [Customizing the cron, uucp, and mail utilities for a read-only root file system](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*. Also, see [Customizing the cron, uucp, and mail utilities](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

crontab - Schedule regular background jobs

Format

```
crontab [-e|-l|-r] [-u user] [file]
```

Description

crontab creates, changes, or removes the crontab entry. The crontab is a system facility that automatically runs a set of commands for you on a regular schedule. For example, you might set up your crontab entry so it runs a job every night at midnight, or once a week during low-use hours. This job could perform regular maintenance chores, for example, backing up files or getting rid of unnecessary work files.

To set up a crontab entry, use:

```
crontab file
```

If you omit the *file* argument, **crontab** takes input from standard input. In this mode, you must provide your entire crontab file. This replaces any other existing crontab entries. If you issue **crontab** with no options, do not enter the end-of-file character or you will end up with an empty crontab file. Press INTERRUPT instead.

Input consists of six fields, which are separated by blanks. All blank lines and any input that contains a # as the first nonblank character are ignored. The first five give a date and time in the following form:

- A minute, expressed as a number from 0 through 59.
- An hour, expressed as a number from 0 through 23.
- A day of the month, expressed as a number from 1 through 31.

- A month of the year, expressed as a number from 1 through 12.
- A day of the week, expressed as a number from 0 through 6 (with 0 standing for Sunday).

Requirement: Always use a system default time zone. Your system administrator can tell you what it is. The cron daemon does not use the value of the TZ environment variable when **crontab** is invoked.

Any of these fields may contain an asterisk (*) standing for all possible values. For example, if you have an * as the day of the month, the job runs every day of the month. A field can also contain a set of numbers separated by commas, or a range of numbers, with the first number followed by a minus sign - followed by the second number. If you give specific days for both day of the month and day of the week, the two are ORed together. Here are some examples:

```
0 0 * * *      -- Midnight every day
0 0 * * 1-5    -- Midnight every weekday
0 0 1,15 * *   -- Midnight on 1st and 15th of month
0 0 1 * 5      -- Midnight on 1st of month and every Friday
```

The sixth field of a crontab entry is a string that your shell executes at the specified time. When the shell executes this string, it sets the HOME, LOGNAME, PATH, and SHELL environment variables to default values for you.

If the string in your crontab entry contains percent characters %, the shell interprets them as newline characters, splitting your string in several logical lines. The first logical line (up to the first %) is interpreted as the command you want to execute; subsequent logical lines are used as standard input to the command. If any real (not logical) line in the file is blank or begins with #, the shell ignores the line (treats it as a comment).

To obtain the output of the command in your crontab entry, redirect the standard output and the standard error into a file. If you do not do this, the system mails you the output from the command.

at, batch, and **crontab** submit jobs to cron; the data for those jobs may contain double-byte characters. When the jobs are run, the data in the jobs is interpreted in the locale that cron is using. Because it is strongly recommended that cron be started in the POSIX locale, double-byte characters in the jobs may not be interpreted correctly. You can get around this by calling setlocale() in the job itself.

Options

-e

Lets you edit your crontab entry. **crontab** invokes an editor to edit the entry. if you have an EDITOR environment variable defined, **crontab** assumes that the variable's value is the name of the editor you want to use. if you do not have the EDITOR environment variable defined, **crontab** uses vi.

if you do not have a crontab entry, **crontab** sets up a blank entry for you. when you exit from the editor, **crontab** uses the edited entry as your new entry.

-l

Displays your current crontab entry on standard output.

-r

Removes (deletes) your current crontab entry.

-u user

Uses the crontab entry of user. the specified user must be the same username that the crontab entry was created under in /usr/spool/cron/crontabs. this requires the appropriate privileges.

You can specify only one of the -e, -l, or -r options.

Environment variables

crontab uses the following environment variables:

EDITOR

Specifies the editor that the -e option invokes. The default editor is vi.

HOME

Is set to your user ID's home directory (not necessarily the current value of HOME when the commands in your crontab entry are run).

LOGNAME

Is set to your user ID when the commands in your crontab entry are run.

PATH

Is set to a system-wide default value when the commands in your crontab entry are run.

TZ

Is not used in time calculations. The `cron` daemon does, however, use this variable when `cron` is first started, typically when the system is started.

Localization

crontab uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

Successful completion.

1

Returned if the command fails for any reason. In this case, **crontab** does not change your crontab entry.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The `-u` option is an extension to the POSIX standard.

Related information

at, **batch**, **bg**, **cron**

The `queuedef` file format description in [Appendix H, “File formats,”](#) on page 1143.

csplit - Split text files

Format

csplit [-Aaks] [-f *prefix*] [-n *number*] *file* *arg* *arg* ...

Description

csplit takes a text file as input and breaks up its contents into pieces, based on criteria given by the *arg* value on the command line. For example, you can use **csplit** to break up a text file into chunks of ten lines each, then save each of those chunks in a separate file. See [“Splitting criteria”](#) on page 182 for more information. If you specify `-` as the *file* argument, **csplit** uses the standard input (stdin).

The files created by **csplit** normally have names of the form

```
xxnumber
```

where *number* is a 2-digit decimal number that begins at zero and increments by one for each new file that **csplit** creates.

csplit also displays the size, in bytes, of each file that it creates.

Options

-A

Uses uppercase letters in place of numbers in the number portion of created file names. This generates names of the form xxAA, xxAB, and so on.

-a

Uses lowercase letters in place of numbers in the number portion of created file names. This generates names of the form xxaa, xxab, and so on.

-f *prefix*

Specifies a prefix to use in place of the default xx when naming files. If it causes a file name longer than NAME_MAX bytes, an error occurs and **csplit** exits without creating any files.

-k

Leaves all created files intact. Normally, when an error occurs, **csplit** removes files that it has created.

-n *number*

Specifies the number of digits in the number portion of created file names.

-s

Suppresses the display of file sizes.

Splitting criteria

csplit processes the *args* on the command line sequentially. The first argument breaks off the first chunk of the file, the second argument breaks off the next chunk (beginning at the first line remaining in the file), and so on. Thus each chunk of the file begins with the first line remaining in the file and goes to the line given by the next *arg*.

arg values can take any of the following forms:

/*regexp*/

Takes the chunk as all the lines from the current line up to but not including the next line that contains a string matching the regular expression *regexp*. After **csplit** obtains the chunk and writes it to an output file, it sets the current line to the line that matched *regexp*.

/*regexp*/offset

Is the same as the previous criterion, except that the chunk goes up to but not including the line that is a given *offset* from the first line containing a string that matches *regexp*. The *offset* can be a positive or negative integer. After **csplit** has obtained the chunk and written it to an output file, it sets the current line to the line that matched *regexp*.

Note: This current line is the first one that was not part of the chunk just written out.

%*regexp*%

Is the same as **/*regexp*/**, except that **csplit** does not write the chunk to an output file. It simply skips over the chunk.

%*regexp*%offset

Is the same as **/*regexp*/offset**, except **csplit** does not write the chunk to an output file.

linenumber

Obtains a chunk beginning at the current line and going up to but not including the *linenumber*th line. After **csplit** writes the chunk to an output file, it sets the current line to *linenumber*.

{number}

Repeats the previous criterion *number* times. If it follows a regular expression criterion, it repeats the regular expression process *number* more times. If it follows a *linenumber* criterion, **csplit** splits the file every *linenumber* lines, *number* times, beginning at the current line. For example,

```
csplit file 10 {10}
```

obtains a chunk from line 1 to line 9, then every 10 lines after that, up to line 109.

Errors occur if any criterion tries to grab lines beyond the end of the file, if a regular expression does not match any line between the current line and the end of the file, or if an *offset* refers to a position before the current line or past the end of the file.

Localization

csplit uses the following localization variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- **csplit** could not open the input or output files.
- A write error on the output file.

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Unknown command-line option.
- The *prefix* name was missing after **-f**.
- The *number* of digits was missing after **-n**.
- The input *file* was not specified.
- No *arg* values were specified.
- The command ran out of memory.
- An *arg* was incorrect.
- The command found end-of-file before it was expected.
- A regular expression in an *arg* was badly formed.
- A line offset/number in an *arg* was badly formed.
- A **{number}** repetition count was misplaced or badly formed.
- Too many file names were generated when using **-n**.
- Generated file names would be too long.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The `-A` and `-a` options are extensions to the POSIX standard.

Related information**awk, sed**

For more information about `regexp`, see [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regexp\),”](#) on page 1119.

ctags - Create tag files for ex, more, and vi

Format

ctags [-aBFwx] [-f *tagfile*] *sourcefile* ...

Description

ctags creates a file named `tags` in the current directory. It summarizes the locations of various objects in the C source files named on the command line. All files with a `.c` or `.h` suffix are treated as C source files.

For C source code, **ctags** summarizes function, macro and typedef definitions. See [“tags - Format of the tags file”](#) on page 1151 for a description of the format of the tags file.

The tags file is used by `ex`, `more`, and `vi` to support the tag command. The tag command can be used to edit the file containing a *name* in the tags file.

For `ex` and `vi`, the command is:

```
: tag name
```

For `more`, the command is:

```
:tname
```

After these commands are run, the tags file is searched for *name*. If it is found, the file associated in the tags file with that name is loaded and the line containing the *name* is made the current line.

Options**-a**

Appends output to the existing tags file rather than overwriting the file.

-B

Produces a tags file that searches backward from the current position to find the pattern matching the tag.

-F

Searches for tag patterns in the forward direction. This is the default.

-f

Generates a file named *tagfile* rather than the default tags file.

-w

Suppresses warning messages.

-x

Produces a report on the standard output. The report gives the definition name, the line number of where it appears in the file, the name of the file in which it appears, and the text of that line. **ctags** arranges this output in columns and sorts it in order by tag name according to the current locale's collation sequence. This option does not produce a tags file.

Localization

ctags uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLECT
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TIME

Files

ctags uses the following file:

tags

Output tags file.

Usage notes

1. It can be difficult to recognize a function definition in C source code. Because **ctags** does not know which C preprocessor symbols are defined, there may be some misplaced function definition information if sections of code within `#if...#endif` are not complete blocks.
2. **ctags** invokes the sort internally.
3. **ctags** makes special provision for the `main()` function, which may occur in several C source files. The tags file contains an entry for the first `main()` routine found. For all occurrences of `main()`, including the first, the tags file contains an entry for *Mname*, where *name* is the name of the input source file, with the `.c` suffix and any leading path name components removed. For example, a tags file created for a C source code file named `foo.c` would contain an entry for *Mfoo*, which represents the `main()` routine in `foo.c`.
4. **ctags** uses sort to sort the file by tag name, according to the POSIX locale's collation sequence.

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Unknown command-line option.
- Cannot create the output file.
- Cannot open the output file.
- One of the input files was unrecognized.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, 4.2BSD and later.

This utility only understands characters from the POSIX locale.

The `-B`, `-F`, and `-w` options are extensions to the POSIX and XPG standards.

Related information

`more`, `sort`, `vi`

See the tags file format description in [“tags - Format of the tags file”](#) on page 1151.

cu - Call up another system (stub only)

Format

```
cu [-dehot] [-l device_name] [-s speed] [system_name | phone_num]
cu -n [-dehot] [-l device_name] [-s speed]
```

Note: The **cu** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, because it is no longer supported by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992, this utility should be avoided for applications intended to be portable to other UNIX-branded systems.

Description

cu connects to remote systems specified in the UUCP configuration file. You can use it for simple terminal connections, or to do simple file transfer with no error checking.

cu is recognized, but its functions are disabled. Traditionally, it is used for simple terminal connections to remote systems specified in the UUCP configuration file. **cu** requires a direct connection (such as with a modem) to the remote system, but this is not supported by z/OS.

cut - Cut out selected fields from each line of a file

Format

```
cut -b list [-Bn] [-W option[,option] ... ] [file...]
cut -c list [-B] [-W option[,option] ... ] [file...]
cut -f list [-dchar] [-Bs] [-W option[,option] ... ] [file...]
```

Description

cut reads input from files, each specified with the *file* argument, and selectively copies sections of the input lines to the standard output. If you do not specify any *file*, or if you specify a file named -, **cut** reads from standard input.

Options

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the *filecodeset* or *pgmcodeset* options (-W *option*) are specified.

-b *list*

Invokes byte position mode. After this comes a list of the byte positions you want to display. This list might contain multiple byte positions, separated by commas (,) or blanks or ranges of positions separated by dashes (-). Since the list must be a single argument, shell quoting is necessary if you use blanks. You can combine these to allow selection of any byte positions of the input.

When you use the -b option with double-byte characters, you must also specify the -n option if you want to ensure that entire characters are displayed. If you do not specify the -n option, **cut** assumes that the low byte of a range is the first byte of a character and that the high byte of a range is the last byte of a double-byte character, possibility resulting in the misinterpretation of the characters represented by those byte positions.

-c *list*

Invokes character-position mode. After this comes a list of character positions to retain in the output. This list can contain many character positions, separated by commas (,) or blanks or ranges of positions separated by a dash (-). Since the list must be a single argument, shell quoting is necessary if you use blanks. You can combine these to allow selection of any character positions of the input.

-dchar

Specifies *char* as the character that separates fields in the input data; by default, this is the horizontal tab.

-f list

Invokes field delimiter mode. After this comes a list of the fields you want to display. You specify ranges of fields and multiple field numbers in the same way you specify ranges of character positions and multiple character positions in *-c* mode.

-n

Does not split characters. If the low byte in a selected range is not the first byte of a character, **cut** extends the range downward to include the entire character; if the high byte in a selected range is not the last byte of a character, **cut** limits the range to include only the last entire character before the high byte selected. If *-n* is selected, **cut** does not list ranges that do not encompass an entire character, and these ranges do not cause an error.

-s

Does not display lines that do not contain a field separator character. Normally, **cut** displays lines that do not contain a field separator character in their entirety.

-W option[,option]...

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The *filecodeset* and *pgmcodeset* options can be used on files with any file tag.

If *pgmcodeset* is specified but *filecodeset* is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither *filecodeset* nor *pgmcodeset* is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If *filecodeset* or *pgmcodeset* is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the *-B* option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

When specifying values for *filecodeset*, use the values that Unicode Service supports. For more information about supported code sets, see [z/OS Unicode Services User's Guide and Reference](#).

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The *filecodeset* and *pgmcodeset* options can be used on files with any file tag.

If *filecodeset* is specified but *pgmcodeset* is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither *filecodeset* nor *pgmcodeset* is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If *filecodeset* or *pgmcodeset* is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the *-B* option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Examples

1. To print a list that contains the dates that the files were created and the file names of files in the working directory:

```
ls -al | cut -c 42-48,54-66
```

2. To display the first field of each line of a file containing ASCII characters to the standard output (stdout), assuming that

- The text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
- You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are displaying an untagged public text file or a read-only text file)

then issue:

```
cut -f 1 -W filecodeset=ISO8859-1,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myAsciiFile
```

3. To display the second byte of each line of a file containing EBCDIC characters to the standard output (stdout), assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the text file is incorrectly tagged as UTF-8:

```
cut -b 2 -B myMisTaggedFile
```

Localization

`cut` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

`cut` uses the following environment variable:

`_TEXT_CONV`

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the `-B` option or the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Cannot open the input file.
- Out of memory.

- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- An incorrect command-line argument.
- You did not specify any of the `-b`, `-c`, or `-f` options.
- You omitted the *list* argument.
- Badly formed *list* argument.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX System V.

The `-B` and `-W` options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

paste, uname

cxx - Compile C and C++ source code, link-edit and create an executable file

See `c89/xlc` or `man xlc`.

When working in the shell, to view man page information about `cxx`, type: `man c89` or `man xlc`.

date - Display the date and time

Format

date [`-cu`] [`-d time`] [`+format`]

Description

date displays the operating system's concept of the current date and time. The following example shows the default format of the date:

```
Wed Feb 26 14:01:43 EST 1986
```

Options

date accepts the following options:

-c

Displays the date and displays the time according to Greenwich Mean Time (Coordinated Universal Time). CUT is used as the time zone name.

-d time

Displays the operating system's concept of the specified date and time.

The specified time in the format `ccymmdd[hhmm[.ss]]` where:

- `cc` is the first two digits of the year (required).
- `yy` is the last two digits of the year (required).
- `yy` is the last two digits of the year (required).

date

mm is the number (01-12) of the month (required).

dd is the day of the month (required)

hh is the hour in 24-hour format (optional).

mm is the minutes (optional).

ss is the seconds (optional).

-u

Displays the date and displays the time according to Greenwich Mean Time (Coordinated Universal Time). GMT is used as the time zone name.

If the argument to **date** begins with a + character, **date** uses *format* to display the date. **date** writes all characters in *format*, except for the % and the character that immediately follows it, directly to the standard output. After **date** exhausts the *format* string, it outputs a newline character. The % character introduces a special format field similar to the `printf()` function in the C library. **date** supports the following field descriptors:

%A

The full weekday name (for example, Sunday).

%a

The three-letter abbreviation for the weekday (for example, Sun).

%B

The full month name (for example, February).

%b

The three-letter abbreviation for the month name (for example, Feb).

%C

The first two digits of the year (00 to 99).

%c

The local representation of the date and time (see %D and %T).

%D

The date in the form *mm/dd/yy*.

%d

The two-digit day of the month as a number (01 to 31).

%e

The day of the month in a two-character, right-aligned, blank-filled field.

%H

The two-digit hour (00 to 23).

%h

The three-letter abbreviation for the month (for example, Jun).

%I

The hour in the 12-hour clock representation (01 to 12).

%j

The numeric day of the year (001 to 366).

%M

The minute (00 to 59).

%m

The month number (01 to 12).

%n

The newline character.

%p

The local equivalent of AM. or PM.

%r

The time in AM-PM notation (11:53:29 a.m.).

%S

The seconds (00 to 61). There is an allowance for two leap seconds.

%T

The time (14:53:29).

%t

A tab character.

%U

The week number in the year, with Sunday being the first day of the week (00 to 53).

%W

The week number in the year, with Monday being the first day of the week (00 to 53).

%w

The weekday number, with Sunday being 0.

%X

The local time representation (see %T).

%x

The local date representation (see %D).

%Y

The year.

%y

The two-digit year.

%Z

The time zone name (for example, EDT).

%%

A percent-sign character.

The **date** command also supports the following modified field descriptors to indicate a different format as specified by the locale indicated by LC_TIME. If the current locale does not support a modified descriptor, **date** uses the unmodified field descriptor value.

%EC

The name of the base year (period) in the alternative representation of the current locale.

%Ec

The current locale's alternative date and time representation.

%Ex

The current locale's alternative date representation.

%EY

The full alternative year representation.

%Ey

The offset from %EC (year only) in the alternative representation of the current locale.

%Od

The day of the month using the alternative numeric symbols of the current locale.

%Oe

The day of the month using the alternative numeric symbols of the current locale.

%OH

The hour (24-hour clock) using the alternative numeric symbols of the current locale.

%OI

The hour (12-hour clock) using the alternative numeric symbols of the current locale.

%OM

The minutes using the current locale's alternative numeric symbols.

%Om

The month using the current locale's alternative numeric symbols.

%OS

The seconds using the current locale's alternative numeric symbols.

%OU

The week number of the year (0-53) (with Sunday as the first day of the week) using the alternative numeric symbols of the current locale.

%OW

The week number of the year (0-53) (with Monday as the first day of the week) using the alternative numeric symbols of the current locale.

%Ow

The weekday as a number using the current locale's alternative numeric symbols (Sunday=0).

%Oy

The year (offset from %C) using the current locale's alternative numeric symbols.

Examples

The command:

```
date '+%a %b %e %T %Z %Y'
```

produces the date in the default format as shown at the start of this command description.

Environment variables

date uses the following environment variables:

TZ

Gives the time zone for **date** to use when displaying the time. This option is ignored if you specify either the -c or the -u option.

Localization

date uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TIME
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

Successful completion.

>0

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- An incorrect command-line option.
- Too many arguments on the command line.
- A bad date conversion.
- A formatted date that was too long.
- You do not have permission to set the date.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Bad format character *x*

A character that follows % in the *format* string was not in the list of field descriptors.

No permission to set date

The system denied you the right to set the date.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The -c option is an extension of the POSIX standard.

Related information

touch

dbgld - Create a module map for debugging

Format

dbgld [*option*] ...*file*

Description

The compiler creates a .dbg file for each compilation unit if the DEBUG compiler option is specified. The path names of all of the .dbg files are then stored in the module, which is an executable file or a DLL. The **dbgld** command opens all of the .dbg files associated with the module and stores all of the functions, global variables, external types, and source files in a single module map file with a .mdbg extension. In addition, the contents of all of the .dbg files are packaged together into this same .mdbg file. The **dbgld** command only needs to be executed once after binding.

Debuggers that support demand load can use the .mdbg file for faster access to debug information. For more information on using the module map to improve debugger performance, see [z/OS Common Debug Architecture User's Guide](#).

If the original source files are not available at debugging time, you can add the source file contents to the .mdbg file before the source files are relocated. For example, the source files are moved into a different directory or the compilation and debugging are performed on different machines). When invoking the **dbgld** command, you can specify the -c option because the source file contents cannot be captured into the .mdbg file by the **dbgld** command by default. A debugger that supports captured source can then retrieve the source file contents from the .mdbg file.

Options

option

-c

Adds captured source file to the module map, which consists of all files that contain executable lines of code.

-cf

Adds captured source file to the module map, which consists of all files regardless if they contain executable lines of code.

-v

Writes the version information to standard error.

file

Is the module name, which can be:

- The absolute path name of a z/OS UNIX file.
- The relative path name of a z/OS UNIX file.
- A fully qualified MVS data set (PDS member).

The output of the **dbgld** command is a file with the name of the module followed by a `.mdbg` extension. The file will always be written in the current directory. For example, if the module name is `/mypath/mymodule`, a file called `mymodule.mdbg` will be created in the current directory. If the file already exists, it will be overwritten.

Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to the use of **dbgld**:

- The source files must be compiled with the `DEBUG` compiler option.
- The name of a valid module must be passed into the **dbgld** utility. The module must be bound with the `EDIT=YES` binder option, which is the default. An error message will be generated if `EDIT=NO`.
- The `.dbg` files associated with the module must exist in the directories where they were during compilation. Otherwise, they will not be added to the module map and no debug information will be available to the compilation units via the module map during debugging. An error message will be generated for each `.dbg` file that is not found.
- Because the **dbgld** command always creates the `.mdbg` file in the current directory, the command must be run from a directory that has write permission.
- Source files compiled with `NOGOFF` and `NOLONGNAME` are not processed by the utility. If the entire module is made up of these compilation units, an error message will be generated to indicate that no debug information was found. Compile your application with `LONGNAME` or `GOFF` to mitigate this restriction.

Example

The following example shows how to compile `hello1.c` and `hello2.c` and create a module map in a file called `hello.mdbg`.

```
xlc -g hello1.c hello2.c -o hello
dbgld hello
```

The following example shows how to compile `hello1.c` and `hello2.c` and create a module map in a file called `hello.mdbg` which contains captured source.

```
xlc -g hello1.c hello2.c -o hello
dbgld -c hello
```

The following example shows how to display the version information for the **dbgld** utility and the Common Debug Architecture run times when creating the module map.

```
dbgld -v hello
```

The output is:

```
CDA0000I Utility(dbgld ) Level(level name)
CDA0000I Library(elf ) Level(level name)
CDA0000I Library(dwarf ) Level(level name)
CDA0000I Library(ddpi ) Level(level name)
```

If the **-g** option is missing during compilation, `hello.mdbg` is not generated and a warning message is printed, as shown in the following example:

```
xlc hello1.c hello2.c -o hello
dbgld hello
```

The output is a warning message stating that no debug information was found in `hello`.

Exit values

The exit values for **dbgld** are:

- 0** Successful completion
- 4** Warning
- 8** Error
- 12** Severe error

dbx - Use the debugger

Format

```
dbx [options] [executable-file [program-arguments ...]]
dbx [options] [attach-type] process-id
dbx [options] -C core-file
```

Description

dbx is a source-level debugger for z/OS UNIX System Services. It provides an environment to debug and run C and C++ programs, as well as performing machine level debug. You can carry out operations such as the following:

- Examine object files.
- Run a program in a controlled environment.
- Set breakpoints at selected statements or run the program one line at a time.
- Debug using symbolic variables and display them in their correct format.
- View an MVS dump.
- Attach to a running program, and perform debugging operations.

The *executable-file* argument is an load module produced by a compiler. To perform source-level debugging, you need to compile your executable with symbolic information. This is accomplished by specifying the `-g` or `-Wc , debug` compiler flags on the compiler command line.

Note: If the object file is not compiled with the `-g` or `-Wc , debug` option on the `c89/cc/c++` command, or if the user compiles with optimization, the capabilities of the `dbx` command will be reduced.

The *core-file* argument is an MVS dump that exists as a file in the z/OS UNIX file system or in an MVS data set.

dbx allows the end user to customize its behavior via two files that are processed during initialization. These are `.dbxsetup`. Each file can contain a list of **dbx** subcommands that will be run before the **dbx** prompt is displayed. During startup, dbx will first search for these files in the current working directory and then in the user's \$HOME directory. If a file is found, it is parsed and the search for that specific file terminates. Use a text editor to create a `.dbxsetup` or `.dbxinit` file.

Any subcommand in the `.dbxsetup` file are executed before the debug target program is loaded. This allows the user to tailor dbx's operational behavior during this phase of the dbx startup process. Any subcommand in the `.dbxinit` file are executed just before the **dbx** prompt is displayed.

You can use the **man** command to view descriptions of **dbx** subcommands. To do this, you must prefix all subcommands with **dbx**. For example, to view a description of the `dbx alias` subcommand, you would enter the following:

```
man dbxalias
```

dbx supports SVC dumps and SYSMDUMP dumps. It does not process SYSUDUMP dumps or CEEDUMP dumps. (The dump data set must be FB with a record length of 4160.)

Attach-types

-a *ProcessID*

Attaches the debug program to a running process. The debug program becomes active as soon as the process wakes up. To attach the debug program, you need authority to use the `kill` command on this process.

-A *ProcessID*

Reattaches the debug program to a running process that is already being debugged by **dbx**. Use this option to reattach a child process that was created when a debugged parent process did a fork while multiprocess debugging mode was active. To reattach to the debug program, you need authority to use the `kill` command on this process.

Options

-b

Suppresses processing of `.dbxsetup` and `.dbxinit` files (bare startup).

-c *script*

Runs **dbx** subcommands from a specified script file before reading from standard input.

-C *dump-filename*

Puts **dbx** in dump reading (core file) processing mode.

-d

Deprecated. This option is ignored and remains only for compatibility purposes.

-f

Deprecated. This option is ignored and remains only for compatibility purposes.

-F

Starts debug target in a different address space than the one **dbx** currently resides in; or starts **dbx** in its own address space when attaching to a running target program.

-h

Prints the **dbx** command syntax.

-I *directory*

Appends the given directory to the list of directories searched for source and debug files. The default list contains the working directory and the directory containing the object files. The search path can also be set with the `use` subcommand.

-m *dbxmode*

Instructs **dbx** to start in a specific mode:

- Specifying `-m4` forces **dbx** to run in 31-bit mode, even on a machine capable of running it in 64-bit mode.
- Specifying `-m8` forces **dbx** to run in 64-bit mode. If this is impossible, **dbx** will terminate.

-p *ipaddress* | *name[:port]*

Tells **dbx** to open a socket and connect to the `ipAddress:port` or `machineName:port` which is assumed to be a GUI that supports remote debugging. For example: `dbx -p 9.123.456.78:8001 mypgm`. In this mode, the command-line prompt is not displayed and the user cannot enter **dbx** subcommands through the command-line interface. In addition, the following **dbx** subcommands are not supported when entered via a GUI debug console (command line) interface: `detach`, `edit`, `multproc`, `object`, `quit`, `rerun`, `run`, `sh`.

If `:port` is not specified, port 8001 is used as the default.

-q

Suppresses some of the **dbx** startup messages. Only the **dbx** version information is printed before the prompt is displayed. All other messages are suppressed. This option does not affect the verbosity of normal **dbx** operation.

-r

Runs the object file immediately. If it ends successfully, the **dbx** debug program is exited. Otherwise, the debug program is entered and the reason for termination is reported.

Unless **-r** is specified, the **dbx** command prompts the user and waits for a command. However, you can specify program arguments on the `.dbxsetup` files that are used by **dbx** and `.dbxinit` even when **-r** is not used. For example:

```
dbx myprog arg1 arg2 arg3
```

-u

Deprecated. This option is ignored and remains only for compatibility purposes.

Expression handling

Specify expressions in **dbx** with a subset of C and Pascal syntax. A prefix `*` (asterisk) or a postfix `^` (circumflex) denotes indirection. Specify portions of an array by separating the lower and upper bounds with `..` (two periods).

Use `[]` (brackets) or `()` (parentheses) to enclose array subscripts. Use the field reference operator `.` (period) with pointers and records.

When displaying variables and expressions, the **dbx** command resolves names first using the static scope of the current function. The dynamic scope is used if the name is not defined in the first scope. If static and dynamic searches do not yield a result, an arbitrary symbol is chosen and the system prints the message (using *Module.Variable*). The *Module.Variable* construction is the name of an identifier qualified with a block name. Override the name resolution procedure by qualifying an identifier with a block name. Source files are treated as modules named by the file name without the language suffix (such as the `.c` suffix on a C language program).

The **dbx** command debug program checks types of expressions. Override types of expressions by using *TypeName (Expression)*. When there is no corresponding named type, use the *&TypeName* special construct to represent a pointer to the named type. Represent a pointer to enum, struct, or union tag with the *\$\$TagName* construct.

A condition can be any **dbx** expression that evaluates to a true or false value. This pertains to four **dbx** subcommands: `stop`, `stopi`, `trace`, and `tracei`.

For a list of operators that are valid in expressions, see the **dbx** command in z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference.

Files

a.out

The object file `a.out` is the default name of an executable file produced by the compiler. If no executable is specified on the **dbx** command line, then **dbx** will look for an `a.out` file to debug.

.dbxinit

Contains initial commands.

.dbxsetup

Contains initial commands.

.dbxhistory

Contains a listing of recently used **dbx** commands. Used by the history **dbx**subcommand.

Examples

1. This example shows you how to attach **dbx** to a running process. To do this, it is useful to insert a `sleep(30)` call into the program to be debugged. This will give you enough time to issue the `ps -Aef` shell command to find the process ID of the program. Once you have the process ID, issue the shell command: `dbx -a process-id`.

Before starting the server, set the following four environment variables:

```
export _BPX_PTRACE_ATTACH=yes (tells the kernel to always load DLLs and executables into
read/write storage)
export _CEE_RUNOPTS="test(all)" (tells Language Environment to load the CEEVDBG
debugger exit and send dbx debug events)
export _CEE_DEBUG_FILENAME31=/bin/dbx31vdbg (the path to the Language Environment
debugger exit for 31-bit programs)
export _CEE_DEBUG_FILENAME64=/bin/dbx64vdbg (the path to the Language Environment
debugger exit for 64-bit programs)
```

Use **dbx** commands to set breakpoints, step through program statements, print variables, work with threads, examine storage, and actions as needed.

2. Example of creating the `.dbxinit` file in your home directory:

```
alias nsf "use /sandbox3/UNIX_notes/CG00D/notes/nsf/"
alias asc "set $asciichars ; set $asciistrings"
alias ebc "unset $asciichars ; unset $asciistrings"
set $repeat
set $history_unique
set $hold_next
set $showbases
```

3. Sample dbx commands issued after starting server and seeing the sleeping for 30 seconds message for server process ID 50331876:

```
/sandbox3/UNIX_notes/CG00D/notes/os> dbx -a 50331876
FDBX0278: Waiting to attach to process 50331876 ...
FDBX0089: dbx for MVS.
FDBX0399: Compiled: Sep 28 2001 10:22:24 GMT as BFP
FDBX0400: OS level: 12.00 03, LE level: 4.1.2 with CWIs.
FDBX0100: Type 'help' for help.
FDBX0099: reading symbolic information ...
FDBX0900: reading symbols for
/sandbox3/UNIX_notes/CG00D/usr/lpp/lotus/notes/latest/os390/server ...
FDBX0037: XPLink module found
FDBX0900: reading symbols for
/sandbox3/UNIX_notes/CG00D/usr/lpp/lotus/notes/latest/os390/libnotes ...

attached in sleep at 0xebcd024 ($t1)
sleep() at 0xebcd024
unnamed block $b64, line 873 in "meminit.c"
MemoryInit1(), line 873 in "meminit.c"
OSInitExt() at 0x1000cdc4
ServerMain() at 0xf80ac38
main() at 0xf80a12e
.() at 0xeeb2f4a
.() at 0x6f8e976
0x0ebcd024 (+0xff3c3024) 47060003    nop    X'3'($r6,)
(dbx) stop at "meminit.c":875
[1] stop at "meminit.c":875
(dbx) c
[1] stopped in unnamed block $b64 at line 875 in file "meminit.c" ($t1)
(dbx) where
unnamed block $b64, line 875 in "meminit.c"
MemoryInit1(), line 875 in "meminit.c"
OSInitExt() at 0x1000cdc4
ServerMain() at 0xf80ac38
main() at 0xf80a12e
.() at 0xeeb2f4a
.() at 0x6f8e976
(dbx) list 872,875
      872      __printf_a("sleeping for 30 seconds time to dbx\n");
      873      sleep(30);
      874      __printf_a("Done sleeping \n");
      875      if (loc_num_of_segs > MAX_NUM_OF_SEGM)
```

```
(dbx) print loc_num_of_segs
4
(dbx) &loc_num_of_segs/8x
0fc55af8: 0000 0004 0000 01b0 0400 0000 0f9d 57f8
(dbx) 0xfc55af8/8x
0fc55af8: 0000 0004 0000 01b0 0400 0000 0f9d 57f8
(dbx) n
stopped in unnamed block $b64 at line 971 in file "meminit.c" ($t1)
  971 DoAgain2:
(dbx) n
stopped in unnamed block $b64 at line 972 in file "meminit.c" ($t1)
  972 hMShMemId = shmget(ShmemAccessKey,
FirstSegSize, IPC_CREAT|IPC_EXCL|loc_shm390flags|perms);
```

Usage notes

The following dbx subcommands can have their output redirected to a file.

- alias
- args
- condition
- dump
- examine
- list
- listfiles
- listfuncs
- listi
- map
- mutex
- onload
- readwritelock
- rerun
- registers
- run
- sh
- status
- thread
- whatis
- where
- whereis
- which

The following dbx subcommands will return an error message in GUI mode (-p).

- detach
- edit
- multproc
- object
- quit
- rerun
- run
- sh

Related information

c89/cc/c++

? subcommand for dbx: Search backward for a pattern**Format**`? [RegularExpression]`**Description**

The `?` subcommand searches backward in the current source file for the pattern specified by the *RegularExpression* argument. Entering the `?` subcommand with no arguments causes dbx to search backward for the previous regular expression.

Usage notes

The `?` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To search backward in the current source file for the letter z, enter:

`?z`

2. To repeat the previous search, enter:

`?`**Related information**

The `/` (search) subcommand.

/ subcommand for dbx: Search forward for a pattern**Format**`/ [RegularExpression]`**Description**

The `/` subcommand searches forward in the current source file for the pattern specified by the *RegularExpression* argument. Entering the `/` subcommand with no arguments causes dbx to search forward for the previous regular expression.

Usage notes

The `/` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To search forward in the current source file for the number 12, enter:

`/ 12`

2. To repeat the previous search, enter:

`/`

Related information

The `?` (search) subcommand.

args subcommand for dbx: Display program arguments

Format

args

Description

The `args` subcommand displays the argument count and a list of arguments that are passed to the user's program when dbx starts debugging the program.

Usage notes

The `args` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

To display the current arguments, enter:

```
args
```

Related information

The `rerun` and `run` subcommands.

alias subcommand for dbx: Display and assign subcommand aliases

Format

alias [*name*] [*string*]

Description

The `alias` subcommand creates aliases for dbx subcommands. The *name* argument is the alias being created. The *string* argument is a series of dbx subcommands that, after the execution of this subcommand, can be referred to by *name*. If the `alias` subcommand is used without aliases, it displays all current aliases.

Usage notes

The `alias` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To set `tracef1` to be an alias for `trace` in **f1**, enter:

```
alias tracef1 "trace in f1"
```

2. To define a `stopf` alias with *file* and *line* arguments to allow shorthand for setting a breakpoint within a file, enter:

```
alias stopf(file, line) "stop at \"file\":line"
```

asid subcommand for dbx: Display a list of address spaces

Format

asid [set]

Description

The **asid** subcommand displays a list of all address spaces in the dump file. The current address space is defaulted to the one that contains the current process; **dbx** uses it as the context for the **pid** subcommand. You can use the **set** option to switch the current **dbx** address space.

Usage notes

The **asid** subcommand can be run only in dump debugging mode.

Example

1. To display all address spaces, issue the following command:

```
asid
```

2. To switch the **dbx** focus address space, issue the following command:

```
asis set
```

Then type an index in the address space identifier (ASID) list.

Related information

The **list** and **pid** subcommands.

assign subcommand for dbx: Assign a value to a variable

Format

assign [*variable=expression*]

Description

The **assign** subcommand assigns the value specified by the *expression* argument to the variable specified by the *variable* argument.

Usage notes

1. The **assign** subcommand can be run only while the **dbx** debug program is running.
2. Functions cannot be specified with the *expression* argument.

Examples

1. To assign the value 5 to a variable *x*, enter:

```
assign x = 5
```

2. To assign the value of a variable *y* to a variable *x*, enter:

```
assign x = y
```

3. To assign a value to a storage location, enter:


```
assign 0x02e0f7f0 = 0xff
```

4. To assign a value to a register, enter:

```
assign $r7 = 123
```

5. To change the exit_status of a specific thread, enter:

```
assign $t1.exit_status=&$void(0x2d95840);
```

case subcommand for dbx: Change how dbx interprets symbols

Format

case [default | mixed | lower | upper]

Description

The case subcommand changes how the dbx debug program interprets symbols. Use case if a symbol needs to be interpreted in a way not consistent with the default behavior.

Entering case with no parameters displays the current case mode.

Options

default

Varies with the current language.

mixed

Causes symbols to be interpreted as they actually appear.

lower

Causes symbols to be interpreted as lowercase.

upper

Causes symbols to be interpreted as uppercase.

Usage notes

The case subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To instruct dbx to interpret symbols as they actually appear, enter:

```
case mixed
```

2. To instruct dbx to interpret symbols as uppercase, enter:

```
case upper
```

catch subcommand for dbx: Start trapping a signal

Format

catch [signalnumber | signalname]

Description

The catch subcommand starts the trapping of a specified signal before that signal is sent to the application program. This subcommand is useful when the application program being debugged handles

such signals as interrupts. The signal to be trapped can be specified by number or by name using either the *signalnumber* or the *signalname* argument, respectively. Signal names are case-insensitive, and the SIG prefix is optional. All signals are caught by default except the SIGDUMP, SIGHUP, SIGCHLD, SIGALRM, and SIGKILL signals. If no arguments are specified, the current list of signals to be caught is displayed.

Usage notes

The `catch` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To display a current list of signals to be caught by dbx, enter:

```
catch
```

2. To trap signal SIGALRM, enter:

```
catch SIGALRM
```

or:

```
catch ALRM
```

or:

```
catch 14
```

Related information

The `ignore` subcommand.

clear subcommand for dbx: Remove all stops at a specified source line

Format

```
clear sourceline
```

Description

The `clear` subcommand removes all stops at a specified source line. The *sourceline* argument can be specified in two formats:

- As an integer
- As a file name string followed by a : (colon) and an integer

Usage notes

The `clear` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

To remove breakpoints set at line 19, enter:

```
clear 19
```

Related information

The `cleari` and `delete` subcommands.

cleari subcommand for dbx: Remove all breakpoints at an address

Format

`cleari address`

Description

The `cleari` subcommand clears all the breakpoints at the address specified by the *address* argument.

Usage notes

The `cleari` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To remove a breakpoint set at address 0X100001B4, enter:

```
cleari 0x100001b4
```

2. To remove a breakpoint set at the address of the `main()` procedure, enter:

```
cleari &main
```

Related information

The `clear` and `delete` subcommands.

condition subcommand for dbx: Display a list of active condition variables

Format

```
condition [number ...]
condition wait
condition nowait
```

Description

The `condition` subcommand displays a list of active condition variables for the application program. All active condition variables are listed unless you use the *number* parameter to specify the condition variables you want listed. You can also select condition variables with or without waiters by using the `wait` or `nowait` options.

In order to capture the condition variables, dbx must be debugging your program before the condition variable is created. You must have coded your application in one of the following ways:

- Add the following line at the top of the C program:

```
&numsign;pragma runopts(TEST(ALL))
```

Or:

- Code an assembler program, `CEEUOPT`, to invoke the `CEEXOPT` macro, which specifies `TEST(ALL)`. For more information about `CEEXOPT`, see [CEEXOPT invocation for CEEUOPT](#) in *z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide*.

Usage notes

The condition subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To display all condition variables, enter:

```
condition
```

2. To display condition variables number 1 and number 4, enter:

```
condition 1 4
```

3. To display all condition variables with waiters, enter:

```
condition wait
```

4. To display all condition variables without waiters, enter:

```
condition nowait
```

cont subcommand for dbx: Continue program execution

Format

cont [*signalnumber* | *signalname*]

Description

The cont subcommand continues the execution of the program from the current stopping point until either the program finishes, another breakpoint is reached, a signal is received that is trapped by the dbx command, or an event occurs (such as a fork, an exec, or a programabend).

If a signal is specified, either by the number specified in the *signalnumber* argument or by the name specified in the *signalname* argument, the program continues as if that signal had been received by the focus thread.

If a signal is not specified, the dbx debug program variable *\$sigblock* is set, and a signal caused the debugged program to stop, then the program resumes execution. If a signal is not specified, the dbx debug program variable *\$sigblock* is not set, and a signal caused the debugged program to stop, then typing in the cont command with no signal causes the program to continue as if it had received the original signal.

Signal names are not case-sensitive, and the SIG prefix is optional. If no signal is specified, the program continues as if it had not been stopped.

Usage notes

The cont subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To continue program execution from the current stopping point, enter:

```
cont
```

2. To continue program execution as though it had received the signal SIGQUIT, enter:

```
cont SIGQUIT
```

Related information

The `step`, `next`, `goto`, and `skip` subcommands.

delete subcommand for dbx: Remove traces and stops

Format

```
delete [all | number ...]
```

Description

The `delete` subcommand removes traces and stops from the program. You can specify the traces and stops to be removed through the *number* arguments, or you can remove all traces and stops by using the `all` option. To display the numbers associated by the dbx debug program with a trace or stop, use the `status` subcommand.

Options

all

Removes all traces and stops.

Usage notes

The `delete` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To remove all traces and stops from the program, enter:

```
delete all
```

2. To remove traces and stops for event number 4, enter:

```
delete 4
```

Related information

The `status`, `clear`, and `cleari` subcommands.

detach subcommand for dbx: Continue program execution without dbx control

Format

```
detach [signalnumber | signalname]
```

Description

The `detach` subcommand continues the execution of a program from the current stopping point without control of dbx.

If a signal is specified, either by the number specified in the *signalnumber* argument or by the name specified in the *signalname* argument, the program continues without dbx control as if that signal had

been received by the focus thread. If the signal is not specified, the program continues with no signal and without dbx control.

Signal names are not case-sensitive, and the SIG prefix is optional. If no signal is specified, the program continues without dbx control as if it had not been stopped.

Usage notes

- The detach subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.
- The detach subcommand is not supported in GUI (socket) mode (-p).

Examples

1. To continue program execution from the current stopping point without dbx in control, enter:

```
detach
```

2. To continue program execution without dbx control as though it had received the signal SIGQUIT, enter:

```
detach SIGQUIT
```

Related information

The cont subcommand.

display memory subcommand for dbx: Display the contents of memory

Format

address, address/[mode]

address/[count][mode]

[b|Bd|Bf|Bq|c|d|D|f|g|h|i|I|ld|lo|lx|o|O|q|s|S|o|W|X][>file]

Description

The display memory subcommand displays the contents of memory. The display starts at the first address, and terminates at either the second address or until count items are printed. If the address is ".", the address following the one most recently printed is used. The mode specifies how memory is to be printed; if it is omitted the previous mode specified is used. The initial mode is "X".

- The range of memory displayed is controlled by specifying:
 - Two address arguments, in which case all lines between those two addresses are displayed (address/address), or
 - One address argument, where the display starts, and count, which determines the number of lines displayed from address(address/count).
- Used in place of the first address argument, this displays from the point where you left off (see example [“3”](#) on page 210).
- Symbolic addresses are specified by preceding the name with an & (ampersand).
- Registers are denoted by "\$rN", "\$frN" or "\$drN", where N is the number of the register.

- Addresses may be expressions made up of other addresses and the operators +, -, and * indirection.
- Any expression enclosed in parentheses is interpreted as an address.
- The format in which the memory is displayed is controlled by the *mode* argument. The default for the *mode* argument is the current mode. The initial value of *mode* is X. The possible modes include:
 - b** Print a byte in octal format .
 - Bf** Print single precision real number in binary floating point.
 - Bg** Print a double precision real number in binary floating point.
 - Bq** Print a long double precision real number in binary floating point.
 - c** Print a byte as a character.
 - C** Print a `wchar_t` character.
 - d** Print a short word in decimal.
 - D** Print a long word in decimal.
 - Df** Print single precision real number in decimal floating point.
 - Dg** Print a double precision real number in decimal floating point.
 - Dq** Print a long double precision real number in decimal floating point.
 - f** Print a single precision real number in hexadecimal floating point.
 - g** Print a double precision real number in hexadecimal floating point.
 - h** Print a byte in hexadecimal format.
 - ha** Print a byte in hexadecimal format and ASCII
 - he** Print a byte in hexadecimal format and EBCDIC
 - i** Print the machine instruction.
 - I** Print a `wint_t` character.
 - ld** Print a long long in signed decimal.
 - lo** Print a long long in octal format.
 - lu** Print a long long in unsigned decimal

dbx: display memory

lx	Print a long long in hexadecimal format
o	Print a short word in octal format
O	Print a long word in octal format
q	Print a long double precision real number in hexadecimal floating point
s	Print a string (terminated by a null byte).
S	Print a wchar_t string.
W	Print a wint_t string.
x	Print a short word in hexadecimal format.
X	Print a long word in hexadecimal format.

Options

>file

Redirects output to the specified file.

Usage notes

The `display memory` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To display one long word of memory content in hexadecimal format starting at the address 0X3FFFE460, enter:

```
0x3fffe460 / x
```

2. To display 2 bytes of memory content as characters starting at the address of variable `y`, enter:

```
&y/2c
```

3. To display from the point where you left off, when using `.` (period) in place of one of the addresses, enter:

```
0x100 / 2                      which displays 2 words starting at x'100'
```

followed by:

```
. / 3                          which displays 3 words starting at x'108'
```

Related information

See also: `cleari`, `gotoi`, `registers`, `stepi`, `nexti`, `tracei`, and `stopi` commands.

down subcommand for dbx: Move the current function down the stack

Format

down [*count*]

Description

The down subcommand moves the current function down the stack *count* number of levels. The current function is used for resolving names. The default for the *count* argument is 1.

Usage notes

The down subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To move one level down the stack, enter:

```
down
```

2. To move three levels down the stack, enter:

```
down 3
```

Related information

The up and where subcommands.

dump subcommand for dbx: Display the names and values of variables in a procedure

Format

dump [*procedure*] [>*file*]

Description

The dump subcommand displays the names and values of all variables in the specified procedure. If the *procedure* argument is . (dot), all active variables are displayed. If the *procedure* argument is not specified, the current procedure is used. If the >*file* option is used, the output is redirected to the specified file.

Options

>*file*

dump output to the specified file.

Usage notes

The dump subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running. dump redirects output to the specified file.

Examples

1. To display names and values of variables in the current procedure, enter:

dbx: edit

```
dump
```

2. To display names and values of variables in the **add_count** procedure, enter:

```
dump add_count
```

3. To redirect names and values of variables in the current procedure to the `var.list` file, enter:

```
dump > var.list
```

edit subcommand for dbx: Invoke an editor

Format

`edit [procedure | file]`

Description

The `edit` subcommand invokes an editor on the specified file. The file can be specified through the *file* argument or through the *procedure* argument (in which case the editor is invoked on the file containing that procedure). If no file is specified, the editor is invoked on the current source file. The default editor is the `ed` editor. Override the default by resetting the `EDITOR` environment variable to the name of the desired editor.

Usage notes

- The `edit` subcommand can be run only while the `dbx` debug program is running.
- The `edit` subcommand is not supported in GUI (socket) mode (`-p`).

Examples

1. To invoke an editor on the current source file, enter:

```
edit
```

2. To invoke an editor on the `main.c` file, enter:

```
edit main.c
```

3. To invoke an editor on the file containing the `do_count` procedure, enter:

```
edit do_count
```

Related information

The `ed` editor.

The `list` subcommand for the `dbx` command.

file subcommand for dbx: Change the current source file

Format

`file [file]`

Description

The `file` subcommand changes the current source file to the file specified by the *file* argument; it does not write to that file. If the *file* argument is not specified, the `file` subcommand displays the name of the current source file.

Usage notes

The `file` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To change the current source file to the `main.c` file, enter:

```
file main.c
```

2. To display the name of the current source file, enter:

```
file
```

func subcommand for dbx: Change the current function

Format

`func [procedure]`

Description

The `func` subcommand changes the current function to the procedure or function specified by the *procedure* argument. If the *procedure* argument is not specified, the default current function is displayed. Changing the current function implicitly changes the current source file to the file containing the new function; the current scope used for name resolution is also changed.

Usage notes

The `func` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To change the current function to the `do_count` procedure, enter:

```
func do_count
```

2. To display the name of the current function, enter:

```
func
```

goto subcommand for dbx: Run a specified source line

Format

`goto sourceline`

Description

The `goto` subcommand causes the specified source line to be run next. Typically, the source line must be in the same function as the current source line. To override this restriction, use the `set` subcommand with the `$unsafegoto` variable.

Usage notes

- The goto subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.
- While dbx allows the changing of the next instruction to be run, unpredictable results might occur in the program being debugged. Whether the unpredictable results occur depends on where the program is currently stopped, the current state of the program, and where the program is to resume running.

Examples

To change the next line to be executed to line 6, enter:

```
goto 6
```

Related information

The cont, gotoi, and set subcommands.

gotoi subcommand for dbx: Change the program counter address

Format

`gotoi address`

Description

The gotoi subcommand changes the program counter address to the address specified by the *address* argument.

Usage notes

- The gotoi subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.
- While dbx allows the changing of the next instruction to be run, unpredictable results might occur in the program being debugged. Whether the unpredictable results occur depends on where the program is currently stopped, the current state of the program, and where the program is to resume running.

Examples

To change the program counter address to address 0X100002B4, enter:

```
gotoi 0x100002b4
```

Related information

The goto subcommand.

help subcommand for dbx: Display a subcommand synopsis

Format

`help [subcommand] [topic]`

Description

The help subcommand displays a synopsis of common dbx subcommands.

Usage notes

The help subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

To obtain a synopsis of common dbx subcommands, enter one of the following commands:

```
help
help subcommand
help topic
```

The help subcommand with no arguments lists available dbx subcommands and topics.

The help *subcommand*, where *subcommand* is one of the dbx subcommands, displays a synopsis and brief description of the subcommand. help *topic* (where *topic* is execution, files, threads, scope, usage, or variables) displays a synopsis and brief description of the topic.

history subcommand for dbx: Display commands in a history list

Format

```
history
```

Usage notes

The history subcommand displays the commands in the history list. As each command is entered, it is appended to the history list. A mechanism for history substitution is provided through the exclamation (!) operator. The allowable forms are !! for a previous command, *!n* for the *n*th command, and *!string* for the previous command that starts with *string*. The number of commands retained and displayed is controlled by the **dbx** internal variable \$historywindow.

ignore subcommand for dbx: Stop trapping a signal

Format

```
ignore [signalnumber | signalname]
```

Description

The ignore subcommand stops the trapping of a specified signal before that signal is sent to the program. This subcommand is useful when the program being debugged handles such signals as interrupts.

The signal to be trapped can be specified by:

- Number, with the *signalnumber* argument
- Name, with the *signalname* argument

Signal names are not case-sensitive. The SIG prefix is optional.

If neither the *signalnumber* nor the *signalname* argument is specified, all signals except the SIGDUMP, SIGHUP, SIGCHLD, SIGALRM, and SIGKILL signals are ignored by default. The dbx debug program cannot catch SIGKILL or SIGDUMP. If no arguments are specified, the list of currently ignored signals is displayed.

Usage notes

The ignore subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

To cause dbx to ignore alarm clock timeout signals sent to the program, enter:

```
ignore sigalrm
```

or:

```
ignore alrm
```

or:

```
ignore 14
```

Related information

The catch subcommand.

list subcommand for dbx: Display lines of the current source file

Format

```
list [procedure | SourcelineExpression] [,SourcelineExpression]
```

Description

The **list** subcommand displays a specified number of lines in the source file. The number of lines displayed are specified in one of two ways:

- By specifying a procedure using the *procedure* argument. In this case, the **list** subcommand displays lines before the first executable line of source in the specified procedure and until the list window is filled.
- By specifying a starting and ending source line number using the *SourcelineExpression* argument. Use the current filename or source filename if specified.

The *SourcelineExpression* argument should consist of a valid line number followed by an optional + or - and an integer. In addition, a *SourcelineExpression* of \$ can be used to denote the current line number, and a *SourcelineExpression* of @ can be used to denote the next line number to be listed.

All lines from the first line number specified to the second line number specified, inclusive, are then displayed, provided these lines fit in the list window.

If the second source line is omitted, ten lines are printed, beginning with the line number specified in the *SourcelineExpression* argument.

If the **list** subcommand is used without arguments, the default number of lines are printed, beginning with the current source line. The default is 10.

To change the number of lines to list by default, set the special debug program variable, \$listwindow, to the number of lines you want. Initially, \$listwindow is set to 10.

Usage notes

The **list** subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To list the lines 1 through 10 in the current file, enter:

```
list 1,10
```

2. To list 10, or `$listwindow`, lines around the first executable line in the **main** procedure, enter:

```
list main
```

3. To list 11 lines around the current line, enter:

```
list $-5,$+5
```

Related information

The `edit`, `listi`, `move`, and `set` subcommands.

listfiles subcommand for dbx: Display the list of source files

Format

```
listfiles [loadmap-index]
```

Description

The `listfiles` subcommand displays the list of files associated with each module in the load map.

If the `listfiles` subcommand is used without arguments, the files for every module in the load map will be listed.

Usage notes

The `listfiles` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To list all files in all modules, enter:

```
listfiles
```

2. To list the files only for module with index 0 in the loadmap, enter:

```
listfiles 0
```

Related information

The `listfuncs` and `map` subcommands.

listfuncs subcommand for dbx: Display the list of functions

Format

```
listfuncs [filename]
```

Description

The `listfuncs` subcommand displays a list of functions associated with each file in the program.

If the `listfuncs` subcommand is used without arguments, the function for every file in the program will be listed.

Usage notes

The `listfuncs` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To list all functions in all files, enter:

```
listfuncs
```

2. To list the function only for file mypgm.c, enter:

```
listfuncs mypgm.c
```

Related information

The func subcommand.

listi subcommand for dbx: List instructions from the program

Format

```
listi [procedure | at | sourceline | address ] [,address]
```

Description

The listi subcommand displays a specified set of instructions from the source file. The instructions displayed are specified by:

- Providing the *procedure* argument, in which case the listi subcommand lists instructions from the beginning of *procedure* until the list window is filled.
- Using the *at**sourceline* option, in which case the listi subcommand displays instructions beginning at the specified source line and continuing until the list window is filled.
- Specifying a beginning and ending address using the *address* arguments, in which case all instructions between the two addresses, inclusive, are displayed.

If the listi subcommand is used without options or arguments, the next \$listwindow instructions are displayed. To change the current size of the list window, use the set \$listwindow=*value* subcommand.

Options

at *sourceline*

Specifies a starting source line for the listing.

Usage notes

The listi subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To list the next 10, or \$listwindow, instructions, enter:

```
listi
```

2. To list the machine instructions beginning at source line 10, enter:

```
listi at 10
```

3. To list the instructions between addresses 0X10000400 and 0X10000420, enter:

```
listi 0x10000400, 0x10000420
```


Related information

The `list` and `set` subcommands.

map subcommand for dbx: Display load characteristics

Format

`map [>file]`

Description

The `map` subcommand displays characteristics for each loaded portion of the program. This information includes the name, text origin, text length, text end, text subpool, data origin, data length, data subpool, and file descriptor for each loaded module. The data origin, data length, data subpool, and file descriptor do not contain meaningful information.

Options

>*file*

Redirects output to the specified file.

Usage notes

The `map` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

To examine the characteristics of the loaded portions of the application, enter:

```
map
```

move subcommand for dbx: Display or change the next line to be shown with the list command

Format

`move`

`move sourceline`

`move function`

Description

The `move` subcommand changes the next line to be displayed to the line specified by the *sourceline* argument. This subcommand changes the value of the `@` variable. The *sourceline* argument can either be a line number in the current file, or a function name. Omitting the *sourceline* argument will display the current line number.

Usage notes

The `move` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

To change the next line to be listed to line 12, enter:

```
move 12
```

To change the next line to be listed to be the function main, enter:

```
move main
```

To display the current line number, enter :

```
move
```

Related information

The `list` subcommand.

multproc subcommand for dbx: Enable or disable multiprocess debugging

Format

```
multproc  
multproc [on]  
multproc [off]  
multproc [parent]  
multproc [child]
```

Description

The `multproc` subcommand alters the way dbx behaves when the process that is being debugged issues a `fork()` runtime call. By default, multiprocess debugging is disabled when dbx is started. If no options are specified, the `multproc` subcommand returns the current status of multiprocess debugging.

Options

on

dbx will notify the user that a fork has occurred, provide the PID of the new child process, and follow the parent process.

off

dbx will ignore any forks that occur.

parent

dbx will notify the user that a fork has occurred and follow the parent process.

child

dbx will notify the user that a fork has occurred and follow the child process.

Usage notes

- The `multproc` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.
- The `multproc` subcommand is not supported in GUI (socket) mode (-p).

Examples

1. To check the current status of multiprocess debugging, enter:

```
multproc
```

2. To have dbx notify the user that the process being debugged has forked, enter:

```
multproc on
```

3. To have dbx ignore all forks by the process being debugged, enter:

```
multproc off
```

Related information

The `fork()` function.

mutex subcommand for dbx: Display a list of active mutex objects

Format

```
mutex [number ...]
mutex lock
mutex unlock
mutex wait
mutex nowait
```

Description

The mutex subcommand displays a list of active mutex objects for the application program. All active mutex objects are listed unless you use the *number* parameter to specify the mutex objects you want listed. You can also select only locked or unlocked mutexes, or mutexes with or without waiters, by using the lock, unlock, wait, or nowait options.

In order to capture the mutex variables, dbx must be debugging your program before the mutex variable is created. You must have coded your application in one of the following ways:

- Add the following line at the top of the C program:

```
#pragma runopts(TEST(ALL))
```

Or:

- Code an assembler program, CEEUOPT, to invoke the CEEXOPT macro, which specifies TEST(ALL).

Usage notes

The mutex subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To display all mutex objects, enter:

```
mutex
```

2. To display mutex objects number 1 and number 4, enter:

```
mutex 1 4
```

3. To display all locked mutex objects, enter:

```
mutex lock
```

4. To display all unlocked mutex objects, enter:

```
mutex unlock
```

5. To display all mutex objects with waiters, enter:

```
mutex wait
```

6. To display all mutex objects without waiters, enter:

```
mutex nowait
```

next subcommand for dbx: Run the program up to the next source line

Format

`next` [*number*]

Description

The `next` subcommand runs the application program up to the next source line. The *number* argument specifies the number of times the `next` subcommand runs. If the *number* argument is not specified, `next` runs once only.

Usage notes

1. The `next` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.
2. If the `$hold_next` variable is defined, dbx holds all threads except the focus thread during a `next` subcommand. Then dbx unholds the threads after the `next` subcommand finishes.

Examples

1. To continue execution up to the next source line, enter:

```
next
```

2. To continue execution up to the third source line following the current source line, enter:

```
next 3
```

Related information

The `cont`, `goto`, `nexti`, and `step` subcommands.

nexti subcommand for dbx: Run the program up to the next machine instruction

Format

`nexti` [*number*]

Description

The `nexti` subcommand runs the application program up to the next instruction. The *number* argument specifies the number of times the `nexti` subcommand is to be run. If the *number* argument is not specified, `nexti` runs only once.

Usage notes

1. The `nexti` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

2. If the `$hold_next` variable is defined, dbx holds all threads except the focus thread during a `nexti` subcommand. Then dbx unholds the threads after the `nexti` subcommand finishes.

Examples

1. To continue execution up to the next machine instruction, enter:

```
nexti
```

2. To continue execution up to the third machine instruction following the current machine instruction, enter:

```
nexti 3
```

Related information

The `gotoi`, `next`, and `stepi` subcommands.

object subcommand for dbx: Load an object file

Format

`object` *filename*

Description

The `object` subcommand loads the specified object file for execution, without the overhead of reloading dbx.

Usage notes

- The `object` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.
- The `object` subcommand is not supported in GUI (socket) mode (-p).

Examples

To complete debugging of the current program, and to start debugging a new program without reloading dbx, enter:

```
object myprog
```

onload subcommand for dbx: Evaluate stop/trace after DLL load

Format

```
onload delete [all | number ...]
onload list
onload stop at sourceline
onload stop in procedure
onload trace at sourceline
onload trace in procedure
```

Description

The onload subcommand defers building of stop or trace events until the *procedure* or *sourceline* is defined in the program dbx is debugging. dbx will evaluate the onload list after a DLL is loaded and generate stop/trace events if the *procedure* or *sourcefile* is now known to dbx after symbolics for the DLL are processed. If the *procedure* or *sourceline* is already known to dbx, then a normal stop or trace event will be generated and no event will be added to the onload list.

Usage notes

The onload subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

To defer the building of a stop or trace event, enter:

```
onload stop in myfunc
onload stop in myclass::memfunc
onload stop in myclassvar.memfunc
onload stop at "mypgm.c":52
onload trace in myfunc
onload trace in myclass::memfunc
onload trace in myclassvar.memfunc
onload trace in "mypgm.c":52
```

Related information

The stop and trace subcommands.

plugin subcommand for dbx: Pass the specified command to the plug-in parameter

Format

```
plugin[name[command]]
```

Description

The plugin subcommand passes the command specified by the *command* parameter to the plug-in specified by the *name* parameter. If no parameters are specified, the names of all available plug-ins are displayed.

Usage notes

The plugin subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To list all available plug-ins, enter:

```
plugin
```

2. To invoke the subcommand help of a plug-in named sample, enter:

```
plugin sample help
```

3. To invoke the subcommand interpret 0x12345678 of a plug-in named xyz, enter:

```
plugin xyz interpret 0x12345678
```

See the pluginload subcommand and also [Developing for the dbx Plugin Framework](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Programming Tools*.

pluginload subcommand for dbx: Load the specified plug-in

Format

pluginload *file*

Description

The pluginload subcommand loads the plug-in specified by the *file* parameter. The *file* parameter should specify a path to the plug-in.

Usage notes

The pluginload subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To load the plug-in named sample located at /home/user/dbx_plugins/libdbx_sample.dll, enter:

```
pluginload /home/user/dbx_plugins/libdbx_sample.dll
```

See the pluginload subcommand and also [Developing for the dbx Plugin Framework](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Programming Tools*.

pluginunload subcommand for dbx: Unload the specified plug-in

Format

pluginunload *name*

Description

The pluginunload subcommand unloads the plug-in specified by the *name* parameter. The *name* parameter should specify a name of plug-in that is currently loaded.

Usage notes

The pluginunload subcommand can be run only while the dbx program is running.

Examples

1. To unload the plug-in named sample, enter:

```
pluginunload sample
```

See the plugin subcommand and the pluginload subcommand. For more information about the **dbx** plugin framework, see [Developing for the dbx Plugin Framework](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Programming Tools*.

print subcommand for dbx: Print the value of an expression

Format

print [*expression, ...*] [(*parameters*)]

Description

The `print` subcommand prints the value of a list of expressions, specified by the *expression* arguments.

Usage notes

The `print` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To display the value of `x` and the value of `y` shifted left 2 bits, enter:

```
print x, y << 2
```

2. To display a specific condition variable, enter:

```
print $c1
```

3. To display the number of waiters for a specific mutex object, enter:

```
print $m1.num_wait
```

4. To display the exit value of a specific thread, enter:

```
print $t1.exit_status
```

Related information

The `assign` and `set` subcommands.

prompt subcommand for dbx: Change the dbx command prompt

Format

```
prompt ["string"]
```

Description

The `prompt` subcommand changes the dbx command prompt to the string specified by the *string* argument.

Usage notes

The `prompt` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

To change the prompt to `dbx>`, enter:

```
prompt "dbx>"
```

pid subcommand for dbx: Display a list of processes

Format

```
pid [set]
```


Description

The `pid` subcommand displays a list of all processes in the address space. The current process is defaulted to the one that is causing the problem. **dbx** then uses it as the context for other **dbx** subcommands such as **thread**. You can use the `set` option to switch the current **dbx** process.

Usage notes

The `pid` subcommand can be run only in dump debugging mode.

Example

1. To display all processes in the address space, issue:

```
pid
```

2. To switch the **dbx** focus address space, issue:

```
pid set
```

Then type an index in the **pid** list.

Related information

The `asid` and `list` subcommands.

quit subcommand for dbx: End the dbx debugging session

Format

```
quit
```

Description

The `quit` subcommand ends the **dbx** debugging session.

Usage notes

- The `quit` subcommand can be run only while the **dbx** debug program is running.
- The `quit` subcommand is not supported in GUI (socket) mode (`-p`).

Examples

To exit the **dbx** debug program, enter:

```
quit
```

readwritelock subcommand for dbx: Display a list of active read/write lock objects

Format

```
readwritelock [number ...]
readwritelock lock
readwritelock unlock
readwritelock holder
readwrite noholder
```

Description

The `readwritelock` subcommand displays a list of active read/write lock objects for the application program. All active read/write lock objects are listed unless you use the *number* parameter to specify the read/write lock objects you want listed. You can also select only locked or unlocked read/write locks, or read/write locks with or without holders, by using the `lock`, `unlock`, `holder`, or `noholder` options.

In order to capture the read/write lock variables, dbx must be debugging your program before the read/write lock variable is created. You must have coded your application in one of the following ways:

- Add the following line at the top of the C program:

```
#pragma runopts(TEST(ALL))
```

Or:

- Code an assembler program, `CEEUOPT`, to invoke the `CEELOPT` macro, which specifies `TEST(ALL)`.

Or:

- Specify `test(all)` in the `_CEE_RUNOPTS` environment variable:

```
export _CEE_RUNOPTS="test(all) "
```

Usage notes

The `readwritelock` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To display all read/write lock objects, enter:

```
readwritelock
```

2. To display read/write lock objects number 1 and number 4, enter:

```
readwritelock 1 4
```

3. To display all locked read/write lock objects, enter:

```
readwritelock lock
```

4. To display all unlocked read/write lock objects, enter:

```
readwritelock unlock
```

5. To display all read/write lock objects with holders, enter:

```
readwritelock holder
```

6. To display all read/write lock objects without holders, enter:

```
mutex noholders
```

record subcommand for dbx: Append user's commands to a file

Format

```
record filename
```

Description

The `record` subcommand appends the user's command lines to the specified file until a `record` command is entered with no parameters.

The `record` subcommand is started by specifying a file name on the `record` command. A second `record` command with no parameters will stop the current `record` process and close the file.

Usage notes

The `record` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To start recording the dbx commands to file `/tmp/mycmds`, enter:

```
record /tmp/mycmds
```

2. To stop the previous recording to file `/tmp/mycmds`, enter:

```
record
```

Related information

The `source` subcommand.

registers subcommand for dbx: Display the value of registers

Format

```
registers [>file]
```

Description

The `registers` subcommand displays the values of general-purpose registers, system control registers, floating-point registers, and the current instruction register, such as the program status word (PSW) for z/OS.

- General-purpose registers are denoted by the `$rnumber` variable, where the *number* argument indicates the number of the register.
- Floating-point registers are denoted by the `$frnumber` variable. By default, the floating-point registers are not displayed. To display the floating-point registers, use the `unset $noflregs dbx` subcommand.
- Vector registers can be displayed or assigned individually by vector element type using the following predefined register names:
 - `$vr0` through `$vr31`, for vector registers of type vector int.
 - `$vr0c` through `$vr31c`, for vector char.
 - `$vr0s` through `$vr31s`, for vector short.

Assigning a vector register can either be done a whole register at a time, for example, assign `$vr0 = $vr31`, or must be done an individual element at a time, using array subscripts. For example, to assign the third short element of `vr15`, assign `$vr15s[2] = <expression>`. To assign the sixteenth character element of `vr30`, assign `$vr30c[15]=<expression>`.

Options

>file

Redirects output to the specified file.

Usage notes for the registers subcommand of dbx

1. The `registers` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.
2. Vector registers can be displayed or assigned individually by vector element type using the following predefined register names:
 - \$vr0 through \$vr31, for vector registers of type vector int
 - \$vr0c through \$vr31c, for vector char
 - \$vr0s through \$vr31s, for vector short

Assigning a vector register can either be done a whole register at a time, for example, assign `$vr0 = $vr31`, or must be done an individual element at a time, using array subscripts. For example, to assign the third short element of `vr15`, assign `$vr15s[2] = <expression>`.

Examples

To display the registers, enter:

```
registers
```

Related information

The `set` and `unset` subcommands.

rerun subcommand for dbx: Begin running a program with the previous arguments

Format

```
rerun [arguments] [<file | >file | 2>file | >>file | 2>file | >&file | >>&file]
```

Description

The `rerun` subcommand begins execution of the object file. The values specified with the *arguments* argument are passed as command-line arguments. If the *arguments* argument is not specified, the arguments from the last `run` or `rerun` subcommand are reused.

Options

<*file*

Redirects input so that input is received from *file*.

>*file*

Redirects output to *file*.

2>*file*

Redirects standard error to *file*.

>>*file*

Appends redirected output to *file*.

2>>*file*

Appends redirected standard error to *file*.

>&*file*

Redirects output and standard error to *file*.

>>&*file*

Appends output and standard error to *file*.

Usage notes

- The `rerun` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.
- The `rerun` subcommand is not supported in GUI (socket) mode (-p).

Examples

To rerun the program with the previously entered arguments, enter:

```
rerun
```

Related information

The `run` subcommand.

return subcommand for dbx: Continue running a program until a return is reached

Format

```
return [procedure]
```

Description

The `return` subcommand causes the program to run until a return to the procedure specified by the *procedure* argument is reached. If the *procedure* argument is not specified, execution ceases when the current procedure returns.

Usage notes

The `return` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To continue execution to the calling routine, enter:

```
return
```

2. To continue execution to the **main** routine, enter.

```
return main
```

run subcommand for dbx: Run a program

Format

```
run [arguments] [<file | >file | 2>file | >>file | 2>file | >&file | >>&file]
```

Description

The `run` subcommand begins execution of the object file. The values specified with the *arguments* argument are passed as command-line arguments.

Options

<*file*

Redirects input so that input is received from *file*.

dbx: set

>*file*

Redirects output to *file*.

2>*file*

Redirects standard error to *file*.

>>*file*

Appends redirected output to *file*.

2>>*file*

Appends redirected standard error to *file*.

>&*file*

Redirects output and standard error to *file*.

>>&*file*

Appends output and standard error to *file*.

Usage notes

- The `run` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.
- The `run` subcommand is not supported in GUI (socket) mode (-p).

Examples

To run the application with the arguments *blue* and *12*, enter:

```
run blue 12
```

Related information

The `rerun` subcommand.

set subcommand for dbx: Define a value for a dbx variable

Format

`set [variable=expression]`

Description

The `set` subcommand defines a value, which is specified by the *expression* argument, for the dbx debug program variable, which is specified by the *variable* argument. The name of the variable must not conflict with names in the program being debugged. A variable is expanded to the corresponding expression within other commands. If the `set` subcommand is used without arguments, the variables currently set are displayed.

Variables

The following variables are set with the `set` subcommand:

\$asciichars

Any dbx operation that displays the value of a character will interpret the binary representation of the character as ASCII.

\$asciistrings

Any dbx operation that displays the value of a string will interpret the binary representation of the string as ASCII.

\$c<n>

Condition variables

\$catchbp

Catches breakpoints during the execution of the next command.

\$charset

Converts character strings before displaying them. The character strings are converted from the code page srcCodePage to destCodePage. The destCodePage must be IBM-1047. The default setting is not to convert the character strings.

\$commandedit

Enables the command line facility.

\$current

Defined as a constant with the value of the focus thread.

\$cv_events

Notifies the user but does not stop when a condition variable event is processed. The following trace information is sent to the user for the different events:

```
(dbx) cont
.
.
cv initialize, object=0x2e04567
cv wait, object=0x2e04567, mutex=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
cv unwind, object=0x2e04567, mutex=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
cv destroy, object=0x2e04567
.
.
```

\$dll_loads

Set by default. When set, dbx processes symbolics for DLLs as they are loaded.

\$dll_loadstop

Set by default. When set, dbx stops the function call that caused the DLL to be loaded. If the DLL was loaded due to a variable reference or an explicit load, dbx stops at the source line that caused the DLL to be loaded.

\$expandunions

Displays values of each part of variant records or unions.

\$expressionexhaustivesearch

Searches all scopes in a user's program to determine and verify the scope for an expression. Selecting this option might degrade performance.

\$flprecision

Determines the precision in bytes of floating-point registers when the values of the register are displayed; for example, in expressions or during assignment. Valid values are 4, 8 or 16.

\$fr<n>

Hexadecimal floating-point register.

\$frb<n>

Binary floating-point register

\$frd<n>

Decimal floating-point register

\$hexchars

Prints characters in hexadecimal format.

\$hexin

Input is interpreted in hexadecimal format.

Restriction: The \$hexin variable is only supported in dbx command-line mode and does not affect the interpretation of GUI input. If the user of the GUI debugger wants input to be interpreted in hexadecimal format, the input must be prefixed with "0x".

\$hexints

Prints integers in decimal format instead of hexadecimal format.

\$historypage

Specifies the number of history items to be traversed when using the page up and page down keys.

\$history_unique

Prevents consecutive duplicate commands from being saved to the history list.

\$historywindow

Specifies the number of commands to display and retain in the history list.

\$hold_next

Automatically holds all threads except the focus thread during the next, nexti, step, or stepi command execution. If not set, all threads resume execution and may reach the breakpoint set by the next, nexti, step, or stepi command execution.

\$l<n>

Read/write locks variables.

\$listwindow

Specifies the number of lines to list around a function and to list when the list subcommand is used without parameters.

\$lv_events

When set, dbx notifies the user but does not stop when a read/write lock object event is processed. The following trace information is sent to the user for the different events:

```
(dbx) cont
.
.
lv initialize, object=0x2d04567
lv wait, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
lv unwait, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
lv lock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
lv unlock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
lv relock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
lv unrelock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
lv destroy, object=0x2d04567
.
.
```

\$m<n>

Specifies mutex variables.

\$maxstring

Specifies the maximum number of characters to be displayed when printing a string. String printing stops when \$maxstring characters are printed. Set to zero to completely display strings. The default value is zero.

\$mv_events

When set, dbx notifies the user but does not stop when a mutex object event is processed. The following trace information is sent to the user for the different events:

```
(dbx) cont
.
.
mv initialize, object=0x2d04567
mv wait, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
mv unwait, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
mv lock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
mv unlock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
mv relock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
mv unrelock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
mv destroy, object=0x2d04567
.
.
```

\$noargs

Omits arguments from subcommands, such as where, up, down, and dump.

\$noflbreps

Does not display the binary floating point representation of the floating point registers with the registers subcommand.

\$nofldregs

Does not display the decimal floating point representation of the floating point registers with the registers subcommand.

\$noflregs

Does not display the hexadecimal floating point representation of the floating point registers with the registers subcommand.

\$novregs

When set, omits the display of vector registers from the registers subcommand.

\$octin

Interprets input in octal format. The \$octin variable is only supported in dbx command-line mode and does not affect the interpretation of GUI input. If the user of the GUI debugger wants input to be interpreted in octal format, the input must be prefixed with "0".

\$octints

Prints integers in octal format.

\$pc

Program counter register.

\$psw

First word of the program status word register.

\$psw0

First word of the program status word register.

\$psw1

Second word of the program status word register.

\$r<n>

General register.

\$r_precision

Sets the amount of precision, in bytes, to use when displaying an integer value. Possible values are 4 and 8.

\$repeat

Repeats the previous command if no command was entered.

\$showbases

Displays the base class data when a derived class is printed.

\$showcodelines

Indicates the lines where the debugger can stop and where breakpoints can be set.

\$sigblock

Blocks all signals from reaching the program being debugged.

\$sticky_debug

When set, dbx will recognize sticky bit programs and DLLs in the loadmap.

\$t<n>

Thread variables

\$tv_events

Notifies the user but does not stop when a thread object event is processed. Trace information similar to the following example is sent to the user for the different events:

```
(dbx) cont
.
.
IPT create, thid=0x1234567890123456, stack=5200
IPT exit, thid=0x1234567890123456
tv create, thid=0x1234567890123456, created thid=0x1234567890123422,
    stack=5200
tv created, thid=0x1234567890123456, stack=5200
tv exit, thid=0x1234567890123456
tv wait, thid=0x1234567890123456, joining thid=0x1234567890123422
tv unwait, thid=0x1234567890123456, joined thid=0x1234567890123422
```

\$unsafeassign

Turns off strict type checking between the two sides of an assign subcommand.

\$unsafebounds

Turns off subscript checking on arrays.

\$unsafegoto

Turns off the goto subcommand destination checking.

Usage notes

1. The \$unsafe variables limit the usefulness of the dbx debug program in detecting errors.
2. The set subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To change the default number of lines to be listed to 20, enter:

```
set $listwindow=20
```

2. To disable type checking on the assign subcommand, enter:

```
set $unsafeassign
```

Related information

The unset subcommand.

sh subcommand for dbx: Pass a command to the shell for execution**Format**

sh [*command*]

Description

The sh subcommand passes the command specified by the *command* parameter to the shell for execution. The SHELL environment variable determines which shell is used. The default is the sh shell. If no argument is specified, control is transferred to the shell.

Usage notes

- The sh subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.
- The sh subcommand is not supported in GUI (socket) mode (-p).

Examples

1. To run the `ls` command, enter:

```
sh ls
```

2. To escape to a shell, enter:

```
sh
```

skip subcommand for dbx: Continue from the current stopping point**Format**

`skip` [*number*]

Description

The `skip` subcommand continues execution of the application program from the current stopping point. A number of breakpoints equal to the value of the *number* argument are skipped, and execution then ceases when the next breakpoint is reached or when the program finishes. If the *number* argument is not specified, it defaults to a value of 1.

Usage notes

The `skip` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

To continue execution until the second breakpoint is encountered, enter:

```
skip 1
```

Related information

The `cont` subcommand.

source subcommand for dbx: Read subcommands from a file**Format**

`source` *file*

Description

The `source` subcommand reads dbx subcommands from the file specified by the *file* argument.

Usage notes

The `source` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

To read the dbx subcommands in the `cmdfile` file, enter:

```
source cmdfile
```

status subcommand for dbx: Display the active trace and stop subcommands

Format

status [*>file*]

Description

The status subcommand displays the trace and stop subcommands currently active. The > option sends the output of the status subcommand to a file specified in the *file* argument.

Options

>*file*

Redirects output to *file*.

Usage notes

The status subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To display the currently active trace and stop subcommands, enter:

```
status
```

2. To stop at line 52 only when thread \$t2 reaches that line, enter:

```
stop at 52 if $t2==$current
```

Related information

The clear, delete, stop, and trace subcommands.

step subcommand for dbx: Run one or more source lines

Format

step [*number*]

Description

The step subcommand runs source lines of the program. Specify the number of lines to be run with the *number* argument. If the *number* argument is omitted, it defaults to a value of 1.

Usage notes

1. The step subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.
2. If the *\$hold_next* variable is defined, dbx holds all threads except the focus thread during a step subcommand. Then dbx unholds the threads after the step subcommand finishes.

Examples

1. To continue execution for one source line, enter:

```
step
```

2. To continue execution for five source lines, enter:

```
step 5
```

Related information

The `cont`, `goto`, `next`, and `stepi` subcommands.

stepi subcommand for dbx: Run one or more machine instructions

Format

```
stepi [number]
```

Description

The `stepi` subcommand runs instructions of the program. Specify the number of instructions to be run in the *number* argument. If the *number* argument is omitted, it defaults to 1.

Usage notes

1. The `stepi` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.
2. If the `$hold_next` variable is defined, dbx holds all threads except the focus thread during a `stepi` subcommand. Then dbx unholds the threads after the `stepi` subcommand finishes.

Examples

1. To continue execution for one machine instruction, enter:

```
stepi
```

2. To continue execution for five machine instructions, enter:

```
stepi 5
```

Related information

The `gotoi`, `nexti`, and `step` subcommands.

stop subcommand for dbx: Stop execution of a program

Format

```
stop if condition
stop [variable] at ["filename":]sourceline [if condition]
stop [variable] in procedure [if condition]
stop variable [if condition]
```

Description

The `stop` subcommand stops execution of the program when certain conditions are fulfilled. The program is stopped when:

- The *condition* is true, if the *if condition* option is used.
- The *sourceline* line number is reached, if the *at sourceline* option is used.
- The *procedure* is called, if the *in procedure* option is used.

- The *variable* is changed, if the *variable* argument is specified.

The dbx debug program associates event numbers with each stop subcommand. To view these numbers, use the status subcommand. To turn stop off, use the delete or clear subcommand.

Options

at ["*filename*":]*sourceline*

Specifies the source line number in either the specified *filename* or the file that is currently being debugged. If a specific file name is specified, the *filename* must be enclosed with quotation marks and a colon must separate the "*filename*" from the *sourceline*. For example:

```
stop at "myfile":1234
```

if *condition*

Specifies the condition, such as true.

in *procedure*

Specifies the procedure to be called.

Usage notes

The stop subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To stop execution at the first executable statement in the **main** procedure, enter:

```
stop in main
```

2. To stop execution when the value of the x variable is changed on line 12 of the execution, enter:

```
stop x at 12
```

3. To stop execution at a specified line (line 23), when the value of the variable (*myvar*) is greater than 2, enter:

```
stop at 23 if myvar > 2
```

4. To stop at line 52 only when thread \$t2 reaches that line, enter:

```
stop at 42 if $t2==$current
```

Related information

The stopi, delete, clear, and trace subcommands.

stopi subcommand for dbx: Stop at a specified location

Format

```
stopi address [if condition]  
stopi [address] at address [if condition]  
stopi [address] in procedure [if condition]
```

Description

The stopi subcommand sets a stop at the specified location.

- With the *ifcondition* option, the program stops when the condition is true.

- With the *address* argument, the program stops when the contents of *address* change.
- With the *ataddress* option, a stop is set at the specified address.
- With the *inprocedure* option, the program stops when the procedure specified with the *procedure* argument is called.

Options

ifcondition

Specifies the condition, such as true.

inprocedure

Specifies the procedure to be called.

ataddress

Specifies the machine instruction address.

Usage notes

The `stopi` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To stop execution at address 0X100020F0, enter:

```
stopi at 0x100020f0
```

2. To stop execution when the contents of address 0X100020F0 change, enter:

```
stopi 0x100020f0
```

3. To stop at address 0x2d04567 only when thread \$t2 reaches that address, enter:

```
stopi at 0x2d04567 if $t2=$current
```

Related information

The `stop` subcommand.

thread subcommand for dbx: Display a list of active threads

Format

```
thread [number ...]
thread hold [number ...]
thread unhold [number ...]
thread info [number ...]
thread current [number ...]
thread activ
thread async
thread dead
thread pcanc
```

Description

The `thread` subcommand displays a list of active threads for the application program. All active threads are listed unless you use the `number` parameter to specify the threads you want listed. You can also select threads by their states using the `activ`, `async`, `dead`, or `pcanc` options.

You can use the `info` option to display full information about a thread, and threads can be held or unheld with the `hold` or `unhold` options. The focus thread is defaulted to the running thread; dbx uses it as the context for normal dbx subcommands such as `register`. You can use the `current` option to switch the dbx focus thread.

Examples

1. To display all thread objects, enter:

```
thread
```

2. To display thread objects number 1 and 2, enter:

```
thread 1 2
```

3. To display all active threads, enter:

```
thread activ
```

4. To display all threads in dead state, enter:

```
thread dead
```

5. To display all threads in async state (that is, threads with a cancelability type of `PTHREAD_INTR_ASYNCHRONOUS`) that are waiting to be scheduled), enter:

```
thread async
```

Because this thread was created with the `PTATASYNCHRONOUS` attribute and the limit was reached, this thread was queued for execution. For example, if the thread limit is set to ten and there are 12 threads, two of them will be shown as `async` for the `dbx thread` command.

6. To display all threads in `pcanc` state (that is, threads that have been requested to be canceled by `pthread_cancel()`), enter:

```
thread pcanc
```

7. To hold all threads, enter:

```
thread hold
```

8. To hold thread number 1 and 4, enter:

```
thread hold 1 4
```

9. To unhold thread number 1 and 4, enter:

```
thread unhold 1 4
```

10. To display the focus thread, enter:

```
thread current
```

11. To set the focus thread to thread number 1, enter:

```
thread current 1
```

12. To get information about thread number 3, enter:

```
thread info 3
```


trace subcommand for dbx: Print tracing information

Format

```
trace [if condition]  
trace procedure [if condition]  
trace [variable] at sourceline [if condition]  
trace [variable] in procedure [if condition]  
trace sourceline [if condition]  
trace expression at sourceline [if condition]
```

Description

The trace subcommand prints tracing information for the specified procedure, function, source line, expression, or variable when the program runs. A condition can be specified. The dbx debug program associates a number with each trace subcommand. To view these numbers, use the status subcommand. To turn tracing off, use the delete subcommand.

Options

atsourceline

Specifies the source line at which to find the expression being traced.

ifcondition

Specifies a condition for the beginning of the trace. The trace begins only ifcondition is true.

inprocedure

Specifies the procedure in which to find the procedure or variable being traced.

Usage notes

The trace subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To trace each call to the printf() procedure, enter:

```
trace printf
```

2. To trace each execution of line 22 in the hello.c file, enter:

```
trace "hello.c":22
```

3. To trace changes to the x variable within the main procedure, enter:

```
trace x in main
```

4. To trace at line 52 only when mutex \$m1 is not held, enter:

```
trace at 52 if $m2.lock == 0
```

Related information

The tracei subcommand.

tracei subcommand for dbx: Turn on tracing

Format

```
tracei [if condition]
```

```

tracei address [at address] [if condition]
tracei address [in procedure] [if condition]
tracei expression at address [if condition]

```

Description

The `tracei` subcommand turns on tracing when:

- The contents of the storage at the address change, if the *address* argument is specified.
- The instruction at the specified address is executed, if the *ataddress* option is specified.
- The procedure specified by *procedure* is active, if the *inprocedure* option is included.
- The condition specified by the *condition* argument is true, if the *ifcondition* option is included.

Options

ataddress

Specifies an address. Tracing is enabled when the contents of this address change.

ifcondition

Specifies a condition, the meeting of which causes tracing to be enabled.

inprocedure

Specifies a procedure. Tracing is enabled when this procedure is active.

Usage notes

The `tracei` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To trace each instruction run, enter:

```
tracei
```

2. To trace each time the instruction at address 0X100020F0 is run, enter:

```
tracei at 0x100020f0
```

3. To trace each time the contents of memory location 0X20004020 change while the **main** procedure is active, enter:

```
tracei 0x20004020 in main
```

4. To trace at address 0x2d04567 only when thread \$t2 reaches that address, enter:

```
tracei at 0x2d04567 if $t2=$current
```

Related information

The `trace` subcommand.

unalias subcommand for dbx: Remove an alias

Format

```
unalias name
```

Description

The `unalias` subcommand removes the alias specified by the *name* argument.

Usage notes

The `unalias` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

To remove an alias named `printx`, enter:

```
unalias printx
```

Related information

The `alias` subcommand.

unset subcommand for dbx: Delete a variable

Format

`unset` *name*

Description

The `unset` subcommand deletes the debug program variable associated with the name specified by the *name* argument.

Usage notes

The `unset` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

To delete the variable inhibiting the display of floating-point registers, enter:

```
unset $noflregs
```

Related information

The `set` subcommand.

up subcommand for dbx: Move the current function up the stack

Format

`up` [*count*]

Description

The `up` subcommand moves the current function up the stack *count* number of levels. The current function is used for resolving names. The default for the *count* argument is 1.

Usage notes

The `up` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To move the current function up the stack two levels, enter:

```
up 2
```

2. To display the current function on the stack, enter:

```
up 0
```

Related information

The down subcommand.

use subcommand for dbx: Set the list of directories to be searched**Format**

use [*directory ...*]

Description

The use subcommand sets the list of directories to be searched when the dbx debug program looks for source files. If the use subcommand is specified without arguments, the current list of directories to be searched is displayed.

If the C primary source is in an MVS data set, the use subcommand can be specified with a double-slash (//) argument to indicate that the source file be sought outside the file system.

Usage notes

The use subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To change the list of directories to be searched to the working directory, the parent directory, and /tmp, enter:

```
use . . . /tmp
```

2. To change the list of directories to be searched to look for the C source as an MVS data set, enter:

```
use //
```

Related information

The edit and list subcommands.

whatis subcommand for dbx: Display the type of program components**Format**

whatis *name*

Description

The **whatis** subcommand displays the declaration of *name*, where the *name* argument designates a variable, procedure, or function name, optionally qualified with a block name.

Usage notes

1. Variables declared with the `const` attribute (in C programs) are displayed without the `const` attribute.
2. The `what is` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To display the declaration of the `x` variable, enter:

```
what is x
```

2. To display the declaration of the **main** function, enter:

```
what is main
```

3. To display the declaration of the `x` variable within the **main** function, enter:

```
what is main.x
```

4. To display the declaration of a specific condition variable, `$c1`, enter:

```
what is $c1
```

5. To display the declaration of a specific mutex object, `$m1`, enter:

```
what is $m1
```

6. To display the declaration of a specific thread, `$t1`, enter:

```
what is $t1
```

where subcommand for dbx: List active procedures and functions

Format

where [*>file*]

Description

The `where` subcommand displays a list of active procedures and functions. By using the *>file* option, you can redirect the output of this subcommand to the specified file.

Options

>flag

Redirects output to the specified file.

Usage notes

The `where` subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

To display the list of active routines, enter:

```
where
```

Related information

The `up` and `down` subcommands.

whereis subcommand for dbx: Display the full qualifications of symbols

Format

whereis [-exhaustive] *identifier*

Description

The whereis subcommand displays the full qualifications of all the symbols whose names match the specified identifier. The order in which the symbols print is not significant.

Options

-exhaustive

Specifies that whereis is to search for symbols in all compile units. This option only applies when a module map is being used. If one is being used, then the default is to use quick mode, which searches for symbols only in the current compile unit and global lists. In that case, using this option might degrade performance. If a module map is not being used, then this subcommand always searches for symbols in all compile units.

Usage notes

1. The whereis subcommand can be run only while the dbx debug program is running.

Examples

1. To display the qualified names of all symbols named x, enter:

```
whereis x
```

An example of a possible output is:

```
"x1.c".x
```

```
FDBX9998: whereis quick mode will only search symbol x in current CU
and global lists. To list all symbol x, use whereis -exhaustive x,
but that will cause all debug data files to be loaded and performance
will be degraded.
```

2. To display the qualified names of all symbols named x in exhaustive mode, enter:

```
whereis -exhaustive x
```

An example of a possible output is:

```
."x1.c".x
."x2.c".x
```

Related information

The which subcommand.

which subcommand for dbx: Display the full qualification of an identifier

Format

which *identifier*

Description

The `which` subcommand displays the full qualification of the given identifier. The full qualification consists of a list of the outer blocks with which the identifier is associated.

Usage notes

The `which` subcommand can be run only while the `dbx` debug program is running.

Examples

To display the full qualification of the `x` symbol, enter:

```
which x
```

Related information

The `whereis` subcommand.

dd - Convert and copy a file

Format

```
dd [bs=size] [cbs=size] [conv=conversion] [count=n] [ibs=size] [if=file] [img=string] [iseek=n]
[obs=s] [of=file] [omsg=string] [seek=n] [skip=n]>
```

Description

dd reads and writes data by blocks. It can convert data between formats. It is frequently used for such devices as tapes that have discrete block sizes, or for fast multisector reads from disks. **dd** performs conversions to accommodate nonprogrammable terminals, which require deblocking, conversion to and from EBCDIC, and fixed-length records.

dd processes the input data as follows:

1. **dd** reads an input block.
2. If this input block is smaller than the specified input block size, **dd** pads it to the specified size with null bytes. When you also specify a `block` or `unblock` conversion, **dd** uses spaces instead of null bytes.
3. If you specified `bs=s` and requested no conversion other than `sync` or `noerror`, **dd** writes the padded (if necessary) input block to the output as a single block and omits the remaining steps.
4. If you specified the `swab` conversion, **dd** swaps each pair of input bytes. If there is an odd number of input bytes, **dd** does not attempt to swap the last byte.
5. **dd** performs all remaining conversions on the input data independently of the input block boundaries. A fixed-length input or output record may span these boundaries.
6. **dd** gathers the converted data into output blocks of the specified size. When **dd** reaches the end of the input, it writes the remaining output as a block (without padding if `conv=sync` is not specified). As a result, the final output block might be shorter than the output block size.

Options

bs=size

Sets both input and output block sizes to *size* bytes. You can suffix this decimal number with `w`, `b`, `k`, or `x number`, to multiply it by 2, 512, 1024, or *number*, respectively. You can also specify *size* as two decimal numbers (with or without suffixes) separated by `x` to indicate the product of the two values. Processing is faster when `ibs` and `obs` are equal, since this avoids buffer copying. The default block size is 1B. `bs=size` supersedes any settings of `ibs=size` or `obs=size`.

If you specify `bs=size` and you request no other conversions than `noerror`, `notrunc`, or `sync`, `dd` writes the data from each input block as a separate output block. If the input data is less than a full block and you did not request `sync` conversion, the output block is the same size as the input block.

cbs=size

Sets the size of the conversion buffer that is used by various `conv` options.

conv=conversion[, conversion, ...]

conversion can be any one of the following:

ascii

Converts EBCDIC input to ASCII for output; it is provided for compatibility purposes only.

To copy a file and convert between a shell code page and ASCII, use `iconv`, not `dd`.

block

Converts variable-length records to fixed-length records. `dd` treats the input data as a sequence of variable-length records (each terminated by a newline or an EOF character) independent of the block boundaries. `dd` converts each input record by first removing any newline characters and then padding (with spaces) or truncating the record to the size of the conversion buffer. `dd` reports the number of truncated records on standard error. You must specify `cbs=size` with this conversion.

Note: When working with double-byte characters, `dd` truncates the record after the last complete double-byte character that will fit in the conversion buffer. `dd` then pads the record with spaces if it is shorter than the conversion buffer size.

convfile

Uses `convfile` as a translation table if it is not one of the conversion formats listed here and it is the name of a file of exactly 256 bytes.

You can perform multiple conversions at the same time by separating arguments to `conv` with commas; however, some conversions are mutually exclusive (for example, `ucase` and `lcase`).

Note:

1. When you specify one or more of the character set conversions (`ascii`, `ebcdic`, `ibm`, or `convfile`), `dd` assumes that all characters are single-byte characters, regardless of the locale. Do not use these conversions with double-byte character sets.
2. When working with DBCS text, `dd` treats the input and output files as character strings and handles DBCS characters correctly (no splitting and retaining of proper shift states). This happens only if any of the conversion options (`block`, `unblock`, `ucase`, or `lcase`) are specified. Otherwise, DBCS strings can be corrupted with the `seek`, `count`, or `iseek` processing.

ebcdic

Converts ASCII input to EBCDIC for output; it is provided for compatibility purposes only.

To copy a file and convert between a shell code page and ASCII, use `iconv`, not `dd`.

ibm

Like `ebcdic`, converts ASCII to EBCDIC; it is provided for compatibility purposes only.

To copy a file and convert between code page 01047 (used in the z/OS shell) and ASCII, use `iconv`, not `dd`.

lcase

Converts uppercase input to lowercase.

noerror

Ignores errors on input.

notrunc

Does not truncate the output file. `dd` preserves blocks in the output file that it does not explicitly write to.

swab

Swaps the order of every pair of input bytes. If the current input record has an odd number of bytes, this conversion does not attempt to swap the last byte of the record.

sync

Specifies that dd is to pad any input block shorter than *ibs* to that size with NUL bytes before conversion and output. If you also specified *block* or *unblock*, dd uses spaces instead of null bytes for padding.

ucase

Converts lowercase input to uppercase.

unblock

Converts fixed-length records to variable-length records by reading a number of bytes equal to the size of the conversion buffer, deleting all trailing spaces, and appending a newline character. You must specify *cbs=size* with this conversion.

count=*n*

Copies only *n* input blocks to the output.

ibs=*size*

Sets the input block size in bytes. You specify it in the same way as with the *bs* option.

if=*file*

Reads input data from *file*. If you don't specify this option, dd reads data from standard input.

img=*string*

Displays *string* when all data has been read from the current volume, replacing all occurrences of %d in *string* with the number of the next volume to be read. dd then reads and discards a line from the controlling terminal.

iseek=*n*

seeks to the *n*th block of the input file. The distinction between this and the *skip* option is that *iseek* does not read the discarded data. There are some devices, however, such as tape drives and communication lines, on which seeking is not possible, so only *skip* is appropriate.

obs=*size*

Sets the output block size in bytes. You specify it in the same way as the *bs* value. The size of the destination should be a multiple of the value chosen for *size*. For example, if you choose *obs=10K*, the destination's size should be a multiple of 10K.

of=*file*

Writes output data to *file*. If you don't specify this option, dd writes data to standard output. dd truncates the output file before writing to it, unless you specified the *seek=*n** operand. If you specify *seek=*n**, but do not specify *conv=notrunc*, dd preserves only those blocks in the output file over which it seeks. If the size of the seek plus the size of the input file is less than the size of the output file, this can result in a shortened output file.

omsg=*string*

Displays *string* when dd runs out of room while writing to the current volume. Any occurrences of %d in *string* are replaced with the number of the next volume to be written. dd then reads and discards a line from the controlling terminal.

seek=*n*

Initially seeks to the *n*th block of the output file.

Note: Use caution when working with DBCS characters and the *seek* option. Seeking into the output file that contains DBCS characters can cause the DBCS string in the output file to be corrupted. Be sure that the seek count is not aligned with an existing DBCS string in the output file. Otherwise, part of the existing DBCS string either is written over with single-byte data or has extra shift codes from the input file's DBCS data.

skip=*n*

Reads and discards the first *n* blocks of input.

Examples

Entering:

```
dd if=in of=out conv=ascii cbs=80 ibs=6400 obs=512
```

converts 80-byte fixed-length EBCDIC card images in 6400-byte input blocks to variable-length ASCII lines, 512 bytes to the output block.

Localization

dd uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- I/O errors on read/write.
- Incorrect command-line option.
- Incorrect arguments to a conversion.

2

Failure resulting in a usage message such as:

- An option that should contain = does not.
- Unknown or incorrect command-line option.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

badly formed number *number*

A value specified as a number (for example, a block size) does not have the form of a number as recognized by dd. For example, you may have followed the number with a letter that dd does not recognize as a block-size unit (w, b, k).

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The conv=convfile, lseek, lmsg, and omsg options plus the **w** suffix described in the bs= option are all extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

cp, cpio, iconv, mv, tr

df - Display the amount of free space in the file system

Format

df [-k | -m] [-PStv] [*file* ...]

Description

df shows the amount of free space that is left on a file system. Space can have the following values:

Space Used

Total amount of space that is allocated to existing files in the file system.

Space Free

Total amount of space available in file system for the creation of new files by unprivileged users.

Space Reserved

Space reserved by the system, which is not normally available to a user.

Total Space

Includes space used, space free, and space reserved.

df measures space in units of 512-byte disk sectors. You can specify a particular file system by naming any file name on that file system. If you do not give an argument, **df** reports space for all mounted file systems known to the system, in the following format:

- File system root.
- File system name.
- Space available and total space.

The total space reported is the space in the already allocated extents (primary and any already allocated secondary extents) of the data set that holds this file system. Therefore, the total space might increase as new extents are allocated.

- Number of free files (inodes).

This number is only meaningful for file systems created using DFSMS 1.3.0 and later. For file systems created with earlier versions of DFSMS, this number is always 4 294 967 295.

- File system status.

Tip: For zFS file systems, the **df** command might not provide sufficient information to indicate whether a file system is running out of space. For complete information about zFS space usage, use the **zfsadm aggrinfo -long** command. For more information about **zfsadm aggrinfo**, see [zfsadm aggrinfo](#) in *z/OS File System Administration*.

Options

-k

Uses 1024-byte (1 KB) units instead of the default 512-byte units when reporting space information.

-m

Uses 1048576-byte (1 MB) units instead of the default 512-byte units when reporting space information.

-P

Lists complete information about space used, in the following order:

- File system name
- Total space
- Space used.
- Space free.
- Percentage of space used.

- File system root.

-S

Displays SMF accounting fields.

-t

Displays total allocated file slots, in addition to the total number of free files that are already displayed.

-v

Lists more detailed information about the file system status.

- File system root.
- File system name.
- Space available and total space.
- Number of free files (inode).
- File system status.
- File system type, mode bits, and device number.
- File system mount parm data.
- File system mount tag value.
- Whether ACLs are supported by the security product and file system.
- Aggregate name, if one exists.
- File system ID issuing a quiesce request.
- User name and effective UID of the user who mounted the file system, if it was a nonprivileged user mount.

For systems in a shared file system environment, the following additional fields are displayed:

- File system ID (owner/mounted file system server)
- File system automove status (yes-Y, no-N, include-I, exclude-E or unmount-U)
- File system client status
- System list and include/exclude indicator, if the system list exists
- PFS normal status, if one exists
- PFS exception status, if one exists

Usage notes

1. Some information might not be available if the underlying physical file system (PFS) could not be provided because of a heterogeneous environment or Protocol limitation.

Example: In the following example, the **df** command that displays an NFS Version 2 mount point shows 0 under the **Files** field.

```
df /fsdirs2
Mounted on      Filesystem      Avail/Total      Files      Status
/fsdirs2        (fs2)           8065166/8112960    0      Available
```

Examples

If you issue a **df -v** on a file system whose owner is participating in shared file system, status information such as the following example is displayed:

```

Mounted on      Filesystem      Avail/Total      Files      Status
/u/billyjc      (OMVS.ZFS.BILLYJC) 365824/3165120 4294924769 Available
ZFS, Read/Write, Device: 17,ACLS=Y, No SUID, Exported, No Security
FSFULL(90,1)
File System owner: AQFT Automove=E Client=N
System List (Exclude): sysname1 sysname2 ... sysnameN
Quiesce Owner : AQTS Quiesce Jobname : MEGA Quiesce PID: 16777321
Filetag : T=on codeset=ISO8859-1
Aggregate Name: POSIX.ZFS.ETC

```

Localization

diff uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to access *filename*.
- Inability to access *device*.
- *device* is not a device.

2

Incorrect command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

du, **ls**

diff - Compare two text files and show the differences

Format

diff [-BbefHhimNnrsw] [-C *n*] [-c[*n*]] [-D*ifname*] [-M *mark*] [-W *option[,option]* ...] *path1 path2*

Description

The **diff** command attempts to determine the minimal set of changes needed to convert a file whose name is specified by the *path1* argument into the file specified by the *path2* argument.

Input files must be text files. If either (but only one) file name is -, **diff** uses a copy of the standard input (stdin) for that file. If exactly one of *path1* or *path2* is a directory, **diff** uses a file in that directory with the same name as the other file name. If both are directories, **diff** compares files with the same file names under the two directories; however, it does not compare files in subdirectories unless you specify the -r option. When comparing two directories, **diff** does not compare character special files, or FIFO special files with any other files.

By default, output consists of descriptions of the changes in a style like that of the ed text editor. A line indicating the type of change is given. The three types are a (append), d (delete), and c (change). The output is symmetric: A delete in *path1* is the counterpart of an append in *path2*. **diff** prefixes each operation with a line number (or range) in *path1* and suffixes each with a line number (or range) in *path2*. After the line giving the type of change, **diff** displays the deleted or added lines, prefixing lines from *path1* with < and lines from *path2* with >.

Options

Options that control the output or style of file comparison are:

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (`-W` option) are specified.

-b

Ignores trailing blanks and tabs and considers adjacent groups of blanks and tabs elsewhere in input lines to be equivalent.

For example, if one file contained a string of three spaces and a tab at a given location while the other file contained a string of two spaces at the same location, **diff** would not report this as a difference.

-C *n*

Shows *n* lines of context before and after each change. **diff** marks lines removed from *path1* with -, lines added to *path2* with +, and lines changed in both files with !.

-c[*n*]

Is equivalent to `-Cn`, but *n* is optional. The default value for *n* is 3. **diff** marks lines removed from *path1* with -, lines added to *path2* with +, and lines changed in both files with !.

-Difname

Displays output that is the appropriate input to the C preprocessor to generate the contents of *path2* when *ifname* is defined, and the contents of *path1* when *ifname* is not defined.

-e

Writes out a script of commands for the ed text editor, which converts *path1* to *path2*. **diff** sends the output to the standard output (stdout).

-f

Writes a script to stdout that shows modifications necessary to convert *path1* to *path2* in the reverse order of that produced by the `-e` option. However, the script is not in a form that is suitable for use with the ed editor. The commands produced is reversed from that produced by `-e`, and the line number ranges are separated by spaces, rather than commas. This option conflicts with the `-m` option.

-H

Uses the half-hearted (`-h`) algorithm only if the normal algorithm runs out of system resources.

-h

Uses a fast, half-hearted algorithm instead of the normal **diff** algorithm. This algorithm can handle arbitrarily large files; however, it is not good at finding a minimal set of differences in files with many differences.

-i

Ignores the case of letters when doing the comparison.

-m

Produces the contents of *path2* with extra formatter request lines interspersed to show which lines were added (those with vertical bars in the right margin) and deleted (indicated by a * in the right margin).

-M

Is an internal option and is not supported.

-N

Is an internal option and is not supported.

-n

Is an internal option and is not supported.

-r

Compares corresponding files under the directories, and recursively compares corresponding files under corresponding subdirectories under the directories. You can use this option when you specify two directory names on the command line.

-s

Compares two directories, file by file, and prints messages for identical files between the two directories.

-w

Ignores white space during the comparison process.

-W option[,option]...

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Examples

1. To compare two text files containing UTF-8 characters and show the differences, assuming that:
 - The text files are untagged and you do not want to tag them or enable automatic conversion, and
 - You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are comparing untagged public text files or read-only text files):

```
diff -W filecodeset=UTF-8,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myUtf8File01 myUtf8File02
```

2. To compare two text files containing EBCDIC characters and show the differences, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the text files are incorrectly tagged as ASCII:

```
diff -B myMisTaggedFile01 myMisTaggedFile02
```

3. The following example illustrates the effect of the **-c** option on the output of the **diff** command. The following two files, **price1** and **price2**, are compared with and without the use of the **-c** option.

The contents of **price1** are as follows:

```
Company X Price List:
$ 0.39 -- Package of Groat Clusters
$ 5.00 -- Candy Apple Sampler Pack
$ 12.00 -- Box of Crunchy Frog Chocolates
$ 15.99 -- Instant Rain (Just Add Water)
$ 20.00 -- Asparagus Firmness Meter
$ 25.00 -- Package of Seeds for 35 Herbs
$ 30.00 -- Child's Riding Hood (Red)
$ 35.00 -- Genuine Placebos
$ 45.00 -- Case of Simulated Soy Bean Oil
$ 75.88 -- No-Name Contact Lenses
$ 99.99 -- Kiddie Destructo-Bot
$125.00 -- Emperor's New Clothes
```

The contents of **price2** are as follows:

```
Company X Price List:
$ 0.39 -- Package of Groat Clusters
$ 5.49 -- Candy Apple Sampler Pack
$ 12.00 -- Box of Crunchy Frog Chocolates
$ 15.99 -- Instant Rain (Just Add Water)
$ 17.00 -- Simulated Naugahyde cleaner
$ 20.00 -- Asparagus Firmness Meter
$ 25.00 -- Package of Seeds for 35 Herbs
$ 30.00 -- Child's Riding Hood (Red)
$ 35.00 -- Genuine Placebos
$ 45.00 -- Case of Simulated Soy Bean Oil
$ 75.88 -- No-Name Contact Lenses
$ 99.99 -- Kiddie Destructo-Bot
```

The command:

```
diff price1 price2
```

results in the following display:

```
3c3
< $ 5.00 -- Candy Apple Sampler Pack
--->
$ 5.49 -- Candy Apple Sampler Pack
5a6
> $ 17.00 -- Simulated Naugahyde cleaner
13d13
< $125.00 -- Emperor's New Clothes
```

The addition of the **-c** option, as in:

```
diff -c price1 price2
```

results in the following display:


```

*** price1 Wed Oct 1 13:59:18 1997
--- price2 Wed Oct 1 14:03:36 1997
*****
*** 1,8 ****
Company X Price List:

    $ 0.39 -- Package of Groat Clusters
! $ 5.00 -- Candy Apple Sampler Pack
  $ 12.00 -- Box of Crunchy Frog Chocolates
  $ 15.99 -- Instant Rain (Just Add Water)
  $ 20.00 -- Asparagus Firmness Meter
  $ 25.00 -- Package of Seeds for 35 Herbs
  $ 30.00 -- Child's Riding Hood (Red)
--- 1,9 ----
Company X Price List:

    $ 0.39 -- Package of Groat Clusters
! $ 5.49 -- Candy Apple Sampler Pack
  $ 12.00 -- Box of Crunchy Frog Chocolates
  $ 15.99 -- Instant Rain (Just Add Water)
+ $ 17.00 -- Simulated Naugahyde cleaner
  $ 20.00 -- Asparagus Firmness Meter
  $ 25.00 -- Package of Seeds for 35 Herbs
  $ 30.00 -- Child's Riding Hood (Red)
*****
*** 10,13 ****
  $ 45.00 -- Case of Simulated Soy Bean Oil
  $ 75.88 -- No-Name Contact Lenses
  $ 99.99 -- Kiddie Destructo-Bot
- $125.00 -- Emperor's New Clothes
--- 11,13 ----

```

diff -c marks lines removed from price1 with -, lines added to price1 with + and lines changed in both files with !. In the example, **diff** shows the default three lines of context around each changed line. One line was changed in both files (marked with !), one line was added to price1 (marked with +), and one line was removed from price1 (marked with -).

Note: If there are no marks to be shown in the corresponding lines of the file being compared, the lines are not displayed. Lines 11 to 13 of price2 are suppressed for this reason.

Localization

diff uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TIME
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

diff uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the -B option or the filecodeset or pgmcodeset option (-W option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

Exit values

0

No differences between the files compared.

1

diff compared the files and found them to be different.

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.
- Incorrect command-line argument.
- Inability to find one of the input files.
- Out of memory.
- Read error on one of the input files.

4

At least one of the files is a binary file containing embedded NUL (\0) bytes or newlines that are more than LINE_MAX bytes apart.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

file *filename*: no such file or directory

The specified *filename* does not exist. *filename* was either typed explicitly, or generated by **diff** from the directory of one file argument and the basename of the other.

Files *file1* and *file2* are identical

The -s option was specified and the two named files are identical.

Common subdirectories: *name* and *name*

This message appears when **diff** is comparing the contents of directories, but you have not specified -r. When **diff** discovers two subdirectories with the same name, it reports that the directories exist, but it does not try to compare the contents of the two directories.

Insufficient memory (try **diff -h)**

diff ran out of memory for generating the data structures used in the file differencing algorithm. (See “Limits” on page 260.) The -h option of **diff** can handle any size file without running out of memory.

Internal error - cannot create temporary file

diff was unable to create a working file that it needed. Ensure that you either have a directory /tmp or that the environment contains the TMPDIR environment variable that names a directory where **diff** can store temporary files. Also, ensure that there is sufficient file space in this directory.

Missing *ifdef* symbol after -D

You did not specify a conditional label on the command line after the -D option.

Only one file may be -

Of the two input files typically found on the command line of **diff**, only one can be the standard input (stdin).

Too many lines in *filename*

A file of more than the maximum number of lines (see “Limits” on page 260) was given to **diff**.

Limits

The longest input line is 1024 bytes. Except under -h, files are limited to INT_MAX lines. INT_MAX is defined in limits.h.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The -B, -D, -H, -h, -i, -m, -s, -W, and -w options, and the *n* argument to the -c option, are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

cmp, comm, patch

J. W. Hunt and M. D. McIlroy, *An Algorithm for Differential File Comparison*, Report 41, from Computing Science, Bell Laboratories, Murray Hill, NJ 07974, (June 1976), 9 pages.

dircmp - Compare directories

Format

```
dircmp [-Bds] [-W option[,option] ...] dir1 dir2
```

Guideline: The dircmp utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, use `diff -r` instead because it might provide greater functionality and is considered the standard for portable UNIX applications as defined by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992.

Description

dircmp examines *dir1* and *dir2* and generates listings about the contents of the directories. Listings of files that are unique to each directory are generated for all the options. If no option is entered, a list is output indicating whether the file names that are common to both directories have the same contents.

Options

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (-W option) are specified.

-d

Compares the contents of files with the same name in both directories and creates a list telling what must be changed in the two files to bring them into agreement. The list format is described in `diff`.

-s

Suppress messages about identical files.

-W option[,option]...

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the -B option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). The command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Examples

1. To compare the contents of two directories, showing files that are identical, files that differ, and files or directories that are unique to a directory:

```
dircmp MyDir01 MyDir02
```

2. To compare the contents of two directories and only show files that differ, along with a listing of those differences, and files or directories that are unique to a directory:

```
dircmp -ds MyDir01 MyDir02
```

3. To compare the contents of two directories that consists of text files containing ASCII characters, showing files that are identical, files that differ, along with a listing of those differences, and files or directories that are unique to a directory, assuming that:
 - The text files are untagged and you do not want to tag them or enable automatic conversion, and
 - You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are comparing untagged public text files or read-only text files):

```
dircmp -d -W filecodeset=ISO8859-1,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 MyAsciiDir01 MyAsciiDir02
```

4. To compare the contents of two directories consisting of text files containing EBCDIC characters and only show files that differ, along with a listing of those differences, and files or directories that are unique to a directory, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the text files are incorrectly tagged as UTF-8:

```
dircmp -Bds MyMisTaggedDir01 MyMisTaggedDir02
```

Localization

`dircmp` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES

- NLSPATH

Environment variables

`dircmp` uses the following environment variable:

`_TEXT_CONV`

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the `-B` option or the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

>0

- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

Related information

`cmp`, `diff`

dirname - Return the directory components of a path name

Format

`dirname` *pathname*

Description

`dirname` deletes the trailing part of a file name. The result is the path name of the directory that contains the file. This is useful in shell scripts. `dirname` does not try to validate the path name. For validation, use `pathchk`.

`dirname` follows these rules:

1. If *pathname* is `/`, return it.
2. Otherwise, if it is all slashes, return one slash.
3. Otherwise, remove all trailing slashes.
4. If there are no slashes remaining in *pathname*, return period (`.`).
5. Otherwise, remove trailing nonslash characters.
6. If the remaining string is `/`, return it.
7. Otherwise, remove any trailing slashes.
8. If the resulting string is empty, return period (`.`).
9. Otherwise, return the resulting string.

Examples

The command:

```
dirname src/lib/printf.c
```

. (dot)

produces:

```
src/lib
```

Localization

dirname uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

- 0** Successful completion.
- 1** Failed
- 2** Unknown command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

basename, pathchk

. (dot) - Run a shell file in the current environment

Format

```
. file [argument ...]
```

Description

. (dot) runs a shell script in the current environment and then returns. Normally, the shell runs a command file in a child shell so that changes to the environment by such commands as `cd`, `set`, and `trap` are local to the command file. The . (dot) command circumvents this feature.

If there are slashes in the file name, . (dot) looks for the named *file*. If there are no slashes . (dot) searches for *file* in the directories specified in the PATH variable. This may surprise some people when they use dot to run a file in the working directory, but their search rules are not set up to look at the working directory. As a result, the shell does not find the shell file. If you have this problem, you can use:

```
. ./file
```

This indicates that the shell file you want to run is in the working directory. Also, the file need not be executable, even if it is looked for on the PATH. If you specify an argument list *argument ...*, . (dot) sets the positional parameters to the arguments while running the shell script, then restores the positional parameters of the invokers. If no argument list is specified, the shell script has the same positional parameters as the invoker. Any changes made to the positional parameters (for example, by the `set` command) in the shell script remain in effect when the . (dot) command ends.

Usage notes

1. `.` (`dot`) is a special built-in shell command.
2. The file specified is treated as a shell script containing shell commands. Files that are not shell scripts (such as REXX execs, executable programs) should not be specified as *file*.

Localization

`.` (`dot`) uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `NLSPATH`

Exit values

1

The path search failed.

2

Failure because of an incorrect command-line option.

Otherwise, the exit status is the exit status of the last command run from the script.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

`cd`, `set`, `sh`, `trap`

dspcat - Display all or part of a message catalog

Format

```
dspcat [-gt] CatalogName [SetNumber [MessageNumber]]
```

Description

`dspcat` displays a particular message, all of the messages in a set, or all of the messages in a catalog. Messages are displayed as they are specified in the message catalog; no substitution of variables takes place.

It directs the messages to standard output (`stdout`).

It has the following parameters:

- The `CatalogName` parameter specifies a message catalog.
- The `SetNumber` parameter specifies a set in the catalog specified by the `CatalogName` parameter. If you specify a nonexistent `SetNumber` value, all messages in the catalog are displayed.
- The `MessageNumber` parameter specifies a particular message in the set specified by the `SetNumber` parameter.

If you include all three parameters, `dspcat` displays a particular message. If you do not include the `MessageNumber` parameter, or if the `MessageNumber` value is in error, all the messages in the set are displayed. If you specify only the `CatalogName` parameter, all the messages in the catalog are displayed. You must include the `SetNumber` parameter if you include the `MessageNumber` parameter.

Use the NLSPATH environment variable to find the specified message catalog if slash (/) characters are not used in the value of the CatalogName parameter.

Options

-g

Formats the output so it can be used as input to the gencat command. The MessageNumber parameter is not valid when -g is specified.

-t

Displays the timestamp of the message catalog.

Examples

To display message number 2 in set number 1 of test.cat, enter:

```
dspcat test.cat 1 2
```

dspmsg - Display selected messages from message catalogs

Format

```
dspmsg [-d] [-s SetNumber] CatalogName MessageNumber ['DefaultMessage' [Arguments]]
```

Description

dspmsg displays either the text of a particular message from a message catalog that is generated with the **gencat** command or, if the message cannot be retrieved, a default message supplied as a parameter to the command. **dspmsg** directs the message to standard output. This command is intended for use in shell scripts as a replacement for the **echo** command.

The NLSPATH environment variable and the LANG category are used to find the specified message catalog if / (slash) characters are not used in the value of the CatalogName parameter. If the catalog named by the CatalogName parameter is not found or if the message named by the MessageNumber parameter (and optional SetNumber value) is not found, then the supplied DefaultMessage value is displayed. If a DefaultMessage value is not specified, a system-generated error message is displayed.

dspmsg allows up to ten string arguments to be substituted into the message if it contains the %s or %n\$s, fprintf() conversion specification. Only string variables are allowed. If arguments are specified, then a DefaultMessage must also be specified.

Missing arguments for conversion specifications result in a **dspmsg** error message. Normal fprintf() subroutine control character escape codes (for example, -n) are recognized.

Options

-d

If you are receiving the default message, use this option to request debugging information about why **dspmsg** cannot get the message from the message catalog.

-s SetNumber

Specifies an optional set number. The default value for the SetNumber variable is 1.

Examples

To display set number 1, message number 2 of the test.cat catalog, enter:

```
dspmsg -s 1 test.cat 2 'message %s not found' 2
```

If the message is not found, message 2 not found is displayed.

du - Summarize usage of file space

Format

du [-a|-s[-k|t|x]] [*pathname* ...]

Description

du reports the amount of file space that is used by the files indicated by the given path name. If the path name is a directory, **du** reports the total amount of file space that is used by all files in that directory and in each subdirectory in its hierarchy. If you do not specify a path name, **du** assumes the current directory. Files with multiple links are only counted once. On systems supporting symbolic links, only the disk space that is used by the symbolic link is counted.

du measures file space in 512-byte units.

Options

- a**
Generates a report for all files in *pathname*.
- k**
Displays file sizes in 1024-byte (1 KB) units.
- r**
Reports files that cannot be opened and directories that cannot be read; this is the default.
- s**
Does not display file size totals for subdirectories.
- t**
Displays the total amount of space used by all path names examined.
- x**
Displays file sizes for only those files that are contained on the same device as *pathname*.

Usage notes

du computes file space in units of 512 bytes. The actual disk space that is used by files and directories might be more, since some systems allocate space in units of some multiple of a sector. On UNIX System V, it is usually two sectors; on UNIX Version 7, it is one sector.

The allocation unit is file system specific.

Localization

du uses the following localization variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

- 0**
Successful completion
- 1**
Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Incorrect command-line option.
- Cannot access a directory.
- Cannot read a directory.
- Cannot access file information.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The `-t` option is an extension to the POSIX standard.

Related information

df, find, ls

echo - Write arguments to standard output

Format

echo *argument* ...

tcsh shell: **echo** [-n] *word* ...

Description

echo writes its arguments, which are specified with the *argument* argument, to standard output. **echo** accepts these C-style escape sequences:

\a

Bell

\b

Backspace

\c

Removes any following characters, including `\n` and `\r`.

\f

Form feed

\n

Newline

\r

Carriage return

\t

Horizontal tab

\v

Vertical tab

\0num

The byte with the numeric value that is specified by the zero to three-digit octal *num*.

\-

Backslash

echo follows the final argument with a newline unless it finds `\c` in the arguments. Arguments are subject to standard argument manipulation.

In the tcsh shell, **echo** writes each word to the shell's standard output, which is separated by spaces and terminated with a newline.

tcsh **echo** accepts these C-style escape sequences:

\a

Bell

\b

Backspace

\e

Escape

\f

Form feed

\n

Newline

\r

Carriage return

\t

Horizontal tab

\v

Vertical tab

\nnnThe EBCDIC character corresponding to the octal number *nnn*For more information, see [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell” on page 695](#).

Examples

1. One important use of echo is to expand file names on the command line, as in:

```
echo *. [ch]
```

This displays the names of all files with names ending in `.c` or `.h`, typically C source and include (header) files. echo displays the names on a single line. If there are no file names in the working directory that end in `.c` or `.h`, echo displays the string `*. [ch]`.

2. echo is also convenient for passing small amounts of input to a filter or a file:

```
echo 'this is\nreal handy' > testfile
```

Usage notes

echo is a built-in shell command.

Localization

echo uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit value

echo always returns the following exit status value:

0

Successful completion.

Portability

POSIX.2, UNIX System V.

The POSIX standard does not include escape sequences, so a strictly conforming application cannot use them. `printf` is suggested as a replacement.

Related information

sh, tcsh

ed - Use the ed line-oriented text editor

Format

ed [-Bbs] [-p *prompt*] [-W *option[,option]* ...] [*file*]

Description

ed is a line-oriented text editor that lets you manipulate text files interactively. It reads the text of a file into memory and stores it in an area called a *buffer*. You can edit the text in the buffer by using its subcommands. You can also write the contents of the buffer back out to the file, thereby overwriting the old contents of the file.

Options

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (-W *option*) are specified.

-b

Enables you to edit larger files by restricting the amount of memory dedicated to paging. Using a large amount of memory may make **ed** run more slowly.

-p *prompt*

Displays the given *prompt* string prompting you to input a subcommand. By default, **ed** does not typically prompt for subcommand input. See [“Subcommands” on page 272](#) for more information about subcommand prompting.

-s

Puts **ed** into a quiet mode, in which e, E, r, and w, subcommands do not display file size counts; the q and e subcommands do not check buffer modification; and ! is not displayed after calling the shell to run a subcommand. This mode is particularly useful when you invoke **ed** from within a shell script.

-W *option[,option]*...

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified.

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified.

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

If the optional *file* argument is present on the command line, `ed` reads the specified *file* into the editor by simulating an *efile* subcommand.

Addresses

You can prefix subcommands in `ed` with zero, one, or two addresses. These addresses let you refer to single lines or ranges of lines in the buffer. You do not need to specify addresses for certain subcommands that use default addresses. Consult the description for a particular subcommand. You can construct each address out of the following components:

- The single dot character represents the current line in the buffer. Many subcommands set the current line; for example the `e` command sets it to the last line of the new file being edited.

\$ The dollar sign refers to the last line in the buffer.

n The number *n* refers to the *n*th line in the buffer.

/regexp/

This searches for a line containing a string that matches the regular expression, *regexp*. The search begins at the line immediately following the current line. It proceeds forward through the buffer; if `ed` reaches the end of the buffer without finding a match, it wraps around to the first line of the buffer and continues the search. If `ed` does not find a match, the search ends when it reaches the original current line. If it does find a match, the address `/regexp/` refers to the first matching line. If you omit *regexp*, the last used regular expression becomes the object of the search. You can omit the trailing `/`. Within *regexp*, `\` represents a literal slash and not the *regexp* delimiter.

?regexp?

This is similar to the previous address form, except that the search goes backward through the buffer. If the search reaches the first line in the buffer without finding a match, `ed` wraps around and continues searching backward from the last line in the buffer. If you omit *regexp*, the last used regular expression becomes the object of the search. You can omit the trailing `?`. Within *regexp*, `|?` represents a literal question mark and not the *regexp* delimiter.

'l

The address is the line that is marked with the mark name l. The name l must be a lowercase letter that is set by the k subcommand.

You can combine these basic addresses with numbers using the + and - operators, with the usual interpretation. Missing left operands default to . (dot); missing right operands default to 1. Missing right operands also have a cumulative effect; so an address of - - refers to the current line number less two.

You can specify address ranges in the following ways:

a1,a2

Specifies a range of addresses from address *a1* to address *a2*, inclusive. If you omit *a1* and *a2* (that is, the comma alone is specified), this is equivalent to the range 1, \$.

a1;a2

Is similar to the previous form except that ed resets the current line after calculating the first address, *a1*, so that the second address, *a2*, is relative to *a1*. If you omit *a1* and *a2* (that is, the semicolon alone is specified), this is equivalent to . ; \$. If you specify only *a1* and the command requires both *a1* and *a2*, the command operates as though you specified a range of:

```
a1; . command
```

>

Is equivalent to . , . +22 (that is, page forward), except that it never attempts to address any line beyond \$.

<

Is equivalent to . -22, . (that is, page backward), except that it never addresses any line before line 1.

Subcommands

An ed command has the form [address] *command*

All commands end with a newline; you must press **<Enter>**. Most commands allow only one command on a line, although you can modify commands by appending the l, n, and p commands.

Subcommands generally take a maximum of zero, one, or two addresses, depending upon the particular subcommand. In the following descriptions, we show commands with their default addresses (that is the addresses used when you don't specify any addresses) in a form that shows the maximum number of permitted addresses for the command. In any of the subcommands that take a *file* argument, *file* can be a path name or:

```
!command-line
```

If you use the ! form, ed runs the given command line, reading its standard output (stdout) or writing its standard input (stdin), depending on whether the ed command does reading or writing.

If a terminal disconnect is detected:

- If the buffer is not empty and has changed since the last write, the ed utility will attempt to write a copy of the buffer to a file named ed.hup in the current directory. If this write fails, ed will attempt to write a copy of the buffer to a file name ed.hup in the directory that is named by the HOME environment variable. If both these attempts fail, ed will exit without saving the buffer.
- The ed utility will not write the file to the currently remembered path name or return to command mode, and will terminate with the exit status of 1.

If an end-of-file is detected on standard input:

- If the ed utility is in input mode, ed will terminate input mode and return to command mode. Any partially entered lines (that is, input text without a terminating newline) will be saved.
- If the ed utility is in command mode, it will act as if a q command had been entered.

ed accepts the following subcommands:

.a

Appends text after the specified line. Valid addresses range from 0 (text is placed at the beginning of the buffer, before the first line) to \$ (text is placed after the last line of the buffer). ed reads lines of text from the workstation until a line consisting solely of an unescaped . (dot) is entered. ed sets the current-line indicator to the last line appended.

.,.c

Changes the addressed range of lines by deleting the lines and then reading new text in the manner of the a or i subcommands. If the variable _UNIX03 is set to YES, address 0 is valid for this subcommand and it will be interpreted as if address 1 were specified.

.,.d

Deletes the addressed range of lines. The line after the last line deleted becomes the new current line. If you delete the last line of the buffer, ed sets the current line to the new last line. If no lines remain in the buffer, it sets the current line to 0.

E[file]

Is similar to the e command, but ed gives no warning if you have changed the buffer.

e [file]

Replaces the contents of the current buffer with the contents of *file*. The text conversion that is specified on the ed command (for example, the -B or -W option) is used. If you did not specify *file*, ed uses the remembered file name, if any. In all cases, the e subcommand sets the remembered file name to the file that it has just read into the buffer. ed displays a count of the bytes in the file unless it is in quiet mode. If you have changed the current buffer since the last time its contents were written, ed warns you if you try to run an e subcommand, and does not run the subcommand. If you enter the e subcommand a second time, ed goes ahead and runs the command.

f [file]

Changes the remembered file name to *file*. ed displays the new remembered file name. If you do not specify *file*, ed displays the current remembered file name.

1,\$G/regexp/

Is similar to the g command except that when ed finds a line that matches *regexp*, it prints the line and waits for you to type in the subcommand to be run. You cannot use the a, c, i, g, G, v, and V subcommands. If you enter &, the G subcommand reruns the last subcommand you typed in. If you just press <Enter>, G does not run any subcommand for that line. Note that the subcommands input as part of the execution of the G subcommand can address and affect any lines in the buffer. If the variable _UNIX03 is set to YES, any line modified by the subcommand will be unmarked.

1,\$g/regexp/command

Performs *command* on all lines that contain strings matching the regular expression *regexp*. This subcommand works in two passes. In the first pass, ed searches the given range of lines and marks all those that contain strings matching the regular expression *regexp*. The second pass performs *command* on those lines. If the variable _UNIX03 is set to YES, any line modified by the command will be unmarked. You cannot use !, g, G, V, or v as *command*. *command* consists of one or more ed subcommands, the first of which must appear on the same line as the g subcommand. All lines of a multiline command list, except the last, must end with a backslash (\). If *command* is empty, ed assumes it to be the p subcommand. If no lines match *regexp*, ed does not change the current line number; otherwise, the current line number is the one set by the last subcommand in *command*. Instead of the slash (/) to delimit *regexp*, you can use any character other than space or newline.

H

Tells ed to display more descriptive messages when errors occur. If ed is already printing descriptive messages, H returns to terse error messages. Normally, ed indicates error messages by displaying a ?. When you turn on descriptive error messages with this subcommand, ed also displays the descriptive message for the most recent ? message.

h

Provides a brief explanation of the last error that occurred. This does not change the current line number.

.i

Works similarly to the **a** subcommand, except that **ed** places the text before the addressed line. Valid addresses range from line 1 to \$ (the last line). **ed** sets the current line number to the last inserted line. If the variable `_UNIX03` is set to YES, address 0 is valid for this subcommand and it will be interpreted as if address 1 were specified.

.,.+1j

Joins a range of lines into one line. To be precise, the **j** command removes all newline characters from the addressed range of lines, except for the last one. **ed** sets the current line number to the resulting combined line.

.kx

Marks the addressed line with the mark name *x*, which is any single lowercase letter of the alphabet. This lets you refer to a marked line with the construct ' *x*'. This is called an absolute address, because it always refers to the same line, regardless of changes to the buffer.

.,.l

Displays the addressed range of lines, representing nonprintable (control) characters in a visible manner. The end of each line will be marked with a '\$' character. The characters listed in the Base Definitions volume of IEEE Std 1003.1-2001, Table 5-1, Escape Sequences and Associated Actions ('\\', '\a', '\b', '\f', '\r', '\t', '\v') shall be written as the corresponding escape sequence; the '\n' in that table is not applicable. If the variable `_UNIX03` is set to YES, '\$' characters within the text will be written with a preceding backslash. **ed** sets the current line to the last line so displayed. You can append this subcommand to most other commands, to check on the effect of those subcommands.

.,.ma

Moves the addressed lines to the point immediately following the line given by the address *a*. The address *a* must not be in the range of addressed lines. If address *a* is 0, **ed** moves the lines to the beginning of the buffer. The last line moved becomes the new current line.

.,.n

Displays the addressed lines in a way similar to the **p** command, but **ed** puts the line number and a tab character at the beginning of each line. The last line displayed becomes the new current line. You can append **n** to any subcommand (except for **E**, **e**, **f**, **Q**, **r**, **w**, or **!**) so that you can check on the effect that the subcommands had.

P

Turns on subcommand prompting if it is not already on. If you specified the **-p prompt** option on the **ed** command line, **ed** displays the *prompt* string whenever it is ready for you to type in another subcommand. If you did not include the **-p** option, **ed** uses the ***** character as a prompt. If subcommand prompting is currently turned on, issuing the **P** subcommand turns it off.

.,.p

Displays (prints) the addressed lines. The last line displayed becomes the new current line. You can append **p** to most subcommands, so that you can check on the effect that the subcommands had.

You can append **p** to any subcommand (except for **E**, **e**, **f**, **Q**, **r**, **w**, or **!**) so that you can check on the effect that the subcommands had.

Q

Quits unconditionally, without checking for buffer changes.

q

Causes the editor to exit. If you have made changes to the buffer since the last save and you try to quit, **ed** issues a warning. Entering the **q** subcommand again lets you quit, regardless of unsaved changes.

\$r [file]

Reads the contents of the *file* into the buffer after the addressed line. The text conversion that is specified on the **ed** command (for example, the **-B** or **-W** option) is used. If the address is 0, **ed** places the text before the first line in the buffer. If you do not specify *file*, **ed** uses the remembered file name; if no remembered file name exists, *file* becomes the new remembered name. If *file* contains bytes that are not valid in the current character set, they are replaced by the rubout character.

The `r` subcommand displays the number of bytes read from *file* unless you specified the `-s` option. The last line read from the file becomes the new current line. If *file* is replaced by `!`, the rest of the line is considered a shell command line, the output of which is to be read.

`.,.s/regexp/new/[flags]`

Searches the specified range of lines for strings matching the regular expression *regexp*. Normally the `s` subcommand replaces the first such matching string in each line with the string *new*. The `s` subcommand sets the current line to the last line on which a substitution occurred. If `ed` makes no such replacements, `ed` considers it an error.

flags can be one of the following:

`n`

Replaces the *n*th matching string in the line instead of the first one.

`g`

Replaces every matching string in each line, not just the first one.

`l`

Displays the new current line in the format of the `l` subcommand.

`n`

Displays the new current line in the format of the `n` subcommand.

`p`

Displays the new current line in the format of the `p` subcommand.

You can use any single printable character other than space or newline instead of `/` to separate parts of the subcommand provided that you use the same character to delimit all parts of the subcommand. You can omit the trailing delimiter.

You can include a newline in the *new* string by putting a `\` immediately in front of the newline. This is a good way to split a line into two lines. If *new* consists only of the `%` character, `s` uses the *new* string from the previous `s` command. If the variable `_UNIX03=YES` is set and there was no previous `s` command, the use of `%` in this manner is an error. If `&` appears anywhere in *new*, `ed` replaces it with the text matching the *regexp*. If you want *new* to contain a literal ampersand, or percent sign, put a backslash (`\`) in front of the `&` or `%` character.

`.,.ta`

Copies the addressed lines to the point after the line given by the address *a*. The address *a* must not fall in the range of addressed lines. If address *a* is `0`, `ed` copies the lines to the beginning of the buffer. This sets the current line to the last line copied.

`u`

Rolls back the effect of the last subcommand that changed the buffer. For the purposes of `u`, subcommands that change the buffer are: `a`, `c`, `d`, `g`, `G`, `i`, `j`, `m`, `r`, `s`, `t`, `v`, `V`, and (of course) `u`. This means that typing `u` repeatedly switches the most recent change back and forth. This subcommand sets the current line number to the value it had immediately before the subcommand being undone started.

`1,$V/regexp/`

Is similar to the `G` subcommand, except that this subcommand gives you the chance to edit only those lines that do not match the given regular expression.

`1,$v/regexp/commands`

Is similar to the `g` (global) command, except that `ed` applies the given *commands* only to lines that do not match the given regular expression.

`1,$W [file]`

Is similar to the `w` subcommand, except that this command appends data to the given *file* if the file already exists.

`1,$w [file]`

Writes the addressed lines of the buffer to the named *file*. The text conversion that is specified on the `ed` command (for example, the `-B` or `-W` option) is used. This does not change the current line. If you do not provide *file*, `ed` uses the remembered file name; if there is no remembered file name,

file becomes the remembered name. If the output file does not exist, ed creates it. ed displays the number of characters written unless you had specified the -s option.

X

Prompts you to enter an encryption key. All subsequent e, r, and w subcommands use this key to decrypt or encrypt text read from or written to files. To turn encryption off, issue an X subcommand and press <Return> in response to the prompt for an encryption key.

!command

Runs *command* as if you typed it to your chosen command interpreter. If *command* contains the % character, ed replaces it with the current remembered file name. If you want a subcommand to contain a literal %, put a backslash (\) in front of the character. As a special case, typing !! reruns the previous *command*.

\$=

Displays the line number of the addressed line. This does not change the current line.

.=

Displays the current line number.

..+1.,..+1

If you supply zero, one, or two addresses without an explicit subcommand, ed displays the addressed lines in the mode of the last print subcommand: p, l, or n. This sets the current line number to the last line displayed.

Examples

1. To edit or browse a file using the ed line-oriented text editor:

```
ed myFile
```

2. To edit or browse a file containing UTF-8 characters using the ed line-oriented text editor, assuming that

- The text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
- You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are browsing an untagged public text file or a read-only text file)

then issue:

```
ed -W filecodeset=UTF-8,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myUtf8File
```

3. To edit or browse a file containing EBCDIC characters using the ed line-oriented text editor, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the text file is incorrectly tagged as ASCII:

```
ed -B myMisTaggedFile
```

Environment variables

ed uses the following environment variables:

COLUMNS

Contains the terminal width in columns. ed folds lines at that point. If it is not set, ed uses the appropriate value from the terminfo database or if that is not available, it uses a default of 80.

HOME

Contains the path name of your home directory.

SHELL

Contains the full path name of the current shell.

TMPDIR

The path name of the directory being used for temporary files. If it is not set, ed uses /tmp.

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the `-B` option or the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

_UNIX03

For more information about the effect of `_UNIX03` on this command, see [Appendix N, “Shell commands changed for UNIX03,”](#) on page 1179.

Files

ed uses the following files:

/tmp/e*

This is the *paging file*. It holds a copy of the file being edited. You can change the directory for temporary files using the environment variable `TMPDIR`.

ed.hup

When **ed** receives a hang up signal (or detects a terminal disconnect) and the current buffer has changed since the last write, **ed** will attempt to write the current buffer to `ed.hup` in the current directory. If this write fails, **ed** will attempt to write the current buffer to `ed.hup` in the `$HOME` directory.

Localization

ed uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_COLLATE`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `LC_SYNTAX`
- `NLSPATH`

Exit values**0**

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Addressed line out of range
- Only one file name is allowed
- No space for the line table
- Temporary file error
- Badly constructed regular expression
- No remembered regular expression
- File read error
- Out of memory
- Unknown command
- Command suffix not permitted
- No match found for regular expression
- Wrong number of addresses for the subcommand

- Not enough space after the subcommand
- The name is too long
- Badly formed name
- Subcommand redirection is not permitted
- Restricted shell
- No remembered file name
- The mark name must be lowercase
- The mark name is not defined
- m and t subcommands require a destination address
- The destination cannot straddle source in m and t
- A subcommand not allowed inside g, v, G, or V
- The x subcommand has become X (uppercase)
- The global command is too long
- Write error (no disk space)
- The code set is not valid
- Could not turn off automatic conversion
- Could not perform requested text conversion

2

Usage error

Messages

Some error messages are issued only if h or H subcommands are used after **ed** displays ?. Possible error messages include:

Destination cannot straddle source in m and t

The range of lines being moved or copied by m or t cannot include the destination address.

Global command too long

There is a limit on the length of a global instruction (g or v). See [“Limits” on page 279](#) for this limit.

m and t require destination address

You must follow the m or t subcommands with an address indicating where you want to move or copy text. You omitted this address.

No remembered file name

You tried to run a subcommand that used a remembered file name (for example, you used w to write without specifying an output file name). However, there is no remembered file name at present. Run the subcommand again, but specify a file name this time.

Restricted shell

The command line invoked the restricted form of ed, but you tried an action that was not allowed in the restricted editor (the ! subcommand).

Temporary file error

You ran out of space on disk or encountered other errors involving the page file stored in the temporary file.

Warning: file not saved

You entered a subcommand to quit editing the current file, for example, q or e to edit a new file; however, you have changed the file since the last time you saved it. ed is suggesting that you save the file before you exit it; otherwise, your recent changes will be lost. To save the file, use the w command. If you really do not want to save the recent changes, use q to quit or e to edit a new file.

?file

An error occurred during an attempt to open or create *file*. This is applicable to the e, r, and w subcommands.

?

An unspecified error occurred. Use the `h` or `H` subcommand for more information. If the input to **ed** comes from a script rather than from a workstation, **ed** exits when any error occurs.

Limits

ed allows a limit of 1024 bytes per line and 28 000 lines per file. It does not allow the NUL ('\0') character. The maximum length of a global command is 256 characters, including newlines.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The addresses `<` and `>`, the `-B`, `-b`, and `-W` options, and the `W` and `X` subcommands are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

awk, **diff**, **env**, **ex**, **grep**, **sed**, **vi**

See [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regexp\),”](#) on page 1119 for more information about **regexp**.

edcmtext - Display errnojr reason code text

Format

`edcmtext errnojr_value`

Description

`edcmtext` displays the description and action text for C/C++ runtime library `errnojr` (`errno2`) values. No other values are supported by this command. This command is intended as an aid for problem determination.

errnojr_value is specified as 8 hexadecimal characters.

You can specify one of the following in place of an `errnojr` value to view a help dialog: `-h`, *help*, `?`.

To display the output in uppercase, specify the `-U` option.

Usage notes

errnojr_values are also accepted in mixed case and with hexadecimal digits that are prefixed with the `"0x"`.

Message returns

If the user specifies a `-h`, *help* or `?` in place of the *errnojr_value*, the following message is displayed:

```
Usage: edcmtext errnojr_value
```

If no text is available for the *errnojr_value* the following message is displayed:

```
errnojr_value: No information is currently available for this errnojr_value.
```

If the *errnojr_value* is not comprised of 1-8 hexadecimal digits the following message is displayed:

```
Usage: edcmtext errnojr_value
```

If the *errnojr_value* is not in the C/C++ runtime library range, the following message is displayed:

```
Notice: The errnrjr_value is not in the C/C++ run-time library range.
```

If the environment that edcmtext is being run in is not TSO/E or z/OS UNIX, the following message is displayed:

```
Error: The environment is not TSO/E or z/OS UNIX.
```

For more information about the `errnojr` (`errno2`) values, see [Language Environment errno2 values in z/OS Language Environment Runtime Messages](#).

Examples

The command:

```
edcmtext C00B0021
```

produces data that is displayed in the following format:

```
JrEdc1opsEinval01: The mode argument passed to fopen() or freopen() did not begin
with r, w, or a.

Action: Correct the mode argument. The first keyword of the mode argument must be
the open mode. Ensure the open mode is specified first and begins with r, w, or a.

Source: edc1opst.c
```

Exit values

- 0** Successful completion.
- 2** Failure due to an argument that is not 1-8 hexadecimal digits.
- 8** Bad input due to an *errnojr_value* out of the C/C++ runtime range.
- 14** Environment not TSO/E or z/OS UNIX.
- >20** Internal error. Contact IBM.

egrep - Search a file for a specified pattern

Format

```
egrep [-BNbcilnqsvx] [-A|-P|-C num] [-S string] [-W option[,option] ...] [-e pattern] [-f patternfile ...]
```

The **egrep** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, use **grep -E** instead because it might provide greater functionality and is considered the standard for portable UNIX applications as defined by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992.

Description

See **grep**.

env - Display or set environment variables for a process

Format

```
env [-i] [variable=value ...] [command argument ...]
env [-] [variable=value ...] [command argument ...]
```

Description

If you enter **env** with no arguments, it displays the environment variable that it received from its parent (presumably the shell).

Arguments of the form *variable=value* let you add new environment variables or change the value of existing environment variables.

If you specify *command*, **env** calls *command* with the arguments that are specified with the *argument* argument that appear on the command line, passing the accumulated environment variable to this command. The *command* is run directly as a program found in the search path, and is not interpreted by a shell.

In a double-byte locale, environment variable values can contain double-byte characters. The equal sign (=) must be single byte.

Options

env supports the following two options, both of which have the same effect.

- i** Specifies that the environment variable inherited by **env** not be used.
- Specifies that the environment variable inherited by **env** not be used.

Examples

1. Compare the output of the following two examples:

```
env foo=bar env
env -i foo=bar env
```

2. Compare the output of the following example:

```
env - echo $PATH
.:usr/lpp/Printsrv/bin:/bin:/usr/sbin
```

The variable \$PATH appears to still be valid but is resolved first by the shell before the initial **env** command is run to clear the environment variables with the **-** or **-i** option. For more information, see the section on using substitutions in commands in [Making substitutions](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

Localization

env uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

- 0** Successful completion.
- 1** Failure due to any of the following reasons:
 - Not enough memory.
 - Name is too long.

2

Incorrect command-line argument.

126

env found *command* but could not invoke it.

127

env could not find *command*.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX System V.

printenv on Berkeley UNIX systems works like **env**.

Related information

sh

eval - Construct a command by concatenating arguments

Format

eval [*argument* ...]

tcsh shell: eval *argument* ...

Description

The shell evaluates each argument as it would for any command. eval then concatenates the resulting strings, separated by spaces, and evaluates and executes this string in the current shell environment.

In the tcsh shell, eval treats the arguments as input to the shell and executes the resulting commands in the context of the current shell. This action is typically used to execute commands generated as the result of command or variable substitution, since parsing occurs before these substitutions. See [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell” on page 695](#).

Examples

The command:

```
for a in 1 2 3
do
    eval x$a=fred
done
```

sets variables x1, x2, and x3 to fred. Then:

```
echo $x1 $x2 $x3
```

produces:

```
fred fred fred
```

Usage notes

eval is a special built-in shell command.

Localization

eval uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

The only possible exit status value is:

0

No arguments were specified, or the specified arguments were empty strings.

Otherwise, the exit status of `eval` is the exit status of the command that `eval` runs.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

`exec`, `sh`, `tcsh`

ex - Use the ex text editor

Format

ex [-BelRrsv] [+*command*] [-c *command*] [-t *tag*] [-w *size*] [-W *option*[,*option*] ...] [*file* ... *file* ...]

Description

ex is the line-editor mode of the **vi** text editor.

Options

The **ex** internal commands are described in **vi**. It supports the following options:

+*command*

Begins the editing session by running the specified editor *command*. To specify multiple commands, separate them with a vertical bar (`|`).

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (`-W option`) are specified.

-c *command*

Begins editing by executing the specified editor command. To specify multiple commands, separate them with a vertical bar (`|`). *command* can be any **ex** command except those that enter input mode, such as `insert` or `append`.

-e

Invokes **ex**. This option is intended for use with **vi**.

-l

Sets LISP mode. The `(` and `)` commands use blocks of LISP code as their context rather than sentences.

-r

Recovers named files after an editor or system fails. If you do not specify a file argument, **ex** lists all recoverable files and then exits.

When using **ex -r** to recover a file that was being edited with automatic conversion, the file must also be recovered with automatic conversion enabled when writing the data back to the original

tagged text file. Likewise, if explicit conversion was being used when editing the file (by using the `-W filecodeset` or `-W pgmcodeset` options), the same options must be specified when writing the recovered data back to the original file. Failure to do either of these might result in incorrectly coded character data being written to the file when you save the recovered version.

-R
Sets read-only mode.

-s
Suppresses all interactive feedback (quiet mode). This option is for batch mode operation; **ex** assumes that the terminal cannot display text and ignores the value of `TERM`. **ex** also ignores all startup files and ignores the value of `EXINIT`.

-t tag
Edits the file containing the specified *tag* and sets the virtual position in the edit buffer to point of definition for the tag.

-v
Invokes **vi**.

-w size
Sets the option variable window equal to *size*.

-W option[,option]...
Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command **iconv -l** lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command **iconv -l** lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

Examples

1. To edit or browse a file containing UTF-8 characters using the **ex** editor, assuming that:
 - The file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
 - You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are browsing an untagged public file or a read-only file)
 issue:

```
ex -W filecodeset=UTF-8,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myUtf8File
```

2. To edit or browse a file containing EBCDIC characters using the **ex** editor, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the file is incorrectly tagged as ASCII, issue:

```
ex -B myMisTaggedFile
```

Localization

ex uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

ex uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the `-B` option or the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Unknown command-line option.
- Missing or incorrect *num* in an `-n` option.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The -B, -e, -W, and -x options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

ed, vi

exec - Run a command and open, close, or copy the file descriptors

Format

exec [-a *name*] [*command_line*]

tcsh shell: **exec** *command*

Description

The *command_line* argument for **exec** specifies a command line for another command. **exec** runs this command without creating a new process. Some people picture this action as overlaying the command on top of the currently running shell. Thus, when the command exits, control returns to the parent of the shell.

Input and output redirections are valid in *command_line*. You can change the input and output descriptors of the shell by giving only input and output redirections in the command. For example:

```
exec 2>errors
```

redirects the standard error stream to **errors** in all subsequent commands ran by the shell.

If you do not specify *command_line*, **exec** returns a successful exit status.

In the tcsh shell, **exec** executes the specified command in place of the current shell. See [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell”](#) on page 695.

Options

-a *name*

The shell passes *name* as the zeroth argument (`argv[0]`) to *command_line*. -a *name* can be used to replace the current shell with a new login shell, by specifying *name* as a shell with a prefix of a dash (-).

Examples

To replace the current shell process with a new login shell (which will run the login profiles), specify:

```
exec -a -sh /bin/sh
```

Usage notes

exec is a special built-in shell command.

Localization

exec uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL

- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

If you specify *command_line*, **exec** does not return to the shell. Instead, the shell exits with the exit status of *command_line* or one of the following exit status values:

1-125

A redirection error occurred.

126

The command in *command_line* was found, but it was not an executable utility.

127

The given *command_line* could not be run because the command could not be found in the current PATH environment.

If you did not specify *command_line*, **exec** returns with an exit value of zero.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

sh, tcsh

exit - Return to the shell's parent process or to TSO/E

Format

`exit [expression]`

tcsh shell: `exit [expr]`

Description

`exit` ends the shell. If there is an *expression*, the value of the *expression* is the exit status of the shell.

The value of *expression* should be between 0 and 255. For values outside this range, the exit status will be the least significant 8 bits of the value of the *expression*. The EXIT trap is raised by the `exit` command, unless `exit` is being called from inside an EXIT trap.

If you have a shell background job running, you cannot exit from the shell until it completes. However, you can switch to subcommand mode and exit.

In the tcsh shell, the shell exits either with the value of the specified *expression* or, without *expression*, with the value of the status variable. The value of *expression* should be between 0 and 255. See [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell”](#) on page 695.

Usage notes

`exit` is a special built-in shell command.

Localization

`exit` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL

- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

`exit` returns the value of the arithmetic expression specified by the *expression* argument to the parent process as the exit status of the shell. If you omit *expression*, `exit` returns the exit status of the last command run.

Related information

`return`, `sh`, `tcsh`

The `exit()` ANSI C function, the `_exit` callable service, and the `_exit()` POSIX C function are unrelated to the `exit` shell command.

expand - Expand tabs to spaces

Format

```
expand [-B] [-t tablist] [-W option[,option] ...] [file ... file ...]
expand [-tabstop] [-tab1,tab2,...,tabn] [-B] [-W option[,option] ...] [file ... file ...]
```

Description

expand reads text input from the files that are specified on the command line, converts tabs into spaces, and writes the result to the standard output (stdout). If you do not specify any files on the command line, **expand** reads from the standard input (stdin).

expand preserves backspace characters. By default, tab stops are set every eight columns. A tab after the last tabstop is replaced by a space.

Options

The first syntax of **expand** supports the following options:

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (`-W option`) are specified.

-t *tablist*

Sets tab stops at positions that are indicated by *tablist*. Numbers in *tablist* must be in ascending order (origin 0) and separated by commas or blanks; however, the list must be one argument so you need shell quoting if you are using blanks. The list can consist of a single number, in which case tabs are set every *tablist* positions apart.

-W *option[,option]...*

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text

conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified.

The only supported values for `filecodeset` are ISO8859-1 and 819.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is `codeset`. `codeset` can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified.

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

The second syntax of **expand** (which the POSIX standard considers obsolete) supports the following options:

-tabstop

Sets tab stops every *tabstop* columns.

--tab1,tab2,...,tabn

Sets tab stops at each column *tab1,tab2* and so on (origin 0).

Examples

1. To convert tabs in a text file to spaces that are 10 positions apart:

```
expand -t 10 myTextFile
```

2. To convert tabs in a text file containing ASCII characters to spaces, assuming that

- The text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
- You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are displaying an untagged public text file or a read-only text file).

then issue:

```
expand -W filecodeset=ISO8859-1,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myAsciiFile
```

3. To convert tabs in a text file containing EBCDIC characters to spaces, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the text file is incorrectly tagged as UTF-8:

```
expand -B myTextFile
```

Localization

expand uses the following localization environment variables:

export

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

expand uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the **-B** option or the **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** option (**-W** option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Cannot open the input file.
- Insufficient memory.
- Incorrect tab stop specification.
- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, 4.2BSD and later.

The **-B** and **-W** options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

pr, **unexpand**

export - Set a variable for export

Format

export [*name* [=*value*] ...]

export -p

Description

export marks each variable *name* so that the current shell makes it automatically available to the environment of all commands run from that shell. Exported variables are thus available in the environment to all subsequent commands. Several commands (for example, **cd**, **date** and **vi**) look at environment variables for configuration or option information.

Variable assignments of the form *name=value* assign *value* to *name* as well as marking *name* for export. The *name* can contain only the underscore and alphanumeric characters from the portable character set.

Calling **export** without arguments lists, with appropriate quoting, the names and values of all variables in the format *Variable="value"*. If you reinput this format to another shell, variables are assigned appropriately but not exported. The **-p** option lists variables in a format suitable for reinput to the shell (see the description of the **-p** option).

Options

-p

Lists variables in a form that is suitable for reinput to the shell:

```
export name="value"
```

Usage notes

export is a special built-in shell command.

Localization

export uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to incorrect command-line argument.

2

Failure, usually due to incorrect an incorrect command-line argument, that results in a usage message.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

Assigning a value to *name*, and the behavior given for calling **export** with arguments are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

cd, date, set, sh, typeset, vi

expr - Evaluate arguments as an expression

Format

expr -W *expression*

Description

The set of arguments that are passed to **expr** constitutes an expression to be evaluated. Each command argument is a separate token of the expression. **expr** writes the result of the expression on the standard output. This command is primarily intended for arithmetic and string manipulation on shell variables.

expr supports the following operators. Operators explained together have equal precedence; otherwise, they are in increasing order of precedence. **expr** stores an expression as a string and converts it to a number during the operation. If the context requires a Boolean value, a numeric value of 0 (zero) or a null string ("") is false, and any other value is true. Numbers have an optional leading sign. If the **-W** option is not specified, numbers are decimal. If the **-W** option is specified, expressions may contain octal, hexadecimal, or decimal numbers. **expr** determines the base of the number as follows:

- Any number that starts with 0x is hexadecimal.
- Any number that starts with 0 is octal.
- Any number that does not start with 0x or 0 is decimal.

Numbers are manipulated as long integers.

expr1 | expr2

Results in the value *expr1* if *expr1* is true; otherwise, it results in the value of *expr2*.

expr1 & expr2

Results in the value of *expr1* if both expressions are true; otherwise, it results in 0.

expr1 <= expr2 | expr1 < expr2 | expr1 = expr2 | expr1 != expr2 | expr1 >= expr2 | expr1 > expr2

If both *expr1* and *expr2* are numeric, **expr** compares them as numbers; otherwise, it compares them as strings. If the comparison is true, the expression results in 1; otherwise, it results in 0.

expr1 + expr2 | expr1 - expr2

Performs addition or subtraction on the two expressions. If either expression is not a number, **expr** exits with an error.

expr1 * expr2 | expr1 / expr2 | expr1 % expr2

Performs multiplication, division, or modulus on the two expressions. If either expression is not a number, **expr** exits with an error.

expr1 : re | match expr1 re

Matches the regular expression *re* against *expr1* treated as a string. The regular expression is the same as that accepted by *ed*, except that the match is always anchored. That is, there is an implied leading **^**. Therefore, **expr** does not consider **^** to be a metacharacter. If the regular expression contains **\(. . \)**, **\)** and it matches at least part of *expr1*, **expr** results in only that part; if there is no match, **expr** results in 0. If the regular expression doesn't contain this construct, the result is the number of characters matched. The function *match* performs the same operation as the colon operator.

substr expr1 expr2 expr3

Results in the substring of *expr1* starting at position *expr2* (origin 1) for the length of *expr3*.

index expr1 expr2

Searches for any of the characters in *expr2* in *expr1* and results in the offset of any such character (origin 1), or 0 if no such characters are found.

length expr1

Results in the length of *expr1*.

(expr)

Groups expressions.

Options

-W

Allows the *expression* to use hexadecimal and octal numbers.

Usage notes

The parser stack depth is limited to 150 levels. Attempting to process extremely complicated expressions might result in an overflow of this stack, causing an error.

Examples

1. The example

```
fname=src/fn_abs.c
expr $fname : '*_\(.*\)\.c'
```

returns abs.

2. The example

```
a='expr $a + 1'
```

adds 1 to the value of the shell variable *a*.

Localization

expr uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

The result of *expression* is true.

1

The result of *expression* is false.

2

Failure due to any of following reasons:

- Not enough memory.
- Command-line syntax error.
- Too few arguments on the command line.
- Incorrect regular expression.
- Regular expression is too complicated.
- Nonnumeric value found where a number was expected.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

internal tree error

Syntax errors or unusual expression complexity make it impossible for **expr** to evaluate an expression. If an expression has syntax errors, correct them; if not, simplify the expression (perhaps by breaking it into parts).

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

In the shell, *let* largely supersedes this command.

match, substr, length, and index are not documented on all UNIX systems, though they do appear to exist. They are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

ed, let, sh, test

See [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regexp\),”](#) on page 1119 for more information about **regexp**.

exrecover daemon - Retrieve vi and ex files

Format

exrecover [-s] [name_file ...]

exrecover [-v]

Description

The **exrecover** daemon recovers text files from working files created by vi and ex. (These working files are in one or more temporary directories.) It is normally invoked from a system startup file before these working files are purged.

Options

-s

Suppresses error messages.

-v

Displays the version number of **exrecover**.

Environment variables

exrecover uses the following environment variables:

TMP_VI

Contains a directory path name that can be specified by an administrator as a location for vi temporary files. This is useful if the current default directory for these files (usually /tmp) is implemented as a TFS. In this case, all vi temporary files that the **exrecover** daemon uses for recovery would be gone after a system crash.

IBM recommends that this environment variable be set by a system administrator as opposed to a user setting it for their environment. If the latter occurs and the user sets the TMP_VI directory to something different than what **exrecover** recognizes as TMP_VI, the user will need to run the **exrecover** daemon manually to allow the temporary files to be converted to the recoverable files used by vi (located in /etc/recover/\$LOGNAME).

The system administrator should not do the following:

- Set TMP_VI to /etc/recover/\$LOGNAME.
- Set TMP_VI to any directory where a path name component is an environment variable with a user's value different than the initialization process's value (for example, \$HOME). vi temporary files are converted into a form recoverable by vi when **exrecover** is run during IPL. Because **exrecover** is issued during IPL, it is owned by the initialization process and will therefore contain different values for certain environment variables, if those environment variables are set. Throughout the file system, there may exist some temporary files that can only be converted by **exrecover**. This conversion can be done manually by a system administrator (to recover files owned by all users) or by a single user (to recover only their own files).

TMPDIR

The default directory. When this environment variable is set, **exrecover** looks in this directory for the **ex** and **vi** working files.

TMP

If **TMPDIR** is not set, **TMP** specifies the directory to be searched when looking for the **ex** and **vi** working files.

If both **TMPDIR** and **TMP** are not set, **exrecover** uses the directory that the XL C/C++ runtime library function `tempnam()` would use.

Localization

exrecover uses the following localization environment variables:

- **LANG**
- **LC_ALL**
- **LC_MESSAGES**
- **NLSPATH**

Files

exrecover uses the following files:

/tmp/VI1*

Line table files.

/tmp/VIn*

Name files.

/tmp/VIt*

Paged text files.

/etc/recover

The directory containing subdirectories of user names whose files have been recovered. Only users with the appropriate privileges, such as the system administrator, can create the **/etc/recover** directory.

/etc/recover/\$LOGNAME/VIn*

Contains the name of the file that was being edited.

/etc/recover/\$LOGNAME/VIt*

Contains the recovered text of the file that corresponds to the **VIn*** file

Using a TFS for **vi** temporary files will make it impossible to recover **vi** files after a system crash. **vi** writes temporary files to **TMP_VI** or **TMPDIR** (or **/tmp** by default), and if the system crashes, those files can be recovered by the **exrecover** command, which automatically runs from **/etc/rc**. If the files are written to a TFS, then they will be wiped out when the system is IPLed. See the **TMP_VI** description under Environment Variables section of this command.

Usage notes

1. To recover all the files in the temporary directory, this command must be run with appropriate permissions (for example, superuser privileges) so the recovered files can be stored in the **/etc/recover** directory with the appropriate ownerships and permissions.

For example, the following is a shell script to recover the files from **TMPDIR**, where **TMPDIR** is the default directory:

```
export TMPDIR=/tmp
exrecover
```

2. If it is invoked by a nonprivileged user (for example, a user who is not a root user), then only those files that are owned by that user are recovered. Because **vi** and **ex** create their working files in directories

that are specified by the TMPDIR or TMP environment variables, one of these environment variables must be set before **exrecover** can be issued.

For example, the following is a shell script that recovers files from \$HOME/tmp:

```
export TMPDIR=$HOME/tmp
exrecover
```

3. **exrecover** is also invoked by **vi** or **ex** when you issue the **ex preserve** command or when **exrecover** receives a SIGHUP signal. The working files created by **vi** and **ex** are found in a default temporary directory (such as /tmp) or in the directory specified by the TMPDIR or in the directory specified by the TMP_VI, TMPDIR, or TMP environment variable. Three working files are created:

name_file

Contains the actual name of the **vi** file. The names of all *name_files* begin with VIn.

line_table_file

Contains a dummy page followed by data that gives, in line number order, the offset for each line of text in the corresponding *paged_text_file*. The page size is typically 1K, but may vary on some systems. The names of all line table files begin with VIl.

paged_text_file

Contains lines of text that are at most LINE_MAX bytes in length. Lines shorter than LINE_MAX byte are ended by a newline. The names of all paged text files begin with VI_t.

4. You can also run the program by specifying *name_file* on the command line. For example:

```
exrecover /tmp/VInaaaa.111 /tmp/VInbbbb.222 ...
```

exrecover searches for a *name_file* and tries to open the associated line table and paged text files. If all these files are found, **exrecover** builds, from the line table and paged text files, a text file and stores it in the directory /etc/recover/\$LOGNAME.

It also stores a corresponding *name_file* to identify the file that was recovered and sends mail, using the mailx utility, to the owner of the file indicating the date, time, and name of the file recovered. You can retrieve recovered files in one of the following ways:

```
vi -r file [issued from a shell command line]
ex -r file [issued from a shell command line]
:recover file [issued from within a vi session]
```

Each command loads the most recent occurrence of the file recovered from a system failure or the **ex preserve** command. If **vi** successfully loads the file, it removes the preserved file.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Memory allocation error.
- No working files were found.
- No /etc/recover directory errors that affect the overall operation of the **exrecover** command.
- An incomplete set of working files were found.

2

Usage error.

3

An error occurred while recovering a specific file. Some, but not all, files were recovered.

Related information

ex, vi

extattr - Set, reset, and display extended attributes for files

Format

extattr [+alps] [-alps] [-Fformat] file ...

extattr [--set <name> [--value <value>]] | [--get name] | [--remove name] | [--list] file ...

Note: l is a lowercase L, not an uppercase i.

Description

extattr sets and queries extended attributes for files.

Extended attributes

The following extended attributes are defined:

a

When this attribute is set (+a) on an executable program file (load module), it behaves as if loaded from an APF-authorized library. For example, if this program is exec()ed at the job-step level and the program is linked with the AC=1 attribute, the program is executed as APF-authorized.

To be able to use the **extattr** command for the +a option, you must have at least read access to the BPX.FILEATTR.APF resource in the FACILITY class profile. For more information about BPX.FILEATTR.APF, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

l

When this attribute is set (+l) on an executable program file (load module), it is loaded from the shared library region.

To be able to use the **extattr** command for the +l option, you must have at least read access to the BPX.FILEATTR.SHARELIB resource in the FACILITY class. For more information about BPX.FILEATTR.SHARELIB, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Note: l is a lowercase L, not an uppercase i.

p

When this attribute is set (+p) on an executable program file (load module), it causes the program to behave as if an RDEFINE was done for the load module to the PROGRAM class. In other words, program control is enabled for the load module. When this program is brought into storage, it does not cause the environment to be marked dirty.

To be able to use the **extattr** command for the +p option, you must have at least read access to the BPX.FILEATTR.PROGCTL resource in the FACILITY class. For more information about BPX.FILEATTR.PROGCTL, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

s

When this attribute is not set (-s), the _BPX_SHAREAS=YES and _BPX_SHAREAS=REUSE environment variable settings are ignored when the file is created. Using the _BPX_SHAREAS=MUST setting and the -s option will result in a spawn() failure. By default, this attribute is set (+s) for all executable files.

Note: In addition to the access permissions to the BPX.FILEATTR.XXXX (XXXX is APF, SHARELIB, or PROGCTL) profiles in the FACILITY class that is described in the command description, the user must

have write access to the file or have SUPERUSER authority. The SUPERUSER.FILESYS UNIXPRIV class profile does not grant authority to update any extended attributes.

Options

-F *format file* ...

The **extattr** command accepts the -F option flag with values consistent with the **cp** command to indicate the format of the file. The command will set the file format accordingly.

Setting the file format flag on a file does not modify the data in the file. Use the **ls -H** to display the file format.

For *format*, you can specify:

BIN

Binary data

CR

Carriage return

CRLF

Carriage return followed by line feed

CRNL

Carriage return followed by a newline character

LF

Line feed

LFCR

Line feed followed by carriage return

NA

Not specified

NL

Newline character

REC

File data consists of records with prefixes. The record prefix contains the length of the record that follows.

The format option can be specified in lowercase, uppercase or in mixed cases. The format option can also be specified with a space or no space after the file format flag (-F). For example: **extattr -FLFcr file**

The file format flag (-F) can be used with other **extattr** flags (+alps/-alps), but it must be separated by a space or tab. For example:

extattr +aps -F BIN file is a valid entry.

extattr -apsF NA file is not a valid entry.

Command extensions

Command extensions are an alternative **extattr** command option for modifying and retrieving extended attributes of a file by using a specified attribute name. Rather than setting individual attributes with specific options such as a, p, or s, these command extensions use the name field to set, remove, or retrieve attributes. With command extensions, the output of **extattr** begins with the path name of the file. The path name denotes which file the command is acting upon. The following command extensions are defined:

[--set <name> [--value <value>]]

The --set option sets the specified attribute name to the following value, *value*. The *name* is the extended attribute name to be set and *value* is the value to be set for the specified attribute. If the value is in hex, *value* must be preceded with an 'x'.

[--remove <name>]

The --remove option resets or turns off the specific attribute name *name* for the file.

[--get <name>]

The --get option retrieves and returns the value of the extended attribute name *name* for the file.

[--list]

The --list option returns the list of extended attributes that are associated with the file and its value.

Usage notes

1. The output should not be considered a programming interface.
2. The APF-authorized (a), shared library (l) and program-control (p) attributes are reset by the system if the file is opened for write, an external link to the file is created, or the file is renamed. For a list of supported extended attributes, see [chattr \(BPX1CHR, BPX4CHR\) – Change the attributes of a file or directory](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference*. Some attributes are handled differently by different shell commands.

Examples

Following are valid examples of the use of **extattr**:

```
extattr +ap -F BIN -sl <filename>
extattr -F NA -aps +l <filename>
extattr -FCRnl <filename>
```

To have the **c89** and **tso** utilities not run in an address space that is shared with other processes, issue:

```
extattr -s /bin/c89 /bin/tso
```

Following is an example of the using the **extattr** command with command extensions to manipulate an attribute `system.filefmt` on a file from the current directory `user/samplefile`:

```
>extattr -list user/samplefile
user/samplefile
system.filetag=x'01'
system.useraudit=X'02020200'
>extattr --set system.filefmt --value x06 user/samplefile
user/samplefile
>extattr -get system.useraudit user.samplefile
user/samplefile
X02020200
>extattr -list user/samplefile
system.filefmt=x'06'
system.filetag=x'01'
system.useraudit=X'02020200'
```

Related information

chtag, **ls**, **ISHELL**

false - Return a nonzero exit code

Format

false [*argument ...*]

Description

false returns an exit status value of 1 (failure). It ignores any arguments given on the command line. This option can be useful in shell scripts.

Usage notes

false is a built-in shell command.

Localization

false uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

false always returns an exit status value of 1.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

sh

fc - Process a command history list

Format

```
fc [-r] [-e editor] [first[last]]
fc -l [-nr] [first[last]]
fc -s [old=new] [specifier]
```

Description

fc displays, edits, and reenters commands that have been input to an interactive shell. **fc** stands for **fix** commands. If the variable HISTSIZE is not defined, 128 commands are accessible. The number of commands that are accessible is determined by the HISTSIZE variable.

The shell stores these commands in a history file. When the HISTFILE environment variable is defined as the name of a writable file, the shell uses this as the history file. Otherwise, the history file is \$HOME /.sh_history, if HOME is defined and the file is writable. If the HOME variable is not defined, or the file is not writable, the shell attempts to create a temporary file for the history. If a temporary file cannot be created, the shell does not keep a history file.

Note: A shell shares history (commands) with all shells that have the same history file. A login shell truncates the history file if it is more than HISTSIZE lines long.

Normally, the shell does not keep a history of commands run from a profile file or the ENV file. By default, however, it begins recording commands in the history file when it encounters a function definition in either of these setup files. This means that the HISTSIZE and HISTFILE variables must be set up appropriately before the first function definition. If you do not want the history file to begin at this time, use:

```
set -o nolog
```

For more information, see sh and set. Any variable assignment or redirection that appears on the **fc** command line affects both the **fc** command itself and the commands that **fc** produces.

The first form of **fc** in “Format” on page 300 puts you into an editor with a range of commands to edit. When you leave the editor, **fc** inputs the edited commands to the shell.

The first and last commands in the range are specified with *first* and *last*. There are three ways to specify a command.

- If the command specifier is an unsigned or positive number, **fc** edits the command with that number.
- If the command specifier is a negative number, *n*, **fc** edits the command that came *n* commands before the current command.
- If the command specifier is a string, **fc** edits the most recent command beginning with that string.

The default value of *last* is *first*. If you specify neither *first* nor *last*, the default command range is the previous command entered to the shell.

Options

-e editor

Invokes *editor* to edit the commands. If you do not specify the -e option, **fc** assumes that the environment variable FCEDIT, if defined, contains the name of the editor for **fc** to use. If FCEDIT is not defined, **fc** invokes *ed* to edit the commands.

-l

Displays the command list. This option does not edit or reenter the commands. If you omit *last* with this option, **fc** displays all commands from the one indicated by *first* through to the previous command entered. If you omit both *first* and *last* with this option, the default command range is the 16 most recently entered commands.

-n

Suppresses command numbers when displaying commands.

-r

Reverses the order of the commands in the command range.

-s

Reenters exactly one command without going through an editor. If a command *specifier* is given, **fc** selects the command to reenter as described earlier; otherwise, **fc** uses the last command entered. To perform a simple substitution on the command before reentry, use a parameter of the form *old=new*. The string *new* replaces the first occurrence of string *old*. **fc** displays the (possibly modified) command before reentering it.

Environment variables

FCEDIT

Contains the default editor to be used if none is specified with the -e option.

HISTFILE

Contains the path name of the history file.

HISTSIZE

Gives the maximum number of previous commands that are accessible.

Files

/tmp

Used to store temporary files. You can use the TMPDIR environment variable to dictate a different directory to store temporary files.

\$HOME/.sh_history

This default history file is created.

Localization

fc uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

1. **fc** is a built-in shell command.
2. **r** is a built-in alias for **fc -s**. **history** is a built-in alias for **fc -l**.

Exit values

0

If you specified **-l**, 0 indicates successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Missing history file.
- Inability to find the desired line in the history file.
- Inability to create temporary file.

2

An incorrect command-line option or argument.

If **fc** runs one or more commands, the exit status of **fc** is the exit status of the last run command.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Cannot create temporary file

fc must create a temporary file to do some operations, such as editing. It prints this message when it cannot create its temporary file because the disk is full, for example.

No command matches *string*

You asked to edit a command beginning with a particular *string*, but there was no such command in the history file.

Portability

POSIX.2.

Related information

alias, ed, print, read, sh, vi

fg - Bring a job into the foreground

Format

fg [%job-identifier]

tcsh shell: **fg** [%job ...]

Description

fg restarts a suspended job or moves a job. To identify the job, you give a *job-identifier* (preceded by %) as given by the `jobs` command.

If you do not specify *job-identifier*, **fg** uses the most recent job to be suspended (with the `kill` command) or placed in the background (with the `bg` command). **fg** is available only if you have enabled job control. See the `-m` option of `set` for more information.

In the `tcsh` shell, **fg** brings the specified jobs (or, without arguments, the current job) into the foreground, continuing each if it is stopped. *job* can be `"`, `%`, `+`, `-`, a number, or a string. See also the `run-fg-editor` editor command that is described in [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell” on page 695](#).

Localization

fg uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `NLSPATH`

Exit values

- 0** Successful completion.
- >0** No current job.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Not a stopped job
Job was not stopped.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension.

Related information

`bg`, `jobs`, `kill`, `ps`, `tcsh`

fgrep - Search a file for a specified pattern

Format

```
fgrep [BNbcilnqsvx]] [-A | -P | -C num] [-S string] [-W option, [option] ...] [-e pattern] ... [-f patternfile] ... [pattern] [file ... file ...]
```

The **fgrep** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, use **grep -F** instead because it might provide greater functionality and is considered the standard for portable UNIX applications as defined by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992.

Description

See **grep**.

file - Determine file type

Format

file [-BcdEh] [-f *filelist*] [-M *magic*] [-m *magic*] [-W *option*[,*option*] ...] *file*... *file* ...

file -i [-h] [-f *filelist*] *file* ...*file* ...

Description

file determines the format of each *file* by inspecting the attributes and (for a regular file) reading the contents of the *file*. If the *file* is an executable, its addressing mode is determined for output. If *file* is not an executable, **file** compares each *file* to entries found in one or more *magic* files to determine their file type. If you specify - as a file name, **file** reads from the standard input (stdin).

file then divides files that do not match a template in the *magic* file into text files and binary data. Then, by reading the text files and making an informed guess based on the contents, **file** further divides text files into various types such as C programs, assembler programs, files of commands to the shell, and yacc or lex programs.

file displays the name of each file along with the file type.

- If the variable `_UNIX03=YES` is set, a space is used to separate the file name and the type.
- If the variable `_UNIX03` is unset or is not set to YES, a tab is used to separate the file name and the file type.

The **file** utility uses three types of tests to determine the file type: the file attribute tests, the position-sensitive tests and the context-sensitive tests.

- The file attribute tests determine file types such as directory, character special, FIFO, socket, symbolic link, and external link.
- The position-sensitive tests determine file types by looking for certain string or binary values at specific offsets in the file being examined. The default position-sensitive tests are defined by:
 - The `/etc/magic` file
 - The `AMODE` test built into the **file** utility

If a *magic* file test succeeds, the message field of the line will be printed and no further tests will be applied, except for tests on immediately following lines beginning with a single `>` character.

- The default context-sensitive tests are built into the **file** utility. These tests look for language constructs in text files trying to identify shell scripts, C, FORTRAN, and other computer language source files, and even plain text files. The default context-sensitive tests will never be applied before any position-sensitive tests even if the `-d` option is specified before an `-m` *magic* option or `-M` *magic* option.

Options

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (`-W` option) are specified.

-c

Only checks the file *magic* (specified by `-m` or `-M`) and `/etc/magic`. If the semantics imply it, see the usage notes for the validity of the format.

-d

Apply any default position-sensitive tests and default context-sensitive tests to the file. This option is the default if no **-M** or **-m** option is specified. See the usage notes for more information.

-E

Uses the magic file and bypasses the checking of regular files for executables.

-f *filelist*

Examines the files listed in the file *filelist*.

-h

When a symbolic link is encountered, identify *file* as a symbolic link instead of following the link.

If **-h** is not specified and

- *file* is an external link or *file* is a symbolic link referring to a nonexistent file:

If the variable `_UNIX03=YES` is set

The type will be reported as if **-h** was specified.

If the variable `_UNIX03` is unset or is not set to YES

The type will be reported as if **-h** was not specified.

-i

If *file* is a regular file, does not attempt to classify the type of the file further. This option can only be used with **-h** and **-f** options. See the usage notes for the file types that **file** command does not attempt to classify.

-M *magic*

Uses the file *magic* to classify the file type. No default position-sensitive tests, default context-sensitive tests, nor AMODE tests shall be applied, unless the **-d** option is also specified. See the usage notes for more information.

-m *magic*

Alters the classification of regular files when examining the file content.

If the variable `_UNIX03=YES` is set

Then *file* attempts to classify the file type using the following tests, in order:

1. Using the file *magic*.
2. Using the default position-sensitive tests (`/etc/magic`).
3. Using the default context-sensitive tests built into the **file** command.

If the variable `_UNIX03` is unset or is not set to YES

Then *file* attempts to classify the file type using the following tests, in order:

1. Using the file *magic* rather than `/etc/magic`.
2. Using the default context-sensitive built into the **file** command.

-W *option[,option]...*

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=*codeset*

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The **filecodeset** and **pgmcodeset** options can be used on files with any file tag.

If **pgmcodeset** is specified but **filecodeset** is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither **filecodeset** nor **pgmcodeset** is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages](#)

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is `codeset`. `codeset` can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

Examples

1. To display the type of a file:

```
file myFile
```

2. To display the type of a file, without attempting to classify regular files:

```
file -i myFile
```

3. To display the type of a text file containing UTF-8 characters, assuming that:
 - The text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
 - You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are checking an untagged public text file or a read-only text file)

```
file -W filecodeset=UTF-8,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myUtf8File
```

4. To display the type of a text file containing EBCDIC characters, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the text file is incorrectly tagged as ASCII:

```
file -B myMisTaggedFile
```

Localization

file uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX

- NLSPATH

Environment variables

file uses the following environment variables:

_UNIX03

For more information about the effect of the **_UNIX03** environment variable on this command, see [Appendix N, “Shell commands changed for UNIX03,” on page 1179.](#)

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the **-B** option or the **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** option (**-W** option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167.](#)

Files

file uses the following file:

/etc/magic

Default system magic file.

For **file** to work, you need to copy the magic file from the **/samples** directory to the **/etc** directory.

For more information about enabling **file**, see [Copying configuration files in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#). Additional information about the magic file can be found in [“magic - Format of the /etc/magic file” on page 1144.](#)

Usage notes

1. Files in code pages other than IBM-1047 might be considered as binary data unless the file is tagged and automatic conversion is turned on.
2. **LC_SYNTAX** only affects the interpretation of the input file that did not match any magic file template. It does not affect the interpretation of the magic file.

Because of this, an input file that contains characters from a code page other than IBM-1047 cannot match the magic file, which contains IBM-1047 characters. If you need to match character in different code pages, you can use the **-m** or **-M** option to specify a magic file created with the desired code page.

3. The tests applying to a file when running the command follow the rules outlined in [Table 12 on page 307.](#)

Table 12. Rules for testing files		
If the following options are specified	Then the position-sensitive tests are applied in the following sequence	Default context-sensitive tests applied?
None	AMODE > /etc/magic	Yes
-d	AMODE > /etc/magic	Yes
-M MAGIC	MAGIC	No
-m magic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the variable _UNIX03=YES is set, magic > AMODE > /etc/magic • If the variable _UNIX03 is unset or is not set to YES, AMODE > magic 	Yes
-d -M MAGIC	AMODE > /etc/magic > MAGIC	Yes
-M MAGIC -d	MAGIC > AMODE > /etc/magic	Yes

Table 12. Rules for testing files (continued)

If the following options are specified	Then the position-sensitive tests are applied in the following sequence	Default context-sensitive tests applied?
-d -m magic	AMODE > /etc/magic > magic	Yes
-m magic -d	magic > AMODE > /etc/magic	Yes
-M MAGIC -m magic	MAGIC > magic	No
-m magic -M MAGIC	magic > MAGIC	No
-d -M MAGIC -m magic	AMODE > /etc/magic > MAGIC > magic	Yes
-d -m magic -M MAGIC	AMODE > /etc/magic > magic > MAGIC	Yes
-M MAGIC -d -m magic	MAGIC > AMODE > /etc/magic > magic	Yes
-M MAGIC -m magic -d	MAGIC > magic > AMODE > /etc/magic	Yes
-m magic -d -M MAGIC	magic > AMODE > /etc/magic > MAGIC	Yes
-m magic -M MAGIC -d	magic > MAGIC > AMODE > /etc/magic	Yes

Note:

- a. The first column specifies the appearance of the -d, -M and -m options in the command line.
- b. The second column gives what position-sensitive tests are applied and in what sequence, given the options specified in the first column:
 - AMODE is a default position-sensitive system test which is only used on an executable file to determine the addressing mode.
 - /etc/magic means the default position-sensitive tests in /etc/magic.
 - MAGIC means the position-sensitive tests in the magic file specified by -M.
 - magic means the position-sensitive tests in the magic file specified by -m.
 - Tests not appearing in the cell are not applied.
- c. The third column gives whether the default context-sensitive tests (built into the file command) are applied, given the options specified in the first column.
4. If -d option is specified together with -E option, the AMODE tests will not be applied. If -M magic option is specified alone, the AMODE tests will not be applied.
5. The standard output messages of the **file** utility will contain the specified strings, but not limited to, listed in Table 13 on page 308.

Table 13. Output messages of the file utility

If file is:	Will contain the string:	See note
Nonexistent	Cannot open	None
Block special	Block special	a
Character special	Character special	a
Directory	Directory	a
FIFO	Fifo	a
Socket	Socket	a
Symbolic link	Symbolic link to	a
External symbolic link	External link to	a
Regular file	Regular file	a,b

Table 13. Output messages of the file utility (continued)		
If file is:	Will contain the string:	See note
Empty regular file	Empty	c
Regular file that cannot be read	Cannot open	c
Executable binary	Executable	d,f
ar archive library (see ar)	Archive	d,f
Extended cpio format (see pax)	cpio archive	d,f
Extended tar format (ustar in pax)	tar archive	d,f
Shell script	Commands text	e,f
C-language source	C program text	e,f
FORTRAN source	Fortran program text	e,f
Regular file whose type cannot be determined	Data	None

Note:

- a. This is a file attribute test.
- b. This test is applied only if the `-i` option is specified.
- c. This test is applied only if the `-i` option is not specified.
- d. This is a default position-sensitive test.
- e. This is a default context-sensitive test.
- f. Default position-sensitive tests and default context-sensitive tests are not applied if the `-M magic` option is specified unless the `-d` option is also specified.

Exit values**0**

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- A missing *filelist* after `-f`.
- More than one `-f` option on the command line.
- Cannot find the magic file.
- Incorrect command-line option.
- Too few command-line arguments.
- Cannot access a specified file.
- Cannot open *filelist*.
- Cannot open the magic file.
- A format error in the magic file.
- Out of memory for reading or magic entries.
- A bad number in the magic file.
- A misplaced `>` in the magic file.
- The code set is not valid.

- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

All options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

The -B and -W options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

[“magic - Format of the /etc/magic file” on page 1144](#) for more information about the magic file format.

filecache - Manage file caches

The **filecache** command manages the kernel file cache for files that are only read.

While it continues to be shipped in `/usr/sbin/filecache`, the **filecache** command is not operational and will not return any cached data.

find - Find a file that meets specified criteria

Format

find *path ... expression*

Description

find searches a given file hierarchy that is specified by *path*, finding files that match the criteria that is given by *expression*. Each directory, file, and special file is passed through *expression*. If you use the -exec, -ok, or -cpio primary, *expression* runs a specified command on each file found. A nonexistent *expression* or an *expression* with commands to run automatically uses the -print primary to display the name of any file that matches the criteria of *expression*.

If the contents of a directory have changed since **find** begins traversing the directory tree, the results may omit new files or fail to open deleted or moved files.

find builds *expression* from a set of primaries and operators; juxtaposition of two primaries implies a logical AND operator.

Operators and primaries

find supports the following operators:

-a

Used between primaries for a logical AND. You can omit this operator to get the same result because logical AND is assumed when no operator is used between two primaries.

-o

Used between primaries for a logical OR.

!

Precedes an expression in order to negate it.

When using the **find** command, follow these rules:

- When you are using parentheses to group primaries and operators, you must escape the parentheses with the \ (backslash) character if the command is being executed in the shell environment.
- You must delimit all primaries, operators, numbers, arguments, and parentheses with white space.

Options

The **find** command supports the following primaries. If you use the ACL primaries, with the exception of **-acl**, performance might be affected.

-audit auditmask

The **-audit** primary is used to match the auditor audit bits. See **-audit auditmask**.

-acl c

Matches if the type of ACL is the same as the type given by the character *c*. Possible values of the character are:

a

Access ACL (matches only if there are extended ACL entries)

d

Directory default ACL

f

File default ACL

If **-acl c** is not defined, then **find** matches any of these ACLs when other ACL primaries are used.

-acl_count number

Matches if the numbers of extended ACL entries for any of the types of ACLs for the object is *number*.

number is a decimal number, optionally preceded by a plus or minus sign. If a number is given without a sign, **find** tests for equality; a plus sign implies *greater than* or *older than*, and a *minus sign* implies *less than* or *newer than*.

-acl_entry acl_text

Matches if the ACL on the file contains an entry equivalent to *acl_text* where *acl_text* is a single extended ACL entry. This primary uses user and group names rather than UID and GID numbers to make the matches. If aliases exist for a name, then it is possible a match might not occur. This behavior is different than the **-acl_user** and **-acl_group** primaries, which match based on UID and GID. Extended ACL entries have the following format:

```
[d[efault]: | f[efault]:]u[ser]:uid:[+|^]perm
[d[efault]: | f[efault]:]g[roup]:gid:[+|^]perm
```

where:

d[efault]

Extended ACL refers to directory default ACL.

f[efault]

Extended ACL refers to file default ACL.

u[ser]

Extended ACL refers to a particular numeric user ID (UID) or username.

g[roup]

Extended ACL refers to a particular numeric group ID (GID) or group name.

uid

User name or numeric user ID (UID).

gid

Group name, or numeric group ID (GID).

perm

Permissions specified either in absolute form (string *rxw* with *-* as a placeholder or octal form), or in relative format (by using the *+* or *^* modifiers).

For relative permission settings, specifying *+perm* means that you want the ACL entry to have that permission turned on. Specifying *^perm* means that you want the ACL entry to have that

permission off. For example, specifying the following will find files with an extended access ACL entry for user Billy in which the permissions are either -w- or `rw-` :

```
user:Billy:+w^x
```

If the permission field of **acl_text** is omitted, then the ACL entries are searched to match only the ACL type, and user or group portions of the user-supplied entry.

If you want to find any of the base ACL entries (user, group, or other), you can use the `-perm` primary.

The first field of an ACL entry can specify the type of ACL (access, directory default, or file default) that will be processed. If the type is not specified, the operation applies only to the access ACL. If you are updating the ACL entries, you can specify the base ACL entries. However, specifying the base ACL entries might cause the file or directory's permission bits to change if what is specified is different than the current settings.

-acl_group groupid

Matches if the object has an extended group ACL entry for *groupid*. *groupid* can also be a group ID number.

If your security product supports ACLs, the group base ACL entry can be matched using this primary. If a numeric group exists as a group in the group data base, the group ID number that is associated with that group is used.

-acl_nogroup

Matches if a group ACL entry (for any type of ACL) exists in which a group is not defined. The GID for at least one extended ACL entry for the file does not have a group name that is associated with it.

-acl_nouser

Matches if a user ACL entry (for any type of ACL) exists in which a user is not defined. The UID for at least one extended ACL entry for the file does not have a username that is associated with it.

-acl_user userid

Matches if the ACL of the object has an extended user ACL entry for *userid*. *userid* can also be a user ID number.

If a numeric owner exists as a user name in the user database, the user ID number that is associated with that user name is used. If your security product supports ACLs, the user base ACL entry can be matched, using this primary.

-atime number

Matches if someone has accessed the file exactly *number* days ago.

number is a decimal number, optionally preceded by a plus or minus sign. If a number is given without a sign, **find** tests for equality; a plus sign implies *greater than* or *older than*, and a *minus sign* implies *less than* or *newer than*..

-audit auditmask

The `-audit` primary is used to match the user audit bits. *auditmask* can be in octal or in symbolic form. The mask can be preceded by a `-` character (as in the `perm` primary), but it is ignored.

Symbolic form is an *operation=condition* list, separated by commas:

```
[rwx]=[sf]
```

where:

=sf

Success or failure on any of `rwx`.

r=s

Success on read.

r=s, x=sf

Success on read or exec, failure on exec.

r, w=s

Incorrect syntax.

x

Incorrect syntax.

Octal form is specified by using the **chmod** bit constant definitions in the `/usr/include/sys/stat.h` header file. For example, in `stat.h`, the flag for failing read accesses is `AUDTREADFAIL`. It is defined to be `0x02000000`, which has an octal value of `200000000`. This octal value can be used as the *auditmask* to find failure on read.

-cpio *cpio-file*

Writes the file found to the target file *cpio-file* in cpio format. This is equivalent to:

```
find ... | cpio -o >cpio-file
```

This primary matches if the command succeeds.

-ctime *number*

Matches if someone changed the attributes of the file exactly *number* days ago.

number is a decimal number, optionally preceded by a plus or minus sign. If a number is given without a sign, **find** tests for equality; a plus sign implies *greater than* or *older than*, and a *minus sign* implies *less than* or *newer than*.

-depth

Processes directories after their contents. If present, this primary always matches.

-exec *command* ;

Takes all arguments between **-exec** and the semicolon as a command line, replacing any argument that is exactly `{}` (two brace characters) with the current file name. It then executes the resulting command line, treating a return status of zero from this command as a successful match, nonzero as failure. You must delimit the ending semicolon with white space.

If the replacement string contains the two characters `"{}"` but not only those two characters, the string is used without substitution. For example, if you issue

```
-exec ls -al {} \;
```

for each file that is found, the **find** command will replace the `{}` string with the found filename. If you issue

```
-exec ls -al {}.txt \;
```

the substitution does not take place because the `"{}.txt"` argument string contains additional characters. The argument string can only be the two characters `"{}"`.

Restriction: The semicolon is a shell metacharacter. To use it in *expression*, you must escape it, either by enclosing it with single quotation marks or by preceding it with a backslash (`\`).

-ext *c*

Matches when the regular file has the extended attribute that is specified by character *c*. See [“extattr - Set, reset, and display extended attributes for files” on page 297](#) for details on extended attributes. The following list shows possible values of this character.

a

Program runs APF-authorized if linked AC=1.

l

Program is loaded from the shared library region.

p

Program is considered program-controlled.

s

Program is allowed to run in a shared address space.

-filetag c

Matches if the file tag is the same as the one given by character *c*. Possible values of the character are:

b

Matches if the file is tagged as binary (txtflag = OFF and ccsid = 0xFFFF)

n

Matches if the file has txtflag = OFF.

t

Matches if the file is tagged as text (txtflag = ON).

u

Matches if the file is untagged (ccsid = 0).

-filetag_codeset codeset

Matches if the file is tagged with the given code set. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or the numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). If a code set name exists, the numeric CCSID associated with that name is used. The command **iconv -l** lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names.

Note: Because code sets that are aliases of each other exist, tests might fail if the file inquiry operator returns an alias of the code set that you are testing.

-follow

Follows symbolic links. If present, this primary always matches.

-group name

Matches if the group owner is *name*. If *name* is not a valid group name, it is treated as a group ID.

-inum number

Matches if the file has inode number *number*.

number is a decimal number, optionally preceded by a plus or minus sign. If a number is given without a sign, **find** tests for equality; a plus sign implies *greater than* or *older than*, and a *minus sign* implies *less than* or *newer than*.

-level number

Matches if the file is less than or equal the level number *number*. *number* is a decimal number.

-links number

Matches if there are *number* links to the file.

number is a decimal number, optionally preceded by a plus or minus sign. If a number is given without a sign, **find** tests for equality; a plus sign implies *greater than* or *older than*, and a *minus sign* implies *less than* or *newer than*.

-mtime number

Matches if someone has modified the file exactly *number* days ago.

number is a decimal number, optionally preceded by a plus or minus sign. If a number is given without a sign, **find** tests for equality; a plus sign implies *greater than* or *older than*, and a *minus sign* implies *less than* or *newer than*.

-name pattern

Compares the current file name with *pattern*. If there is no match, the expression fails. The pattern uses the same syntax as file name generation (see *sh*). It matches as many trailing path name components as specified in *pattern*. Slashes in the pattern are matched explicitly.

-ncpio cpio-file

Writes the file found to the target file *cpio-file* in *cpio -c* format. This is equivalent to:

```
find ... | cpio -oc >cpio-file
```

This primary matches if the command succeeds.

-newer file

Compares the modification date of the found file with that of the *file* given. The match occurs if someone has modified the found file more recently than *file*.

-nogroup

Matches if no defined group owns the file.

-none

Indicates that some action was taken; thus **find** does not invoke the default `-print` action. If present, this primary always matches.

-nouser

Matches if no defined user owns the file.

-okcommand;

Is similar to `-exec`, but before **find** executes the command, it displays the command to confirm that you want to go ahead. **find** executes the command line only if your input matches the expression for yes (yes and no expressions are defined in `LC_MESSAGES`). If you type the expression for no, the primary does not match. You must delimit the terminal semicolon with white space.

The semicolon is a shell metacharacter. To use it in *expression*, you must put quotation marks around it.

-perm[-] mask

By default, matches if the permissions on file are identical to the ones given in *mask*. You can specify *mask* in octal or in symbolic mode (see `chmod`). If you use symbolic mode, **find** assumes that you begin with no bits set in *mask*, and that the symbolic mode is a recipe for turning the bits you want on and off. A leading minus sign (-) is special. It means that a file matches if at least all the bits in *mask* are set. As a result, with symbolic mode, you cannot use a *mask* value that begins with a minus sign (-).

If you use octal mode, **find** uses only the bottom 12 bits of *mask*. With an initial minus sign (-), **find** again matches only if at least all the limits in *mask* are set in the file permissions lists.

-print

Displays the current file name, followed by a newline. This primary always matches.

-print0

Displays the current file name, followed by a null character.

-prune

Stops searching deeper into the tree at this point. If present, this primary always matches. `-prune` has no effect if `-depth` is also specified.

-seclabel pattern

Compares the file's security label with *pattern*. If there is no match, the expression fails. The pattern uses the same syntax as file name generation (see [“File name generation”](#) on page 616).

-size number[c]

Matches if the size of the file is *number* blocks long, where a block is 512 bytes. If you include the suffix *c*, the file size is *number* bytes.

number is a decimal number, optionally preceded by a plus or minus sign. If a number is given without a sign, **find** tests for equality. A plus sign implies *greater than or older than*, and a *minus sign* implies *less than or newer than*.

-type c

Matches if the type of the file is the same as the type given by the character *c*. Possible values of the character are:

b

Block special file (not supported for z/OS UNIX System Services)

c

Character special file

d

Directory

find

f

Regular file

l

Symbolic link

n

Network file

p

FIFO (named pipe)

s

Socket

-user *name*

Matches if the owner of the file is *name*. *name* can also be a user ID number.

-xdev

Does not cross device boundaries from the root of the tree search. If present, this primary always matches.

Examples

1. To find all files with a suffix of .c that have the audit mode set to rwx (read, write, execute), issue:

```
find / -name "*.c" -audit rwx=sf
```

The quotation marks are required around the "*.c" if you do not want the shell to expand this value to all files with a suffix of .c from within the current directory.

2. To find all files with a suffix of .c and audit mode bits set to 777 (rwx), issue:

```
find / -name "*.c" -audit 777
```

3. To find all files with the extensions .c and .h, starting at the current point in the directory hierarchy:

```
find . -name "*.ch]"
```

4. To find all files that have the extension .Z and that have not been accessed in the last three days:

```
find . -name "*.Z" -mtime +3
```

5. To find all files that have a security label of OS390:

```
find . -seclabel OS390
```

6. To find all files that have a security label starting with OS390:

```
find . -seclabel "OS390*"
```

7. To find all files that have no security labels:

```
find . ! -seclabel "*"
```

8. To find all files and directories starting at the current directory point, with an extended ACL user entry for user Billy for any ACL (access, file default, or directory default), issue:

```
find . -acl_user Billy
```

or

```
find . -acl_entry user:Billy -o -acl_entry d:u:Billy -o -acl_entry f:u:Billy
```

9. To find all files and directories (starting from the current directory) that have more than 10 extended ACL entries for any of the ACL types, issue:

```
find . -acl_count +10
```

10. To find all files and directories that contain access ACLs that have an extended ACL entry for user `Averi`, starting from the current user's home directory:

```
find ~ -acl_entry user:Averi
```

11. To find all directories whose file default ACLs have a group entry for `Lakers`, starting at the current point in the directory hierarchy:

```
find . -acl_entry fdefault:group:Lakers
```

12. To find all files for user `Marc` (in other words, all the files that `Marc` owns), starting from `Marc`'s home directory:

```
find /u/marc -user marc
```

13. To find all directories (starting from current directory) which have file default ACLs:

```
find . -acl f
```

14. To find all directories whose file default or directory default ACLs have a group entry for `Lakers`, starting at the current point in the directory hierarchy:

```
find . -acl_entry fdefault:group:Lakers -o -acl_entry default:group:Lakers
```

Localization

find uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_COLLATE`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `LC_SYNTAX`
- `NLSPATH`

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Not enough memory.
- Incorrect character was specified after `-type`.
- Inability to get information about a file for `-newer`.
- Incorrect permissions for `-perm`.
- Inability to open a file for the `-cpio` option.
- Unknown user or group name.
- Unable to access the `PATH` variable.
- Cannot run a command that is specified for `-exec` or `-ok`.
- Syntax error.
- Stack overflow caused by an expression that is too complex.

2

Failure due to one of the following:

- Incorrect command-line option.
- Not enough arguments on the command line.
- Missing option.
- Argument list that is not properly ended.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Bad number specification in *string*

You specified an option that takes a numeric value (for example, `-atime`, `-ctime`) but did not specify a valid number after the option.

Cannot stat file *name* for `-newer`

You used a `-newer` option to compare one file with another; however, **find** could not obtain a modification time for the specified file. Typically, the file does not exist or you do not have appropriate permissions to obtain this information.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Most UNIX systems do not have a default action of `-print`. Therefore, they do not need the `-none` option. The `-a` operator is not documented on many UNIX systems.

The following primaries are extensions of the POSIX standard: `-audit`, `-acl`, `-acl_count`, `-acl_entry`, `-acl_group`, `-acl_nogroup`, `-acl_nouser`, `-acl_user`, `-audit`, `-audit`, `-cpio`, `-follow`, `-level`, `-ncpio`, `-none`

The `aaudit` and `audit` options are unique to the z/OS shell.

Related information

chaudit, **chmod**, **cpio**, **sh**

flock - Manage locks from within shell scripts

Format

flock [options] *file* | *directory* *command* [*arguments*]

flock [options] *file* | *directory* -c *command*

flock [options] *number*

Description

The **flock** utility attempts to obtain an exclusive lock (sometimes called a *write lock*) or a shared lock (sometimes called a *read lock*). Then it locks a specified file or directory, which is created (assuming appropriate permissions) if it does not exist. The main functionality and mechanism is implemented by calling the `flock()` system call. **flock** exits with a zero status if it was able to lock a file. It exits with a nonzero status if the fork or `waitpid` failed.

Options

-c, --command *command*

Passes a single command, without arguments, to the shell with `-c`.

-E, --conflict-exit-code number

The exit status that is used when the `-n` option is in use, and the conflicting lock exists. It is also used when the `-w` option is in use and the timeout is reached. The default value is 1. The number must be in the range of 0 to 255.

-F, --no-fork

Does not fork before executing *command*. Upon execution, the flock process is replaced by *command*, which continues to hold the lock. This option is incompatible with `--close` because there would otherwise be nothing left to hold the lock.

-e, -x, --exclusive

Obtains an exclusive lock, sometimes called a *write lock*. This is the default.

-n, --nb, --nonblock

Fails rather than wait if the lock cannot be immediately acquired. See the `-E` option for the exit status used.

-o, --close

Obtain a shared lock, sometimes called a *read lock*.

-s, --shared

Does not fork before executing *command*. Upon execution, the flock process is replaced by *command*, which continues to hold the lock. This option is incompatible with `--close` because there would otherwise be nothing left to hold the lock.

-u, --unlock

Drops a lock. This is usually not required because a lock is automatically dropped when the file is closed. However, it might be required in special cases. For example, if the enclosed command group might have forked a background process that should not be holding the lock.

-w, --wait, --timeout seconds

Fails if the lock cannot be acquired within seconds. Decimal fractional values are allowed. See the `-E` option for the exit status used. The zero number of seconds is interpreted as `--nonblock`.

-v --verbose

Reports how long it took to acquire the lock, or why the lock could not be obtained

-h, --help

Displays help text and then exits.

Examples

1. To lock the `/tmp` directory while running the **cat** utility:

```
flock /tmp cat
```

2. To lock `local-lock-file` exclusively while running the **echo** utility with `'a b c'`.

```
flock local-lock-file echo 'a b c'
```

3. To set an exclusive lock to the directory `/tmp` directory and the second command will fail.

```
flock -w .007 /tmp echo; /bin/echo $?
flock -s /tmp -c cat
```

4. To set a shared lock to the `/tmp` directory and the second command will not fail. Attempting to get an exclusive lock with the second command will fail.

```
flock -s -w .007 /tmp -c echo; /bin/echo $?
flock -s /tmp -c cat
```

Usage notes

- None.

Localization

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TYPE
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Invalid argument.
- Inability to open a file.

2

Incorrect command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2, UNIX System V.

Related information

shlock

fold - Break lines into shorter lines

Format

fold [-bs] [-w *width*] [-width] [*file...*]

Description

fold reads the standard input (stdin) or each file, if you specify any. Each input line is broken into lines no longer than *width* characters. If you do not specify *width* on the command line, the default line length is 80. The output is sent to the standard output (stdout).

Options

-b

Specifies *width* in bytes rather than in column positions; that is, **fold** does not interpret tab, backspace, and carriage return characters. If the last byte specified by *width* is part of a double-byte character, **fold** does not break the character. Instead, the line is broken before the double-byte character.

-s

Breaks each line at the last blank within *width* column positions. If there is no blank that meets the requirement, **fold** breaks the line normally.

-w *width*

Specifies a maximum line length of *width* characters.

-width

Is identical in effect to **-w *width***.

Localization

fold uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

- 0**
Successful completion.
- 1**
Failure because the input file could not be opened.
- 2**
Invalid command-line option or a missing *width* argument.

Portability

POSIX.2, 4.2BSD.

The *-width* option is an extension of the POSIX standard.

Related information

pr

functions - Display or assign attributes to functions

Format

functions [**tux*][*name ...*]

Note: *** indicates a + or - character.

Description

functions is an alias for `typeset -f`.

See [“typeset - Assign attributes and values to variables” on page 785](#) for more information.

Related information

`typeset`, `sh`

fuser - List process IDs of processes with open files

Format

fuser [*-cfku*] *file ...*

Description

The **fuser** command writes to standard output the process IDs of all processes running on the local system that have one or more named files open. *file* is the path name of the file for which information is

to be reported, or, if the **-c** option is used, the path name of a file on the file system for which information is to be reported. It also writes additional information to standard error, such as the user name of the process and a character indicating how the process is using the file.

fuser only reports on local processes, not remote ones. It only reports information for processes that the user has appropriate privileges to access. Only a superuser can access information for processes that belong to another user.

Options

- c**
Reports on all open files within the file system that the specified file is a member of.
- f**
Reports on only the named files. This is the default.
- k**
Sends the SIGKILL signal to each local process (with the exception of the **fuser** process and parent processes of **fuser**). Only a superuser can terminate a process that belongs to another user. This option is a z/OS extension.
- u**
Writes to standard error the user name associated with each process ID written to standard output.

Usage notes

fuser writes the process ID for each process to standard output. **fuser** also writes the following to standard error:

- The path name of each file specified on the command line.
- An indicator of how the process is using this file (written after the process ID):

- c**
The process is using the file as its current directory.
- r**
The process is using the file as its root directory.

If no character follows the PID, this means that the process has the file open.

- When the **-u** option is specified, **fuser** writes the user name corresponding to the real user ID of the process.

Examples

1. To list the process numbers of local processes using the `/etc/magic` file, enter:

```
fuser /etc/magic
```

which will give you the following output:

```
/etc/magic: 67109274 144
```

2. To display the user names associated with the processes accessing the file `/etc/magic`:

```
fuser -u /etc/magic
```

Your output would be:

```
/etc/magic: 67109274(Steve) 144(Fred)
```

3. To terminate all of the processes using a given file system, enter either the mount point name or the name of a file in that file system:

```
fuser -ku /u/home
```


or

```
fuser -kuc /u/home/code
```

Your output would look like:

```
/u/home/code: 111111c(Steve) 222222r(Erin) 333333(Garth)
444444c(Steve) 555555r(Renata) 66666c(Angie)
```

This command lists the process number and user name, and then sends a kill signal to each process that is using the /u/home file system. Only a superuser can terminate processes that belong to another user. You might want to use this command if you are trying to unmount the /u/home file system and a process that is accessing the file system prevents this.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

An error occurred.

Related information

kill, ps

gencat - Create or modify message catalogs

Format

gencat *CatalogFile* *MessageFile* ...

Description

gencat merges the message text source files *MessageFile* (typically *.msg) into a formatted message catalog *CatalogFile* (typically *.cat). The file *CatalogFile* is created if it does not already exist. If *CatalogFile* does exist, its messages are modified according to the directives in the *MessageFiles*. If set and message numbers are the same, the new message text defined in *MessageFile* replaces the message text defined in *CatalogFile*.

You can specify any number of *MessageFiles*. **gencat** processes the *MessageFiles* one after another, in the sequence specified. Each successive *MessageFile* modifies the *CatalogFile*.

If - is specified for *CatalogFile*, standard output (stdout) is used. If - is specified for *MessageFile*, standard input (stdin) is used.

gencat does not accept symbolic message identifiers. You must use **mkcatdefs** if you want to use symbolic message identifiers.

Extended description

The format of a message text source file is defined as follows. All characters must be encoded as single-byte characters except where noted. The fields of a message text source line are separated by a single blank character. Any other blank characters are considered as being a part of the subsequent field.

\$set *n* comment

Specifies the set identifier of the following messages until the next \$set or end of file appears. The *n* denotes the set identifier, which is defined as a number in the range 1-NL_SETMAX. Set identifiers must be in ascending order within a single source file, but need not be contiguous. Any string following the set identifier is treated as a comment. If no \$set directive is specified in a message text source file, all messages are located in default message set NL_SETD.

\$delset *n* comment

Deletes message set *n* from an existing message catalog. The *n* denotes the set number, 1-NL_SETMAX. Any string following the set number is treated as a comment.

\$comment

A line beginning with \$ followed by a blank character is treated as a comment.

***m* message-text**

The *m* denotes the message identifier, which is defined as a number in the range 1-NL_MSGMAX.

Message identifiers must be in ascending order within a single set, but need not be contiguous.

The length of *message-text* must be in the range -NL_TEXTMAX. The message text is stored in the message catalog with the set identifier that is specified by the last \$set directive, and with message identifier *m*. If the message text is empty, and a blank character field separator is present, an empty string is stored in the message catalog. If a message source line has a message number, but not a field separator or message text, the existing message with that number (if any) is deleted from the catalog. The message text can contain double-byte characters.

\$quote *c*

Specifies an optional quotation mark character *c*, which can be used to surround *message-text* so trailing spaces or null (empty) messages are visible in a message source line. By default, or if an empty \$quote directive is supplied, no quoting of *message-text* is recognized. The quotation mark character can be a double-byte character.

\$timestamp

Specifies a timestamp that can be used to identity the subsequent .cat file as having come from this file. The timestamp can be up to 20 characters long and can be any format you want. Typically it follows this format:

```
$timestamp 1994 137 19:09 UTC
```

The **mkcatdefs** command automatically generates a timestamp in the file it creates for input to **gencat**.

Empty lines in a message text source file are ignored. Lines starting with any character other than those defined are considered invalid.

Text strings can contain the special characters and escape sequences that are defined in the following table:

Description	Sequence
Backspace	\b
Backslash	\
Carriage-return	\r
Double quotation mark	"
Form-feed	\f
Horizontal tab	\t
Newline	\n
Octal bit pattern	\ddd
Vertical tab	\v

These sequences must be encoded as single-byte characters.

The escape sequence \ddd consists of backslash followed by one, two, or three octal digits, which are taken to specify the value of the desired character. If the character following a backslash is not one of those specified, the backslash is ignored.

A backslash (\) followed by a newline character is also used to continue a string on the following line. Thus the following two lines describe a single message string:

```
1 This line continues \
  to the next line
```

which is equivalent to:

```
1 This line continues to the next line
```

Portability of message catalogs

gencat works with the z/OS XL C/C++ runtime library function `catgets()` to correctly display message text in the locale that the C program using `catgets()` is running in. **gencat** adds information to the *CatalogFile* about the code set that was in effect when **gencat** processed the *CatalogFile*. **gencat** should be run with the same locale that the recipients of the messages will be using. This should be the same locale that was used to create the message text in *MessageFile*.

Message catalogs produced by **gencat** are binary-encoded, meaning that their portability cannot be guaranteed between systems. Thus, just as C programs need to be recompiled, so message catalogs must be re-created via **gencat** when moved to another system.

Examples

To generate a `test.cat` catalog from the source file `test.msg`, enter:

```
gencat test.cat test.msg
```

Localization

gencat uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

- 0** Successful completion.
- 1** An error occurred.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide.

getconf - Get configuration values

Format

```
getconf -a
getconf system_var
getconf [-a] path_var pathname
```

Description

getconf writes the value of a configuration variable to the standard output (stdout). You can specify the configuration variable using one of forms that are listed in the Format section. If you use the first form, **getconf** writes the value of the variable *system_var*. If you use the second form, **getconf** writes the value of the variable *path_var* for the path name given by *pathname*. The -a option prompts **getconf** to display all current configuration variables and their values to stdout.

getconf writes numeric values in decimal format and nonnumeric values as simple strings. If the value is not defined, **getconf** writes the string undefined to stdout.

Options

-a

Writes out all the configuration variables for the current system, and their values, to stdout. Path variables are written based on a path name of dot (.).

Configuration variables

You can use the second form of **getconf** to find the value of the following POSIX.1-1990 standard configuration variables for the specified path name:

LINK_MAX

Specifies the maximum number of links that this file can have.

MAX_CANON

Specifies the maximum number of bytes in the workstation's canonical input queue (before line editing).

MAX_INPUT

Specifies the space available in the workstation's input queue.

NAME_MAX

Specifies the largest filename size.

PATH

Specifies the standard PATH setting.

_CS_PATH

Specifies the standard PATH setting.

PATH_MAX

Specifies the maximum number of bytes in a path name.

PIPE_BUF

Specifies the largest atomic write to a pipe.

_POSIX_CHOWN_RESTRICTED

Specifies the restrictions that apply to file ownership changes.

_POSIX_NO_TRUNC

If set, it is an error for any path name component to be longer than NAME_MAX bytes.

_POSIX_VDISABLE

Specifies that processes are allowed to disable ending special characters.

You can use the first form of **getconf** to find the value of the following POSIX.1-1990 standard configuration variables:

ARG_MAX

Specifies the maximum length of arguments for running a program, including environment data.

CHILD_MAX

Specifies the maximum number of simultaneous processes allowed per real user.

CLK_TCK

Specifies the number of intervals per second in the machine clock.

NGROUPS_MAX

Specifies the number of simultaneous group IDs per process.

OPEN_MAX

Specifies the maximum number of open files at any time per process.

STREAM_MAX

Specifies the number of streams that one process can have open at one time.

TZNAME_MAX

Specifies the maximum number of bytes supported for the name of a time zone (not of the TZ variable).

_POSIX_ARG_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for ARG_MAX.

_POSIX_CHILD_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for CHILD_MAX.

_POSIX_JOB_CONTROL

Specifies the POSIX job control supported.

_POSIX_LINK_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for LINK_MAX.

_POSIX_MAX_CANON

Specifies the minimum conforming value for MAX_CANON.

_POSIX_MAX_INPUT

Specifies the minimum conforming value for MAX_INPUT.

_POSIX_NAME_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for NAME_MAX.

_POSIX_NGROUPS_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for NGROUPS_MAX.

_POSIX_OPEN_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for OPEN_MAX.

_POSIX_PATH_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for PATH_MAX.

_POSIX_PIPE_BUF

Specifies the minimum conforming value for PIPE_BUF.

_POSIX_SAVED_IDS

Specifies that processes have saved set-user-ID and saved set-group-ID bits set.

_POSIX_SSIZE_MAX

Specifies the value that can be stored in an object of type *ssize_t*.

_POSIX_STREAM_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for STREAM_MAX.

_POSIX_TZNAME_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for TZNAME_MAX.

_POSIX_VERSION

Specifies the version of POSIX adhered to in this release.

You can use the first form of **getconf** to find the value of the POSIX.2 standard configuration variables:

BC_BASE_MAX

Specifies the maximum *ibase* and *obase* values for the bc command.

BC_DIM_MAX

Specifies the maximum number of elements permitted in a bc array.

BC_SCALE_MAX

Specifies the maximum *scale* size allowed in bc.

BC_STRING_MAX

Specifies the maximum number of characters in a string in bc.

COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX

Specifies the maximum number of weights assignable to an entry of the LC_COLLATE order keyword.

EXPR_NEST_MAX

Specifies the maximum number of expressions that you can nest inside parentheses in an expression evaluated by expr.

LINE_MAX

Specifies the maximum number of bytes that a utility can accept as an input line (either from the standard input or a text file) when the utility takes text files as input. This number includes the trailing <newline>.

RE_DUP_MAX

Specifies the maximum number of repeated occurrences of a regular expression when using the interval notation $\{m,n\}$.

See [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regex\),” on page 1119](#) for more information.

POSIX2_C_BIND

Indicates if the system supports the C Language Bindings Option.

POSIX2_C_DEV

Indicates if the system supports the C Language Development Utilities Option.

POSIX2_FORT_DEV

Indicates if the system supports the FORTRAN Development Utilities Option.

POSIX2_FORT_RUN

Indicates if the system supports the FORTRAN Runtime Utilities Option.

POSIX2_LOCALEDEF

Indicates if the system supports the creation of locales.

POSIX2_SW_DEV

Indicates if the system supports the Software Development Utilities Option.

POSIX2_CHAR_TERM

Indicates if the system supports at least one terminal type capable of all operations necessary for the User Portability Utilities Option. This parameter name is correct only on if POSIX2_UPE is on.

POSIX2_UPE

Indicates if the system supports the User Portability Utilities Option.

POSIX2_VERSION

Specifies the version of POSIX.2 adhered to in this release.

POSIX2_BC_BASE_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for BC_BASE_MAX.

POSIX2_BC_DIM_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for BC_DIM_MAX.

POSIX2_BC_SCALE_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for BC_SCALE_MAX.

POSIX2_BC_STRING_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for BC_STRING_MAX.

POSIX2_COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for EQUIV_CLASS_MAX.

POSIX2_EXPR_NEST_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for EXPR_NEST_MAX.

POSIX2_LINE_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for LINE_MAX.

POSIX2_RE_DUP_MAX

Specifies the minimum conforming value for RE_DUP_MAX.

You can use the third form of **getconf** to find the value of the POSIX.2 standard configuration variables:

_ACL

Specifies that access control lists (ACLs) are supported by the security product and file system.

_PC_ACL_ENTRIES_MAX

Specifies the maximum number of extended ACL entries that can be placed in an access control list for the specified file.

This implementation of **getconf** also supports the following non-POSIX-conforming name:

_CS_SHELL

Specifies the default shell (command interpreter).

_PC_ACL

Security product supports access control lists (ACLs).

_PC_ACL_ENTRIES_MAX

Maximum number of entries that can be placed in an access control list for a specified file.

Examples

This example uses **getconf** to find the minimum conforming value for `PATH_MAX`, which is contained in the variable `_POSIX_PATH_MAX`. If you issue

```
getconf _POSIX_PATH_MAX
```

getconf displays

```
255
```

Localization

getconf uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES

Exit values

0

The specified *parameter_name* was valid and **getconf** displayed its value successfully.

>0

An error occurred.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

`_CS_SHELL` is an extension of the POSIX standard. Some symbols are supported only on systems that support POSIX.2.

Related information

`bc`, `expr`, `sh`

See [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regex\),”](#) on page 1119 for more information about `regex`.

getfacl - Display owner, group, and access control list (ACL) entries

Format

getfacl [-acdfhmoqs] [-e *user*] *file* ...

Description

getfacl displays the comment header, base ACL (access control list) entries, and extended ACL entries, if there are any, for each file that is specified. It also resolves symbolic links. You can specify whether to display access, file default, or directory default. You can also change the default display format. The output can be used as input to **setfacl**.

For more information about access control list entries, see [ACLs and ACL entries](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

Options

- a**
Displays the access ACL entries. This is the default if -a, -d, or -f is not specified.
- c**
Displays each ACL entry, using commas to separate the ACL entries instead of newlines, which is the default. Does not display the header.
- d**
Displays the directory default ACL entries. If the file is not a directory, a warning is issued.
- e *user***
Displays only the ACL entries for the specified types of access control lists (-a, -d, -f) which affects the specified user's access. If users look at the output, they may be able to determine why the access is granted or denied. The user can be an UID or user name. The output includes the user's entry, if it exists, as well as entries for any group to which the user is connected.
- f**
Displays the file default ACL entries. If the file is not a directory, a warning is issued.
- h**
Does not resolve the symbolic link. (ACLs are not allowed on symbolic links, so the file will not have anything displayed.)
- m**
Specifies that the comment header (the first three lines of each file's output) is not to be displayed.
- o**
Displays only the extended ACL entries. Does not display the base ACL entries.
- q**
Quiet mode. Suppresses the warning messages and gives a successful return code if there are no other errors.
- s**
Skips files that only have the base ACL entries (such as owner, group, other). Only files that have the extended ACL entries are displayed.

Examples

1. To display access ACL information for file *file*, issue:

```
getfacl file
```

Where the following is a sample of the output:

```
#file: file
#owner:  WELLIE
```



```
#group: SYS
user::rwx <=== The owner's permission bit setting
group::rwx <=== The group's permission bit setting
other::rw- <=== Permission bit setting if neither user nor group
user: WELLIE2: rw-
group:SYS1:rwx
```

2. To display access, file default, and directory default ACL information for directory *directory*, issue:

```
getfacl -a -f -d directory
```

Where the following is a sample of the output:

```
#file: file
#owner: WELLIE
#group: SYS
user::rwx
group::rwx
other::rw-
user: WELLIE2: rw-
group:SYS1:rwx
fdefault:user: WELLIE2: rw-
fdefault:group:SYS1:rwx
default:user:WELLIE4:---
```

3. To copy the ACL entries from file *foo* such that the file *bar* will have the same ACL entries:

```
getfacl foo | setfacl -S - bar
```

Localization

getfacl uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

>0

Failure

getfacl displays the ACL entries in the following order: access, file default, and directory default. Errors will occur in the following situations:

- If a file is not a directory and the **-d** or **-f** option was used, you will get a warning and **getfacl** will continue to the next file.
- If the user does not have access to a file, you will get a warning and **getfacl** will continue to the next file.

Portability

An approved POSIX standard does not exist for **getfacl**.

Related information

find, ls, setfacl

getopts - Parse utility options

Format

```
getopts opstring name [arg ...]
```

Description

getopts obtains options and their arguments from a list of parameters that follows the standard POSIX.2 option syntax (that is, single letters preceded by a hyphen (-) and possibly followed by an argument value). Typically, shell scripts use **getopts** to parse arguments passed to them. When you specify arguments with the *arg* argument on the **getopts** command line, **getopts** parses those arguments instead of the script command-line arguments (see **set**).

Options

opstring

Gives all the option letters that the script recognizes. For example, if the script recognizes -a, -f, and -s, *opstring* is afs. If you want an option letter to be followed by an argument value or group of values, put a colon after the letter, as in a:fs. This indicates that **getopts** expects the -a option to have the form -a *value*. Normally one or more blanks separate *value* from the option letter; however, **getopts** also handles values that follow the letter immediately, as in -a*value*. *opstring* cannot contain a question mark (?) character.

name

Specifies the name of a shell variable. Each time you invoke **getopts**, it obtains the next option from the positional parameters and places the option letter in the shell variable *name*.

getopts places a question mark (?) in *name* if it finds an option that does not appear in *opstring*, or if an option *value* is missing.

arg ...

Each option on the script command line has a numeric index. The first option found has an index of 1, the second has an index of 2, and so on. When **getopts** obtains an option from the script command line, it stores the index of the script in the shell variable OPTIND.

When an option letter has a following argument (indicated with a : in *opstring*), **getopts** stores the argument as a string in the shell variable OPTARG. If an option doesn't take an argument, or if **getopts** expects an argument but doesn't find one, **getopts** unsets OPTARG.

When **getopts** reaches the end of the options, it exits with a status value of 1. It also sets *name* to the character ? and sets OPTIND to the index of the first argument after the options. **getopts** recognizes the end of the options by any of the following situations:

- Finding an argument that doesn't start with -
- Finding the special argument --, marking the end of options
- Encountering an error (for example, an unrecognized option letter)

OPTIND and OPTARG are local to the shell script. If you want to export them, you must do so explicitly. If the script invoking **getopts** sets OPTIND to 1, it can call **getopts** again with a new set of parameters, either the current positional parameters or new *arg* values.

By default, **getopts** issues an error message if it finds an unrecognized option or some other error. If you do not want such messages printed, specify a colon as the first character in *opstring*.

Examples

Following is an example of using **getopts** in a shell script:

```
# Example illustrating use of getopts builtin. This
# shell script would implement the paste command,
# using getopts to process options, if the underlying
```

```
# functionality was embedded in hypothetical utilities
# hpaste and vpaste, which perform horizontal and
# vertical pasting respectively.
#
paste=vpaste      # default is vertical pasting
seplist=" " # default separator is tab

while getopts d:s o
do
    case "$o" in
        d)      seplist="$OPTARG";;
        s)      paste=hpaste;;
        [?])    print >&2 "Usage: $0 [-s] [-d seplist] file ..."
                exit 1;;
    esac
done
shift $OPTIND-1

# perform actual paste command
$paste -d "$seplist" "$@"
```

Environment variables

getopts uses the following environment variables:

OPTARG

Stores the value of the option argument found by **getopts**.

OPTIND

Contains the index of the next argument to be processed.

Localization

getopts uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES

Usage notes

getopts is a built-in shell command.

Exit values

0

getopts found a script command line with the form of an option. This happens whether or not it recognizes the option.

1

getopts reached the end of the options, or an error occurred.

2

Failure because of an incorrect command-line option

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

On UNIX systems, **getopts** is built in both the KornShell and Bourne shell.

Related information

sh

grep - Search a file for a specified pattern

Format

```
grep [-E|-F] [-BNbcilnqsvx] [-A|-P|-C num] [-S string]
[-W option[,option] ...] [-e pattern] ... [-f patternfile] ... [pattern] [file ... file ...]
egrep [-BNbcilnqsvxR] [-A|-P|-C num] [-S string]
[-W option[,option] ...] [-e pattern] ... [-f patternfile] ... [pattern] [file ... file ...]
fgrep [-BNbcilnqsvxR] [-A|-P|-C num] [-S string]
[-W option[,option] ...] [-e pattern] ... [-f patternfile] ... [pattern] [file ... file ...]
```

Description

fgrep searches files for one or more *pattern* arguments. It does not use regular expressions; instead, it uses fixed string comparisons to find matching lines of text in the input.

egrep works in a similar way, but uses extended regular expression matching. For more information about regular expression matching, see [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regex\),”](#) on page 1119. If you include special characters in patterns that are typed on the command line, escape them by enclosing them in apostrophes to prevent inadvertent misinterpretation by the shell or command interpreter. To match a character that is special to **egrep**, put a backslash (\) in front of the character. It is usually simpler to use **fgrep** when you do not need special pattern matching.

grep is a combination of **fgrep** and **egrep**. If you do not specify either -E or -F, **grep** behaves like **egrep**, but matches basic regular expressions instead of extended ones. You can specify a pattern to search with either the -e or -f option. If you do not specify either option, **grep** (or **egrep** or **fgrep**) takes the first non-option argument as the pattern for which to search. If **grep** finds a line that matches a pattern, it displays the entire line. If you specify multiple input files, the name of the current file precedes each output line.

If you do not specify any files, the command reads from the standard input (stdin).

Options

grep accepts all the following options while **egrep** and **fgrep** accept all but the -E and -F options.

-A *num*

Displays *num* lines of trailing context after the lines are matched.

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (-W option) are specified.

-b

Precedes each matched line with its file block number.

-C *num*

Displays *num* lines of leading and trailing output context.

-c

Displays only a count of the number of matched lines and not the lines themselves.

-E

Matches by using extended regular expressions (causes **grep** to behave like **egrep**).

-e *pattern*

Specifies one or more patterns that are separated by newlines for which **grep** is to search.

You can indicate each pattern with a separate -e option character, or with newlines within pattern. For example, the following two commands are equivalent:

```
grep -e pattern_one -e pattern_two file
```

```
grep -e 'pattern_one pattern_two' file
```

- F**
Matches by using fixed strings (causes **grep** to behave like **fgrep**).
- f *patternfile***
Reads one or more patterns from *patternfile*. Patterns in *patternfile* are separated by newlines.
- i**
Ignores the case of the strings that are being matched.
- l**
Lists only the file names that contain the matching lines.
- N**
When **-A**, **-C** or **-P** have been specified, does not print a separator between groups of lines.
- n**
Precedes each matched line with its line number.
- P *num***
Displays *num* lines of leading context before matching lines.
- q**
Suppresses output and returns the appropriate return code.
- S *string***
When **-A**, **-C** or **-P** have been specified, displays *string* instead of " - " between groups of lines.
- s**
Suppresses the display of any error messages for nonexistent or unreadable files.
- v**
Complements the sense of the match. That is, all lines that do not match a pattern are displayed.
- W *option[,option]...***
Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=*codeset*

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The **filecodeset** and **pgmcodeset** options can be used on files with any file tag.

If **pgmcodeset** is specified but **filecodeset** is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither **filecodeset** nor **pgmcodeset** is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the **-B** option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

If you are specifying values for **filecodeset**, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=*codeset*

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The **filecodeset** and **pgmcodeset** options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is turned off for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

-x

Requires a string to match an entire line.

Examples

1. To display every line that mentions an astrological element:

```
egrep "earth|air|fire|water" astro.log
```

2. To display every line in a text file that contains the string ".com":

```
fgrep '.com' myTextFile
```

3. To display every line in a text file that contains the string ".com" or ".org":

```
egrep '\.com|\.org' myTextFile
```

In this example, the period (.) is escaped by the \ character to ensure that the period is not treated as a special character. Otherwise, any string with the letters "com" or "org" preceded by any character would match (for example, lines that contain the strings "become" or "forge").

4. To display every line in a text file that starts with "Hello" or "hello":

```
grep '^[Hh]ello' myTextFile
```

5. To display every line in a text file that contains ASCII characters that do not start with the # character, assuming that:

- The text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
- You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are displaying an untagged public text file or a read-only text file):

```
grep -W filecodeset=ISO8859-1,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 -v '^#' myAsciiFile
```

6. To display every line in a text file that contains EBCDIC characters having the string "path", regardless of case and assuming that automatic conversion was enabled but the text file is incorrectly tagged as UTF-8:

```
grep -Bi 'path' myMisTaggedFile
```

In this example, lines that contain strings such as "path", "Path", "PATH", and "pAtH" would match.

7. To display the lines either before or after the matching lines:

- To print 10 lines after the matching lines:

```
grep -A 10 'hello' myTextFile
```

- To print 10 lines before the matching lines:

```
grep -P 10 'hello' myTextFile
```

- To print 10 lines before and after the matching lines, using group separator "***" instead of "- - -":

```
grep -C 10 -S "***" 'hello' myTextFile
```

Localization

grep uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

grep uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the **-B** option or the **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** option (**-W** option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values

0

At least one match for *pattern* was found.

1

No matches for *pattern* were found.

2

Failure due to any of the following conditions:

- The **-e** option was missing *pattern*.
- The **-f** option was missing *patternfile*.
- Out of memory for input or to hold a pattern.
- *patternfile* could not be opened.
- Incorrect regular expression.
- Incorrect command-line option.
- The command line had too few arguments.
- The input file could not be opened.
- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

If the program fails to open one input file, it tries to go on to look at any remaining input files, but it returns 2 even if it succeeds in finding matches in other input files.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

input lines truncated - result questionable

One or more input lines were longer than **grep** could handle; the line was truncated or split into two lines. Shorten the line or lines, if possible. This message does not affect the exit status.

out of space for pattern *string*

grep did not have enough memory available to store the code that is needed to work with the given pattern (regular expression). The pattern might be too complex. Make the pattern simpler, or try to release memory so that **grep** has more space to work with.

Limits

The longest input record (line) is restricted by the system variable `LINE_MAX`. It is always at least 2048 bytes. **fgrep** might be able to handle lines longer than `LINE_MAX`. Longer lines are treated as two or more records.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Only the **grep** command is part of the POSIX and X/Open standards. The **egrep** and **fgrep** commands are extensions. The `-B`, `-b`, and `-W` options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

`ed`, `find`

See [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regex\),”](#) on page 1119 for more information about **regex**.

hash - Create a tracked alias

Format

hash [*name* ...]

hash -r

Description

hash creates one or more tracked aliases. Each *name* on the command line becomes an alias that is resolved to its full path name; thus the shell avoids searching the `PATH` directories for the command whenever you issue it. A tracked alias is assigned its full path name the first time that the alias is used. It is reassigned a path name the first time that it is used after the variable `PATH` is changed or the shell command `cd` is used.

hash is a built-in alias that is defined with

```
alias hash='alias -t'
```

If you specify **hash** without any arguments on the command line, **hash** displays the current list of tracked aliases.

Options

-r

Removes all current tracked aliases.

Usage notes

hash is a built-in shell command.

Localization

hash uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure because of an incorrect command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

alias, sh

head - Display the first part of a file

Format

```
head [-B] [-W option[,option] ... ] [-b|-c|-k|-l|-m|-n num] [file ... file ...]
```

```
head [-B] [-W option[,option] ... ] [-num] [file ... file ...]
```

Description

By default, **head** displays the first 10 lines of each file given on the command line. If you do not specify *file*, **head** reads standard input (stdin).

Options

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (`-W option`) are specified.

-b *num*

Displays the first *num* blocks (a block is 512 bytes) of each file.

-c *num*

Displays the first *num* bytes of each file.

-k *num*

Displays the first *num* kilobytes (1024 bytes) of each file.

-l *num*

Displays the first *num* lines of each file.

-m *num*

Displays the first *num* megabytes of each file.

-n *num*

Displays the first *num* lines of each file.

-num

Displays the first *num* lines of each file.

-W *option*[,*option*]...

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=*codeset*

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=*codeset*

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Examples

1. To display the first 10 lines of a text file to the standard output (stdout):

```
head myTextFile
```

2. To display the first 400 bytes of a text file to the standard output (stdout):

```
head -c 400 myTextFile
```

3. To display the first 50 lines of a text file containing UTF-8 characters to the standard output (stdout), assuming that:
 - The text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
 - You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are displaying an untagged public text file or a read-only text file):

```
head -n 50 -W filecodeset=UTF-8,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myUtf8File
```

4. To display the first 10 lines of two text files containing EBCDIC characters to the standard output (stdout), assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the text files are incorrectly tagged as ASCII:

```
head -B myMisTaggedFile01 myMisTaggedFile02
```

Localization

head uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

head uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the **-B** option or the **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** option (**-W** option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to open an input file.
- Read error on standard input (stdin).
- Write error on standard output (stdout).
- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

2

Failure due to any of the following:

- Unknown command-line option.
- Missing or incorrect *num* in an **-n** option.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Badly formed line or character count *num*

The value *num*, following a -b, -c, -k, -l, -m, or -n option, was not a valid number.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

This program originated with Berkeley Software Distribution (BSD) and is a frequent add-on to UNIX systems.

The POSIX standard included only the -n *num* and -*num* options, though it considers the latter obsolete.

Related information

cat, sed, tail

history - Display a command history list

Format

history [*first* [*last*]]

tcsh shell:

history [-hTr] [*n*]

history -S|-L|-M [*filename*]

history -c

Description

history is an alias for **fc -l**. Like **fc -l**, history displays the list of commands that have been input to an interactive shell. This command does not edit or reenter the commands. If you omit *last*, history displays all commands from the one indicated by *first* through to the previous command entered. If you omit both *first* and *last* with this command, the default command range is the 16 most recently entered commands.

See [“fc - Process a command history list” on page 300](#) for more information.

For the tcsh shell, history, when used alone, prints the history event list. If *n* is given only the *n* most recent events are printed or saved.

Note: See [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell” on page 695](#) for descriptions of the tcsh shell variables and commands.

The tcsh shell history built-in command uses the following options:

- With -h, the history list is printed without leading numbers.
- With -T, timestamps are printed also in comment form. (This can be used to produce files suitable for loading with history -L or source -h.)
- With -r, the order of printing is most recent first rather than oldest first.
- With -S, history saves the history list to *filename*. If the first word of the savehist shell variable is set to a number, at most that many lines are saved. If the second word of savehist is set to merge, the history list is merged with the existing history file instead of replacing it (if there is one) and sorted by time stamp. Merging is intended for an environment like the X Window System with several shells in simultaneous use. Currently it only succeeds when the shells quit one after another.

- With `-L`, the shell appends *filename*, which is presumably a history list saved by the `-S` option or the `savehist` mechanism, to the history list. `-M` is like `-L`, but the contents of *filename* are merged into the history list and sorted by timestamp. In either case, `histfile` is used if *filename* is not given and `~/.history` is used if `histfile` is unset. `history -L` is exactly like `source -h` except that it does not require a filename.
- With `-c`, clears the history list.

`tcsh` login shells do the equivalent of `history -L` on startup and, if `savehist` is set, `history -S` before exiting. Because only `~/.tcshrc` is normally sourced before `~/.history`, `histfile` should be set in `~/.tcshrc` rather than `~/.login`. If `histlit` is set, the first form (`history [-hTr] [n]`) and second form (`history -S | -L | -M [filename]`) print and save the literal (unexpanded) form of the history list.

Related information

`fc`, `sh`, `tcsh`

iconv - Convert characters from one code set to another

Format

```
iconv [-cs] [-B] [-M|-T] -f oldset -t newset [file ... file ...]
iconv [-cs] [-B] [-M|-T] -F [-f oldset] -t newset [file ... file ...]
iconv -l [-v]
```

Description

iconv converts characters in *file* (or from standard input if no file is specified) from one code page set to another. The converted text is written to standard output (stdout).

If the input contains a character that is not valid in the source code set, **iconv** replaces it with the byte `0xff` and continues, unless the `-c` option is specified.

If the input contains a character that is not valid in the destination code set, behavior depends on the system's `iconv()` function.

You can use **iconv** to convert single-byte data or double-byte data.

Options

-B

The byte order mark (BOM) at the beginning of the Unicode data is removed during the conversion.

-c

Characters containing conversion errors are not written to the output. By default, characters not in the source character set are converted to the value `0xff` and written to the output, possibly resulting in an invalid output file.

-f oldset

Specifies the source code set of the input. *oldset* can be either the code set name that is known to the system, the numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID), or a path name to a file that contains an external code set.

-F

Uses the input file's coded character set (as defined in the file tag) as the source code set. If `-f` is also specified, and the *oldset* matches the file tag or if no file tag code is set, then *oldset* is used as the source code set. If `-F` and `-f` are specified and *oldset* does not match the file tag code set, then **iconv** fails with an error.

-l

Lists supported code sets and CCSIDs. (This option was accepted in releases before V1R3, but was not supported.)

-M

Tags a new output file as mixed. The text flag (`txtflag`) will be off and the value for code set will be the same as the one that is specified on the `-t` option.

-s

Suppresses all error messages about faulty encodings.

-t *newset*

Specifies the destination code set for the output. *newset* can be either the code set name that is known to the system, the numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID), or a path name to a file containing an external code set.

-T

Tags a new output file as text. The `txtflag` will be on and the value for code set will be the same as the one that is specified on the `-t` option.

-v

Specifies verbose output.

For information about file tagging and code set specifications, see [Setting up Enhanced ASCII in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Examples

1. To convert the file `words.txt` from the IBM-1047 standard code set to the ISO 8859-1 standard code set and store it in `converted`:

```
iconv -f IBM-1047 -t ISO8859-1 words.txt > converted
```

2. To convert the file `mbcsdata`, which is in code page IBM-932 (double-byte ASCII), to code page IBM-939 and put the output in a file called `dbcsdata`:

```
iconv -f IBM-932 -t IBM-939 mbcsdata > dbcsdata
```

Localization

iconv uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Insufficient memory.
- Inability to open the input file.
- Incorrect or unknown option.

2

Input contained a character sequence that is not permitted in the source code set.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide.

-v is an extension to the POSIX.2 standard. The -c, -l, and -s options are extensions to the XPG standard.

id - Return the user identity

Format

```
id [user]
id -G [-n] [user]
id -g [-nr] [user]
id -u [-nr] [user]
id -M
```

Description

id displays the username and group affiliations of the user who issued the command. Specifying a *user* argument on the command line displays the same information for the given user instead of the person invoking **id**. In this case, you require appropriate permissions.

The output has the format:

```
uid=runum(username) gid=rgnum(groupname)
```

where *runum* is the user's real user ID (UID) number, *username* is the user's real username, *rgnum* is the user's real group ID (GID) number, and *groupname* is the user's real group name.

A user's real and effective IDs may differ. In this case, there might be separate entries for effective user ID (UID) with the format:

```
euid=eunum(euname)
```

where *eunum* is the effective user ID number and *euname* is the effective username. An entry for effective group ID has the format:

```
egid=egnum(egname)
```

where *egnum* is the effective group ID number and *egname* is the effective group name.

If a user is a member of other supplemental groups, these are listed at the end of the output, with this format:

```
groups=gnum(groupname)
```

where *gnum* is the user's supplemental group ID number and *groupname* is the user's supplemental group name.

id may also display the multilevel security label for the user's current address space.

Options

- G** Displays all different group IDs (effective, real, and supplementary) as numbers separated by spaces.
- g** Displays only the effective group ID number.
- M** Displays the multilevel security label for the user's current address space.
- n** With -G, -g, or -u, displays the name rather than the number.

-r

With -g or -u, displays the real ID rather than the effective one.

-u

Displays only the effective user ID number.

Localization

id uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_NUMERIC
- NLSPATH

Examples

```
> id -M  
SYSHIGH
```

Usage notes

- For more information about multilevel security and security labels, see *z/OS Planning for Multilevel Security and the Common Criteria*.
- **id** uses the z/OS UNIX getpwnam callable service. If the BPX.UNIQUE.USER profile is defined and the target user ID does not have an OMVS segment, then getpwnam will assign an OMVS segment to the target user ID. For more information, see [getpwnam \(BPX1GPN, BPX4GPN\) - Access the user database by user name in z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference](#).

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

You specified an incorrect user with the -u option.

2

Failure due to an incorrect command-line argument.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX System V.

Related information

logname

inetd daemon - Provide service management for networks

Format

inetd [-C *rate*] [-d] [*configuration file*]

Description

The **inetd** daemon provides service management for a network. For example, it starts the rlogind program whenever there is a remote login request from a workstation.

The rlogind program is the server for the remote login command `rlogin` commonly found on UNIX systems. It validates the remote login request and verifies the password or password phrase of the target user. It starts a z/OS shell for the user and handles conversion between ASCII and EBCDIC code pages as data flows between the workstation and the shell.

When **inetd** is running and receives a request for a connection, it processes that request for the program associated with that socket. For example, if a user tries to log in from a remote system into the z/OS shell while **inetd** is running, **inetd** processes the request for connection and then issues a `fork()` and `exec1()` to the rlogin program to process the rlogin request. It then goes back to monitoring for further requests for those applications that can be found as defined in the `/etc/inetd.conf` file.

Options

-C rate

Specifies the maximum number of requests that can come from a single IP address in one minute. If the **-C** option is not specified, then the default is unlimited.

-d

Specifies that the **inetd** daemon be started in debug mode. All debug messages are written to standard error.

configuration file

Specifies that the **inetd** daemon be started with a configuration file other than the default `/etc/inetd.conf` file.

Signals

inetd recognizes the following signals:

SIGTERM

Terminates **inetd** in an ordinary fashion and deletes `/etc/inetd.pid`. You can restart **inetd**, if you want.

SIGINT

Same as SIGTERM.

SIGHUP

Rereads the **inetd** configuration file. This can be used to start new services, or to restart services with a different port.

Other signals that normally end a process (such as SIGQUIT or SIGKILL) should not normally be sent to **inetd** because the program will not have a chance to remove `/etc/init.pid`.

Usage notes

1. Buffer sizes should only be specified if the documentation for the daemon being specified in the `inetd.conf` statement calls for something other than the default.
2. The configuration file is field-sensitive, but not column-sensitive. Fields must be arranged in the order that is shown in Table 14 on page 348. Continuation lines for an entry must begin with a space or tab. Each entry must contain all fields. The **inetd** daemon uses the configuration file entry to properly set up the environment expected by the server. Specifying an incorrect value for one or more of the parameters is likely to cause the server to fail.

Table 14. Fields in the configuration file (inetd daemon)

Field	Description
[ip_address:]service_name	<p>ip_address is a local IP, followed by a colon. If specified, the address is used instead of INADDR_ANY or the current default. To specifically request INADDR_ANY, use "*:". If ip_address (or a colon) is specified, without any other entries on the line, it becomes the default for subsequent lines until a new default is specified.</p> <p>service_name is a well-known service name such as login or shell. The name and protocol specified must match one of the server names defined in /etc/services.</p>
socket_type	Stream or dgram
protocol [,sndbuf=n][,rcvbuf=n]	<p>protocol can be tcp or udp, or (for IPv6) tcp6 or udp6. tcp4 and udp4 can also be specified to explicitly request IPv4. The protocol is used to further qualify the service name. Both the service name and the protocol must match an entry in /etc/services, except that, the 4 or the 6 should not be included in the /etc/services entry. If tcp6 or udp6 is specified, the socket supports IPv6 (that is, AF_INET6 is used.)</p> <p>sndbuf and rcvbuf specify the size of the send and receive buffers. The size can be in bytes, or a k or m can be added to indicate kilobytes or megabytes respectively. sndbug and rcvbuf can be used in either order.</p>
wait_flag [.max]	<p>Wait or nowait. Wait indicates that the daemon is single-threaded and another request will not be serviced until the first one completes.</p> <p>If nowait is specified, the inetd daemon issues an accept when a connect request is received on a stream socket. If wait is specified, the inetd daemon does not issue the accept. It is the responsibility of the server to issue the accept if this is a stream socket.</p> <p>max is the maximum number of requests that are allowed in a 60-second interval. The default is 40. If the maximum number is exceeded, the service's port is shut down.</p>
login_name	<p>User ID and group that the forked daemon is to execute under. inetd can run a program with a UID that is not 0. However, if the program that inetd runs needs to change the identity of the process to that of the user, then the login_name must have been defined to RACF via ADDUSER as a superuser with a UID of 0 (UID 0) and the login_name must have been defined to RACF. This will allow inetd to use special functions like setgid() and setuid().</p> <p>If the program that will be invoked by inetd requires the use of special functions like setuid() and seteuid(), then it must be permitted to the BPX.DAEMON class as in the following example for login, which is a typical ADDUSER command.</p> <pre>ADDUSER rlogind omvs(uid(0) home(/))</pre> <p>A typical permit command is:</p> <pre>permit bpx.daemon class(facility) id(rlogind) access(read)</pre> <p>How you set up security for daemons is the final determining factor. For more information, see Establishing the correct level of security for daemons in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning</p>

Table 14. Fields in the configuration file (inetd daemon) (continued)	
Field	Description
server_program	Full path name of the service. For example: /usr/sbin/rlogind is the full path name for the rlogind command.
server_arguments	Maximum of 20 arguments. The first argument is the server name and must be provided. Additional arguments are optional.

3. If you are concerned about a small number of clients over-consuming the available connections to a service, see [Traffic regulation policies for TCP ports in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide](#) for information about creating a policy to regulate traffic on the service's port.

Related information

The **inetd** daemon creates a temporary file, `/etc/inetd.pid`, that contains the PID of the currently executing **inetd** daemon. This PID value is used to identify syslog records that originated from the **inetd** daemon process, and also to provide the PID value for commands such as **kill** that require you to specify a PID, and to provide a lock to prevent more than one **inetd** from being active at one time.

For more information about setting up the **inetd** configuration file and configuring daemons in general, see [Setting up for daemons in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

infocmp - Compare or print the terminal description

Format

```
infocmp [-ducn] [-ILC] [-1Vv] [-s d|i|l|c] [-A directory] [-B directory] [term_names...]
```

Description

infocmp compares terminfo database entries, or prints a terminfo database entry. Output is written to standard output.

The Curses application uses the terminfo database, which contains a list of terminal descriptions. This enables you to manipulate a terminal's display regardless of the terminal type. To create the terminfo database, use **tic**. For information about the terminfo database, see [Customizing the terminfo database in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

For more information about curses, see [Using the module map to improve performance in z/OS Common Debug Architecture User's Guide](#).

Options

d

Prints the two terminal definitions showing the differences between the capabilities.

u

Prints the differences between the two terminal definitions.

c

Prints entries that are common to the two terminfo databases.

n

Does not print entries in either terminfo database.

I

Prints the current terminal description using capname. (*capname* is the short name for a capability specified in the terminfo source file.)

infocmp

C

Prints the current terminal description using termcap.

L

Prints the current terminal description using variables (names that the curses functions can use when working with the terminfo database)

1

Single-column output.

V

Prints the program version.

v

Prints debugging information (verbose) to standard error

s

Changes sort order of the fields printed.

d

Sorts by database

i

Sorts by terminfo

c

Sorts by termcap

l

Sorts by the variables (names that the curses function can use when working with the terminfo database)

A

First terminfo database.

B

Other terminfo database.

term_names

Names of entries to be processed.

Usage notes

When displaying terminal database information for entries that are to be processed, `infocmp` operates as follows:

1. If you omit *term_names*, `infocmp` locates the terminal database information specified by the TERM environment variable and displays that as the entry's terminal database information.
2. If you specify a single *term_name*, `infocmp` displays terminal database information for that named entry.
3. If you specify more than one *term_name*, `infocmp` displays the results of a terminal database comparison between all of the specified *term_names*.

Examples

1. To print out the current terminal description using capname, issue:

```
infocmp
```

You will see:

```
infocmp ibm3101
# Reconstructed via infocmp from file:/usr/share/lib/terminfo/i
ibm3101|IBM 3101-10:\

ibm3101|IBM 3101-10,
    am,
    cols#80, lines#24,
    bel=^?, clear=^.\322, cr=\r, cub1=\b, cud1=\n,
    cuf1=^.\303,
```

2. To print out the current terminal description using the curses capability names, issue:

```
infocmp -L
```

You will get:

```
infocmp -L ibm3101
# Reconstructed via infocmp from file:/usr/share/lib/terminfo/i
ibm3101|IBM 3101-10:\

Terminal type ibm3101
ibm3101|IBM 3101-10
flags
    auto_right_margin,

numbers
    columns = 80, lines = 24,

strings
    bell = '^?', carriage_return = '\r', clear_all_tabs = '^.\310',
    clear_screen = '^.\322', clr_eol = '^.\311', clr_eos = '^.\321',
```

3. To print out the current terminal description using capname, issue:

```
infocmp -I
```

You will get:

```
infocmp -I ibm3101
# Reconstructed via infocmp from file:/usr/share/lib/terminfo/i
ibm3101|IBM 3101-10:\

ibm3101|IBM 3101-10,
    am,
    cols#80, lines#24,
    bel=^?, clear=^.\322, cr=\r, cub1=\b, cud1=\n,
    cuf1=^.\303,
```

4. To print out the current terminal description using termcap, issue:

```
infocmp -C
```

You will get:

```
infocmp -C ibm3101
# Reconstructed via infocmp from file:/usr/share/lib/terminfo/i
ibm3101|IBM 3101-10:\
    :am:bs:\
    :.co#80:li#24:kn#2:\
    :.cd=\EJ:.ce=\EI:.cl=\EK:\
    :.c:.cm=\EY%p1%' '%+%c%p2%'
'%+%c:.ct=\EH:.ho=\EH:\
    :.nd=\EC:.st=\E0:.up=\EA:
```

5. To print entries in single-column format, issue:

```
infocmp -1
```

You will get:

```
infocmp -C -1 ibm3101
#    Reconstructed via infocmp from file:/usr/share/lib/terminfo/i
ibm3101|IBM 3101-10:\
    :am:\
    :bs:\
    :co#80:\
    :li#24:\
    :kn#2:\
    :.cd=\EJ:\
    :.ce=\EI:\
    :.cl=\EK:\
```

6. To print the two terminal definitions showing the difference between the capabilities (F indicates False, entry not present; T indicates True, entry present):

```
infocmp -d ibm3101 hft-c
```

You will get:

```
#    Reconstructed via infocmp from file:/usr/share/lib/terminfo/i
ibm3101|IBM 3101-10:\
    comparing ibm3101 to hft-c.
    comparing booleans.
    bw:F:T.
    msggr:F:T.
    xon:F:T.
    comparing numbers.
    it:-1:8.
    lines:24:25.
    comparing strings.
    batt1:'NULL','\206\361'.
    batt2:'NULL','\206\361\224\204'.
```

To print the capabilities that are different between the two terminal definitions. The values for the first terminal definitions are shown.

```
infocmp -u ibm3101 hft-c
```

You will get:

```
#    Reconstructed via infocmp from file:/usr/share/lib/terminfo/i
ibm3101|IBM 3101-10:\
    ibm3101|IBM 3101-10,
    bw@, msggr@, xon@,
    it@, lines#24,
    batt1@, batt2@, blink@, bold@, box1@, box2@,
    clear=.\322, colb0@, colb1@, colb2@, colb3@, colb4@,
    colb5@, colb6@, colb7@, colf0@, colf1@, colf2@,
    colf3@, colf4@, colf5@, colf6@, colf7@, cub@, cud@,
    cuf@, cuf1=.\303,
```

7. To print the capabilities that are the same in both terminal definitions, issue:

```
infocmp -c ibm3101 hft-c
```

You will get:

```
# Reconstructed via infocmp from file:/usr/share/lib/terminfo/i
ibm3101|IBM 3101-10:\
  comparing ibm3101 to hft-c.
    comparing booleans.
      am= T.
    comparing numbers.
      cols= 80.
    comparing strings.
      bel= '\r?'.
      cr= '\r'.
      cub1= '\b'.
      cud1= '\n'.
```

8. To print the capabilities that are not found in either terminal definition, issue:

```
infocmp -u ibm3101 hft-c
```

You will get:

```
# Reconstructed via infocmp from file:/usr/share/lib/terminfo/i
ibm3101|IBM 3101-10:\
  comparing ibm3101 to hft-c.
    comparing booleans.
      !bce.
      !ccc.
      !chts.
      !cpix.
      !cixm.
      !da.
      !daisy.
```

Environment variables

infocmp uses the following environment variables:

TERMINFO

Contains the path name of the terminfo database.

TERM

Contains the name of your terminal, that is, the current terminal definition.

Related information

captoinfo, tic

integer - Mark each variable with an integer value

Format

integer [*number*]

Description

integer is an alias for **typeset -i**. Like **typeset -i**, **integer** marks each variable as having an integer value, thus making arithmetic faster. If *number* is given and is nonzero, the output base of each variable is *number*. The default is decimal.

See [“typeset - Assign attributes and values to variables” on page 785](#) for more information.

Related information

typeset, **sh**

ipcrm - Remove message queues, semaphore sets, or shared memory IDs

Format

```
ipcrm [-m SharedMemoryID] [-M SharedMemoryKey] [-q QMessageID] [-Q MessageKey] [-s SemaphoreID] [-S SemaphoreKey]
```

Description

ipcrm removes one or more message queues, semaphores set, or shared memory identifiers.

Options

-m SharedMemoryID

Removes the shared memory identifier SharedMemoryID. The shared memory segment and data structure associated with SharedMemoryID are also removed after the last detach operation.

-M SharedMemoryKey

Removes the shared memory identifier, created with the key SharedMemoryKey. The shared memory segment and data structure associated with it are also removed after the last detach operation.

-q QMessageID

Removes the message queue identifier MessageID and the message queue and data structure associated with it.

-Q MessageKey

Removes the message queue identifier, created with the key MessageKey, and the message queue and data structure associated with it.

-s SemaphoreID

Removes the semaphore identifier SemaphoreID and the set of semaphores and data structure associated with it.

-S SemaphoreKey

Removes the semaphore identifier, created with the key SemaphoreKey, and the set of semaphores and data structure associated with it.

The msgctl, shmctl, and semctl subroutines provide details of the remove operations. You can use the **ipcrm** command to find the identifiers and keys.

Examples

1. To remove the shared memory segment associated with SharedMemoryID 18602, enter:

```
ipcrm -m 18602
```

2. To remove the message queue that was created with a key of 0xC1C2C3C3, enter:

```
ipcrm -Q 0xC1C2C3C4
```

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Incorrect command-line option.

Related information

ipcs

ipcs - Report status of the interprocess communication facility

Format

ipcs [-mqS [-abcoptwxyMB]]

Description

ipcs writes to the standard output information for active interprocess communication facilities. If you do not specify any flags, **ipcs** writes information in a short form about currently active message queues, shared memory segments, and semaphores.

The column headings and the meaning of the columns in an **ipcs** command listing are listed in Table 15 on page 355. The letters in parentheses indicate the command flags that cause the corresponding heading to appear. (all) means that the heading is always displayed. These flags determine what information is provided for each facility. They do not determine which facilities are listed.

Table 15. Explanation of the ipcs command listing	
Column heading	Meaning of the column
T (all except y)	The type of facility: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • q: Message queue. • m: Shared memory segment. • s: Semaphore. • S: Map Memory Service.
ID (all except x,w,y,S,B)	The identifier for the facility entry
KEY (all except y,S,B)	The key that is used as a parameter to the msgget subroutine, the semget subroutine, or the shmget subroutine to make the facility entry. (The key of a shared memory segment is changed to IPC_PRIVATE when the segment is removed until all processes that are attached to the segment detach it.)
MODE (all except x,w,y,S,B)	<p>The facility access modes and flags. The mode consists of 11 characters that are interpreted as follows:</p> <p>The first two characters can be the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R: If a process is waiting in a msgrcv() system call. • S: If a process is waiting in a msgsnd() system call. • D: If the associated shared memory segment was removed. It disappears when the last process that is attached to the segment detaches it. <p>The next nine characters are interpreted as three sets of three characters each. The first set refers to the owner's permissions; the next to permissions of others in the user group of the facility entry; and the last to all others. Within each set, the first character indicates permission to read, the second character indicates permission to write or alter the facility entry, and the last character is unused.</p> <p>The permissions are indicated as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r: If read permission is granted. • w: If write permission is granted. • a: If alter permission is granted. • -: If the indicated permission is not granted.
OWNER (all, except S,B)	The login name or user ID of the owner of the facility entry.
GROUP (all)	The name or group ID of the group that owns the facility entry.
CREATOR (a,c)	The login name or user ID of the creator of the facility entry.

Table 15. Explanation of the ipcs command listing (continued)

Column heading	Meaning of the column
CGROUP (a,c)	The group name or group ID of the creator of the facility entry.
CBYTES (a,x,o)	The number of bytes in messages currently outstanding on the associated message queue.
INFO (x)	<p>Provides additional extended state information. Under this field is returned one or more of the following codes (codes are not mutually exclusive unless noted):</p> <p>For shared memory output:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M: Megaroo. <p>For semaphore output:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P: PLO in use. Mutually exclusive with L. • L: Latch in use. Mutually exclusive with P. • B: Binary semaphore. <p>For message queue output:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P: PLO in use. Mutually exclusive with L. • L: Latch in use. Mutually exclusive with P. • R: RCV type PID. • S: Send type PID. • 1: PLO1 flag on--IPC_PLO1 set on msgget(). • 2: PLO2 flag on--IPC_PLO2 set on msgget().
QNUM (a,o)	The number of messages currently outstanding on the associated message queue.
QBYTES (a,b)	The maximum number of bytes allowed in messages outstanding on the associated message queue.
LSPID (p)	The ID of the last process that sent a message to the associated queue.
LRPID (p)	The ID of the last process that received a message from the associated queue.
STIME (a,t)	The time when the last message was sent to the associated queue.
RTIME (a,t)	The time when the last message was received from the associated queue.
CTIME (a,t)	The time when the associated entry was created or changed.
NATTCH (a,o)	The number of processes that are attached to the associated shared memory segment.
SEGSZPG (a,b,x)	The size in pages of the associated shared memory segment.
PGSZ (a,b,x)	The page size of the associated shared memory segment.
SEGSZ (a,b,x)	The size in bytes of the associated shared memory segment.
CPID (p)	The process ID of the creator of the shared memory entry.
LPID (p)	The process ID of the last process to attach or detach the shared memory segment.
ATIME (a,t)	The time when the last attach was completed to the associated shared memory segment.
DTIME (a,t)	The time the last detach was completed on the associated shared memory segment.
NSEMS (a,b)	The number of semaphores in the set associated with the semaphore entry.

Table 15. Explanation of the ipcs command listing (continued)

Column heading	Meaning of the column
OTIME (a,t)	The time the last semaphore operation was completed on the set associated with the semaphore entry.
RCVWAIT (x)	A count of msgrcv() waiters.
SNWAIT (x)	A count of msgsnd() waiters.
MSGQPID (w)	For the message Q report, up to 10 lines of data is shown under this heading.
MSGQTYPE (w)	For the message Q report, up to 10 lines of data is shown under this heading.
RCVPID (w)	The process ID of a msgrcv() waiter. A maximum of 10 process IDs can be written.
RCVTYP (w)	The message type of a msgrcv() waiter that is associated with RCVPID. A maximum of 10 message type is written. If the caller does not have read access, this field is not displayed.
SNDPID (w)	The process ID of a msgsnd() waiter. A maximum of 10 process IDs can be written
SNDLEN (w)	The message send length of a msgsnd() waiter that is associated with SNDPID. A maximum of 10 message send lengths can be written.
TERMA (x)	The number of times sem_val was changed during termination for semaphore adjustments.
CNADJ (x)	The current number of processes with semaphore adjustments.
SNCNT (x)	The number of waiters waiting for a sem_val greater than zero.
SZCNT (x)	The number of waiters waiting for a sem_val equal to zero.
WTRPID (w)	The process IDs of a semop waiter. A maximum of 10 semop waiters are written.
WTRNM (w)	The semaphore number associated with WTRPID. A maximum of 10 semaphore numbers are written.
WTROP (w)	The semaphore operation value that is associated with WTRNM and WTRPID. A maximum of 10 semaphore operation values are written.
AJPID (w)	The process ID of a process with semaphore adjustments. A maximum of 10 process IDs are written.
AJNUM (w)	The semaphore number of the semaphore adjustment associated with AJPID. A maximum of 10 semaphore numbers are written.
AJPID (w)	The process ID of a process with semaphore adjustments. A maximum of 10 process IDs are written.
AJNUM (w)	The semaphore number of the semaphore adjustments associated with AJPID. A maximum of 10 semaphore numbers are written.
AJVAL (w)	The semaphore adjustment value that is associated with AJNUM and AJPID. A maximum of 10 semaphore adjustment values are written.
ATPID (x)	The process ID of a process that is attached to this shared memory segment. A maximum of 10 process IDs are written.
ATADDR (x)	The shared memory address where the process ATPID is attached to this segment. A maximum of 10 addresses are written.
MNIDS (y)	The system limit for maximum number of message queues, semaphores, or shared memory IDs.
HWIDS (y)	The most message queues, semaphores, or shared memory IDs created.

Table 15. Explanation of the ipcs command listing (continued)

Column heading	Meaning of the column
CIDSA (y)	The current number of message queues, semaphores, or shared memory IDs available.
CPRIV (y)	The current number of message queues, semaphores, or shared memory IDs created with IPC_PRIVATE.
CKEY (y)	The current number of message queues, semaphores, or shared memory IDs created with a key.
GETEX (y)	The number of times msgget, semget, or shmget exceeded the maximum number of IDs MNID.
MAXQB (y)	The system limit for maximum number of bytes on a message queue.
QMNUM (y)	The system limit for maximum number messages on a message queue.
ENOMEM (y)	The number of times msgsnd() calls returned ENOMEM.
MNSEMS (y)	The system limit for maximum number of semaphores per set.
MNOPS (y)	The system limit for maximum number of operations per semop.
CSBYTES (y)	The current number of bytes used by the system for semaphores.
TPAGES (y)	The system limit for number of system-wide shared memory pages.
SPAGES (y)	The system limit for number of pages per shared memory segment.
SEGPR (y)	The system limit for number of segments per process.
CPAGES (y)	The current number of system-wide shared memory pages.
MAXSEG (y)	The largest number of shared memory pages that are allocated to a single shared memory segment.
CREATEPID (S,B)	The creator PID of the map memory area. It is a unique identifier of the map area.
USERPID (S,B)	The user PID of the map memory area, which is using it.
USER (S,B)	The user name of the user of the map memory segments entry.
SHUTDOWN (S,B)	This field indicates that for this particular map memory object, shutdown flag has been marked for freeing of this area. While blocks can be freed in this area, the map memory object is not freed until the last process using it terminates.
BLKSIZE (B)	The block size of the map area object in megabytes.
BLKSINUSE (B)	The number of blocks is in use in the map memory area object.
BLKSINMAP (B)	The number of blocks in this map area object.
BLKSMAPPED (B)	The number of blocks that are mapped by this process.
SECLABEL (M)	The multilevel security label that is associated with Message queues, Semaphores, and Shared Memory.

Options

- q**
Writes information about active message queues.
- m**
Writes information about active shared memory segments.
- s**
Writes information about active semaphore set.

-S

Write information about active __map memory segments.

If -q, -m, -s, or -S are specified, only information about those facilities is written. If none of these four are specified, information about message queues, shared memory segments, and semaphores are written subject to the following options. __Map memory information will not be written unless the -S is specified.

-a

Uses the -b, -c, -o, -p, and -t flags.

-b

Writes the maximum number of bytes in messages on queue for message queues, the size of segments for shared memory, and the number of semaphores in each semaphore set. This option is ignored for __map memory option [-S].

-c

Writes the login name and group name of the user that made the facility. This option is ignored for __map memory option [-S].

-m

Writes information about active shared memory segments.

-o

Writes the following usage information:

- Number of messages on queue.
- Total number of bytes in messages in queue for message queues.
- Number of processes that are attached to shared memory segments.

-p

Writes the following:

- Process number of the last process to receive a message on message queues.
- Process number of the creating process.
- Process number of last process to attach or detach on shared memory segments.

-q

Writes information about active message queues.

-s

Writes information about active semaphore set.

-t

- Time of the last control operation that changed the access permissions for all facilities.
- Time of the last msgsnd() and msgrcv() on message queues.
- Time of the last shmat and shmdt on shared memory.
- Time of the last semop on semaphore sets.

-w

Writes message queue wait status and semaphore adjustment status in these fields:

AJNUM	KEY	RCVPID	T
AJPID	MSGQPID	RCVTYP	WTRNM
AJVAL	MSGQTYP	SNDLEN	WTROP
GROUP	OWNER	SNDPID	WTRPID

This option ignores all other print options except -x and -y.

-x

Writes extended status in these fields:

ATADDR	KEY	SEGSZ	T
--------	-----	-------	---

ATPID	OWNER	SEGSZPG	TERMA
CNADJ	PGSZ	SNCNT	
GROUP	QCBYTES	SNDWAIT	
INFO	RCVWAIT	SZCNT	

This option will be ignored for __map memory option [-S]. This option ignores all other print options except the -y option.

-y

Writes summary and system limit status in these fields:

CIDSA	ENOMEM	MAXSEG	SPAGES
CKEY	GETEX	MNIDS	TPAGES
CPAGES	HWIDS	MNOPS	
CPRIV	QMNUM	MNSEMS	
CSBYTES	MAXQB	SEGPR	

This option ignores all other print options. This option is a summary and system limit status for message queues, semaphores, and shared memory. It will not include the __map memory segments [-S] summary and system limit status.

-M

Writes the multilevel security label that is associated with the resources except the __map memory facility. For more information about multilevel security, see *z/OS Planning for Multilevel Security and the Common Criteria*.

-B

Writes extended information about __map memory segments in these fields: BLKSIZE, BLKSINUSE, BLKSINMAP, and BLKSMAPPED. This option only applies to __map memory segments [-S].

Examples

Following is a sample output from entering ipcs without flags:

```
IPC status as of Wed Apr  6 14:56:22 EDT 1994
Message Queues:
T      ID      KEY      MODE      OWNER      GROUP
q 1234567890 0x4107001c -Rrw-rw---- root      printq
Shared Memory:
T      ID      KEY      MODE      OWNER      GROUP
m      0 0x0d07021e --rw----- root      system
m      1 0x0d08c984 --rw-rw-rw-  root      system
Semaphores:
T      ID      KEY      MODE      OWNER      GROUP
s      4096 0x0108c86e --ra----- root      system
s      1 0x6208c8ef --ra-r--r-- root      system
s      2 0x4d0b00a6 --ra-ra---- root      system
s     24579 0x00bc614e --ra-ra-ra-  xlin     vendor
s     176132 0x00000058 --ra-ra-ra-  xlin     vendor
```

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to incorrect command-line option.

Related information

`ipcrm`

jobs - Return the status of jobs in the current session

Format

jobs [-l|-p] [*job-identifier*...]

tcsh shell: **jobs** [-l]

Description

jobs produces a list of the processes in the current session. Each such process is numbered for easy identification by `fg` or `kill`, and is described by a line of information:

```
[job-identifier]  default  state  shell_command
```

job-identifier

Is a decimal number that identifies the process for such commands as `fg` and `kill` (preface *job-identifier* with `%` when used with these commands).

default

Identifies the process that would be the default for the `fg` and `bg` commands (that is, the most recently suspended process). If *default* is a `+`, this process is the default job. If *default* is a `-`, this job becomes the default when the current default job exits. There is at most one `+` job and one `-` job.

state

Shows a job as:

Running

If it is not suspended and has not exited.

Done

If it exited successfully.

Done(exit status)

If it exited with a nonzero exit status.

Stopped(signal)

If it is suspended; *signal* is the signal that suspended the job.

shell_command

Is the associated shell command that created the process.

In the tcsh shell, **jobs** lists the active jobs. With `-l`, lists process IDs in addition to the normal information. See [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell”](#) on page 695.

Options

-l

Displays the process group ID of a job (before *state*).

-p

Displays the process IDs of all processes.

The `-l` and `-p` options are mutually exclusive.

Localization

jobs uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL

- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

jobs is a built-in shell command.

Exit values

- 0**
Successful completion.
- 2**
Failure due to an incorrect command-line argument.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension.

Related information

bg, **fg**, **kill**, **ps**, **wait**, **tcsh**

join - Join two sorted textual relational databases

Format

```
join [-a n] [-e s] [-o list] [-t c] [-v n] [-1 n] [-2 n] file1 file2
join [-a n] [-e s] [-j[n] m] [-o list] [-t c] file1 file2
```

Description

join joins two databases. It assumes that both *file1* and *file2* contain textual databases in which each input line is a record and that the input records are sorted in ascending order on a particular join key field (by default the first field in each file). If you specify - in place of *file1* or *file2*, **join** uses the standard input (stdin) for that file. If you specify - - in place of both *file1* and *file2*, the output is undefined.

Conceptually, **join** computes the Cartesian product of records from both files. By default, spaces or tabs separate input fields and **join** discards any leading or trailing white space. (There can be no white-space-delimited empty input fields.) It then generates output for those combined records in which the **join** key field (the first field by default) matches in each file. The default output for **join** is the common join key field, followed by all the other fields in *file1*, and then all the other fields in *file2*. The other fields from each file appear in the same order they appeared in the original file. The default output field separator is a space character.

Restriction: Line lengths in files that are used with the **join** command are limited to a length of 2048.

Options

-a *n*

Produces an output line for lines that do not match in addition to one for a pair of records that does match. If you specify *n* as one of 1 or 2, **join** produces unpaired records from only that file. If you specify both -a 1 and -a 2, it produces unpaired records from both files.

-e *string*

Replaces an empty field with *string* on output. In a double-byte locale, *string* can contain double-byte characters.

-j[n] m

Uses field number *m* as the join key field. By default, the join key field is the first field in each input line. As with the **-a** option, if *n* is present, this option specifies the key field just for that file; otherwise, it specifies it for both files.

-o list

Specifies the fields to be output. You can specify each element in *list* as either *n.m*, where *n* is a file number (1 or 2) and *m* is a field number, or as 0 (zero), which represents the join field. You can specify any number of output fields by separating them with blanks or commas. The POSIX-compatible version of this command (first form in the syntax) requires multiple output fields to be specified as a single argument; therefore, shell quoting might be necessary. **join** outputs the fields in the order you list them.

-t c

Sets the field separator to the character *c*. Each instance of *c* introduces a new field, making empty fields possible. In a double-byte locale, *c* can be a double-byte character.

-v n

Suppresses matching lines. If you specify *n* as one of 1 or 2, **join** produces unpaired records from only that file. If you specify both **-v 1** and **-v 2**, it produces unpaired records from both files. Lines that are produced by using the **-a** option are not suppressed.

-1 n

Uses the *n*th field of *file1* as the join key field.

-2 n

Uses the *n*th field of *file2* as the join key field.

Examples

1. The following script produces a report about files in the working directory that contains the file name, file mode, and an estimate at what the file contains:

```
file * | tr -s ':' ' ' >temp1
ls -l | tr -s ' ' ' ' >temp2
join -t';' -j2 9 -o 1.1 2.1 1.2 ---
temp1 temp2
rm temp[12]
```

2. This example uses the historical implementation of the **join** command. The third line in the POSIX-compatible script could be:

```
join -t';' -2 9 -o 1.1,2.1,1.2 -- temp1 temp2
```

Localization

join uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following situations:

- Incorrect syntax.
- The wrong number of command-line arguments.
- Inability to open the input file.
- Badly constructed output list.
- Too many -o options on the command line

2

Failure due to an incorrect command-line argument.

Messages

Most diagnostics deal with argument syntax and are self-explanatory. For example:

Badly constructed output list at *list*

Indicates that the list for a -o option did not have the proper syntax.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

POSIX considers the -j option to be obsolete.

Related information

awk, comm, cut, paste, sort

kill - End a process or job, or send it a signal

Format

```
kill -l [exit_status]
kill [-s signal_name] [
kill -K [pid...][job-identifier...]
kill [-signal_name] [pid ...] [job-identifier ...]
kill [-signal_number] [pid ...] [job-identifier ...]
```

tcsh shell:

```
kill [-signal] %job/pid ...
kill -K %job/pid...
kill -l
```

Description

kill ends a process by sending it a signal. The default signal is SIGTERM.

kill is a built-in shell command.

In the tcsh shell, `kill [-signal] %job/pid ...` sends the specified signal (or if none is given, the TERM (terminate) signal) to the specified jobs or processes. *job* can be a number, a string, ", %, + or - . Signals are either given by number or by name. Enter the *signal_name* with uppercase characters. For example, if you want to send the SIGTERM signal, you would enter **kill -TERM pid** not **kill -SIGTERM pid**.

When using the tcsh kill command, do not use the first three characters (SIG) of the *signal_name*.

There is no default *job*. Specifying kill alone does not send a signal to the current job. If the signal being sent is TERM or HUP (hangup), then the job or process is sent a CONT (continue) signal as well.

kill -l lists the signal names. See [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell” on page 695](#).

The *signal_numbers* and *signal_names* described in “Options” on page 365 are also used with the `tcsh kill` command.

Options

-K

Sends a superkill signal to force the ending of a process or job that did not end as a result of a prior KILL signal. The process is ended with a non-retryable `abend`. The regular KILL signal must have been sent at least 3 seconds before the superkill signal is sent. The superkill signal cannot be sent to a process group (by using *pid* of 0 or a negative number) or to all processes (by using a *pid* of -1).

-l

Displays the names of all supported signals. If you specify *exit_status* and it is the exit code of an ended process, `kill` displays the ending signal of that process.

-s *signal_name*

Sends the signal *signal_name* to the process instead of the SIGTERM signal. When using the `kill` command, do not use the first three characters (SIG) of the *signal_name*. Enter the *signal_name* with uppercase characters. For example, if you want to send the SIGABRT signal, enter:

```
kill -s ABRT pid
```

-*signal_name*

(Obsolete.) Same as `-s signal_name`.

-*signal_number*

(Obsolete.) A non-negative integer representing the signal to be sent to the process, instead of SIGTERM.

The *signal_number* represents the following signal names:

0

SIGNULL

1

SIGHUP

2

SIGINT

3

SIGQUIT

4

SIGILL

5

SIGPOLL

6

SIGABRT

7

SIGSTOP

8

SIGFPE

9

SIGKILL

10

SIGBUS

11

SIGSEGV

12

SIGSYS

13	SIGPIPE
14	SIGALRM
15	SIGTERM
16	SIGUSR1
17	SIGUSR2
18	SIGABND
19	SIGCONT
20	SIGCHLD
21	SIGTTIN
22	SIGTTOU
23	SIGIO
24	SIGQUIT
25	SIGTSTP
26	SIGTRAP
27	SIGIOERR
28	SIGWINCH
29	SIGXCPU
30	SIGXFSZ
31	SIGVTALRM
32	SIGPROF
37	SIGTRACE
38	SIGDCE
39	SIGDUMP

The signal_numbers (3 and 6) associated with SIGQUIT and SIGABRT, respectively, differ from the values of SIGQUIT and SIGABRT used by the z/OS kernel, but they are supported for compatibility with other UNIX platforms. (The kill command will send the SIGQUIT or SIGABRT to the process.) This note is also true for kill in the tcsh shell.

Operands

job-identifier

Specifies the job identifier reported by the shell when a process is started with `&`. It is one way to identify a process. It is also reported by the `jobs` command. When using the job identifier with the `kill` command, the job identifier must be prefaced with a percent (%) sign. For example, if the job identifier is 2, the `kill` command would be entered as follows:

```
kill -s KILL %2
```

pid

Specifies the process ID that the shell reports when a process is started with `&`. You can also find it using the `ps` command. The *pid* argument is a number that may be specified as octal, decimal, or hexadecimal. Process IDs are reported in decimal. `kill` supports negative values for *pid*.

If *pid* is negative but not -1, the signal is sent to all processes whose process group ID is equal to the absolute value of *pid*. The negative *pid* is specified in this way:

```
kill -KILL -- -nn
```

where *nn* is the process group ID and may have a range of 2 to 7 digits (*nn* to *nnnnnnn*).

```
kill -s KILL -- -9812753
```

The format must include the `--` before the *-nn* in order to specify the process group ID.

If *pid* is 0, the signal is sent to all processes in the process group of the invoker.

The process to be killed must belong to the current user; however, any process can be killed by a superuser.

Localization

`kill` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

1. For more information about restrictions for z/OS UNIX signal delivery, see [Environmental restrictions in z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference](#).

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to one of the following reasons:

- The job or process did not exist.
- There was an error in command-line syntax.

2

Failure due to one of the following reasons:

- Two jobs or processes did not exist.
- Incorrect command-line argument.

[(left bracket)

- Incorrect signal.

>2

Tells the number of processes that could not be killed.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

job-identifier is not a job

You specified an incorrect ID.

signal_name is not a valid signal

You specified a noninteger signal for `kill`, or you specified a signal that is outside the range of valid signal numbers.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

Related information

`jobs`, `ps`, `sh`, `tcsh`

left bracket - Test for a condition

For the [(left bracket command), see the **test** command.

Note: When working in the shell, to view man page information about [(left bracket), type: `man left`.

ld - Link object files

Format

```
ld [-cVv]
[-b option[,option]...]...
[-e function]
[-f filename]...
[-L directory]...
[-l libname]...
[-Oname[,name]...]
[-o outfile]
[-S syslibdset]...
[-u function]
[-x sidefile]
[file.o] ... [file.a]... [file.x]... [-l libname] ...
```

Description

The **ld** utility combines object files and archive files into an output executable file, resolving external references. **ld** runs the Program Management Binder.

To export the trace output to a z/OS UNIX file, use the `_LD_DEBUG_TRACE` environment variable.

Options

-b *option[,option]...*

Specifies options to be passed to the binder. For more information about the binder and its options, see [The binder](#) in *z/OS MVS Program Management: User's Guide and Reference*. Binder options that are not specified will take the binder default, except when other **ld** options affect binder options.

-c

Causes pseudo-JCL to be written to standard output without running the binder. Pseudo-JCL provides information about exactly which binder options are being passed, and also which data sets are being used.

Also see -v.

-e *function*

Specifies the name of the function to be used as the entry point of the program.

The default value of the -e option is affected by the setting of environment variable `_LD_ENTRY_POINT` (see “Environment variables” on page 370). If the -e option is not specified and `_LD_ENTRY_POINT` is null, or if *function* is null, the default rules of the binder will determine the entry point of the program. For more information about the binder and the ENTRY control statement, see [ENTRY](#) in *z/OS MVS Program Management: User's Guide and Reference*.

Also see -O.

-f *filename*

Specifies a file that contains a list of the names of object and archive files to be used as input. The listed files are used in addition to any files specified as operands.

-L *directory*

Specifies the directories to be used to search for archive libraries that are specified by the -l operand. The directories are searched in the specified order and then in the directories that are specified by the `_LD_LIBDIRS` environment variable or its default. You cannot specify an MVS data set as an archive library directory.

-l *libname*

Specifies the name of an archive library. **ld** searches for the file `lib libname.a` in the directories specified on the -L option and then in the directories specified by the `_LD_LIBDIRS` environment variable or its default. The first occurrence of the archive library is used.

You can also specify an MVS data set; you must specify the full data set name, because there are no rules for searching library directories.

The data set specified must be a C370LIB object library or a load library. If a data set specified as a library has an undefined (U) record format, then it is assumed to be a load library. For more information about the object library utility, see [Object library utility](#) in *z/OS XL C®/C++ User's Guide*.

-O *name[, name]...*

Specifies the name of the code topic to be ordered to the beginning of the executable. The binder control statement order is generated. The default value of -O can be provided by the environment variable `_LD_ORDER`.

-o *outfile*

Specifies the name of the executable file that is produced by **ld**. The default output file is a .out.

-S *syslibdset*

Specifies the name of a system library (SYSLIB) data set that is used to resolve symbols.

-u *function*

Specifies the name of the function to be added to the list of external symbols to be resolved. This option can be useful if the only input is archive libraries. If this option is not specified, no external symbol is added.

-V

This verbose option produces binder listings and directs them to standard output.

-v

This verbose option causes pseudo-JCL to be written to standard output before the binder is run. It provides information about exactly which binder options are being passed, and also which data sets are being used.

-X *sidefile*

Specifies the name of a sidedeck file or data set that **ld** will write to when producing a DLL (dynamic link library).

Operands

file.a

Specifies the name of an archive file, as produced by the **ar** command, to be used by the binder for resolving external references. To specify an MVS data set name, precede the name with double slash (/ /), in which case the last qualifier of the data set name must be LIB. The data set specified must be a C370LIB object library or a load library. See the description of the **-l libname** operand for more information about using data sets as libraries.

file.o

Specifies the name of an object file, produced by the C/C++ runtime compiler or assembler, to be link-edited.

To specify an MVS data set name to be link-edited, precede the file name with double slash (/ /), in which case the last qualifier of the data set name must be OBJ.

If a partitioned data set is specified, more than one member name can be specified by separating each with a comma. For example:

```
ld //file.OBJ(mem1,mem2,mem3)
```

Any include file can contain control statements. For more information about control statements, see [Binder control statement reference](#) in *z/OS MVS Program Management: User's Guide and Reference*.

Tip: If you are using a text file from the file system, use the **dd** command to put it into the proper format. For example, if OEDIT is used to create the `control.o` file and it contains the following statements:

```
ALIAS STUBMOD
SETCODE AC(0)
```

then an appropriate **dd** command would be:

```
dd conv=block cbs=80 if=control.o of=control.fb.o
```

For more information about the **dd** command, see [“dd - Convert and copy a file”](#) on page 249.

file.x

Specifies the name of a definition sidedeck produced by **ld** when creating a DLL (dynamic link library), and used by **ld** when linking an application using the DLL.

To specify an MVS data set name, precede the file name with double slash (/ /), in which case the last qualifier of the data set name must be EXP.

If a partitioned data set is specified, more than one member name can be specified by separating each with a comma. For example:

```
ld //file.EXP(mem1,mem2,mem3)
```

Environment variables

You can use environment variables to specify necessary system and operational information to **ld**. When a particular environment variable is not set, **ld** uses the default shown.

_LD_ACCEPTABLE_RC

The maximum allowed return code (result) of the binder invocation. If the result is between zero and this value (inclusive), then it is treated internally by **ld** exactly as if it were a zero result, except that message IEW5033 might be issued. For more information about binder return codes, see [Binder return codes](#) in *z/OS MVS Program Management: User's Guide and Reference*. The default value is:

```
"4"
```


_LD_ASUFFIX

The suffix by which **ld** recognizes an archive file. This environment variable does not affect the treatment of archive libraries specified as **-l** operands, which are always prefixed with **lib** and suffixed with **.a**. The default value is:

```
"a"
```

_LD_ASUFFIX_HOST

The suffix by which **ld** recognizes a library data set. This environment variable does not affect the treatment of data set libraries that are specified as **-l** operands, which are always used exactly as specified. The default value is:

```
"LIB"
```

_LD_DAMPLEVEL

The minimum severity level of dynamic allocation messages returned by dynamic allocation message processing. Messages with severity greater than or equal to this number are written to standard error. However, if the number is out of the range that is shown here (that is, less than 0 or greater than 8), then **ld** dynamic allocation message processing is disabled. The default value is:

```
"4"
```

Following are the values:

0

Informational

1-4

Warning

5-8

Severe

_LD_DAMPNAME

The name of the dynamic allocation message processing program called by **ld**. It must be a member of a data set in the search order used for MVS programs. The default dynamic allocation message processing program is described in *z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Guide*. The default value is:

```
"IEFDB476"
```

_LD_DCBU

The DCB parameters that are used by **ld** for data sets with the attributes of record format undefined and data set organization partitioned. This DCB is used by **ld** for the output file when it is to be written to a data set. The default value is:

```
"(RECFM=U,LRECL=0,BLKSIZE=6144,DSORG=PO)"
```

_LD_DCB80

The DCB parameters used by **ld** for data sets with the attributes of record format fixed blocked and logical record length 80. The default value is:

```
"(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=5680)"
```

_LD_DEBUG_DUMP

The name of a data set to be used for capturing diagnosis data during execution of the binder. An unformatted dump is written to this data set by the binder when it encounters a binder ABEND situation (usually accompanied by message IEW2900W) or when the binder option **DUMP** is specified. The data set must have been created before **ld** is invoked, and must be created with **RECFM=VBA** and **LRECL=125**. If this environment variable is null, the binder dump will not be captured. The default value is

```
" " (null)
```

_LD_DEBUG_TRACE

The name of a data set or UNIX file to be used for capturing diagnosis data during the execution of the binder. An unformatted trace is written to the data set or UNIX file, as applicable, by the binder. If the variable begins with two leading slashes, it is a data set name. In this case, this data set must have been created before **ld** was invoked, and must be created with RECFM=VB and LRECL=84. If this environment variable is null, the binder trace will not be captured. The default value is

```
"" (null)
```

The trace output file can be a z/OS UNIX file. The binder writes the unformatted trace to the data set. If the file name does not have a leading slash, the file name is treated as a UNIX file name with relative directory. If the file name has a leading slash, it is treated as a UNIX file name with absolute directory.

_LD_ENTRY_POINT

The value to be used as the -e option if -e is not specified. The default value is

```
"" (null)
```

_LD_EXTRA_SYMBOL

The value to be used as the -u option if -u is not specified. The default value is

```
"" (null)
```

_LD_LIBDIRS

The directories that are used by **ld** as the default place to search for archive libraries that are specified using the -l operand. The default value is:

```
"/lib /usr/lib"
```

_LD_ORDER

The value to be used as the -O option if -O is not specified. The default value is

```
"" (null)
```

_LD_NEW_DATACLAS

The DATACLAS parameter that is used by **ld** for any new data sets it creates. The default value is

```
"" (null)
```

_LD_NEW_DSNTYPE

The DSNTYPE parameter that is used by **ld** for any new data sets it creates. The default value is

```
"LIBRARY"
```

which means that new data sets are created as type PDSE.

_LD_NEW_MGMTCLAS

The MGMTCLAS parameter that is used by **ld** for any new data sets it creates. The default value is

```
"" (null)
```

_LD_NEW_SPACE

The SPACE parameter that is used by **ld** for any new data sets it creates. The default value is

```
"" (null)
```

_LD_NEW_STORCLAS

The STORCLAS parameter that is used by **ld** for any new data sets it creates. The default value is

```
"" (null)
```

_LD_NEW_UNIT

The UNIT parameter that is used by **ld** for any new data sets it creates. The default value is

```
" " (null)
```

_LD_OPERANDS

These operands are parsed as if they were specified after all other operands on the **ld** command line. The default value is

```
" " (null)
```

_LD_OPTIONS

These options are parsed as if they were specified after all other operands on the **ld** command line. The default value is

```
" " (null)
```

_LD_OSUFFIX

The suffix by which **ld** recognizes an object file. The default value is

```
"O"
```

_LD_OSUFFIX_HOST

The suffix by which **ld** recognizes an object data set. The default value is

```
"OBJ"
```

_LD_SYSLIB

The system library data set concatenation to be used to resolve symbols. The default value is:

```
" " (null)
```

_LD_SYSIX

The system definition sidedeck list to be used to resolve symbols. A definition sidedeck contains link-editing phase IMPORT control statements naming symbols that are exported by a DLL. The default value is

```
" " (null)
```

_LD_XSUFFIX

The suffix by which **ld** recognizes a definition sidedeck file of exported symbols. The default value is

```
"X"
```

_LD_XSUFFIXHOST

The suffix by which **ld** recognizes a definition sidedeck data set of exported symbols. The default value is

```
"EXP"
```

Usage notes

1. Messages generated from the use of the **ld** command are provided in [IEW messages \(IEW5000 - IEW5057\)](#) in *z/OS MVS System Messages, Vol 8 (IEF-IGD)*.
2. **ld** provides similar function to the link-edit step of the **c89** command. It does not provide any functions of the compile and assembly phases of **c89**, nor any steps of the link-edit phase except for the link-edit step - **ld** merely calls the program management binder. The other main difference is that **c89** has default settings that are designed for linking an object file that is produced by the C/C++ runtime compiler for execution in the Language Environment, whereas the default settings of **ld** do not include compiler or environment assumptions, and it can therefore be more easily

used to link objects from other compilers or that are destined for environments other than Language Environment.

You can use **ld** options, operands, or environment variables to cause **ld** to create executable modules that are compatible with those c89 produces by default:

Option or operand	Environment variable	Value for c89 compatibility
-e	_LD_ENTRY_POINT	CEESTART or, for AMODE 64 code, CELQSTRT
-O	_LD_ORDER	CEESTART or, for AMODE 64 code, CELQSTRT
-S	_LD_SYSLIB	//'CEE.SCEELKEX': //'CEE.SCEELKED': //'CBC.SCCNOBJ': //'SYS1.CSSLIB' or installation equivalent names
-u	_LD_EXTRA_SYMBOL	CEEMAIN or, for AMODE 64 code, CELQMAIN
file.a	_LD_OPERANDS	//CEE.SCEE0BJ

- When a data set name is specified, the argument must start with double-slash (//) followed by the data set name. If the name is enclosed in single quotation marks, it is assumed to be fully qualified and is taken as is. Otherwise, the user login name followed by a period is prefixed.
- To be able to specify an operand that begins with a dash (-), you must use the double dash (--) end-of-options delimiter.
- When **ld** is invoked from the shell, any option-arguments or operands specified that contain characters with special meaning to the shell must be escaped. For example, source files that are specified as PDS member names contain parentheses; and if they are specified as fully qualified names, they contain single quotation marks. To escape these special characters, either enclose the option-argument or operand in double quotation marks, or precede each character with a backslash.
- Options and arguments are processed in the order read (from left to right). Where there are conflicts, the last specification is used. If options that require arguments are specified more than once, the last specification is used except as follows:

-b

Binder options are appended in the order they are specified

-f

Each file is processed when the -f option is encountered

-L

Library directories are appended in the order they are specified

-l

Libraries are searched when the -l option is encountered

-S

SYSLIB data sets are appended in the order they are specified

All operands are processed in the order they are specified.

7. Because archive library files are searched when their names are encountered, the placement of `-l` operands and `file.a` operands is significant. You may have to specify a library multiple times on the command string, if subsequent specification of `file.o` files requires that additional symbols be resolved from that library.
8. The following environment variable specifies the name of an MVS program to be executed and can be at most eight characters in length. You can dynamically alter the search order used to find MVS programs by using the STEPLIB environment variable. For more information about the STEPLIB environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#). It is also described under the sh command.
 - `_LD_DAMP_NAME`
9. The following environment variables can be at most 15 characters in length. Do not specify any periods (.) when setting these environment variables because they would then never match their corresponding operands:
 - `_LD_ASUFFIX`
 - `_LD_ASUFFIX_HOST`
 - `_LD_OSUFFIX`
 - `_LD_OSUFFIX_HOST`
 - `_LD_XSUFFIX`
 - `_LD_XSUFFIX_HOST`
10. The following environment variable is a parsed colon-delimited data set name, and represents a data set concatenation or a data set list:
 - `_LD_SYSLIB`
11. The following environment variables specify the names of MVS databases and can be at most 44 characters in length:
 - `_LD_DEBUG_DUMP`
 - `_LD_DEBUG_TRACE`
12. The following environment variables can be at most 63 characters in length:
 - `_LD_NEW_DATACLAS`
 - `_LD_NEW_DSNTYPE`
 - `_LD_NEW_MGMTCLAS`
 - `_LD_NEW_SPACE`
 - `_LD_NEW_STORCLAS`
 - `_LD_NEW_UNIT`
13. The following environment variable is for specification of the SPACE parameter, and supports only the syntax as shown, including all commas and parentheses (example: "(,(10,10,10))"). PRIMARY is the number of tracks of primary to be allocated, SECONDARY the number of secondary tracks, and DIRBLOCKS the number of directory blocks. DIRBLKS must be specified even when it is not needed.
 - `_LD_NEW_SPACE`
14. The following environment variable is for specification of the DSNTYPE parameter, and supports only the sub-parameters LIBRARY or PDS (or null for the default, LIBRARY):
 - `_LD_NEW_DSNTYPE`
15. The following environment variables can be at most 127 characters in length:
 - `_LD_DCBU`

- `_LD_DCB80`

These environment variables are for specification of DCB information, and support only the following DCB subparameters, with the noted restrictions:

RECFM

Incorrect values are ignored.

LRECL

None

BLKSIZE

None

DSORG

Incorrect values are treated as if no value had been specified.

16. The following environment variables are parsed as blank-delimited words, and therefore no embedded blanks or other white space is allowed in the value specified. The maximum length of each word is 1024 characters:

- `_LD_LIBDIRS`
- `_LD_OPTIONS`
- `_LD_OPERANDS`

Localization

ld uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

>0

An error occurred during processing.

Related information

c89

ldd - Print shared library dependencies

Format

ldd [*option*]... *file* ...

Description

ldd prints shared library dependencies required by the program objects that were specified on the command line.

Typically, **ldd** attempts to load each dependency following the search order that is specified by the `LIBPATH` environment variable.

- If the dependency is resolved to a library in the z/OS UNIX file system, then **ldd** prints a line that contains the library name, an arrow (`=>`), and the z/OS UNIX path.

- If the dependency is resolved to a library in a data set, then **ldd** prints a line that contains only the library name.
- If the dependency could not be resolved, then **ldd** prints a line that contains the library name and the message `=> not found`.

Options

--help

Displays help text and then exits.

--version

Displays version information and then exits.

Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to the use of **ldd**:

- **ldd** does not support prelinker objects.
- **ldd** does not support explicitly-loaded dependencies.

Examples

1. To display the dependencies of `/usr/bin/perl`:

```
$ ldd /usr/bin/perl
libperl.so => /usr/lib/libperl.so
```

Environment variables

ldd uses the following environment variables:

- LIBPATH
- STEPLIB

Exit values

0

Successful completion. Errors might have occurred while searching for indirect dependencies.

1

Failure if errors occurred while processing any of the specified files.

let - Evaluate an arithmetic expression

Format

```
let expression ...
    (expression)
```

Description

let evaluates each arithmetic *expression* from left to right, with normal algebraic precedence (multiplication before addition, for example). **let** uses long integer arithmetic with no checks for overflow. No output is generated; the exit status is 0 if the last *expression* argument has a nonzero value, and 1 otherwise.

The following two lines are equivalent: the second form avoids quoting and enhances readability. These two forms are extensions to the POSIX standard.

```
let "expression"  
((expression))
```

The POSIX version of this command is as follows:

```
$((expression))
```

Expressions consist of named variables, numeric constants, and operators. Characters in the names of named variables must come from the POSIX portable character set.

See [“Arithmetic substitution” on page 612](#).

Examples

Examples of the three forms of the `let` command are as follows:

1. The example

```
let a=7  
echo $a
```

produces:

```
7
```

2. The example

```
echo $((a=7*9))
```

produces:

```
63
```

3. The example

```
((a=3*4))  
echo $a
```

produces:

```
12
```

Usage notes

`let` is a built-in shell command.

Localization

`let` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

The last argument evaluated to a nonzero value.

1

The last argument evaluated to a zero value, or the expression contained a syntax error or tried to divide by zero.

Portability

POSIX.2. `let` and `((expression))` are extensions to the POSIX.2 standard. The POSIX.2 portable facility for arithmetic expression evaluation is `$((expression))`. See [“Arithmetic substitution” on page 612](#) for more information.

The `(())` syntax only works if the `set -o korn` option is in effect.

Related information

`expr`, `sh`, `test`

lex - Generate a program for lexical tasks

Format

lex [-achlntTv] [-o *file.c*] [-P *proto*] [-p *prefix*] [*file.l* ...]

Description

lex reads a description of a lexical syntax, in the form of regular expressions and actions, from *file.l*. If you do not provide *file.l*, or if the file is named `-`, **lex** reads the description from standard input (standard input). It produces a set of tables that, together with additional prototype code from `/etc/yyllex.c`, constitute a lexical analyzer to scan those expressions. The resulting recognizer is suitable for use with `yacc`. For more information about **lex**, see *z/OS UNIX System Services Programming Tools*.

For a description of the typedefs, constants, variables, macros, and functions in the table file, which can be used to access the lexical analyzer's variables or to control its operations, see [The lex library routines](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Programming Tools*.

A *locale* is the subset of a user's environment that depends on language and cultural conventions. A locale defines such things as the definition of characters, and the collation sequence of those characters. POSIX.2 defines a POSIX locale, which is essentially USASCII. Because **lex** generates code that is then compiled before being executed, it is difficult for **lex** to act properly on collation information. Therefore, the POSIX.2 standard does not require **lex** to accept any locales other than the POSIX locale. **lex** accepts regular expressions in this locale only.

Options

- a**
Generates 8-bit tables instead of 7-bit tables. On systems with 8-bit character sets (such as this one), this option is always enabled.
- c**
Generates C code. Because this is the default, this option is provided only for compatibility with other implementations.
- h**
Prints a brief list of the options and quits.
- l**
Suppresses `#line` directives in the generated code.
- n**
Suppresses the display of table sizes by the `-v` option. If you did not specify `-v` and there are no table sizes that are specified in *file.l*, **lex** behaves as though you specified `-n`.
- o *file.c***
Writes the lexical analyzer (internal state tables) onto the named output file, instead of the default file `lex.yy.c`.
- P *proto***
Uses the named code file, instead of the default prototype file `/etc/yyllex.c`.

-p *prefix*

Uses the given prefix instead of the prefix `yy` in the generated code.

-T

Writes a description of the analyzer onto the file `l.output`.

-t

Writes the lexical analyzer onto standard output instead of the file `lex.yy.c`.

-v

Displays the space that is used by the various internal tables. Normally **lex** displays these statistics on stdout, but if you also specified the option `-t`, it displays them on standard error. If you did not choose this option and *file.1* specifies table sizes, **lex** still displays these statistics unless you specified the `-n` option.

The **lex** library contains a number of functions essential for use with **lex**. These functions are described in *z/OS UNIX System Services Programming Tools*. The actual library to use depends on your system and compiler. For z/OS programs, you should use `-ll`.

Some **lex** programs can cause one or more tables within **lex** to overflow. These tables are the NFA, DFA, and move tables; **lex** displays an appropriate message if an overflow occurs. Change table sizes by inserting the appropriate line into the *definition* section of the **lex** input, with the number *size* giving the number of entries to use. This is shown in [Table 16 on page 380](#).

Table 16. Internal table sizes (lex command)

Line	Table size affected	Default
%esize	Number of NFA entries	1000
%nsize	Number of DFA entries	500
%psize	Number of move entries	2500

You can often reduce the NFA and DFA space to make room for more move entries.

Files

lex uses the following files:

l.output

Scanner machine description

lex.yy.c

Tables and action routines

/etc/yylex.c

The prototype **lex** scanner

/usr/lib/libl.a

lex archive library with functions that are compiled for 31-bit addressing mode.

/usr/lib/liblxp.a

lex archive library with functions compiled with XPLINK. Includes two versions: 64-bit addressing mode and 31-bit addressing mode.

Localization

lex uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES

- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to create an output file.
- Inability to open the file.
- Missing output file name after -o.
- Missing prefix after -p.
- No **lex** rules.
- No memory for DFA moves.
- Out of NFA state space.
- Out of DFA move space.
- Out of DFA state space.
- Push-back buffer overflow.
- Read error on file.
- Table too large for machine.
- Too many character classes.
- Too many translations.
- Unknown option.
- Write error on file.
- Incomplete %{ declaration.
- Token buffer overflow.

Limits

The parser stack depth is limited to 150 levels. Attempting to process complicated syntax might result in an overflow and cause an error.

Portability

POSIX.2, POSIX.2 C-Language Development Utilities Option, UNIX systems.

The -a, -h, -l, -o, -p, -P, and -T options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

yacc

line - Copy one line of standard input

Format

line

Description

The `line` utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, it is recommended that the `read` utility be used instead because it may provide greater functionality and is considered the standard for portable UNIX applications as defined by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992.

Examples

```
echo "Enter name:\c"
NAME='line'
```

Localization

`line` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

A line was read successfully

1

`line` reached end-of-file before finding a newline character

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX System V.

Related information

`cat`, `head`, `read`, `sh`, `tail`

link - Create a hard link to a file

Format

`link oldfile newfile`

Description

`link` creates a hard link to an existing file. A link is a new directory entry that refers to the same file. This entry can be in the same directory that currently contains the file or in a different directory. The result is that you get a new path name that refers to the file. You can access the file under the old or new path name since both path names are of equal importance. If you use `rm` to remove one path name, the other remains and the file contents are still available under that name. The contents of the file do not disappear until the last remaining link associated with the file is removed.

Following the format, *new* becomes a new path name for the existing file *old*. If *old* names a symbolic link, `link` creates a hard link to the file that results from resolving the path name contained in the symbolic link.

Links are allowed to files only, not to directories. A file can have any number of links to it. Thus, you can establish any number of different path names for any file.

`link` is implemented as a shell built-in.

Localization

ln uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- A file specified could not be found.
- No write permission on the directory intended to contain the link.
- No search permission on a path name component of old or new.
- No permission to access old.
- The path name of one of the arguments is a directory.
- The new link file already exists.

2

Failure due to incorrect number of arguments

Related information

link, ln, rm

ln - Create a link to a file

Format

```
ln [-fiRrs] old new
ln [-fiRrs] old old ... dir
ln -e [-fi] old new
```

Description

ln creates a link to an existing file or set of files. A *link* is a new directory entry that refers to the same file. This entry can be in the same directory that currently contains the file or in a different directory. The result is that you get a new path name that refers to the file. You can access the file under the old path name or the new one. Both path names are of equal importance. If you use **rm** to remove either name, the other one still remains and the file contents are still available under that name. The contents of the file do not disappear until you remove the last link.

A file can have any number of links to it. Thus you can establish any number of different path names for any file.

In the first form given in the syntax, *new* becomes a new path name for the existing file *old*. In the second form, **ln** creates entries for all the *old* files under the directory *dir*. For example, the following command creates links under *mydir* to all the files under *yourdir*:

```
ln yourdir/* mydir
```

The files have the same names under *mydir* that they had under *yourdir*. **ln** always assumes this directory form when the last operand on the command line is the name of a directory. In this case, none of the *old* names can be a directory, unless **-r** or **-R** is specified.

There might already be a file with the same name as the link you are trying to set up: a conflicting path name. To deal with a conflicting path name, **ln** follows these steps.

- If you have specified **-i**, **ln** writes a prompt to standard error to ask if you want to get rid of the conflicting path name. If you answer affirmatively, **ln** attempts to remove it.
- Otherwise, if you have specified **-f**, **ln** attempts to remove the existing file without a warning.
- Otherwise, **ln** prints a diagnostic message.
- **ln** gets to this point if it is going to get rid of the conflicting path name. It therefore attempts to get rid of the conflicting path name in the same way that **rm** does. **ln** deletes the file associated with the path name if this path name is the last link to the file. If **ln** can't get rid of the conflicting path name, it does not attempt to establish the new link; it simply prints an error message on standard error and goes on to process any other files.
- If **ln** successfully gets rid of the conflicting path name, it then establishes the link.

Options

-e

Specifies that the link created by **ln** is to be an external link. One purpose for creating an external link is to create a mount point that an NFS client can use to access a data set through the Network File System feature. If you specify one of these options with **-e**, the command will fail. The normal content of an external link is a name that refers to an object outside the hierarchical file system, such as a data set. The data set that the Network File System feature uses can be any type of MVS data set. For a partitioned data set, however, you specify a fully qualified name in uppercase. For example:

```
ln -e NOLL.PLIB.PGMA /u/noll/plib/pgma
```

The **-e** option is mutually exclusive with **-r**, **-R** and **-s**.

Due to the NFS protocol limitation, **-e** does not create an external link on NFS. For more information about creating an external link on NFS, see [Creating an external link in z/OS Network File System Guide and Reference](#)

External links can also be used to map a z/OS UNIX file name to a PDS or PDSE member name for an executable load module. An example of how you would define the external link is:

```
ln -e MYPGM /u/smorg/mylongpgmname
```

If an application attempts to access */u/smorg/mylongpgmname* as an executable file, the kernel will attempt to load MYPGM from the current MVS search order (Job Pack Queue, STEPLIB/JOBLIB, LPA, LINK LIST). The kernel services which behave this way for external links are:

- `exec()` (all flavors)
- `spawn()` (including `_spawn2`, `spawnp`, `_spawnp2`)
- `loadhf`s which is used for all DLL processing and locales

An external link can be used as a shell command to invoke a program in the current MVS search order.

-f

Deletes any conflicting path names without asking you for confirmation. If **-i** is also specified, regardless of the order in which **-i** and **-f** appear on the command line, **-i** is ignored.

-i

Checks with you before deleting conflicting path names. If **-f** is also specified, regardless of the order in which **-i** and **-f** appear on the command line, **-i** is ignored.

-R

Links files recursively. That is, you can link an entire hierarchy of subdirectories at once. **-R** is mutually exclusive with the **-e** option.

-r

Is identical to **-R**. **-r** is mutually exclusive with the **-e** option.

-s

Creates a symbolic link. The **-s** option is mutually exclusive with the **-e** option.

For a symbolic link, *old* refers to the file you want to create the link to. That file does not have to exist. The name of the symbolic link that you are creating is *new*.

If you have a file called *f1* and you want to create a symbolic link to it called *my_sym*, issue:

```
ln -s f1 my_sym
```

For an explanation on how to use z/OS system symbols within symbolic links, see [Mounting file systems by using symbolic links in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

The locale settings for LC_COLLATE, LC_CTYPE, and LC_MESSAGES affect the program's interpretation of what constitutes a Yes answer when **ln** asks if you want to delete a conflicting path name.

Examples

If you define */u/user1/name1* as a symbolic link to */u/user1/name2*, and then invoke *name1*:

1. The shell will spawn *name1*.
2. `spawn()` will access the file for *name1* unaware that there is a symbolic link already established. It will access the *name2* file by its underlying vnode, not the *name2* handle.
3. If the sticky bit is on for the *name2* file, `spawn()` will do the MVS search for *name1* (the only name it has to work with).

Symbolic and external links with a sticky bit:

Note: DLLs, and all flavors of `spawn()` and `exec()`, follow the same processing as described in this section. Where it says `exec()`, it covers all forms of module loading.

1. External links:

`exec()` does a `stat()` on the passed filename. `stat()` does the search, not `exec()`. If the filename is an external link, then `stat()` fails with a unique reason code which causes `exec()` to read the external link. If the external link name is a valid PDS member name (1-8 alphanumeric or special characters), then `exec()` will attempt to locate the module in the MVS search order. If it cannot be found, `exec()` fails.

The external link is normally used when you want to set the sticky bit on for a file name which is longer than 8 characters or contains characters unacceptable for a PDS member name.

2. Symbolic links:

If the filename you specify is a symbolic link, and `exec()` sees the sticky bit on, then it will truncate any dot qualifiers. So, as long as the base filename is an acceptable PDS member name, the need to set up links in order to get `exec()` to go to the MVS search order should not be an issue.

For example, if you have a file named `java.j11`, when you put the sticky bit on, `exec()` will attempt to load JAVA. If `exec()` cannot find JAVA, it will revert to using the `java.j11` file in the file system.

The important thing to understand is that `exec()` never sees the name that the symbolic link resolves to even though it can see the `stat()` data for the final file.

Localization

ln uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

All requested links were established successfully.

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- An argument had a trailing / but was not the name of a directory.
- A file could not be found.
- An input file could not be opened for reading.
- An output file could not be created or opened for output.
- The new link file already exists.
- A link could not be established.
- A read error occurred on an input file.
- A write error occurred on an output file.
- The input and output files were the same file.
- Inability to access a file when using -r.
- Inability to read a directory when using -r.
- Inability to create a directory when using -r.
- A target is not a directory when using -r.
- Source and destination directory are the same when using -r.

2

Failure due to any of the following:

- Incorrect command-line option.
- Too few arguments on the command line.
- A target that should be a directory but isn't.
- No space left on target device.
- Out of memory to hold the data to be copied.
- Inability to create a directory to hold a target file.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

link to target *name* failed

ln could not establish the link to the given file or directory. This may be because you do not have appropriate permissions, or because the target did not exist.

source *name* and target *name* are identical

The source and the target are actually the same file (for example, because of links, on UNIX systems). In this case, **ln** does nothing.

target directory *name* on different file system than source *name*

You cannot establish a normal link between files that are two different file systems.

target *name* must be a directory

The target name must be a directory

cannot find file *name*

The file name could not be found.

target file *name* already exists

The target file name already exists.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Only the **-f** option is part of the POSIX standard.

Related information

cp, **locale**, **mv**, **rm**

locale - Get locale-specific information

Format

locale [-a|-m]

locale [-ck] *name* ...

Description

locale displays information about the current locale and all locales accessible to the current application. **locale** searches directory `/usr/lib/nls/locale` for all the compiled locales.

Invoking **locale** with no options or operands displays the values of the `LANG` and `LC_*` environment variables. If a `LC_*` variable is not set or is overridden by `LC_ALL`, **locale** displays its implied value in double quotation marks.

The operand *name* can be a category name, keyword name, or the reserved name `charmap`. If it is a category name, **locale** selects the given category and all keywords within it for output. If *name* is a keyword name, **locale** selects the given keyword and its category for output. If *name* is `charmap`, **locale** displays the name of the charmap used with the **localedef -f** option when the locale was created.

Options**-a**

Displays information about all accessible locales including POSIX and the POSIX locale.

Note: Some of the accessible locales that are displayed will only work in specific environments. For example, the XPLINK locales will not work in the z/OS shell environment. When using this information to specify a locale, the convention is to use the descriptive locale name. For more information, see [Locale naming conventions in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide](#).

-c

Displays the names of selected categories.

locale

-k

Displays the names of selected keywords. If you do not specify the -k option, **locale** displays the values of selected keywords but not their names. With -k, strings are written in an unambiguous form using the escape character from the current locale.

-m

Displays a list of all available character maps.

The following list contains valid **locale** keywords:

abday

Abbreviated day names

abmon

Abbreviated month names

alpha

All alphabetic characters (uppercase and lowercase)

am_pm

A.m. and p.m. string

backslash

Encoding of \

blank

How a blank is represented

character-collation

The collating sequence

charmap

Mapping of character symbols to actual character encodings

circumflex

Encoding of ^

cntrl

Control characters

codeset

Same as code_set_name

code_set_name

Name of the coded character set used

commercial_at

Encoding of @

currency_symbol

Local currency symbol of the current locale

d_fmt

Date format

d_t_fmt

Date and time format

day

Full day names

decimal_point

Decimal-point characters

digit

All numeric characters

dollar_sign

Encoding of \$

daylight_name

The name of the Daylight Saving Time zone (DST). The value is overwritten if it is different from the keyword setting that is defined by the TZ environment variable.

end_day

Day of the week when Daylight Saving Time (DST) ends. The value is overwritten if it is different from the keyword setting that is defined by the TZ environment variable.

end_month

Week of the month when Daylight Saving Time (DST) ends. The value is overwritten if it is different from the keyword setting that is defined by the TZ environment variable.

end_time

Number of seconds after midnight when Daylight Saving Time (DST) ends. The value is overwritten if it is different from the keyword setting that is defined by the TZ environment variable.

end_week

Month of the year when Daylight Saving Time (DST) ends. The value is overwritten if it is different from the keyword setting that is defined by the TZ environment variable.

exclamation_mark

Encoding of !

frac_digits

Number of digits to the right of the decimal place in monetary quantities

graph

Graphic characters

grave_accent

Encoding of `

grouping

String indicating the size of each group of digits in formatted nonmonetary quantities

int_curr_symbol

International currency symbol for the current locale

int_frac_digits

The number of displayed digits to the right of the decimal place for internationally formatted monetary quantities

left_brace

Encoding of {

left_bracket

Encoding of [

lower

Lowercase alphabet

mb_cur_max

Maximum number of bytes used to represent a character

mon

Full month names

mon_decimal_point

Decimal-point character used to format monetary quantities

mon_grouping

String indicating the size of each group of digits in formatted monetary quantities

mon_thousands_sep

Separator for digits in formatted monetary quantities

n_cs_precedes

1 if the `currency_symbol` precedes the value for a negative formatted monetary quantity; 0 if it does not

n_sep_by_space

1 if the `currency_symbol` is separated by a space from the value of a negative formatted monetary quantity; 0 if it does not; 2 if a space separates the symbol and the sign string, if adjacent

n_sign_posn

Value indicating the position of the `negative_sign` for a negative formatted monetary quantity

negative_sign

String indicating the negative sign used in monetary quantities

noexpr

Expression for negative

number_sign

Encoding of #

p_cs_precedes

1 if the `currency_symbol` precedes the value for a nonnegative formatted monetary quantity; 0 if it does not

p_sep_by_space

1 if the `currency_symbol` is separated by a space from the value of a nonnegative formatted monetary quantity; 0 if it does not; 2 if a space separates the symbol and the string, if adjacent

p_sign_posn

Value indicating the position of the `positive_sign` for a nonnegative formatted monetary quantity

positive_sign

String indicating the positive sign used in monetary quantities

print

Printable characters

punct

Punctuation characters

right_brace

Encoding of }

right_bracket

Encoding of]

shift

DST time shift in seconds. The value is overwritten if it is different from the keyword setting that is defined by the TZ environment variable.

space

How white space is represented

start_day

Day of the week when Daylight Saving Time (DST) starts. The value is overwritten if it is different from the keyword setting that is defined by the TZ environment variable.

start_month

Month of the year when Daylight Saving Time (DST) starts. The value ranges from 1 through 12. The value will be overwritten if it is different from the keyword setting that is defined by the TZ environment variable.

start_time

Number of seconds after midnight when Daylight Saving Time (DST) starts. The value will be overwritten if it is different from the keyword setting that is defined by the TZ environment variable.

start_week

Week of the month when Daylight Saving Time (DST) starts. The value will be overwritten if it is different from the keyword setting that is defined by the TZ environment variable.

t_fmt

Time format

t_fmt_ampm

Long date format

tilde

Encoding of ~

timezone_difference

Time zone difference in minutes. The value will be overwritten if it is different from the keyword setting that is defined by the TZ environment variable.

timezone_name

Time zone name. The value will be overwritten if it is different from the keyword setting that is defined by the TZ environment variable.

tolower

Uppercase to lowercase conversion

thousands_sep

Character used to separate groups of digits to the left of the decimal-point character in formatted nonmonetary quantities

toupper

Lowercase to uppercase conversion

uctname

Coordinated Universal Time. The value will be overwritten if it is different from the keyword setting may be overridden if TZ is set.

upper

Uppercase alphabet

vertical_line

Encoding of |

xdigit

Hexadecimal digits

yesexpr

Expression for affirmative

Examples

In the following examples, let's assume that locale environment variables are set as follows:

```
LANG=locale_x
LC_COLLATE=locale_y
```

1. The command:

```
locale
```

produces the following output:

```
LANG=locale_x
LC_CTYPE="locale_x"
LC_COLLATE=locale_y
LC_TIME="locale_x"
LC_NUMERIC="locale_x"
LC_MONETARY="locale_x"
LC_SYNTAX="locale_x"
LC_TOD="locale_x"
LC_MESSAGES="locale_x"
LC_ALL=
```

2. The command:

```
LC_ALL=POSIX locale -ck decimal_point
```

produces:

```
LC_NUMERIC
decimal_point="."
```

3. The following command shows an application of **locale** to determine whether a user supplied response is affirmative:

```
if printf "s%\n" "$response" | grep -Eq "$(locale yesexpr)"
then
    affirmative processing goes here
else
```

```
fi      nonaffirmative processing goes here
```

Environment variables

locale uses the following environment variable:

TZ

Contains the time zone to be used when displaying date and time strings.

Localization

locale uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

An error occurred

2

A usage message was printed

Portability

POSIX.2, UNIX System V.

Related information

localedef

localedef - Define the locale environment

Format

localedef [-c] [-f *charmap*] [-i *sourcefile*] [-m *methodfile*] [-w] [-A] [-L *binderoptions*] [-X] [-6] *name*

Description

localedef converts source definitions for locale categories into a format usable by functions and utilities.

localedef, which is installed as part of the Language Environment element of z/OS, utilizes c89, which is installed as part of z/OS Runtime Library Extensions.

c89 requires the installation of the C/C++ optional feature of z/OS (which provides among other things a C compiler).

A TSO/E utility called LOCALDEF is installed as part of Language Environment.

- It is not supported by the z/OS shell.

- The TSO/E BATCH versions of the utility do not support ASCII (-A) nor AMODE-64 (-6) options.

For information about the charmap file and locale definition source file formats, see [The CHARMAP section](#) in *z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide*.

Options

-c

Creates permanent output even if there were warning messages. Normally, localedef does not create permanent output when it has issued warning messages.

-f *charmap*

Specifies a *charmap* file that contains a mapping of character symbols and collating element symbols to actual character encodings.

-i *sourcefile*

Specifies the file that contains the source definitions. If there is no -i, localedef reads the source definitions from the standard input.

-m *methodfile*

Specifies the name of a method file that describes the methods to be overridden when constructing a locale. localedef reads the method file and uses entry points when constructing the locale objects. The code set methods specified are also used in parsing the file pointed to by the CharMap variable. This requires that you provide the overriding methods in a DLL which is explicitly loaded by localedef before processing the *charmap* file. User method files are supported only for ASCII locales. The -m option is invalid without the -A option.

-w

Produces warning messages for duplicate definitions.

-A

Instructs localedef to generate an ASCII locale object. The -X option is implied when this option is specified.

-L *binderoptions*

Instructs localedef to pass additional binder options (mostly for diagnostic purposes).

-X

Instructs localedef to generate an XPLINK AMODE 31 locale object (DLL).

-6

Instructs localedef to generate an XPLINK AMODE 64 locale object (DLL). The -X option is implied when this option is specified.

name

Is the target locale. If it contains no slashes, the locale is public and localedef converts *name* to a full path name using the NLSPATH environment variable. If *name* contains one or more slashes, localedef interprets it as a full path name of where to store the created definition.

See [locale](#) for related information.

Localization

localedef uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

The LC_COLLATE and LC_CTYPE environment variables do not affect localedef. localedef always behaves as though these variables were set to the POSIX locale.

Exit values

0

No errors occurred; the locale was successfully created.

1

Warnings occurred; the locale was successfully created.

2

The locale specification exceeded implementation limits, or the coded character set used was not supported by implementation. No locale was created.

3

The capability to create new locales is not supported by the implementation. (POSIX2_LOCALEDEF is not defined.)

>3

Warnings or errors occurred; no output was created.

localedef issues warnings when:

- The LC_CTYPE or LC_COLLATE category description uses a symbolic name that was not found in the *charmap* file.
- The number of operands to the *order* keyword exceeds the COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX limit.

Portability

POSIX.2; UNIX System V.

Related information

locale

logger - Log messages

Format

logger [-IisSTu] [-d *dest*] [-f *filename*] [-p *priority*] [-P *facility.level|number*] [-t *tag*] [-a *tag2*] *string* ...

Description

logger saves a message in the console log; the message consists of the *string* operand on the command line. Some options might be in effect by default. If they are on by default, they cannot be disabled.

logger can also write messages onto the system log that is maintained by the **syslogd** command when the -S option is in effect.

The -u and -i options are in effect by default. All messages from **logger** are prefixed by the process ID and user login username.

If a message is not specified on the command line, the standard input is read. Because each line of standard input is treated as a log message, all terminal input is logged as a message. To prevent **logger** from processing all subsequent input, enter the designated escape character, such as ¢, followed by a capital C. For example: ¢C.

If -f *filename* is specified, the file is read instead of the standard input.

By default, **logger** saves the message in the console log. If the invoker does not have appropriate privileges, a message ID (BPXM023I) and the login name of the invoker are prefixed to the specific message text.

Note: An invoker has appropriate privileges if the BPX.CONSOLE resource in the FACILITY class is defined and the invoker is permitted to that resource, or if the invoker is running with an effective UID of 0.

Options

-f filename

Reads log messages from the file *filename* rather than from the standard input.

-i

Adds the process ID (PID) of **logger** to the message. This option is in effect by default, so all messages from **logger** are prefixed by the PID.

-I

Adds the parent process ID (PPID) of **logger** to the message.

-P facility.level | number

Logs the message with the specified priority. This option takes effect when the **-S** option is specified. The priority can be specified numerically or as a *facility.level* pair. For example, "**-p local3.info**" logs the messages as informational level in the local3 facility. The default is *user.notice*.

When *number* is specified, the facility is "user" and the level is the number that is specified. That number should be 0-7, which represents *emerg*, *alert*, *crit*, *err*, *warning*, *notice*, *info*, and *debug* separately with the same meanings of the following possible values for the level.

Possible facility values include:

user

Message that is generated by random processes. This is the default facility identifier if one is not specified.

local[0-7]

Reserved for local use.

Possible values for *level* include:

alert

A condition that should be corrected immediately, such as a corrupted system database.

crit

Critical conditions, such as hard device errors.

debug

Messages with information that normally is useful only you when you are debugging a program.

emerg

A panic condition. This condition is normally broadcast to all processes.

err

Errors.

info

Informational messages.

notice

Conditions that are not error conditions but might require special handling.

warning

Warning messages.

-s

Logs the message to the standard error output.

-S

Logs the message to an implementation-specific logging facility, which loads it in an appropriate system log.

-T

Adds a timestamp (%x %X format, per date) to the message. This timestamp is always in the POSIX locale, no matter the locale of the message.

-u

Adds the login name of the controlling terminal to the message. This option is in effect by default, so all messages from **logger** are prefixed by the login name.

Note: The following options work on z/OS systems. However, because they are system-specific, they might not work on another system.

-d *destination*

Specifies the routing codes. *destination* must be a list of numbers that are separated by spaces, tabs, or commas. The routing codes are 1 to 128 for privileged users and 1 to 28 for nonprivileged users. The default destination value is 0.

If you use d1, the message goes to the system console.

-p *priority*

Specifies the descriptor codes. *priority* must be a list of numbers that are separated by spaces, tabs, or commas. The allowed descriptor codes are 1 to 13. Descriptor codes 1 through 6, 11, and 12 are mutually exclusive. Codes 7 through 10 and 13 can be assigned in combination with any other code. The default priority value is 0.

-t *tag*

Adds *tag* to the start of the message.

-a *tag2*

Adds *tag2* in front of all the options and the message.

Examples

1. If a privileged user issues the following command (note the number 1):

```
logger -d 1 This is a message
```

The following display appears:

```
WELLIE: 16777252: This is a message
```

2. If a privileged user issues the following command (note the number 1):

```
logger -d 1 -a TheTag A message
```

The following display appears:

```
TheTag: WELLIE: 33554468: A message
```

3. If an unprivileged user issues the following command (note the number 1):

```
logger -d 1 -a TheTag A message
```

The following display appears:

```
BPXM023I (WELLIE1) TheTag: wellie1: 83886123: A message
```

4. If you issue the following command:

```
logger -s -a TheTag a message
```

The following display appears on standard error (stderr):

```
TheTag: WELLIE: 16777255: a message
```

Localization

logger uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES

- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

>0

An error occurred.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

-f filename invalid if message given

Both a file name and message was specified; only one is allowed.

file filename: system error

The file that is specified by -f *filename* could not be opened.

Formatted log message too long -- limit LINE_MAX (number)

The log message specified was longer than the limit specified by LINE_MAX.

Unknown option option

You specified an incorrect option to **logger**.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

All the options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

logname - Return a user's login name

Format

logname

Description

logname displays the login name of the person who issued the command. It obtains the login name through the `getlogin()` function defined in the POSIX standard. The login name is displayed as all uppercase letters, regardless of how it was entered.

Environment variables

logname uses the following environment variable:

LOGNAME

Contains your user name.

Localization

logname uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_TYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

logname could not determine the login name

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX System V.

Related information

env, id

lp - Send a file to a printer

Format

lp [-c msw] [-d *dest*] [-n *number*] [-o *printer-option*] [-t *title*] [*file* ...]

Description

lp prints one or more input files on a printer. If you do not specify any files on the command line, or if you specify a file name of - (dash), **lp** reads and prints the standard input. The files are printed in the same order that they are specified on the command line.

Note: If you are using the z/OS Infoprint Server Feature, your system automatically uses that version of the **lp** command.

Options

-c

Immediately copies the files to be printed. This ensures that the version of the file that exists when the print request is made is the version that is printed.

-d *dest*

Specifies *dest* as the output device. -d takes precedence over the LPDEST environment variable, which in turn takes precedence over the PRINTER environment variable.

dest is a comma-separated list of arguments that is passed to JES. The first item must be the destination_name. The destination name can take the form NODE.USER. The second item must be the class. The third item must be the forms. Not all items must be specified, but the items must be specified in the proper order. The definition of destination_name, class, and forms is defined by JES.

For more information about the *dest* option, see [DEST parameter](#) in *z/OS MVS JCL Reference*.

-m

This option is not implemented.

-n *number*

Prints *number* copies of each input file (the default is 1 copy).

-o *printer-option*

This option is not implemented.

-s

This option is not implemented.

-t

This option is not implemented.

-w

This option is not implemented.

Examples

1. To send a previously formatted file to a JES printer:

```
lp filename
```

You can specify more than one file name with the command.

2. The following prints the file `temp.prt` using the default printer destination and specifying class `c` (where `c` is the locally designated class for secured information):

```
lp -d ,c temp.prt
lp -d,c temp.prt
```

The parameters on the `-d` option are positional, so if you omit a destination, you must still include the comma.

Environment variables

`lp` uses the following environment variables:

LPDEST

Names the output device. This variable takes precedence over `PRINTER`.

PRINTER

Names the output device if `LPDEST` is not defined.

Localization

`lp` uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `NLSPATH`

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

>0

An error occurred.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

The `-m`, `-o`, `-s`, `-t`, and `-w` options are extensions to the POSIX standard.

lpstat - Show status of print queues (stub command)

Format

```
lpstat [-d rst] [-a [list]] [-c [list]] [-o [list]] [-p [list]] [-u [list]] [-v] [list] [queue_id ...]
```

Description

lpstat shows the status of print queue or queues, which are specified by *queue_id*. If no *queue_id* is given, **lpstat** lists information for all of the printers on the system.

lpstat is recognized, but its functions are not supported.

If you are using the z/OS Print Server Feature, your system automatically uses that version of the **lpstat** command.

ls - List file and directory names and attributes

Format

ls [-AabCcDdEFfgHikLlmNnopqRrsTtuWx1] [*pathname* ...]

Description

ls lists files and directories. If the *pathname* is a file, **ls** displays information about the file according to the requested options. If it is a directory, **ls** displays information about the files and subdirectories therein. You can get information about a directory itself using the **-d** option.

If you do not specify any options, **ls** displays only the file names. When **ls** sends output to a pipe or a file, it writes one name per line; when it sends output to the terminal, it uses the **-C** (multicolumn) format.

Note: Code sets that are aliases of each other exist which might cause the test to fail because the file inquiry operator might return an alias of the code set that you are testing.

Options

ls displays at least the file name; you can request more information with the following options:

- A**
Lists all entries including those starting with periods (.); but excluding any . or . . entries.
- a**
Lists all entries including those starting with a period (.).
- b**
Displays nonprintable characters as octal bytes with the form \ooo.
- C**
Puts output into columns, sorted vertically; this is the default output format to the terminal.
- c**
Uses the time of the last change of the file's attributes for sorting (**-t**) or displaying (**-l**).
- D**
Displays from directories.
- d**
Does not display the contents of named directories, but information about the directories themselves.
- E**
Displays extended attributes for regular files:
 - a**
Program runs APF-authorized if linked AC=1.
 - p**
Program is considered program-controlled.
 - s**
Program is enabled to run in a shared address space.
 - 1**
Program is loaded from the shared library region.

-
Attribute not set

See [“Long output format” on page 403](#).

- F**
Puts a / after each directory name, a * after every executable file, a | after every FIFO file, a @ after every symbolic link, and a = after every socket. It also puts an & character after an external link name.
- f**
Forces the *pathname* argument to be a directory; turns off sorting. **ls** gives the ordered list of file names in a directory file. The directory file is read and the file names are listed in the same order as they are returned. The contents of a directory file are shown.
- g**
Same as -l except that it does not display owner.
-g turns on the Long Output Format. See [“Long output format” on page 403](#) for details.
- H**
Displays file formats for regular files:
--
Not specified.
bin
Binary data.
rec
Record. (File data consists of records with prefixes. The record prefix contains the length of the record that follows. From the shell command perspective, files with this format will be treated as if they were binary files.)
Or the following text data delimiters:
nl
Newline character.
cr
Carriage return.
lf
Line feed.
crlf
Carriage return followed by line feed.
lfcr
Line feed followed by carriage return.
crnl
Carriage return followed by new line.
-H turns on the Long Output Format. See [“Long output format” on page 403](#) for details.
- i**
Displays file serial (inode) numbers along with file names.
- k**
Uses 1024 bytes for block size. Must be used with the -s option.
- L**
Follows symbolic links.
- l**
Displays permissions, links, owner, group, size, time, name. See [“Long output format” on page 403](#) for details.
- M**
Displays the security label of the file. **ls -M** does not turn on the -l option. **ls -M** can be used with other options. See [“Long output format” on page 403](#) for details.

- m**
Displays names in a single line, with commas separating names.
- n**
Displays UID number and GID number.
- o**
Same as **-l** except that it does not display group.
-o turns on the long output format. See [“Long output format” on page 403](#) for details.
- p**
Puts **/** after directory names.
- q**
Displays nonprintable characters as **?**.
- R**
Lists subdirectories recursively.
- r**
Sorts in reverse of typical order; you can combine this with other options that sort the list.
- s**
Displays size in blocks, after the file serial (inode) number, but before other information. The block size is 512 bytes unless the **-k** option is used.
- T**
Displays file tag information associated with the file. The format of this output will be similar to the output from **chtag -p**.
An example output:

```
> ls -T file
t    IBM-1047      T=on    file1
```


ls -T does not turn on the **-l** option. **ls -T** can be used with other options. See [“Long output format” on page 403](#) for details.
- t**
Sorts by time. By default, this option sorts the output by the modification times of files. You can change this with the **-c** and **-u** options.
- u**
Uses the last access time for sorting (**-t**) or displaying (**-l**).
- W**
Enables the audit bits to be displayed. This option turns on the **-l** option.
These bits are printed in a 6-character field directly after the field displaying the file permission bits. These 6 characters are really two groups of 3 bits each. The first group of 3 describes the user-requested audit information. The second group of 3 describes the auditor-requested audit information. Each 3 characters displayed are the read, write, and execute (or search) audit options. Each character indicates the audit option as:

s (Audit successful access attempts)
f (Audit failed access attempts)
a (Audit all accesses)
- (No audit)

-W turns on the long output format. See [“Long output format” on page 403](#) for details.
- x**
Puts output into sorted columns, with output going across the rows.
- 1**
Forces output to be one entry per line.

Note: When you specify options that are mutually exclusive (for example, `-c` and `-u`), the option that appears last on the command line is used.

Long output format

The output from `ls -l` summarizes the most important information about the file on a single line. If the specified *pathname* is a directory, `ls` displays information about every file in that directory (one file per line). It precedes this list with a status line that indicates the total number of file system blocks occupied by files in the directory (in 512-byte chunks or 1024-bytes if `-k` option is used). Following is a sample of the output along with an explanation:

```
total 11
drwxr-xr-x  3 ROOT  SYS1   0 Mar 12 19:32 tmp
drwxrwxrwx  4 ROOT  SYS1   0 Mar 12 19:32 usr
drwxr-xr-x  2 ROOT  SYS1   0 Mar 12 19:32 bin
-rwxr--r--  1 ROOT  SYS1  572 Mar 12 19:32 foo
-rwxr--r--  1 ROOT  SYS1  640 Mar 12 19:33 abc
```

If `-T` is specified, file tag information is displayed first on the line.

The first character identifies the file type:

- Regular file
- b** Block special file (not supported for z/OS UNIX System Services)
- c** Character special file
- d** Directory
- e** External link
- l** Symbolic link
- p** FIFO
- s** Socket file type

The next 9 characters are in three groups of 3; they describe the permissions on the file. The first group of 3 describes owner permissions; the second describes group permissions; the third describes other (or world) permissions. Characters that might appear are:

- r** Permission to read the file.
- w** Permission to write on the file.
- x** Permission to execute the file.

The following characters appear only in the execute permission (x) position of the output.

- S** Same as `s`, except that the execute bit is turned off.
- s** If in owner permissions section, the set-user-ID bit is on; if in group permissions section, the set-group-ID bit is on.

T

Same as t, except that the execute bit is turned off.

t

The sticky bit is on.

The following character appears after the permissions if the file contains extended ACL entries:

+

n/a

For example:

```
ls -l file
-rwxrwxrwx-+      WELLIE          SYS 167 Jan 11 09:54 file
```

Use **getfacl** to display the extended ACL entries. You can set permissions with either **chmod** or **setfacl**.

After the permissions are set, **ls** displays the following (using the preceding example), in order:

- The number of links to the file.
- The name of the owner of the file or directory.
- The name of the group that owns the file or directory.
- The size of the file, expressed in bytes. For character special files, it displays the major and minor device types.
- For a file, the date and time the file was last changed. For a directory or symlink, when it was created. The -c and -u options can change which time value is used. If the date is more than 6 months old or if the date is in the future, the year is shown instead of the time.
- The name of the file or directory.

Note: When files owned by user ID 0 (UID=0) are transferred from any UNIX-type system across an NFS connection to another UNIX-type system, the UID changes to -2 (UID = -2). Because -2 is not a valid UID on a z/OS system, **ls** displays a -2 in place of the user name.

If **ls -E** is issued, an additional four characters follow the original 10 characters:

```
total 11
-rwxr-xr-x -ps- 1 ROOT  SYS1 101 Mar 12 19:32 her
-rwxrwxrwx a-s- 1 ROOT  SYS1 654 Mar 12 19:32 test
-rwxr-xr-x a-- 1 ROOT  SYS1 40 Mar 12 19:32 temp
-rwxr--r-- ap-l 1 ROOT  SYS1 572 Mar 12 19:32 foo
-rwxr--r-- --sl 1 ROOT  SYS1 640 Mar 12 19:33 abc
```

If **ls -H** is issued, an additional four characters follow the original 10 characters:

```
total 32
-rwxr-xr-x ---- 1 ROOT  SYS1 0 Mar 26 08:47 tmp
drwxr-xr-x 2 ROOT  SYS1 8192 Mar 26 08:50 usr
-rwxr--r-- cr 1 ROOT  SYS1 40 Mar 26 08:55 abc
-rwxr-x--- rec 1 ROOT  SYS1 80 Dec 26 09:55 newfmt
```

If **ls -E** is used in conjunction with -H, then the four characters will follow the four characters that are normally associated with **ls -E**:

```
ls -EH
-rwxr-xr-x ap-l bin 1 ROOT  SYS1 101 Mar 12 19:21 foo
```

If **ls -W** is issued, an additional 6 characters, in two groups of 3, follow the original 10 characters.

The first group of 3 describes the user-requested audit information; the second group describes auditor-requested audit information.

```
total 11
drwxr-xr-x fff--- 3 ROOT  SYS1 0 Mar 12 19:32 tmp
drwxrwxrwx fff--- 4 ROOT  SYS1 0 Mar 12 19:32 usr
drwxr-xr-x fff--- 2 ROOT  SYS1 0 Mar 12 19:32 bin
```

```
-lwxr--r--  fff---   1 ROOT   SYS1  572 Mar 12 19:32 foo
-lwxr--r--  fff---   1 ROOT   SYS1  640 Mar 12 19:33 abc
```

Usage notes for the ls command

1. To display information about a directory from a symbolic link to the directory, either add a trailing slash to the symbolic link name, or use the **-L** option. For example, if the /etc directory was converted into a symbolic link, issuing an **ls** on /etc without a trailing slash gives you the following information:

```
> ls -l /etc
lrwxlrwxlrwx  1 BPXROOT  BIN           12 Oct 18 19:46 /etc -> $SYSNAME/etc
```

However, if you add the trailing slash, the following information about /etc is displayed:

```
> ls /etc/
```

Information

IBM	cmx	ioepdcf	rc	yylex.c
NetQ	csh.cshrc	ldap	recover	yyparse.c
Printsrv	csh.login	log	security	zoneinfo
TextTools	dfs	magic	socks.conf	
booksrv	imoisinf	mailx.rc	startup.mk	
bpe	init.options	profile	utmpx	

The same information is displayed when the **-L** option is used:

```
ls -L /etc
```

Information

IBM	cmx	ioepdcf	rc	yylex.c
NetQ	csh.cshrc	ldap	recover	yyparse.c
Printsrv	csh.login	log	security	zoneinfo
TextTools	dfs	magic	socks.conf	
booksrv	imoisinf	mailx.rc	startup.mk	
bpe	init.options	profile	utmpx	

2. When issuing the **ls** command against a large directory structure, the following message might be returned:

```
FSUM6786  too many directory entries in "dir"
```

To alleviate this problem, set the `_CEE_RUNOPTS="HEAP(,,FREE)"` environment variable before invoking the **ls** command. Language Environment will free all unused storage to avoid exhausting the user heap. For more information about heap tuning, see [Tuning heap storage](#) in *z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide*.

Environment variables

ls uses the following environment variables:

COLUMNS

Contains the terminal width in columns. **ls** uses this value to determine the number of output columns to write using the **-C** option.

TZ

Contains the time zone to be used when displaying date and time strings.

Localization

ls uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TIME
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Out of memory.
- Inability to find a file's information.
- Too many directories.
- File or directory not found.
- Specified on the command line.

2

Incorrect command-line option

Messages

Possible error messages include:

File or directory *name* is not found

The requested file or directory does not exist.

Cannot allocate memory for sorting

To sort its output, **ls** needs to allocate memory; this message says that there was not enough memory for the sorting operation.

Too many directory entries in *dir*

This message appears only when **ls** runs out of dynamically allocated memory.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The -A, -b, -E, -f, -g, -L, -m, -n, -o, -p, -s, -W, and -x options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

[Appendix I, “TZ environment variable,” on page 1161](#) explains how to set the local time zone with the TZ environment variable.

ls -f, sh, tcsh

lsns - List namespaces

Format

lsns [*options*] *namespace*

Description

The **lsns** command lists information about the accessible namespaces or a specific namespace. The namespace identifier is an inode number that reads information directly from the `/proc` file system. For non-root users, it might return incomplete information. The current `/proc` file system might be unshared and affected by a PID namespace. (For more information, see the `--mount-proc` option in [“unshare - Execute programs in new namespaces”](#) on page 806.)

Restriction: **lsns** cannot see persistent namespaces without processes where the namespace instance is held by a bind mount to `/proc/pid/ns/type`.

Options

-n, --noheadings

Does not print header lines.

-p, --task *PID*

Displays only the namespaces that are held by the process with this PID.

-t, --type *type*

Displays the specified type of namespaces only. The supported types are `mnt`, `net`, `ipc`, `pid`, and `uts`.

-h, --help

Displays help text and then exits.

Examples

1. To list the UTS namespace:

```
lsns -t uts
```

2. To list all processes in a specified namespace:

```
lsns 2
```

Usage notes

- None.

Localization

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TYPE
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Invalid argument.
- Inability to open a file.

2

Incorrect command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2, UNIX System V.

Related information

nsenter, **unshare**

mail - Read and send mail messages

Format

```
mail [-e | -p] [-qr] [-f file...]
```

```
mail [-t] name...
```

Note: The **mail** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, it is recommended that the **mailx** utility be used instead because it may provide greater functionality and is considered the standard for portable UNIX applications as defined by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992.

Description

mail lets you read mail sent to you and sends mail to other users. It has two modes of operation, one for reading mail and one for sending mail. If you start **mail** without any arguments, it checks for mail to be read and then presents the messages in read mode. If you start it with an argument or arguments, it assumes you are sending a message to the address named as the argument and enters send mode. The text of the message is taken from standard input until **mail** encounters either EOF or a line consisting of only a single dot (.).

For example, to read mail, enter:

```
mail
```

To send a mail message to the users Chris and Lee, enter:

```
mail chris lee
```

Options

The **-t** option is used only when sending mail; the others only when reading mail.

-e

Tests for the existence of mail and exits. If there is mail in the system mailbox, the return status is successful.

-f

Reads mail from *file* instead of the system mailbox. This option is often used to read mail saved in other files.

-p

Prints all mail to standard output without querying.

- q**
Quits the mail session after an interrupt signal; normally, an interrupt ends only the message being written.
- r**
Saves messages in first-in, first-out order, the reverse of the default. Normally, the most recently received message is written first.
- t**
Lists the recipients at the beginning of the message (default).

Reading mail

When you start `mail` without arguments, `mail` checks your system mailbox for mail. If there is no mail, `mail` exits with a return code of 1; if there is waiting mail, `mail` displays the first message. (If you specify `-p` on the command line, it displays all messages.)

Commands within `mail` control how messages are handled. The following commands are available:

- d**
Deletes the current message.
- m[name...]**
Sends the current message to the specified user. If a user is not specified, the mail is sent to you.
- p**
Prints the message on the screen again.
- q**
Quits mail, storing any undeleted messages in the file `$HOME/mbox`.
- s[file]**
Saves the message in the specified file. If a file is not specified, `mail` saves the message in `mbox` in your home directory.
- w[file]**
Saves the message (same as `s`), but without header lines.
- x**
Exits mail without changing the mailbox file.
- ENTER (or newline)**
Displays the next message.
- !command**
Runs *command* using the shell.
- +**
Displays the next message (same as ENTER or newline).
- Displays the previous message.
- ***
Displays a summary of internal commands.

Because the commands are read from standard input, you can create `mail` command files and use input redirection to have `mail` execute them.

Sending mail

To send mail, start `mail` with a list of addresses as arguments. Enter the text of the message, and end the message with either EOF or with a single dot (`.`) on a line followed by a `<newline>`.

The `-t` option inserts at the beginning of the message a list of the addresses; a path name beginning with a slash (`/`) is recognized as a valid address (assuming you have the correct permissions).

If the address is not valid or recognized, or if the message is interrupted (see the `-q` option), `mail` stores the message in the file `dead.letter` in the current directory. If it can't create `dead.letter` in

the current directory, it creates the file in your home directory. If `dead.letter` already exists, the new contents overwrite the old.

The `mail` program modifies the message text slightly; because lines beginning with `From` (including the trailing space) are used to separate files in the mailbox, `mail` changes any lines in the message that begin with `From` to read `>From`.

Examples

To send the file `how2mail` to user Chris, enter:

```
mail chris < how2mail
```

Usage notes

1. Wherever the POSIX standard doesn't define the behavior of `mail`, this implementation resembles `mailx`.
2. `mail` doesn't require a delivery path or mechanism to the destination, though for most uses, this is preferable.

Environment variables

`mail` uses the following environment variables:

HOME

Specifies your home directory; used to locate the `mbox` and `dead.letter` files.

TZ

Specifies the time zone to be used in date and time strings.

Localization

`mail` uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `LC_TIME`
- `NLSPATH`

The ability of `mail` to handle double-byte characters (or even 8-bit ASCII depends on the underlying mail transport mechanism. You should restrict all messages to the POSIX portable character set. To send messages containing double-byte characters or even binary files, encode them first with `uuencode`.

Files

`mail` uses the following files:

dead.letter

The most recently canceled message.

mbox

The default file for saving read mail, stored in the directory specified by `HOME`.

Exit values

0

The session was successfully completed; if reading, there was mail.

1

There was no mail, or the session could not be started.

2

An error occurred after starting the session, or you supplied an invalid option, resulting in a usage message.

Portability

POSIX.2

Because this utility is due to be withdrawn from POSIX, you may want to use **mailx** for portable applications. The ability to write directly to a file is an extension to POSIX.

Limits

Any individual line is limited to LINE_MAX bytes; of course, transport mechanisms between systems may impose shorter limits.

Related information

mailx, **uudecode**, **uuencode**

mailx - Send or receive electronic mail

Format

mailx [-efHiNn] [-u *user*] [*filename*]

mailx [-FinU] [-h *number*] [-r *address*] [-s *subject*] *user*

Description

mailx helps you read electronic mail messages. It can also send messages to users on your system, but it has no built-in facilities for sending messages to other systems.

The command line:

```
mailx [options] user user user ...
```

sends a mail message to the given users. If you do not specify any users on the command line, **mailx** lets you read incoming mail interactively. For more information, see **sendmail**.

In a double-byte locale, aliases, variables, and addresses can contain double-byte characters.

This description of **mailx** is divided into several sections:

- Options
- General overview
- Command-mode subcommands
- Input-mode subcommands
- Startup files
- Examples
- Environment variables
- Files
- Exit values
- Portability
- Related information

Options

You can use the following options when you are reading messages:

- e**
Checks to see if you have any messages that are waiting to be read. With this option, nothing is displayed. If you have waiting messages, mailx exits with a successful status return; otherwise, mailx exits with a failure return.
- f *filename***
Looks for messages in the specified file instead of in your current mailbox. If you do not specify *filename*, mailx reads messages from \$HOME/mbox.
- H**
Displays only the header summary of a message.
- N**
Does not display the header summary of messages.
- u *user***
Looks for messages in the system mailbox of the specified user. This works only if you have read permission on the user's system mailbox.

You can use the following options only when you are sending messages:

- F**
Records your message in a file with the same name as the first user specified on the command line. This option overrides the record variable, if it is set.
- h *number***
Indicates how many *hops* a message has already made from one machine to another (in a network of machines). This option is not intended for most users; network mail software uses the option to prevent infinite loops. Infinite loops occur when the same message cycles through a sequence of machines without ever getting to its intended destination.
- r *address***
Passes the given address to network mail software. If this option is present, it disables all input mode commands. This option is not intended for most users.
- s *subject***
Uses the given *subject* string in the Subject heading line of the message. If the subject contains spaces or tab characters, the string should be enclosed in double quotation marks or single quotation marks. If you specify this option on the command line, **mailx** does not prompt you to enter a subject line when you type in the text of the message. The subject accepts at most LINE_MAX-10(2038) bytes. Any subjects longer than that is truncated at 2038.
- U**
Converts the address from UNIX-to-UNIX Copy Program (UUCP) style to Internet Protocol standards. This option overrides the effect of the *conv* variable.

This option is not supported.

You can use these options for both sending and reading messages:

- i**
Ignores interrupts (for example, from pressing <Break> or <Ctrl-c>).
- n**
Does not initialize your mailx session from the system's /etc/mailx.rc file.

General overview

The simplest command to send a message is:

```
mailx address address address ...
```

where each *address* names someone who is to receive the message. The simplest type of address is the login name of someone else who uses your shell.

You can also send messages as input to commands. To do this, use an address that consists of a pipe symbol (|) followed by a command line that invokes the appropriate command; enclose this whole address in single quotation marks. For example:

```
mailx ROBIN '|cat >save'
```

mailx sends a message to ROBIN and also copies the message into a file called save.

After you type in the command to send a message, enter the subject of the message (a brief description of what the message is about). Then type the text of the message. This brief description can be up to 256 characters long. The message can consist of any number of lines and can include blank lines. When you finish entering the message, type a line consisting only of a tilde (~), followed by a period (.); then press the enter key. This tells **mailx** that the message is ready to be sent.

mailx puts the completed message into a file called the recipient's system mailbox. The message stays in the system mailbox until the recipient asks to read the message. At that point, the message is obtained from the system mailbox and displayed on the recipient's workstation. The message is then saved in the recipient's personal mailbox. Since this is typically a file named mbox in the recipient's home directory, we use the name mbox to represent the personal mailbox and **mailbox** for a system mailbox.

The simplest way to read incoming messages is to type the command mailx (with no addresses on the command line). This starts an interactive session in which you can read your mail and perform other operations. For example, you can display new messages, delete old ones, reply to messages, or forward them to someone else, and so on. When you are performing operations in this way, you are in command mode. When you are typing in the text of a message, you are in input mode.

A message consists of a sequence of header lines, followed by the body of the message. The header lines tell who sent the message, the time and date that the message was sent, the subject of the message, and so on. **mailx** automatically creates header lines. Some of the common header lines are:

Cc: name name ...

Stands for *carbon copies*. This indicates that copies of this message are to be sent to the specified recipients. The names of these recipients appear in the header lines of everyone receiving the message.

Bcc: name name...

Stands for *blind carbon copies*. This is similar to Cc :, but the names of people receiving carbon copies do not appear in the header lines of the message. Recipients do not know that these people received a copy of the message.

Subject: text

Gives the subject of the message.

To: name name ...

Gives the names of people who were sent the message directly.

All messages are in one of the following states:

deleted

You used a delete, dp, or dt command to delete the message. When mailx quits, messages in this state are deleted.

new

The message is in the system mailbox and you have not yet read it or otherwise changed its state. When **mailx** quits, messages in this state are kept in your system mailbox.

preserved

You used a preserve command on the message. When **mailx** quits, messages in this state are kept in their current locations.

read

You used one of the following commands on the message:

~F	copy	Print	type
~f	mbox	print	undelete

~M	next	top
~m	pipe	Type

or you used delete, dp, or dt on the preceding message and the autoprint variable was set. When **mailx** quits and you are in your system mailbox, read messages are kept in your personal mailbox unless the hold variable is set, in which case, read messages are kept in your system mailbox. If you are in your personal or a secondary mailbox when **mailx** quits, read messages are kept in their current location.

saved

You used a save or write command on the message. If the current mailbox is the system mailbox and the variable keepsave was set, messages in the state saved are saved to the mbox. If the current mailbox is the system mailbox and you used a quit or file command to exit the current mailbox, messages in the state saved are deleted from the current mailbox.

unread

You have run more than one **mailx** session with the message in the system mailbox and you have not read it or otherwise changed its state. When **mailx** quits, messages in this state are kept in your system mailbox.

Command-mode subcommands

The standard format of a command-mode subcommand is:

```
[subcommand] [refs] [arguments]
```

If no subcommand is specified, the default subcommand depends on the setting of the `_UNIX03` variable:

- If `_UNIX03=YES` is set, then `n[ext]` is assumed.
- If `_UNIX03` is unset or is not set to YES, then `p[rint]` is assumed.

The *refs* argument indicates the messages to which you want to apply the subcommand. `mailx` numbers incoming messages sequentially as they are received. The easiest way to refer to a message is to give its number. For example, the subcommand:

```
p 3
```

displays message number 3. At any point in a **mailx** session, there is one message that is considered the current message. This is the message you most recently did something with (for example, the one you most recently read). If you omit the *refs* argument in a subcommand that uses *refs*, the subcommand works with the current message.

You can also use special notations as the *refs* value:

refs

Meaning

- n**
Message number n
- n-m**
Messages n through m
- .**
The current message
- ^**
The first undeleted message (or first deleted message for *undelete*)
- \$**
The last message
- +**
Next message
- Previous message

All messages

user

All messages from the given user

/string

All messages with *string* in the subject line (the case of characters in *string* is ignored)

:d

All deleted messages

:n

All new messages

:o

All old messages

:r

All messages that have already been read

:u

All unread messages

Several *refs* arguments can be specified for the same subcommand, separated by spaces. For example:

```
p alice lewis
```

displays all messages from *alice* plus all messages from *lewis*.

The arguments allowed at the end of a command-mode subcommand depend on the subcommand itself. If a subcommand allows a file name as an argument, you can use the usual file name generation characters in the file name (see **sh**).

File names, where expected, are subjected to the following transformation, in sequence:

- If the file name begins with an unquoted plus sign, and the folder variable is defined, the plus sign will be replaced by the value of the folder variable followed by a slash. If the folder variable is unset or set to null, the file name will be unchanged.
- Shell word expansions will be applied to the file name. If more than one path name results from this expansion and the command is expecting one file, the multiple path names will be combined into one argument.

The following list shows the subcommands that are recognized in command mode. In every subcommand name, some characters are enclosed in square brackets. These characters are optional. For example, the *p[rint]* command may be given as *p*, *pr*, *pri*, *prin* or *print*.

a[lias] [*alias* [*name ...*]]

Sets up an address *alias*. If you enter a subcommand to send mail to the given *alias*, the messages are sent to the given list of names. For example, you might enter the subcommand:

```
alias joe JSMITH
```

From this point onward, you can address messages to *joe* and they are sent to *jsmith*. You may also set up an alias for several people, as in:

```
alias choir SOPRANO ALTO TENOR BASS
```

After you have done this, you can send messages to *choir* and they are sent to the names that follow *choir* in the command.

Alias substitution only takes place when *alias* is used as the whole mail address. Alias substitution doesn't take place when replying to a message that has an *alias* match in the addresses.

If you use only one argument, *alias* lists the value of that alias. For example, *alias joe* would display *jsmith*. Entering the *alias* subcommand without any arguments displays a list of the currently defined aliases.

Note: Aliases entered interactively remain in effect only until the end of the current interactive session. To make an alias permanent, include the `alias` subcommand in your startup file (see “Startup files” on page 422). See also `group`.

alt[ernates] *name*

Lists a set of alternate names for your own login name. This is useful for people who login under several different names. When you reply to a message, **mailx** typically sends your reply to the author of the message and all the recipients as well; however, it does not send the message to any of your alternate login names. You don't have to worry about sending mail to yourself.

Specifying alternates without names displays your list of currently defined alternate names.

cd *directory*

Makes *directory* your new working directory. If no *directory* is specified, **cd** goes to your HOME directory.

ch[dir] *directory*

Is the same as `cd`.

c[opy] [*refs*] [*filename*]

Copies the messages referred to by *refs* into the given file. The *filename* must be specified. If the file does not exist, it is created.

If no *refs* are specified, the current message is saved. If no *filename* is specified, your mbox is saved.

This operation does not mark the message as saved; if it was previously unread, it is still regarded as an unread message. Thus, the original message remains in your system mailbox. See also `save`.

C[opy] [*refs*]

Is similar to the `copy` command, except that the messages referred to are saved in a file the name of which is derived from the author of the first message referred to. The name of the file is the author's name, stripped of any network addressing. If the folder variable is set, the file is saved to the specified directory. The copied messages are not marked as saved. If *refs* is not specified, the current message is copied.

d[ele]te [*refs*]

Deletes the specified messages from your system *mailbox*. If *refs* is not specified, the current message is deleted. After a delete operation, the current message is set to the message after the last message deleted. Deleted messages are not thrown away until you end your session with the current mailbox (see `quit` and `file`). Until then, they can be undeleted (see `undelete`).

di[scard] [*header...*]

Does not display the given *header* fields when displaying a message. For example:

```
discard References
```

tells **mailx** not to display the References line at the beginning of any mail message. These header lines are retained when the message is saved; they are just not shown when the message is displayed. See also `ignore` and `retain`.

dp [*refs*]

Deletes the specified messages and then displays the message after the last message deleted. If there is no subsequent message, **mailx** displays its command prompt.

dt [*refs*]

Is the same as the `dp` subcommand.

ec[ho] *string ...*

Echoes the given *strings* (like the `echo` subcommand).

e[dit] [*refs*]

Lets you edit the messages that are specified by *refs*. The messages are stored in a temporary file and an editor is invoked to let you edit the file. The default editor is `ed`, but you can change this using the `EDITOR` environment variable.

ex[it]

Quits mailx without changing the system *mailbox*. Contrast this with *quit*, which ordinarily removes from the system mailbox those messages you've read, saved, or deleted.

fi[le] [filename]

Quits the system mailbox (as if a *q[uit]* subcommand were run) and then reads in the specified file as the new mailbox to examine. If no file name is specified, the default is your current mailbox.

Several special strings can be used in place of *filename*:

%

Your system mailbox.

%user

The system mailbox for user.

#

The previous file.

&

Your mbox (personal mailbox).

+file

The named file in the folder directory.

fold[er] [filename]

Is the same as the *file* subcommand.

folders

Displays the names of the files in the directory that is given by the folder variable. See [“Environment variables”](#) on page 423.

F[ollowup] [refs]

Replies to the first message given in *refs*; **mailx** sends this reply to the authors of every message that is given in *refs*. The Subject line is taken from the first message in *refs*. Your reply is automatically saved in a file that derives its name from the author of the message to which you are replying.

If `_UNIX03=YES` is set, then the command overrides the `record` variable if `record` is set.

If `_UNIX03` is unset or is not set to YES, then the command does not override the `record` variable.

To create your reply, **mailx** puts you into input mode, where you can use all of the input mode commands.

fo[llowup] [ref]

Replies to the specified message; if no message *ref* is given, you reply to the current message. Your reply is automatically saved in a file that derives its name from the author of the message to which you are replying. This overrides the `record` environment variable if **record** is set.

To create your reply, **mailx** puts you into input mode, where you can use all of the input mode commands.

f[rom] [refs]

Displays the header summary for the specified messages. If *refs* is not given, the current message is used.

g[roup] [alias [name...]]

Is the same as the *alias* command.

h[eaders] [ref]

Displays the headers of a screenful of messages that surround the message given by *ref*. The number of lines in a screen is given by the `screen` variable. If no *ref* is specified, the current message doesn't change; otherwise the current message is changed to the message specified by *ref*.

hel[p]

Displays a summary of the command-mode subcommands.

ho[ld] [refs]

Retains the specified messages in your system mailbox. For example, you might decide to hold a message if you read it, but decide not to act upon it immediately. If *refs* is not specified, the

current message is held. If any of the specified messages have been marked as deleted, the hold subcommand overrides that and still retains the messages. Subsequent delete, dp, and dt commands during the same mailx session can delete files that are marked for retention. See also preserve and the variables hold and keepsave.

i[f] code mailx subcommands | [el[se] mailx subcommands] | [en[dif]]

Is primarily intended for use in startup files. The *code* must be the character r or s. If it is r, the first set of **mailx** subcommands are executed if mailx is in receive mode, and the second set if mailx is in send mode. If *code* is s, the opposite is true. The else part is optional. See [“Startup files”](#) on page 422.

ig[nore] [header ...]

Is the same as the discard subcommand.

l[ist]

Displays the names of all command-mode subcommands.

m[ail] address ...

Sends a message to the specified recipients. mailx goes into input mode to let you enter the text of the message.

mb[ox] [refs]

Indicates that the given messages are to be saved in your mbox (personal mailbox) when mailx quits normally (that is, through the quit command as opposed to exit).

n[ext] [refs]

Goes to the next message in the mailbox that appears in the list of *refs*. For example:

```
n user
```

goes to the next message from the specified *user*.

pi[pe] [[refs] command]

Pipes the messages that are given by *refs* through the specified shell *command*. These messages are considered read. If *refs* is not specified, the current message is used. If no *command* is specified, mailx uses the command that is specified by the cmd variable. See [“Environment variables”](#) on page 423. If the page variable has a value, a form feed character is sent into the pipe after every message.

The subcommand | [*refs*] [*command*] is equivalent to pipe.

pre[serve] [refs]

Is the same as the hold subcommand.

P[rint] [refs]

Displays the specified messages on the screen. If *refs* is not specified, the current message is displayed. All header fields are displayed; the discard, ignore, and retain subcommands do not affect Print. If the crt variable is set to an integer, messages with more lines than that integer are "paginated" using the command that is specified by the PAGER variable.

p[rint] [refs]

Displays the specified messages on the screen. If *refs* is not specified, the current message is displayed. Header fields specified by discard, ignore and retain subcommands affect print. If the crt variable is set to an integer, messages with more lines than that integer are paginated using the command specified by the PAGER variable. For more information, see [“Environment variables”](#) on page 423.

q[uit]

Ends a mailx session. This is the usual method to leave mailx. Messages that have been read but not saved or deleted are stored in your mbox (personal mailbox). Messages that are still unread are retained in your system mailbox. Messages that have been deleted or explicitly saved in other files are discarded. Typing the end-of-file character has the same effect.

R[eply] [refs]

Sends a reply to the authors of each of the messages that are specified by *refs*. If *refs* is not specified, the current message is used. The Subject line of the reply message is taken from the first message

in *refs*. If the record environment variable is set to a file name, your reply message is appended to the end of that file.

Normally, you use `Reply` if you want to send your reply to the author of a message, and `reply` if you want to send your reply to the author and all recipients. If set, the `flipr` environment variable reverses the meanings of the `R` and `r` commands. See [“Environment variables”](#) on page 423.

r[eply] [ref]

Sends a reply to the author of a specific message, and all other recipients of the message. If *ref* is not specified, `mailx` replies to the current message. If the record environment variable is set to a file name, your reply message is appended to the end of that file.

R[espond] [refs]

Is the same as the `Reply` subcommand.

r[espond] [ref]

Is the same as the `reply` subcommand.

ret[ain] [header ...]

Is the opposite of the `discard` subcommand. It tells `mailx` to display the given *header* fields when displaying a message. The comparison of *header* fields is not case sensitive. You can use `retain` to override existing `discard` and `ignore` commands. If you do not specify any *header* fields, `retain` displays a list of currently retained header fields.

S[ave] [refs]

Saves the specified messages in a file the name of which is taken from the author of the first message (the file name is the author's name, without any attached network addressing). If the folder variable is set, the file is saved to the specified directory.

s[ave] [refs][filename]

Saves the specified messages in the given file. If *refs* is not given, the current message is added to the mbox. (The value of the `append` variable determines whether the message is added to the beginning or the end of the mbox. The file is created if it does not exist. If you do not specify *filename*, `mailx` saves the messages in mbox (your personal mailbox). A message that has been saved with `save` is normally deleted from *mailbox* when `mailx` ends (see `quit`); but see the variables `hold` and `keepsave`.

se[t] name

Defines a variable with the given *name* and assigns it a null value. If you omit *name*, `set` displays a list of all defined variables and their values.

se[t] name=value

Defines a variable with the given *name* and assigns it the given *value*, which may be a string or a number.

se[t] noname

Is the same as the `unset name` subcommand.

sh[ell]

Invokes the shell given by the `SHELL` environment variable.

si[ze] [refs]

Displays the size in bytes of each of the specified messages. If no *refs* are specified, the current message is used.

so[urce] file

Reads the specified text *file*, executes its contents as command-mode subcommands, and then returns to read more commands from the original source.

to[p] [refs]

Displays the first few lines of each of the specified messages. If *refs* is not specified, the current message is used. If the `toplines` variable has a numeric value, that many lines are displayed from each message; otherwise, five lines are displayed from each message.

tou[ch] [refs]

Touches the specified messages, making them appear to have been read. This means that when you quit `mailx`, the messages are saved in your mbox (personal mailbox) if they are not deleted or explicitly saved in another file. If *refs* is not specified, the current message is touched.

T[ype] [refs]

Is the same as the Print subcommand.

t[ype] [refs]

Is the same as the print command.

una[lias] [alias[name ...]]

Deletes specified alias names.

u[ndelete] [refs]

Restores previously deleted messages. When messages are deleted, they are not discarded immediately; they are just marked for deletion and are deleted when **mailx** ends. Until **mailx** ends, you can use undelete to restore the specified messages. You cannot undelete messages deleted in previous sessions. If you do not specify *refs*, this command restores the first deleted (but not yet undeleted) message following the current message; if no such message exists, it restores the last deleted (but not yet undeleted) message preceding the current message. If the *autoprint* variable is set, the last restored message is displayed. This is the only subcommand that lets you give a *ref* to a message that has been deleted.

U[nread] [refs]

Marks the specified messages as unread.

uns[et] name ...

Discards the specified variables.

ve[rsion]

Displays version information about **mailx**.

v[isual] [refs]

Edits the specified messages with a screen editor. If *refs* is not specified, the current message is edited. The messages are saved in a temporary file and the screen editor is invoked to edit that file. The editor used is given by the **VISUAL** variable. See [“Environment variables” on page 423](#).

w[rite] [refs] filename

Writes the specified messages into the given file. If *refs* is not specified, the current message is written. *write* is the same as *save*, except that it does not write out the header lines and the blank line at the end of the message.

x[it]

Is the same as the exit command.

z[+|-]

Scrolls the header display forward (if *z* or *z+* is specified) or backward (if *z-* is specified) one screenful.

! command

Executes the given shell *command*. For example:

```
!lc
```

lists all files in the current directory. The shell that will be used to run the command is given by the SHELL environment variable. See [“Environment variables” on page 423](#).

#comment

Specifies that **mailx** should ignore everything from the *#* to the end of the line. This is useful for putting comments into startup files.

?

Is the same as the help command (it displays a summary of the command-mode subcommands).

=

Displays the current message number.

Input-mode subcommands

You can use input-mode subcommands when entering the text of a message. You must type mode subcommands at the beginning of an input line; you cannot type them in the middle of a line. By default,

each input-mode subcommand begins with the tilde (~) character, called the *escape character*. You can use the escape variable to change the escape character, but in the documentation that follows, the tilde character is used.

- ~.**
Marks the end of input in a mail message.
- ~?**
Displays a summary of the input-mode subcommands.
- ~A**
Inserts the autograph string at this point in the message. This autograph string is given by the Sign variable.
- ~a**
Is similar to ~A, except that it uses the variable sign.
- ~b *name ...***
Adds the specified names to the blind carbon copy list.
- ~c *name ...***
Adds the specified names to the carbon copy list.
- ~d**
Reads in the `dead.letter` file.
- ~e**
Invokes an editor on the message that you have composed. The editor variable determines the editor that is invoked.
- ~F [*refs*]**
Forwards the given messages. The text of the messages is inserted at this point in the message you are composing. The message headers are also inserted with all header fields regardless of the `discard`, `ignore`, and `retain` subcommands. This is valid only when you entered **mailx** in command mode and then went into input mode to compose a message.
- ~f [*refs*]**
Is similar to ~F except that the header fields included are determined by the `discard`, `ignore`, and `retain` subcommands.
- ~h**
Prompts you to enter the following header lines:

`Subject Cc Bcc To`

For some of these, **mailx** displays an initial value for the header. You can edit this initial value as if you had just typed it in yourself, using backspaces and line deletes.
- ~i *name***
Inserts the value of the named variable followed by a newline at this point in the message.
- ~M [*refs*]**
Inserts the text of the specified messages at this point in the message. If *refs* is not specified, the current message is used. Messages inserted in this way have each line prefixed with the value of the `indentprefix` variable. The message headers are also inserted with all header fields included regardless of the `discard`, `ignore`, and `retain` subcommands. This is valid only when you entered **mailx** in command mode and then went into input mode to reply to a message.
- ~m [*refs*]**
Is similar to ~M, except that the header fields are determined by the `discard`, `ignore`, and `retain` subcommands.
- ~p**
Displays the message being composed.
- ~q**
Quits input mode as if you had interrupted the message. If you have already composed part of a message, the partial message is saved in the `dead.letter` file; the description of the dead environment variable has more information.

~r *filename*

Reads in the contents of the specified file and adds that text at this point in the message.

~s *text*

Sets the Subject line to the given *text*.

~t *address address ...*

Adds the given addresses to the To : list (people who will receive the message).

~v

Invokes a screen (visual) editor on the message that you have composed. The VISUAL variable determines the editor that is invoked.

~w *file*

Writes the current text of your message to the specified *file*. The header lines for the message are not written.

~x

Quits in the same way as ~q, except that the message is not saved in the `dead.letter` file.

~< *filename*

Is the same as the ~r command.

~< !*command*

Runs the given shell *command* and adds the standard output of that command at this point in the message. For example, your message might contain:

```
My program is giving me this odd output:
~< !prog
What do you think is causing it?
```

~: *mail_command*

Runs the given command-mode *mail_command*. This is valid only when you entered **mailx** in command mode and then went into input mode to compose a message.

~_ *mail_command*

Is the same as the ~: command.

~! *command*

Runs the given shell *command*. For example, you can use:

```
>~! ls
```

to get a list of files in the working directory. The shell that is invoked to run the command is given by the SHELL environment variable. If the **bang** variable is set, **mailx** replaces each unescaped exclamation mark (!) in *command* with the command run by the previous command or ~! command escape.

~ *command*

Pipes the current message through the specified shell *command*. If the *command* ends with a successful exit status, the output of the command replaces the text of the current message. For example:

```
~|fmt
```

fills and justifies the lines of your message and replaces the message with the formatted message. ~| uses the shell that is given by the SHELL environment variable to run *command*.

Startup files

When you run **mailx** in command mode, **mailx** does the following:

- Sets all variables to their default values. **mailx** processes command-line options, using them to override any corresponding default values.
- Imports appropriate external environment variables, using them to override any corresponding default values.

- Reads commands from the system startup file, `/etc/mailx.rc`. This sets up variable values and definitions that should be common to all users. If you do not want **mailx** to read the system startup file, use the `-n` option on the **mailx** command line.
- After reading and processing the system startup file, **mailx** does the same with a personal startup file, which is `MAILRC` by default. This is a file in your HOME directory. The name of the file is `.mailrc`.

Startup files typically set up display options and define aliases. However, any command is valid in a startup file except for the following:

- Copy
- edit
- followup
- Followup
- hold
- mail
- preserve
- reply
- Reply
- respond
- Respond
- shell
- visual
- !

If a line in a startup file contains an error or an incorrect command, the rest of the startup file is ignored. **mailx** ignores blank lines in a startup file.

Examples

The following example composes and sends a message to several users. Items shown in bold are output by **mailx**.

```
mailx JEAN
Subject: Greetings
This is just a short note to say hello.
~c JUAN JOHN JOHANN
~.
```

On the first line, the message is just addressed to `jean`. The `~c` line adds more people who will receive copies of the message.

Environment variables

A large number of variables are used to control the behavior of **mailx**. These environment variables are divided into two classes: those that always come from the external environment, and those that may be set up in either the external environment or within a **mailx** session.

The following variables always come from the external environment; they can be changed inside a **mailx** session, except where marked.

DEAD

Gives the name of a file that can be used as the `dead.letter` file. Partial messages are saved in this file if an interrupt or error occurs during creation of the message or delivery. By default, the name of this file is `$HOME/dead.letter`.

EDITOR

Gives a command, possibly with options, that is run when using the command mode **edit** or the input mode **~e**. The default is **ed** (see [“ed - Use the ed line-oriented text editor”](#) on page 270 for more information about **ed**).

HOME

Gives the name of your home directory. This cannot be changed inside **mailx**.

LISTER

Gives a command, possibly with options, that **mailx** invokes when displaying the content of the **folder** directory for the **folders** subcommand. If this variable is null or unset, **mailx** uses **ls**. By default, this variable is unset.

LOGNAME

Gives your login name.

MAIL

Gives the path name of the user's mailbox file for purposes of incoming mail notification.

MAILDIR

Gives the name of the directory where system mailboxes are stored. If this is not set, the default is **/usr/mail**. The actual name of a user's system mailbox is derived in a system-dependent way by combining **MAILDIR** and the user's login name. For **mailx** to work properly, the **MAILDIR** directory must exist.

MAILRC

Gives the name of your startup file. This cannot be changed inside **mailx**. By default, **MAILRC** has the value **\$HOME/.mailrc**. For more information about startup files, see [“Startup files”](#) on page 422.

MBOX

Gives the name of your mbox (personal mailbox) file. Messages that have been read but not saved elsewhere are saved here when you run **quit** (but not when you run **exit**). The default is **\$HOME/mbox**.

PAGER

Gives a command, possibly including options. **mailx** sends display output through this command if the output is longer than the screen length given by **crt**. The default value is **more** (see [“more - Display files on a page-by-page basis”](#) on page 466 for more information about **more**).

SHELL

Gives a command, possibly with options. **mailx** assumes that this command is a command interpreter. **mailx** invokes this command interpreter whenever it is asked to run a system command (for example, through the **!** command-mode command). The default is **sh** (see [“sh - Invoke a shell”](#) on page 600 for more information about **sh**).

TERM

Contains the name of the terminal type. This cannot be changed inside **mailx**.

TZ

This variable may determine the time zone used to calculate date and time strings written in **mailx**. This cannot be changed inside **mailx**.

_UNIX03

For more information about the effect of **_UNIX03** on this command, see [Appendix N, “Shell commands changed for UNIX03,”](#) on page 1179.

VISUAL

Gives a command, possibly with options, that **mailx** invokes when using the command-mode **visual** subcommand or the input mode **~v** subcommand. The default is **vi** (see [“vi - Use the display-oriented interactive text editor”](#) on page 832 for more information about **vi**).

The **HOME** and **LOGNAME** variables must be set before you enter **mailx**. Otherwise, **mailx** will not work properly. The **TZ** variables can only be set before you enter **mailx**. If not set or set to null, a default time zone (“UTC0”) will be used. These variables are typically set during shell login. (You can login with

the OMVS TSO/E command, telnet, rlogin, or ssh.) If you do not log in, you must set the variables in some other way, using the commands:

```
export LOGNAME=name
export HOME=directory
```

The remaining variables can be set in the external environment or in the course of a **mailx** session. You can set or change the value of a variable with the `set` subcommand; you can discard a variable with the `unset` subcommand. You may find it convenient to create a startup file that sets these variables according to your preferences; this eliminates the need to set variables each time you enter **mailx**.

Many of the following variables represent on-off options. If you set the variable itself (to any value), the option is turned on. To turn the option off, you can unset the variable, or set a variable consisting of *no* followed by the name of the original variable. For example, setting **autoprint** turns the autoprint option on, and setting **noautoprint** turns it off.

allnet

Assumes that network addresses with the same login component refer to the same person. Network addresses typically consist of several components, giving information that lets a mail server identify a machine on the network, a route to that machine, and the login name of a user on that machine.

mailx assumes that the login name is the last component. For example:

```
print name
```

displays all messages that originated from the same login name, regardless of the rest of the network address. The default is **noallnet**, where different addresses are assumed to be different users, even if the login name components are the same.

append

Appends messages to the end of the mbox file (your personal mailbox) after termination. The default is **noappend**; messages are placed at the beginning of the mbox file instead of the end.

ask

Prompts you for a **Subject:** line when composing a message (if you have not already specified one with the `-s` option). This option is on by default; to turn it off, set **noask**. **ask** is the same as **asksub**. **noask** is the same as **noasksub**.

askbcc

Prompts you for a **Bcc:** list when composing a message. The default is **noaskbcc**; you are not prompted.

askcc

Prompts you for a **Cc:** list when composing a message. The default is **noaskcc**; you are not prompted.

asksub

Prompts you for a **Subject:** line when composing a message (if you have not already specified one with the `-s` option). This option is turned on by default; to turn it off, set **noasksub**. **asksub** is the same as **ask**. **noasksub** is the same as **noask**.

autoprint

Automatically displays the last message deleted with the `delete` subcommand or the last message undeleted with `undelete`. The default is **noautoprint**; you are not shown messages that you delete or undelete.

bang

Records shell commands run inside the **mailx** session (for example, through the `~!` input-mode command). Then, if you issue a shell command and the shell command contains a `!` character, **mailx** replaces that character with the command line for the previous shell command. The default is **nobang**, in which case a `!` in a shell command line is not treated specially.

cmd

Contains a command, possibly with options. This specifies a default command line to be used for the command-mode pipe subcommand. For example:

```
set cmd="cat"
```

pipes messages through `cat` when the `pipe` subcommand is invoked. The default is `nocmd`.

crt

Contains an integer number. If a message has more than this number of lines, the message is piped through the command given by the `PAGER` variable, whenever the message is displayed. **crt** is not set; the default is `nocrt`.

debug

Enables verbose diagnostics for debugging. Messages are not delivered. The default is `nodebug`.

dot

Accepts a line consisting only of a dot (.) to indicate the end of a message in input mode. Thus . is equivalent to ~.. The default is `nodot`. If `ignoreeof` is set, **mailx** ignores a setting of `nodot`; the period is the only way to end input mode.

escape

Gives the character that is used to begin input-mode subcommands. The default is the tilde (~). If this variable is unset, tilde is used as the escaping character. If this variable is set to null, **mailx** disables command escaping.

flipr

Reverses the meanings of the `R` and `r` subcommands. The default is `noflipr`. See also `Replyall`.

folder

Contains the name of a directory in which **mailx** saves mail files, if you use a plus sign + in front of the filename. This lets you specify a standard directory for saving mail files. Whenever you specify a filename for a **mailx** command, putting a plus sign (+) in front of the name specifies that the file is to be accessed or stored in the folder directory.

If the value of `folder` begins with a slash, it is taken as an absolute path name; otherwise, **mailx** assumes that the directory is directly under your HOME directory. The default is `nofolder`. If you want to use + in file names that appear on the **mailx** command line itself (as opposed to commands in a **mailx** session), you must make `folder` an exported shell environment variable.

header

Displays a summary of message headers at the beginning of a **mailx** command-mode session. This is the default.

hold

Keeps all messages in your system mailbox instead of saving them in your personal mbox. The default is `nohold`.

ignore

Ignores interrupts received while composing a message. The default is `noignore`.

ignoreeof

Ignores end-of-file markers found while entering a message. The message can be ended by . or ~. on a line by itself. The default is `noignoreeof`.

indent

Contains a string that **mailx** uses as a prefix to each line in messages that ~m and ~M insert. The default is one tab character.

indentprefix

As with `indent`, contains a string that **mailx** uses as a prefix to each line in messages that ~m and ~M insert. The default is one tab character. If both `indent` and `indentprefix` are set, `indentprefix` takes precedence.

keep

Does not remove your system mailbox if the mailbox contains no messages. The mailbox is truncated to zero length. That is, it is merely emptied, although it still exists. If the default `nokeep` is in effect, empty mailboxes are removed.

keepsave

Keeps messages in your system mailbox even if they have been saved in other files. The default, `nokeepsave`, deletes messages from the system mailbox if they have been saved elsewhere.

mailserv

Identifies the mail server being used for remote mail.

metoo

When replying to a message with your login name in the recipient list, sends a reply to all other recipients, the author, and you. If `nometoo` is set, you are not to be sent the reply. The default is `nometoo`.

onehop

Attempts to send replies directly to the recipients instead of going through the original author's machine. When you reply to a message, your reply is sent to the author and to all recipients of the message. On a network, **mailx** normally specifies the recipient addresses so that all the replies go to the original author's machine first, and then on to the other recipients. The default is `noonehop`.

outfolder

Causes files that are used to record outgoing messages (see the description of `record`) to be located in the directory that is given by `folder` unless `folder` contains an absolute path name.

The default is `nooutfolder`.

page

Tells the `pipe` subcommand to insert a form-feed character after each message that it sends through the pipe. The default is `nopage`.

prompt

Contains a string that **mailx** displays to prompt for output in command mode. The default is a question mark followed by a space (`?`).

quiet

Does not display the opening message and version number when **mailx** begins a session. The default is `noquiet`.

record

Contains a file name where every message you send is to be recorded. If `record` is not an absolute path name and the `outfolder` variable has not been set, the file is located in the current directory. If the `outfolder` variable is set, the file is located in your `folder` directory. The default is `norecord`.

replyall

Reverses the senses of the `reply` and `Reply` subcommands (so that `reply` replies only to the author of a message, and `Reply` replies to the author and all other recipients). See also `flipr`.

save

Saves messages in your `dead.letter` file if they are interrupted while being composed. The name of your `dead.letter` file is given by the `dead` variable. Setting `nosave` disables this automatic save feature. The default is `save`.

screen

Gives the number of headers that are to be displayed by the `headers` and `z` subcommands. If `screen` is not specified, the current window size shall be used to determine the number of headers displayed.

sendmail

Contains a command, possibly with options, that **mailx** invokes to send mail. The default is `/usr/lib/tsmail`. It can be any command that takes addresses on the command line and message contents on standard input.

sendwait

When sending a message through a network, **mailx** waits for the mail server to finish before returning to your session. Normally, it just submits the message to the server and then returns immediately. The default is `nosendwait`.

showto

When displaying a header summary, displays the recipient's name instead of the author's for messages where you are the author. The default is `noshowto`.

sign

Contains a string that is inserted into a message when you use the input mode **~a** subcommand.

mailx interprets `|n` and `|t` in this string as the newline and tab characters, respectively. The default is `nosign`.

Sign

Contains a string that is inserted into a message when you use the input mode **~A** subcommand. The default is `noSign`.

toplines

Gives the number of header lines that the `top` subcommand is to display. The default is 5.

Files

mailx uses the following files:

/etc/mailx.rc

System-wide startup file.

\$MAILRC

Personal startup file. By default, MAILRC has the value `$HOME/.mailrc`.

\$HOME/mbox

Default location to save read messages. You can choose a different file by assigning the file name to the environment variable MBOX.

\$MAILDIR

Directory containing system mailboxes. By default, this is `/usr/mail`. The system programmer must create the MAILDIR directory if it does not exist. For more information, see [Customizing electronic mail in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

If you use a system mailbox directory other than `/usr/mail`, identify it in the \$MAIL environment variable in `/etc/profile`. For more information, see in [Customizing /etc/profile in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

\$HOME/dead.letter

Default location to save partial letters.

Localization

mailx uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TIME
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

- Successfully sent. (However, this does not guarantee that the mail was successfully received.)
- 0 is returned if `-e` is specified and mail was found.

1

Returned if `-e` is specified and mail was not found or an error occurred. Also returned to indicate failure due to any of the following:

- There is no mail to read.

- Inability to create temporary file name or temporary file.
- Receipt of user interrupt while message was being composed.
- Inability to determine the user's identity.

2

Failure due to any of the following:

- Missing *number* after `-h`.
- Missing *address* after `-r`.
- Missing *subject* after `-s`.
- Missing *user* after `-u`.
- Incorrect command-line option
- Use of interactive options when not using command interactively.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX System V.

UNIX System V has a compatible **mailx** utility, whereas Berkeley Software Distribution (BSD) has a similar utility, which is known as Mail.

The `-F`, `-r`, and `-U` options; the Copy, echo, followup, Followup, Save, Unread, and version subcommands; and the allnet, conv, mailserv, onehop, replyall, sendmail, and sendwait variables are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

echo, ed, sh, vi

make - Maintain program-generated and interdependent files

Format

```
make [-Eeinpqrstuvvx] [-k|-S] [-c dir] [-f file] ...
[macro definition ...] [-D macro definition ...] [target ...]
```

Description

make helps you manage projects containing a set of interdependent files, such as a program with many source and object files, or a document built from source files, macro files, and so on. **make** keeps all such files up-to-date with one another. If one file changes, **make** updates all the other files that depend on the changed file.

Note: This implementation of **make** features the .POSIX special target to provide maximum portability. When you specify this target, **make** processes the makefile as specified in the POSIX standard. For details, see the description of .POSIX in “Targets” on page 431.

In a double-byte locale, environment variable values, here-documents, and the command line can all contain environment values.

Options

-c *dir*

Attempts to change into the specified directory when **make** starts up. If **make** cannot change to the directory, an error message is printed. This option is useful for recursive makefiles when you are building in a different directory.

-D macro definition

Define *macro* on the command line before reading any *makefile*. Use the same form as a normal macro definition (*macro=string*). If you use this option, **make** assigns the value to the macro before reading the makefile; any definition of the same macro contained in the makefile supersedes this definition.

Note: **make** uses any macros defined in this way before reading any makefile, including the startup file. This allows you to define a startup file by providing a value for MAKESTARTUP on the command line:

```
make -D MAKESTARTUP=$HOME/project/startup.mk
```

-E

Suppresses reading of the environment. If you do not specify either -E or -e, **make** reads the environment before reading the makefile.

-e

Reads the environment after reading the makefile. If neither -E nor -e are specified, **make** reads the environment before reading the makefile, except for the SHELL environment variable, which you must explicitly export. This option does not affect the value of MAKEFLAGS.

-f file

Uses *file* as the source for the makefile description. **make** ignores the makefiles specified as prerequisites to the .MAKEFILES target. If you specify a minus sign (-) in place of *file*, **make** reads the standard input. (In other words, **make** expects you to enter the makefile from the terminal or to redirect it from a file.) You can use more than one -f option.

-i

Tells **make** to ignore all errors and continue making other targets. This is equivalent to the .IGNORE attribute or macro.

-k

Makes all independent targets, even if an error occurs. Ordinarily, **make** stops after a command returns a nonzero status. Specifying -k tells **make** to ignore the error and continue to make other targets, as long as they are not related to the target that received the error. **make** does not attempt to update anything that depends on the target that was being made when the error occurred.

-n

Displays the commands that **make** would execute to update the chosen targets, but does not actually execute any recipe lines unless they have a plus sign (+) command prefix. **make** displays recipe lines with an at sign (@) command prefix on standard output (stdout). For more information about recipe lines, see [Recipe lines](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Programming Tools*.

With group recipes, **make** displays the commands that it uses to update a given target, but it also executes the commands.

Note: z/OS **make** supports group recipes, but traditional implementations of **make** do not. A group recipe signifies a collection of command lines fed as a unit to the command interpreter. By contrast, **make** executes commands in a normal recipe one by one. For more information about group recipes, see [Group recipes](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Programming Tools*.

If **make** finds the string \$ (MAKE) in a recipe line, it expands it, adds -n to the MAKEFLAGS, and then executes the recipe line. This enables you to see what happens when recursive calls are made to **make**. The output correctly shows line breaks in recipes that are divided into several lines of text using the \<newline> sequence.

-p

Prints the makefile after it has been processed to include macro and target definitions. This display is in human-readable form useful for debugging, but you cannot use it as input to **make**.

-q

Checks whether the target is up-to-date. If it is up-to-date, **make** exits with a status of 0; otherwise, it exits with a status of 1 (typically interpreted as an error by other software). No commands are run when -q is specified.

- r**
Does not read the startup file. Various control macros and default rules will not be defined.
- S**
Ends **make** if an error occurs during operations to bring a target up-to-date (opposite of **-k**). This is the default.
- s**
Specifies that recipe commands, warning messages, or touch messages (see the **-t** option) not be displayed. This is equivalent to the `.SILENT` attribute or macro.
- t**
Touches the target to mark them as up-to-date, but only executes commands to change a target if the target has a plus sign (+) command prefix. **make** does not touch up-to-date targets or targets that have prerequisites but not recipes. **make** displays a message for each touched target file indicating the file name.
- u**
Forces an unconditional update: **make** behaves as if all the prerequisites of the given target are out of date.
- V**
Prints the version number of **make** and a list of built-in rules.
- v**
Causes **make** to display a detailed account of its progress. This includes what files it reads, the definition and redefinition of each macro, metarule and suffix rule searches, and other information.
- x**
Exports all macro definitions to the environment. This happens just before **make** begins making targets (but after it has read the entire makefile).

Targets

A *target* is normally a file that you want to ensure is up-to-date with the files on which it is dependent (the prerequisites). For example, you might want to check to see if a is based on the most recent version of the corresponding source code. If it is not, then have the source code recompiled to get an up-to-date version. In this case, the compiled program file is the target and the corresponding source files are prerequisites (that is, the files on which a target is dependent).

make updates all targets that are specified on the command line. If you do not specify any target, **make** updates the targets in the first rule of the makefile. A target is out of date if it is older than any of its prerequisites (based on modification times) or if it does not exist. To update a target, **make** first recursively ensures that all the target's prerequisites are up-to-date, processing them in the order in which they appear in the rule. If the target itself is out of date, **make** then runs the recipe that is associated with the target. If the target has no associated recipe, **make** considers up-to-date.

make also supports another form of targets, known as *special targets*.

Special target directives are called *targets* because they appear in the target position of rules; however, they are really keywords, not targets. The rules they appear in are really directives that control the behavior of **make**.

The special target must be the only target in a special rule; you cannot list other normal or special targets.

Some special targets are affected by some attributes. Any special target can be given any attribute, but often the combination is meaningless and the attribute has no effect.

.BRACEEXPAND

This target cannot have any prerequisites and recipes that are associated with it. If set, the target enables the outdated brace expansion feature used in older versions of **make**. Older **make** commands would expand a construct of the following form, beginning with each token in the token list:

```
string1{token_list}string2
```

Older **make** commands would append *string1* to the front of each token in the list, and *string2* to the end of each token in the list. A more productive means for achieving the same result with modern versions of **make** relies on macro expansion with prefix and suffix modifiers:

```
$ (TOKEN_BASE: ^"prefix:+"suffix")
```

The double quotation marks are required. Brace expansion is an outdated feature that is available in past versions of **make**.

.CYCLECHECK

This special target cannot have any prerequisite or recipes that are associated with it. If set, it determines how **make** treats circular dependencies (see [Circular dependencies](#)).

You can specify one of five attributes with this target. If you specify more than one attribute, an error message results. The five attributes are:

.SILENT

make remains silent about any within-rule and between-rule circular dependencies, removes the offending dependency from the list of prerequisites, and continues.

.WARTARG

make issues warnings for named targets with circular dependencies. If the name of the dependency is the same as the named target, it is removed from the list of prerequisites and **make** continues. This is the default behavior if **.CYCLECHECK** is not specified or is specified with no attributes.

.WARNALL

make issues warnings for all within-rule circular dependencies regardless of whether the target is being built or not and for all between-rule circular dependencies for the named targets. The offending dependency is removed from the list of prerequisites and **make** continues.

.FATALTARG

make treats all circular dependencies for named targets as fatal errors. It issues an error message and exits.

.FATALALL

make treats all within-rule circular dependencies as fatal errors regardless of whether the target is being built or not. It also treats all between-rule circular dependencies for named targets as fatal errors. **make** issues an error message and exits.

For example, to set the circular dependency check to **make**'s default, use the rule:

```
.CYCLECHECK .WARTARG:
```

.DEFAULT

This target has no prerequisites, but it does have a recipe. If **make** can apply no other rule to produce a target, it uses this rule if it has been defined.

.ERROR

make runs the recipe that is associated with this target whenever it detects an error condition.

.EXPORT

All prerequisites associated with this target that correspond to macro names are exported to the environment at the point in the makefile at which this target appears.

.GROUPEPILOG

make adds the recipe that is associated with this target after any group recipe for a target that has the **.EPILOG** attribute.

.GROUPPROLOG

make adds the recipe associated with this target after any group recipe for a target that has the **.PROLOG** attribute.

.IMPORT

make searches in the environment for prerequisite names specified for this target and defines them as macros with their value taken from the environment. If the prerequisite **.EVERYTHING** is given, **make** reads in the entire environment (see **-e** and **-E** options).

.INCLUDE

make reads one or more additional makefiles (specified in the prerequisite list), as if their contents had been inserted at this point. If the prerequisite list contains more than one file, **make** reads them in order from left to right.

make uses the following rules to search for extra makefiles:

- If a relative file name is enclosed in quotation marks, or is not enclosed with angle brackets (< and >), **make** looks in the current directory. If the file isn't present, **make** then looks for it in each directory specified by the `.INCLUDEDIRS` special target.
- If a relative name is enclosed with angle brackets (< and >), **make** make only searches in directories specified by the `.INCLUDEDIRS` special
- If an absolute path name is given, **make** looks for that file and ignores the list associated with the `.INCLUDEDIRS` special target.

.INCLUDEDIRS

The list of prerequisites specified for this target defines the set of directories to search when including a makefile.

.MAKEFILES

The list of prerequisites is the set of files to try to read as the user makefile. These files are made in the order they are specified (from left to right) until one is found to be up-to-date. This is the file that is used.

.NOAUTODEPEND

Disables the autodependency feature when building libraries. When this special target is used, only library members that have been explicitly given as dependents are considered prerequisites.

.POSIX

make processes the makefile as specified in the POSIX.2/POSIX.2 draft standard. This target may have no prerequisites that are associated no recipes with it. This special target must appear before the first non-comment line in the makefile. If this special target is present, the following facilities are disabled:

- All recipe lines are run by the shell, one shell per line, regardless of the setting of `SHELLMETAS`.
- Metarule inferencing is disabled.
- Conditionals are disabled.
- Dynamic prerequisites are disabled.
- Group recipes are disabled.
- Disables brace expansion (set with the `.BRACEEXPAND` special target).
- **make** does not check for the string `$ (MAKE)` when run with the `-n` options specified.

.REMOVE

make uses the recipe of this target to remove any intermediate files that it creates if an error is encountered before the final target is created. This `.REMOVE` target only deletes files that satisfy all of the following criteria:

- The file didn't exist when **make** began running.
- The file is named as an intermediate target, produced by invoking a metarule that was produced by transitive closure.
- The file is not explicitly named in the makefile.
- The generated target doesn't have the `.PRECIOUS` attribute.
- The file is a prerequisite of a rule that is actually used.

.SOURCE

The prerequisite list of this target defines a set of directories to check when trying to locate a target file name. **make** defaults to creating target files in the same directory that it finds the source file.

.SOURCE.x

Same as `.SOURCE`, except that **make** searches the `.SOURCE.x` list first when trying to locate a file matching a target with a name that ends in the suffix `.x`.

.SUFFIXES

mk appends the prerequisite list of this target to the set of suffixes used when trying to infer a prerequisite for making a target using suffix rules. If you specify no prerequisites, **make** clears the list of suffixes, effectively disabling suffix rules from that point on.

A name of the form *library(member)* indicates a member of a library. The *library* portion is a target with the `.LIBRARY` attribute, and the *member* portion is a prerequisite of the library target.

A name of the form `library((entry))` indicates the library module that contains the given entry point. Once again, the library portion is a target with the `.LIBRARY` attribute. **make** regards the library member that contains the entry point *entry* as a prerequisite of the library target.

Makefiles

A *makefile* is a text file that describes the dependencies between various files. It normally contains a list of targets and identifies the prerequisites on which each depends. It also contains a series of instructions, called *recipes*, which describe the actions to be taken if a given target is out of date with its prerequisites.

By default, if you do not specify the `-f` option, **make** looks for a file in your current directory named `makefile`. If it does not find this file, it searches your current directory for a file named `Makefile`. If **make** finds either file, it uses this file as your makefile.

You can change the default makefiles with the `.MAKEFILES` special target. This target is already specified in the *startup.mk* file. See [“Targets” on page 431](#) for more information.

Makefile contents

Comments begin with the pound (`#`) character and extend to the end of the line. **make** discards all comment text.

Inside makefiles, you can split long lines over several lines of text. To do this, put a backslash (`\`) at the very end of the line. You can use this technique to extend comments as well as recipe lines and macro definitions, for example.

If a rule or macro definition must contain a `#` character, use `\#`; otherwise, **make** mistakes the `#` for the beginning of a comment. Also, if a macro definition must contain a single `$` character, use `$$`.

File names that contain a colon must always be enclosed in quotation marks, as in:

```
"a:target" : "a:prereq"
```

You can use a target that has prerequisites but no recipes to add the given prerequisites to that target's list of prerequisites. You can preface any recipe line with a command prefix immediately after the tab character `-`, `@`, `+` or all three.

- `-` indicates that **make** is to ignore nonzero exit values when it runs this recipe line.
- `@` indicates that **make** is not to display the recipe line before running it.
- `+` tells **make** to always run this line, even when `-n`, `-p`, or `-t` is specified.

to

Group recipes begin with `[` in the first non-white-space position of a line, and end with `]` in the first non-white-space position of a line. Recipe lines in a group recipe need not have a leading tab. **make** executes a group recipe by feeding it as a single unit to a shell. If you immediately follow the `[` at the beginning of a group recipe with one of `-`, `@` or `+`, they apply to the entire group in the same way that they apply to single recipe lines.

Macro definitions

Macro definitions can appear on the command line or in makefiles. Macro definitions on the command line overrule definitions in makefiles; makefile definitions never overrule command-line definitions. Macro definitions on the command line may not have any white space between the macro name and the = character.

Macro definitions may take several forms. *macro* = *string* is the usual form. If *string* contains macro references, **make** does not expand them when the macro is defined, but when the macro itself is expanded.

```
macro := string
```

expands macros inside *string* before assigning a value to *macro*.

```
macro += string
```

adds *string* to the previous value of *macro*.

You can use any amount of white space on both sides of macro operators. **make** defines the name *macro* to have the value *string* and replaces it with that value whenever it is used as $\$(macro)$ or $\${macro}$ within the makefile. It is possible to specify a $\$(macro_name)$ or $\${macro_name}$ macro expansion, where *macro_name* contains more $\$(...)$ or $\${...}$ macro expansions itself.

Typically, **make** does not include white space at the beginning and end of *string* in the definition of *macro*; however, it never strips white space from macros imported from the environment.

If you want to include white space in a macro definition specified on the **make** command line, you must enclose the definition in quotes.

make resolves macro definitions in the following order:

1. Macro definitions in the built-in rules.
2. Macro definitions on the command line associated with the -D option.
3. Macro definitions in the startup file.
4. Contents of the environment.
5. Macro definitions in the makefiles (in the order they appear).
6. Macro definitions on the command line without the -D option.

If you specify the -e options, **make** reads the makefiles before reading the contents of the environment. If you specify the -E option, **make** does not read the contents of the environment.

If a macro is already defined when **make** encounters a new definition for it, the new definition replaces the old one. For example, a macro definition for *name* on the command line overrides a definition for *name* in the makefile. You can use the -v option to display macro assignments, as **make** performs them.

make supports macro expansions of the form:

```
$(macro_name:modifier_list:modifier_list:...)
```

Possible modifiers are:

^"*string*"

Prefix tokens

+"*string*"

Suffix tokens

b

File portion of all path names, without suffix

d

Directory portion of all path names

f

File portion of all path names, including suffix

l

All characters mapped to lowercase

s/pat/string/

Simple pattern substitution (you can use any character to separate the pattern from the substitution text)

suffix=string

Suffix replacement

t"separator"

Tokenization with given *separator*

u

All characters mapped to uppercase

You can specify macro modifiers in either uppercase or lowercase.

```
test = D1/D2/d3/a.out f.out d1/k.out
```

Runtime macros can take on different values for each target.

\$@

The full target name. When building a normal target, this macro evaluates to the full name of the target. When building a library, it expands to the name of the archive library. For example, if the target is:

```
mylib(member)
```

\$@ expands to:

```
mylib
```

\$%

The full target name. When building a normal target, this macro evaluates to the full name of the target. When building a library, it expands to the name of the archive member. For example, if the target is:

```
mylib(member)
```

\$% expands to:

```
member
```

\$&

The list of all prerequisites.

\$?

The list of all prerequisites that are newer than the target.

\$^

The list of all prerequisites taken from the list specified on the rule line of the recipe where the **\$^** appears.

\$<

In inference rules, it evaluates to the single prerequisite that caused the execution of the rule. In normal rules it evaluates the same as **\$?**.

\$>

The name of the library if the current target is a library member.

\$*

The target name with no suffix (**\$(%:db)**) or the value of the stem in a metarule.

The constructs `$$@`, `$$%`, `$$>`, and `$$*` can appear in a prerequisite list as dynamic prerequisites. `$$@` stands for the target currently being made. For example:

```
fred : $$@.c
fred : fred.c
```

are equivalent. The construct can be modified, as in:

```
fred.o : $$(@:b).c
```

The runtime macros can be modified by the letters D and F to indicate only the directory portion of the target name or only the file portion of the target name. (The working directory is represented by a dot.) If `define.h` is the only prerequisite that is newer than the target, the macros `$?D` and `$?F` expand to `dot` (`.`) and to `define.h`.

If you are building a library, `$$%` stands for the name of the archive member being made. If you are building a normal target, `$$%` stands for the name of the target currently being made.

`$$*` stands for the name of the current target being made, but with no suffix.

If you are building a library, `$$>` stands for the name of the archive library being made. If you are not building a library, `$$>` is not valid.

Rules

The general format of a rule is:

```
targets [attributes] ruleop [prerequisites]
[;recipe]
{<tab> recipe}
```

where the items enclosed in square brackets are optional. (This is just a documentation convention; you do not actually enter the square brackets.) The parts of the rule are described as follows:

targets

One or more target names.

attributes

A list, possibly empty, of attributes to apply to the list of targets.

ruleop

An operator token, usually a colon (:), that separates the target names from the prerequisite names and may also affect the processing of the specified targets.

prerequisites

A list of zero or more names on which the specified targets depend.

recipe

A command to execute to update targets. May follow on the same line as the prerequisites, separated from them by a semicolon. If such a recipe is present, **make** takes it as the first in the list of recipe lines defining how to make the named targets. Additional recipe lines may follow the first line of the rule. Each subsequent recipe line must begin with a tab character.

The possible rule operators are listed as follows:

targets : prereqs

Is a simple rule definition. For explicit targets, at most one simple rule may have a recipe, in contrast with the `::` rule operator, whose description follows.

targets :! prereqs

Executes the recipe for the associated targets once for each recently changed prerequisite. In simple rules, the recipe is executed only once, for all recently changed prerequisites at the same time. The `$<` macro expands to the current recently changed prerequisites if it appears in rules with this rule operator.

targets :^ prereqs

Inserts the specified prerequisites before any other prerequisites already associated with the specified targets.

targets :- prereqs

Clears the previous list of prerequisites before adding the new prerequisites.

targets :: prereqs

If no prerequisites are specified, the targets are always remade. Otherwise it is used for multiple rules applying to the same targets. Each rule can specify a different set of prerequisites with a different recipe for updating the target. Each rule is treated independently; the target is remade for each rule with recently changed prerequisites, using the corresponding recipe.

targets : | prereqs

Can only be used in metarules. It tells **make** to treat each metadependency as an independent rule. For example:

```
%$0 : | archive/%.c rcs/%.c /srcarc/RCS/%period.c
recipe...
```

is equivalent to

```
%$0 : archive/$.c
recipe:
%$0 : rcs/%.c
recipe:
%$0 : /srcarc/rcs/%.c
recipe:
```

Circular dependencies

There are two types of circular dependencies: within-rule and between-rule.

A within-rule circular dependency occurs when the target's name is included in the list of prerequisites for that target. For example,

```
c.o : a.o b.o c.o
```

is a within-rule circular dependency. **make** detects a within-rule circular dependency when it is parsing the makefile to build the dependency tree.

A between-rule circular dependency occurs when you have two targets, each of which includes the other's name in its prerequisite list. For example,

```
a.o : b.o
b.o : a.o
```

is a between-rules circular dependency. **make** detects a between-rule circular dependency when it is processing the dependency tree built during the parse phase.

Typically, **make** only detects circular dependencies for those targets actually being built. When a circular dependency is encountered, **make** issues a warning message, removes the offending prerequisite from the list, and continues parsing the makefile. You can use the `.CYCLECHECK` special target to alter **make**'s treatment of circular dependencies.

Inference rules

With inference rules you can specify general rules for building files rather than creating a specific rule for each target.

make provides two forms of inference rules: suffix rules and metarules. It includes suffix rules to ensure compatibility with older makefiles. Metarules, however, provide a more general mechanism for specifying **make**'s default behavior. They provide a superset of the functionality of suffix rules.

make searches all metarules before using suffix rules.

make uses the inference rules to infer how it can bring a target up-to-date. A list of inference rules defines the commands to be run. The default `startup.mk` file contains a set of inference rules for the most common targets. You can specify additional rules in the makefile.

When **make** finds no explicit target rule to update a target, it checks the inference rules. If **make** finds an applicable inference rule with an out-of-date prerequisite, it runs on that rule's recipe. See [“Targets” on page 431](#) for information about the `.DEFAULT` special target).

Metarules

Metarules have one target with a single percent symbol that matches an arbitrary string called the stem; The % in a dependency stands for the stem.

The inference rule to update a target matching pattern `p1%s1`, where `p1` and `s1` are prefix and suffix strings of the target, having a prerequisite `p2%s2`, where % is the stem from the target, is specified as a rule:

```
p1%s1 : p2%s2 ; recipe....
```

Either the prefix or suffix string may be empty.

Transitive closure

Metarules provide a mechanism that allows several metarules to chain together to eventually create the target. This mechanism is called *transitive closure*. For example, if you have metarules:

```
%o : %.c
... rule body...
```

and:

```
%.c : %.y
... rule body ...
```

When you specify:

```
make file.o
```

make uses the first metarule to look for `file.c`. If it can't find an explicit rule to build `file.c`, it again looks through the metarules and finds the rule that tells it to look for `file.y`.

make allows each metarule to be applied only once when performing transitive closure to avoid a situation where it loops forever. (For example, if you have the rule:

```
% : %.c
... rule body ...
```

the command:

```
make file
```

causes **make** to look for `file.c`. If the metarules were not restricted and `file.c` did not exist, then **make** would look for `file.c.c`, and then `file.c.c.c`, and so on. Because each metarule is applied only once, this can't happen.)

Transitive closure is computed once for each metarule head the first time the pattern matches a target. When transitive closure is computed, all the computed rules are added to the rule set for that metarule head. For example, if you have the rules:

```
% : %.o
recipe 1...
%.o : %.c
recipe 2...
```

and you are making *file*, this target matches successfully against % causing transitive closure to be computed for %. As a result of this computation, a new rule is created:

```
% : %.c
    recipe 2...    recipe from .REMOVE target for %.o, if not .PRECIOUS
    recipe 1...
```

which is executed if *file.o* doesn't exist. When the computation for the rule head has been done, it is marked as transitive closure computed. Since all possible new rules have been added to the rule set the first time the computation is done, it is not necessary to do it again: Nothing new is added. The term transitive closure is adapted from the mathematical set theory.

Note: In set theory, if you have a set composed of pairs (a,b) and (b,c) , then the set would be transitively closed if (a,c) is also in the set.

The best way to understand how this works is to experiment with little **make** files with the `-v` flag specified. This shows you in detail what rules are being searched, when transitive closure is calculated, and what rules are added.

Order of rule generation

Since transitive closure allows **make** to generate new rules, it is important to understand the order in which this is done:

1. **make** searches for explicit rules in the order in which they appear, so explicit rules always take precedence.
2. **make** reads metarules in the order in which they appear in the makefile. The first rule that appears in the makefile is the first one checked.
3. New explicit metarules (as distinct from metarules generated by transitive closure) replace old ones. In other words, if your makefile contains an explicit rule like this one, it replaces the default rule in `startup.mk`:

```
$$$0 : %.c
      rule1
```

If you use the `-v` option, **make** prints a warning when it replaces a metarule.

4. When transitive closure is calculated, the new metarules generated are added to the end of the list of possible metarules. Thus, **make** always finds the explicit rules first, so they take precedence over generated rules. You can use the `-v` option to see what rules **make** generates and the order in which they appear.
5. **make** performs two passes through the rules. On the first pass it tries to find a match with an explicit rule in the makefile; if this does not succeed, **make** performs a second pass to find a match with an existing file.

Suffix rules

make treats targets that begin with a period and contain no slashes or percent signs as suffix rules. If there is only one period in the target, it is a single suffix inference rule. Targets with two periods are double-suffix inference rules. Suffix rules do not have prerequisites but do have commands associated with them.

When **make** finds no explicit rule to update a target, it checks the suffix of the target (*.s1*) to be built against the suffix rules. **make** examines a prerequisite based on the basename of the target with the second suffix (*.s2*) appended, and if the target is out of date with respect to this prerequisite, **make** runs the recipe for that inference rule.

Metarules take precedence over suffix rules.

If the target to be built does not contain a suffix and there is no rule for the target, **make** checks the single suffix inference rules. The single suffix inference rules define how to build a target if **make** finds a rule with

one of the single suffixes appended. A rule with one suffix *.s2* defines how to build *target* from *target.s2*. **make** treats the other suffix (*.s1*) as null.

For a suffix rule to work, the component suffixes must appear in the prerequisite list of the `.SUFFIXES` special target. You can turn off suffix rules by placing the following in your makefile:

```
.SUFFIXES:
```

This clears the prerequisites of the `.SUFFIXES` target, which prevents suffix rules from being enacted. The order that the suffixes appear in the `.SUFFIXES` rule determines the order in which **make** checks the suffix rules.

The search algorithm used for suffix rules depends on whether the `.POSIX` special target is specified. When `.POSIX` is specified, the following steps describe the search algorithm for suffix rules:

1. Extract the suffix from the target. If that target does not have a suffix, go to step 6.
2. Is it in the `.SUFFIXES` list? If not, quit the search.
3. If it is in the `.SUFFIXES` list, look for a double suffix rule that matches the target suffix.
4. If there is a match, extract the base name of the file, add on the second suffix, and determine if the resulting file exists. If the resulting file does not exist, keep searching the double suffix rules.
If the resulting file does exist, use the recipe for this rule.
5. If a successful match is not made, the inference has failed.
6. If the target did not have a suffix, check the single suffix rules in the order that the suffixes are specified in the `.SUFFIXES` target.
7. For each single suffix rule, add the suffix to the target name and determine if the resulting file name exists.
8. If the file name exists, execute the recipe that is associated with that suffix rule. If the file name doesn't exist, continue trying the rest of the single suffix rules. If a successful match is not made, the inference has failed.

When the `.POSIX` special target is not specified, **make** handles suffix rules in the same manner as traditional implementations of **make**. The following steps describe the search algorithm for suffix rules in this situation.

1. Extract the suffix from the target. If that target does not have a suffix, go to step 8.
2. Is it in the `.SUFFIXES` list? If not, then quit the search.
3. If it is in the `.SUFFIXES` list, look for a double suffix rule that matches the target suffix.
4. If you find one, then extract the base name of the file, add on the second suffix and see if the resulting file exists. If it does, go to step 7. If not, continue with step 5.
5. Is there an inference rule for the resulting file? If yes, run the recipe that is associated with that rule (which should describe how to make the file exist) and go to step 7.
6. Search for the next double-suffix rule that matches the target suffix and return to step 4. If the double-suffix rules are exhausted, then the inference has failed.
7. Use the recipe for the target rule.
8. If the target did not have a suffix, then check the single-suffix rules in the order that the suffixes are specified in the `.SUFFIXES` target.
9. For each single-suffix rule, add the suffix to the target name and see if the resulting file name exists.
10. If the file exists, then run the recipe that is associated with that suffix rule. If it doesn't exist, continue trying the rest of the single-suffix rules.
11. If a successful match is not made, then the inference has failed.

make also provides a special feature in the suffix rule mechanism for archive library handling. If you specify a suffix rule of the form:

```
.suf.a:      recipe
```

the rule matches any target having the **LIBRARY** attribute set, regardless of what the actual suffix was. For example, if your makefile contains the rules:

```
.SUFFIXES:  .a .c
echo adding $< to library $@
```

then if `mem.o` exists, then the following command:

```
make "mylib(mem.o)"
```

causes:

```
adding mem.o to library mylib
```

to be printed.

Attributes

make defines several target attributes. Attributes can be assigned to a single target, a group of targets, or to all targets in the makefile. Attributes affect what **make** does when it needs to update a target. You can associate attributes with targets by specifying a rule of the form:

```
attribute_list : targets
```

This assigns the attributes in *attribute_list* to the given targets. If you do not specify any targets, the attributes apply to every target in the makefile. You can also put attributes inside a normal rule, as in:

```
targets attribute_list : prerequisites
```

The recognized attributes are:

.EPILOG

Insert shell epilog code when running a group recipe associated with any target having this attribute set.

.IGNORE

Ignore an error when trying to make any target with this attribute set.

.LIBRARY

Target is a library.

.PRECIOUS

Do not remove this target under any circumstances. Any automatically inferred prerequisite inherits this attribute.

.PROLOG

Insert shell prolog code when running a group recipe associated with any target having this attribute set.

.SETDIR

Change the working directory to a specified directory when making associated targets. The syntax of this attribute is `.SETDIR=path`, where *path* is the path name of desired working directory. If *path* contains any `:` characters, the entire attribute string must be quoted, not just the path name.

.SILENT

Do not echo the recipe lines when making any target with this attribute set, and do not issue any warnings. You can use any attribute with any target, including special targets.

Control macros

make defines a number of control macros that control **make**'s behavior. When there are several ways of doing the same thing, control macros are usually the best. A control macro that has the same function as a special target or attribute also has the same name.

Macros that are said to be defined internally are automatically created by **make** and can be used with the usual `$(name)` construct. For example, `$(PWD)` can be used to obtain the current directory name.

Recognized control macros are:

DIRSEPSTR

Contains the characters used to separate parts in a path name and can be set by the user. **make** uses the first character in this string to build path names when necessary.

.EPILOG

If assigned a nonnull value, the `.EPILOG` attribute is given to every target.

GROUPFLAGS

Specifies option flags to pass to GROUPSHELL when **make** invokes it to run a group recipe.

GROUPSHELL

Gives the path name of the command interpreter (shell) that **make** calls to process group recipes.

GROUPSUFFIX

Specifies a string for **make** to use as a suffix when creating group recipe files to be run by the command interpreter.

.IGNORE

If this is assigned a nonnull value, **make** assigns the `.IGNORE` attribute to every target.

INCDEPTH

This is the current depth of makefile inclusion. It is set internally.

MAKE

This is set by the startup file and can be changed by the user. The standard startup file defines it as:

```
$(MAKECMD) $(MFLAGS)
```

The `MAKE` macro is not used by **make** itself, but the string `$(MAKE)` is recognized when using the `-n` option for single-line recipes.

MAKECMD

This is the name with which **make** was invoked.

MAKEDIR

This is the full path name of the initial directory in which **make** began execution.

MAKEFLAGS

The `MAKEFLAGS` macro contains all the options (flags) and macros specified in the `MAKEFLAGS` environment variable plus all of the options and macros specified on the command line, with the following exceptions.

- Specifying `-c`, `-f`, or `-p` in the environment variable results in an error
- These same options specified on the command line do not appear in the `MAKEFLAGS` macro.

Options in the `MAKEFLAGS` environment variable may have optional leading dashes and spaces separating the options. These are stripped out when the `MAKEFLAGS` macro is constructed.

Note: **make** always reads the `MAKEFLAGS` environment variable before reading the makefile. The `-E` and `-e` options do not affect this.

MAKESTARTUP

This has the default value:

```
/etc/startup.mk
```

To change this value, you can set the MAKESTARTUP environment variable before running **make**. You can also specify a value for this control macro on the command line if you use the -D option:

```
make -DMAKESTARTUP=$HOME/project/startup.mk
```

Because **make** processes command-line macros after reading the startup file, setting this macro on the command line does not have the desired effect.

MFLAGS

This is the same as MAKEFLAGS, except that it includes the leading switch character.

NULL

This is permanently defined to be the null string.

.PRECIOUS

If this is assigned a nonnull value, **make** assigns the .PRECIOUS attribute to every target.

.PROLOG

If this is assigned a nonnull value, **make** assigns the .PROLOG attribute to every target.

PWD

This is the full path name of the working directory in which **make** is executing.

SHELL

Specifies the full path name of the command interpreter that **make** calls to process single-line recipes, when necessary. **make** passes recipe lines to this shell only if they contain one or more of the characters given in SHELLMETAS; otherwise, it runs them directly. By default, the value of the SHELL environment variable does not affect the value of this macro; however, you can use the .IMPORT special target to assign the environment variable's value to this macro. You can also use the .EXPORT special target to assign this macro's value to the SHELL environment variable.

SHELLFLAGS

Specifies option flags to pass to the shell when invoking it to runs a single-line recipe.

SHELLMETAS

Specifies a list of metacharacters that can appear in single recipe lines. If **make** finds any metacharacter, it invokes the recipe using the shell specified by SHELL; otherwise, it runs the recipe without the shell.

.SILENT

If this is assigned a nonnull value, **make** assigns the .SILENT attribute to every target.

Making libraries

A library is a file containing a collection of object files. To make a library, you specify it as a target with the .LIBRARY attribute and list its prerequisites. The prerequisites should be the object members that are to go into the library.

make tries to handle the old library construct format in a sensible way. When it finds `lib(member)`, it declares the *lib* portion as a target with the .LIBRARY attribute and the *member* portion as a prerequisite of the *lib* target. To make the library properly, old makefile scripts using this format must name the *lib* as a target and must try to bring it up-to-date. The same thing happens for any target of the form *lib((entry))*. These targets have an additional feature in that the *entry* target has the .SYMBOL attribute set automatically.

Conditional expressions

Specify the conditional expression as follows:

```
.IF expression
...
  if text ...
.ELSE
... else text ...
.END
```

or:

```
.IF expression
... if text ...
.ELIF expression2
... else if text ...
.ELSE
... else text ...
.END
```

The `.ELSE` or `.ELIF` portion is optional, and you can nest the conditionals (that is, the text may contain another conditional). The `.IF`, `.ELSE`, `.ELIF`, and `.END` conditionals must start in the first column of the line. *expression* or *expression2* can have one of three forms:

```
string
```

is true if the given string is nonnull,

```
string == string
```

is true if the two strings are equal, and:

```
string != string
```

is true if the two strings are not equal. Typically, one or both strings contain macros, which **make** expands before making comparisons. **make** also discards white space at the start and end of the text portion before the comparison. This means that a macro that expands to nothing but white space is considered a null value for the purpose of the comparison. If a macro expression needs to be compared with a null string, compare it to the value of the macro `$(NULL)`.

The text enclosed in the conditional construct must have the same format that it would have outside the conditional. In particular, **make** assumes that anything that starts with a tab inside the conditional is a recipe line. This means that you cannot use tabs to indent text inside the conditional (except, of course, for recipe lines, which always begin with tabs).

Files

make uses the following file:

/etc/startup.mk

The default startup file containing default rules.

Environment variables

make uses the following environment variables:

MAKEFLAGS

Contains a series of **make** options that are used as the default options for any **make** command. You can specify the options with or without leading minus signs (-) and blanks between them. It can also include macro definitions of the form usually found on the command line.

MAKESTARTUP

Contains the path name of the **make** stamp file. By default, **make** uses the file `/etc/startup.mk` as its startup file. To use a different file, set this environment variable before running **make**.

SHELL

Contains a name of a command interpreter. To assign this value to the `SHELL` control macro, use the `.IMPORT` special target. You can also use the `.EXPORT` special target to assign the value of the `SHELL` macro to the environment variable.

Localization

make uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`

- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

If a command in a recipe line fails (exits with a nonzero status), **make** returns the exit status of that command. Because most commands use exit status values between 0 and 10, **make** uses exit status values below 10 only for failures that do not run recipe lines.

0

Successful completion

1

Returned if you specified `-q` and file is not up-to-date

2

Failure due to any of the following:

- Unknown command-line option.
- Missing argument to option, such as no file name for `-f`.

126

Recipe command was not executable.

127

Recipe command was not found.

129-254

make was interrupted by a signal; the error code is the signal number ORed with 128. For example, SIGINT is frequently signal 1; the return code from **make** is 128 or 129.

255

Failure due to any of the following:

- Macro cannot be redefined
- Macro variables not assigned with `:=`
- Special target cannot be a prerequisite
- Too many makefiles specified
- Configuration file not found
- No makefile present
- Missing `.END` for `.IF`
- No target
- Inability to return to directory
- Too many open files
- Open failed
- File not found
- Inability to change directory
- No more memory
- Line too long
- Circular macro detected
- Unterminated pattern string
- Unterminated replacement string

- Token separator string not quoted
- Unterminated separator string
- Expansion too long
- Suffix too long
- Unmatched quote
- .IF .ELSE . . . END nesting too deep
- .ELSE without .IF
- Unmatched .END
- Inference rules resulting in circular dependency
- No macro name
- Write error on temp file
- Target not found, and cannot be made
- Inability to make *NAME*
- <+ diversion unterminated
- <+ diversion cannot be nested
- <+ missing before +>
- Incomplete rule recipe group detected
- Inability to mix single and group recipe lines
- Unmatched] found
- Macro or rule definition expected but not found
- Name too long
- Inability to determine working directory
- Only one *NAME* attribute allowed in rule line
- Multiple targets not allowed in % rules
- Special target must appear alone
- Duplicate entry in target list
- Syntax error in % rule, missing % target
- Duplicate entry in prerequisite list
- Missing targets or attributes in rule
- Multiply defined recipe for target
- Empty recipe for special target
- Imported macro *NAME* not found in environment
- No .INCLUDE files specified
- Include file *NAME*, not found
- *NAME* ignored on special target
- Attributes possibly ignored
- Inability to find member defining SYMBOL ((*NAME*))
- Incorrect library format
- Inability to touch library member
- SHELL macro not defined
- Too many arguments
- Inability to export *NAME*
- Inability to open *file*

- Circular dependency detected
- Inability to stat /
- Inability to stat .
- Inability to open . .
- Read error in . .
- Metarule too long: "rule"

Usage notes

1. The length of a single makefile script line cannot exceed 32768 characters.
2. The length of an argument string cannot exceed 32768 characters.
3. The length of a macro name is truncated after 256 characters.
4. When the .SETDIR special target is used, **make** checks the file attributes of targets and prerequisites on every pass through a rule. This can significantly increase the number of system accesses.
5. In a double-byte environment, any character interpreted by **make** can be a double-byte character, including those in macro definitions and targets.
6. In a double-byte locale, if **make** encounters an incorrect double-byte sequence, it ends with an error message.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The following features of **make** are enhancements to POSIX.2:

- The options: `-cdir`, `-D macro definition`, `-E`, `-u`, `-V`, `-v`, and `-x`.
- The `-n` option has enhanced functionality not covered by the standard; for more information, see the `-n` option and the POSIX special target for **make**.
- The runtime macros: `$$`, `$$^`, `$$>`.
- The dynamic prerequisites: `$$%`, `$$>`, `$$*`, `$$@`.
- All macro expansions.
- Macro assignments of the following form:

```
macroname := stringassigned
macroname += stringassigned
```

- Brace expansion.
- Backslash continuation.
- The quoting mechanism, as in the following example:

```
"a:target" : "a:prerequisite"
```

- All rule operators except the colon (:).
- Conditionals.
- Metarules.
- All **make** attributes except `.IGNORE`, `.PRECIOUS`, `.SILENT` (referred to in POSIX.2 as special targets).
- All **make** special targets except `.DEFAULT`, `.POSIX`, `.SUFFIXES` (referred to in POSIX.2 as special targets).
- All **make** macros except `SHELL` (referred to in POSIX.2 as control macros).

Related information

c89, **cc**, **c++**, **makedepend**

S. I. Feldman, Make - Program for Maintaining Computer Programs, *Software-Practice and Experience* 9 (no. 4, April 1979):225-65 [Bell Labs, Murray Hill, NJ]

makedepend - Generate source dependency information

Format

```
makedepend [-S directory] [-W m,option[,option]...]... sourcefile [(sourcefiles)]...
makedepend [-S directory]
makedepend [-W m,a]
makedepend [-W m,c89 | -W m,cc]
makedepend [-W m,file(MakeFile) | -W m,f(MakeFile)]
makedepend [-W m,list(FileName) | -W m,lis (FileName)]
makedepend [-W m,o(ObjSuffix)]
makedepend [-W m,p(ObjPrefix)]
makedepend [-W m,s(String)]
makedepend [-W m,showinc | -W m,show]
makedepend [-W m,type(c/C(t1,t2,...)) | -W m,t(c/C(t1,t2,...))]
makedepend [-W m,V(OSVvRr) | -W m,V(zOSVvRr)]
makedepend [-W m,w(Width)]
```

For z/OS UNIX makedepend [c89|cc|c++options]:

```
makedepend [+ -]
makedepend [-D name[=value]]
makedepend [-I dir1[,dir2]...]
makedepend [-O, -O (-1), -2, -3]
makedepend [-U name]
makedepend [-W phase,option[,option]...]
```

Description

As of z/OS V1R11, consider using the z/OS XL C/C++ -qmakedep compiler option instead of the **makedepend** tool. The -qmakedep compiler option improves the accuracy of source dependency information and is intended to replace the stand-alone **makedepend** tool. For more information about -qmakedep, see [z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide](#).

The **makedepend** tool is used to analyze source files and determine source dependencies. **makedepend** calls files, which are directly or indirectly included by a source file, "dependencies." If the makedepend W m, -list option is specified, this tool produces a listing file with the following topics:

- The list of compiler options and variables applied to all C source.
- The list of compiler options and variables that are applied to all C++ source.
- The list of **makedepend** options applied.
- The list of include and source search paths.
- Messages.
- Message summary.
- Statistics (in other words, total number of source files processed, number of ignored sources files, and so forth).

Options

-S directory

Specifies the directory or directories where you can locate the source files. The default location for source files is the current directory, ".".

-W m, a

Instructs **makedepend** to append the source dependencies to the end of the makefile rather than replacing any existing ones. If **-W m, a** is not specified, then **makedepend** will erase any source dependencies after the marker line and write the new determined source dependencies instead. If there are no existing makefiles, then this option is ignored.

-W m, c89 | -W m, cc

Instructs **makedepend** to use either the c89 or the cc compiler mode for the c source files. The c89 mode is the default. The c89/cc mode is overridden if the c++ [+ -] option is specified.

-W m, file(MakeFile) | -W m, f(MakeFile)

Specifies the name of the makefile to which **makedepend** writes the determined source dependencies. If this option is specified on the **makedepend** command line, then the string value of the *MakeFile* is used as the name for the makefile. Otherwise, **makedepend** will search in the current directory for a file named "makefile". If no "makefile" exists, then **makedepend** searches for a file named "Makefile". If no "Makefile" exists, then **makedepend** creates a new file with the name "makefile" in the current directory and writes the default marker string (see **-W m, s(String)**) at the beginning of the new file. If file (./) is specified, the option is ignored silently.

-W m, list(FileName) | -W m, lis (FileName)

Instructs **makedepend** to generate a listing file with the specified *FileName* name. The name *depend.lst* is the default file name if *FileName* is not specified with the **-W m, list** option. If **-W m, list(./)** is specified, the default listing file name (*depend.lst*) is used. If the **-W m, list** option is not specified, listings are not generated.

-W m, o(ObjSuffix)

Specifies a suffix (file name extension) for the object file names in the source file dependencies. If the environment variable {_OSUFFIX} is defined, then its value will be the default. If it is not defined, the default suffix is o.

-W m, p(ObjPrefix)

Prefixes object file names in the source dependencies with a path name. The default object file name prefix is an empty string.

-W m, s(String)

Specifies a new string literal to be used as a marker in the output makefile. All source dependencies are placed after that marker. The default marker string value is "# DO NOT DELETE THIS LINE, **makedepend** depends on it." If the **-W m, s(String)** is specified on the **makedepend** command line, then the marker line and anything after it will be erased from the output makefile, the new marker string literal will be written instead, and the newly determined source dependencies will be written after the new marker line. If both **-W m, a** and **-W m, s(String)** are specified on the **makedepend** command line, then **-W m, s(String)** will be ignored if a makefile exists.

-W m, showinc | -W m, show

Instructs **makedepend** to report on the include files for each source file. The include files are reported in the includes topic of the listing file. If the **-W m, showinc** option is specified, the list option is automatically turned on. If the **-W m, showinc** option is not specified, the include file list will not be reported.

-W m, type(c/C(t1,t2,...)) | -W m, t(c/C(t1,t2,...))

Instructs **makedepend** to treat source files with any file name type that belong to the set {*t1,t2,...*} as either c source files if the c is used with the type, or as C++ source files if the C is used. Default types are as follows:

- Any source file with a file name extension of c will be treated as a c source file. If the **-W m, type(c(t1,t2,...))** option is specified on the **makedepend** command line, then any source file with a file name extension that belongs to the set {*c, t1, t2,...*} will be treated as a c file. Notice that the types {*t1,t2,...*} that are specified with the **-W m, type** option are added to the default c file name extension type.
- Any source file with a file name extension of C, cpp, or cxx will be treated as a C++ source file. If the **-W m, type(C(t1,t2,...))** option is specified on the **makedepend** command line, then any source file with a file name extension that belongs to the set {*C, CPP, cpp, CXX, cxx, t1, t2,...*} is treated as a C++

file. Notice that the types $\{t1, t2, \dots\}$ that are specified with the `-W m, type` option are added to the default $\{C, CPP, cpp, CXX, cxx\}$ file name extension types.

- If both `-W m, type(c(. . .))` and `-W m, type(C(. . .))` options are specified on the **makedepend** command line with conflicting file name types, then whichever option is specified last becomes the overriding value, including the default file types. For example, when both `-W m, type(c(t1, t2))` and `-W m, type(C(c, t1, t3))` are specified, only files with extension `t2` will be treated as `c` files and files with extensions $\{c, C, cpp, Cpp, cxx, CXX, t1, t3\}$ will be treated as C++ files. When `-W m, type(c(cpp, t1, t2))` and `-W m, type(C(t1, t2))` options are specified, files with extensions $\{c, cpp\}$ will be treated as `c` source files and files with extensions $\{C, CPP, cxx, CXX, t1, t2\}$ will be treated as C++ source files.

For C source files, if the environment variables $\{_CSUFFIX\}$ and $\{_CSUFFIX_HOST\}$ are defined, the variable value updates the default value. The default C source file extension is `c`.

For C++ source file, if the environment variables $\{_CXXSUFFIX\}$ and $\{_CXXSUFFIX_HOST\}$ are defined, its value updates the default value. The default C++ source file extensions are $\{C, CPP, cpp, CXX, cxx\}$. For example, if $\{_CXXSUFFIX\}$ is defined as $\{cdd\}$ and the default C++ source file extensions are $\{C, CPP, cpp, CXX, cxx\}$, then the resulting set would be $\{C, CPP, cpp, CXX, cxx, cdd\}$.

-W m, V(OSVvRr) | -W m, V(zOSVvRr)

Specifies the compiler version that will be used, where *v* and *r* represent the compiler's version and release respectively. The default version is the current C/C++ compiler version if $\{_CVERSION\}$ is not defined. If $\{_CVERSION\}$ is defined, then its value is used as the default compiler version. This option is used to set the $_COMPILER_VER_$ macro.

-W m, w(Width)

Sets the maximum line width of the output source dependencies lines. The default value is 78.

The following options correspond to the z/OS UNIX `c89`, `cc`, `c++` compiler options.

-+

Specifies that all source files are to be recognized as C++ source files. All *file.s*, *file.o*, and *file.a* files will continue to be recognized as assembler source, object, and archive files respectively. However, any C *file.c* or *file.i* files will be processed as corresponding C++ *file.C* or *file.i* files, and any other file suffix which would otherwise be unrecognized will be processed as a *file.C* file.

-D name[=value]

Defines a C or C++ macro for use in compilation. If only *name* is provided, a value of 1 is used for the macro it specifies.

-I dir1[, dir2] ...

Note: The `-I` option is an uppercase **i**, not a lowercase **L**.

`-I` specifies the directories to be used during compilation in searching for include files (also called header files).

Absolute path names specified on `#include` directives are searched exactly as specified. The directories specified using the `-I` option or from the usual places are not searched.

If absolute path names are not specified on `#include` directives, then the search order is as follows:

1. Include files enclosed in double quotes ("*file*") are first searched for in the directory of the file containing the `#include` directive. Include files enclosed in angle-brackets (`< i>`) skip this initial search.
2. The include files are then searched for in all directories specified by the `-I` option, in the order specified.
3. Finally, the include files are searched for in the usual places. (See Usage Note "1" on page 454 for a description of the usual places.)

You can specify an MVS data set name as an include file search directory. Also, MVS data set names can explicitly be specified on `#include` directives. You can indicate both by specifying a leading

double slash (//). For example, to include the include file DEF that is a member of the MVSPDS ABC.HDRS, code your C or C++ source as follows:

```
#include </'abc.hdrs(def) '>
```

MVS data set include files are handled according to z/OS XL C/C++ compiler conversion rules (see Usage Note “1” on page 454).. When specifying an `#include` directive with a leading double slash (in a format other than `#include</'dsname '>` and `#include</'dd:ddname>`), the specified name is paired only with MVS data set names specified on the `-I` option. That is, when you explicitly specify an MVS data set name, any hierarchical file system directory names specified on the `-I` option are ignored.

-O, -O (-1), -2, -3

Specifies the level of compiler optimization (including inlining) to be used. The level `-1` (number one) is equivalent to `-O` (letter capital O). The level `-3` gives the highest level of optimization. The default is `-O` (level zero), no optimization and no inlining, when not using IPA (Interprocedural Analysis).

-Uname

Undefines a C or C++ macro specified with *name*. This option affects only macros defined by the `-D` option, including those automatically specified by `c89/cc/c++`.

-Wphase,option[,option]...

Specifies options to be passed to the steps associated with the compile, assemble, or link-editing phases of `c89/cc/c++`. The valid phase codes are:

O

Specifies the compile phase (used for both non-IPA and IPA compilation).

c

Same as phase code `O`.

I

Enables IPA (Interprocedural Analysis) optimization.

Note: `I` is an uppercase `i`, not a lowercase `L`.

Unlike other phase codes, the IPA phase code `I` does not require that any additional options be specified, but it does allow them. In order to pass IPA suboptions, specify those suboptions using the IPA phase code. For example, to specify that an IPA compile should save source line number information, without writing a listing file, specify:

```
c89 -W I,list file.c
```

To specify that an IPA link-edit should write the map file to stdout, specify:

```
c89 -W I,map file.o
```

Note: `c89/cc/c++` options other than the ones listed are ignored by **makedepend**.

Any compiler option can be passed to **makedepend** through the `-W` option. For more information about the compiler options, see [z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide](#).

Examples

1. `makedepend file1.c file2.c`

Imagine you are compiling two files, `file1.c` and `file2.c`, and each includes the header file `header.h`. The `header.h` file includes the files `def1.h` and `def2.h`. When you run the command **makedepend file1.c file2.c**, **makedepend** parses `file1.c` and consequently, `header.h`, and then `def1.h` and `def2.h`. It then decides that the dependencies for this file are:

- `file1.o: header.h def1.h def2.h`
- `file2.o: header.h def1.h def2.h`

- Imagine you are compiling a file, file1.c, and it includes the header file header.h. The header.h file includes the files def1.h and def2.h. When you run the command **makedepend** *file1.c*, **makedepend** parses file1.c and consequently, header.h, and then def1.h and def2.h. It then decides that the dependencies for this file are:

```
file1.o: header.h def1.h def2.h
```

Environment variables

makedepend uses the following environment variables.

{_ACCEPTABLE_RC}

Used by c89/cc/c++ to determine the maximum allowed return code (result) of any step (compile, assemble, IPA link, prelink, or link-edit). If the result is between zero and this value (inclusive), then it is treated internally by **makedepend** exactly as if it were a zero result. The default value is 4.

{_CLASSLIB_PREFIX}

Provides a prefix for the data sets used during the compilation and execution phases. For **makedepend**, the focus is the {_CLASSLIB_PREFIX}.SCLBH.+ data set that contains the z/OS C/C++ Class Library include files.

{_CSUFFIX}

Used by c89/cc/c++ to recognize a C source file. The default value is c.

{_CSUFFIX_HOST}

Used by c89/cc/c++ to recognize a C source file. The default value is C.

{_CXXSUFFIX}

Used by c++ to recognize a C++ source file. The default is C. This variable is only supported by the c++ command.

{_CXXSUFFIX_HOST}

Used by c++ to recognize a C++ source data set. The default is CXX. This variable is only supported by the c++ command.

{_CSYSLIB}

Used for system library data set concatenation, which resolves #include directives during compilation.

{_INCDIRS}

Provides directories used by c89/cc/c++ as a default place to search for include files during compilation (after searching {_INCDIRS} and before searching {_CSYSLIB}).

{_INCLIBS}

The directories used by c89/cc/c++ as a default place to search for include files during compilation (after searching {_INCDIRS} and before searching {_INCLIBS} and {_CSYSLIB}).

{_OSUFFIX}

Provides a suffix by which c89/cc/c++ recognizes an object file.

{_CVERSION}

The version of the C/C++ compiler to be invoked by c89/cc/c++. The setting of this variable allows c89/cc/c++ to control which C/C++ compiler program is invoked. It also sets default values for other environment variables. The format of this variable is the same as the result of the Language Environment C/C++ Run-Time Library function _librel(). The default value is the result of the C/C++ + Run-Time library _librel() function. Actual variable names are: _C89_CVERSION, _CC_CVERSION, _CXX_CVERSION

{_NO_CMDOPTS}

Controls how the compiler processes the default options set by c89. Setting this variable to 1 reverts the compiler to the behavior that was available prior to z/OS V1R5, when the compiler was unable to distinguish between the c89 defaults and the user-specified options. Setting this variable to 0 (zero) results in the default behavior where the compiler is now able to recognize c89 defaults. The default value is: 0 (zero). Actual variable names are: _C89_NO_CMDOPTS, _CC_NO_CMDOPTS, _CXX_NO_CMDOPTS

Localization

makedepend uses the `LC_ALL` localization environment variable, which specifies the locale to be used to override any values for locale categories specified by `LANG` or certain `LC_` variables.

Usage notes

1. MVS data sets may be used as the usual place to resolve C and C++ `#include` directives during compilation.

Such data sets are installed with Language Environment. When it is allocated, searching for these include files can be specified on the `-I` option as `//DD:SYSLIB`. (See the description of environment variable `{_CSYSLIB}` for information.)

When include files are MVS PDS members, z/OS XL C/C++ uses conversion rules to transform the include (header) file name on a `#include` preprocessor directive into a member name. If the `"//dataset_prefix.+"` syntax is not used for the MVS data set which is being searched for the include file, then this transformation strips any directory name on the `#include` directive, and then takes the first 8 or fewer characters up to the first dot (`.`).

If the `"//dataset_prefix.+"` syntax is used for the MVS data set which is being searched for the include file, then this transformation uses any directory name on the `#include` directive, and the characters following the first dot (`.`), and substitutes the `"+"` of the data set being searched with these qualifiers.

In both cases the data set name and member name are converted to uppercase and underscores (`_`) are changed to at signs (`@`).

If the include (header) files provided by Language Environment are installed into the hierarchical file system in the default location (in accordance with the `{_INCDIRS}` environment variable), then the compiler will use those files to resolve `#include` directives during compilation. `c89/cc/c++` by default searches the directory `/usr/include` as the usual place, just before searching the data sets just described. See the description of environment variables `{CSYSLIB}`, `{_INCDIRS}`, and `{_INCLIBS}` for information about customizing the default directories to search.

2. Feature test macros control which symbols are made visible in a source file (typically a header file). `c89/cc/c++` automatically defines the following feature test macros along with the `errno` macro, according to whether or not `cc` was invoked.

- Other than `cc`
 - `-D "errno=(*__errno())"`
 - `-D _OPEN_DEFAULT=1`
- `cc`
 - `-D "errno=(*__errno())"`
 - `-D _OPEN_DEFAULT=0`
 - `-D _NO_PROTO=1`

`c89/cc/c++` add these macro definitions only after processing the command string. Therefore, you can override these macros by specifying `-D` or `-U` options for them on the command string.

3. For options that have option-arguments, the meaning of multiple specifications of the options is as follows:

-D

All specifications are used. If the same name is specified on more than one `-D` option, only the first definition is used.

-I

All specifications are used. If the same directory is specified on more than one `-I` option, the directory is searched only the first time.

-U

All specifications are used. The name is not defined, regardless of the position of this option relative to any -D option specifying the same name.

-W

All specifications are used. All options specified for a phase are passed to it, as if they were concatenated together in the order specified.

Exit values**0**

Successful completion

4

Warning error detected

Related information

c89, cc, c++, make

man - Display sections of the online reference manual

Format

man [-wx] [-M *path*] [*section*] *entry* ...

man -k [-M *path*] *keyword* ...

Description

man displays help information about both shell commands and the z/OS UNIX set of TSO/E commands. You can use it to search help files having the specified keywords associated with them.

Options**-k**

Searches a precomputed database of syntax lines for information about keywords.

-M *path*

Searches the directories indicated by *path* for help files. If -M is not specified, **man** uses the path specified in the MANPATH environment variable if set; otherwise **man** searches /usr/man/%L. The value of the LANG environment variable is substituted for %L in this directory and in the directories specified by MANPATH. All help files are found by searching similarly structured file trees rooted at one or more places. See [“Files” on page 457](#) for a description of what files and directories **man** should find in each directory that it searches.

-w

Displays only the filename of the file containing the help file.

-x

Displays what files **man** is searching to find the help file. -x also displays any errors that **man** encounters while extracting man pages from online book files.

section

Is a number (0-9) representing a section of the online help. When you specify a section number, **man** searches only that section for entry, instead of searching all sections. The online help available for z/OS UNIX contains one section:

1 Commands

To find a given entry, **man** checks each directory in MANPATH for a file with a specific name. For each section number requested, **man** searches MANPATH for the following files in this order:

1. catn/entry.n in each directory in MANPATH.
2. mann/*.stfp in each directory in MANPATH.
3. mann/entry.n in each directory in MANPATH.

If no section number is specified then **man** searches all sections in order from 1 to 9, then 0. The first entry found by **man** is the one displayed.

If output is to the terminal, then **man** invokes a pager command to filter and display the manual pages. If MANPAGER is defined, it is used. If not, then if PAGER is defined, it is used; otherwise, **man** defaults to using the command:

```
pg -e -p '(Page %d)'
```

If you are running in a double-byte locale, set MANPAGER or PAGER to invoke a command which supports double-byte characters, such as the **more** command. **pg** does not support double-byte characters.

Examples

To find out which utilities do comparisons, issue:

```
man -k compare
```

You can use the **man** command to view manual descriptions of the z/OS UNIX set of TSO/E commands. To do this, you must prefix all commands with **tso**. For example, to view a description of the z/OS UNIX variation of the MOUNT command, you would enter:

```
man tsomount
```

You can also use the **man** command to view manual descriptions of commands that support subcommands. To do this, you must prefix all subcommands with the name of the command. For example, to view a description of the **dbx alias** subcommand, you would enter:

```
man dbxalias
```

The same applies for the **pdbx** subcommands. For example, enter:

```
man pdbxcont
```

to display information about the **cont** subcommand.

To view an online manual description for the tcsh **ls-F** built-in command, you must type **ls-F** without the dash. So, to see the man page you would issue:

```
man lsF
```

To view an online manual description for the tcsh **@ (at)** built-in command, you must type **at** with **tcsh** in front of it. So, to see the man page you would issue:

```
man tcshat
```

Environment variables

man uses the following environment variables:

MANPATH

Contains a list of paths to search for man pages.

MANPAGER, PAGER

Contains an output filtering command for use when displaying man pages on a terminal.

If you are running in a double-byte locale, verify that this variable is set to a command which supports double-byte characters, such as the **more** command.

TMPDIR

Identifies the directory where temporary files reside.

Localization

man uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Files

man uses the following files:

/usr/man/%L/man[0-9]/*.stfpt

Single-tagged preformatted plain text file that contains man pages.

/usr/man/%L/cat[0-9]/ * .[0-9]

Subdirectories containing formatted help files.

/usr/man/%L/whatis

Database used by -k option.

Exit values

0

Topic not found.

1

Topic contents exceeded the buffer length.

-1

No errors.

If the -x option was specified and **man** encounters errors while extracting man pages from online book files, these exit values are displayed.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The elements of the environment variable MANPATH are separated by colons.

The -M option, the -x option, the -w option, the MANPAGER environment variable, the default pager, and the ability to specify *section* on the command line are all extensions to the POSIX standard.

Related information

help, more

md5 - Calculate and check MD5 cryptographic hashes

Format

md5 [-rbcT] [*file ... file ...*]

Description

md5 prints or checks MD5 (128 bits) cryptographic hashes.

Important: If you are using this command for security purposes, use the **sha-2** algorithms such as **sha224**, **sha256**, **sha384**, or **sha512** instead because they are more resilient to attacks.

If you do not specify any files on the command line, or if **-** is specified as the file name, **md5** reads from standard input (stdin). In this case, the file name is printed as **-**.

md5 supports reading sequential MVS data sets, PDS (partitioned data set), or PDSE (partitioned data set extended) members as input files. Error messages are sent to standard error (stderr).

Dependency

ICSF (at least FMID HCR77A0) must be installed and running because **md5** uses the ICSF One-Way Hash Generate callable service. If resource CSFOWH was defined, the user running the command must have READ access to the CSFOWH profile in the RACF CSFSERV general resource class. For more information about setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class, see [Setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class in z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Administrator's Guide](#).

Options

-r

Reverses the output format. If the file operand is not specified, the path name and its leading white space are omitted.

-b

Prints checksum in binary, no file name.

-c

Reads a file that contains hashes that were produced by a previous run of **md5** and checks them. The file containing the hashes should be the output of a former run of **md5**. That is, each line must contain the name of the file and the check-sum in hexadecimal. For example:

```
MD5 (somefile) = 8403ea2c155efe868f993d528b3778dc
```

```
MD5 (x.dat) = aba8f8f8e6db05fc8b9f97499baed0a7
```

```
MD5 (default/blob) = e7f1f438e47c281426b47b12b2067d7f
```

If **-r** was specified, then the file must look like this:

```
8403ea2c155efe868f993d528b3778dc  somefile
```

```
aba8f8f8e6db05fc8b9f97499baed0a7  x.dat
```

```
e7f1f438e47c281426b47b12b2067d7f  default/blob
```

The output contains a line for each file that is being checked and includes OK or FAILED as the status. The last line of the output is a summary line, which will be written to standard error (stderr). Following is a sample output of that output:

```
somefile: OK
x.dat: FAILED
default/blob: FAILED
md5: WARNING: 2 checks failed
```

The longest input line that **md5** can handle is 2048 bytes. Longer lines are truncated or split into multiple lines.

-T

Enables the automatic conversion of tagged files to be calculated by using checksums.

Usage notes

1. If you specify sequential MVS data sets, PDS or PDSE members as input files to calculate cryptographic hashes, **md5** reads them as binary.
2. Data sets with spanned records are not allowed.

Localization

md5 uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TYPE
- NLSPATH

Examples

1. To print the hash in binary:

```
md5 -b /data/app/acnt.xml
```

2. To print the hash of an MVS data set:

```
md5 '// 'SYS2.LOADLIB(XYZMOD)' '
```

3. To print the hash of a string:

```
echo 'Hi there' | md5
```

4. To check all hashes listed in the file `sums.1st`:

```
md5 -c sums.1st
```

5. To print the hash of a file that is tagged as ASCII:

```
md5 -T /app/account.dat
```

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following factors:

- Inability to open a file.
- An error reading the input file.
- Error turning off the automatic conversion of the input file.
- Line too long.
- Bad line format.
- Cryptographic hash check failed.

2

Unknown command-line option.

3

ICSF is not available.

4

ICSF callable service error.

If an ICSF error occurs, an error message that displays the return and reason code from the ICSF service is issued. For more information about return and reason codes, see [ICSF and cryptographic coprocessor return and reason codes](#) in *z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Application Programmer's Guide*.

Related information

rmd160, sha1, sha224, sha256, sha384, sha512

mesg - Allow or refuse messages

Format

`mesg [y] [n]`

Description

`mesg` determines whether other users can send messages to your terminal with `talk`, `write`, or similar utilities.

Options

y

Specifies that other people can send you messages.

n

Specifies that other people cannot send you messages.

Examples

1. To let other people send you messages, issue:

```
mesg y
```

2. To tell the system not to let other people send you messages, issue:

```
mesg n
```

3. To display the current setting without changing it, issue:

```
mesg
```

The terminal is determined by the first of standard input, output, or error which is directed to a terminal.

Localization

`mesg` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Receiving messages is currently allowed.

1

Receiving messages is not currently allowed.

2

Failure due to any of the following:

- Unknown command-line option.
- Unknown argument.
- An error accessing the terminal.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

talk, write

mkcatdefs - Preprocess a message source file

Format

```
mkcatdefs [-h] MsgFile [SourceFile ...]
```

Description

mkcatdefs preprocesses a message source file for input to the gencat utility.

SourceFile is a message file (usually with a .msf extension) containing symbolic identifiers. If you do not specify a SourceFile, mkcatdefs reads from the standard input (stdin). mkcatdefs produces two outputs:

- MsgFile.h, which contains statements that equate your symbolic identifiers with set numbers and message numbers that mkcatdefs assigns. You must include this header file in your application in order to refer to the messages.
- Message source data, with numbers instead of symbolic identifiers, is sent to standard output. This output is suitable as input to the gencat utility. You should either save standard output to a file using redirection, or pipe the output of mkcatdefs to the gencat utility.

Options

-h

Suppresses the generation of a MsgFile.h file. This flag must be the first argument to mkcatdefs.

Extended description

The format of SourceFile is defined as follows: The fields of a message source line must begin in column 1 and are separated by a single blank character. Any other blank characters are considered as part of the subsequent field.

\$quote

See gencat.

\$set symbolic_name

The symbolic_name denotes the set identifier that will be used in an application program to reference this set of messages. This name can be up to 255 characters long and can contain any alphanumeric

character and the underscore character, but must begin with a non-numeric character. Any string following the set identifier is treated as a comment.

\$ comment

See gencat.

Symbolic_Name message_text

The Symbolic_Name denotes a message identifier that will be used in an application program to reference this message. This name can be up to 255 characters long and can contain any alphanumeric character and the underscore character, but must begin with a non-numeric character. There must be a single blank character separating the symbolic_name from the message_text. If no quote character is defined, then any blank characters after the separating blank character are considered part of the message text. See gencat for more information about how to specify *message_text*.

Examples

To process the comp1.msf and comp2.msf message source files and put the output into the comp.msg file, enter:

```
mkcatdefs comp comp1.msf comp2.msf >comp.msg
```

The source message file looks similar to the following:

```
$ This is the message source file for COMP1
$
$quote " Use double quotation marks to delimit message text
$set MSFAC1 Message set for component comp1
$
SYM_FORM "Symbolic identifiers can only contain alphanumeric \
characters or the _ (underscore character)\n"
SYM_LEN "Symbolic identifiers cannot be more than 65 characters long\n"
5 "You can mix symbolic identifiers and numbers\n"
```

The generated comp.h file looks similar to the following:

```
#ifdef _H_COMP_MSG
#include <limits.h>
#include <nl_types.h>
/*
Time stamp: 1994 137 19:09 UTC
*/
/* The following was generated from comp1.msf. */
/* definitions for set MSFAC1 */
/* The following was generated from comp2.msf. */
/* definitions for set MSFAC2 */
#endif
```

mkcatdef creates the comp.h message catalog source file for gencat with numbers assigned to the symbolic identifiers:

```
$timestamp 1994 137 19:09 UTC
$quote " Use double quotation marks to delimit message text
$delset 1
$set 1
1 "Symbolic identifiers can only contain alphanumeric \
characters or the _ (underscore character)\n"
2 "Symbolic identifiers cannot be more than 65 characters long\n"
5 "You can mix symbolic identifiers and numbers\n"
```

The assigned message numbers are noncontiguous because the source file contained a specific number. mkcatdefs always assigns the previous number plus 1 to a symbolic identifier.

mkcatdefs inserts a \$delset command before a \$set command in the output message source file. You cannot add, delete, or replace single messages in an existing catalog when piping to the gencat utility. You must enter all messages in the set.

mkdir - Make a directory

Format

mkdir [-p] [-m *mode*] *directory* ...

Description

The **mkdir** command creates a new directory for each named *directory* argument. The mode for a directory created by **mkdir** is determined by taking the initial mode setting of 777 (a=rwx) or the value of -m if specified and applying the umask value to it.

Options

-m *mode*

Lets you specify permissions for the directories. The *mode* argument can have the same value as the *mode* for chmod; see chmod for more details.

You can also set the sticky bit on for directories. For more information, see chmod. The umask value is applied to the *mode* value to determine the new directory's actual mode setting.

Note: A superuser or the file owner can use a chmod command or chmod() function to change two options for an executable file. The options are set in two file mode bits:

- Set-user-ID (S_ISUID) with the setuid option
- Set-group-ID (S_ISGID) with the setgid option

If one or both of these bits are on, the effective UID, effective GID, or both, plus the saved UID, saved GID, or both, for the process running the program are changed to the owning UID, GID, or both, for the file. This change temporarily gives the process running the program access to data the file owner or group can access.

In a new file, both bits are set off. Also, if the owning UID or GID of a file is changed or if the file is written in, the bits are turned off. In shell scripts, these bits are ignored.

If the RACF profile named FILE.GROUPOWNER.SETGID exists in the UNIXPRIV class, then the set-group-ID bit for a directory determines how the group owner is initialized for new objects created within the directory:

- If the set-gid bit is on, then the owning GID is set to that of the directory.
- If the set-gid bit is off, then the owning GID is set to the effective GID of the process.

-p

Creates intermediate directory components that don't already exist. For example, if one of the *directory* arguments is *dir/subdir/subsub* and *subdir* doesn't already exist, **mkdir** creates it. Such intermediate directories are created with mode bits determined in the following way: Take a default mode setting of 777 (a=rwx), apply the process's setting to it, and then turn on the user write and user execute permissions (u=wx). The -m mode specification on the command line is not used for computing the mode of intermediate directories.

Localization

mkdir uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- Missing *mode* after *-m*
- Incorrect *mode*
- Incorrect command-line option
- Missing directory name
- Inability to create the directory

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Path not foundThe preceding structure (parent directory) of the named *directory* does not exist.**Access denied**

The requested directory already exists or is otherwise inaccessible.

Cannot create directory

Some other error occurred during creation of the directory.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information**rm, rmdir**

mkfifo - Make a FIFO special file

Formatmkfifo [-m *mode*] *file* [-p]**Description**

mkfifo creates one or more FIFO special files with the given names.

Options**-m *mode***Lets you specify file permissions for the files. The *mode* argument can have the same value as the *mode* argument for chmod; see chmod for more details.**-p**Creates intermediate directory components that do not already exist. For example, if one of the file arguments is *dir/subdir/file* and if *subdir* does not exist already, this option creates it. Such intermediate directories are created with mode bits determined in the following way: Take a default mode setting 777 (a=rwx), apply the umask setting of the process to it, and then turn on user read, write, and user execute permissions (u+rwx).The *-m mode* specification on the command line is not used for computing the mode of intermediate directories. The resulting mode settings permit the file owner to access the new files without concern for any umask setting that may be in place.

Localization

mkfifo uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- A missing *mode* after *-m*.
- An incorrect mode.
- An incorrect command-line option.
- A missing file name.
- Inability to create the file.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The *-p* option is an extension of the POSIX standard.

Related information

chmod, create, mkdir

mknod - Make a FIFO or character special file

Format

```
mknod pathname [b c] major minor
mknod pathname p
```

Description

mknod creates a FIFO special file or a character special file with the given path name. It is located in the directory */usr/sbin*.

Operands

b

Indicates block special files. *b* is accepted for compatibility with other UNIX implementations.

Block special files are not supported on z/OS.

c

Indicates character special files (for example, terminals and other devices). *c* can only be used by a superuser.

major minor

major gives the major device type; *minor*, the minor device type. You can specify device types in decimal, hexadecimal, or octal.

mknod differentiates between octal and decimal as follows:

- Any number that starts with 0 but not 0x is octal.
- Any number that starts with 0x is hexadecimal.
- Any number that does not start with 0x or 0 is decimal.

p

Creates a FIFO special file (that is, a named pipe).

Localization

mknod uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- Inability to create the desired file
- Incorrect *major* or *minor* number

2

Failure due to any of the following:

- Too few command-line arguments
- A missing *major* or *minor* device number

Portability

UNIX systems. Within POSIX, mknod has been superseded by mkfifo for pipes. The POSIX family of standards has not yet designed an alternative to mknod for special files.

Related information

mkfifo

more - Display files on a page-by-page basis

Format

more [-BceiSSU] [-A | -u] [-n *number*] [-P *prompt*] [-p *command*] [-t *tag*] -W *option*[,*option*] ...] [*file* ...
file ...]

Description

more displays files one page at a time. It obtains the number of lines per page from the environment or from the `-n` option. If standard output (stdout) is not a terminal device, the number of lines per page is infinite. If stdout is not a terminal device, all input files are copied to stdout in their entirety, without modification.

more displays the files that are specified by *file ... file ...* (that is, a list of file names) one at a time. When **more** finishes displaying one file, it begins displaying the next one in the list. If you give `-` as one of the file names, **more** reads the standard input at that point in the sequence.

more allows paging forwards and backwards (if possible) and searching for strings.

Options

-A

Displays all characters, including unprintable ones. Typically, unprintable characters are displayed in a format that is printable, such as octal. However, with `-A`, the actual glyph (graphical character) is displayed. Also, by using this option, ANSI escape sequences for display modes are processed. This option cannot be used with `-u`.

Note: The character in the upper left corner of the screen is always displayed in normal mode.

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (`-W` option) are specified.

-c

Displays one page at a time starting at the top of the screen, and clears the screen before displaying a new file. **more** can ignore this option if the terminal doesn't support such operations.

-e

Exits immediately after displaying the last line of the last file. Typically, if stdout is a terminal device, **more** stops after displaying the last line of the last file and prompts for a new command. If the command that displays text causes **more** to reach the end of the file again, **more** exits.

-i

Ignores case during searches.

-n *number*

Specifies the number of lines per page. This overrides any values that are obtained from the environment. Use this option when you need to override the curses screen length or `LINES` setting to work with your terminal. This option will give incorrect results if used while in the OMVS shell (or another dumb terminal) and specifying *number* to be something other than the current number of screen lines.

-P *string*

Sets the prompt that appears at end of each page of text to *string*. The default prompt is `[filename]`. **more** typically displays the prompt in standout mode.

-p *command*

Initially executes the **more** command on each file. If it executes successfully and *command* is a positioning command such as a line number or a regular expression search, **more** displays the resulting page; otherwise **more** displays the first page of the file. If both the `-t` and `-p` options are specified, the `-t` option is processed first.

+*command*

Initially executes the **more** command on each file. If it executes successfully and *command* is a positioning command such as a line number or a regular expression search, **more** displays the resulting page; otherwise **more** displays the first page of the file. If both the `-t` and `-p` options are specified, the `-t` option is processed first.

-S

Displays the prompt in normal mode rather than standout (reverse video) mode.

-s

Replaces consecutive empty lines with a single empty line.

-t tag

Searches for the named *tag* and displays the page of text containing it. See **ctags** for more information.

-U

Allows **more** to refresh the display screen for each new line.

-u

Displays all backspaces as ^H.

Typically, character-backspace_(underscore) displays *character* as underlined and character-backspace-character displays *character* as bold. -u also displays all carriage returns as ^M. This option cannot be used with -A.

-W option[,option]...

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). The command **iconv -l** lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The **filecodeset** and **pgmcodeset** options can be used on files with any file tag.

If **pgmcodeset** is specified but **filecodeset** is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither **filecodeset** nor **pgmcodeset** is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the **_TEXT_CONV** environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the **-B** option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

When specifying values for **filecodeset**, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command **iconv -l** lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The **filecodeset** and **pgmcodeset** options can be used on files with any file tag.

If **filecodeset** is specified but **pgmcodeset** is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither **filecodeset** nor **pgmcodeset** is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the **_TEXT_CONV** environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the **-B** option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for **pgmcodeset** are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable **_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB** to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Interactive commands

more also supports the following interactive commands.

Interactive command	Action
[n]b [n]Ctrl-B [n]PgUp	Moves backward <i>n</i> lines, with a default of one page. If <i>n</i> is more than the page size, more displays only the final page.
[n]d [n]Ctrl-D	Scrolls forward <i>n</i> lines, with a default of one half of the page size. If you specify <i>n</i> , it becomes the new default for subsequent d and u commands.
[n]f [n]Ctrl-F [n]PgDn	Moves forward <i>n</i> lines, with a default of one page. At end-of-file, more continues with the next file in the list, or exits if the current file is the last one in the list.
[n]G	Goes to the <i>n</i> th line in the file. If you do not specify <i>n</i> , more advances to the end of the file.
[n]g	Goes to the <i>n</i> th line in the file, with the default being the first line of the file.
h	Displays a summary of interactive commands.
[n]j [n]SPACE [n]ENTER [n]↓ (down arrow)	Scrolls forward <i>n</i> lines, with a default of one line for j, ENTER and (down arrow), and a default of one page for SPACE. This command displays the entire <i>n</i> lines even if <i>n</i> is more than the page size. At end-of-file, these commands cause more to begin displaying the next file in the list, or to exit if the current file is the last one in the list.
[n]k [n]↑ (up arrow)	Scrolls backward <i>n</i> lines, with a default of one line. This command displays the entire <i>n</i> lines even if <i>n</i> is more than the page size.
mletter	Marks the current position with the lowercase <i>letter</i> . When you view a new file, all previous marks are lost.
[n]N	Repeats the previous search, but in the opposite direction. If you specify <i>n</i> , more repeats the search <i>n</i> times.
[n]n	Repeats the previous search. If you specify <i>n</i> , more repeats the search <i>n</i> times. For example if there are eight occurrences of <i>pattern</i> in the file and / <i>pattern</i> found the second occurrence then a follow-up command of 5n finds and sets the current position to the 7th occurrence of <i>pattern</i> .
q :q ZZ	Exits more .
R	Refreshes the screen and discards any buffered input.
r Ctrl-L	Refreshes the screen.
[n]s	Skips forward <i>n</i> lines (with a default of one line) and displays one page beginning at that point. If <i>n</i> would cause less than one page to be displayed, more displays the last page in the file.
[n]u [n]Ctrl-U	Scrolls backward <i>n</i> lines, with a default of one half of the page size. If you specify <i>n</i> , it becomes the new default for subsequent d and u commands.
v	Invokes an editor to edit the current file. more uses the editor named by the environment variable EDITOR. The default editor is vi. If the editor is ex or vi, the text conversion that is specified on the more command (for example, the -B or -W option) is used.
'letter	Returns to the position marked with <i>letter</i> .
' '	Returns to the position from which you last issued a movement command of greater than one page or the beginning of the file if you have issued no such commands. Note: ' ' indicates two single quotation marks, not one double quotation mark.
[n]/[!]pattern	Searches forward in the file for the <i>n</i> th line containing <i>pattern</i> . <i>n</i> defaults to one if not specified. If <i>pattern</i> is the null regular expression (/) more uses the previous <i>pattern</i> . If the character ! precedes <i>pattern</i> , more searches for lines that do not contain <i>pattern</i> .

Interactive command	Action
[n]?[!] <i>pattern</i>	Searches backward in the file for the <i>n</i> th line containing <i>pattern</i> . The search begins at the line immediately before the top line displayed. <i>n</i> defaults to one if not specified. If <i>pattern</i> is the null regular expression (?), more uses the previous <i>pattern</i> . If the character ! precedes <i>pattern</i> , more searches for lines that do not contain <i>pattern</i> .
:e [<i>filename</i>]newline	Stops viewing the current file and views <i>filename</i> instead. If you do not specify <i>filename</i> , more returns to the beginning of the current file. If <i>filename</i> is #, more returns to the last file viewed before the current one. The text conversion that is specified on the more command (for example, the -B or -W option) is used.
[n]:n	Views the next file from the list given on the command line. If you specify <i>n</i> , more views the <i>n</i> th next file from the list.
[n]:p	Views the previous file from the list that is given in the command line. If you specify <i>n</i> , more views the <i>n</i> th previous file from the list.
:t <i>tagname</i>	Goes to <i>tagname</i> .
:w <i>filename</i>	Writes the contents of the current file to the file <i>filename</i> . The text conversion that is specified on the more command (for example, the -B or -W option) is used.
!|<<i>shell command</i> >	Escapes to shell and executes <i>shell command</i> .
=	Displays, where possible, the name of the file currently being viewed, its number (relative to the total number of files specified in the command line), the current line number, the current byte number, the total bytes to display and what percentage of the file has been displayed.
Ctrl-G	Displays, where possible, the name of the file currently being viewed, its number (relative to the total number of files specified in the command line), the current line number, the current byte number, the total bytes to display and what percentage of the file has been displayed.
Home	Goes to the first line in the file.
End	Goes to the last line in the file.

Examples

1. To display a text file one page at a time starting at line 12:

```
more +12g myTextFile
```

2. To display a text file containing UTF-8 characters one page at a time, assuming that the text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and you cannot alter the tag (for example, you are displaying an untagged public text file or a read-only text file), issue the following command:

```
more -W filecodeset=1208,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myutf8File
```

3. To display a text file containing EBCDIC characters one page at a time, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the text file is incorrectly tagged as ASCII, issue the following command:

```
more -B myMisTaggedFile
```

Environment variables

more uses the following environment variables:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the -B option or the filecodeset or pgmcodeset option (-W option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

COLUMNS

Contains the maximum number of columns to display on one line.

EDITOR

Contains the name of the editor that the `v` command invokes.

LINES

Contains the number of lines in a page. This value takes precedence over value from `TERM`. However, the `-n` value takes precedence over the `LINES` value.

MORE

Contains a list of options as they would appear on the command line. This variable takes preference over the `TERM` and `LINES` variables.

TERM

Contains the name of the terminal type.

Usage notes

more is designed for raw-mode terminals. It can be used with 3270 terminals with certain restrictions. Line-mode terminals require a user to press Enter to allow the keys that are typed to be processed. However, the Enter key has a special meaning to **more**. It causes **more** to scroll down a single line. If you are attempting to use **more** while in line-mode, each time you press **Enter** to process any command, the screen scrolls down a single line at a time.

Localization

more uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `LC_SYNTAX`
- `NLSPATH`

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

>0

Failure due to any of the following reasons.

- *filename* is not a text file.
- `-n` option too large.
- Syntax error in regular expression.
- Inability to create a file.
- Inability to open input file.
- Insufficient memory.
- Incorrect command.
- Inability to access the terminal.
- Missing *string* after `-p` option.
- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, UNIX systems.

The -A, -B, -P, -s, -U, and -W options and the :w and ! commands are extensions of the POSIX standard. The Home, End, PgDn, PgUp, ↓ (down arrow), and ↑ (up arrow) commands are extensions to traditional implementations of **more**, available only on terminal types that support these keys.

Related information

cat, vi

mount - Logically mount a file system

Format

```
mount [-t fstype] [-rv] [-a yes | include,sysname1,... sysnameN | exclude, | no | unmount]
[-o fsoptions] [-d destsys] [-s nosecurity | nosetuid] -f fsname pathname [-wn]
```

```
mount -q [-d destsys] [-v] pathname
```

```
mount --bind | --rbind sourcepath pathname
```

```
mount --move sourcename pathname
```

```
mount --make-[private | unbindable | rprivate | runbindable] pathname
```

File tag specific option:

```
mount [-c ccsid,text | notext]
```

Description

The **mount** shell command in /usr/sbin is used to mount a file system or list all mounts over a file system.

You must have mount authority before you can issue the **mount** command. See [Mounting file systems](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

Options

-a *yes* | *include,sysname1,...,sysnameN* | *exclude,sysname1,...,sysnameN* | *no* | *unmount*

The -a option specifies the AUTOMOVE attribute of the file system in a sysplex environment where systems are exploiting the shared file system capability.

-a *yes*

Allows the system to automatically move logical ownership for a specified file system as needed. This is the default.

-a *no*

Prevents ownership movement in some situations.

-a *unmount*

Unmounts the file system in some situations.

-a *include,sysname1,...,sysnameN*

Specifies a list of systems, in priority order, to which the file system's ownership can be moved. *include* can be abbreviated to *i*.

-a *exclude,sysname1,...,sysnameN*

Specifies a list of systems, in priority order, to which the file system's ownership cannot be moved. *exclude* can be abbreviated to *e*.

For more information about the AUTOMOVE options, see [Customizing BPXPRMxx](#) for a shared file system in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

-d *destsys*

Specifies the name of the system in a shared file system environment that will be the logical owner of the mount. If -q is specified, the mount -q output will only list mounts that are owned by *destsys*.

-f *fsname*

Names the file system to be mounted. All file system names must be unique. File system names are case-sensitive. The file system name has a maximum length of 44 characters; any additional characters are truncated. Options -q and -f are mutually exclusive, but one must be specified.

If the type was not specified on the command and the file system is zFS, *fsname* is converted to uppercase.

Options -q, -f, --bind, --rbind, --move, and --make-[private|unbindable|rprivate|runbindable] are mutually exclusive, but one must be specified. Option -f is optional for file system types. PFSes that support not specifying a file system name are TFS, UFS, and PROC. When a file system name is not provided to PFSes that support the name as optional, a file system is created as *PPPXXXXXXXXX where PPP is the name of the PFS in caps and XXXXXXXX is the file system's device number in hexadecimal.

-wn

Specifies the amount of time the mount will wait in seconds for async mounts to complete. If *n* is specified as a 0 the wait will be indefinite. This option flag is tolerated on any form of the mount command and is ignored if not appropriate (no wait needs to be done).

-o *fsoptions*

Specifies an option string to be passed to the file system type. NFS, for example, uses this to identify the remote server and the object on that server. The format and content are specified by the physical file system that is to perform the logical mount. You can specify lowercase or uppercase characters. Enclose the string in single quotation marks.

Refer to the following documentation for the appropriate file system-specific options to specify for *fsoptions*:

- For zFS-specific options, see [Mount in z/OS File System Administration](#).
- For NFS-specific options, see [Mount processing parameters in z/OS Network File System Guide and Reference](#).
- For TFS-specific options, see [Mounting the TFS in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).
- For UFS-specific options, see [Mounting a union file system in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

-q

Prints a list of path names for the mount points of file systems that are mounted over another file system, including that system. Options -q and -f are mutually exclusive, but one must be specified. If -v is not specified, only path names for mount points are printed. The output of mount -q can be used by the **unmount** utility as input. See “Examples” on page 475.

If -q and -v are specified, then the output consists of a 6-character mode, followed by the file system name, followed by the file system mount point path name. The 6-character mode can be interpreted as shown in [Table 17 on page 473](#).

<i>Table 17. Output of the mount -q and -v options</i>		
Column	Flags	Description
1	- R	Read/write Read-only
2	- S	SETUID supported SETUID not supported
3	- E	File system not exported File system exported by DFS

Table 17. Output of the mount -q and -v options (continued)

Column	Flags	Description
4	- U	Security checks enforced No security checks enforced
5	- A U	Noautomove Automove Unmount
6	- C	Owning system or sysplex-aware Client

Options -q, -f, --bind, --rbind, --move, and --make-[private|unbindable|rprivate|runbindable] are mutually exclusive, but one must be specified. Option -f is optional for file system types. PFSes that support not specifying a file system name are TFS, UFS, and PROC. When a file system name is not provided to PFSes that support the name as optional, a file system is created as *PPPXXXXXXXXX where PPP is the name of the PFS in caps and XXXXXXXX is the file system's device number in hexadecimal.

-r

Specifies mounting a file system read-only.

-s nosecurity|nosetuid

Specifies that a file system is unsecured. Setuid, setgid, APF and program-controlled attributes are ignored when you use nosetuid. To additionally disable authorization checking, use nosecurity. Minimum unique abbreviations can be used for the option arguments.

Note: When a file system is mounted with the NOSECURITY option enabled, any new files or directories that are created are assigned an owner of UID 0, no matter what UID issued the request.

-t fstype

Identifies the file system type. *fstype* can be entered in mixed case but will be treated as uppercase.

-v

Verbose output. Includes additional information, if available, on output. If -v is specified on the **mount** command and the mount fails, the file system name that had the mount failure will be included in the failure information.

--bind

Accesses part of the file system hierarchy somewhere else. After a bind mount, accessing *sourcepath* and *pathname* results in the same contents. A bind mount can also be used to access the contents of a file from two locations such that reading from *sourcepath* or *pathname* results in the same contents. Also, you can create a new mount point by bind mounting a directory to itself. A bind mount will result in a dynamically created file system name of *BINDXXXXXXXXX where XXXXXXXX is the file system's device number in hexadecimal.

Options -q, -f, --bind, --rbind, --move, and --make-[private | unbindable | rprivate | runbindable] are mutually exclusive, but one must be specified.

--rbind

The bind option does not cross mount points. It does not automatically allow access to file systems mounted underneath it. With the rbind option, all sub-mounts are recursively mounted underneath the bind mount.

Options -q, -f, --bind, --rbind, --move, and --make-[private | unbindable | rprivate | runbindable] are mutually exclusive, but one must be specified.

--move

Moves an existing mount point pointed to by *sourcepath* to a new location *pathname*. The file system is not unmounted. Only the location of the mount point has changed.

Options `-q`, `-f`, `--bind`, `--rbind`, `--move`, and `--make-[private | unbindable | rprivate | runbindable]` are mutually exclusive, but one must be specified.

This option is disabled.

--make-[private|unbindable|rprivate|runbindable]

Makes a mount point either private or unbindable. A private mount point does not affect other mount namespaces. Private is the default. An unbindable mount point prevents bind mounts from occurring on that file system. An unbindable mount point is also a private mount point. The `rprivate` and `runbindable` options will recursively mark any sub-mounts as private or unbindable.

Options `-q`, `-f`, `--bind`, `--rbind`, `--move`, and `--make-[private | unbindable | rprivate | runbindable]` are mutually exclusive, but one must be specified.

pathname specifies the path name for the mount point.

File tag-specific option

-c *ccsid*,*text* | *notext*

Specifies the file tag that will be implicitly set for untagged files in the mounted file system.

ccsid

Identifies the coded character set identifier to be implicitly set for the untagged file. *ccsid* is specified as a decimal value from 0 to 65535. However, when *text* is specified, the value must be between 0 and 65535. Other than this, the value is not checked as being valid and the corresponding code page is not checked as being installed.

For more information about file tagging, see [Setting up Enhanced ASCII in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

text

Specifies that each untagged file is implicitly marked as containing pure text data that can be converted.

notext

Specifies that none of the untagged files in the file system are automatically converted during file reading and writing.

Examples

1. The output of `mount -q` can be used for the input of `umount`. For example:

```
mount -q /ict/zfsfir
```

can be used as input:

```
umount $(mount -q /ict/zfsdir)
```

2. To mount a zFS file system over `/u/wjs` with a sync interval of 120 seconds:

```
mount -f omvs.zfs.user.wjs -o 'SYNC(120)' /u/wjs
```

3. To display a list of path names for all mount points under `/u`:

```
mount -q /u
```

Usage notes

1. Systems exploiting shared file system will have I/O to an OMVS couple data set. Because of these I/O operations to the couple data set, each mount request requires additional system overhead. You will need to consider the effect that this will have on your recovery time if a large number of mounts are required on any system participating in shared file system.
2. The `-a umount` is not available to automounted file systems.

3. The file system name is treated as uppercase when the file system type is not specified (-t option).

File system recovery and mount

File system recovery in a shared file system environment takes into consideration file system specifications such as -a yes|no|unmount and whether the file system is mounted read-only or read/write.

Generally, when an owning system fails, ownership over its -a yes mounted file system is moved to another system and the file is usable. However, if a file system is mounted read/write and the owning system fails, then all file system operations for files in that file system will fail, no matter what the value set with the -a option was. This failure happens because data integrity is lost when the file system owner fails. All files should be closed (BPX1CLO) and reopened (BPX1OPN) when the file system is recovered.

For file systems that are mounted read-only, specific I/O operations that were in progress at the time the file system owner failed might need to be submitted again. Otherwise, the file system is usable.

In some situations, even though a file system is mounted with the -a yes option, ownership of the file system might not be immediately moved to another system. This move might occur, for example, when a physical I/O path from another system to the volume where the file system resides is not available. As a result, the file system becomes "unowned" (the system will issue message BPXF213E when this occurs). This is true if the file system is mounted either read/write or read-only. The file system still exists in the file system hierarchy so that any dependent file systems that are owned by another system are still usable.

However, all file operations for the unowned file system will fail until a new owner is established. The shared file system support will continue to attempt recovery of -a yes mounted file systems on all systems in the sysplex that are enabled for shared file system. Should a subsequent recovery attempt succeed, the file system transitions from the unowned to the active state.

Applications that use files in unowned file systems must close (BPX1CLO) those files and reopen (BPX1OPN) them after the file system is recovered.

File systems that are mounted with the -a no option will become unowned when the file system owner exits the sysplex. The file system will remain unowned until the original owning system restarts or until the unowned file system is unmounted. Because the file system still exists in the file system hierarchy, the file system mount point is still in use.

An unowned file system is a mounted file system that does not have an owner. The file system still exists in the file system hierarchy. As such, you can recover or unmount an unowned file system.

File systems that are associated with a "never move" PFS will be unmounted during dead system recovery. For example, TFS is a "never move" PFS and will be unmounted, as well as any file systems mounted on it, when the owning system leaves the sysplex.

As stated in ["Usage notes" on page 475](#), -a unmount is not available to automounted file systems. However, during dead system recovery processing for an automounted file system (whose owner is the dead system), the file system is unmounted if it is not being referenced by any other system in the sysplex.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

Related information

chmount, unmount

mv - Rename or move a file or directory

Format

```
mv [-fiMUv] [-F format | B | T | X] [-P params] [-W seqparams=params] [-Z] [[-O u | c=codeset] file1  
file2
```

```
mv [-ACfiMUv] [-F format | B | T | X] [-S suffix] [-Z] [-O u | c=codeset] file ... file ... directory
```

```
mv -Rr [-fi] [-Z] [-O u | c=codeset] directory1 directory2
```

Description

mv renames files or moves them to a different directory. If you specify multiple files, the target (that is, the last path name on the command line) must be a directory. **mv** moves the files into that directory and gives them names that match the final components of the source path names. When you specify a single source file and the target is not a directory, **mv** moves the source to the new name, by a simple rename if possible.

You can also use **mv** to move files to and from MVS data sets. If you specify more than one file to be moved, the target (last path name on command line) must be either a directory or a partitioned data set. If the target is an MVS partitioned data set, the source cannot be a UNIX directory.

mv does not support the moving to or from generation data groups (GDGs). To use those MVS data sets, user must specify the real data set name. **mv** Also does not support copying to a temporary PDSE.

When moving records, the string " \n" is moved the same way as the string "\n": both are read back as "\n", where "\n" indicates that z/OS XL C++ will write a record containing a single blank to the file (the default behavior of z/OS XL C/C++). All other blanks in your output are read back as blanks, and any empty (zero-length) records are ignored on input. However, if the environment variable `_EDC_ZERO_RECLLEN` is set to Y before calling **mv**, an empty record is treated as a single newline and is not ignored. Also, if `_EDC_ZERO_RECLLEN` is set to Y, a single newline is written to the file as an empty record, and a single blank will be represented by " \n".

A file can be moved by any user who has write permission to the directory that contains the file, unless that directory has its sticky bit turned on. If the file is in a directory whose sticky bit is turned on, only the file owner or a superuser can move the file.

You can move:

- One file to another file in the working directory.
- One file to a new file on another directory.
- A set of directories and files to another place in your file system.
- A UNIX file to an MVS data set.
- An MVS data set to a file system.
- An MVS data set to an MVS data set.

Options

-A

Specifies that all suffixes (from the first period until the end of the target) be truncated. -A has precedence over -M and -C options. -S is turned off if -A is the last option specified.

-B

Specifies that the data to be moved contains binary data. When you specify -B, **mv** operates without any consideration for <newline> characters or special characteristics of DBCS data (this type of behavior is typical when moving across a UNIX system). -B is mutually exclusive with -F, -X, and -T. You will get an error if you specify more than one of these options.

-C

Specifies truncating the file names to 8 characters to meet the restriction in the MVS data set member.

-F *format*

Specifies whether the file is to be treated as binary, text, or record file format when moved; for text files, specifies the end-of-line delimiter. Also sets the file format to *format* only if the source is an MVS data set and the target is a UNIX file. Only **cp** sets the file format for UNIX to UNIX operations. For text files, when moving from UNIX to MVS, the end-of-line delimiter will be stripped. When moving from MVS to UNIX, the end-of-line delimiter will be added. (Code page IBM-1047 is used to check for end-of-line delimiters). Record file formats are treated as if they were binary files.

-F is mutually exclusive with -B, -X, and -T. If you specify one of these options with -F, you will get an error. If -F is specified more than once, the last -F specified is used.

For *format*, you can specify:

not

Not specified.

bin

Binary data

rec

Record. (File data consists of records with prefixes. The record prefix contains the length of the record that follows. From the shell command perspective, files with this format are treated as if they were binary files.)

Or the following text data delimiters:

nl

Newline character.

cr

Carriage return.

lf

Line feed.

crlf

Carriage return followed by line feed.

lfcr

Line feed followed by carriage return.

crnl

Carriage return followed by a new line character

-f

Does not ask if you want to overwrite an existing UNIX destination file; it automatically behaves as if you answered yes. If you specify both -f and -i, **mv** uses the option that appears last on the command line.

-i

When moving to a UNIX target, always prompts before overwriting an existing file, but does not overwrite the file if you do not have permission. If you specify both -f and -i, **mv** uses the option that appears last on the command line.

-M

Specifies that some characters of the file name are converted when moving between a UNIX file and a data set member. Characters are converted as follows:

- _ (underscore) in UNIX is converted to @ in MVS data set members and vice versa.
- . (period) in UNIX is converted to # in MVS data set members and vice versa.
- - (dash) in UNIX is converted to \$ in MVS data set members and vice versa.

-P *params*

Specifies the parameters that are needed to create a sequential data set if one does not already exist. You can specify the RECFM, LRECL, BLKSIZE, and SPACE in the format that the `fopen()` function uses.

SPACE=(units, (primary, secondary) where the following values are supported for units:

- Any positive integer indicating BLKSIZE.
- CYL (mixed case).
- TRK (mixed case). For example:

```
SPACE=(500,(100,500)) units, primary, secondary
SPACE=(500,100) units and primary only
```

Note:

1. The `fopen()` argument LRECL specifies the length, in bytes, for fixed-length records and the maximum length for variable-length records.
2. BLKSIZE specifies the maximum length, in bytes, of a physical block of records.
3. RECFM refers to the record format of a data set and SPACE indicates the space attributes for MVS data sets.

-R (UNIX to UNIX only)

Moves a directory and all its contents (files, subdirectories, files in subdirectories, and so on). For example:

```
mv -R dir1 dir2
```

moves the entire contents of `dir1` to `dir2/dir1`. **mv** creates any directories that it needs.

See [Limits and requirements](#) when a move involves a directory that is also a mount point.

-r (UNIX to UNIX only)

Is identical to `-R`.

-S *d=suffix/a=suffix*

- *d=suffix*

Removes the specified suffix from a file.

- *a=suffix*

Appends the specified suffix to a file.

`-S` has precedence over `-M` and `-C`. It also turns off the `-A` option (if `-S` is the last specified option).

-T

Specifies that the data to be moved contains text data. See “Usage notes” on page 485 for details on how to treat text data. This option looks for IBM-1047 end-of-line delimiters, and is mutually exclusive with `-F`, `-X`, and `-B`. You will get an error if you specify more than one of these options.

`-T` is ignored when moving across UNIX file systems.

-U

Keeps file names in uppercase when moving from MVS data set members to UNIX files. The default is to make the file names lowercase.

-v

Verbose

-W *seqparms=params*

Specifies the parameters that are needed to create a sequential data set if one does not already exist. You can specify the RECFM, LRECL, BLKSIZE, and SPACE in the format that the `fopen()` function uses.

SPACE=(units, (primary, secondary) where the following values are supported for units:

- Any positive integer indicating BLKSIZE.

- CYL (mixed case).
- TRK (mixed case). For example:

```
SPACE=(500,(100,500)) units, primary, secondary
SPACE=(500,100) units and primary only
```

Note: The `fopen()` arguments: `LRECL` specifies the length, in bytes, for fixed-length records and the maximum length for variable-length records. `BLKSIZE` specifies the maximum length, in bytes, of a physical block of records. `RECFM` refers to the record format of a data set and `SPACE` indicates the space attributes for MVS data sets.

This option is the same as `-P params`.

-X

Specifies that the data to be moved is an executable. Cannot be used in conjunction with `-F`, `-T`, or `-B`.

-Z

Specifies that error messages are not to be displayed when setting ACLs or the file tag on the target. The return code will be zero. **mv** tries to preserve the ACLs, if possible. The ACLs are not preserved if a file system does not support ACLs, or if you are moving files to MVS. For more information about file tagging, see [Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for mv](#).

-O u | c=codeset

Allow automatic conversion on source and target files.

-O u

If the target exists and is not empty or already tagged, **mv** will not change the target's tag in order for the target to be a candidate for automatic conversion.

For new targets and existing, untagged, empty files, this option has no effect and **mv** behaves the same as the default. For a description of the default behavior, see [Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for mv](#).

If you are using **mv** to move from a UNIX file to an MVS data set, if the source is a tagged text file, then it might be a candidate for automatic conversion.

If you are using **mv** to move executables from or to MVS, automatic conversion is disabled for both source and target.

-O c=codeset

For a detailed description of the behavior of this option on **mv**, see [Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for mv](#).

`codeset` can be a code set name that is known to the system or the numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). If a code set name exists, the numeric CCSID associated with that name is used. Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names.

To prevent the corruption of text files, **mv** will fail if it cannot set the tag to text or code set.



Attention: If automatic conversion is not set properly or the source is not tagged properly, the target might end up with a tag code set that does not match the file content.

If you do not specify `-F | B | T` or `X`, **mv** will first check the format of the MVS data set indicated and then try to determine the type of file.

Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for mv

The following tables describe the behavior of file tagging and automatic conversion for various source and target scenarios depending on whether the `-O` option is specified on the **mv** command.

Table 18. Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for mv: Moving files to files

	Default (without -O option)		With -O u option	With -O c=codeset option
	If the target file system supports setting file tags...	If the target file system does not support setting file tags (such as NFS)...		
File tagging	Target file is tagged the same as the source file.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An existing target's tag is unchanged. A new target is created with a tag according to the file system's attributes (The MOUNT parameter can specify TAG). 	<p>The target's tag is not changed.</p> <p>The source or target file is a candidate for automatic conversion when its txtflag is tagged TEXT.</p>	The target's txtflag is set to TEXT and its code set is set to codeset.
Automatic conversion	Disabled for source and target files	Allowed for source and target files		

Table 19. Automatic conversion and file tagging behavior for mv: Moving files to MVS data sets

	Default (without -O option)	With -O u option	With -O c=codeset option
If the SOURCE is text or binary:			
File tagging	Not applicable for target data set		
Automatic conversion	Disabled for source file	<p>Allowed for source file</p> <p>The source file is a candidate for automatic conversion when its txtflag is tagged TEXT.</p>	Disabled for source file
If the SOURCE is executable:			
File tagging	Not applicable for target data set		
Automatic conversion	Disabled for source file		

Limits and requirements

General requirements are as follows:

1. To specify an MVS data set name, precede the name with double slashes (//). For example, to specify the fully qualified data set names 'turbo.gammalib' and 'turbo.gammalib(pgm1)', write:

```
///'turbo.gammalib'
///'turbo.gammalib(pgm1)'
```

The same goes for data set names that are not fully qualified:

```
//turbo
```

- For PDS (partitioned data set) or PDSE (partitioned data set extended), to avoid parsing by the shell, the name should be quoted or minimally, the parenthesis should be escaped. For example, to specify 'turbo(pgm1)', you can use quotation marks:

```
"/turbo(pgm1)"
```

or escape the parenthesis:

```
//turbo\(pgm1\)
```

As indicated, a fully qualified name must be single-quoted (as is done within TSO). To prevent the single quotes from being interpreted by the shell, they must be escaped or the name must be placed within regular quotation marks. See the 'turbo.gammlib' examples.

- If you specify a UNIX file as source and the MVS data set (target) does not exist, a sequential data set will be created. If the partitioned data set exists, the UNIX file will be moved to the partitioned data set member.
- If source is an MVS data set and target is a UNIX directory, the UNIX directory must exist.
- You cannot have a UNIX directory, partitioned data set, or sequential data set as source if the target is a partitioned data set.
- To move all members from a partitioned data set, you can specify the partitioned data set as source and a UNIX directory as target.
- If the move involves a directory that is a mount point, you may see messages that include message FSUM6244 and message EDC5114I (Resource busy).
 - If the target directory is a mount point, the movement of a file (or files) is completed.
 - If the source directory is a mount point, the move is not completed because the source directory is considered "Resource busy." To avoid this issue, follow these steps:
 - Unmount the source directory with `/usr/sbin/unmount`.
 - Use the **mkdir** command to create a new directory.
 - Mount the new directory with `/usr/sbin/mount`.

MVS data set naming limitations:

- Data set names can only contain uppercase alphabetic characters (A-Z). Lowercase characters will be converted to uppercase during any moves to MVS data sets.
- Data set names can contain numeric characters 0-9 and special characters @, #, and \$.
- Data set names cannot begin with a numeric character.
- A data set member name cannot be more than 8 characters. If a file name is longer than 8 characters or uses characters that are not allowed in an MVS data set name, the file is not moved. You can use the `-C` option to truncate names to 8 characters.

Limitations: UNIX to MVS data set:

- If you specify a sequential MVS data set that is in undefined record format, the file is moved as binary.
- If you specify a PDSE that is in undefined record format, the first file successfully moved determines in what format files will be moved. Note that PDSE does not allow mixture. So if the first successfully moved file is an executable, the PDSE will have program objects only and all other files will fail. However, if the first file is data, then all files are moved as binary.
- If you specify a PDS that is in undefined record format, UNIX executables are saved as PDS load modules. All other files are moved as binary.
- If you specify an MVS data set that is either in variable length or fixed record length and you have not set the file format, text files are moved as text, binaries as binary, and executables as binary. (IBM-1047 end-of-line delimiters are detected in the data)
- If you set the file format, the set value is used to determine if data is binary, text, or record file format.

Limitations: MVS data set to UNIX:

1. If a UNIX file does not exist, one is created using 666 mode value, whether the data to be copied is binary or text:

```
666 mode value:  owner(rw-)  group(rw-)  other(rw-)
```

If the data to be copied is a shell script or executable residing in a PDS or PDSE with undefined record format, the UNIX file is created using 777 mode value:

```
777 mode value:  owner(rwx)  group(rwx)  other(rwx)
```

2. If a UNIX file exists and the file format is set, **mv** moves the file as that format. Otherwise,
 - Load modules (PDS) are stored as UNIX executables and program objects (PDSE) are moved since they are the same as executables;
 - Data within data sets of undefined record format are moved as binary if the data is not a program object or load module;
 - Data found within data sets of fixed length or variable record length are moved as text. (IBM-1047 end-of-line delimiters are detected in the data)

Limitations: MVS to MVS:

1. Options -A, -C, -f, and -S are ignored.
2. If target and source are in undefined record format (and neither is a sequential data set), **mv** will attempt to move the data as a load module. If that fails, then **mv** will move the data as binary.
3. If target and source are in undefined record format and either is a sequential data set, **mv** moves the data as binary.
4. If the source has a fixed or variable record length and the target is in undefined record format, **mv** moves the data as binary.
5. If the source is in undefined record format and the target has a fixed or variable record length, **mv** moves the data as binary.
6. If both source and target are in fixed or variable record length, **mv** moves the data as text.

Limitations: Moving executables into a PDS:

1. A PDS cannot store load modules that incorporate program management features.
2. **c89**, by default, produces objects using the highest level of program management.
3. If you plan on moving a load module to a PDS, you can use a prelinker, which produces output compatible with linkage editor. Linkage editor generated output can always be stored in a PDS.

Table 20 on page 483 is a quick reference for determining the correct use of options with **mv**.

Table 20. Options allowed for mv: File to File and File ... (multiple files) to directory			
Source/target	Options allowed	Options ignored	Options failed
UNIX file/UNIX file	Ffi	ABCMPTUX	
UNIX file/Sequential data set	BfiPT	ACfMSU	X
UNIX file/PDS or PDSE member	BfiTX	ACfMPSU	
Sequential data set/UNIX file	BffiTU	ACMPS	X
Sequential data set/sequential data set	BfiPT	ACfMSU	X
Sequential data set/PDS or PDSE member	BfiT	ACfMPSU	X
PDS or PDSE member/UNIX file	BffiTUX	ACMPS	

Table 20. Options allowed for mv: File to File and File ... (multiple files) to directory (continued)

Source/target	Options allowed	Options ignored	Options failed
PDS or PDSE member/sequential data set	BFIPT	ACfMSU	X
PDS or PDSE member/PDS or PDSE member	BFI TX	ACfMPSU	
UNIX file/UNIX directory	Fi	ABCFMPSTUX	
PDSE or PDSE member/UNIX directory	BFfiMSTUX	ACP	
UNIX file/partitioned data set	ABCFiMSTX	fPU	
PDS or PDSE member/partitioned data set	BFI TX	ACfMPSU	
UNIX directory/UNIX directory	fi	ABCFMPSTUX	
Partitioned data set/UNIX directory	ABCFfiMSTUX	P	

The tables that follow indicate the types of moves allowed using **mv**.

Table 21. Moves allowed for mv: File to File

Source	Target	Allowed
UNIX file, sequential data set, or partitioned data set member	UNIX file, sequential data set, or partitioned data set member	Yes
UNIX directory (dir)	UNIX directory (dir2 exists)	Yes (Results will be found in dir2/ dir1/ ..).
UNIX directory (dir)	UNIX directory (dir2 does not exist)	Yes (Results will be found in dir2/...).
Partitioned data set	UNIX directory (dir). Results in each member of data set are moved to dir.	Yes
UNIX directory	Partitioned data set	No
Partitioned data set	Partitioned data set	No
UNIX file, UNIX directory, or partitioned data set member	UNIX directory	Yes
Partitioned data set member	Partitioned data set (must exist)	Yes

Table 22. Moves allowed for mv: File... (multiple files) to directory

Source	Target	Allowed
Any combination of UNIX file or partitioned data set member	UNIX directory or partitioned data set	Yes
Any combination of UNIX directory, partitioned data set, sequential data set	Partitioned data set	No
Sequential data set	UNIX directory	No

Table 22. Moves allowed for mv: File... (multiple files) to directory (continued)

Source	Target	Allowed
Any combination of UNIX directory, UNIX file, partitioned data set, partitioned data set member	UNIX directory	Yes

Examples

1. To specify -P *params* for a non-existing sequential target:

```
mv -P "RECFM=U,space=(500,100)" file "'turbo.gammalib'"
```

This **mv** command is equivalent to:

```
mv -W "seqparms='RECFM=U,space=(500,100)'" file "'turbo.gammalib'"
```

2. To move file *f1* to a fully qualified sequential data set '*turbo.gammalib*' and treat it as a binary:

```
mv -F bin f1 "'turbo.gammalib'"
```

3. To move all members from a fully qualified PDS '*turbo.gammalib*' to an existing UNIX directory *dir*:

```
mv "'turbo.gammalib'" dir
```

4. To drop .c suffixes before moving all files in UNIX directory *dir* to an existing PDS '*turbo.gammalib*':

```
mv -S d=.c dir/* "'turbo.gammalib'"
```

Usage notes

You cannot move a PDS or PDS/E data set member to a UNIX file with the **mv** command if the PDS or PDS/E data set has already been opened by another user or job. For example, if the data set *posix.dest.pdse* is being viewed by ISPF browse, the following **mv** command will fail:

```
mv "'posix.test.pdse(member)'" test_file
```

UNIX to MVS:

1. To move from UNIX to a partitioned data set, you must allocate the data set before doing the **mv**.
2. If an MVS data set does not exist, **mv** will allocate a new sequential data set of variable record format.
3. For text files, all <newline> characters are stripped during the move. Each line in the file ending with a <newline> character is moved into a record of the MVS data set. If text file format is specified or exists for the source file, that file format will be used for end-of-line delimiter instead of <newline>. Note that **mv** looks for IBM-1047 end-of-line delimiters in data.

You cannot move a text file to an MVS data set that has an undefined record format:

- For an MVS data set in fixed record format, any line moved longer than the record size will cause **mv** to fail with a displayed error message and error code. If the line is shorter than the record size, the record is padded with blanks.
- For an MVS data set in variable record format: Any line moved longer than the largest record size will cause **mv** to fail with a displayed error message and error code. The record length is set to the length of the line.

4. For binary files, all moved data is preserved:

- For an MVS data set in fixed record format, data is cut into chunks of size equal to the record length. Each chunk is put into one record. The last record is padded with blanks.
 - For an MVS data set in variable record format, data is cut into chunks of size equal to the largest record length. Each chunk is put into one record. The length of the last record is equal to length of the data left.
 - For an MVS data set in undefined record format, data is cut into chunks of size equal to the block size. Each chunk is put into one record. The length of the last record is equal to the length of the data left.
5. For load modules, the partitioned data set specified must be in undefined record format otherwise the executable will not be moved.
 6. If more than one file name is the same, the file is overwritten on each subsequent move.
 7. If a UNIX file name contains characters that are not allowed in an MVS data set, it will not be moved. If the UNIX file name has more than 8 characters, it cannot be moved to an MVS data set member. (See the -ACMS options for converting file names.)
 8. You are not allowed to move files into data sets with spanned records.
 9. PDSE cannot have a mixture of program objects and data members. PDS allows mixing, but it is not recommended.
 10. Special files such as external links and FIFO will not be moved to MVS data sets. However, you can move character special files to MVS data sets.
 11. If a file is a symbolic link, **mv** will move the resolved file, not the link itself.
 12. UNIX file attributes are lost when moving to MVS. If you want to preserve file attributes, you should use the pax utility.

MVS to UNIX:

1. If the target UNIX file exists, the new data overwrites the existing data. The mode of the file is unchanged (except the S_ISUID and S_ISGID bits are turned off).
2. If the specified UNIX file does not exist, it will be created using a 666 mode value whether the data is binary or text (this is subject to umask). If the data to be moved is a shell script or executable, the UNIX file will be created with a 777 mode value (also subject to umask).
3. For an MVS data set in variable record format RECFM(VB) or undefined record format RECFM(U), trailing blanks are preserved when moving from MVS to UNIX. For an MVS data set in fixed record format, trailing blanks are not preserved when moving from MVS to UNIX.
4. When you move MVS data sets to text files in the z/OS UNIX file system, a <newline> character is appended to the end of each record. If trailing blanks exist in the record, the <newline> character is appended after the trailing blanks. If the file format option is specified or the target file has the file format set, that file format is used as the end-of-line delimiter instead of a <newline> character.
5. When you move MVS data sets to UNIX binary files, the <newline> character is not appended to the record.
6. You cannot use **mv** to move data sets with spanned record lengths.
7. Due to an z/OS XL C/C++ runtime restriction, when moving a file from a file system to an MVS sequential data set with the same name and case, you need to prefix the file in the file system with "./". For example:

```
mv ./SMPL.DATA  "'/' 'SMPL.DATA' '"
```

Localization

mv uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE

- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

mv uses the following environment variable when moving records to or from MVS data sets:

_EDC_ZERO_RECLEN

If set to Y before calling **mv**, an empty record is treated as a single newline character and is not ignored. Also, a single newline is written to the file as an empty record, and a single blank will be represented by "\n". If you do not set this environment variable when moving records, then the string "\n" is moved the same way as the string "\n": both are read and written as "\n", where "\n" indicates that z/OS XL C/C++ will write a record containing a single blank to the file (the default behavior of z/OS XL C/C++). All other blanks in the output are read back as blanks, and any empty (zero-length) records are ignored on input.

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- The argument had a trailing / but was not a directory.
- Inability to find file.
- Inability to open input file for reading.
- Inability to create or open output file for output.
- Read error on an input file.
- Write error on an output file.
- Input and output files identical.
- Inability to unlink input file.
- Inability to rename input file.
- Unrecoverable error when using the `-t` option, such as:
 - Inability to access a file.
 - Inability to read a directory.
 - Inability to remove a directory.
 - Inability to create a directory.
 - A target that is not a directory.
 - Source and destination directories identical.

2

Failure due to any of the following:

- Incorrect command-line option.
- Too few arguments on the command line.
- A target that should be a directory but isn't.
- No space left on target device.
- Out of memory to hold the data to be moved.
- Inability to create a directory to hold a target file.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

cannot allocate target string

mv has no space to hold the name of the target file. Try to free some memory to give **mv** more space.

filename?

You are attempting to move a file, but there is already a file with the target name and the file is read-only. To write over the existing file, type y and press <Enter>. If you do not want to write over the existing file, type n and press <Enter>.

source *name* and target *name* are identical

The source and the target are actually the same file (for example, because of links). In this case, **mv** does nothing.

unreadable directory *name*

mv cannot read the specified directory; for example, because you do not have appropriate permissions.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The -R and -r options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

cp, **cpio**, **rm**

newgrp - Change to a new group

Format

newgrp [-l] [*group*]

newgrp [-] [*group*]

tcsh shell: **newgrp** [-] *group*

Description

Use **newgrp** to change to a new group. You stay logged in and your working directory does not change, but access permissions are calculated according to your new real and effective group IDs. If an error occurs, your session might be ended, and you must log in again.

After the group IDs are changed, a new shell is initialized within the existing process, effectively overlaying the current shell from which **newgrp** was invoked. The new shell is determined from the initial program value of the OMVS segment of your user profile.

newgrp does not change the value of exported shell variables, and all others are either set to their default or are unset.

If you did not specify any arguments on the command line, **newgrp** changes to the default group specified for your user ID in the system user database. It also sets the list of supplementary groups to that set in the systems group database.

If you specify a group, **newgrp** changes your real and effective group ID to that group. You are permitted to change to that group only if your user ID is a member of that group, as specified in the system group database.

group can be a group name from the security facility group database, or it can be a numeric group ID. If a numeric group exists as a group name in the group database, the group ID number that is associated with that group is used.

On systems where the supplementary group list also contains the new effective group ID or where the previous effective group ID was actually in the supplementary group list:

- If the supplementary group list also contains the new effective group ID, **newgrp** changes the effective group ID.
- If the supplementary group list does not contain the new effective group ID, **newgrp** adds it to the list (if there is room).

On systems where the supplementary group list does not normally contain the effective group ID or where the old effective group ID was not in the supplementary group list:

- If the supplementary group list contains the new effective group ID, **newgrp** removes it from the list.
- If the supplementary group list does not contain the old effective group ID, **newgrp** adds it to the list (if there is room).

newgrp in the tcsh shell, as in the z/OS shell, allows you to change to a new group.

Options

-1

Starts the new shell session as a login session. This implies that it can run any shell profile code.

-

Is the obsolete version of -1.

Localization

newgrp uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

1. The RACF profile FILE.GROUPOWNER.SETGID in the UNIXPRIV class sets the group of a new file from the process creating the file instead of from the Directory group information.
2. **newgrp** allows you to change your default group in case RACF list of group checking is not enabled.
3. **newgrp** is not supported from an address space running multiple processes because it would cause all processes in the address space to have their security environment changed unexpectedly. If you are using the OMVS interface, you must be using the NOSHAREAS parameter before you issue the **newgrp** command. Also, if you are running in an environment with the _BPX_SHAREAS environment variable set to YES, you must unset it and start a new shell before issuing **newgrp**. For example:

```
unset _BPX_SHAREAS; sh
```

Exit values

If **newgrp** succeeds, its exit status is that of the shell. Otherwise, the exit status is:

>0

Failure because **newgrp** could not obtain the proper user or group information or because it could not run the shell, and it ends the current shell.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, UNIX systems.

Related information

export, fc, sh, tcsh

nice - Run a command at a different priority

Format

nice [-n *number*] *command-line*

nice [-*number*] *command-line*

tcsh shell: nice [+*number*] [*command*]

Description

nice runs a command at a different priority than usual. Normally, nice lowers the current priority by 10.

The *command-line* must invoke a single utility command, without using compound commands, pipelines, command substitution, and other special structures.

In the tcsh shell, nice sets the scheduling priority for the tcsh shell to *number*, or, without *number*, to 4. With *command*, nice runs *command* at the appropriate priority. The greater the number, the less cpu the process gets. The super-user may specify negative priority by using:

```
nice -number ...
```

command is always executed in a subshell, and the restrictions placed on commands in simple if statements apply. See [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell”](#) on page 695.

Options**-n *number***

Lowest the current priority by number. On systems supporting higher priorities, a user with appropriate privileges can use nice to increase priority by specifying a negative value for *number*. For example,

```
nice -n -3 command
```

runs the command with an increased priority of 3.

-*number*

Is an obsolete version of the -n *number*.

Localization

nice uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

If *nice* invokes the *command-line*, it exits with the exit status returned by *command-line* otherwise its exit status is one of the following:

1-125

An error occurred in the *nice* utility.

126

nice could not invoke *command-line*.

127

nice could not find the utility specified in *command-line*.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

nohup, renice, tcsh

nl - Number lines in a file command

Format

nl [-btype] [-dxy] [-ftype] [-htype] [-in] [-ln] [-nfmt] [-p] [-ssep] [-v[n]] [-w[n]] [file]

Description

nl is a filter that numbers lines in a single file. If you do not specify *file* on the command line, the standard input is used.

The input is displayed as a stream of text lines, possibly divided into logical pages by separators. In turn, each page consists of a header, body, or footer, in that order. Any missing part is assumed to be empty. Using the default page delimiter character of \ and :, lines consisting entirely of the following combinations are logical page part delimiters and are not numbered.

Input line	Starts
\:\:	Page header
\:	Page body
\:	Page footer

Options

-btype

Specifies the numbering type for each page body. The numbering type is one of the following options:

a

Numbers all lines

n

Does not number any lines

pregexp

Numbers only those lines that contain the basic regular expression *regexp*. See [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regexp\),”](#) on page 1119 for more information about *regexp*.

t

Numbers only those lines that are not empty. An empty line consists of only a newline character.

The default body numbering type is *t*.

-dxy

Changes the default delimiter characters to characters *x* and *y*. If only *x* is specified, only the first delimiter character is changed. The default delimiter characters are \ and :.

-ftype

Specifies the page footer numbering *type* (see the -b option). The default *type* is *n*.

-htype

Specifies the page header numbering *type* (see the -b option). The default *type* is *n*. (The lines are not numbered.)

-in

Sets the line increment to *n* rather than the default value of *l*.

-ln

When the page numbering *type* is (all), blank lines are treated specially. Every *n*th consecutive blank line is numbered. If you do not specify this option, *n* defaults to 1 and every blank line is numbered.

-nfmt

Specifies the line numbering format, which must be one of the following:

n

Right-aligned line number, padded to *width* (see the -w option) on the left with spaces (the default format).

rz

Right-aligned line number, padded on left with zeroes.

ln

Left-aligned line number, padded on right with spaces.

-p

Specifies continuous page numbering across page boundaries. By default, nl restarts numbering (as in the next option) at each new page.

-ssep

The string *sep* is printed to separate the line number from the text of the line being numbered. When this option is not specified, this separator is a single tab character.

-vn

Starts numbering for each new page at *n*. If you do not specify this option, page numbering starts at 1.

-wn

Sets the width of the line number in the output to *n*. If you do not specify *n*, the default is 6.

Examples

The following command numbers every second consecutive blank line, using page delimiters of ~!:

```
nl -l2 -ha -ba -fa -n rz -v10 -i10 -d~! file
```

Localization

nl uses the following localization environment variable:

- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Messages

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- Incorrect command-line argument.
- More than one file name was specified.
- Unable to open the file.
- Incorrect regular expression in `-b`, `-f`, `-h`.
- Incorrect numbering type.
- Badly formed number in a command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

Related information

`awk`, `pr`

See [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regexp\),”](#) on page 1119 for more information about `regexp`.

nm - Display symbol table of object, library, or executable files

Format

nm [-AaefgMnoPprsuV] [-t *format*] *file* ...

Description

nm displays the symbol table that is associated with an object, archive library of objects, or executable files.

By default, **nm** lists the symbols in file in alphabetical order by name and provides the following information about each:

- File or object name (if you specified `-A`).
- Symbol name.
- Symbol type. Not all of these symbol types are available on all systems. For instance, not all systems support the ability to determine different segment information.

A

Absolute symbol, global

a

Absolute symbol, local

B

Uninitialized data (bss), global

b

Uninitialized data (bss), local

D

Initialized data (bbs), global

d

Initialized data (bbs), local

F

File name

l

Line number entry (see the `-a` option)

N

No defined type, global. This is an unspecified type, which is compared to the undefined type U.

n	No defined type, local. This is an unspecified type, which is compared to the undefined type U.
S	Section symbol, global
s	Section symbol, local
T	Text symbol, global
t	Text symbol, local (static)
U	Undefined symbol

- Symbol value.
- Symbol size, if applicable.

Options

- A**
Prefixes each line with the file name or archive member.
- a**
Displays all symbols, including line number entries on systems that support them.
- e**
Displays only global (external) and static symbols.
- f**
Displays full output. This is the default because output is not suppressed.
- g**
Displays only global symbols.
- M**
Inserts three columns in the output before each symbol name. The format of these columns is as follows:

```
rmode amode compiler_options
```

The `rmode` and `amode` column will display one of the following:

```
24          24-bit mode
31          31-bit mode
64          64-bit mode
ANY         ANY mode
MIN         MIN mode
---        Undetermined or not applicable
```

The compiler options field shows a character for each compiler option that is determined to be in effect or a dash if none is in effect:

- I**
Symbol is compiled with IPA. Note that IPA is not seen when running **nm** against an executable because that information is no longer available.
- X**
Symbol is compiled with XPLINK.
- n**
Is equivalent to `-v`.
- o**
Displays output in octal (same as `-t o`).

-P

Displays output in a portable POSIX-compliant format, with blanks separating the output fields.

- If you specified **-A** and *file* is not a library, the format is:

```
file: name type value size.
```

- If you specified **-A** and *file* is a library, the format is:

```
file [object_file] : name type value size
```

where *object_file* is the object file in the library that contains the symbol that is being described.

- If you did not specify **-A**, the format is:

```
name type value size
```

- If you did not specify the **-t** option, **nm** displays *value* and *size* in hexadecimal.
- If you did not specify **-A** and the command line contains more than one file, or *file* is a library, **nm** displays a line preceding the list of symbols for each specified file or each object file in a specified library. If *file* is a library, this line has the following format:

```
file[object_file]:
```

If *file* is not a library, the format is:

```
file:
```

-p

Does not sort output.

-r

Reverses sort order.

-s

Includes symbol size for each symbol.

-t format

Defines the numeric value formatting base. The format is one of d, o, or x, for decimal, octal, or hexadecimal, respectively. If this option is not used, numbers are displayed in decimal.

-u

Displays only undefined symbols.

-v

Sorts output by value.

-x

Displays information in hexadecimal (same as **-t x**).

Localization

nm uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLECT
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TIME

Exit values**0**

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Invalid command-line option.
- Missing file name.
- Unknown symbol table type.
- Invalid library file.
- End-of-file found in library.
- Bad record in the library.
- Out of memory.

If a file does not contain a symbol table, **nm** displays a warning and goes to the next file, but this is not considered an error.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The **-a**, **-e**, **-f**, **-n**, **-o**, **-p**, **-r**, **-s**, and **-x** options are not part of the POSIX standard.

The **-a**, **-n**, **-p**, **-r**, **-s**, and **-t** **d**, options are not part of the X/OpenX/Open standard.

Related information

ar, **size**, **strip**

nohup - Start a process that is immune to hangups

Format

nohup *command-line*

tcsh shell: nohup *command*

Description

nohup invokes a utility program using the given *command-line*. The utility runs normally; however, it ignores the SIGHUP signal.

If the standard output is a terminal, nohup appends the utility's output to a file named nohup.out in the working directory. This file is created if it does not already exist; if it cannot be created in the working directory, it is created in your home directory.

If the standard error stream is a terminal, nohup redirects the utility's error output to the same file as the standard output.

nohup simply runs a program from an executable file. *command-line* cannot contain such special shell constructs as compound commands or pipelines; however, you can use nohup to invoke a version of the shell to run such a command line, as in:

```
nohup sh -c 'command*' 
```

where *command* can contain such constructs.

In the tcsh shell, with *command*, nohup runs command such that it will ignore hang up signals. Commands can set their own response to hang ups, overriding nohup. Without an argument (allowed

only in a shell script), `nohup` causes the `tcsh` shell to ignore hang ups for the remainder of the script. See [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell”](#) on page 695.

Localization

`nohup` uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `NLSPATH`

Exit values

126

`nohup` found the utility program but could not invoke it.

127

An error occurred before `nohup` invoked the utility, or `nohup` could not find the utility program.

Otherwise, the exit status is the exit status of the utility program that is invoked.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX Systems

Related information

`exec`, `hup`, `nice`, `sh`, `tcsh`

nsenter - Execute programs in different namespaces

Format

nsenter [*options*] [*program* [*arguments*]]

Description

The **nsenter** command executes *program* in the namespaces that are specified in the command-line options. If *program* is not specified, then `${SHELL}` is run. The default shell is `/bin/sh`.

The supported namespaces are as follows:

IPC namespace

IPC namespaces isolate certain IPC resources: System IPC identifiers and its own POSIX message queue file system. In one IPC namespace, objects that are created in this namespace are visible to all other processes that are members of this namespace, but are invisible to processes in other IPC namespaces.

UTS namespace

UTS namespaces isolate two system identifiers: the hostname and the NIS domain name. In one UTS namespace, changes made to these identifiers are visible to all other processes in the same UTS namespace, but are invisible to processes in other UTS namespaces.

Network namespace

Network namespaces isolate system resources that are associated with networking. Those resources include network devices, IPv4 and IPv6, protocol stacks, IP routing tables, firewall rules, and other networking-related resources. In one network namespace, processes in these namespaces have

independent networking resources such as IPv4 and IPv6 stacks, IP routing tables, and firewall rules, as compared with the processes in other network namespaces.

PID namespace

PID namespaces isolate the process ID number space, which means that processes in different PID namespaces can have the same PID. PID namespaces allow containers to provide functions such as suspending or resuming the set of processes in the container and migrating the container to a new host while the processes inside the container maintain the same PIDs.

Mount namespace

Mount namespaces isolate the list of mount points that are seen by the processes in each namespace instance. The processes in each mount namespace instance will see distinct single-directory hierarchies.

Options

-a, --all

Enters all namespaces of the target process by the default `/proc/[pid]/ns/` namespace paths. Use this option with `-t, --target pid` to specify the target process.

The default namespace paths to the target process might be overwritten by namespace-specific options. For example, `--all --mount= [path]`.

-F --nofork

Does not fork before executing the specified program. By default, when entering a PID namespace, **nsenter** calls `fork` before calling `exec` so that any children are also in the newly entered PID namespace.

-i, --ipc[=file]

Enters the IPC namespace. If *file* is not specified, then the IPC namespace of the target process is entered. If *file* is specified, then the IPC namespace that is specified by *file* is entered.

-m, --mount[=file]

Enters the mount namespace. If *file* is not specified, then the mount namespace of the target process is entered. If *file* is specified, then the mount namespace that is specified by *file* is entered.

-n, --net[=file]

Enters the network namespace. If *file* is not specified, then the network namespace of the target process is entered. If *file* is specified, then the network namespace that is specified by *file* is entered.

-p, --pid[=file]

Enters the PID namespace. If *file* is not specified, then the PID namespace of the target process is entered. If *file* is specified, then the PID namespace that is specified by *file* is entered.

By default, when entering a PID namespace, **nsenter** calls `fork` before executing the specified program so that any children process is also in the newly entered PID namespace. The PID namespace of the caller process remains the same. For more information about disabling the fork operation, see `-F, --no-fork`.

-r, --root[=directory]

Sets the root directory. If *directory* is not specified, then the root directory is set to the root directory of the target process. If *directory* is specified, then the root directory is set to the specified directory.

-t, --target pid

Specifies a target process to get contexts from. The paths to the namespaces that are specified by *pid* are as follows:

/proc/pid/ns/mnt

The mount namespace.

/proc/pid/ns/uts

The UTS namespace.

/proc/pid/ns/ipc

The IPC namespace.

/proc/pid/ns/net

The network namespace.

/proc/pid/ns/pid

The PID namespace.

/proc/pid/root

The root directory.

/proc/pid/cwd

The working directory.

-u, --uts[=*file*]

Enters the UTS namespace. If *file* is not specified, then the UTS namespace of the target process is entered. If *file* is specified, then the UTS namespace that is specified by *file* is entered.

-w, --wd[=*directory*]

Sets the working directory. If *directory* is not specified, then the working directory is set to the working directory of the target process. If *directory* is specified, then the working directory is set to the specified directory.

-h, --help

Displays help text and then exits.

Examples

1. Enter all namespaces of a process by its PID number 12345:

```
nsenter -a -t 12345
```

2. Enter a PID namespace by path /temp/pid_namespace:

```
nsenter --pid=/temp/pid_namespace
```

or

```
nsenter -p/temp/pid_namespace
```

3. Enter the PID namespace of a process 12345 with a working directory /temp/dir:

```
nsenter -p -t 12345 -wd=/temp/dir
```

Usage notes

- None.

Localization

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TYPE
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due any of the following conditions:

- Inability to parse argument to an integer for the PID.

- Missing target PID to enter specified namespaces.
- Inability to set path for a specified namespace.
- Inability to fork new process.
- Inability to open input file for reading.
- Inability to change directory or set root directory.
- Inability to change root.
- Inability to get status information about a specified file.
- Inability to malloc storage.
- Inability to execute a program.

Portability

POSIX.2, UNIX System V.

Related information

lsns, **unshare**

obrowse - Browse a z/OS UNIX file

Format

obrowse -r xx [*file...*]

Description

Use **obrowse** to browse a file in the z/OS UNIX file system. This command uses the TSO/E OBROWSE command and must be run in the foreground. The 3270 passthrough mode is used to invoke the TSO/E OBROWSE command under OMVS.

You can specify any number of files; the TSO/E OBROWSE command is invoked once for each file. If you do not specify a file name, the main entry panel is displayed. From that panel, you can enter the directory name and file name of an existing file you want to browse. If you are browsing fixed-length records, you must also indicate the record length.

The file name can be absolute or relative. Avoid using single quotation marks or parentheses within the file name.

Options

-r xx

Sets the record length to be browsed for fixed length text files. xx is length. If -r xx is specified, the file is processed as fixed length records. This lets you convert a variable length file to fixed length for viewing.

Usage notes

1. You cannot use **obrowse** if you used **rlogin** or **telnet** to access the shell.
2. **obrowse** passes the effective UID of its process to the TSO session. If the EUID does not match the EUID of the TSO process, the OBROWSE TSO command will attempt to set the effective UID of the TSO process to that of the shell command prior to loading the file.

Exit values

0

The TSO/E OBROWSE command was invoked once for each file specified.

1

Failure because **obrowse** could not access at least one file because single quotation marks or parentheses were used in the file name.

2

Failure because **obrowse** was not able to set 3270 passthrough mode.

od - Dump a file in a specified format

Format

```
od [-v] [-A addr_fmt] [-j num [bkm]] [-N num] [-T] [-t type_string] [file ... ]
od [-bcDdhOoSsTvXx] [file] [[+]offset[.][b]]
```

Description

od (octal dump) dumps a file to the standard output in a format specified by command-line options. The default format is octal words. You can use combinations of options to generate multiple formats with the requested representation of each byte vertically aligned. The file seek address (in octal) precedes each line of new data.

od recognizes two syntax forms. The first one conforms to POSIX. If you choose the first form, **od** displays files from the list *file* one at a time. If no *file* appears on the command line, **od** reads the standard input.

For a summary of the UNIX03 changes to this command, see [Appendix N, “Shell commands changed for UNIX03,”](#) on page 1179.

Options

The first form of **od** accepts the following options:

-v

Displays all lines. Typically, **od** does not display multiple lines that differ only in the address. It displays the first line with a single * under it, to show that any subsequent lines are the same.

-A *addr_fmt*

Specifies the format that **od** uses to display the address field. *addr_fmt* can be d (decimal), o (octal), x (hexadecimal), or n (do not display address). The default is -A o.

-j *num*

Skips *num* bytes from the beginning of the file. If you precede *num* with 0X or 0x, **od** interprets it as hexadecimal. If you precede it with 0, **od** interprets it as octal; otherwise, **od** assumes that it is decimal. You can also append b, k, or m to *num* to indicate 512-byte blocks, kilobytes, or megabytes instead of bytes. If *num* is hexadecimal, any appended b is considered to be the final hexadecimal digit rather than 512-byte block.

Be careful with this option when working with double-byte characters. If byte *num*+1 (the starting byte, after skipping *num* bytes) is not the first byte of a character, **od** proceeds as though it is, resulting in a misinterpretation of that and subsequent characters. This misinterpretation continues until **od** encounters a <newline>. Then it is once again synchronized with the first byte of a double-byte character.

-N *num*

Processes a maximum of *num* bytes. Be careful with this option when working with double-byte characters. If **od** is processing a double-byte character when it encounters the *num*th byte and this byte is not the last byte of the character, **od** displays ??? instead of the character.

-T

Enables automatic conversion for tagged files. This option is mutually exclusive with **-t a**. For more information about [Converting files between code pages](#) and [Setting up Enhanced ASCII in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

-t *type_string*

Specifies the output format. *type_string* can contain the following format characters:

a

Named characters from the ISO 646 character set. Data is interpreted as if it was coded in the ISO 646 character set.

c

Characters. **od** displays nonprintable characters as backslash sequences and displays printable double-byte characters properly.

A printable double-byte character is displayed in the first byte position, and the remaining positions to the end of the character display ****** to indicate the double-byte character. Nonprintable double-byte characters are displayed using a 3-digit octal number to represent each byte.

Also, incorrect double-byte sequences are displayed with **???** for each incorrect byte.

d

Signed decimal. A one-digit number may follow **d** telling **od** how many bytes to use. This must correspond to the size of a *char* (1-byte character), a *short* (2 byte short), an *int* (4 byte integer), a *long* (4 bytes long, which is currently the same as integer on z/OS), or a *long long* (8 byte integer). The default size is the size of an *int*. A symbolic size character can follow **d**, rather than the number of bytes. These have the following meaning:

C

Corresponds to number of bytes in a *char*

S

Corresponds to number of bytes in a *short int*

I

Corresponds to the number of bytes in an *int*

L

Corresponds to the number of bytes in a *long int*

LL

Corresponds to the number of bytes in a *long long int*

f

Hexadecimal floating-point. A one-digit number can follow **f**, telling **od** how many bytes to use. This must correspond to the size of a *float*, *double*, or *long double*. The default size is the size of a *double*. A symbolic size character can follow **f**, rather than the number of bytes. These have the following meaning:

F

Corresponds to size of *float*

D

Corresponds to size of *double*

L

Corresponds to size of *long double*

F

IEEE binary floating-point. A one-digit number can follow **F**, telling **od** how many bytes to use. This must correspond to the size of a *float*, *double*, or *long double*. The default size is the size of a *double*. A symbolic size character can follow **F**, rather than the number of bytes. These have the following meaning:

F

Corresponds to size of *float*

D
Corresponds to size of *double*

L
Corresponds to size of *long double*

o
Octal. A one-digit number can follow o, telling **od** how many bytes to use. This must correspond to the size of a *char* (1 byte character), a *short* (2 byte short), an *int* (4 byte integer), a *long* (4 byte long, which is currently the same as integer on z/OS), or a *long long* (8 byte integer). The default size is the size of an *int*. A symbolic size character can follow o, rather than the number of bytes. These have the following meaning:

C
Corresponds to number of bytes in a *char*

S
Corresponds to number of bytes in a *short int*

I
Corresponds to the number of bytes in an *int*

L
Corresponds to the number of bytes in a *long int*

LL
Corresponds to the number of bytes in a *long long int*

u
Unsigned decimal. A one-digit number can follow u, telling **od** how many bytes to use. This must correspond to the size of a *char* (1 byte character), a *short* (2 byte short), an *int* (4 byte integer), a *long* (4 byte long, which is currently the same as integer on z/OS), or a *long long* (8 byte integer). The default size is the size of an *int*. A symbolic size character can follow u, rather than the number of bytes. These have the following meaning:

C
Corresponds to number of bytes in a *char*

S
Corresponds to number of bytes in a *short int*

I
Corresponds to the number of bytes in an *int*

L
Corresponds to the number of bytes in a *long int*

LL
Corresponds to the number of bytes in a *long long int*

x
Hexadecimal. A one-digit number can follow x, telling **od** how many bytes to use. This must correspond to the size of a *char* (1 byte character), a *short* (2 byte short), an *int* (4 byte integer), a *long* (4 byte long, which is currently the same as integer on z/OS), or a *long long* (8 byte integer). The default size is the size of an *int*. A symbolic size character can follow x, rather than the number of bytes. These have the following meaning:

C
Corresponds to number of bytes in a *char*

S
Corresponds to number of bytes in a *short int*

I
Corresponds to the number of bytes in an *int*

L
Corresponds to the number of bytes in a *long int*

LL

Corresponds to the number of bytes in a *long long int*

Multiple format characters can appear in one *type_string* and multiple **-t** options can appear on the command line. If there is no **-t** option, the default is **-t oS**.

-t a is mutually exclusive with the **-T** option.

The second form of **od** is the historical (Berkeley Software Distribution) implementation of the command. If you use this form, you can specify only a single input *file*. If you do not give a *file* argument, **od** reads the standard input. You can supply an offset, but you must precede it with a plus sign (+) to distinguish it from a file name if no file is given. Giving an offset causes a seek to a position in the file where output begins. If the offset ends in a period (.), **od** considers it to be decimal; otherwise, **od** considers it octal. If you follow the offset with a b, **od** multiplies it by the block size of 512 bytes. The format of the offset determines the format of the address; that is, if it is interpreted as decimal, the addresses are displayed in decimal.

The **od** command does not work on a file whose file name starts with either a digit or a plus (+) sign, unless the **-A**, **-N**, **-j**, or **-t** options are used.

The second form of **od** accepts the following options:

-b

Bytes in octal format

-c

Bytes as characters

-D

Unsigned decimal longs (4 bytes)

-d

Unsigned decimal words (2 bytes)

-h

Bytes in hexadecimal format

-O

Unsigned octal longs

-o

Unsigned octal words

-S

Signed decimal longs

-s

Signed decimal words

-T

Enables automatic conversion for tagged files. This option is mutually exclusive with **-t a**. For more information, [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

-v

Displays all lines. Typically, **od** does not display multiple lines that differ only in the address. It displays the first line with a single * under it. to show that any subsequent lines are the same.

-X

Unsigned hexadecimal longs

-x

Unsigned hexadecimal words

Localization

od uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL

- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_NUMERIC
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- Inability to open the input file
- Badly formed offset
- Seek or read error on the input file

2

Failure due to any of the following:

- Incorrect command-line argument
- The wrong number of command-line arguments
- Incorrect format character
- Incorrect size modifier for format character

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The options to operate on longs (-OSXD) and the hexadecimal byte (-h) are extensions to the POSIX standard.

The -T option is an extension to the POSIX standard.

Related information

dd

oedit - Edit files in a z/OS UNIX file system

Format

oedit [-r xx] [file...]

Description

Use **oedit** to edit a file in the z/OS UNIX file system. This command uses the TSO/E OEDIT command and must be run in the foreground. The 3270 passthrough mode is used to invoke the TSO/E OEDIT command under OMVS.

You can specify any number of files; the TSO/E OEDIT command is invoked once for each file. If you do not specify a file name, the Edit Entry panel is displayed. From that panel, you can enter the directory name and file name of an existing file, or you can specify a directory name and file name for a new file. The Edit Entry panel also lets you specify an edit profile and an initial edit macro.

The file name can be absolute or relative. Avoid using single quotation marks or parentheses within the file name. Avoid using spaces or single quotation marks within path names.

Options

-r xx

Set the record length to be edited for fixed-length text files. *xx* is the record length.

If **-r xx** is specified, the file is processed as variable length but loaded into the editor as fixed-length records and saved as fixed-length records. This lets you convert a variable length file to fixed length. If any lines are longer than the specified record length, the edit session will not load the file and will issue the customary message that a line is too long.

Usage notes

1. ASCII files must be tagged as ISO8859-1 in order for **oedit** to automatically translate the file. Do not enter the OEDIT session and type SOURCE ASCII.
2. **oedit** attempts to load the file into a VB255 session. If this is an ISPF that supports wide edit (such as ISPF 4.1) and any line exceeds 235 characters, the width for the new session is the length of the longest line plus 25% to allow for some expansion.
3. **oedit** attempts to open an existing file as read/write. If this fails, it attempts opening the file read-only to allow the user to view the file. Changes that are made in this mode cannot be saved to the file. If changes are made, the edit session must be ended using the ISPF CANCEL primary command. However, you can use the ISPF CREATE and REPLACE primary commands to save all or part of the changed file to another file before you cancel the edit session.
4. **oedit** passes the effective UID of its process to the TSO session. If the EUID does not match the EUID of the TSO process, the OEDIT TSO command attempts to set the effective UID of the TSO process to that of the shell command before loading the file.
5. You cannot use **oedit** if you used rlogin or telnet to access the z/OS shell.
6. The TSO region size must be large enough to hold the size of the file to be edited.
7. Two ISPF variables are available to edit macros:
 - HFSCWD, which contains the path name for the directory in which the file that is being edited resides.
 - HFSNAME, which contains the name of the file that is being edited.

Environment variables

BPXWPERM

Specifies the default open permissions that are used by **oedit**. Permissions are specified in octal format. The supplied permissions are not validated and the number is used as the file mode on an open() call. If the file already exists, the permissions are not changed. If the environment variable is not set, **oedit** works as before, using 0700 as the default permissions.

Exit values

0

The TSO/E OEDIT command was invoked for each specified file.

1

Failure because **oedit** could not access at least one file because single quotation marks or parentheses were used in the file name.

2

Failure because **oedit** could not set the 3270 passthrough mode.

oview - View files in a z/OS UNIX file system

Format

oview [*file...*]

Description

Use **oview** to view files in the z/OS UNIX file system. This command uses the TSO/E OVIEW command and must be run in the foreground. The 3270 passthrough mode is used to invoke the TSO/E OVIEW command under OMVS.

You can specify any number of files; the TSO/E OVIEW command is invoked once for each file. If you do not specify a file name, the main entry panel is displayed. From that panel, you can enter the directory name and file name of an existing file, or you can specify a directory name and file name for a new file.

The file name can be absolute or relative. Do not use single quotation marks or parentheses within the file name. Avoid using spaces or single quotation marks within path names.

Usage notes

1. ASCII files must be tagged as ISO8859-1 in order for **oview** to automatically convert the file. Do not enter the **oview** session and type SOURCE ASCII.
2. Changes that are made in this mode cannot be saved to the file. If changes are made, the view session must be ended using the ISPF CANCEL primary command. However, you can use the ISPF CREATE and REPLACE primary commands to save all or part of the changed file to another file before you cancel the view session
3. **oview** passes the effective UID of its process to the TSO session. If the EUID does not match the EUID of the TSO process, the OVIEW TSO command will attempt to set the effective UID of the TSO process to that of the shell command prior to loading the file.
4. You cannot use **oview** if you used rlogin or telnet to access the shell.
5. The TSO region size must be large enough to hold the size of the file to be edited.
6. Two ISPF variables are available to view macros:
 - HFSCWD, which contains the path name for the directory in which the file that is being viewed resides.
 - HFSNAME, which contains the name of the file that is being viewed.

Environment variables

BPXWPERM

Specifies the default open permissions that are used by **oview**. Permissions are specified in octal format. The supplied permissions are not validated and the number is used as the file mode on an open() call. If the file already exists, the permissions are not changed. If the environment variable is not set, **oview** works as before, using 0700 as the default permissions.

Exit values

0

The TSO/E OVIEW command was invoked for each specified file.

1

Failure because **oview** could not access at least one file because single quotation marks or parentheses were used in the file name.

2

Failure because **oview** could not set the 3270 passthrough mode.

pack - Compress files by Huffman coding

Format

pack [-] [-Bf] [-o *file*] *file* ...

The **pack** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, the **compress** utility should be used instead because it might provide greater functionality and is considered the standard for portable UNIX applications as defined by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992.

Description

pack compresses files using a Huffman minimal redundancy code on a byte basis. Each file is compressed in place; the resulting file has a `.z` extension appended to the file name, but keeps the same owner and permissions. For example, `abc` is compressed into `abc.z`. The times of last access and last modification are also preserved.

Packed files can be identified by `file` and uncompressed by `unpack` (which unpacks the file in place) or `pcat` (which unpacks to the standard output).

Normally **pack** reports the degree of compression achieved in each file (the report is printed on standard output). This number can be negative for small files with little redundancy if the `-f` option is used.

pack does not pack files if:

- The file appears to have already been packed.
- The file name is too long; an error occurs if `.z` is appended.
- The file has links or is a directory.
- The packed file would be larger than the existing file (this includes empty files).
- The destination file already exists, or there is an error in processing.

Options

-

Displays more detail on size, overhead, and entropy (information rate). If this option is used several times on the command line. It acts as a toggle, inverting the detailed-report flag at each mention.

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files.

-f

Forces compression when it typically would not occur. Without this option, **pack** does not compress a file if its size is not reduced by compression, the file is already compressed, or the file has more than one link.

-o *file*

Specifies a different output file so that compressed output is written to *file* rather than overwriting the original input file. Several input and output files can be specified. For example,

```
pack -o out1 in1 -o out2 in2
```

packs file `in1` into `out1` and file `in2` into `out2`. The input files are not changed.

Localization

pack uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE

- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

pack uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when the **-B** option is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

An error occurred due to one of the following:

- A problem related to manipulating (opening, closing, renaming) the file, or a single file could not be packed properly.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.

n

Indicates that *n* files could not be packed properly. For example, if three out of six files could not be packed properly, the exit status is 3.

file: no saving

The file is too small or uniform to benefit from packing. The file can still be packed using the **-f** option.

file: already packed

The file appears to be a packed file. It can still be packed by specifying the **-f** option.

file: has links

The file has more than one link. You can override it with the **-f** option.

file: directory

pack cannot modify directories.

file: empty

The file is empty.

file: can't pack in place

The file is too large to pack in place. Use the **-o** option to specify an output file.

Interrupt

If you press **BREAK** while **pack** is running, it does not stop immediately; if it did, it would leave you with a corrupted file. Thus **pack** just displays this message to show that the **BREAK** has been received and it stops as soon as it is safe to do so.

Other messages, such as those about inaccessibility of files, are self-explanatory. The exit status is the number of *file* arguments that could not be processed.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX System V.

The **-B** and **-o** options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

file, *pcat*, *unpack*

passwd - Change user passwords or password phrases

Format

passwd [-u *userid*]

Description

passwd changes the login password or password phrase for the user ID specified. If *userid* is omitted, or if the -u option is omitted, the login name that is associated with the current terminal is used. You are prompted for the new password or password phrase, which might be truncated to the length defined as the maximum length for the passwords.

Users can change the password or password phrase for another user if they know the user ID and current password or password phrase.

Examples

1. To change your password or password phrase, issue:

```
passwd
```

You are prompted for the old password or password phrase and the new password or password phrase.

2. To change the password or password phrase for user ID Steve, issue:

```
passwd -u steve
```

You are prompted for the old password or password phrase and the new password or password phrase.

Exit values

0

The password or password phrase was changed.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- The specified user does not exist.
- The current password or password phrase is incorrect.
- The new password or password phrase does not meet the requirements of the installation exit.

2

The new password or password phrase was not entered the same way twice.

4

Error obtaining user login name.

paste - Merge corresponding or subsequent lines of a file

Format

paste [-Bs] [-d *list*] [-W *option* [*option*] ... *file* ...]

Description

paste concatenates lines of all the specified input files onto the standard output. If you specify - (dash) instead of a file, **paste** uses the standard input. Typically, an output line consists of the corresponding

lines from all the input files. `paste` replaces the newline character at the end of each input line (except the one from the last file on the command line) with a tab character, or characters specified by the `-d` option.

Options

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (`-W` option) are specified.

-d list

Specifies a list of characters to be used one at a time instead of the tab character to replace the newline at the end of input lines. In a double-byte locale, *list* can contain double-byte characters. `paste` uses *list* circularly; when it exhausts the characters in *list*, it returns to the first character in the list. If you also specify the `-s` option, `paste` returns to the first character of *list* after each file is processed. Otherwise, it returns to the first character after each line of output.

list can contain any of the following standard C escapes such as `\n`, `\t`, `\r`, `\b`, `\\`, and `\0`, where `\0` indicates that no separator is to be used.

-s

Concatenates all lines from each input file together on the single output line. If the `-s` option is not specified and the end of the file is detected on any (but not all) of the input files, `paste` behaves as though empty lines have been read from those files.

-W option[,option]...

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). The command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-s` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). The command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

paste

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Examples

1. To display the `ls` output in three tab-separated columns:

```
ls | paste - - -
```

2. To concatenate lines in two text files containing UTF-8 characters, assuming that

- The text files are untagged and you do not want to tag them or enable automatic conversion, and
- You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are displaying untagged public text files or read-only text files)

then issue:

```
paste -W filecodeset=UTF-8,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myUtf8File01 myUtf8File02
```

3. To concatenate lines in three text files containing EBCDIC characters, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the text files are incorrectly tagged as ASCII:

```
paste -B myMisTaggedFile01 myMisTaggedFile02 myMisTaggedFile03
```

4. If file A contains:

```
a  
b  
c
```

and file X contains

```
x  
y  
z
```

then the command:

```
paste A X
```

produces:

```
a      x  
b      y  
c      z
```

and the command:

```
paste -s A X
```

produces:

```
a      b      c  
x      y      z
```

Localization

paste uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

paste uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the -B option or the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` option (-W option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- Too many files specified
- Inability to open a file
- The code set is not valid
- Could not turn off automatic conversion
- Could not perform requested text conversion

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Incorrect command-line option
- Missing input files

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Too many files at *name*

You specified more files than paste can handle. The name given in the error message is the name of the first file that paste could not open. The number of files that paste can open depends on the number of files that other processes have open.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX System V.

The -B and -W options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

cut

patch - Change a file using diff output

Format

patch [-bceflNnRsv] [-B *prefix*] [-D *symbol*] [-d *dir*] [-F *n*] [-i *patchfile*] [-o *outfile*] [-p *n*] [-r *rejectfile*] [*file*]

Description

patch reads a patchfile that contains output from **diff** describing changes from an old text file to a new text file. **patch** then applies those changes to another text *file*. Typically, you use **patch** if you are keeping parallel versions of a file. When you make a set of changes to one file, you can use **patch** to incorporate those same changes in other versions of the file.

Options

-B *prefix*

Saves a copy of the original *file* in a backup file. The backup file name is the name of the original file preceded by the string *prefix*. If there is already a file with this name, **patch** overwrites it. When applying more than one patch to the same file, **patch** copies only the original for the first patch. When you also specify -o *outfile*, **patch** does not create *prefixfile*, but if *outfile* already exists, it creates *prefixoutfile*.

-b

Saves a copy of the original *file* in a backup file. The backup file name is the name of the original file plus the suffix *orig*. If there is already a file with that name, **patch** overwrites it. When applying more than one patch to the same file, **patch** only creates *file orig*. When you also specify -o *outfile*, **patch** does not create *file- .orig*, but if *outfile* already exists, it creates *outfile.orig*.

-c

Interprets the patchfile as a *context* diff file (the output of **diff** when -c or -C is specified). You cannot use this option with -e or -n.

-D *symbol*

Marks changes with the C preprocessor construct:

```
#ifdef symbol
...
#endif
```

When you compile the resulting (patched) file, you get the original file if *symbol* is not defined, and the changed file if *symbol* is defined.

-d *dir*

Changes the current directory to *dir* before processing the patch.

-e

Interprets the patchfile as an ed script (the output of **diff** when -e is specified). You cannot use this option with -c or -n.

-F *n*

Specifies the number of lines of a context diff to ignore when searching for a place to install a patch.

-f

Forces processing without requesting additional information from the user.

-i *patchfile*

Reads the patchfile information from the file *patchfile*. If you do not specify *patchfile*, **patch** reads the information from the standard input.

-l

Matches any sequences of blanks in the patchfile to any sequence of blanks in the input *file*. In other words, **patch** considers two lines equivalent if the only difference between the two is their spacing.

-N

Ignores any patches that have already been applied. By default, **patch** rejects already-applied patches.

-n

Interprets the patchfile as *normal diff* output. You cannot use this option with **-c** or **-e**.

-o outfile

Writes patched output to *outfile* instead of to the original file. When you specify more than one patch to a single file, **patch** applies the patches to intermediate versions of the file created by previous patches, resulting in multiple, concatenated versions of the file being written to *outfile*.

-p n

Deletes *n* components from the beginning of all path names found in the patch file. If a path name is an absolute path name (that is, starts with a slash), **patch** treats the leading slash as the first component of the path, and **patch -p 1** deletes the leading slash. Specifying **-p 0** tells **patch** to use the full path names given in the *patchfile*. If you do not specify this option, **patch** only uses the basename (the final path component).

-R

Reverses the sense of the patch script. In other words, **patch** behaves as if the patch script shows the changes that make the new version into the old version. You cannot use **-R** if the patchfile is in *ed* script format.

With **-R**, **patch** attempts to reverse each change recorded in the script before applying the change. **patch** saves rejected differences in reversed format (which means that you can check the rejections to see if **patch** made the reversals correctly).

-r rejectfile

Records rejects in the file *rejectfile*, instead of the default reject file name.

-s

Tells **patch** to remain silent until an error occurs. Normally, **patch** writes information about the results of the patching process to standard error (stderr).

-v

Displays the version number of **patch** and then exits.

If you do not specify either the **-b** or **-B** option, **patch** attempts to change the original *file* directly. If you do not specify **-c**, **-e**, or **-n**, **patch** looks at the format of the *diff* output and tries to determine which type of output the patch file contains.

If you do not specify a file to be patched and the *patchfile* is not in context format, **patch** prompts you for the name of the file you want to patch.

If the *patchfile* is in context format, **patch** tries to determine the file name on its own. The first two lines of a context patch file give the names of the old and new files that *diff* compared. If only one of the files exists, **patch** patches that file; if neither exists or both do, **patch** checks for a line starting with a string *Index:* before asking you for the name of the file to patch. If both files exist but one of them is empty, the empty file will automatically be patched.

After **patch** has determined the file to patch, it checks for a source control system (SCCS) subdirectory in the current directory; if one exists, it tries to obtain an editable version of that file by performing the source code control system (SCCS) command **get -e**. If **patch** cannot determine the file to patch, it prompts you for the name of the file to use.

With a context format *patchfile*, **patch** can recognize when line numbers given in the *patchfile* do not match line numbers in the file being patched. Thus, it can patch a file with line counts that do not match the old file that was used by *diff*. To do this, it takes these steps:

1. For each section to be changed, **patch** starts with the line number found in the patch file, plus or minus any adjustment that must be made for the previous section.
2. If the line at this location does not match the line in the patch file, **patch** scans forward and backward for a line that does match. If it finds a matching line, **patch** proceeds to make the required changes.

patch also remembers the adjustment it had to make to find the matching line, and uses this adjustment in the next section to be changed.

3. If **patch** cannot find a line matching the one in the patch file, it tries to find the line using the lines given as context. It ignores the first and last two lines of the context and goes searching again. If it finds a match this time, it makes the change and remembers the adjustment.
4. If a search ignoring the first and last lines of the context fails, **patch** searches one more time, ignoring the first two and last two lines of the context. If it finds a match, it makes the changes and remembers the adjustment.
5. If **patch** still cannot find a match, it writes the unmatching portion to the *reject file*. It then tries to process the next section of changes. Thus, the reject file contains the sections that **patch** is not able to change. Line numbers on sections in the reject file may be different than those in the patchfile, because **patch** adjusts them using the adjustment that **patch** calculated for preceding sections.

To some extent, **patch** tries the same process if the patch file is in normal format rather than context format. Because the patch file does not contain the context information, **patch** has less to work with and probably creates more rejects. **patch** always writes the rejectfile in context format, regardless of the format of the *patchfile*.

By default, the reject file has the same name as the original *file*, plus the suffix *.rej*. You can use *-r* to specify a different reject file on the command line. If the reject file already exists, **patch** overwrites it.

If you do not specify *-R*, **patch** starts out with the assumption that the patch file could be normal or reversed. Therefore if the first change is rejected, **patch** tries the reverse change to see if that one works. If the reverse change is also rejected, **patch** continues with other changes in the file, trying both forward changes and reverses until one of them works. If the one that works is a forward change, **patch** attempts only forward changes for the rest of the file. If the one that works is a reverse change, **patch** issues a message to this effect and ask if it should treat all the changes as reverse ones. However, if the *-R* option is specified on the command line, it is assumed to hold for all changes in the patch file.

The patch file can contain output from several **diff** comparisons. **patch** treats each collection of changes as a separate patch file, and with each, **patch** may prompt you for the name of the file you want to patch.

Localization

patch uses the following localization variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TIME
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

There were one or more rejects.

>1

An error occurred.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The `-B`, `-F`, `-f`, `-s`, and `-v` options are not extensions to the POSIX standard.

Related information

diff, `ed`

pathchk - Check a path name

Format

pathchk [`-p`] *pathname* ...

Description

pathchk checks one or more path names (specified by *pathname*) for validity and portability (based on the underlying file system). A path name is valid if you can use it to create or access a file without causing a syntax error. A path name is portable if the file system does not truncate the name when it tries to use it. **pathchk** writes an error message indicating the error that was detected and the erroneous path name if any path name is longer than `PATH_MAX` bytes or contains any of the following:

- A component longer than `NAME_MAX` bytes.
- Any component in a directory that is not searchable.
- Any character in any component that is not valid.

Options

-p

Instead of using the previous criteria, writes an error message if *pathname*:

- Is longer than `_POSIX_PATH_MAX` bytes.
- Contains any component longer than `_POSIX_NAME_MAX` bytes.
- Contains any character in any component that is not in the portable file name character set.

Localization

pathchk uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `NLSPATH`

Exit values

0

All path names passed the check

1

An error occurred.

2

Unknown command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

pax - Interchange portable archives

Format

pax [-cdEnvz][-H|-L][-f *archive*] [-o *type*] [-s *substitute*] ... [*pattern* ...]

pax -r [-cdEiknqvz] [-H|-L] [-f *archive*] [-o *options* ...] [-p *string* ...] [-s *substitute* ...] [-V *volpat*] [*pattern* ...]

pax -w [-dEituvXz] [-H|-L] [-W *seqparms=parms*] [-b *blocksize*] [[-a] [-f *archive*]] [-o *options* ...] [-ssubstitute ...] [-V *volpat*] [-x *format*] [*pathname* ...]

pax -r -w [-CdDEiklLMntuvX] [-H|-L] [-o *options* ...] [-p *string* ...] [-s *substitute* ...] [*pathname* ...] *directory*

The **pax** interchange format (-x pax), which is a standard UNIX format, stores all file attributes that extended USTAR (-o *saveext*) or os390 format (-x os390) does. It can also save and restore file attributes that cannot be handled by any other format such as: files greater than 8 GB, UID, and GID values greater than 2097151 large time values (see the usage notes), and z/OS-specific attributes like user audit and auditor audit flags and file format. The **pax** interchange format is supported on z/OS release 8 and later. **pax** interchange format archives can be extracted on previous systems; however, there will be loss of information for archived files that have attributes that cannot be stored in USTAR format. If you are creating archives that might be extracted on previous z/OS systems, it is recommended that USTAR (default), extended USTAR(-o *saveext*) or os390 (-x os390) format be used. If you are creating archives that will be extracted on z/OS release 8 systems and later, the **pax** format (-x pax) is the recommended format. For more information about preserving extended attributes with the **pax** format, see -x pax.

Description

pax reads, writes, or lists an archive file, or copies directory hierarchies. An archive file can be a UNIX file or a z/OS data set or a z/OS data set member. A file that is stored inside an archive is called a *component file*. Similarly, a directory that is stored inside an archive is called a *component directory*.

Included with each component file and directory is recorded information such as owner and group name, permission bits, file attributes, and modification time.

If you are using **pax** keep these restrictions in mind.

- **pax** supports the use of generation data groups (GDGs) and tape data sets. To use those MVS data sets, the user must be in read or write mode. If the user is in copy or append mode, the **pax** command does not support the use of those MVS data sets.
- MVS data sets cannot be specified for component files.
- If you are writing to a MVS data set, the -f *archive* parameter must be used to identify the data set.
- el

You can therefore use a single archive file to transfer a directory structure from one machine to another, or to back up or restore groups of files and directories.

pax

As shown in [“Format” on page 518](#), **pax** performs one of the four archive functions based on the usage of the -r and -w options:

list

If you do not specify -r or -w, you are in list mode. In this mode, **pax** uses the standard output to display the table of contents of an existing archive file. The -v (verbose) and -E options can be used to show the file attributes (to include file tags and ACLs) and extended attributes of each component.

By default, **pax** displays all component files and directories that are contained in the archive. One or more patterns can be used to display information about specific components.

read

If you specify `-r` but not `-w`, you are in read mode. In this mode, **pax** reads an archive file as input and extracts components from the archive. By default, **pax** selects all components. Patterns can also be used to identify specific components to extract. If the archive contains several components with the same name, **pax** extracts each of them with later components overwriting files that are created by earlier components with the same name. The `-k`, `-n`, or `-u` options can be used to control the extraction of files when multiple files with the same name exist in the archive or on the file system.

pax can read input archives in `cpio`, `tar`, `OS390`, and `GNU tar` format. For the special entry types in the `GNU tar` format, **pax** only supports the long pathname or long linkname. Other special entry types in the `GNU tar`, such as archiving the sparse file, are not supported.

When extracted, if a component does not have a fully qualified path name beginning with the root (`/`) directory, its path is assumed to be relative to the current working directory. The `-s` or `-i` options can be used to dynamically change the path name of extracted components. Ownership, permissions, file attributes (such as file tags and ACLs), and extended attributes of the extracted files are discussed under the `-p` option.

write

If you specify `-w` but not `-r`, you are in write mode. In this mode, **pax** creates an archive file that contains the specified path name as components. If a path name is a directory, **pax** writes to the archive file all the files and subdirectories in that directory. If you do not specify any path name, **pax** reads the standard input to get a list of path name to select; the input should give one path name per line.

The `-d`, `-X`, and `-L` options can be used to restrict path name to the current directory or device, or to follow symbolic links.

The `-a` (with `-w`) option can be used to append to an existing archive.

copy

If you specify both `-r` and `-w`, you are in copy mode. In this mode, **pax** reads the specified path names and copies them to the target directory. In this case, the given directory must exist and you must be able to write to that directory. If a path name is a directory, **pax** copies all the files and subdirectories in that directory as well as the directory itself. If you do not specify any path name, **pax** reads the standard input to get a list of path names to copy; the input should give one path name per line. **pax** is only carried out in the **pax** (`-x pax`) format.

The name of the archive file can be specified with the `-f archive` option. If `-f` is not used, **pax** will read from standard input for the list and read (`-r`) functions and will write to standard output for the write (`-w`) function.

pax can read input archives in `cpio`, **tar**, `os390` and `GNU tar` format. It can also write these formats except the `GNU tar` format; see the `-x` option. For the special entry types in `GNU tar` format, **pax** only supports reading the long pathname or long linkname. Other special entry types in the `GNU tar` format, such as archiving the sparse file, are not supported.

Patterns

Command-line patterns are similar to the wildcard constructs described in the `sh` command. You can use them to select specific components when reading or listing an archive.

Slash characters in a path name must be explicitly matched by using one or more slashes in the pattern; it cannot be matched by the asterisk (`*`) or question mark (`?`) special characters or by a bracket expression. For example, the pattern `"* . c"` will only match files in the archive with name that are not preceded by a slash. The pattern `"*/* . c"` will match files in the archive preceded by a single slash.

Tip: To prevent the shell from first expanding them, put quotation marks around patterns. For example, if the pattern `* . h` is not quoted, the shell will first resolve it into the list of files in the current directory ending with `. h`. If there are none, the shell will replace `* . h` with an empty list and **pax** will then list

every component in the archive because no pattern is specified. If one or more .h files are returned by the shell, **pax** will list only those components in the archive matching the .h files found in the current directory.

pax does not support patterns when writing or copying. However, wildcards can be used in specifying the path name with the write or copy function because the shell will first expand them before passing the results to **pax**.

The -c option can be used to select files that do not match the pattern.

Options for the pax command

The following options might appear on **pax** command lines. Some of them are appropriate to only some forms of the command, as shown in [“Format” on page 518](#).

-a

Appends specified files or directories to the end of the contents of an existing archive. If the archive does not exist, **pax** creates it.

Restrictions: Compressed archives and archives in MVS partitioned data sets cannot be appended. Also, archives in OS390 format cannot be appended to archives in non-OS390 format, and archives in non-OS390 format cannot be appended to archives in OS390 format.

-b *blocksize*

Specifies the block size in an output operation. Each output operation writes *blocksize* bytes, where *blocksize* is an integer appropriate to the output device. If b follows the *blocksize* number, the block size is the given number of 512-byte blocks. If k follows the *blocksize* number, the block size is the given number of 1024-byte blocks. The default *blocksize* is 10 K for tar archives and 5 K for cpio archives. For ustar, pax, and os390, the default block size is 32,256 bytes.

The output size will always be in multiples of the block size. Therefore, the minimum output archive size will be equal to the block size.

Rule: The block size must be at least 512 bytes for reading.

-C

Causes **pax** to continue after an error on the source file system is encountered. **pax** will print an error message and return a nonzero value after the command ends. Errors on the target file system (such as out of space or write errors) will still cause the **pax** command to end as it always has.

The socket-type file is supported with the -C option in the copy mode.

-c

Selects all those files that do not match any of the patterns that are given on the command line; this is the opposite of the usual behavior. If a pattern is not given, then no files will match.

-D

Files will not be created sparse in the target directory tree. Sparse files are those that do not use real disk storage for pages of file data that contain only zeros, which save on disk space. When those files are opened and read, the file system returns zeros for those portions of the files that do not have real disk storage. The default for **pax** is to copy all files as sparse, whether the original file was sparse, if sparse files are supported on the target file system.

Restriction: The -D option is only for **pax** copy mode.

-d

Does not traverse directories. A pattern matching a directory extracts only the directory itself. When an archive is created, a directory name stores only the directory itself.

-E

Same as verbose (-v) output, but additionally displays extended attributes. See [“Output” on page 531](#) for more information. -o E is equivalent to **pax -E**.

-f *archive*

Specifies the name of the archive file instead of using the standard input for list mode, read mode (-r operations), and the standard output for write mode (-w). The archive file that you specify can be

an MVS data set. For more information, see [Appendix K, “Specifying MVS data set names in the shell environment,”](#) on page 1165.

Tip: Avoid writing to an archive that is in the directory tree or the set of files that is being archived. Doing so causes **pax** to write the archive to itself and results in unpredictable results during the write or later during a read.

-H

Follows symbolic links that are specified on the command line only. When you specify this option, **pax** copies the file pointed to by a symbolic link to an archive. The exception is if a symbolic link on the command line points to another symbolic link. A chain of symbolic links is followed to the end. Symbolic links that are encountered during tree traversal are not followed; the symbolic link itself is archived. The default behavior is to archive the symbolic link itself.

Specifying more than one of the mutually exclusive options **-H** and **-L** is not considered an error and the last option that is specified determines the behavior of the utility.

-i

Renames files as **pax** works. With extractions, **pax** displays the name of the component it is about to extract and gives you the chance to specify a name for the extracted file. With write operations, **pax** displays the name of the file or directory it is about to record in the archive, and lets you specify a different name to be assigned to the component. If you enter **.** as the name, **pax** processes the file or directory with no change to the name. If you just press <Enter>, **pax** skips the file (does not extract or archive it). **pax** ends if you enter end-of-file.

If you also specify **-s**, **pax** makes the given substitution before displaying the name of the component.

-k

Prevents the overwriting of existing files.

-L

Follows symbolic links. When you specify this option, **pax** copies the file to which a symbolic link points to the archive. Normally, only the symbolic link is copied.

Specifying more than one of the mutually exclusive options **-H** and **-L** is not considered an error and the last option that is specified determines the behavior of the utility.

-l

Is applicable only when you are in copy mode, such as when you are using the **-rw** format to copy files to another directory. If you specify **-l**, **pax** creates links to the original files whenever possible, rather than copying them.

-M

Creates empty directories within the target directory tree for each active mount point encountered within the source directory tree. **pax** identifies mount points by checking whether a subdirectory in the source tree is on the same device as the parent current directory. This behavior is like the current **pax -X** option (write out only those files and directories that are on the same device as their parent directory) except instead of skipping the subdirectory entirely a corresponding empty directory is created in the target directory tree. Any contents in the subdirectory on the source directory tree are ignored.

Restriction: The **-M** option is only for **pax** copy mode.

-n

Treats the *pattern* arguments as ordinary path names. You can use this option only when you specify **-r** but not **-w**. **pax** extracts only the first component with a given path name, even if the archive contains several components with the same name. **pax** checks the given path names against the archive before applying any renaming from the **-i**, or **-s** options. **pax** writes an error message for each specified file that cannot be found in the archive.

-o options

Provides information for modifying the algorithm for writing and extracting files.

The following set of options controls the use of z/OS extended USTAR support for the USTAR, OS390 format and **pax** format to preserve, restore, and display z/OS-specific information such as external links, extended attributes, file tag information, ACLs, and other information (long link names, for example) not otherwise supported by the USTAR format. When you use the OS390 and pax format in extract mode, those z/OS-specific attributes are saved by default. For more information about extended USTAR support, see [“z/OS-extended USTAR support” on page 540](#).

-o keyword[:=value][,keyword[:=value], ...]

The value of options shall consist of one or more keywords or keyword/value pairs.

Multiple keywords or keyword/value pairs that are specified to a single -o option can be separated by a comma or a space unless the environment variable `_UNIX03=YES` is used, then this must be a comma-separated list. Some keywords apply only to certain file formats, as indicated with each description. Use of keywords that are inapplicable to the file format being processed will be ignored by **pax**.

If `_UNIX03=YES` is not used, then keywords can be preceded with white space and the value field consists of zero or more characters. Within value, any literal comma must be preceded with a backslash (`\`). A comma as the final character, or a comma followed solely by white space at the end of *options* is ignored.

Multiple -o options can be specified. If keywords given to these multiple -o options conflict, the keywords and values that appear later in command-line sequences take precedence.

If the **-x pax** format is specified, any of the keywords and values that are defined in [“Extended header keywords” on page 533](#) and are in the following list can be used in -o *options* in either of two modes:

keyword=value

When used in write or copy mode, these keyword-value pairs are written into the global extended header records of the new archive. When used in read or list mode, these keyword-value pairs act as if they were present in the global extended header records of the archive being read. In both cases, the given value is applied to all files that do not have a value that is assigned in their individual extended header records for the specified keyword.

keyword:=value

When used in write or copy mode, these keyword-value pairs are written into the extended header records of each file in the new archive. When used in read or list mode, these keyword-value pairs act as if they were present in the extended header records of each file in the archive that is being read. In both cases, the given value overrides any value for the specified keyword found in the global or file-specific extended header records.

For example:

```
pax -r -o "gname:=mygroup" <archive>
```

the group name is forced to a new value for all files read from the archive.

The following keywords are supported:

A

Displays data for the extended access control list (ACL). For more information about ACLs, see [Using access control lists \(ACLs\) in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#) and [“pax support for access control list \(ACL\)” on page 542](#).

Specifying `pax -o A` does not automatically turn on the verbose table of contents format. You must also specify `-v` to display the file permission bit settings that are associated with the file.

atime=value

See [“Extended header keywords” on page 533](#).

charset=value

See [“Extended header keywords” on page 533](#).

comment=value

See [“Extended header keywords” on page 533](#).

delete=pattern

(Applicable only to the **-x pax** format.) When used in write or copy mode, **pax** omits any keywords matching the string pattern from the extended header records. When used in read or list mode, **pax** ignores any keywords matching *pattern* in the extended header records. For example:

```
-o delete=realtime.*
```

suppresses information that is related to the `realtime` keyword. When multiple `-o delete=pattern` options are specified, the patterns are additive; all keywords matching the specified string patterns are omitted from extended header records that **pax** produces. Patterns follow the same rules given in [“File name generation”](#) on page 616.

E

Shows extended attributes when the archive table of contents is being displayed. Automatically turns on `-v`. This option is synonymous with the **pax -E** option.

exthdr.name=string

(Applicable only to the **-x pax** format.) This keyword allows user control over the name that is written into the USTAR header blocks for the extended header produced under the circumstances described in [“pax header block”](#) on page 1149. The name is the contents of *string*, after the following character substitutions have been made:

Table 23. String values for exthdr.name	
string includes:	Replaced by:
%d	The directory name of the file, equivalent to the result of the <code>dirname</code> utility on the translated path name.
%f	The file name of the file, equivalent to the result of the <code>basename</code> utility on the translated path name.
%p	The process ID of the pax process.
%%	A % character.

Any other % characters in string produce the character itself. For instance, %s prints the character 's'.

If no `-o exthdr.name=string` is specified, **paxfile:/P:/DCS/zOS/V2R5/draft/PDF/bpxa500_v2r5.pdf** uses the following default value:

```
%d/PaxHeaders.%p/%f
```

from=codeset

`from=codeset` is typically used with `to=codeset`.

Converts data from one code set to another while reading or writing an archive. This is functionally equivalent to using the `iconv` utility to convert each file before or after archiving. This option has the format where *keyword* is `from` and *value* is the code set. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or the numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). If a code set name is specified, the numeric CCSID associated with that name is used. Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names.

Two common code set names and their values are ISO8859-1 (ASCII) and IBM-1047 (EBCDIC). For example, to convert from ASCII to EBCDIC, use:

```
-ofrom=ISO8859-1,to=IBM-1047
```

From EBCDIC to ASCII, use:

```
-ofrom=IBM-1047,to=ISO8859-1
```

You can omit either the `to` or `from` keyword.

- When writing an archive, if you specify `from`, but omit `to`, then **pax** assumes that you want to write a portable archive and will convert the data to ISO/IEC 8859-1. If you specify `to`, but omit `from`, then **pax** will convert the data from IBM-1047.
- When reading an archive, if you specify `from`, but omit `to`, then **pax** will convert the data to IBM-1047. If you specify `to`, but omit `from`, then **pax** will convert the data from ISO/IEC 8859-1.

If your input contains a character that is not valid in the source code set, **pax** displays a warning and continues, leaving the character untranslated. If the source code set contains a character that is not in the destination code set, **pax** converts the character to an underscore (`_`).

By default, no code set conversion of file contents is done. When making code set conversions, **pax** assumes that all files are text files, because only text files are portable.

fromfiletag

For use with `-o from=,to=`.

Use of `-o fromfiletag` indicates that if a component file has a coded character set assigned to it, then that coded character set is used as the `from=codeset`, which overrides the value specified on `-o from=,to=`.

gid=value

See “Extended header keywords” on page 533.

globexthdr.name=string

(Applicable only to the `-x pax` format.) When used in write or copy mode with the appropriate options, **pax** creates global extended header records with USTAR header blocks that will be treated as regular files by previous versions of **pax**. This keyword allows user control over the name that is written into the USTAR header blocks for global extended header records. The name is the contents of `string`, after the following character substitutions have been made:

Table 24. String values for <i>globexthdr.name</i>	
<i>string</i> includes:	Replaced by:
%n	An integer that represents the sequence number of the global extended header record in the archive, starting at 1.
%p	The process ID of the pax process in extract mode.
%%	A % character.

Any other % characters in `string` produce the character itself. For instance, `%s` prints the character 's'.

If no `-o globexthdr.name=string` is specified, **pax** uses the following default value:

```
$TMPDIR/GlobalHead.%p.%n
```

where `$TMPDIR` represents the value of the `TMPDIR` environment variable. In extract mode, if `TMPDIR` is not set, **pax** uses `/tmp`.

gname=value

See “Extended header keywords” on page 533.

invalid=action

(Applicable only to the `-x pax` format.) This keyword allows user control over the action **pax** takes after encountering values in an extended header record that, in read or copy mode, are not valid in the destination hierarchy or, in list mode, cannot be written in the code set and current locale. The following are values for the `invalid` keyword that are recognized by **pax**.

- In read or copy mode, a file name or link name that contains character encodings that are not valid in the destination hierarchy. For example, the name might contain embedded NULL characters.

- In read or copy mode, a file name or link name that is longer than the maximum allowed in the destination hierarchy for either a path name component or the entire path name.
- In list mode, any character string value (file name, link name, user name, and so on) that cannot be written in the code set and current locale.

bypass

In read or copy mode, **pax** extract will bypass the file, causing no change to the destination hierarchy. In list mode, **pax** writes all requested valid values for the file, but will not write invalid values.

rename

In read or copy mode, **pax** acts as if the `-i` option were in effect for each file with invalid file name or link name values, allowing the user to provide a replacement name interactively. In list mode, **pax** behaves identically to the `bypass` action.

UTF-8

When used in read, copy, or list mode and a file name, link name, owner name, or any other field in an extended header record cannot be translated from the `pax UTF-8` code set format to the code set and current locale, **pax** uses the actual UTF-8 encoding for the name.

write

In read or copy mode, **pax** writes the file, translating the name, regardless of whether this may overwrite an existing file with a valid name. In list mode, **pax** will behave identically to the `bypass` action.

If no `-o invalid=` option is specified, **pax** acts as if `-o invalid= bypass` were specified. Any overwriting of existing files that might be allowed by the `-o invalid=` actions is subject to permission (`-p`) and modification time (`-u`) restrictions, and is suppressed if the `-k` option is also specified.

linkdata

(Applicable only to the **pax** format.) In write mode, **pax** writes the contents of a file to the archive even when that file is merely a hard link to a file whose contents have already been written to the archive.

linkpath=value

See [“Extended header keywords” on page 533](#).

listopt=format

This keyword specifies the output format of the table of contents that is produced when the `-v` option is specified in list mode. To avoid ambiguity, `listopt=format` must be only or final keyword in the `-o options` argument. All characters in the remainder of the `-o options` argument are considered part of the *format* string. When multiple `-o listopt=format` options are specified, the format strings are considered a single, concatenated string, evaluated in command line order.

To ensure proper data display, use the proper conversion specifier character for the field that is being displayed for numeric data. For example, the size field on z/OS systems is often a long data type. Attempting to display the size field using a conversion specifier for a smaller data type, for example `%d`, will result in a zero being displayed instead of the contents of the size field. You can use the `lld` conversion specifier character for the long data type. Note that `lld` is lowercase LL.

mtime=value

See [“Extended header keywords” on page 533](#).

noext

See `-o saveext | noext`.

path=value

See [“Extended header keywords” on page 533](#).

realtime.any=value

See [“Extended header keywords” on page 533](#).

security.any=value

See [“Extended header keywords” on page 533](#).

saveext | noext

For USTAR and OS390-formatted archives, controls whether extended USTAR support is enabled (*saveext*) or disabled (*noext*). *noext* is the default behavior for USTAR format when writing an archive.

The *saveext* option is the default behavior for OS390 format when writing an archive. It is the default behavior when extracting or listing files from the archive. It is also the default to save extended attributes and external links. To list attributes such as ACLs or file tags, -o A and -o T option must be used. This option has no effect for non-USTAR format. For more information about extended USTAR support, see [“z/OS-extended USTAR support”](#) on page 540.

Table 25. Defaults for USTAR

Action	USTAR default
Writing, copying	-noext
Extracting, listing	-saveext

saveext

During archive writing, *saveext* causes **pax** to preserve extended USTAR information. During archive listing, *saveext* causes **pax** to display extended USTAR information and long pathname or long linkname in GNU tar format. During archive reading, *saveext* enables **pax** to restore extended USTAR information and long pathname or long linkname in GNU tar format. To restore certain information, the user must also have the appropriate privileges and have specified the corresponding options. For example, in order to restore extended attributes, -px must be specified and to restore ACLs -pA must be specified. The external links and extended attributes are saved by default for USTAR and OS390 format. The file attributes requiring special headers, such as long links, file tags, and ACLs, need the -o *saveext* to be specified for USTAR (OS390 uses -o *saveext* by default). The environment variable `_OS390_USTAR=Y` can also be used to turn on the support. For more information about extended USTAR support, see [“z/OS-extended USTAR support”](#) on page 540.

noext

When creating archives, does not preserve extended USTAR information. When reading or listing an archive, ignore any extended USTAR support (such as extended attributes, long links, external links, file tags, and ACLs) encoded within the archive and the long pathname or long linkname in GNU tar archives. If an archive contains z/OS special header files, these are displayed or restored (or both) as regular files. Special header files are described in [“z/OS-extended USTAR support”](#) on page 540).

Restriction: The **pax** (-x pax) format does not recognize the *noext* option.

setfiletag

For use with -o *from=,to=*.

Using -o *setfiletag* tags component files that have not already been tagged.

If a file is untagged (TXTFLAG = OFF, CCSID = 0), then it is automatically stored with TXTFLAG = ON and with CCSID = to the target code set.

For files that are already not untagged, -o *setfiletag* does not change the default behavior. The target code set and TXTFLAG values remain as is. For example, a file that is tagged as mixed will have TXTFLAG = OFF and CCSID <0>. UNIX will not automatically force TXTFLAG = ON because it does not want to override the user's reason for making the file mixed.

size=value

See [“Extended header keywords”](#) on page 533.

times

(Applicable only to the -x pax format.) When used in write or copy mode, **pax** include *atime* and *mtime* extended header records for each file.

T

Displays file tag information. Similar to `ls -T` and `chtag` output. Does not automatically turn on verbose (`-v`) in the same way that `ls -T` does not automatically turn on its `-l` (long listing) option. When used without `-v`, only the file tag information and file names are displayed.

For example, when used without `-v`:

```
/tmp> pax -o T -f asciitagged.pax
m ISO8859-1 T=off text_am
t ISO8859-1 T=on text_at
- untagged T=off text_au
```

This option can be used with `-v` or `-o E` to display additional verbose output.

For example, to display additional verbose output:

```
/tmp> pax -o T -vf asciitagged.pax
m ISO8859-1 T=off -rw-r--r-- 1 SteveS Kings 9 Apr 30 22:31 text_am
t ISO8859-1 T=on -rw-r--r-- 1 SteveS Kings 9 Apr 30 22:31 text_at
- untagged T=off -rw-r--r-- 1 SteveS Kings 9 Apr 30 22:06 text_au
```

to=codeset

`to=codeset` is typically used with `from=codeset`.

Converts data to another code set while reading or writing an archive. This is functionally equivalent to using the **iconv** utility to convert each file before or after archiving. This option has the format where *keyword* is `to` and *value* is a code set. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or the numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). If a code set name is specified, the numeric CCSID associated with that name is used. Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names.

Two common code set names and their values are ISO8859-1 (ASCII) and IBM-1047 (EBCDIC). For example, to convert from ASCII to EBCDIC, use:

```
-ofrom=ISO8859-1,to=IBM-1047
```

From EBCDIC to ASCII, use:

```
-ofrom=IBM-1047,to=ISO8859-1
```

You can omit either the `to` or `from` keyword.

- When writing an archive, if you specify `from`, but omit `to`, then **pax** assumes that you want to write a portable archive and will convert the data to ISO/IEC 8859-1. If you specify `to`, but omit `from`, then **pax** will convert the data from IBM-1047.
- When reading an archive, if you specify `from`, but omit `to`, then **pax** will convert the data to IBM-1047. If you specify `to`, but omit `from`, then **pax** will convert the data from ISO/IEC 8859-1.

If your input contains a character that is not valid in the source code set, **pax** displays a warning and continues, leaving the character untranslated. If the source code set contains a character that is not in the destination code set, **pax** converts the character to an underscore (`_`).

By default, no code set conversion of file contents is done. **pax** assumes that all files are text files, since only text files are portable.

uid=value

See [“Extended header keywords” on page 533](#).

uname=value

See [“Extended header keywords” on page 533](#).

ZOS.any=value

See [“Extended header keywords” on page 533](#).

-p string

Specifies which file characteristics to restore. By default, **pax** only restores the access time (if it is stored in the archive) and modification time of each component file, and the access permissions (mode) as modified by the current umask. That is, they are restored entirely when the umask is 000. Currently only **pax** format archives are capable of storing the access time. Other archive formats use the modification time as the access time.

To store the access time in a **pax** format archive, you must specify **-o times** when the archive is created or you can manually specify a value for a common access time for all the files in the archive with the **-o** option used with the **atime** keyword on archive creation or extraction. The file tag information, external links, and links whose target exceed 100 characters are also restored by default. Only file attributes that are available in the archive that is being read can be restored. See the **-x** option, the **-o saveext|noext** option, and the file format descriptions in [Appendix H, “File formats,”](#) on [page 1143](#) to understand the limitations of the archive formats.

string can consist of any combination of the following characters:

A

Restores ACL data.

a

Does not preserve file access times.

e

Preserves the user ID, group ID, file mode, access time, modification time, extended attributes, and ACL entries. Prior to z/OS 1.8, audit flags and file format (line end) attributes were not restored because they are not available in any archive format. The extended attributes are the **apsl** flags that are set by the **extattr** command. A **pax** format archive can be used to store the audit flags and file format, and **-p e** will restore them when available.

m

Does not preserve file modification times.

o

Preserves the user ID and group ID.

p

Preserves the file mode: access permissions (without modification by umask), set-user-ID bit, set-group-ID bit, and sticky bit.

pax restores access permissions by default. If **_UNIX03=YES** extracted files will have permissions of 0666 (modified by umask) unless **-p p** or **-p e** are used.

w

Preserves user-requested audit attributes and auditor-requested audit attributes and the file format. The invoking user ID must have the AUDITOR attribute set in the system security product to successfully set auditor-requested audit attributes.

x

Preserves extended attributes. The extended attributes are the **apsl** flags that are set by the **extattr** command.

If neither the **e** nor the **o** specification character is specified, or the user ID and group ID are not preserved for any reason, **pax** shall not set the set-user-ID and set-group-ID bits of the file mode.

-q

For read mode only, **pax** assumes that all created files are text files and extracts them to the local text file format. On systems with fixed length records, this might mean appending blanks as padding.

On UNIX and POSIX-compliant systems, **pax** removes all carriage return characters (**\r**) and retains only the newline (**\n**) characters.

-r

Reads an archive file from standard input.

-s substitute

Modifies path name using a substitution command *substitute*. This is similar to the substitution command of the ed text editor. The full option has the form:

```
-s#bregex#string#[gp]
```

where *bregex* is a basic regular expression and *string* is a string that **pax** is to insert in place of matches for the regular expression. *string* can contain an ampersand & (standing for the string matching *bregex*), or \1, \2, and so on (with the meanings defined in *regex*), for subexpression matching.

The # is used as the delimiter character separating *bregex* and *string*. You can use any non-null character instead. There cannot be any space between -s and the delimiter character.

Normally, -s replaces only the first match for *bregex*. A g following the *string* replaces all matches in the line.

A p following the *string* prints all successful substitutions on the standard error stream. **pax** displays a substitution in the format:

```
oldname >> newname
```

There might be more than one -s option on the command line. In this case, **pax** tries the substitutions in the order given. **pax** stops trying to make these substitutions as soon as it makes its first successful substitution. If the null string replaces a file name, **pax** ignores that file name on both input and output.

-t

After **pax** reads files that are being archived, it resets the access time to that prior to **pax**'s access.

-u

Compares component dates to dates of existing files with the same name. When **pax** extracts components with -r (read mode), it extracts a file only if its modification date is more recent than the modification date on an existing file of the same name. It does not overwrite an existing file if the existing file is the same age or newer than the one in the archive.

Similarly, when copying files with -rw (copy mode), **pax** does not overwrite an existing file if the existing file is newer than the one being copied.

In a command that uses -w but not -r (write mode), -u checks to see if the file that is being added has the same name as a file already in the archive. If so, and if the file being added is newer than the one in the archive, **pax** leaves the old file in the archive and appends the new one at the end. In this case, -u automatically implies -a, which means that **pax** adds new files to the end of the archive.

-V volpat

Provides automatic multivolume support. **pax** writes output to files the names of which are formatted with *volpat*. It replaces any occurrence of # in *volpat* with the current volume number. When you invoke **pax** with this option, it asks for the first number in the archive set, and waits for you to type the number and a carriage return before proceeding with the operation. **pax** issues the same sort of message when a write error or read error occurs on the archive; the reasoning is that this kind of error means that **pax** has reached the end of the volume and is to go on to a new one. An interrupt at this point ends **pax**.

-v

Lists path name on the standard error stream just before beginning to process the files or directories, but after any -i, or -s options have had their effect. In list mode (neither -r nor -w is specified), **pax** displays a verbose table of contents; this verbose format shows information about the components in the same format that is used by the **ls** command. See [“Output” on page 531](#) for more information.

-W seqparms=parms

Specifies the parameters that are needed to create a sequential data set if one does not exist. You can specify the RECFM, LRECL, BLKSIZE, and SPACE in the format that fopen() function uses.

SPACE=(units, (primary, secondary) where the following values are supported for units:

- Any positive integer that indicates BLKSIZE
- CYL (mixed case)
- TRK (mixed case)

Space can be specified as follows:

```
SPACE=(500,(100,500)) units, primary, secondary
SPACE=(500,100) units and primary only
```

The `fopen()` arguments: `LRECL` specifies the length, in bytes, for fixed-length records and the maximum length for variable-length records. `BLKSIZE` specifies the maximum length, in bytes, of a physical block of records. `RECFM` refers to the record format of a data set and `SPACE` indicates the space attributes for MVS data sets. For example:

```
pax -W "seqparms='RECFM=U,space=(500,100)'" -wf "'/'target.dataset'" source
```

-w

Writes files to standard output in the specified archive format.

-X

Writes out only those files that are on the same device as their parent directory. However, it will not copy a directory that is used as a mount point. The user must either unmount the file system from that mount point or copy the directory manually.

-x format

Specifies a file format for an output archive. The *format* argument can be:

cpio

The ASCII format that is used by the `cpio` command.

cpioB

The binary format that is used by `cpio`.

os390

The OS390 format, which has all the support for saving and restoring extended USTAR support such as special headers, external links, and long links. This format is only supported on z/OS systems.

pax

The **pax** interchange format which, like `os390` format (`-x os390`) and extended USTAR (`-o saveext`), saves or restores file attributes that cannot be stored in the USTAR header format such as ACLs, external links, long link names, long path names, file tags, and extended attributes.

Additionally, the **pax** interchange format can save and restore file attributes that cannot be handled by any other format such as files greater than 8 GB, `uid` and `gid` values greater than 2097151, large time values (see the usage notes), and z/OS-specific attributes like user audit and auditor audit flags and file format. To restore certain information, the user must also have the appropriate privileges and have specified the corresponding options. See `-p` for options for restoring file attributes.

In copy mode, **pax** behaves as if it were using the **pax** interchange format.

tar

The historical format of **tar**files.

ustar

The USTAR format that is used by the **tar** command. It is the default for *format*.

To preserve information about extended attributes, external links, and link names greater than 100 characters, `ustar` with either the `_OS390_USTAR=Y` environment variable or the `-o saveext` option can be used. You can also use the `-x os390` or `-x pax` option to store these attributes.

Tip: If you are creating archives that might be extracted on previous z/OS systems, use the USTAR, extended USTAR (`-o saveext`) or `os390` format. If the archives will only be extracted on z/OS release 8 systems and later, the **pax** format (`-x pax`) is the recommended format.

-z

For write or read mode, performs Lempel-Ziv compression. -z cannot be used when appending (-a) to an existing archive.

Tip: If you are creating archive files by using the -f option, suffix the archive name with a .Z to identify it as a compressed file and to facilitate it being processed by uncompress (if needed).

For reads, -z is functionally equivalent to first uncompressing the archive using the uncompress utility and then reading it. This option is not required when reading a compressed archive. **pax** will automatically detect that the archive is compressed. It might be useful, however, to use -z to confirm that the archive is compressed; you will receive an error message if you specify -z on an archive that is not compressed.

Output

When the -v or -E option is used in list mode, **pax** produces a verbose table of contents for the archive. The output for -v is similar to the output from the **ls -l** command with the following exceptions:

- The notation:

```
pathname == linkname
```

indicates that *linkname* is a hard link of *pathname*.

- For symbolic and external links, **pax** output always shows a file size of 0.

The output from the -E option has the same format as -v and additionally displays a column that shows the extended attributes:

a

The program runs APF-authorized if linked AC=1.

p

The program is considered program-controlled.

s

The program runs in a shared address space.

l

The program is loaded from the shared library region. (l is a lowercase L, not an uppercase i.)

-

The attribute is not set.

The format of the **pax -E** output is variable in length and is extended as necessary to display additional file characteristics that are not supported by **pax -v (ls -l)**.

Usage notes

1. On the z/OS UNIX system, superuser privileges or read access to the appropriate FACILITY class resources are required to create character special files, restore user and group names, and to set certain extended attributes (read access to the corresponding FACILITY class resources).
2. The POSIX 1003.1 standard defines formats for **pax**, **tar**, and **cpio** archives that limit the UIDs and GIDs that can be stored to the maximum values as shown in [“pax - Interchange portable archives” on page 518](#).

Table 26. Maximum UID and GID values for tar, USTAR, cpio, and pax

Format	Maximum UID and GID values
tar, USTAR	2,097,151
cpio	262,143
pax	2,147,483,647

Larger values are not properly restored for **tar** and **cpio** formatted archives. For USTAR formatted archives, because the user and group names are also stored in the archive, the correct UID and GID are restored only if the name is defined on the target system.

3. In historical UNIX standard formats, for **pax** and **tar** archives, the length of a link file target is limited to 100 characters or less. If hard links exist, the target is the first occurrence of the hard link that is saved in the archive. Subsequent hard links refer to the first instance. You can use the extended USTAR support that is provided by **pax** and **tar** to save the long hard links when the archives are created, and to restore them when the archives are read. As of z/OS V1R8, the **pax** format as defined by the current UNIX standard provides a means to save and restore long link names that can be transferred between other (including non-z/OS) UNIX operating systems. For more information, see [-x pax](#).
4. In historical UNIX standard formats, the size of a file that can be stored in a **pax** and **tar** archive was limited to 8 gigabytes. As of z/OS V1R8, the **pax** format archive allows files greater than 8 gigabytes to be archived. For more information, see [-x pax](#).
5. If you are transferring archives between z/OS systems and other UNIX systems, consider the following notes:
 - a. Archive files must always be transferred in binary mode, even if the archives contain only text files. Common ways of transferring files include FTP, the **cp** shell command, and the OPUT and OGET TSO/E commands.
 - b. You might need to convert text files from EBCDIC to ASCII (or some other character set). The **pax -o** option can be used to convert text files while an archive is being created or being restored. You can use the **iconv** utility to convert files before they are stored in the archive or after you restore them from an archive.
6. Automatic conversion on files with file tag information is disabled when files are read during the creation of an archive. It is also disabled during writes when files are extracted from archives. That is, the settings of system and environment variables that turn automatic conversion on and off have no effect on the reading and writing of files by **pax**.
7. The POSIX 1003.1 standard defines formats for **cpio**, **cpio**, **tar**, and USTAR archives that limit the modification time to a maximum value of FFFFFFFF (hexadecimal) for the **cpio** format and 7777777777 (octal) for all other formats. Modification times that are larger than the maximum value are not properly saved. Modification times beyond 03:14:07 UTC on January 19, 2038 but less than or equal to the maximum value, are not properly saved or restored on z/OS V2R2 and earlier systems. They also might not be properly saved or restored on non-z/OS systems. However, on systems later than z/OS V2R2, such values are properly saved and restored. Due to these restrictions, the **pax** interchange format is the preferred format for processing time values beyond 03:14:07 UTC on January 19, 2038.

Note:

- **pax** does not support times beyond 03:14:07 UTC on January 19, 2038 on z/OS V2R2 and earlier systems regardless of the archive format used.
- The OS390 format has the same maximum value as the USTAR format.

File tagging

When the **-o from=,to=** option is used to perform conversion, the default behavior for storing the file tag information is as follows:

-w (write)

For files that are tagged, the CCSID preserved in the archive is set to the CCSID of the **to=codeset** argument. Files that are untagged (TXTFLAG = OFF and CCSID = 0) will not have file tag information stored. The **-o setfiletag** option can be used to force the tagging of files that are not already tagged.

When a file in the archive is tagged with a different CCSID than the **from=codeset**, an error message is generated. However, **pax** continues processing. Because this situation indicates a probable corruption of data, upon completion, **pax** issues a nonzero return code. To avoid this situation, the

-o *fromfiletag* option can be used. It causes **pax** to use the CCSID of the file instead of the one specified on the -o *from=,to=* option.

-r (read)

For files that are tagged, the TXTFLAG value is restored to the value preserved in the archive (ON or OFF), but the CCSID of the target file is altered to the *to=codeset* CCSID. For example, a file that is tagged as *mixed* will have TXTFLAG = OFF and CCSID not equal to 0. z/OS UNIX will not automatically force TXTFLAG = ON because it does not want to override the user's reason for making the file *mixed*.

The default behavior for files in the archive that are untagged will not change, and the target file will also be set to untagged. The -o *setfiletag* option can be used to force the tagging of files that do not have filetag information associated with them in the archive.

If the target file exists, its filetag information is ignored.

When a file in the archive is tagged with a different CCSID than the *from=codeset*, an error message is generated. However, **pax** continues processing. Because this situation indicates a probable corruption of data, upon completion, **pax** issues a nonzero return code. The -o *fromfiletag* option can be used to avoid this situation. It causes **pax** to use the CCSID of the file rather than the one specified on the -o *from=,to=* option.

-wr (copy)

If the source files are tagged, then the target file will have its CCSID set to the CCSID of the *to=codeset* CCSID. If the target exists, then its TXTFLAG values are ignored. The source file is used to determine the TXTFLAG setting of the target and overrides whatever the TXTFLAG settings are of the target.

Like -r and -w, when the CCSID of the source file is different from the *from=codeset* CCSID, a warning message is generated and, upon completion, **pax** issues a nonzero return code. The -o *fromfiletag* option can be used to avoid this situation. It causes **pax** to use the CCSID of the file rather than the one specified on the -o *from=,to=* option.

Extended header keywords

The following extended header keywords are applicable only in the -x *pax* format.

atime

The file access time for the following files, equivalent to the value of the *st_atime* member of the *stat64* structure for a file. The access time shall be restored if the process has the appropriate privilege required to do so.

charset

The name of the character set used to encode the data in the following files. The entries in [Table 27 on page 533](#) are defined to refer to known standards and the *charset* value used to represent each:

The encoding is included in an extended header for information only; when **pax** is used as described, it does not convert the file data into any other encoding. The *BINARY* entry indicates unencoded binary data.

Table 27. Standards for character sets	
Value	Formal standard
ISO-IR 646 1990	ISO/IEC 646:1990
ISO-IR 8859 1 1998	ISO/IEC 8859-1:1998
ISO-IR 8859 2 1999	ISO/IEC 8859-2:1999
ISO-IR 8859 3 1999	ISO/IEC 8859-3:1999
ISO-IR 8859 4 1998	ISO/IEC 8859-4:1998
ISO-IR 8859 5 1999	ISO/IEC 8859-5:1999
ISO-IR 8859 6 1999	ISO/IEC 8859-6:1999

Table 27. Standards for character sets (continued)

Value	Formal standard
ISO-IR 8859 7 1987	ISO/IEC 8859-7:1987
ISO-IR 8859 8 1999	ISO/IEC 8859-8:1999
ISO-IR 8859 9 1999	ISO/IEC 8859-9:1999
ISO-IR 8859 10 1998	ISO/IEC 8859-10:1998
ISO-IR 8859 13 1998	ISO/IEC 8859-13:1998
ISO-IR 8859 14 1998	ISO/IEC 8859-14:1998
ISO-IR 8859 15 1999	ISO/IEC 8859-15:1999
ISO-IR 10646 2000	ISO/IEC 10646:2000
ISO-IR 10646 2000 UTF-8	ISO/IEC 10646, UTF-8 encoding
BINARY	None

comment

A series of characters that are used as a comment. All characters in the value field are ignored by **pax**.

gid

The group ID of the group that owns the file, expressed as a decimal number using digits from ISO/IEC 646. This record overrides the **gid** field in the following header blocks.

When used in write or copy mode, **pax** includes a GID extended header record for each file whose group ID is greater than 2097151 (octal 7777777).

gname

The group of the following files, formatted as a group name in the group database. This record overrides the **gid** and **gname** fields in the following header blocks, and any **gid** extended header record.

In read, copy, or list mode, **pax** translates the name from the UTF-8 encoding in the header record to the character set appropriate for the group database on the receiving system. If any of the UTF-8 characters cannot be translated, and if the **-o invalid=UTF-8** option is not specified, the results are undefined as if **-o invalid=bypass** were specified.

In write or copy mode, **pax** includes a **gname** extended header record for each file whose group name cannot be represented entirely with the letters and digits of the portable character set.

linkpath

The path name of a link that is being created to another file, of any type, previously archived. This record overrides the **linkname** field in the following USTAR header blocks.

The following USTAR header block determines the type of link created, whether hard or symbolic. In the latter case, the **linkpath** value is the contents of the symbolic link. **pax** converts the name of the link (contents of the symbolic link) from the UTF-8 encoding to the character set appropriate for the local file system.

In write or copy mode, **pax** includes a **linkpath** extended header record for each link whose path name cannot be represented entirely with the members of the portable character set other than NULL.

mtime

The file modification time of the following files, equivalent to the value of the **st_mtime** member of the **stat64** structure for a file. This record overrides the **mtime** field in the following header blocks. The modification time is restored if the process has the appropriate privilege to do so. If **pax** is used in write or copy mode, it automatically includes an **mtime** extended header record for each file with a **mtime** value greater than 8589934591 (octal 777777777777).

path

The path name of the following files. This record overrides the name and prefix fields in the following header blocks. **pax** converts the path name of the file from the UTF-8 encoding to the character set appropriate for the local file system.

In write or copy mode, **pax** includes a path extended header record for each file whose path name cannot be represented entirely with the members of the portable character set other than NULL.

realtime.any

The keywords that are prefixed by `realtime.` are reserved for future POSIX realtime standardization. **pax** recognizes but silently ignores them.

security.any

The keywords that are prefixed by `security.` are reserved for future POSIX security standardization. **pax** recognizes but silently ignores them.

size

The size of the file in octets, expressed as a decimal number using digits from ISO/IEC 646. This record overrides the size field in the following header blocks.

If **pax** is used in write or copy mode, it automatically includes a size of extended header record for each file with a size value greater than 8589934591 (octal 77777777777).

As with other keywords, the user can manually set this value by using `-o size=value` or `-o size=value`. However, it is strongly recommended this not be done. Creating a global or extended size record for the size extended record keyword can cause failures or data corruption when used in read or write mode. size extended records are ignored by **pax** in copy mode.

uid

The user ID of the user that owns the file, expressed as a decimal number using digits from ISO/IEC 646. This record overrides the uid field in the following header blocks.

When used in write or copy mode, **pax** includes a uid extended header record for each file whose owner ID is greater than 2097151 (octal 7777777).

uname

The owner of the following files, formatted as a user name in the user database. This record overrides the uid and uname fields in the following header blocks, and any uid extended header record.

In read, copy, or list mode, **pax** converts the name from the UTF-8 encoding in the header record to the character set appropriate for the user database on the receiving system. If any of the UTF-8 characters cannot be converted, and if the `-o invalid=UTF-8` option is not specified, the results are as if `-o invalid=bypass` were specified.

In write or copy mode, **pax** includes a uname extended header record for each file whose user name cannot be represented entirely with the letters and digits of the portable character set.

ZOS.acls

The extended access control lists (extended ACLs) of the following files.

When used in write or copy mode, **pax** includes a ZOS.acls record for each file that has extended ACLs set. Values of the ZOS.acls keyword have the following format

```
[d[default]: | f[default]:]u[ser]:uid:perm
[d[default]: | f[default]:]g[roup]:gid:perm
```

where:

d[default]

If specified, extended ACL refers to directory default ACL.

f[default]

If specified, extended ACL refers to file default ACL.

u[ser]

Extended ACL refers to a particular numeric user ID (UID) or user name.

g[roup]

Extended ACL refers to a particular numeric group ID (GID) or group name.

uid

User name or numeric user ID (UID).

gid

Group name, or numeric group ID (GID).

perm

Permissions that are specified either in absolute form (string rwx with - as a placeholder or octal form).

Syntax examples:

```
-o ZOS.acls=user:billy:r-x
-o ZOS.acls=g:cartoons:r
```

In the next example, the multiple entries in the value are comma-separated. However, because these literal commas are in a -o value, they must be preceded by a backslash since commas are used to delimit keyword-value pairs regardless of whether the value is enclosed in quotation marks.

```
-o
ZOS.acls=user:user1:r-x\,group:thegang:r--\,user:user2:r-x
\,d:user:user1:r-x\,d:group:thegang:r--\,d:user:user2:r-x
```

ZOS.taginfo

The value for the `ZOS.taginfo` keyword is composed of a text flag (txtflag) and a coded character set and allows the user to modify the taginfo that is associated with the file.

The txtflag indicates whether a file contains uniformly encoded or non-uniformly encoded text data. Values for txtflag are 0 (indicating txtflag is OFF) or 1 (indicating txtflag is ON). If the txtflag is 1 (ON), it indicates that the specified file contains pure (uniformly encoded) text data. For files that contain binary, mixed, or unknown data, the txtflag is 0 (OFF).

The coded character set represents the code set in which text data is encoded. The code set can be used for uniformly encoded text files or files that contain mixed text/binary data. It can be a code set name known to the system or the numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). If a code set name exists, the numeric CCSID associated with that name is used).

When used in write or copy mode, **pax** includes a `ZOS.taginfo` extended header record for each file for which txtflag is 1 (ON) or the file is not untagged.

The command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. Values of the `ZOS.taginfo` keyword have the following format:

```
0 [ccsid]
1 ccsid
```

Syntax examples:

```
-o ZOS.taginfo=0
-o ZOS.taginfo="1 819"
-o ZOS.taginfo="0 1208"
-o ZOS.taginfo="1 1047"
```

ZOS.useraudit

Indicates the user-requested audit attributes of the specified files or directories. Audit attributes determine whether accesses to a file are audited by the System Authorization Facility (SAF) interface.

When used in write or copy mode, **pax** includes a `ZOS.useraudit` record for each file which the user-requested audit attributes are anything other than auditing read, write, and execute failures on the file.

The value of the `ZOS.useraudit` keyword is a sequence of three characters, each of which can be one of the following four characters. The character in the first position represents the audit properties for read operations on the corresponding file, the second represents audit properties for

write operations on the corresponding file, and the third character represents audit properties for execute operations on the corresponding file.

- Do not audit.
- f** Audit failures.
- s** Audit successes.
- a** Audit both successes and failures.

Syntax examples:

```
-o ZOS.useraudit=ffa
-o ZOS.useraudit=ssa
-o ZOS.useraudit=sf-
```

ZOS.auditoraudit

Indicates the auditor-requested audit attributes of the specified files or directories. Audit attributes determine whether accesses to a file are audited by the System Authorization Facility (SAF) interface.

When used in write or copy mode, **pax** includes a **ZOS.auditoraudit** record for each file which the auditor-requested audit attributes are set on the file.

The value of the **ZOS.auditoraudit** keyword is a sequence of three characters, each of which can be one of the following four characters. The character in the first position represents the audit properties for read operations on the corresponding file, the second represents audit properties for write operations on the corresponding file, and the third character represents audit properties for execute operations on the corresponding file.

- Do not audit.
- f** Audit failures.
- s** Audit successes.
- a** Audit both successes and failures.

Syntax examples:

```
-o ZOS.auditoraudit=ffa
-o ZOS.auditoraudit=ssa
-o ZOS.auditoraudit=sf-
```

ZOS.filefmt

Specifies whether a file is binary or text and for text files, specifies the end-of-line delimiter. For format you can specify:

- not** Not specified.
- bin** Binary data.
- rec** Record. (File data consists of records with prefixes. The record prefix contains the length of the record that follows. From the shell command perspective, files with this format are treated as if they were binary files.)

Or the following text data delimiters:

nl

Newline character.

cr

Carriage return.

lf

Line feed.

crlf

Carriage return followed by line feed.

lfcr

Line feed followed by carriage return.

crnl

Carriage return followed by a newline character.

Restriction: The `rec` value for `ZOS.filefmt` is only available on z/OS V1R12 and later. Therefore, if an object with the `rec` file format is restored on an earlier release, the `rec` file format information will be lost.

ZOS.extattr

The value of this keyword is a 4-character string that specifies the extended attributes for files to allow executable files to be marked so they run APF-authorized, as a program controlled executable, or not in a shared address space.

- The first character of the value specifies whether the program runs APF-authorized and is either 'a' or '-'.
- The second character of the value specifies whether the program is considered program controlled and is either 'p' or '-'.
- The third character of the value specifies whether the program runs in a shared address space and is either 's' or '-'.
- The fourth character of the value specifies whether the program file is loaded from the shared library region and is either 'l' or '-'.

a

The program runs APF-authorized if linked AC=1.

p

The program is considered program controlled.

s

The program runs in a shared address space.

l

The program file is loaded from the shared library region.

-

The attribute is not set.

Syntax examples:

```
-o ZOS.extattr=apsl
-o ZOS.extattr=ap-l
-o ZOS.extattr=-p--
```

Extended header keyword precedence

(Applicable only to the `-x pax` format.)

This topic describes the precedence in which the various header records and fields and command-line options are selected to apply to a file in the archive. When **pax** is used in read or list modes, it determines a file attribute in this sequence:

1. If `-o delete=keyword-prefix` is used, the affected attribute is determined from step “7” on page 539 if applicable, or ignored otherwise.
2. If `-o keyword:=` is used with no value specified, the affected attribute is ignored.
3. If `-o keyword:=value` is used, the affected attribute is assigned the value.
4. If a `keyword` exists in a file-specific extended header record, the affected attribute is assigned the value. When extended header records conflict, the last one given in the header takes precedence.
5. If `-o keyword=value` is used, the affected attribute is assigned the value.
6. If a `keyword` exists in a global extended header record, the affected attribute is assigned the value. When global extended header records conflict, the last one given in the global header takes precedence.
7. Otherwise, the attribute is determined from the USTAR header block.

Specifications for list mode format

In list mode with the `-o listopt=format` option, the format argument is applied for each selected file. The **pax** utility appends a newline character to the listopt output for each selected file. The format argument is used as the format string with the following exceptions:

1. A `<space>` character in the format string, in any context other than a flag of a conversion specification, is treated as an ordinary character that is copied to the output.
2. In addition to the escape sequences `\\`, `\a`, `\b`, `\f`, `\n`, `\r`, `\t`, and `\v`, the escape sequence `\ddd`, where *ddd* is a one-, two-, or three-digit octal number, is written as a byte with the numeric value specified by the octal number.
3. Output from the `d` or `u` conversion specifiers is not preceded or followed with `s` not specified by the format operand.
4. Output from the `o` conversion specifier is not preceded with zeros that are not specified by the format operand.
5. The sequence (keyword) can occur before a format conversion specifier. The conversion argument is defined by the value of keyword. The following keywords are supported:

Any of the Field Name entries in USTAR Header Block and Octet-Oriented cpio Archive Entry. The implementation supports the `cpio` keywords without the leading `c_` in addition to the form required by Values for `cpio c_ mode` Field.

Any keyword that is defined for the extended header in “Extended header keywords” on page 533.

Any keyword that is provided as an implementation-defined extension within the extended header that is defined in “Extended header keywords” on page 533. For example, the sequence “%(charset)s” is the string value of the name of the character set in the extended header.

To ensure proper data display, be sure to use the proper conversion specifier character for the field that is being displayed for numeric data. For example, the size field on z/OS systems ID is often a long long data type. Attempting to display the size field using a conversion specifier for a smaller data type, for example `%d`, will result in a zero being displayed instead of the contents of the size field.

The result of the keyword conversion argument is the value from the applicable header field or extended header, without any trailing NULs. All keyword values used as conversion arguments are translated from the UTF-8 encoding to the character set appropriate for the local file system, user database, and so on, as applicable.

6. An additional conversion specifier character, `T`, is used to specify time formats. The `T` conversion specifier character can be preceded by the sequence (keyword=subformat), where *subformat* is a date format as defined by date operands. The default keyword is `mtime` and the default subformat is:

```
%b %e %H:%M %Y
```

7. An additional conversion specifier character, M, is used to specify the file mode string as defined in **ls** standard output. If (keyword) is omitted, the mode keyword is used. For example, **%*.1M*** writes the single character corresponding to the entry type field of the **ls -l** command.
8. An additional conversion specifier character, D, is used to specify the device for block or special files.
 - If the use of D is applicable, the format is `devmajor, devminor`.
 - If the use of D is not applicable and (keyword) is specified, then this conversion is equivalent to `%(keyword)u`.
 - If the use of D is not applicable and (keyword) is omitted, then this conversion is equivalent to `<space>`.
9. An additional conversion specifier character, F, is used to specify a path name. The F conversion character can be preceded by a sequence of comma-separated keywords:

```
(keyword[,keyword] ... )
```

The values for all the keywords that are non-null are concatenated, each separated by a /. The default is (path) if the keyword path is defined. Otherwise, the default is (*prefix,name*).

10. An additional conversion specifier character, L, is used to specify a symbolic link expansion. If the current file is a symbolic link, then %L expands to: "`%s -> %s`", value of keyword, contents of link. Otherwise, the %L conversion specification is the equivalent of %F.
11. If the conversion specifier character s for ZOS.taginfo is specified, **pax** uses the conversion specified character i for the text flag and character s for coded character set. If the conversion specified character for ZOS.taginfo is not s, **pax** uses the specified conversion specified character for the text flag and s for coded character set.

z/OS-extended USTAR support

OS390 archive format stores all the extended USTAR attributes by default (the -o options do not apply). By default, the z/OS implementation of **pax** and **tar** provide extended support with the USTAR format to preserve and restore z/OS-specific file attributes and other information not otherwise supported due to limitations with the USTAR format. The OS390 format also stores these by default. Examples of these include:

- External links
- Extended file attributes (such as program-controlled and APF-authorized). The extended attributes are the `apsl` flags that are set by the `extattr` command. Audit flags and file format attributes are not stored.

This support is only provided for archives that use the USTAR format. USTAR is the default format for **pax** when archives are created. For **tar**, the default format is the original **tar** format. The -U option, however, can be used to cause **tar** to use USTAR. When reading an archive, **tar** will automatically recognize the USTAR format; no special option is required. (For more information about the USTAR format, see the section on tar archives in [Appendix H, "File formats," on page 1143.](#))

The **pax** and **tar** commands also allow the storing and restoring of additional file attributes using explicit options and environment variable. The following attributes require special header support. OS390 format stores and restores these by default. Examples of these additional attributes include:

- Links whose targets exceed 100 characters.
- Access control lists (ACLs).
- File tag information.
- Files with names longer than 255 characters.

The extended USTAR support is provided by using two mechanisms: encoding the information within the USTAR header record and through the creation of special header files. (The same mechanism is used for the OS390 archive format.)

Encoding information within the USTAR header record

External link and extended attribute information is encoded within the standard USTAR header in a manner that is compliant with POSIX standards and should be tolerated by other non-z/OS versions of **pax** and **tar**. Because external links and extended attributes are specific to z/OS, however, they cannot be restored on other platforms.

Special header files

Hard links and symbolic links with targets greater than 100 characters cannot be preserved within the standard USTAR format (for a hard link, the target is the first occurrence of the hard link that is archived; subsequent hard links refer to the first instance). In order to preserve links with targets greater than 100 characters, *special header files* are created for each link and stored in the archive. The special headers are stored when one of the following is used: `-o saveext` option, environment variable `_OS390_USTAR=Y`, or `-x os390` option (OS390 format).

Each special header file contains information that is used by z/OS **pax** and **tar** to restore the link to its original state. Special header files are identified in the archive with type "S" (see the information about the format of tar archives in [Appendix H, "File formats,"](#) on page 1143 for more information about file types).

Each special header file in the archive has the same name: `/tmp/OS390_USTAR_SUMMARY_timestamp` where *timestamp* is the creation time (represented in seconds since the epoch) of the first special header file. For example:

```
/tmp/OS390_USTAR_SUMMARY_919026474
```

When a special header file is required to preserve a file and the `_OS390_USTAR=Y` environment variable was used, an informative message along with a reason is displayed indicating that a special header file was created. When `-o saveext` or `-x os390` for **pax** or `-UX` or `-s` for **tar** is used, the informational message is not displayed.

When reading or listing an archive that contains special header files and when using the default extended USTAR support, **pax** and **tar** recognize type "S" files as special header files and display or restore the file described by the special header rather than the actual special header file. So, typically, the presence of special header files is not known to the user.

When the archive is complete, if one or more special header files were created, then a final special header summary *file* is created and added to the archive. This file is identified in the archive with type "T" and has the same name as the special header files. This file summarizes, via script commands and comments, the contents of all previously archived special header files. Its primary purpose is to provide help restoring files that are included via special header files to those with versions of **pax** or **tar** that do not implement extended USTAR support.

So, to allow users of non-z/OS systems to read the special header summary *file*, it is encoded in the ASCII ISO8859-1 code set. To view the special header file in EBCDIC code page IBM-1047, first convert the file by using the **iconv** command. For example:

```
iconv -f ISO8859-1 -t IBM-1047 /tmp/OS390_USTAR_SUMMARY_919026474 >
summary_in_ebcdic
```

If extended USTAR support is disabled during reading or listing an archive by using the `pax -o noext` or the `tar -O` option, or if the archive is processed by either an earlier version of z/OS **pax** or **tar** that does not implement extended USTAR support or a non-z/OS system version of **pax** or **tar**, then the special header files is not recognized and are processed as unknown type regular files. During extraction, because all files have the same name, each extracted special header file will overlay the previous one with the special header summary file being the final one restored.

For an example of the special header summary file, see ["USTAR archive format"](#) on page 1147.

File tags and the use of -o noext

Because special headers are required to store file tag information, the storing and restoring of file tag information is disabled if the user specifies the `-o noext` option. The `-o noext` option is the default for writing an archive. To store information in the special headers, the `-o saveext` or `_OS390_USTAR=Y` environment variable must be used. When `-o noext` is used, each file is treated as if it were untagged. That is, if `-o noext` is specified, the stored or extracted file are set to untagged regardless of its previous file tag setting.

`-o noext` disables all attributes that are stored with special headers, so this option cannot be used to selectively disable the storing or restoring of text flag information. You must use **chtag** to do that.

`-o noext` does not affect the automatic conversion of files. If you use **pax** to read, write or copy files, automatic conversion is disabled whether `-o noext` is specified or not.

pax support for access control list (ACL)

Archive writing or creating

ACL data is stored in USTAR formatted archives using special headers when one of the following is used: `-o saveext` option or `_OS390_USTAR=Y` environment variable. OS390 format (`-x os390` option) automatically stores all special header information to include ACLs.

You can use `pax -o noext` to disable the creation of special headers. **pax** will not store ACL data and other nonstandard information such as file tag data and long link names. However, you cannot disable the storing of ACL data only.

Archive reading or restoring

By default, ACL data is not restored when reading or restoring files from an archive. However, you can use `pax -p A` to restore ACL data. You can also use `pax -p e` (which restores all file attributes) to restore ACL data.

Archive copying

If you are copying files to an archive and need to preserve ACLs, you must use `pax -p A` or `pax -p e`.

Archive listing (table of contents)

For verbose output (`pax -v`), `a +` is added to the end of the file permission bits for all files with extended ACL entries. For more information about access control lists, see [Using access control lists \(ACLs\)](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

Examples for the pax command

For archive listing (table of contents): If *file2* and *dir1* have extended ACL entries:

```
> pax -vf acldata.pax
-rwx----- 1 STIERT SHUT      294912 Nov  9 09:57 file1
-rwx-----+ 1 STIERT SHUT      294912 Nov  9 09:57 file2
drwxr-xr-x+ 2 STIERT SHUT       8192 Mar 20 2000 dir1/
```

Writing (creating) an archive:

1. The following example creates an archive file that is named `/tmp/files.pax` from all the files in the current working directory. The `-v` option is used to display each file as it is being added:

```
pax -wvf /tmp/files.pax *
```

or

```
pax -wvf /tmp/files.pax .
```

The difference between these two forms is that in the latter example (using `.`), names recorded in the archive are preceded by a `"./"` which will include and preserve the attributes of the current working directory and any hidden files in the current working directory.

2. Either of these commands creates a compressed version of the archive that was created in Example 1:

```
pax -wzvf /tmp/files.pax.Z *
```

or

```
pax -wzvf /tmp/files.pax.Z .
```

In some instances, you can obtain a smaller, more compressed output archive by first creating the pax archive uncompressed, and then using the **compress** command on the archive. For example:

```
pax -wvf /tmp/files.pax *
compress /tmp/files.pax
```

3. The following example creates an archive /tmp/dironly.pax containing only the files and directory names in the current directories (it does not include the contents of subdirectories):

```
pax -wdvf /tmp/dironly.pax. *
```

4. This example creates the archive /tmp/cfiles.pax containing all c files in the current directory:

```
pax -wvf /tmp/cfiles.pax *.c
```

5. This example creates the archive /tmp/allcfiles.pax containing all c files in the current directory and all subdirectories:

```
pax -wvf /tmp/allcfiles.pax $(find . -name "*.c")
```

6. This example creates the archive /tmp/ascii_src.pax using all .c and .h files in the current directory converted into ASCII:

```
pax -wv -o to=ISO8859-1 -f /tmp/ascii_src.pax *.ch
```

7. The following example creates the compressed archive /u/smith/oldfiles.pax.Z containing all files on the system that were not accessed within the last 10 days:

```
pax -wvzf /u/smith/oldfiles.pax.Z $(find / -type f -atime +10)
```

8. The following example creates the archive /tmp/basename.pax containing all files in the directory sub1 stored in the archive with sub1/ removed from each component name. The pound character # is used as the delimiter for the -s option:

```
pax -wv -s#sub1/# -f /tmp/basename.pax sub1/*
```

Reading an archive:

1. To print the file format, extended attributes and file tag information:

```
>pax -vf archive.pax -o listopt='%(ZOS.filefmt)s' -o listopt='%(ZOS.extattr)s' \
>-o listopt='%(ZOS.taginfo)s' args.c
nl--s-1 1047args.c
```

2. This example extracts all the components of the archive source.pax. The -v option is used to display each file or directory as it is extracted.

```
pax -rvf source.pax
```

3. To extract all files in source.pax and convert them from ASCII to EBCDIC:

```
pax -ofrom=ISO8859-1,to=IBM-1047 -rf source.pax
```

4. To extract all files in the archive source.pax ending with .h:

```
pax -rf source.pax `pax -f source.pax | grep h$`
```

This example uses command substitution to first read the archive and generate a list of all files in the archive that end with /.

5. This example extracts files into a directory that is different from the directory they are stored in within the archive. Assume the names of all files that are stored in the archive `source.pax` begin with the root directory (`/`). To extract them into `/newroot/`, use the following command:

```
pax -rvf source.pax -s#/#/newroot/#
```

The `-v` option is used to show the names of the files as they are extracted and is not required.

6. In the following examples, archive `acldata.pax` contains *file1*, *file2*, and *dir1*. *file1* has no ACL data, *file2* has an access ACL, and *dir1* has a file default ACL, a directory default ACL, and an access ACL. If you only specify option `-f`, your output is:

```
> pax -f acldata.pax
file1
file2
dir1
```

If you also specify `-o A`, ACL information is displayed:

```
> pax -o A -f acldata.pax
file1
file2
user:WELLIE2:rw-
group:SYS1:rw-
dir1
```

Finally, if you add the verbose option, `-v`, you will see the file permission bit settings that are associated with the file:

```
> pax -o A -vf acldata.pax
-rwx----- 1 STIERT SHUT      294912 Nov  9 09:57 file1
-rwx-----+ 1 STIERT SHUT      294912 Nov  9 09:57 file2
user:WELLIE2:rw-
group:SYS1:rw-
drwxr-xr-x+ 2 STIERT SHUT        8192 Mar 20  2000 dir1/
user:RRAND:rw-
user:WELLIE2:rw-
group:SHUT:rw-
fdefault:user:RRAND:rw-
fdefault:group:SHUT:r-x
default:user:ANGIEH:rw-
default:group:SYS1:r--
```

Specifying `pax -o A` does not automatically turn on the verbose table of contents format. You must also specify `-v` to display the file permission bit settings that are associated with the file. To check whether a file has an ACL when for example, *file2* and *dir1* have ACLs:

```
> pax -vf acldata.pax
-rwx----- 1 STIERT SHUT      294912 Nov  9 09:57 file1
-rwx-----+ 1 STIERT SHUT      294912 Nov  9 09:57 file2
drwxr-xr-x+ 2 STIERT SHUT        8192 Mar 20  2000 dir1/
```

For more information about access control lists, see [Using access control lists \(ACLs\) in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

To store a file with an ACL using the OS390 archive format:

```
> pax -o os390 -wf acldata.pax fileAcls
```

Files

/tmp/OS390_USTAR_SUMMARY_

timestamp is a z/OS-extended USTAR special header file. For more information, see [“z/OS-extended USTAR support” on page 540](#).

Environment variables

pax uses the following environment variable:

_UNIX03

For more information about the effect of **_UNIX03** on this command, see [Appendix N, “Shell commands changed for UNIX03,”](#) on page 1179.

Localization

pax uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TIME
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values for pax

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Incorrect option.
- Incorrect command-line arguments.
- Out of memory.
- Compression error.
- Failure on extraction.
- Failure on creation.

If **pax** cannot extract a particular file when reading, or cannot find a particular file when writing, or finds a file with an unsupported file type when writing, it generates an error message and continues to process other files but returns a status of 1. If any other error occurs, **pax** ends immediately without attempting further processing.

If you see the following message after a write operation, it indicates that your directory or device containing the archive file is full. To continue, enter the name of a new directory; to end **pax**, type <Ctrl-C>.

If you want to go on, type device/filename when ready

If you see that message after a read operation, it means that **pax** could not find the archive file that you specified, or that it was damaged. In this case, type <Ctrl-C> to end the operation and then restart **pax** with the correct archive name.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

The -L, -q, -v, -E, -p x and -z options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

compress, **cpio**, **ls**, **tar**, **uncompress**

See [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regexp\),”](#) on page 1119 for more information about regexp.

See the **cpio** and **pax** file formats in [Appendix H, “File formats,”](#) on page 1143.

pcat - Unpack and display Huffman packed files

Format

pcat *file ...*

The **pcat** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, it is recommended that the **zcat** utility be used instead because it may provide greater functionality and is considered the standard for portable UNIX applications as defined by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992.

Description

pcat uncompresses files that were compressed by **pack** using a Huffman minimal redundancy code. The uncompressed data is sent to the standard output. This is handy for packed text files, but inappropriate for binary files, because the standard output is treated as a text stream. Binary files can be decoded in place by **unpack**.

The names of compressed input files are expected to end in **.z**. If a specified input file name does not end in this suffix, **pcat** automatically adds the **.z**. For example, if the command line specifies file **abc**, **pcat** looks for **abc.z**.

Localization

pcat uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

n

Indicates that **n** files could not be unpacked properly. For example, if three out of six files could not be unpacked properly, the exit status is 3.

Related information

cat, **file**, **pack**, **unpack**

pg - Display files interactively

Format

pg [-cefnst] [-p *prompt*] [- *screen*] [+*line*] [+/*pattern*/] [*file ...*]

The **pg** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, it is recommended that the **more** utility be used instead because it may provide greater functionality and is considered the standard for portable UNIX applications as defined by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992.

Description

pg displays input files or piped output from another command, a screen at a time. If you do not specify any files, the standard input (stdin) is read. Any file named - specifies the stdin.

[“Commands” on page 547](#) lists commands that can be entered at page and file breaks.

Options

- c**
Clears the screen before displaying each new window.
- e**
Eliminates the (EOF) : prompt at the end of each file.
- f**
Does not fold lines. Typically, lines longer than the screen width, as given by the environment variable COLUMNS are folded into multiple lines. This option may be useful for files containing device-specific escape sequences.
- n**
Executes interactive commands immediately after receiving the command character. This works for most commands. Typically, you must press **<Enter>** for interactive commands.
- p *string***
Sets the prompt string that appears at the end of each screen of text to *string*. The default prompt is a colon (:). If *string* contains the characters %d, **pg** replaces those characters with the current page number as in [Page %d].
- s**
Displays all interactive command prompts in standout mode (most often reverse video) on the screen.
- t**
Does not save input in a temporary file. Typically, if any of the inputs is not directly seekable (as is the case for a serial device or pipe), **pg** reads input and saves it in a temporary file so that it can be reviewed. Because of this, you cannot scan backwards when viewing such input. This option is also recommended when reading a larger amount of data from a stream that cannot be accommodated on disk.
- screen**
Sets the number of lines displayed in each screen to *n* lines. If you do not select this option, the number of lines displayed is one less than the number of lines on the screen as given by the environment variable LINES. [“Commands” on page 547](#) discusses the w command.
- +line**
Starts printing at line *n* of the first file. The default is to start printing at line 1.
- +/pattern/**
Starts printing at the line containing the first occurrence of the extended regular expression *pattern*.
See [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regexp\),” on page 1119](#) for more information about regexp.

Commands

Depending on the options you specify, **pg** pauses between windows (screens) of text, at the end of each file and before starting any file after the first. At these pauses, **pg** prompts you to enter a command. To read the file, type the command ENTER (newline or Return) at each prompt.

An optional sign (+ or -) followed by an optional numeric address can precede the following commands. Addresses work in multiples of screen displays: for example, an address of +2 displays the second next screen. Typically, an unsigned address implies direct addressing (measured from the beginning of the

file). A signed address implies relative addressing in the file; a command beginning with a + scans forward and one beginning with a - scans backward from the current position.

You can edit commands interactively with the standard erase and kill characters.

These are the interactive commands:

h

Prints a summary of the interactive commands.

q, Q

Exits immediately from **pg**.

!command

Executes the string *command* as if it were typed to the default command interpreter (as in **ed**).

Whether or not you specified the -n option, you must end this command with a newline.

[[\pm]*n*] ENTER, [[\pm]*n*] SPACEBAR

Without a specified address, displays the next window of text. With an address, displays the *n*th next window of text.

[[\pm]*n*/d, [[\pm]*n*/CRTL-D

Scrolls a half screen of text. The address is measured in half screens and defaults to the next half screen.

[[\pm]*n*/l

With no address, displays the next line of the file. With an address, it displays a screen starting at the addressed line.

\$

Displays the last screen of text in the file.

<Ctrl-L>, .

Redisplays the current displayed window of text.

s file

Saves the entire contents of the current file in *file*. Whether or not you specified the -n option, you must end this command with a newline.

[*n*] n

Displays the first screen of the next file. The address (*n*) is actually the *n*th next file, counting from the current file. If present, *n* must be unsigned.

[*n*] p

Displays the first screen of the previous file. The address (*n*) is actually the *n*th previous file, counting from the current file. If present, *n* must be unsigned.

[*n*] w

Scrolls another window of text. The argument, *n* (which must be unsigned), sets the window size to *n* and displays the next window of text.

[*i*]/*pattern*/[*tmb*]

Searches forward within the current file for the *i*th next occurrence of a line matching the regular expression *pattern* (default *i* is 1, the next matching pattern). The search starts right after the current window and continues to the end of the file. Typically, the matching line is displayed at the top of the window, but this can be changed by an optional character at the end of the search command. The letter **t** is the default and displays the line at the top of the window, **m** displays it in the middle of the window, and **b** displays it in the bottom of the window. When no letter is present, **pg** uses the last letter entered (or **t** if no letter has been entered). Whether or not you specified the -n option, you must end this command with a newline.

[*i*?*pattern*?[*tmb*], [*i*^*pattern*^[*tmb*]

Is similar to the previous command, but searches backward instead of forward. The search starts just before the current window.

Examples

The following interactive commands illustrate the flexibility of **pg**. Suppose you enter the command:

```
pg -n *.c
```

and that there are a large number of source files in the current directory:

1

Redisplays the first screen of the current file.

-4

Goes back 4 windows in the current file and displays a screen of text.

p

Displays the first screen of the previous file.

10w

Sets the screen size to 10 lines.

/Fred/m

Finds the first line containing

```
Fred
```

searching forward from the current position in the file, and displays a screen with that line in the middle of the screen.

Localization

pg uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- Unknown command-line option
- Insufficient memory
- Inability to create a temporary file
- Inability to access the terminal
- Missing *string* after a -p option

Files

pg uses the following file:

\$TMPDIR/pg*

Temporary files to allow backward reading. You can specify a different temporary directory using the TMPDIR environment variable.

Environment variables

pg uses the following environment variables:

COLUMNS

Contains the width of the screen in columns.

LINES

Contains the number of lines on the screen.

TMPDIR

Contains the path name of the directory where temporary files reside.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX System V.

This implementation does not handle double-byte characters.

The `-screen` and `++line` options are extensions to the XPG standard.

Related information

`alias`, `ed`, `head`, `more`, `sh`, `tail`, `vi`

See [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regexp\),”](#) on page 1119 for more information about regexp.

pr - Format a file in paginated form and send it to standard output

Format

```
pr [-adFfprtW] [-n | -c n | -m] [-e [char][gap]] [-H header-fmt] [-h header] [-i[char] . [gap]] [-l n]
[-n[char] [n]] [-o n] [-s[char]] [-w n] [+n] [file ...]
```

Description

pr prints the specified files on standard output (stdout) in a paginated form. If you do not specify any files or if you specify a file name of `-`, **pr** reads the standard input. By default, **pr** formats the given files into single-column 66-line pages. Each page has a five-line header. By default, the third line contains the file's path name, the date it was last modified, and the current page number; the other lines are blank. A five-line trailer consists of blank lines.

If you specify multiple columns, **pr** places its output in columns of equal width separated by at least one space, truncating each line to fit in its column. Input lines can be ordered down the columns or across the page on output; or different columns can each represent different files.

Options

+*n*

Starts printing with the *n*th page of each file; that is, skips the first *n*-1 pages. The default for *n* is 1.

-*n*

Prints *n* columns of output. When you specify this option, **pr** behaves as though you had also specified the `-e` and `-i` options. When you specify both this option and `-t`, **pr** uses the minimum number of lines possible to display the output. Do not specify this option with the `-m` option.

-a

Orders input lines across the page on output, instead of down. You should use this option only with `-n`.

-c *n*

Displays *n* columns of output. When you specify this option, `pr` behaves as though you had also specified the `-e` and `-i` options. When you specify both this option and `-t`, `pr` uses the minimum number of lines possible to display the output. Do not specify this option with `-m`.

-d

Produces double-spaced output.

-e[*char*][*gap*]

Expands each occurrence of the input tab character to a string of spaces so that the following character has the next column position which is a positive multiple of *gap*, plus 1. If you do not specify *gap*, or if it is zero, `pr` assumes that *gap* has the value of 8. If you specify the nondigit character *char*, `pr` treats it as the input tab character. Otherwise, `pr` uses the standard tab character.

-F

Uses form feeds to separate pages. `pr` normally separates pages by sending a series of <newline> characters to fill the length of a page.

-f

Uses form feeds to separate pages. When output is to a terminal, `pr` sounds the bell and waits for you to type a carriage return before displaying the text. `pr` normally separates pages by sending a series of <newline> characters to fill the length of a page.

-H *header_fmt*

Lets you customize your header line by specifying a format with the string *header_fmt*. `pr` recognizes the following special formatting commands:

%c

Date and time

%F

The current file name , or *header* string given by `-h`

%P

Page number

%L

Line number

%D

Date

%T

Time

%u

The current user name

The default header format is equivalent to the option: `-H "%c %F Page %P"`

-h *header*

Uses the *header* string instead of the file name on each succeeding page header.

-i[*char*][*gap*]

Replaces white space with tabs on output. *char*, if given, is the output tab character. The default is the tab character. `pr` sets tabs every *gap* positions; the default for *gap* is 8. If this tab character differs from the input tab character and the actual data contains this tab character, the result is liable to be quite a mess.

-l *n*

Sets the number of lines per page of output. The default is 66. The actual number of lines printed per page is this number less 5 for the header and 5 for the trailer. If *n* is less than 10 (the number of lines needed for the header and the trailer), `pr` displays neither the header nor the trailer.

-m

Prints each file in its own column down the page. This overrides the `-a` option, forcing the `-n` option to be the number of files given. When you also specify the `-n` option, it gives line numbers for the first column only.

-n[*char*][*n*]

Numbers the lines of each file. Each number takes up *n* positions; the default for *n* is 5. The character *char* separates the number from the line; this defaults to the tab character. If *char* is the same as the input tab character, pr follows the number with the spaces needed to get to the next tab stop. pr may in turn replace these spaces with the output tab character if you specified the -i option. For multicolumn output, pr adds line numbers to each column. The -m option gives the line number for the first column only.

-o *n*

Offsets each line of output by *n* character positions.

-p

Pauses before the beginning of each page if output is to a terminal device. pr sounds the bell and waits for a carriage return from the controlling workstation (not the input files).

-r

Suppresses error messages due to failures when opening files.

-s[*char*]

Prints each column at its correct length. The character *char* separates columns. The default value for *char* is the tab character. This character is never replaced by the output tab character. Normally pr pads each column with spaces or truncates it to the exact column width. Unless the -w option is also used, -s resets the page width to 512 column positions.

-t

Does not print the headers and trailers, and quits after the last line of the file. It does not display any extra lines.

-W

Folds lines at the column width when you do not specify the -s option; pr treats each separate part of the line as a separate line.

-w *n*

Sets the width of the page to *n* column positions. If you do not specify this option, the default page width is 72 (if you did not specify the -s option) or 512 (if you did specify -s). This page width does not normally apply to single-column output; however, single-column output with the -W option does use this width.

Files

pr uses the following file:

/dev/tty

For prompting.

Environment variables

pr uses the following environment variable:

TZ

Contains the local time zone. pr uses this value when displaying times in header lines.

Localization

pr uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TIME
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- Insufficient memory
- Insufficient line width
- Write error on stdout

2

Syntax error or unknown command-line option

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Missing headerYou specified `-h` or `-H` but did not supply a *header* or *header_fmt* string.**Width is insufficient**

The line is not wide enough to hold the given number of columns with the given column width; or a column is not wide enough to hold the minimum amount of data.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

The `-c`, `-H`, `-p`, and `-W` options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

In a double-byte environment, remember that column positions are always based on the width of characters. A double-byte character may take up two columns of output (called a *thick character*), but a single-byte character will only take up one column of output (called a *thin character*). Specify column widths according to the expected thickness of characters.

For example, with a column width of 10, then ten thin characters or five thick characters are displayed.

Related information

cat, expand, fold, unexpand

For information about setting the local time zone, see [Appendix I, “TZ environment variable,”](#) on page 1161.

print - Return arguments from the shell

Format

```
print [-npRrs] [-u[descriptor]] [argument ...]
```

Description

Calling `print` without options or with only the `-` option displays each *argument* to the standard output using the same escape conventions as `echo`. In this case, `print` and `echo` work the same way; see `echo`.

Options

The options accepted by `print` increase its utility beyond that of `echo`.

print

- n**
Does not automatically add a new line to the end of the output.
- p**
Sends output to a coprocess.
- R**
Is similar to **-r**, except that **print** treats all subsequent options (except **-n**) as arguments rather than as options.
- r**
Ignores escape conventions.
- s**
Appends the output to the command history file rather than sending it to standard output.
- u[descriptor]**
Redirects the output to the file corresponding to the single-digit file *descriptor*. The default file descriptor is 1.

Usage notes

print is a built-in shell command.

Localization

print uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

- 0**
Successful completion
- 1**
Failure due to any of the following:
 - Incorrect *descriptor* specified with **-u**
 - Nonexistent coprocess
- 2**
Failure due to an incorrect command-line option

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Cannot print on file descriptor ...

You tried to print on a file descriptor that was not opened for writing.

History not available

You specified the **-s** option to write into a history file, but you are not now using a history file.

Portability

print is an extension to POSIX.2 and XPG.

Related information

echo, fc, read, sh

printenv - Display the values of environment variables

Format

printenv [*name*]

tcsh shell: printenv [*name*]

Description

The `printenv` command displays the values of environment variables. If the *name* argument is specified, only the value associated with *name* is printed. If it is not specified, `printenv` displays the current environment variables, one *name=value* pair per line.

If a *name* argument is specified but is not defined in the environment variable, `printenv` returns exit status 1; otherwise it returns status 0.

In the tcsh shell, `printenv` prints the names and values of all environment variables or, with *name*, the value of the environment variable named. For more information, see [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell” on page 695](#).

Options

There are no options.

Examples

To find the current setting of the HOME environment variable, enter:

```
printenv HOME
```

Usage notes

1. Only one *name* argument can be specified.
2. `printenv SOMENAME` is equivalent to `echo $SOMENAME` for exported variables.
3. `printenv` without any arguments is functionally equivalent to `env` without any arguments.

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to one of the following:

- More than one environment variable was specified
- An option was specified (`printenv` has no options)

Portability

`printenv` is compatible with the AIX® `printenv` utility.

Related information

env, tcsh

printf - Write formatted output

Format

printf *format* [*argument* ...]

Description

printf writes the *argument* operands to standard output, formatted according to the *format* operand.

format is a format string that is composed of conversion specifications that convert and add the next *argument* to the output. *format* can contain backslash-escape sequences. These conversions are similar to those used by the American National Standard C standard. Conversion specifications have the form:

```
%[flag][width]
[precision][char]
```

where *flag* is one of the following options:

- Left-justifies the field; default is right justification.
- + Always prefixes a signed value with a sign (+ or -).

space

Reserves a character position at the start of the string for the minus sign (for negative numbers) or a space (for positive numbers). If both space and - appear as flags, the space flag is ignored.

#

Prefixes octal values with 0 and hexadecimal values with 0x or 0X. For floating-point values, this causes the decimal point always to be displayed even if no characters follow it.

0

Pads numeric values with leading zeros. If both 0 and - appear as flags, the 0 flag is ignored.

width is the minimum field width of the output field. If the converted value is shorter than the minimum width, **printf** pads it with spaces or zeros.

In a string, *precision* is the maximum number of bytes to be printed from the string; in a number, the precision is the number of digits to be printed to right of the decimal point in a floating-point value. *width* or *precision* can be specified as *, in which case the value is read from the next argument, which must be an integer. For example:

```
printf "%*.*d\n" 20 10 200
```

is equivalent to:

```
printf "%20.10d\n" 200
```

The conversion character *char* is one of the following:

b

A string that may contain a backslash-escape sequence.

c

Single character of an integer value; the first character of a string.

d

Decimal integer.

e,E

Floating point (scientific notation).

f,F

Floating point.

g,G

The shorter of e and f (suppresses nonsignificant zeros).

i

Decimal integer.

o

Unsigned octal integer.

s

String.

u

Unsigned decimal integer.

x,X

Unsigned hexadecimal integer.

When there are more arguments than positions in *format*, the *format* string is applied again to the remaining arguments. When there are fewer arguments than there are positions in the *format* string, **printf** fills the remaining positions with null strings (character fields) or zeros (numeric fields).

Caution

The POSIX.2/POSIX.2 **printf** facility (like the C language **printf** on which it is based), does not accommodate double-byte characters gracefully when using %c conversion, or either of %b or %s conversions with a specified precision. Use these features cautiously when you have double-byte characters in the character set.

In a double-byte environment, normal backslash-escape characters are handled correctly (**printf** shifts state as required) but octal and hexadecimal escape characters do not change state. This behavior is significant in a shift-lock environment. For example, if an octal escape character contains the shift-in character, it is the user's responsibility to ensure that there is also a shift-out character. Further, an octal or hexadecimal backslash escape character that comes immediately after a double-byte character may or may not be processed in the shifted state.

Localization

printf uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_NUMERIC
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

>0

The number of failures due to any of the following reasons:

- Missing format specifications.

- Arguments that were supplied for a *format* string that does not accept them (that is, that has no %s).
- Incorrect integer argument.
- Incorrect floating-point argument.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX System V.

The %F format and the handling of * as a width or precision argument are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

echo, **printf**

ps - Return the status of a process

Format

ps [-Aacdefjlm] [-G *idlist*] [-g *grouplist*] [-n *name*] [-o *format*] ... [-p *proclist*] [-s *idlist*] [-t *termlist*] [-U|u *uidlist*]

Description

ps displays status information about processes, and optionally, the threads running under each process.

By default, for each process that is associated with the user's terminal, **ps** displays the process ID (PID), TTY, processor time used (TIME), and name of the command (COMM).

The -a, -A, and -e options can be used to show information that is associated with all available or accessible processes on the system. However, these options can only show information for those processes the user has appropriate privileges to access. The -g, -G, -p, -s, -t, -u, and -U options can be used to select specific processes by process ID, terminal ID, and user name.

The -f, -j, and -l options can be used to display additional status fields using predefined formats. The -o format option allows the user to select specific status fields and to define the format in which these fields are displayed.

ps displays information for each thread that is associated with a process when the -m and -o THREAD options are used. Output lines for thread information immediately follow the output line for the parent process. Because the default behavior of **ps** displays process status fields only, to provide meaningful thread output, the -o option is used to specify thread-specific status fields. There are some conditions, such as when the process is in a terminating or zombie state, where thread data cannot be captured. In these cases, a single thread output line is displayed showing a ? in the thread output fields.

Restriction: The **ps** command has a limitation of 80 chars for the column args before z/OS V2R1. On V2R1 and later, the column args are updated to support 1024 chars.

Options

ps accepts several options. When a description says that **ps** lists all processes, it means all the processes on the system, if you have appropriate privileges.

The fields pcpu, nice, pri, addt, and wchan are unsupported and will always display a dash.

-A

Displays information about all available processes. You can specify -A, -a, and -e in any combination; however, -a overrides both -A and -e.

-a

Displays information about all processes that are associated with terminals. You can specify `-A`, `-a`, and `-e` in any combination; however, `-a` overrides both `-A` and `-e`.

-c

Displays more detailed information about processes for the `-f` and `-l` options. `-c` is accepted but not currently implemented.

-d

Displays information for all processes except group leaders.

-e

Displays information about all accessible processes. You can specify `-A`, `-a`, and `-e` in any combination; however, `-a` overrides both `-A` and `-e`.

-f

Displays information as if the user specified:

```
-oruser=UID -opid,ppid,pcpu=C -ostime,TTY -oatime,args=CMD
```

-G *grouplist*

Displays information about processes with real group ID numbers in *grouplist*. Separate numbers in *grouplist* with either blanks or commas.

-g *idlist*

Displays information about processes with process ID numbers in *idlist*. Separate the numbers in *idlist* with either blanks or commas.

-j

Displays information as if the user specified:

```
-o pid,sid,pgid=PGRP -o tty=TTY -o atime,args
```

-l

Displays information as if the user had specified:

```
-oflags,state,ruid=UID -opid,ppid,pcpu=C -opri,nice,addr,vsz=SZ  
-owchan,TTY -oatime,comm=CMD
```

-m

Displays thread status information. Output lines for thread status immediately follow the output line for the parent process. Process-only status fields will contain dashes for thread output lines. Since the default behavior of **ps** is to display process-only status fields, to provide meaningful thread output, the `-o` option should be used to specify thread supported status fields. If `-o THREAD` is used, `-m` is assumed.

-n *name*

Specifies the name of the executable file containing the kernel symbol table. This option is not supported and is ignored.

-o *format*

Displays information according to the given *format* specifications. If `-o` is not used, the default format is the same as specifying:

```
-o pid,TTY -o atime,comm
```

See [“Format specifications” on page 560](#).

-p *proclist*

Displays information for processes with process ID numbers in *proclist*. Separate numbers in *proclist* with either blanks or commas.

-s *idlist*

Displays information for processes with session ID numbers in *idlist*. Separate the numbers in *idlist* with commas.

-t *termlist*

Displays information for processes with terminals in *termlist*. Denote terminals in *termlist* with either the file name of the device (for example, `tty04`). Or, if the file name begins with `tty`, you can specify the characters following `tty`. For example, `tty04` and `04` both denote the same terminal. Terminals in *termlist* are separated by either blanks or commas.

-U *userlist*

Displays information for processes with user IDs in *userlist*. Items in *userlist* can be user ID numbers or login names, and are separated by commas.

-u *userlist*

Displays information for processes with user IDs in *userlist*. Items in *userlist* can be user ID numbers or login names, and are separated by commas.

Format specifications

Using the `-o` option, the user can define the status fields that are displayed and their column headings. If you do not specify the `-o` option, **ps** displays the information as though you specified:

```
-o pid,tty=TTY -o atime,comm
```

The *format* specification is a list of status field names that are separated with blanks or commas. However, if the list of names is separated by blanks, the list must be contained in single quotation marks. The following list shows the status field names that are recognized by **ps**.

Multiple `-o` format specifications can be provided and, in the case where user-specified column headings are defined, these specifications might be necessary.

The first line of **ps** output contains column headings for each status field. Each status field has a default heading which can be overridden by the user by specifying `=newheading` after the status field. When a new heading is specified, it must be the last field given on the `-o` option. To specify additional fields, it is necessary to use additional `-o` statements.

For example, if you want to display the process ID (*pid*), real user name (*ruser*), and command name (*comm*), but change the heading for the real user name from the default of (RUSER) to WHO, use:

```
-o pid,ruser=WHO -o comm
```

An additional `-o` is required when *comm* is specified because the last argument must be user-specified headings (in this case *ruser=WHO*).

If you specify `=` with no heading, **ps** displays that column without a heading. If none of the columns have a heading, **ps** displays no heading line.

In a double-byte locale, user-defined headings might contain multibyte (double-byte) characters.

The following list shows the names that **ps** recognizes. The list is separated into three groups:

process only

These are fields that only display meaningful data for process output lines. For thread output lines, a dash is shown in these fields.

thread only

These are fields that only display meaningful data for thread output lines. For process output lines, a dash is shown in these fields.

processes and threads

These are fields that apply to both processes and threads. For example, *state* is meaningful because both processes and threads have a state that can be determined for them.

At the end of each description, the default column heading is inside square brackets.

The Process Only group:

addr

Displays the address of the process. This field is not supported and will display a dash. [ADDR]

args

Displays the command that is running, with all its arguments. [COMMAND]

atime

Displays the amount of processor time that the process has used since it began running. Time is displayed in one of the following abbreviated formats:

- *days d hours*
- *hours h minutes*
- *minutes : seconds*

depending on the amount of processor time used. [TIME]

attr

Displays the process attributes. [ATTR]

The following values might be displayed:

B

Shutdown blocking process; will prevent the shutdown from proceeding until it either deregisters as a blocking process or ends.

P

Permanent process; will survive across a shutdown.

R

Respawnable process; will be restarted when it ends.

T

Tracing is active.

For more information about tracing, see [“bpxtrace - Activate or deactivate traces for processes” on page 69.](#)

comm

Displays the name of the command that is running without its arguments. This string is padded on the right if necessary. [COMMAND]

etime

Displays the amount of real time that has elapsed since the process began running. **ps** shows the time in the form:

```
[dd-]hh:mm:ss
```

where *dd* is the number of days, *hh* is the number of hours, *mm* is the number of minutes, and *ss* is the number of seconds. [ELAPSED]

gid

Displays the effective group ID of the process. [EGID]

group

Displays the effective group ID of the process, as a group name if possible and as a decimal group ID if not. [GROUP]

jobname

Displays the job name. [JOBNAME]

nice

Displays the nice value (urgency) of the process as a decimal value. This field is not supported and will display a dash. [NI]

pcpu

Displays a percentage value giving the ratio of processor time used to processor time available. This field is not supported and will display a dash. [%CPU]

pgid

Displays the process group ID as a decimal value. [PGID]

pid

Displays the process ID as a decimal value. Decimal *pids* are reported with default actions. [XPID]

ppid

Displays the parent process ID as a decimal value. [PPID]

pri

Displays the process priority. This field is not supported and will display a dash. [PRI]

rgid

Displays the real group ID of the process. [GID]

rgroup

Displays the real group ID of the process, as a group name if possible and as a decimal group ID if not. [RGROUP]

ruid

Displays the real user ID of the process. [UID]

ruser

Displays the real user ID of the process, as a user name if possible and as a decimal user ID otherwise. [RUSER]

sid

Displays the session ID of the process. [SID]

stime

Displays the start time of the process. [STIME]

thdcnt

Displays the total number of threads. [THCNT]

time

Displays the amount of processor time that the process has used since it began running. **ps** displays this time in form similar to that used by *etime*. [TIME]

tty

Displays the name of the controlling terminal (if any). [TT]

uid

Displays the effective user ID of the process. [EUID]

user

Displays the effective user ID of the process, as a user name if possible and as a decimal user ID otherwise. [USER]

vsz

Displays the amount of (virtual) memory that the process is using, as a decimal number of kilobytes. [VSZ]

vszlimit64

Displays the maximum amount of virtual storage above the 2-gigabyte bar allowed for the current process[VSZLMT64].

When displayed, each value will be followed by a multiplier indicating the units represented:

(space)	No multiplier
K	Kilo
M	Mega
G	Giga
T	Tera
P	Peta

For example:

```
> ps -o comm,vsz64,vszlimit64
COMMAND      VSZ64    VSZLMT64
/bin/sh       0        0
/loop_64     100     16383P
```


vsz64

Displays the virtual storage used above the 2-gigabyte bar[VSZ64].

When displayed, each value will be followed by a multiplier indicating the units represented:

(space)	No multiplier
K	Kilo
M	Mega
G	Giga
T	Tera
P	Peta

For example:

```
> ps -o comm,vsz64,vsz1mt64

COMMAND      VSZ64      VSZ1MT64
/bin/sh        0          0
/loop_64      100        16383P
```

wchan

Displays the channel upon which the process is waiting. This field is not supported and will display a dash. [WCHAN]

xasid

Displays the address space ID as a hexadecimal value (Note: a non-hexadecimal ASID is not supported). [ASID]

xpgid

Displays the process group ID as a hexadecimal value. [XPGID]

xpid

Displays the process ID as a hexadecimal value. [XPID]

xppid

Displays the parent process ID as a hexadecimal value. [XPPID]

xsid

Displays the session ID as a hexadecimal value. [XSID]

The Thread Only group:

lpid

Displays the latch pid waited for. [lpid]

lsyscall

Displays the last five syscalls. This is a 20 character string consisting of five 4-character syscalls with no delimiting characters between them. From left-to-right the syscalls are ordered from most recent to oldest. In the following example of lsyscall output, 1WAT is the most recent syscall: 1WAT1SPM1SPM1SPM1TSP. [LASTSYSC]

semnum

Displays the semaphore number of the semaphore the thread is in a wait state for. (Note: a semaphore number is only available when the thread is in a semaphore wait state (state field value equals d), otherwise, a dash will be displayed). [SNUM]

semval

Displays the semaphore value of the semaphore the thread is in a wait state for. (Note: a semaphore value is only available when the thread is in a semaphore wait state (state field value equals D), otherwise, a dash will be displayed). [SVAL]

sigmask

Displays the signal pending mask as a hexadecimal value. [SIGMASK]

syscall

Displays the current syscall (for example, 1frk for fork). [SYSC]

tagdata

Displays the tag that is assigned to the thread using pthread_tag_np(). If a tag was not assigned, a dash is displayed. [TAGDATA]

wtime

Displays waiting time in one of the following abbreviated formats:

- *days d hours*
- *hours h minutes*
- *minutes : seconds*

depending on the amount of waiting time to display. [TIME]

xtcbaddr

Displays the tcb address as a hexadecimal value. A non-hexadecimal tcb address is not supported. [TCBADDR]

xstid

Displays the short thread ID as a hexadecimal value. This is the low order word (the sequential value) of the thread ID. A non-hexadecimal short thread ID is not supported. [STID]

xtid

Displays thread ID as a hexadecimal value. A non-hexadecimal thread ID is not supported. [TID]

The Processes and Threads group:

flags

Displays the state field values using a hexadecimal representation. `flags` is the four-byte value determined when a bit is set to one for each corresponding state that is active. Below is the state-to-state bit mapping for the currently defined state values:

Byte	0	1	2	3
Bits	11111111	11111111	11111111	11010000
state	ABCDEFGH	JK NO	RS UVWX	YZ 1

For example, if a thread or process had a state field value of 1W, then the following bits would be set:

Byte	0	1	2	3
Bits	00000000	00000000	00000010	00010000
state				

Which when represented as a hexadecimal value would be 210. [F]

state

Displays the process state. [STATE] Various values can be printed in this field:

1

A single task using assembler callable services.

A

Message queue receive wait.

B

Message queue send wait.

C

Communication system kernel wait.

D

Semaphore operation wait.

E

Quiesce frozen.

F

File system kernel wait.

G

MVS Pause wait.

H

One or more pthread created tasks (implies M as well).

I	Swapped out.
J	Pthread created.
K	Other kernel wait (for example, pause or sigsuspend).
L	Canceled, parent has performed wait, and still session or process group leader.
M	Multithread.
N	Medium weight thread.
O	Asynchronous thread.
P	Ptrace kernel wait.
R	Running (not kernel wait).
S	Sleeping.
T	Stopped.
U	Initial process thread.
V	Thread is detached.
W	Waiting for a child (wait or waitpid function is running).
X	Creating a new process (fork function is running).
Y	MVS wait.
Z	Canceled and parent has not performed wait (Z for zombie).

THREAD

THREAD [THREAD] is a synonym for specifying the following fields:

```
-m -o ruser=UID -o pid,ppid,xstid,state=STATE -o atime,syscall,args=CMD
```

The following is an example of how this output will appear:

UID	PID	PPID	STID	STATE	TIME	SYSC	CMD
WELLIE8	67108867	15099496	-	1W	0:25	-	sh -L
-	-	-	00000002	W	0:17	1WAT	-
WELLIE8	1073741830	67108867	-	1Y	0:00	-	./ps -o THREAD
-	-	-	00000000	Y	0:00	1GTH	-

Environment variables

ps uses the following environment variable:

COLUMNS

Contains the maximum number of columns to display on one line.

Localization

ps uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TIME
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to the inability to open the process table.

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Unknown command-line option.
- Missing *format* string after *-o*.
- Missing lists after other options.
- Too many arguments on the command line.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide.

The *-c*, *-d*, *-e*, *-f*, *-g*, *-j*, *-l*, *-m*, *-n*, *-s*, and *-u* options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

jobs, *kill*

pwd - Return the working directory name

Format

pwd

Description

pwd displays the absolute path name of the working directory to standard output.

If the current working directory is a symbolic link to another directory, the path name that is displayed depends on the setting of the shell's logical flag. See *set* for more information.

Usage notes

pwd is a built-in shell command and is also a separate utility.

Localization

pwd uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG

- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

- 0**
Successful completion.
- 1**
Inability to determine the working directory.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

set, sh

r - Process a command history list

Format

r [*old=new*] [*specifier*]

Description

r is an alias for **fc -s**. Like **fc -s**, **r** reenters exactly one command without going through an editor. If a command specifier is given, **r** selects the command to reenter; otherwise, **r** uses the last command entered. To perform a simple substitution on the command before reentry, use a parameter of the form *old=new*. The string *new* replaces the first occurrence of string *old*. **r** displays the (possibly modified) command before reentering it.

See “[fc - Process a command history list](#)” on page 300 for more information.

Related information

fc, history, sh

read - Read a line from standard input

Format

read [-prs] [-u[d]] [*variable?prompt*] [*variable ...*]

Description

When you call **read** without options, it reads one line from the standard input, breaks the line into fields, and assigns the fields to each *variable* in order.

To determine where to break the line into fields, **read** uses the built-in variable IFS (which stands for *internal field separator*). Encountering any of the characters in IFS means the end of one field and the beginning of the next. The default value of IFS is blank, tab, and newline.

In general, a single IFS character marks the end of one field and the beginning of the next. For example, if IFS is colon (:), **read** considers the input *a : b* to have three fields: *a*, an empty field, and *b*. However, if IFS contains blanks, tabs or escaped newlines, **read** considers a sequence of multiple blanks, tabs, or

escaped newlines to be a single field separator. For example, a b has two fields, even though there are several blanks between the a and b.

The *n*th *variable* in the command line is assigned the *n*th field. If there are more input fields than there are variables, the last variable is assigned all the unassigned fields. If there are more variables than fields, the extra variables are assigned the null string ("").

By default, unless the **read** option is specified, <backslash> acts as an escape character. An unescaped <backslash> preserves the literal value of the following character, except for a <newline>. If a <newline> follows the <backslash>, the **read** utility interprets this as line continuation. The <backslash> and <newline> are removed before splitting the input into fields. All other unescaped <backslash> characters are removed after the input is split into fields.

The environment variable **REPLY** is assigned the input when no variables are given. The exit status of **read** is 0, unless it encounters the end of the file.

Options

-p

Receives input from a coprocess.

-r

Treats input as raw data, ignoring escape conventions. For example, **read -r** does not interpret a final backslash (\) as a line continuation character, but as part of the input.

-s

Adds input to the command history file as well as to the variables specified with *variable*.

-u[d]

Reads input from the single-digit file descriptor *d*, rather than from the standard input. The default file descriptor is 0.

When the first variable parameter has the form:

```
variable?prompt
```

it defines a prompt for input. If the shell is interactive, **read** sends the prompt to the file descriptor *d* if it is open for write and is a terminal device. The default file descriptor for the prompt is 2.

Examples

```
IFS=':'
while read name junk junk1 junk2 junk3
do
    echo $name
done </samples/comics.lst
```

provides a list of comic names from the sample **comics.lst** file.

Environment variables

read uses the following environment variables:

IFS

Contains a string of characters to be used as internal field separators.

PS2

Contains the prompt string that an interactive shell uses when it reads a line that ends with a backslash and you did not specify the **-r** option, or if a here-document is not terminated after you enter a newline.

REPLY

Contains the input (including separators) if you did not specify any variables. The ability of omitting the variable from the command and using the environment variable **REPLY** is an extension.

Localization

read uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

read is a built-in shell command.

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- End of file on input
- Incorrect *variable*
- Incorrect descriptor specified after `-u`
- Missing coprocess

2

Incorrect command-line argument

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Cannot read on file descriptor ...

You tried to read a file descriptor that was not opened for reading.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

The `-p`, `-s`, and `-u` options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

continue, **fc**, **print**, **sh**

readlink - Print resolved symbolic links or canonical file names

Format

readlink `[-femnqsvz]` [*file ...file ...*]

Description

readlink displays the target of resolved symbolic links or canonical file names. If you have a symbolic link and want to know what path it represents, you can use the **readlink** command to display the path of the symbolic link.

Options

-f

The canonicalization process recursively follows each symbolic link in each component of the specified name. Before you can use the **-f** option, all but the last component must exist.

-e

The canonicalization process recursively follows each symbolic link in each component of the specified name. Before you can use the **-e** option, all components must exist.

-m

The canonicalization process recursively follows each symbolic link in each component of the specified name. There are no component requirements.

-n

Does not output the trailing delimiter.

-q

Executes in quiet mode.

-s

Suppresses most error messages.

-v

Reports error messages.

-z

Ends each output line with NUL instead of newline.

Examples

1. To display the relative directory of symbolic links or canonical file names pointed by *node1* to the standard output:

```
readlink node1
```

2. To display the relative directory of symbolic links or canonical file names pointed by *node1* and *node2* to the standard output:

```
readlink node1 node2
```

3. To display the absolute directory of symbolic links or canonical file names pointed by *node1* to the standard output, the last component must exist:

```
readlink -f node1
```

4. To display the relative directory of symbolic links or canonical file names pointed by *node1* to the standard output, reporting error messages if there are any:

```
readlink -v node1
```

Localization

readlink uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Out of memory.
- The usage requirements of the option do not match the argument case.
- No such file or directory.
- An input argument is outside the range.
- An invalid argument.

2

Incorrect command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The `-f`, `-e`, `-m`, `-n`, `-q`, `-s`, `-v`, and `-z` options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

1n, 1s

readonly - Mark a variable as read-only

Format

```
readonly [-p] [name[=value] ...]
```

Description

`readonly` prevents subsequent changes in the value of any of the *name* arguments. Parameters of the form:

```
name=value
```

assign *value* to *name* as well as marking *name* read-only. If `readonly` is called without arguments, it lists, with appropriate quoting, the names you have set as read-only in the following format:

```
Variable="value"
```

Options

-p

Displays *export name=value* pairs that, when read by a shell, ensures the read-only status and values of variables. The shell formats the output so it is suitable for reentry to the shell as commands that achieve the same attribute-setting results.

Because it is not possible to change a read-only variable, you cannot source the output unless you go to a new shell.

Usage notes

`readonly` is a special built-in shell command.

Localization

renice uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

An attempt to give read-only status to a variable that is already read-only

2

Failure due to incorrect command-line argument

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

The behavior given for calling renice with no arguments is an extension of the POSIX standard.

Related information

alias, sh, typeset

renice - Change priorities of a running process

Format

```
renice [-n increment] [-g|-p -u] ID ...
renice priority [-p] pid ... [-g pgrp ...] [-p pid ...] [-u user ...]
renice priority -g pgrp ... [-g pgrp ...] [-p pid ...] [-u user ...]
renice priority -u user ... [-g pgrp ...] [-p pid ...] [-u user ...]
```

Description

renice changes the priority of one or more running processes. Normal users can change only the priority of processes that have the same real or effective user ID as the real or effective user ID of the process that calls renice. Privileged users can set the priority of any process.

You can specify the new *priority* as a decimal integer, with higher values indicating more urgent priority. The range of priorities is site-specific, and you might require appropriate privileges for some priority values.

When you change the priority of a process group, the priority of all processes in that group are changed.

If the string -- appears in the arguments, renice does not interpret it as the end of command-line arguments. This is an exception to the usual POSIX syntax rules.

Options

-g

Treats all following IDs (or just *pgrps* in the obsolescent versions) as process group IDs.

-n *increment*

Adjusts the system scheduling priority of the specified processes by *increment*. Positive *increments* lower the priority while negative *increments* result in a higher priority.

Note: Negative *increments* might require appropriate privileges.

-p

Treats all following *IDs* (or just *pids* in the obsolescent versions) as process IDs.

-u

Treats all following *IDs* (or just *users* in the obsolescent versions) as either user names or numeric user IDs.

priority

A number that indicates an absolute priority value (higher numbers reflect higher priorities).

If no -p, -g, or -u option appears on the command line, `renice` assumes -p.

Localization

`renice` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

Successful completion

1

Failure due to one of the following:

- Incorrect command-line argument
- The wrong number of command-line arguments
- A *priority* that is outside the range
- An incorrect *priority* argument
- An incorrect *ID* argument
- Missing arguments following one of the options

2

Failure because the system does not recognize the ID in a -u option

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, UNIX systems.

POSIX considers all but the first form of the `renice` command to be obsolescent.

Related information

`nice`

return - Return from a shell function or . (dot) script

Format

return [*expression*]

Description

return returns from a shell function or . (dot) script. The exit status is the value of *expression*. The default value of *expression* is the exit status of the last command run.

Usage notes

return is a special built-in shell command.

Localization

return uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

The current function or script returns the value of *expression*. If no *expression* is given, the exit status is the exit status of the last command run.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

Related information

exit, sh

rlogind - Validate rlogin requests

Format

rlogind [-a] [-d] [-l] [-L] [-m] [-n]

Description

Warning: The rlogin daemon is by nature unsecure because it requires user authentication that uses cleartext sockets. A remote attacker can exploit this vulnerability to sniff logins and passwords. Do not use this daemon if possible.

The **rlogind** program is the server for the remote login command **rlogin** commonly found on UNIX systems. It validates the remote login request and verifies the password or password phrase of the target user. It starts a z/OS shell for the user and handles conversion between ASCII and EBCDIC code pages as data flows between the workstation and the shell.

The **rlogind** program is given control via an `exec1()` issued by the `inetd` daemon.

Rule: Always invoke `rlogind` from `inetd` through the `/etc/inetd.conf` file. Do not invoke it from the shell. `inetd` sets up certain files and sockets that are needed by `rlogind`. Invoking `rlogind` directly gives unpredictable results.

Options

-a

Checks the requester's Internet address against the local `gethostbyname()` file. This option has no effect because the `rlogin` program never uses the `.rhosts` file for authentication.

-d

Enables the debugging option. Informational messages on the `rlogin` process are written to the system log.

-l

The `.rhosts` file for authentication is not used. This option has no effect because the `rlogin` program never uses the `.rhosts` file for authentication.

-L

Allows the calling of a `ruserok` exit that lives in `/usr/sbin`. A return code zero allows bypassing of password or password phrase checking. The installation is responsible for providing the `ruserok` exit.

Note: IBM does not recommend using this capability. Using this capability might open security holes, allowing unauthorized users to access and modify files and MVS data sets. Even with the most rigorous checking in the `ruserok` exit, it is important to keep in mind the well-known IP spoofing attacks that make it impossible to accurately identify the remote user's identity.

Do not specify the `-L` flag. APARS will not be accepted for security problems that are caused by the use of this option.

When the `-L` flag is specified, `/usr/sbin/ruserok` is called, passing:

- The name of the program, `/usr/sbin/ruserok`.
- *hostname* or *hostname.domainname* of the client.
- A superuser flag, an integer set to 1 if the user wants to be superuser.
- Client user name, the user name on the client system.
- Server user name, the user name on the server's system.

If the `ruserok` program exits with a zero return value, the user is allowed to login. Otherwise, normal password or password phrase checking is done.

Note: If the FACILITY class is active, and `BPX.DAEMON` is defined, then the user names for both `inetd` and `rlogind` must be permitted to `BPX.DAEMON`. The `ruserok` program (as well as `inetd` and `rlogind`) must be marked program-controlled.

-m

Enables the multiprocessing support in the user's address space. Using the `-m` option uses fewer system resources and provides faster performance for the user.

If you do not specify `-m`, each `rlogin` request causes two MVS address spaces to be consumed. The first address space is the `rlogind` code, which provides the user connection to the socket, and the second is the user's shell. In this mode, all shell functions behave in a manner conformant to the standards.

If you specify `-m`, the `rlogin` process and the shell process share the address space by using z/OS UNIX System Services support for multiple processes in an address space. Using `-m` has the potential of doubling the number of users who are supported via `rlogin`.

Note: If you issued `rlogind` with the `-m` option, the shell process cannot execute a `setuid` program that replaces the shell. This causes functions like `newgrp` to fail. In this situation, you might want to create a secondary shell that runs in its own address space.

-n

Disables the transport-level keepalive messages. The messages are enabled by default.

Usage notes

1. The `rlogind` program normally converts all error and warning messages to ASCII and then sends them to the originating terminal.

However, when the C runtime library writes error messages, the `rlogind` program cannot intercept them to convert the messages to ASCII. Therefore, these messages are written to the file `/tmp/rlogind.stderr` or `/tmp/rlogind2.stderr`.

These two files must be predefined in `/tmp`, and owned by the superuser (UID 0). The files should have permissions of `rw-rw-rw` or `rw--w--w-`. In addition, the sticky bit must be set for the `/tmp` directory so that these files (and other files in `/tmp`) cannot be removed except by the files' owners or the superuser.

2. `rlogind` is not affected by the locale information that is specified in locale-related environment variables.

Related information

`inetd`

rm - Remove a directory entry

Format

```
rm [-FfiPRv] file ... file ...
```

Description

rm removes files if it is a valid path name. If you specify either `.` or `..` as the final component of the path name for a *file*, **rm** displays an error message and goes to the next file. If a file does not have write permission set, you are asked if you want to delete the file. Type the yes expression that is defined in `LC_MESSAGES` (the English expression is typically `y` or `yes`) if you want it deleted.

Restriction: A file can be removed by any user who has write permission to the directory that contains the file, unless that directory has its sticky bit turned on. If the file is in a directory whose sticky bit is turned on, only the file owner, the owner of the directory, or a superuser can remove the file.

If you delete a file, the space is not reclaimed until any processes that have that file open either terminate or close that file. To find out how to get more information about what processes are accessing a particular file or directory, see [“fuser - List process IDs of processes with open files” on page 321](#).

Options

-F

When removing a hierarchy recursively, skips directories in file systems that are different from that of the corresponding command-line argument.

-f

Deletes read-only files immediately without asking for confirmation. When you specify this option and a file does not exist, **rm** does not display an error message. It also does not modify the exit status. If you specify both `-f` and `-i`, **rm** uses the option that appears last on the command line. If no files are specified, **rm -f** does not issue an error.

-i

Prompts you for confirmation before deleting the file. If you specify both `-R` and `-i`, **rm** also prompts you for confirmation before deleting a directory. If you specify both `-f` and `-i`, **rm** uses the option that appears last on the command line.

-P

Does not remove `/` and rejects any command-line argument when the specified path is equal to the root directory.

- r**
Is equivalent to `-R`.
- R**
Recursively removes the entire directory structure if *file* is a directory.
- v**
Displays a list of files that were removed.

Localization

rm uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

1. The `-F` and `-P` options can prevent the accidental deletion of root directory contents. Add an alias in your personal profile file to enable it as a default behavior. For example, `alias "rm"="rm -PF"`. Then the **rm** command will prevent the deletion of root directory contents by default.

Exit values

- 0**
Successful completion.
- 1**
Failure due to any of the following reasons:
 - Inability to remove a file.
 - Attempt to remove directory without specifying `-r` or `-R`.
 - Inability to find file information when using `-r` or `-R`.
 - Inability to read directory when using `-r` or `-R`.
- 2**
Failure due to any of the following reasons:
 - Incorrect command-line option.
 - No file was specified.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability GuideUNIX systems.

Related information

cp, **mv**, **rmdir**

rmd160 - Calculate and check RIPEMD-160 cryptographic hashes

Format

rmd160 [-rbcT] [*file ... file ...*]

Description

rmd160 prints or checks RIPEMD-160 cryptographic hashes.

Important: If you are using this command for security purposes, use the **sha-2** algorithms such as **sha224**, **sha256**, **sha384**, or **sha512** instead because they are more resilient to attacks.

If you do not specify any files on the command line, or if - is specified as the file name, **rmd160** reads from standard input (stdin). In this case, the file name is printed as -.

rmd160 supports reading sequential MVS data sets, PDS (partitioned data set), or PDSE (partitioned data set extended) members as input files. Error messages are sent to standard error (stderr).

Dependency

ICSF (at least FMID HCR77A0) must be installed and running because **rmd160** uses the ICSF One-Way Hash Generate callable service. If resource CSFOWH has been defined, the user running the command must have READ access to the CSFOWH profile in the RACF CSFSERV general resource class. For more information about setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class, see [Setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class in z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Administrator's Guide](#).

Options

-r

Reverses the output format. If the file operand is not specified, the path name and its leading white space are omitted.

-b

Prints checksum in binary, no file name.

-c

Reads a file that containing hashes that were produced by a previous run of **rmd160** and checks them. The file containing the hashes should be the output of a former run of **rmd160**. That is, each line must contain the name of the file and the check-sum in hexadecimal. For example:

```
RMd160(somefile) = 697ae52bc8a2ebb4ce7a1e383ce10c84ac4786b7
```

```
RMd160 (x.dat) = 12d6147e4202b2ff864c1a690e622f4d896eca55
```

```
RMd160 (default/blob) = 39548c91c0cb925f7c38bb7b789f43b84e9ddd1b
```

If -r was specified, then the file must look like this:

```
697ae52bc8a2ebb4ce7a1e383ce10c84ac4786b7  somefile
```

```
697ae52bc8a2ebb4ce7a1e383ce10c84ac4786b7  x.dat
```

```
39548c91c0cb925f7c38bb7b789f43b84e9ddd1b  default/blob
```

The output contains a line for each file that is being checked and includes OK or FAILED as the status. The last line of the output is a summary line, which will be written to standard error (stderr). Following is a sample output of that output:

```
somefile: OK
x.dat: FAILED
```



```
default/blob: FAILED
rmd160: WARNING: 2 checks failed
```

The longest input line that **rmd160** can handle is 2048 bytes. Longer lines are truncated or split into multiple lines.

-T

Enables the automatic conversion of tagged files to be calculated checksums.

Usage notes

1. If you specify sequential MVS data sets, PDS or PDSE members as input files to calculate cryptographic hashes, **rmd160** reads them as binary.
2. Data sets with spanned records are not allowed.

Localization

rmd160 uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TYPE
- NLSPATH

Examples

1. To print the hash in binary:

```
rmd160 -b /data/app/accnt.xml
```

2. To print the hash of an MVS data set:

```
rmd160 "'/'SYS2.LOADLIB(XYZMOD)'"
```

3. To print the hash of a string:

```
echo 'Hi there' | rmd160
```

4. To check all hashes listed in file sums.1st:

```
rmd160 -c sums.1st
```

5. To print the hash of a file that is tagged as ASCII:

```
rmd160 -T /app/account.dat
```

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due any of the following:

- Inability to open a file.
- An error reading the input file.
- Error turning off the automatic conversion of the input file.
- Line too long.

- Bad line format.
- Cryptographic hash check failed.

2

Unknown command-line option.

3

ICSF is not available.

4

ICSF callable service error.

If an ICSF error occurs, an error message that displays the return and reason code from the ICSF service is issued. For more information about return and reason codes, see [ICSF and cryptographic coprocessor return and reason codes](#) in *z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Application Programmer's Guide*.

Related information

md5, sha1, sha224, sha256, sha384, sha512

rmdir - Remove a directory

Format

rmdir [-p] *directory*...

Description

rmdir removes each requested *directory*. Each directory must be empty for **rmdir** to be successful.

Options

-p

Removes all intermediate components. For example:

```
rmdir -p abc/def/ghi
```

is equivalent to:

```
rmdir abc/def/ghi
rmdir abc/def
rmdir abc
```

Localization

rmdir uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure to remove the directory. For example, the object is not a directory, the directory still contains files or subdirectories, or the user is not authorized.

2

Failure because either the command-line option was incorrect or a directory name was not specified.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Nonempty directory

Files or other directories are found under the directory to be removed. Use **rm -r** to remove the directory.

No such directory

The requested directory does not exist or is otherwise inaccessible.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

mkdir, rm

runcat - Pipe output from mkcatdefs to gencat

Format

```
runcat CatalogName SourceFile [CatalogFile]
```

Description

runcat invokes the **mkcatdefs** command and pipes the message catalog source data (the output from **mkcatdefs**) to the **gencat** utility.

The file specified by the *SourceFile* parameter contains the message text with your symbolic identifiers. The **mkcatdefs** program uses the *CatalogName* parameter to generate the name of the symbolic definition file by adding **.h** to the end of the *CatalogName* value, and to generate the symbolic name for the catalog file by adding **MF_** to the beginning of the *CatalogName* value. The definition file must be included in your application program. The symbolic name for the catalog file can be used in the library functions (such as the **catopen** subroutine). *SourceFile* cannot be **stdin**.

The *CatalogFile* parameter is the name of the catalog file created by the **gencat** command. If you do not specify this parameter, the **gencat** command names the catalog file by adding **.cat** to the end of the *CatalogName* value. This filename can also be used in the **catopen** subroutine.

Examples

To generate a catalog named **test.cat** from the message source file **test.msg**, enter:

```
runcat test test.msg
```

Related information

dspcat, dspmsg, gencat, mkcatdefs

script - Makes a typescript of a terminal session

Format

```
script [-aq] [file]
```

Description

`script` makes a typescript of everything displayed on the terminal. The typescript is written to the file specified by the *file* parameter. If no file name is given, the typescript is saved in the current working directory with the file name `typescript`. If the file exists, the default behavior is to overwrite its contents.

`script` is useful for recording shell session activity for troubleshooting and documenting purposes.

Options

- a**
Appends the typescript to the file.
- q**
Quiet mode. All diagnostic messages are suppressed.

Examples

To record shell session activity in order to document the removal of files, follow these steps:

1. Begin recording the shell session activity by issuing the `script` command:

```
script
```

2. Start removing the files and then end the recording of the shell session activity:

```
rm -v removeme*  
exit
```

3. After the recording ends, the contents of the typescript created by `script` will be similar to the following:

```
Script command is started on Fri Jan 29 11:25:15 2010.  
SYS1: /u/user1/mydir> rm -v removeme*  
removeme1  
removeme2  
removeme3  
SYS1: /u/user1/mydir> exit  
Script command is complete on Fri Jan 29 11:25:17 2010.
```

Environment variables

`script` uses the following environment variable:

SHELL

Contains the name of the shell to be forked by `script`.

Localization

`script` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE

- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TOD
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

1. `script` forks and executes a shell according to the value of the `SHELL` environment variable. If the environment variable is not set, `script` uses the `/bin/sh` shell. `script` ends when the shell process exits. Use either `exit` or `Ctrl-D` to exit the shell process.
2. Because `script` writes everything in the typescript to the file including backspaces and prompts, commands that modify terminals such as `vi` might create unexpected data in the typescript.
3. Before and after running `script`, ensure that access to the file containing the typescript is properly controlled because the file might contain sensitive data.
4. `script` does not support setting 3270 passthrough mode during the shell session. As a result, `OEDIT`, `OBROWSE`, and other utilities requiring 3270 passthrough mode will fail.
5. `script` creates a new session and controlling terminal for the shell process. A login accounting entry is not added to `/etc/utmpx` for this session and terminal.
6. `script` cannot be run in a background process. For example, using an `&` at the end of the `script` command is not supported. Executing the `script` command via `BPXBATCH` is also not supported.
7. Do not access the typescript file in use by `script` during the shell session, or unexpected results might occur.

Exit values

0

Successful start of the `script` command

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- Unable to access the standard output, input or error file descriptors
- An incorrect command-line option
- Unable to open, write to, or initialize the typescript file.
- Unable to open or write to the pseudoterminal
- Unable to access the controlling terminal
- Unable to allocate system resources

129-255

`script` was interrupted by a signal. The exit value is the signal number combined with 128. For example, `SIGTERM` (signal number 15) results in an exit value of 143.

Portability

An approved POSIX standard does not exist for `script`.

Related information

`tee`

sed - Start the sed noninteractive stream editor

Format

sed [-BE`n`] [-W *option*[,*option*] ...] *script* [*file* ...]

sed [-BEn] [-e *script*] ... [-f *scriptfile*] ... [-W *option[,option]* ...] [*file* ...]

Description

The **sed** command applies a set of editing subcommands that are contained in *script* to each argument input *file*.

If more than one *file* is specified, they are concatenated and treated as a single large file. *script* is the arguments of all -e and -f options and the contents of all script files. You can specify multiple -e and -f options; commands are added to *script* in the order specified.

If you did not specify *file*, **sed** reads the standard input.

sed reads each input line into a special area that is known as the *pattern buffer*. Certain subcommands [gGhHx] use a second area called the *hold buffer*. By default, after each pass through the script, **sed** writes the final contents of the pattern buffer to the standard output.

Options

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (-W option) are specified.

-E

Uses extended regular expressions. Normally, **sed** uses basic regular expressions.

-e *script*

Adds the editing subcommands *script* to the end of the script.

-f *scriptfile*

Adds the subcommands in the file *scriptfile* to the end of the script.

-n

Suppresses all output except that generated by explicit subcommands in the **sed** script [aciInpPr]

-W *option[,option]...*

Specifies options that are specific to z/OS. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, "Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands," on page 1167](#).

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the -B option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv`

-1 lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

If you need only one *script* argument, you can omit the `-e` and use the first form of the command.

sed subcommands are similar to those of the interactive text editor **ed**, except that **sed** subcommands necessarily view the input text as a stream rather than as a directly addressable file.

Each line of a **sed** script consists of one or more editing commands. The commands can be preceded by either semicolons or blanks, or both. Each editing command contains up to two addresses, a single letter command, and possible command arguments. The last editing command is followed with a terminating newline. The newline is optional in script strings that are typed on the command line.

```
[addr[,addr]] command [arguments]
```

Subcommands

sed subcommands necessarily view the input text as a stream rather than as a directly addressable file. Script subcommands can begin with zero, one, or two addresses, as in **ed**.

- Zero-address subcommands refer to every input line.
- One-address subcommands select only those lines matching that address.
- Two-address subcommands select the input line ranges starting with a match on the first address up to an input line matching the second address, inclusive. If the second address is a number less than or equal to the line number first selected, only one line is selected.

Permissible addressing constructions are:

n

The number *n* matches only the *n*th input line.

\$

This address matches the last input line.

/regex/

This address selects an input line that matches the specified regular expression *regex*. If you do not want to use slash (/) characters around the regular expression, use a different character (but not backslash or newline) and put a backslash (\) before the first one. For example, if you want to use % to enclose the regular expression, write `\%regex%`.

If an *regex* is empty (that is, no pattern is specified) **sed** behaves as if the last *regex* used in the last command applied (either as an address or as part of a substitute command) was specified.

A command can be preceded by a '!' character, in which case the command is applied if the addresses do not select the pattern space. When the variable `_UNIX03=YES` is set, one or more '!' characters are allowed, and it is not allowed to follow a '!' character with <blanks>s. When the variable `_UNIX03` is unset

or is not set to YES, only one '!' character is allowed, and it is not allowed to follow a '!' character with a <blank>.

The following **sed** subcommand summary shows the subcommands with the maximum number of legitimate addresses. A subcommand can be given fewer than the number of addresses specified, but not more. A subcommand with the form *[a] command* supports up to one address and a subcommand with the form *[a,b] command* supports up to two addresses. All other subcommands do not support any addresses.

[a]a

Appends subsequent text lines from the script to the standard output. **sed** writes the text after completing all other script operations for that line and before reading the next record. Text lines are ended by the first line that does not end with a backslash (\). Characters after the backslash (\) must be inserted on a new line after you press Enter. **sed** does not treat the \ characters on the end of lines as part of the text.

[a[,b]]b [label]

Branches to *:label*. If you omit *label*, **sed** branches to the end of the script.

[a[,b]]c

Changes the addressed lines by deleting the contents of the pattern buffer (input line) and sending subsequent text (similar to the *a* command) to the standard output. When you specify two addresses, **sed** delays text output until the final line in the range of addresses; otherwise, the behavior would surprise many users. The rest of the script is skipped for each addressed line except the last.

[a[,b]]d

Deletes the contents of the pattern buffer (input line) and restarts the script with the next input line.

[a[,b]]D

Deletes the pattern buffer only up to and including the first newline. Then it restarts the script from the beginning and applies it to the text left in the pattern buffer.

[a[,b]]g

Grabs a copy of the text in the hold buffer and places it in the pattern buffer, overwriting the original contents.

[a[,b]]G

Grabs a copy of the text in the hold buffer and appends it to the end of the pattern buffer after appending a newline.

[a[,b]]h

Holds a copy of the text in the pattern buffer by placing it in the hold buffer, overwriting its original contents.

[a[,b]]H

Holds a copy of the text in the pattern buffer by appending it to the end of the hold buffer after appending a newline.

[a]i

Inserts text. This subcommand is similar to the *a* subcommand, except that its text is output immediately.

[a[,b]]l

Lists the pattern buffer (input line) to the standard output so that nonprintable characters are visible. The end-of-line is represented by \$, and the characters \, \a, \b, \f, \r, \t, and \v are printed as escape sequences. Each byte of a nonprintable double-byte character appears as an escape sequence or as a 3-digit octal number. This subcommand is analogous to the *l* subcommand in *ed*.

sed folds long lines to suit the output device, indicating the point of folding with a backslash (\).

[a[,b]]n

Prints the pattern space on standard output if the default printing of the pattern space is not suppressed (because of the *-n* option). The next line of input is then read, and the processing of the line continues from the location of the *n* command in the script.

[a[,b]]N

Appends the *next* line of input to the end of the pattern buffer, using a new line to separate the appended material from the original. The current line number changes.

[a[,b]]p

Prints the text in the pattern buffer to the standard output. The -n option does not disable this form of output. If you do not use -n, the pattern buffer is printed twice.

[a[,b]]P

Operates like the p subcommand, except that it prints the text in the pattern buffer only up to and including the first newline character.

[a]q

Quits **sed**, skipping the rest of the script and reading no more input lines.

[a]r file

Reads text from *file* and writes it to the standard output before it reads the next input line. The text conversion specified for the **sed** command (for example, the -B and -W option) is used. The timing of this operation is the same as for the a subcommand. If *file* does not exist or cannot be read, **sed** treats it as an empty file.

[a[,b]]s/reg/ sub/[gpn] [wfile]

Substitutes the new text string *sub* for text matching the regular expression, *reg*. Normally, the s subcommand replaces only the first such matching string in each input line. You can use any single printable character other than space or newline instead of the slash (/) to delimit *reg* and *sub*. The delimiter itself may appear as a literal character in *reg* or *sub* if you precede it with a backslash (\). You can omit the trailing delimiter.

If an ampersand (&) appears in *sub*, **sed** replaces it with the string matching *reg*. The characters \d, where *d* is a digit, are replaced by the text that is matched by the corresponding back-reference expression. A \n in *reg* matches an embedded newline in the pattern buffer (resulting, for example, from an N subcommand). The subcommand can be followed by a combination of the following:

n

Substitutes only the *n*th occurrence of *regex*.

g

Replaces all non-overlapping occurrences of *regex* rather than the default first occurrence. If both g and n are specified, the last one specified takes precedence.

p

Executes the print (p) subcommand only if a successful substitution occurs.

w file

writes the contents of the pattern buffer to the end of *file*, if a substitution occurs. The text conversion that is specified for the **sed** command (for example, the -B and -W option) is used. When the variable _UNIX03=YES is set, the file must be preceded with one or more <blank>s. When the variable _UNIX03 is unset or is not set to YES, zero <blank> separation between w and *file* is allowed.

[a[,b]]t [label]

Branches to the indicated *label* if a successful substitution occurred since either reading the last input line or running the last t subcommand. If you do not specify *label*, **sed** branches to the end of the script.

[a[,b]]w file

Writes the text in the pattern buffer to the end of *file*. The text conversion specified for the **sed** command (for example, the -B and -W) is used.

[a[,b]]x

Exchanges the text in the hold buffer with that in the pattern buffer.

[a[,b]]y/set1/set2/

Transliterates any input character occurring in *set1* to the corresponding element of *set2*. The sets must be the same length. You can use any character other than backslash or newline instead of the slash to delimit the strings.

If the variable `_UNIX03=YES` is set and a backslash followed by an 'n' appear in *set1* or *set2*, the two characters are handled as a single newline character. If the variable `_UNIX03` is unset or is not set to YES, the two characters are handled as a single character 'n'.

If the delimiter is not n, within *set1* and *set2*, the delimiter itself can be used as a literal character if it is preceded by a backslash. If a backslash character is immediately followed by a backslash character in *set1* or *set2*, the two backslash characters are counted as a single literal backslash character.

[a[,b]]{

Groups all commands until the next matching `}` subcommand, so that **sed** runs the entire group only if the `{` subcommand is selected by its addresses.

:label

Designates a *label*, which can be the destination of a `bor t` subcommand.

#

Treats the script line as a comment unless it is the first line in the script. Including the first line in a script as `#n` is equivalent to specifying `-n` on the command line. An empty script line is also treated as a comment.

[a]=

Writes the decimal value of the current line number to the standard output.

Examples

1. This filter switches desserts in a menu:

```
sed 's/cake\(ic\)*/cookies/g'
```

2. To substitute a pattern in a text file that contains ASCII characters, using the **sed** stream-oriented text editor and assuming that

- The text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
- You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are processing an untagged public text file or a read-only text file)

then issue:

```
sed -W filecodeset=819,pgmcodeset=1047 's/pattern1/pattern2/w myOutFile'
myAsciiFile
```

3. To substitute a pattern in a text file using the **sed** stream-oriented text editor, assuming that automatic conversion was enabled but the text file is incorrectly tagged as UTF-8:

```
sed -B 's/pattern1/pattern2/w myOutputFile' myMisTaggedFile
```

4. Some **sed** subcommands require the use of a backslash (`\`) as part of their syntax. The backslash needs to be followed by a new line and the z/OS shell will allow you to continue entering the command on the subsequent line. Some emulators may require two backslashes. The following example uses the **a** (append) subcommand to insert a new line containing *zzz* after matching *bbb*.

```
$ sed '/bbb/a\
> zzz' a.txt
aaa
bbb
zzz
ccc
```

where `a.txt` contains

```
aaa
bbb
ccc
```

Environment variables

sed uses the following environment variables:

COLUMNS

Contains the width of the screen in columns. If set, **sed** uses this value to fold long lines on output. Otherwise, sed uses a default screen width of 80.

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the -B option or the filecodeset or pgmcodeset option (-W option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

_UNIX03

For more information about the effect of _UNIX03 on this command, see [Appendix N, “Shell commands changed for UNIX03,”](#) on page 1179.

Localization

sed uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- Missing script.
- Too many script arguments.
- Too few arguments.
- Unknown option.
- Inability to open script file.
- No noncomment subcommand.
- Label not found in script.
- Unknown subcommand.
- Nesting ! subcommand not permitted.
- No \ at end of subcommand.
- End-of-file in subcommand.
- No label in subcommand.
- Badly formed file name.
- Inability to open file.
- Insufficient memory to compile subcommand.
- Bad regular expression delimiter.

- No remembered regular expression.
- Regular expression error.
- Insufficient memory for buffers.
- y subcommand not followed by a printable character as a separator.
- The strings are not the same length.
- Nonmatching { and } subcommands.
- Garbage after command.
- Too many addresses for command.
- Newline or end-of-file found in pattern.
- Input line too long.
- Pattern space overflow during **G** subcommand.
- Hold space overflow during **H** subcommand.
- Inability to chain subcommand.
- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

badly formed filename for *command* command

The given subcommand required a file name, but its operand did not have the syntax of a file name.

***subcommand* command needs a label**

The specified subcommand required a label, but you did not supply one.

must have at least one (noncomment) command

The input to sed must contain at least one active subcommand (that is, a subcommand that is not a comment).

No remembered regular expression

You issued a subcommand that tried to use a remembered regular expression; for example, s//abc. However, there is no remembered regular expression yet. Change the subcommand to use an explicit regular expression.

Limits

sed allows a limit of 28000 lines per file. It does not allow the NUL character.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The -B, -E, and -W options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

awk, diff, ed, grep, vi

For more information about regexp, see [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regexp\),” on page 1119](#).

set - Set or unset command options and positional parameters

Format

set [\pm abCefhiKkLmnPpstuvx-] [\pm o[*flag*]] [\pm Aname][*parameter* ...]

tcsh shell:

set [-r] **set** [-r] *name*

set [-r] *name*=*word*

set [-r] [-f|-l] *name*=(*wordlist*)

set *name*[*index*]=*word* ...

Description

Calling **set** without arguments displays the names and values of all shell variables, which are sorted by name, in the following format:

```
Variable="value"
```

The quoting allows the output to be reinput to the shell by using the built-in command **eval**. Arguments of the form -option set each shell flag that is specified as an option. Similarly, arguments of the form +option turn off each of the shell flags specified as an option. (Contrary to what you might expect, - means on, and + means off.)

Note: All of the **set** options except \pm A, -s, -, and -- are shell flags. Shell flags can also be set on the **sh** command line at invocation.

In the tcsh shell

See the Format section to view the following forms:

1. The first form of the command prints the value of all shell variables. Variables that contain more than a single word print as a parenthesized word list.
Variables that are read-only will only be displayed by using the -r option. For forms 2, 3 and 4, if -r is specified, the value is set to read-only.
2. The second form sets *name* to the null string.
3. The third form sets *name* to the single *word*.
4. The fourth form sets *name* to the list of words in *wordlist*. In all cases, the value is command and file name expanded. If -f or -l is specified, **set** only unique words keeping their order. -f prefers the first occurrence of a word, and -l the last.
5. The fifth form sets the *index*'th component of *name* to *word*; this component must already exist.

These arguments can be repeated to either set or make read-only multiple variables in a single set command. However, variable expansion happens for all arguments before any setting occurs. Also, = can be next to both name and word or separated from both by white space, but cannot be next to only one or the other. For example:

```
set -r name=word and set -r name = word
```

are allowed, but

```
set -r name= word and set -r name =word
```

are not allowed.

For more information, see [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell” on page 695](#).

Options

- a**
Sets all subsequently defined variables for export.
- b**
Notifies you when background jobs finish running.
- C**
Prevents the output redirection operator > from overwriting an existing file. Use the alternative operator >| to force an overwrite.
- e**
Tells a noninteractive shell to execute the ERR trap and then exit. This flag is disabled when reading profiles.
- f**
Disables path name generation.
- h**
Makes all commands use tracked aliases. (For an explanation of tracked aliases, see the [Command execution](#) section in **sh**.)
- i**
Makes the shell interactive.
- K**
Tells the shell to use Korn Shell compatible support of the *((expression))* syntax for arithmetic expressions and trap behavior within shell functions. Korn Shell behavior might conflict with UNIX standard-conforming behavior. For more details, see the **let** and **trap** command descriptions.
- k**
Allows assignment parameters anywhere on the command line and still includes them in the environment of the command.
- L**
Makes the shell a login shell. Setting this flag is effective only at shell invocation.
- m**
Runs each background job in a separate process group and reports on each as they complete.
- n**
Tells a noninteractive shell to read commands but not run them.
- o flag**
Sets a shell *flag*. If you do not specify *flag*, this option lists all shell flags that are set. *flag* can be one of the following:
 - allexport**
Is the same as the -a option.
 - errexit**
Is the same as the -e option.
 - bgnice**
Runs background jobs at a lower priority.
 - emacs**
Specifies emacs- style inline editor for command entry. See **shedit** for information about the emacs editing mode.
 - gmacs**
Specifies gmacs- style inline editor for command entry. See **shedit** for information about the gmacs editing mode.
 - ignoreeof**
Tells the shell not to exit when an end-of-file character is entered.
 - interactive**
Is the same as the -i option.

keyword

Is the same as the `-k` option.

korn

Is the same as the `-K` option.

logical

Specifies that `cd`, `pwd`, and the `PWD` variable use logical path names in directories with symbolic links. If this flag is not set, these built-ins and `PWD` use physical directory path names. For example, assume `/usr/spool` is a symbolic link to `/var/spool`, and that it is your current directory. If `logical` is not set, `PWD` has the value `/var/spool`, and `cd` changes the current directory to `/var`. If `logical` is set, `PWD` has the value `/usr/spool` and `cd` changes the current directory to `/usr`.

login

Is the same as the `-L` option of `sh`.

markdirs

Adds a trailing slash (`/`) to filename-generated directories.

monitor

Is the same as the `-m` option.

noclobber

Is the same as the `-C` option.

noexec

Is the same as the `-n` option.

noglob

Is the same as the `-f` option.

nolog

Does not record function definitions in the history file.

notify

Is the same as the `-b` option.

nounset

Is the same as the `-u` option.

pipecurrent

Is the same as the `-P` option.

privileged

Is the same as the `-p` option.

trackall

Is the same as the `-h` option.

verbose

Is the same as the `-v` option.

xtrace

Is the same as the `-x` option.

vi

Specifies `vi`-style inline editor. See `shedit` for information about the `vi` editing mode.

warnstopped

Tells the shell to issue a warning, but not to exit, when there are stopped jobs.

-p

Disables the processing of `$HOME/.profile` for a login shell and disables the processing of the script that is specified by the `ENV` variable. If `/etc/suid_profile` exists, `sh` runs it instead of the `ENV` script.

-P

Runs the last command of a pipeline in the current shell environment.

- s**
Sorts the positional parameters.
- t**
Exits after reading and running one command.
- u**
Tells the shell to issue an error message if an unset parameter is used in a substitution.
- v**
Prints shell input lines as they are read.
- x**
Prints commands and their arguments as they run.

Other options:

- Turns off the **-v** and **-x** options. Also, parameters that follow this option do not set shell flags, but are assigned to positional parameters (see **sh**).
- Specifies that parameters following this option do not set shell flags, but are assigned to positional parameters.

+A *name*

Assigns the parameter list that is specified on the command line to the array elements of the variable *name*, starting at *name*[0]. For example, the following command assigns the values "a", "b", "c" and "d" to the array elements *array*[0-3]:

```
set +A array a b c d
echo ${array[*]}
a b c d
```

-A *name*

Unsets the variable *name* and then assigns the parameter list that is specified on the command line to the array elements of the variable *name* starting at *name*[0]. For example, if the variable *array* contains 4 elements, the following command discards the previous values and assigns the values "x" and "y" to the array elements *array*[0-1]:

```
set -A array x y
echo ${array[*]}
x y
```

Usage notes

set is a special built-in shell command.

Localization

set uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

- 0**
Successful completion.
- 1**
Failure due to an incorrect command-line argument.

2

Failure resulting in a usage message, usually due to a missing argument.

Portability

Several shell flags are extensions of the POSIX standard: `bgnice`, `ignoreeof`, `keyword`, `markdirs`, `monitor`, `noglob`, `nolog`, `privileged`, and `trackall` are extensions of the POSIX standard, along with the shell flags `±A`, `±h`, `±k`, `±p`, `±s`, and `±t`.

Related information

alias, **eval**, **export**, **sh**, **shedit**, **tcsh**, **trap**, **typeset**

setfacl - Set, remove, and change access control lists (ACLs)

Format

```
setfacl [-ahqv] -s entries [path ... ]
setfacl [-ahqv] -S file [path ... ]
setfacl [-ahqv] -D type [...] [path ... ]
setfacl [-ahqv] -m|M|x|X EntryOrFile [...] [path ... ]
```

Description

setfacl sets (replaces), modifies, or removes the access control list (ACL) to regular files and directories. It also updates and deletes ACL entries for each file and directory that was specified by *path*. If *path* was not specified, then file and directory names are read from standard input (stdin). In this case, the input should give one path name per line.

To issue **setfacl**, you must be the file owner or have superuser authority (either UID 0 or READ access to SUPERUSER.FILESYS.CHANGEPERMS in the UNIXPRIV class).

If you specify stdin ("-") in place of a file name, you cannot specify it for any of the other options, and you cannot read the target path names from stdin.

The maximum number of ACL entries for a file or directory is regulated by the security product and the physical file system.

The first two forms allow you to set (replace) the entire ACL. The third form allows you to delete an entire extended ACL. The fourth form allows you to delete, add, or modify ACL entries. You can specify the `m`, `M`, `x`, and `X` options on a single command line, but you can only specify each option once.

When you are setting the access ACL, the ACL entries must consist of three required base ACL entries that correspond to the file permission bits. The ACL entries must also consist of zero or more extended ACL entries, which will allow a greater level of granularity when controlling access. The permissions for base entries must be in absolute form.

When you are updating ACL entries, you can specify zero or more base entries.

The three required base ACL entry types have the following format:

```
u[ser]::perm
g[roup]::perm
o[ther]::perm
```

They correspond to the owner, group, and other fields of the file permission bits.

Extended ACL entries have the following format:

```
[d[efault]: | f[default]:]u[ser]:uid:[+|^]perm
[d[efault]: | f[default]:]g[roup]:gid:[+|^]perm
```

where:

d[efault]

If specified, extended ACL refers to directory default ACL.

f[efault]

If specified, extended ACL refers to file default ACL.

u[ser]

Extended ACL refers to a particular numeric user ID (UID) or user name.

g[roup]

Extended ACL refers to a particular numeric group ID (GID) or group name.

uid

User name or numeric user ID (UID).

gid

Group name, or numeric group ID (GID).

perm

Permissions specified either in absolute form (string `rxw` with `-` as a placeholder or octal form), or in relative format (using the `+` or `^` modifiers).

For relative permission settings, only one of `+` or `^` is allowed per ACL entry. When using relative permissions, you must have at least one of `r`, `w`, or `x`. For example, `+rw` or `^rxw`.

The first field of an ACL entry is optional; it specifies the type of ACL (access, directory default, or file default) that will be processed. If the type is not specified, the operation applies only to the access ACL. If you are updating the ACL entries, you can specify the base ACL entries; however, specifying the base ACL entries might cause the file or directory's permission bits to change if what is specified is different than the current settings.

If the permissions are specified in relative format for an ACL entry that does not currently exist, then the permissions will be assigned as though they were given in absolute form. Any permissions that were not specified will default to no permission. For instance, if an extended ACL entry is given as follows to be updated:

```
user:BILLYJC:rw
```

and user entry BILLYJC does not currently exist, then the resulting entry will be:

```
user:BILLYJC:rw-
```

Similarly, if you try to remove the permissions from an extended ACL entry that does not exist, the resulting permissions will be:

```
---
```

That is, no permission.

For more information about ACLs and ACL entries, see [Using access control lists \(ACLs\)](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

Options

-a

Stops **setfac1** processing if one of the following errors or warnings occurs:

1. During the attempt to change an ACL for a file or directory, **setfac1** performs a `stat()`, and the `stat()` fails with a unique reason code.
2. The user tried to change the file default ACL or directory default ACL for a path name that is not a directory.
3. An attempt to delete all extended ACL entries failed for the current path name.
4. An attempt to set or modify extended ACL entries failed for the current path name.

When you do not specify **-a**, the **setfacl** processing continues.

-D type

Deletes all extended ACL entries for the ACL of *type*. For an access ACL, this leaves only the three required base entries intact. For a file default or directory default ACL, the entire ACL for the specified type is deleted. You can specify *type* as one of the following:

a

Access ACL

d

Directory default ACL

f

File default ACL

e

Every extended ACL for all ACL types that are applicable for the current path name

-h

Does not follow symbolic links. Because ACLs are not associated with symbolic links, nothing will happen if a symbolic link is encountered.

-m EntryOrFile

Modifies the ACL entries specified by *EntryOrFile*. *EntryOrFile* represents a string of ACL entries typed directly on the command line. If an ACL entry does not exist for a user or group that is specified in *EntryOrFile*, then it is created. If an ACL entry already exists for a user or group that was specified in *EntryOrFile*, then it is replaced.

The specified entries must be unique for each ACL type and its associated user or group combinations.

-M EntryOrFile

Modifies the ACL entries specified in *EntryOrFile*. *EntryOrFile* represents a file containing ACL entries. If an ACL entry does not exist for a user or group that is specified in *EntryOrFile*, then it is created. If an ACL entry already exists for a user or group that was specified in *EntryOrFile*, then it is replaced. If *EntryOrFile* is **-**, then entries are read from stdin.

The specified entries must be unique for each ACL type and its associated user or group combinations.

-q

Quiet mode. **setfacl** will suppress all warning and error messages for the following conditions:

- During the attempt to change an ACL for a file or directory, **setfacl** performs a `stat()`, and the `stat()` fails with a unique reason code.
- The user tried to change the file default ACL or directory default ACL for a path name that is not a directory.
- The user tried to use **setfacl** on a non-regular file or directory.

The condition that caused the warning or error will not affect the return code.

-s entries

Sets (replaces) all ACLs with *entries*.

-S file

Sets (replaces) all ACLs with the entries specified in *file*. If *file* is **-**, then entries are read from stdin.

-v

Verbose

-x EntryOrFile

Deletes the extended ACL entries specified by *EntryOrFile*. *EntryOrFile* is a string of ACL entries typed directly on the command line. If an ACL entry does not exist for the user or group specified, then you will not get an error. If the permissions field is provided in *EntryOrFile*, then it is ignored when this option is processed. Users cannot delete the base ACL entries (file owner, owning group, and others). If base ACL entries are specified with this option, they are ignored. Deleting an extended ACL entry does not necessarily have the same effect as removing all the permissions from an entry.

-X EntryOrFile

Deletes the extended ACL entries specified by *EntryOrFile*. *EntryOrFile* is a file containing ACL entries. If an ACL entry does not exist for the user or group specified, then you will not get an error. If *EntryOrFile* is -, then entries are read from stdin. If the permissions field is provided in *EntryOrFile*, then it is ignored when this option is processed. Users cannot delete the base ACL entries (file owner, owning group, and others). If base ACL entries are specified with this option, they are ignored. Deleting an extended ACL entry does not necessarily have the same effect as removing all the permissions from an entry.

Examples

1. To set (replace) the current access ACL for file *foo*, giving only user Billy read and execute access:

```
setfacl -s user::rwx,group:---,other:---,user:billy:r-x foo
```

This might change the permission bits of the file.

2. To modify the current access ACL for file *foo* to contain an extended ACL entry for group cartoons, giving that group read access:

```
setfacl -m group:cartoons:+r foo
```

3. To set (replace) the current access and directory default ACLs for directory Haunted so that users *user1* and *user2* have read and search permissions, while the group *thegang* has read permissions:

```
setfacl -s "u::rwx,g:---,o:---, \
    user:user1:r-x,group:thegang:r--,user:user2:r-x, \
    d:user:user1:r-x,d:group:thegang:r--,d:user:user2:r-x" Haunted
```

4. To copy the ACL from file *foo* such that the file *bar* will have the same ACL:

```
getfacl foo | setfacl -S - bar
```

5. To delete all of the extended ACL entries for user *user3* for all files and directories in the current directory:

```
setfacl -x user:user3,d:user:user3,f:user:user3 *
```

6. To delete all of the extended ACL entries for all files and directories in the current working directory:

```
setfacl -D e *
```

7. To change a directory's access ACL so that *user1* has read, write, and execute access for all files in the Haunted directory:

```
setfacl -m user:user1:rwx Haunted
```

8. RACF recommends placing ACLs on directories, rather than on each file in a directory. To find and remove all of the extended ACL entries for *user1* that are associated with only the files in directory Haunted:

```
setfacl -x user:user1 $(find Haunted -type f -acl_user user1)
```

Even if the **setfacl** command is successful in removing access from *user1*, *user1* might still be able to obtain access to the files in directory Haunted based on the file permission bits, assuming the user has search permission for Haunted.

Localization

setfacl uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL

- LC_CTYPE
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

1. When you use **setfacl** to add, change and delete ACL entries, all deletion operations are performed first. In other words, deletion operations are processed before any change or add operations.
2. **setfacl** should not be considered an atomic operation because if multiple operations are requested and an error occurs, some of the operations might have been processed before the error was encountered. Note that the **-s** option is considered a multiple operation request.
3. **setfacl** only supports directories and regular files.

Exit values

0

Success.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Incorrect command-line option.
- Too few arguments on the command line.
- An attempt was made to read from stdin in more than one place.
- An attempt was made to combine **setfacl** operations that are mutually exclusive.

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- A specified path name does not exist.
- An error occurred while attempting to read the entries file.
- An attempt was made to alter the file default ACL or directory default ACL for a path name that is not a directory.
- The specified path was not a regular file or directory.

3

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Unable to delete all extended ACL entries from a path name.
- Unable to set or modify ACL entries for a path name.
- Improper syntax of ACL entries.
- An incorrect ACL was specified.
- Unable to allocate enough memory.
- Unable to determine the PATH_MAX.
- Unable to open the entries file for reading.
- The entries file is empty.

Portability

An approved POSIX standard does not exist for **setfacl**.

Related information

chmod, find, getfacl, ls, filetest, pax, test

sh - Invoke a shell

Format

[“set - Set or unset command options and positional parameters” on page 591](#)

```
[r]sh [ $\pm$ abCefhiKkLmnPprtuvx] [ $\pm$ o option] [cmd_file [argument ...]]
```

```
[r]sh -S [ $\pm$ abCefhiKkLmnPprtuvx] [ $\pm$ o option] [cmd_file [argument ...]]
```

```
[r]sh -c cmdstring [ $\pm$ abCefhiKkLmnPprtuvx] [ $\pm$ o option] [cmd_name [argument ...]]
```

```
[r]sh -s [ $\pm$ abCefhiKkLmnPprtuvx] [ $\pm$ o option] [argument ...]
```

Description

sh contains the following topics and subtopics:

- Options and invocations
- Options
- Command syntax
- Reserved word commands
- Command execution
- Quoting
- Directory substitution
- Parameter substitution
- Arithmetic substitution
- File description and redirection
- File name generation
- Variables
- Shell variables
- Shell variables for automatic conversion
- Shell execution environments
- Built-in commands
- Shell archives
- Files
- Localization
- Exit values
- Messages
- Limits
- Portability
- Related information

Subtopics dealing with substitution and interpretation of input appear in the order in which the shell performs those substitutions and interpretations.

Much of what the shell can do is provided through such built-in commands as `cd` and `alias`.

Restriction: If the tagged script is being run with automatic conversion enabled, the code page of the locale must be SBCS and the script must also be encoded in SBCS.

Options and invocation

The z/OS shell is upward-compatible with the Bourne shell.

Typically, you launch the shell by logging in. You can also invoke the shell by typing an explicit **sh** command. Some people find it useful to copy the **sh** file into a file named `rsh`. If you invoke the shell under the name `rsh`, the shell operates in restricted mode. This mode is described with `-r`.

If you invoke the shell with a name that begins with the `-` character, it is a *login shell*. (You can also get a login shell if you invoke the shell with the `-L` option.) A login shell begins by running the file `/etc/profile`. It then runs `$HOME/.profile` using the `.` command (see `dot`). If `HOME` is not set, the shell searches the working directory for:

```
.profile
```

and runs this file with the `.` command if it exists. You do not get an error message if any of these files cannot be found.

You can use these profile files to customize your session with **sh**. For example, your profile files can set options, create aliases, or define functions and variables.

If there is at least one argument on the **sh** command line, **sh** takes the first argument as the name of a shell script to run. (The exception to this is when `-s` is used.) Any additional arguments are assigned to the positional parameters; usually, these serve as arguments to the shell script. See “[Parameter substitution](#)” on page 610 for information about positional parameters. Also see `set` for information about changing these parameters.

If **sh** finds the `ENV` environment variable set when it begins running (after profile processing), **sh** runs the file named by the expansion of the value of this variable.

Options

The shell accepts the following options on the command line:

-c *cmdstring*

Runs *cmdstring* as if it were an input line to the shell and then exits. This is used by programs (for example, editors) that call the shell for a single command. **sh** assigns arguments after *cmdstring* to the positional parameters. If you specify *cmd_name*, special parameter 0 is set to this string for use when running the commands in *cmdstring*.

-i

Invokes an interactive shell, as opposed to running a script. With `-i`, the shell catches and ignores keyboard interrupts. Without `-i`, an interrupt ends the shell. For shells that read from the terminal, `-i` is the default.

-L

Makes the shell a *login shell*. (A login shell is an interactive shell.)

-r

Invokes a restricted shell. (You can also invoke a restricted shell by using the name `rsh`. In a restricted shell, you cannot do the following:

- Use the `cd` command.
- Change the values of the variables `ENV`, `PATH`, or `SHELL`.
- Use `>` or `>>` to redirect output; or specify command names containing `/`.

These restrictions do not apply during execution of your profile files.

-s

Reads commands from standard input and assigns all arguments to the positional parameters. Normally, if there is at least one argument to the shell, the first such argument is the name of a file to be run.

-S

Searches the directories in the environment variable `PATH` for a file *cmd_file* that contains shell commands. The current working directory is not searched before `PATH`.

If you do not give either the `-c` or `-s` option, but you do specify *cmd_file*, the shell takes it as the name of a file that contains commands to be run. Special parameter 0 is set to this name.

If *cmd_file* contains a slash, the shell attempts to read that file name. If *cmd_file* does not contain a slash, the following can occur:

- If -S is specified, the shell searches for the file in PATH. Only a file with executable access permissions for the user will be found in the PATH search.
- If -S is not specified, the shell searches for the file in the current working directory, then in PATH. The file must have read access that is permitted for the user. Executable access permission is not necessary.

In addition to these options, you can use any valid option to the `set` command (including *-o option*) as a command-line option to **sh**. See `set` for details.

Command syntax

The shell implements a sophisticated programming language that gives you complete control over the execution and combination of individual commands. When the shell scans its input, it always treats the following characters specially:

```
; & ( ) < > | ' \ "
space tab newline
```

If you want to use any of these characters inside an actual argument, you must quote the argument (so that the shell does not use the special meanings of the characters). See [Quoting](#) for more information.

A *simple command* is a list of *arguments* separated by characters in the IFS environment variable (the default value of IFS has blank, tabs, and newlines).

When a word is preceded by an unescaped number sign (`#`), the remainder of the line is treated as a comment, and the shell discards input up to but not including the next newline. When a command starts with a defined alias, **sh** replaces the alias with its definition (see `alias`).

A reserved-word command starts with a reserved word (for example, `if`, `while`, or `for`). Reserved-word commands provide flow of control operations for the shell and are listed in [“Reserved-word commands”](#) on page 603.

A *command* can be any of the following:

command:

- *simple command*
- *reserved-word command*
- *(command)*
- *command |command*
- *command &&command*
- *command ||command*
- *command &command*
- *command &*
- *command |&*
- *command ;command*
- *command ;*
- *command<newline>*

The following is the order of precedence of the preceding operators. The highest priority operators are listed first, and operators on the same line have equal priority.

```
( )
|
&& ||
& |& ; <newline>
```


The meaning of these operations is as follows:

(*command*)

Runs *command* in a child shell. The current shell invokes a second shell, and this second shell actually runs *command*. In this way, *command* runs in a completely separate execution environment; it can change working directories, change variables, open files, and so on without affecting the first shell. The child shell's environment begins as a copy of the current environment, so the value of the ENV environment variable is not run when a child shell starts.

|

Creates a pipe between the two *commands* that the | operator connects. The standard output of the first *command* becomes the standard input of the second *command*. A series of commands connected by pipes is called a *pipeline*. The exit status is that of the last command in the pipeline.

&&

Is the logical AND operator. The shell runs the second *command* if and only if the first *command* returns a true (zero) exit status.

||

This is the logical OR operator. The shell runs the second *command* if and only if the first *command* returns a false (nonzero) exit status.

&

Runs the *command* that precedes it asynchronously. The shell just starts the *command* running and then immediately goes on to take new input, before the *command* finishes execution. On systems where asynchronous execution is not possible, this operation is effectively equivalent to ; .

|&

Runs the *command* that precedes it as a co-process. The *command* runs asynchronously, as with the & operator, but the command's standard input and standard output are connected to the shell by pipes. The shell sends input to *command*'s standard input with the `print -p` command, and reads from *command*'s standard output with the `read -p` command. The *command* should not buffer its output. Because of this and other limitations, coprocesses should be designed to be used as coprocesses. On systems where asynchronous execution is not possible, coprocesses are not supported.

;

Is the sequential execution operator. The second *command* is run only after the first *command* has completed.

newline

The unescaped newline is equivalent to the ; operator.

Reserved-word commands

The shell contains a rich set of *reserved-word commands*, which provide flow of control and let you create compound commands. In the following list, a *command* can also be a sequence of *commands* separated by newlines. Square brackets ([]) indicate optional portions of commands, and are included as part of the command syntax except in the case of `[[test_expr]]`, where square brackets are part of the command.

!

The exclamation point is the logical NOT command. When its operand is false (nonzero), this command returns true (zero). When its operand is true (zero), this command returns false (nonzero).

{*command*;}

Enclosing a command in braces is similar to the (*command*) construct, except that the shell runs the *command* in the same environment rather than under a child shell. { and } are reserved words to the shell. To make it possible for the shell to recognize these symbols, you must put a blank or newline after the {, and a semicolon or newline before the }.

[[*test_expr*]]

The double-square-bracket command (`[[test_expr]]`) is a command that returns an exit status indicating whether the *test_expr* (test expression) is true or false.

Word-splitting and wildcard expansion (file name expansion or globbing) are not done within `[[]]`. This makes quoting less necessary than when you use the `test` (or `[]`) command. Alias expansion is also not done within `[[]]`.

The following primitives are used in `([[test_expr]])`. Spaces or tabs are required to separate operators from operands.

- a file**
True if file exists (-e is recommended to avoid confusion with the `test` command syntax)
- Aa file**
True if *file* has an extended access ACL entry.
- Ad file**
True if *file* has a directory default ACL.
- Af file**
True if *file* has a file default ACL.
- b file**
True if file is a block special file (block special files are not supported in z/OS)
- B file**
True if the file is tagged as binary (not text)
- c file**
True if file is a character special file
- d file**
True if file is a directory
- e file**
True if file exists
- Ea file**
True if the file has the APF extended attribute
- El file**
True if the file has the shared library extended attribute
- Ep file**
True if the file has the program control extended attribute
- Es file**
True if the file has the shared address space extended attribute
- f file**
True if file is an ordinary file
- g file**
True if the set-group-ID attribute of file is on
- G file**
True if file group owner is the effective group ID
- h file**
True if file is a symbolic link
- k file**
True if file has the "sticky" bit on
- L file**
True if file is a symbolic link
- Ma file**
True if the file has a security label
- n string**
True if the length of the string is greater than zero
- o option**
True if shell option is on

- O file**
True if file owner is the effective user ID
- p file**
True if file is a FIFO (named pipe)
- r file**
True if file is readable (checks permission bits and access control)
- s file**
True if size of the file is nonzero
- S file**
True if file is a socket
- t fd**
True if the numeric file descriptor fd is open and associated with a terminal
- T file**
True if the file is tagged as text
- u file**
True if the set-user-ID attribute of file is on
- w file**
True if file is writable (checks permission bits and access control)
- x file**
True if file is executable (checks permission bits and access control)
- z string**
True if length of the string is zero
- string**
True if string is not a null string
- string = pattern**
True if string matches pattern (== is recommended to avoid confusion with the test command syntax)
- string == pattern**
True if string matches pattern. Quote pattern to treat it as a string. For information about patterns, see [“File name generation”](#) on page 616.
- string1 != pattern**
True if string does not match patterns. For information about patterns, see [“File name generation”](#) on page 616.
- string1 < string2**
True if string1 comes before string2 in the collation order defined in the current locale
- string1 > string2**
True if string1 comes after string2 in the collation order defined in the current locale
- exp1 -eq exp2**
True if arithmetic expression exp1 and exp2 are equal
- exp1 -ge exp2**
True if arithmetic expression exp1 is greater than or equal to exp2
- exp1 -gt exp2**
True if arithmetic expression exp1 is greater than exp2
- exp1 -le exp2**
True if arithmetic expression exp1 is less than or equal to exp2
- exp1 -lt exp2**
True if arithmetic expression exp1 is less than exp2
- exp1 -ne exp2**
True if arithmetic expression exp1 is not equal to exp2

file1 -nt file2

True if file1 is newer than file2

file1 -ot file2

True if file1 is older than file2

file1 -ef file2

True if file1 is a hard link or symbolic link to file2 (this is different than the test command which only tests for hard links on z/OS)

file-CS codeset

True if the file is tagged with the codeset

file -Ml seclabel

True if the file has a security label. False if the file does not have a security label that matches the specified seclabel.

(test_expr)

Grouping to override normal precedence; true if test_expr is true

! test_expr

Logical negation; true if test_expr is false

test_expr1 && test_expr2

Logical AND; true if both test_expr1 and test_expr2 are true

test_expr || test_expr2

Logical OR; true if either test_expr1 or test_expr2 is true

Patterns tested in double-square-bracket conditions are composed of special characters and regular characters. Patterns follow the rules given in “File name generation” on page 616, except that the period (.) and the slash (/) are not treated specially. Note that pattern matching is similar to regular expression processing, but different in syntax.

case word in [(pattern[|pattern] &...)command ;;] ... [(pattern[| pattern] ...)command ;;] ... esac

The case statement is similar to the switch statement of the C programming language or the case statement of Pascal. If the given *word* matches any one of the patterns separated by double quotation marks or bar (|) characters, **sh** runs the corresponding *command*. The patterns should follow the rules given in “File name generation” on page 616, except that the period (.) and slash (/) are not treated specially. Patterns are matched in the order they are given, so more inclusive patterns should be mentioned later. You must use the double semicolon (;;) to delimit *command* and introduce the next *pattern*.

for variable [in word ...] do command done

The for statement sets *variable* to each *word* argument in turn, and runs the set of *commands* once for each setting of *variable*. If you omit the *in word* part, **sh** sets *variable* to each positional parameter. You can divert the flow of control within the loop with the break or continue statements.

function variable { command ... } ... variable() { command ... }

Either one of these forms defines a function named *variable*, the body of which consists of the sequence of *commands*. You invoke a function just like any other command; when you actually call the function, **sh** saves the current positional parameters. The function's command-line arguments then replaces these parameters until the function finishes. **sh** also saves the current ERR and EXIT traps, as well as any flags manipulated by EXIT with the set command; these are restored when the function finishes. The function ends either by falling off the end of the code of the function body, or by reaching a return statement. If the function uses typeset to declare any variables in the function body, the variables are local to the function.

if command then command [elif command then command] ... [else command] fi

In the if statement, if the first (leftmost) *command* succeeds (returns a zero exit status), **sh** runs the *command* following then. Otherwise, **sh** runs the *command* (if any) following the elif (which is short for *else if*); if that succeeds, **sh** runs the *command* following the next then. If neither case succeeds, **sh** runs the *command* following the else (if any).

select variable [in word ...] do commands done

The `select` statement can handle menu-like interactions with the user. Its syntax is like the `for` statement. Each *word* is printed on the standard error file, one per line, with an accompanying number. If you omit the `in word ...` part, **sh** uses the positional parameters. **sh** then displays the value of the variable `PS3` to prompt the user to enter a numerical reply. If the reply is an empty line, **sh** displays the menu again; otherwise, **sh** assigns the input line to the variable `REPLY`, sets *variable* to the *word* selected, and then runs the *commands*. **sh** does this over and over until the loop is ended by an interrupt, an end-of-file, or an explicit `break` statement in the *commands*.

until command1 do command2 done

The `until` statement runs *command1* and tests its exit status for success (zero) or failure (nonzero). If *command1* succeeds, the loop ends; otherwise, **sh** runs *command2* and then goes back to run and test *command1* again. `break` and `continue` commands in the *commands* can affect the operation of the loop.

while command1 do command2 done

The `while` statement works similarly to the `until` statement. However, the loop ends whenever *command1* is unsuccessful (nonzero exit status).

Shell reserved words are recognized only when they are the unquoted first token of a command. This lets you pass these reserved words as arguments to commands run from the shell. The full list of reserved words is:

!	done	function	while
[[	elif	if	
}	else	select	
}	esac	then	
case	fi	time	
do	for	until	

Command execution

Before running a *simple command*, the shell processes the command line, performing expansion, assignments, and redirection.

First, **sh** examines the command line and divides it into a series of *tokens*, which are either *operators* or *words*. An operator is either a control operator, which is described in “[Command syntax](#)” on page 602. Or it can be a redirection operator, described in “[File descriptors and redirection](#)” on page 614. A word is any token that is not an operator.

Next, the shell expands words in the following order:

1. **sh** performs directory substitution.
2. **sh** performs parameter substitution, command substitution, or arithmetic substitution, as appropriate, in the order that the words appear on the command line, expanding each word to a *field* (see the appropriate topics).
3. **sh** scans each field produced in step 2 for unquoted characters from the `IFS` environment variable and further subdivides this field into one or more new fields.
4. **sh** expands any aliases to their definitions.
5. **sh** performs path name expansion on each unquoted field from step 3.
6. **sh** removes all quote mechanisms (`\`, `'`, and `"`) that were present in the original word unless they have themselves been quoted.

The shell considers the first field of the expanded result to be a command.

The expanded simple command can contain variable assignments and redirections. Variable assignments affect the current execution environment. After expansion, the shell handles all redirection constructs, and the command, if one was found, it performs the redirection in a child shell environment (see “[Shell execution environments](#)” on page 622).

When a simple command contains a command name, variable assignments in the command affect only the execution of that command.

After the shell has expanded all appropriate arguments in a simple command, but before it performs file name generation, it examines the command name (if the command has one). **sh** first checks the names against currently defined aliases (see the `alias` command) and functions (see `function` in “Reserved-word commands” on page 603), and finally against the set of built-in commands: commands that the shell can run directly without searching for program files.

The `autoload` command, an alias of `typeset -fu`, identifies functions that are not yet defined. The first time an undefined function is called within the shell, the shell will search directories in the `FPATH` shell variable for a file with the same name as the function. If a matching file is found, it is assumed to contain the function definition of the same name. The file is read and executed in the current shell environment, storing the function in the shell's memory for subsequent execution. (Multiple function definitions may be contained in the same file. When the file is processed by the shell, all the functions will be defined. Every function definition in the file should be a link name to the file.)

If the command is a built-in or function, the shell executes it.

If the command name is not a function or a built-in command, the z/OS shell looks for a program file or script file that contains an executable version of that command. That version is launched if `spawn()` or `exec()` is used. The shell uses the following procedure to locate the program file:

- If the command name typed to the shell has slash (/) characters in its name, the command is taken to be a full path name (absolute or relative). The shell tries to execute the contents of that file.
- Otherwise, the shell performs a path search. To do this, the shell obtains the value of the `PATH` environment variable. The value should be a list of directory names. **sh** searches under each directory for a file, the name of which matches the command name. If the `FPATH` shell variable is set, the shell will search the `PATH` and `FPATH` directories. If a file with a name matching the command name is found in the same directory in both `PATH` and `FPATH`, or if a matching file is found only in `FPATH`, this file will be read and executed in the current shell environment (defining the functions contained in the file). The shell will then execute the function matching the command name. This allows users to use `FPATH` for locating functions without the need to identify every function with the `autoload` command.

If `FPATH` is not set, or if the command is not found in `FPATH`, the shell executes the first matching file found in the `PATH` directories. For more information about specifying the `PATH` variable when customizing the search path for commands, see [Customizing the search path for commands: The `PATH` variable](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide*.

Command names can be marked as tracked aliases. The first time you run a command with a tracked alias, the shell does a normal `PATH` search. If the search is successful, the shell remembers the file that it finds. The next time you run a command with the same name, **sh** immediately runs the file found on the last `PATH` search; there is no new search. This speeds up the time that it takes the shell to find the appropriate file.

The `set -h` command tells the shell that all commands should be treated as tracked aliases. See `alias` and `set` for more information.

Quoting

To let you override the special meaning of certain words or special characters, the shell provides several quoting mechanisms. In general, you can turn off the special meaning of any character by putting a backslash (\) in front of the character. This is called *escaping* the character.

For example, you can tell the shell to disregard the special meaning of the newline character by putting a backslash at the very end of a line. The shell ignores the escaped newline, and joins the next line of input to the end of the current line. In this way, you can enter long lines in a convenient and readable fashion.

Escaping characters by putting a backslash in front of them is the most direct way of telling the shell to disregard special meanings. However, it can be awkward and confusing if you have several characters to escape.

As an alternative, you can put arguments in various types of quotation marks. Different quotation mark characters have different strengths. The single quotation marks are the strongest. When you enclose a command-line argument in single quotation marks, the shell disregards the special meanings of everything inside the single quotation mark. For example:

```
echo
'*
```

Double quotation marks are weaker. Inside double quotation marks, the shell performs command substitutions (see [“Command substitution” on page 614](#)), parameter substitutions (see [“Parameter substitution” on page 610](#)) and arithmetic substitutions (see [“Arithmetic substitution” on page 612](#)). The shell does not perform such substitutions when they appear inside single quotation marks. You can use the backslash to escape another character when they appear inside double quotation marks, but inside single quotation marks the shell ignores this special meaning.

The shell treats internal field separator characters (that is, characters in the value of the IFS variable) literally inside quoted arguments, whether they're quoted with double quotation marks or single quotation marks. This means that a quoted argument is considered a single entity, even if it contains IFS characters.

Quoting can override the special meanings of reserved words and aliases. For example, in:

```
"time" program
```

the quotes around `time` tell the shell not to interpret `time` as a shell reserved word. Instead, **sh** does a normal command search for a command named `time`.

You must always quote the following characters if you want **sh** to interpret them literally:

```
| & ; < > ( ) $ ' " ` \
<space> <tab> <newline>
```

The following characters need to be quoted in certain contexts if they are to be interpreted literally:

```
* ? [ # % =
~
```

Directory substitution

When a word begins with an unquoted tilde (`~`), **sh** tries to perform directory substitution on the word. **sh** obtains all characters from the tilde (`~`) to the first slash (`/`) and uses this as a *user name*. **sh** looks for this name in the user profile, the file that contains information about all the system's users. If **sh** finds a matching name, it replaces `~name` with the name of the user's home directory, as given in the matching RACF user profile entry.

For example, if you specify a file name as:

```
~jsmith/file
```

sh would look up `jsmith`'s home directory and put that directory name in place of the `~jsmith` construct.

If you specify a `~` without an accompanying name, **sh** replaces the `~` with the current value of your `HOME` variable. For example:

```
echo ~
```

displays the name of your home directory. Similarly, **sh** replaces the construct `~+` with the value of the `PWD` variable (the name of the working directory), and replaces the tilde hyphen (`~-`) with the value of `OLDPWD` (the name of your previous working directory). In variable assignments, tilde expansion is also performed after colons (`:`).

Parameter substitution

The shell uses three types of parameters: positional parameters, special parameters, and variables. A positional parameter is represented with either a single digit (except 0) or one or more digits in braces. For example, 7 and {15} are both valid representations of positional parameters. Positional parameters are assigned values from the command line when you invoke **sh**.

A special parameter is represented with one of the following characters:

```
*      @      #      ?      !      -      $      0
```

The values to which special parameters expand are listed in the following paragraphs.

Variables are named parameters. For details on naming and declaring variables, see [“Variables” on page 617](#).

The simplest way to use a parameter in a command line is to enter a dollar sign (\$) followed by the name of the parameter. For example, if you enter the command:

```
echo $x
```

sh replaces \$x with the value of the parameter x and then displays the results (because echo displays its arguments). Other ways to expand parameters are shown in the following paragraphs.

The following parameters are built in to the shell:

\$1, \$2, ... \$9

Expands to the *d* positional parameter (where *d* is the single digit following the \$). If there is no such parameter, \$*d* expands to a null string.

\$0

Expands to the name of the shell, the shell script, or a value assigned when you invoked the shell.

\$#

Expands to the number of positional parameters.

\$@

Expands to the complete list of positional parameters. If \$@ is quoted, the result is separate arguments, each quoted. This means that:

```
"$@"
```

is equivalent to:

```
"$1" "$2" ...
```

\$*

Expands to the complete list of positional parameters. If \$* is quoted, the result is concatenated into a single argument, with parameters separated by the first character of the value of IFS (see [“Variables” on page 617](#)). For example, if the first character of IFS is a blank, then:

```
"$*"
```

is equivalent to:

```
"$1 $2 ..."
```

\$-

Expands to all options that are in effect from previous calls to the set command and from options on the **sh** command line.

\$?

Expands to the exit status of the last command run.

\$\$

Expands to the process ID of the shell. If running in a child shell environment (see “[Shell execution environments](#)” on page 622), it is the process ID of the parent shell. Otherwise, it is the process ID of the current shell.

\$!

Expands to the process number of the last asynchronous command.

These constructs are called *parameters* of the shell. They include the positional parameters, but are not restricted to the positional parameters.

We have already mentioned that you can expand a parameter by putting a `$` in front of the parameter name. More sophisticated ways to expand parameters are:

`${parameter}`

Expands any parameter.

`${number}`

Expands to the positional parameter with the given number. (Remember that if you just enter `$d` to refer to the *d*th positional parameter, *d* can only be a single digit; with brace brackets, *number* can be greater than 9.) Since braces mark the beginning and end of the name, you can have a letter or digit immediately following the expression.

`${variable[arithmetic expression]}`

Expands to the value of an element in an array named *variable*. The *arithmetic expression* gives the subscript of the array. (See “[Arithmetic substitution](#)” on page 612.)

`${variable[*]}`

Expands to all the elements in the array *variable*, separated by the first character of the value of `$IFS`.

`${variable[@]}`

When unquoted, is the same as `${variable[*]}`. When quoted as `"${variable[@]}"`, it expands to all the elements in the array *variable*, with each element quoted individually.

`${#parameter}`

Expands to the number of characters in the value of the given *parameter*.

`${#}`

Expands to the number of positional parameters.

`${#*}`

Expands to the number of positional parameters.

`${#@}`

Expands to the number of positional parameters.

`${#variable[*]}`

Expands to the number of elements in the array named *variable*. Elements that do not have assigned values do not count. For example, if you only assign values to elements 0 and 4, the number of elements is 2. Elements 1 through 3 do not count.

`${parameter:-word}`

Expands to the value of *parameter* if it is defined and has a nonempty value; otherwise, it expands *word*. This means that you can use *word* as a default value if the parameter isn't defined.

`${parameter-word}`

Is similar to the preceding construct, except that the parameter is expanded if defined, even if the value is empty.

`${variable:=word}`

Expands *word* with parameter expansion and assigns the result to *variable*, provided that *variable* is not defined or has an empty value. The result is the expansion of *variable*, whether or not *word* was expanded.

`${variable=word}`

Is similar to the preceding construct, except that the *variable* must be undefined (it cannot just be null) for *word* to be expanded.

\${parameter:?word}

Expands to the value of *parameter* provided that it is defined and non-empty. If *parameter* isn't defined or is null, **sh** expands and displays *word* as a message. If *word* is empty, **sh** displays a default message. After a non-interactive shell has displayed a message, it ends.

\${parameter?word}

Is similar to the preceding construct, except that **sh** displays *word* only if *parameter* is undefined.

\${parameter:+word}

Expands to *word*, provided that *parameter* is defined and non-empty.

\${parameter+word}

Expands to *word*, provided that *parameter* is defined.

\${parameter%#pattern}

Attempts to match *pattern* against the value of the specified *parameter*. The *pattern* is the same as a case *pattern*. **sh** searches for the shortest prefix of the value of *parameter* that matches *pattern*. If **sh** finds no match, the previous construct expands to the value of *parameter*; otherwise, the portion of the value that matched *pattern* is deleted from the expansion.

\${parameter%#pattern}

Is similar to the preceding construct, except that **sh** deletes the longest part that matches *pattern* if it finds such a match.

\${parameter%pattern}

Searches for the shortest suffix of the value of *parameter* matching *pattern* and deletes the matching string from the expansion.

\${parameter%%pattern}

Is similar to the preceding construct, except that **sh** deletes the longest part that matches *pattern* if it finds such a match.

Arithmetic substitution

Arithmetic substitution is available with the syntax:

```
$((arithmetic expression))
```

or:

```
[$arithmetic expression]
```

This sequence is replaced with the value of *arithmetic expression*. Arithmetic expressions consist of expanded variables, numeric constants, and operators. Numeric constants have the forms:

- A number that starts with 0x is hexadecimal.
- A number that starts with 0 is octal.
- A number that does not start with 0x or 0 is decimal.
- *base* *#number*, where *base* is a decimal integer between 2 and 36 inclusive, and *number* is any nonnegative number in the given base.

Undefined variables evaluate to zero.

If the shell variable *x* contains a value that forms a valid integer constant, then the arithmetic expansions "`$((x))`" and "`$((($x))`" or `$[x]` or `[$x]` return the same value.

The following operators are listed in decreasing order of precedence. Operators sharing a heading have the same precedence. Evaluation within a precedence group is from left to right, except for the assignment operator, which evaluates from right to left.

Unary operators:

- Unary minus

!

Logical negation

+ ~

Identity, bitwise negation

Multiplicative operators:

* / %

Multiplication, division, remainder

Additive operators:

+ -

Addition, subtraction

Bitwise Shift Operators:

<< >>

Bitwise shift right, bitwise shift left

Relational Operators:

< >

Less than, greater than

<= >=

Less than or equal, greater than or equal

= = !=

Equal to, not equal to

Bitwise AND/OR Operators:

&

AND

^

Exclusive OR

|

Inclusive OR

Logical AND/OR Operators:

&&

Logical AND

||

Logical OR

? :

If-else

Assignment Operator:

&&

Logical AND

= *= /= %=

Assignment

+= -= <<=

Assignment

>>= &= ^= |=

Assignment

You do not need the `$(())` syntax to enclose an arithmetic expression in these situations:

- In assignment to an integer variable. (See `typeset`.)
- As an argument to the following built-in shell commands:

break	exit	return continue	let	shift
-------	------	-----------------	-----	-------

- When used as arguments in the `test` built-in shell command numeric comparisons (`-eq`, `-ge`, `-gt`, `-le`, `-lt`, and `-ne`). See `test`.

Command substitution

In *command substitution*, **sh** uses the expansion of the standard output of one command in the command line for a second command. There are two syntaxes.

The first syntax (called *backquoting*) surrounds a command with grave accents ```, as in:

```
ls `cat list`
```

To process this command line, **sh** first runs the `cat` command and collects its standard output. The shell then breaks this output into arguments and puts the result into the command line of the `ls` command. The previous command therefore lists the attributes of all files, the names of which are contained in the file `list`.

This syntax is easy to type, but is not useful if you want to put one command substitution inside another (nesting command substitutions). A more useful syntax is:

```
$(command)
```

as in:

```
ed $(grep -f -l function $(find . -name '*.c'))
```

This command uses `find` to search the current directory and its subdirectories to find all files, the names of which end in `.c`. It then uses `grep -f` to search each such file for those that contain the string `function`. Finally, it calls `ed` to edit each such file.

There is a historical inconsistency in the backquoting syntax. A backslash (`\`) within a backquoted command is interpreted differently depending on its context. Backslashes are interpreted literally unless they precede a dollar sign (`$`), grave accent (```), or another backslash (`\`). In these cases, the leading backslash becomes an escape character to force the literal interpretation of the `$`, ```, or `\`. Consequently, the command:

```
echo '\$x'
```

issued at system level produces the output:

```
\$x
```

whereas the same command nested in a backquoted syntax:

```
echo `echo '\$x'`
```

produces the output:

```
$x
```

We recommend the `$(command)` syntax for command substitutions.

sh performs command substitutions as if a new copy of the shell is invoked to run the command. This affects the behavior of `$-` (standing for the list of options passed to the shell). If a command substitution contains `$-`, the expansion of `$-` does not include the `-i` option, since the command is being run by a non-interactive shell.

File descriptors and redirection

The shell sometimes refers to files using *file descriptors*. A file descriptor is a number in the range 0 to 9. It can have any number of digits. For example, the file descriptors 001 and 01 are identical to file descriptor 1. Various operations (for example, `exec`) can associate a file descriptor with a particular file.

Some file descriptors are set up at the time the shell starts up. These are the standard input/output streams:

- Standard input (file descriptor 0)
- Standard output (file descriptor 1)
- Standard error (file descriptor 2)

Commands running under the shell can use these descriptors and streams too. When a command runs under the shell, the streams are normally associated with your terminal. However, you can redirect these file descriptors to associate them with other files (so that I/O on the stream takes place on the associated file instead of your terminal). In fact, the shell lets you redirect the I/O streams associated with file descriptors 0 through 9, using the following command-line constructs.

number*<*file

Uses *file* for input on the file descriptor, the number of which is *number*. If you omit *number*, as in <*file*, the default is 0; this redirects the standard input.

number*>*file

Uses *file* for output on the file descriptor, the number of which is *number*. If you omit *number*, as in >*file*, the default is 1; this redirects the standard output. The shell creates the file if it does not already exist. The redirection fails if the file already exists and `noclobber` is set (see `set`).

number*>|*file

Is similar to *number*>*file* but if *file* already exists, the output written to the file overwrites its current contents.

number*< >*file

Uses *file* for input and output with the file descriptor, the number of which is *number*. This is most useful when the file is another terminal or modem line. If you omit *number*, as in < >*file*, the default *number* is zero; this redirects the standard input. Output written to the file overwrites the current contents of the file (if any). The shell creates the file if it does not already exist.

number*>>*name

Is similar to *number* > *file*, except that output is appended to the current contents of the file (if any).

number*<<[-]*name

Lets you specify input to a command from your terminal (or from the body of a shell script). This notation is known as a *here-document*. The shell reads from the standard input and feeds that as input to file descriptor *number* until it finds a line that exactly matches the given *name*. If you omit *number*, the default is the standard input. For example, to process the command:

```
cat <<abc >out
```

the shell reads input from the terminal until you enter a line that consists of the word `abc`. This input is passed as the standard input to the `cat` command, which then copies the text to the file `out`.

If in "*name*" any part (empty or not) is quoted or any character escaped, does not perform substitutions on the input; otherwise, it performs variable and command substitutions, respecting the usual quoting and escape conventions. If you put `-` before *name*, **sh** deletes all leading tabs in the *here-document*.

number1*<&*number2

Makes the input file descriptor *number1* a duplicate of file descriptor *number2*. If you omit *number1*, the default is the standard input (file descriptor 0). For example, <&4 makes the standard input a duplicate of file descriptor 4. In this case, entering input on 4 has the same effect as entering input on standard input.

number1*>&*number2

Makes the output file descriptor *number1* a duplicate of file descriptor *number2*. If you omit *number1*, the default is the standard output (file descriptor 1). For example, >&2 makes the standard output a

duplicate of file descriptor 2 (the standard error). In this case, writing output on standard output has the same effect as writing output on standard error.

***number*<&-**

Closes input descriptor *number*. If you omit *number*, it closes the standard input.

***number*>&-**

Closes output descriptor *number*. If you omit *number*, it closes the standard output.

Normally, redirection applies only to the command where the redirection construct appears; however, see `exec`.

The order of redirection specifications is significant, since an earlier redirection can affect a later one. However, these specifications can be freely intermixed with other command arguments. Since the shell takes care of the redirection, the redirection constructs are not passed to the command itself.

Note: The shell performs the implicit redirections needed for pipelines before performing any explicit redirections.

File name generation

The characters `* ? [` are called *glob characters*, or *wildcard characters*. If an unquoted argument contains one or more glob characters, the shell processes the argument for file name generation. The glob characters are part of glob patterns, which represent file and directory names. These patterns are similar to regular expressions, but differ in syntax, since they are intended to match file names and words (not arbitrary strings). The special constructions that may appear in glob patterns are:

?

Matches exactly one character of a file name, except for the separator character `/` and a `.` at the beginning of a file name. `?` only matches an actual file name character and does not match nonexistent characters at the end of the file name. `?` is analogous to the metacharacter `.` in regular expressions.

Matches zero or more characters in a file name, subject to the same restrictions as `?`. `*` is analogous to the regular expression `.*`.

[chars]

Defines a class of characters; the glob pattern matches any single character in the class. A class can contain a range of characters by writing the first character in the range, a dash `-`, and the last character. For example, `[A-Za-z]`, in the POSIX locale, stands for all the uppercase and lowercase letters. If you want a literal `-` character (or other glob character) in the class, use the backslash to escape the character, causing it to lose its special meaning within the pattern expression. If the first character inside the brackets is an exclamation mark (`!`), the pattern matches any single character that is not in the class.

Some sample patterns are:

[!a-f]*.c

Matches all `.c` files beginning with something other than the letters from `a` through `f`.

/???/?.

Matches all files that are under the root directory in a directory with a three-letter name, and that have a basename containing one character followed by `a` followed by another single character.

***/*. [chyl]**

Matches all `.c`, `.h`, `.y`, and `.l` files in a subdirectory of the working directory.

~mks/*.ksh

Matches all shell scripts in the home directory of user `mks`

(see [“Directory substitution”](#) on page 609 for the use of `~`).

If no files match the pattern, **sh** leaves the argument untouched. If the `set` option `-f` or `"-o noglob"` is in effect, the shell does not perform file name generation.

Double-byte characters in a file name may cause problems. For instance, if you use a double-byte character in which one of the bytes is a . (dot) or / (slash), the file system treats this as part of the path name.

Variables

The shell maintains variables and can expand them where they are used in command lines; see “Parameter substitution” on page 610 for details.

A variable name must begin with an uppercase or lowercase letter or an underscore (_). Subsequent characters in the name, if any, can be uppercase or lowercase letters, underscores, or digits 0 through 9. You can assign a value to a variable with:

```
variable=value
```

For integer variables (see “Options” on page 785 for details), the value may be specified as an arithmetic expression. For the syntax of an arithmetic expression, see “Arithmetic substitution” on page 612.

You can implicitly declare a variable as an array by using a subscript expression when assigning a value, as in:

```
variable[arithmetic expression]=value
```

You can use a subscripted array variable anywhere that the shell allows an ordinary variable. For the syntax of an arithmetic expression, see “Arithmetic substitution” on page 612. Also see typeset, export, and readonly for details about the attributes of shell variables, and how shell variables can be exported to child processes.

For a list of variables that the shell either sets or understands, see [Shell variables](#).

Shell variables

You cannot use double-byte characters for a shell variable name, but you can use them for shell variable values. Double-byte characters in file names and path names are treated as single-byte characters.

Shell variables that are exported are called *environment variables* and are made available in the environment of all commands that are run from the shell. [Table 28 on page 617](#) contains a list of built-in shell variables and also includes frequently-used environment variables. For more information about environment variables that are used by the C-RTL, see [Using environment variables in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide](#). A list of other environment variables can be found in [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#). [Table 28 on page 617](#) lists frequently-used shell variables and their purposes.

Table 28. Built-in shell variables (sh command)	
Variable	Purpose
-	(Underscore) For every command that is run as a child of the shell, sh sets this variable to the full path name of the executable file and passes this value through the environment to that child process. When processing the MAILPATH variable, this variable holds the value of the corresponding mail file.
~	(Tilde) expands to value of the HOME directory.
_UNIX03	When _UNIX03 is set to YES, the utilities that have implemented support for the UNIX03 specification will conform to the UNIX03 specification. This variable is only needed when the syntax or behavior of UNIX03 conflicts with the existing implementation. The value YES must be specified in uppercase.

Table 28. Built-in shell variables (sh command) (continued)	
Variable	Purpose
CDPATH	Contains a list of directories for the <code>cd</code> command to search. Directory names are separated with colons. <code>CDPATH</code> works like the <code>PATH</code> variable.
COLUMNS	Used by several commands to define the width of the terminal output device.
EDITOR	Enables the corresponding editing mode (see <code>set</code> and <code>shedit</code>) when using <code>vi</code> , <code>emacs</code> , or <code>gmacs</code> .
ENV	<p>Contains the path name of a setup script that contains commands and aliases.</p> <p>When you invoke sh as a login shell, the <code>ENV</code> script is run after the login profiles (<code>/etc/profile</code>, <code>\$HOME/.profile</code>), before the shell accepts commands. For other sh invocations, the <code>ENV</code> script is run before the shell accepts commands. It is typically used to define shell options, functions and aliases.</p> <p>sh performs parameter substitution on this value and uses the results as the name of a setup script. This script is run in the current shell environment. The <code>ENV</code> variable is usually set in your <code>.profile</code>.</p>
ERRNO	Contains the system error number of the most recently failed system call. The shell sets this variable only for errors that occur in the current environment. Assigning a value of 0 to this variable clears it.
FCEDIT	Contains the name of the default editor for the <code>fc</code> command. If this variable is not set, the default is the <code>ed</code> command.
FPATH	Contains a list of directories that the system searches to find executable functions. Directories in this list are separated with colons. sh searches each directory in the order specified in the list until it finds a matching function. If you want the shell to search the working directory, put a dot (<code>.</code>) or a null string in the list of directories (for example, to tell the shell to search the working directory first, start the list with a colon or semicolon).
HISTFILE	Contains the path name of a file to be used as the history file. When the shell starts, the value of this variable overrides the default history file.
HISTSIZE	Contains the maximum number of commands that the shell keeps in the history file. If this variable contains a valid number when the shell starts, it overrides the default of 127.
HOME	Contains your home directory. This is also the default directory for the <code>cd</code> command. The <code>HOME</code> variable is set automatically from the RACF user profile when the user logs in.
IFS	Contains a series of characters to be used as internal field separator characters. Any of these characters can separate arguments in unquoted command substitutions such as <code>`command`</code> or <code>\$(command)</code> , or in parameter substitutions. In addition, the shell uses these characters to separate values put into variables with the <code>read</code> command. Finally, the first character in the value of <code>IFS</code> separates the positional parameters in <code>\$*</code> expansion. By default, <code>IFS</code> contains space, tab, and newline.
LANG	Contains the default locale value.

Table 28. Built-in shell variables (sh command) (continued)

Variable	Purpose
LIBPATH	Used to specify the directory to search for a DLL (dynamic link library) file name. If it is not set, the working directory is searched. For more information, see dllibload() in <i>z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference</i> . LIBPATH can be updated by the <code>_CEE_ENVFILE</code> or <code>_CEE_ENVFILE_S</code> environment variables. For more information about those environment variables, see Environment variables specific to the z/OS XL C/C++ library in <i>z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide</i> .
LINENO	Contains the number of the line currently being run by a shell script or within a function.
LINES	Used by several commands to define the number of lines on the terminal output device.
LOCPATH	Tells the <code>setlocale()</code> function the name of the directory in the z/OS UNIX file system from which to load locale object files. (localedef produces locale object files by processing locale source files.)
LOGNAME	Contains the user login name. This is set automatically from the RACF user profile when the user logs in.
MAILCHECK	Contains the number of seconds of elapsed time that must pass before the system checks for mail; the default value is 600 seconds. When using the MAIL or MAILPATH variables, the shell checks for mail before issuing a prompt.
MAILPATH	Contains a list of mailbox files. MAILPATH overrides the MAIL variable. The mailbox list is separated by colons. If any name is followed by <i>?message</i> or <i>%message</i> , sh displays the message if the corresponding file has changed. sh performs parameter and command substitution on <i>message</i> , and the variable <code>_</code> (temporarily) expands to the name of the mailbox file. If no <i>?message</i> or <i>%message</i> is present, the default message is <i>you have mail in \$_</i> .
MANPATH	Contains a list of paths to search for man pages.
MBOX	Contains the path name of your personal mailbox, usually <code>\$HOME/mbox</code> , used to store messages that have been read from your system mailbox. This variable is usually set in your <code>.profile</code> .
NLSPATH	Specifies where the message catalogs are to be found.
OLDPWD	Contains the name of the directory you were previously working in. The <code>cd</code> command sets this variable.
PATH	Contains a list of directories that the system searches to find executable commands. Directories in this list are separated with colons. sh searches each directory in the order specified in the list until it finds a matching executable. If you want the shell to search the working directory, put a dot (<code>.</code>) or a null string in the list of directories (for example, to tell the shell to search the working directory first, start the list with a colon or semicolon). The shell commands directory <code>/bin</code> must always be in the list of directories. For more information about specifying the PATH variable, see Customizing the search path for commands: The PATH variable in z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide .

Table 28. Built-in shell variables (sh command) (continued)

Variable	Purpose
PPID	Contains the decimal value of the process ID of the parent of the shell. If running in a child shell environment (see “Shell execution environments” on page 622), the PPID value is the same as the PPID value of the current shell.
PS1	Contains the primary prompt string used when the shell is interactive. The default value is a dollar sign followed by a space (\$). The shell expands parameters before the prompt is printed. A single exclamation mark (!) in the prompt string is replaced by the command number from the history list; see the <code>fc</code> command. For a real exclamation mark in the prompt, use <code>!!</code> . This variable is usually set in your <code>.profile</code> .
PS2	Contains the secondary prompt, or continuation prompt, used when completing the input of such things as reserved-word commands, quoted strings, and here-documents. The default value of this variable is a greater than sign followed by a space (>).
PS3	Contains the prompt string used with the <code>select</code> reserved word. The default value is a number sign followed by a question mark and a space (#?).
PS4	Contains the prefix for traced commands with <code>set -x</code> . The default value is a plus sign followed by a space (+).
PWD	Contains the name of the working directory. When the shell starts, the working directory name is assigned to PWD unless the variable already has a value.
RANDOM	Returns a random integer. Setting this variable sets a new seed for the random number generator.
SECONDS	Contains elapsed time. The value of this variable grows by 1 for each elapsed second of real time. Any value assigned to this variable sets the SECONDS counter to that value; initially the shell sets the value to 0.
SHELL	Contains the full path name of the current shell. It is not set by the shell, but is used by various other commands to invoke the shell. This is set automatically from the RACF user profile when the user logs in.
STEPLIB	<p>Identifies a STEPLIB variable to be used in building a process image for running an executable file. A STEPLIB is a set of private libraries used to store a new or test version of an application program, such as a new version of a runtime library. STEPLIB can be set to the values CURRENT or NONE or to a list of MVS data set names.</p> <p>If STEPLIB is not set, it defaults to CURRENT, which passes on the TASKLIB, STEPLIB, or JOBLIB allocations that are part of the invoker's MVS program search order environment to the process image created for an executable file.</p> <p>IBM recommends that STEPLIB be set to NONE, which indicates you do not want a STEPLIB environment for executable files. You can specify up to 255 MVS data set names, separated by colons, as a list of data sets used to build a STEPLIB variable.</p>

Table 28. Built-in shell variables (sh command) (continued)

Variable	Purpose
TMOUT	<p>Contains the number of seconds before user input times out. If user input has not been received within this length of time, the shell ends.</p> <p>The <code>_BPXK_TIMEOUT</code> environment variable allows the timeout value of the job to be overridden on an individual process basis.</p> <p>The system administrator can specify the BPXPRMxx PWT option to honor the SMF job wait time values and to allow specification of the <code>_BPXK_TIMEOUT</code> variable. These settings can be used instead of TMOUT to control when the shell times out. The PWT and <code>_BPXK_TIMEOUT</code> options will also time out commands running in the shell, such as <code>vi</code> or <code>oedit</code>, providing more control over timing out processes. If the TMOUT variable is set in combination with the BPXPRMxx PWT option or the <code>_BPXK_TIMEOUT</code> variable (or both), then the TMOUT setting is honored for timing out the shell if the TMOUT time value is less than the SMF job wait times.</p>
TMPDIR	Is the path name of the directory being used for temporary files. If it is not set, the z/OS shell uses <code>/tmp</code> .
TZ	<p>Contains the system time zone value used for displaying date and time. You can set the TZ variable in your <code>\$HOME/.profile</code> file used during shell startup.</p> <p>The system administrator can also define a TZ default for all shell users in the <code>/etc/profile</code> file. If you are not in the same time zone, you can set TZ yourself.</p> <p>The system administrator can also define TZ for the <code>/etc/init</code> process in the <code>/etc/init.options</code> file.</p>
VISUAL	Overrides the EDITOR environment variable in setting <code>vi</code> , <code>emacs</code> , or <code>gmacs</code> editing modes (see <code>shedit</code>).

Shell variables for automatic conversion

When the shell is redirecting standard input, standard output, or standard error, it will default to no automatic conversion of tagged files, and no tagging of files created by the redirection. The following shell variables will override this behavior:

Table 29. Shell variables for automatic conversion (sh command)

Variable	Purpose
_TAG_REDIR_IN=TEXT	<p>Redirected standard input will override the file's text flag (TXTFLAG), treating it as if it were tagged as:</p> <p>TXTFLAG = ON, CCSID = existing file tag CCSID</p> <p>This has no effect if CCSID = 0</p> <p>.</p>
_TAG_REDIR_IN=BIN	<p>Redirected standard input will override the file's TXTFLAG, treating it as if it were tagged as:</p> <p>TXTFLAG = OFF, CCSID = existing file tag CCSID</p> <p>This effectively disables automatic conversion.</p>

Table 29. Shell variables for automatic conversion (sh command) (continued)

Variable	Purpose
_TAG_REDIR_OUT=TXT	Redirected standard output will be tagged as: TXTFLAG = ON, CCSID = program CCSID at the time of the first write (if not already tagged)
_TAG_REDIR_OUT=BIN	Redirected standard output will be tagged as: TXTFLAG = OFF, CCSID = program CCSID at the time of the first write (if not already tagged)
_TAG_REDIR_ERR=TXT	Redirected standard error will be tagged as: TXTFLAG = ON, CCSID = program CCSID at the time of the first write (if not already tagged)
_TAG_REDIR_ERR=BIN	Redirected standard error will be tagged as: TXTFLAG = OFF, CCSID = program CCSID at the time of the first write (if not already tagged)

The automatic conversion shell variable can be specified for one command, or for multiple commands within a shell session or shell script. If the variable is exported, it will affect child shells, that is, nested shell scripts.

Note: Because the standard shell execution performs redirection before variable assignment, the syntax for specifying the shell variable for one command is:

```
(_TAG_REDIR_OUT=TXT; command >file)
```

You can also use these shell variables for commands in a pipeline. For example, they can be used to tag the standard output of each command that is writing to a pipeline or to tag the standard input of each command that is reading from a pipeline.

The `_TAG_REDIR_IN` shell variable can also be used with here-documents to tag the input that is fed into the associated command.

Shell execution environments

A shell execution environment is the set of conditions affecting most commands run within the shell. It consists of:

- Open files
- The working directory (see `cd`)
- The file creation mask (see `umask`)
- The traps currently set (see `trap`)
- The shell parameters (see `set` and `export`)
- The shell functions currently defined (see [Command execution](#))
- Options (see `set`)

A child shell environment starts as a duplicate of the shell environment, except that traps caught by the shell are set to default values in the child shell. Since the child shell environment starts as a duplicate, the value of the `ENV` environment variable is not run. Changes made to a child shell environment do not affect the shell environment.

Command substitutions (such as `$command`), commands within parentheses (such as `(command)`), and commands to be run asynchronously (such as `command&`), all run in child shell environments. Each command in a pipeline (such as `"command | command"`) runs in a child shell environment, unless the

pipecurrent shell option is in effect. If pipecurrent is set on (with `set -o pipecurrent` or `set -P`), then the last command of the pipeline is executed in the current shell environment.

Shell commands also run in a separate environment that does not affect the shell environment, except for certain built-in commands (for example, `cd` and `umask`) that explicitly alter the shell environment. The environment of a shell command is set up by the shell to include the following:

- Open files, subject to redirection.
- Working directory (see `cd`).
- File creation mask (see `umask`).
- Traps; traps caught by the shell are set to default values and traps ignored by the shell are ignored by the command.
- Variables defined inside the shell and having the `export` attribute.

Built-in commands

Some commands are built into the shell to increase performance of shell scripts or to access the shell's internal data structures and variables. These internal commands are designed to have semantics indistinguishable from external commands.

:	chgrp	exit	let	r	times	whence
.	chmod	export	link	read	trap	writedown
[	chown	false	ln	readonly	true	
[[	comm	fc	login	return	type	
alias	command	fg	ls	rm	typeset	
autoload	continue	functions	mkdir	set	umask	
basename	cp	getopts	mv	shift	unalias	
bg	du	history	newgrp	stop	unlink	
break	echo	integer	print	suspend	unset	
cat	eval	jobs	printf	test	unset	
cd	exec	kill	pwd	time	wait	

POSIX.2 recognizes a subset of these commands as *special* built-ins. Syntax errors in special built-in commands may cause a shell executing that command to terminate, while syntax errors in regular built-in commands will not cause the shell executing that command to terminate. If a special built-in command encountering a syntax error does not terminate the shell, its exit value is nonzero.

Also, shell variable assignments included on shell command lines that invoke special built-in commands remain in effect after the built-in command completes; this is not the case with regular built-in commands or other utilities. These special built-in commands are as follows:

```
:
.
break
continue
eval
exec
exit
export
set
readonly
return
typeset
shift
trap
```

```
unset
```

As well as built-in commands, the shell has a set of predefined aliases as follows:

```
autoload
hash
functions
integer
history
r
nohup
suspend
stop
```

See `alias` for details.

Shell archives

Software distributed over computer networks such as Usenet is often distributed in a form known as a *shell archive*. In essence, a shell archive is a shell script containing the data of one or more files, plus commands to reconstruct the data files and check that the data was sent correctly. The following shows a sample shell archive:

```
# This is a shell archive.
# It contains the one file "frag.ksh"
# To extract contents, type
# sh file
#
if [ -f frag.ksh ]
then    echo frag.ksh exists: will not overwrite
else
    echo extracting frag.ksh
    sed 's/^X//' >frag.ksh <<_EOF_
X# This is frag.ksh
X# Not very interesting, really.
Xecho frag.ksh here!
_EOF_
if [ "`sum frag.ksh`|awk '{print $1}'" != 52575 ]
then    echo frag.ksh damaged in transit
fi
fi
```

The following is a simple script to produce as much of the Fibonacci sequence as can be calculated in integers:

```
# Print out Fibonacci sequence; start sequence
# with first two positional parameters:
# default 1 1
typeset -i x=${1:-1} y=${2:-1} z
while [ x -gt 0 ]      # until overflow
do
    echo $x
    let z=y+x x=y y=z
done
```

The following implements the `basename` command as a shell function:

```
# basename command as shell function
function basename {
    case $# in
    1) ;;
    2) eval set \${1%$2} ;;
    *) echo Usage:  $0 pathname '[suffix]'
      return 1 ;;
    esac
    echo ${1##*/}
    return 0
}
```

Files

sh_history

The default history storage file.

.profile

The user profile for login shell.

/etc/profile

The system-wide profile for login shells.

/tmp/sh*

Temporary files for here-documents, command substitution, history re-execution, and so on. The default directory `/tmp` can be overridden by setting the shell variable `TMPDIR` to the name of some other directory.

/etc/suid_profile

Used instead of the script specified by the `ENV` variable (and the `$HOME/.profile` for a login shell) under the privileged option or when the real and effective UIDs are different, or the real and effective GIDs are different.

Localization

sh uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_COLLATE`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `LC_SYNTAX`

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- The shell was invoked with an incorrect option.
- The shell was invoked to run a shell script and the command.
- A command syntax error.
- A redirection error.
- A variable expansion error.

Otherwise, the exit status of the shell defaults to the exit status of the last command run by the shell. This default can be overridden by explicit use of the `exit` or `return` commands. The exit status of a pipeline is the exit status of the last command in the pipeline.

Messages

Ambiguous redirection

A redirection construct expanded to more than one path name.

Argument too long

Any single argument to a command is limited in length (see [“Limits” on page 627](#)). Command and parameter substitution may exceed this limit.

Cannot restore privileged state

This message occurs only when the implementation of POSIX does not support the *saved IDs* option (`_POSIX_SAVED_IDS`). The message is generated if you tried to use a saved ID feature to return to a privileged state.

File *file* already exists

You are attempting to redirect output into an existing file, but you have turned on the `noclobber` option (see the `set` command). If you really want to redirect output into an existing file, use the construct `> | filename`, or turn off the option with:

```
set +o noclobber
```

File descriptor number already redirected

You attempted to redirect a file descriptor that was already being redirected in the same command. You can redirect a file descriptor only once.

Hangup

The shell received a *hangup* signal. This signal typically arises when a communication line is disconnected, for example, when a phone connection is cut off.

In *base#number*: base must be in [2,36]

In a number of the form *base#number*, the value of the base was larger than 36 or less than 2. The only valid range for bases is from 2 through 36.

Invalid subscript

A shell array was indexed with a subscript that was outside the defined bounds.

Illegal instruction

The shell received an illegal instruction signal. This signal typically occurs when a process tries to execute something that is not a valid machine instruction recognized by the hardware.

Misplaced subscript *array name*

The subscript for an array was missing or incorrect.

***name* is not an identifier**

You attempted to use a non-alphanumeric *name*.

***name*: readonly variable**

The given *name* is a read-only variable, and cannot be removed or changed (see `readonly`).

***name*: no expansion of unset variable**

The shell is operating with `set -u`, and you used an unset variable in a substitution. For more information, see the `set` command.

No file descriptor available for redirection

When a file descriptor is redirected, the old value is remembered by the shell by a duplication to yet another file descriptor. The total number of file descriptors is limited by the system; hence, the shell may run out, even though your command appears to be using far fewer than the maximum number of descriptors.

Nested aliases

You have more than nine levels of aliases. For example:

```
alias a1=a2 a2=a3 a3=a4 ... a10=command
```

causes this error.

Pipe for coprocess

The shell cannot create a pipe for a coprocess. This might mean that your session or the system as a whole has already set up its maximum number of pipes.

...: restricted

If the shell has been invoked as a restricted shell, certain things are disallowed; for example, the `cd` command, setting **PATH**, and output redirection.

Temporary file error using here-document

sh tried to create a temporary file holding the contents of a `<<word here-document`. However, the temporary file could not be created. This may indicate a lack of space on the disk where temporary files are created.

Word after ... expanded to more than one argument

In a context where only one argument was expected, a construct expanded to more than one argument.

Limits

The maximum length of an executable file name, including subdirectories and extensions, is 1023 bytes.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability GuideX/Open Portability Guide.

The construct `$[arithmetic expression]` is an extension of the POSIX standard.

Related information

alias, break, cd, continue, dot, echo, eval, exec, exit, export, fc, getopts, let, print, ps, pwd, read, readonly, return, set, shift, test, time, trap, true, typeset, ulimit, unalias, unset, whence. shedit

Appendix I, “TZ environment variable,” on page 1161 explains how to set the local time zone with the TZ environment variable.

sha1 - Calculate and check SHA-1 cryptographic hashes

Format

sha1 [-rbcT] [*file ... file ...*]

Description

sha1 prints or checks SHA-1 (160 bits) cryptographic hashes.

If you do not specify any files on the command line, or if - is specified as the file name, **sha1** reads from standard input (stdin). In this case, the file name is printed as -.

sha1 supports reading sequential MVS data sets, PDS (partitioned data set), or PDSE (partitioned data set extended) members as input files. Error messages are sent to standard error (stderr).

Dependency

ICSF (at least FMID HCR77A0) must be installed and running because **sha1** uses the ICSF One-Way Hash Generate callable service. If resource CSFOWH has been defined, the user running the command must have READ access to the CSFOWH profile in the RACF CSFSERV general resource class. For more information about setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class, see [Setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class in z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Administrator's Guide](#).

Options**-r**

Reverses the output format. If the file operand is not specified, the path name and its leading white space are omitted.

-b

Prints checksum in binary, no file name.

sha1

-c

Reads a file containing hashes that were produced by a previous run of **sha1** and checks them. The file containing the hashes should be the output of a former run of **sha1**. That is, each line must contain the name of the file and the check-sum in hexadecimal. For example:

```
SHA1 (somefile) = 5e13ae4640ae4ae0e09c05b7bb060f544dabd042
```

```
SHA1 (x.dat) = 9a47389815e545676b133bbf6887557d4832563c
```

```
SHA1 (default/blob) = b8e75855ee9458e211274a239b148ef67a5135e6
```

If **-r** was specified, then the file must look like this:

```
65e13ae4640ae4ae0e09c05b7bb060f544dabd042  somefile
```

```
9a47389815e545676b133bbf6887557d4832563c  x.dat
```

```
b8e75855ee9458e211274a239b148ef67a5135e6  default/blob
```

The output contains a line for each file that is being checked and includes OK or FAILED as the status. The last line of the output is a summary line, which will be written to standard error (stderr). Following is a sample output of that output:

```
somefile: OK
x.dat: FAILED
default/blob: FAILED
sha1: WARNING: 2 checks failed
```

The longest input line that **sha1** can handle is 2048 bytes. Longer lines are truncated or split into multiple lines.

-T

Enables the automatic conversion of tagged files to be calculated checksums.

Usage notes

1. If you specify sequential MVS data sets, PDS or PDSE members as input files to calculate cryptographic hashes, **sha1** reads them as binary.
2. Data sets with spanned records are not allowed.

Localization

sha1 uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TYPE
- NLSPATH

Examples

1. To print the hash in binary:

```
sha1 -b /data/app/accnt.xml
```

2. To print the hash of an MVS data set:

```
sha1 '// 'SYS2.LOADLIB(XYZMOD) "
```

3. To print the hash of a string:

```
echo 'Hi there' | sha1
```

4. To check all hashes listed in file `sums.1st`:

```
sha1 -c sums.1st
```

5. To print the hash of a file that is tagged as ASCII:

```
sha1 -T /app/account.dat
```

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due any of the following:

- Inability to open a file.
- An error reading the input file.
- Error turning off the automatic conversion of the input file.
- Line too long.
- Bad line format.
- Cryptographic hash check failed.

2

Unknown command-line option.

3

ICSF is not available.

4

ICSF callable service error.

If an ICSF error occurs, an error message that displays the return and reason code from the ICSF service is issued. For more information about return and reason codes, see [ICSF and cryptographic coprocessor return and reason codes](#) in *z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Application Programmer's Guide*.

Related information

md5, **rmdd160**, **sha224**, **sha256**, **sha384**, **sha512**

sha224 - Calculate and check SHA-224 cryptographic hashes

Format

```
sha224 [-rbcT] [file ... file ...]
```

Description

sha224 prints or checks SSHA-224 cryptographic hashes.

If you do not specify any files on the command line, or if `-` is specified as the file name, **sha224** reads from standard input (stdin). In this case, the file name is printed as `-`.

sha224 supports reading sequential MVS data sets, PDS (partitioned data set), or PDSE (partitioned data set extended) members as input files. Error messages are sent to standard error (stderr).

Dependency

ICSF (at least FMID HCR77A0) must be installed and running because **sha224** uses the ICSF One-Way Hash Generate callable service. If resource CSFOWH has been defined, the user running the command must have READ access to the CSFOWH profile in the RACF CSFSERV general resource class. For more information about setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class, see [Setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class in z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Administrator's Guide](#).

Options

-r

Reverses the output format. If the file operand is not specified, the path name and its leading white space are omitted.

-b

Prints checksum in binary, no file name.

-c

Reads a file containing hashes that were produced by a previous run of **sha224** and checks them. The file containing the hashes should be the output of a former run of **sha224**. That is, each line must contain the name of the file and the check-sum in hexadecimal. For example:

```
SHA224 (somefile) = 29e5dfba4ccfdedf39b77b9d39f2281c648030c789269cc46144ec19
```

```
SHA224 (x.dat) = 79d90b9088479fb951a713d9fcc5d737194467d52245cfbbba951839
```

```
SHA224 (default/blob) = 4d26086f61a6ad91e200aff7bcec9b99e3015d7c13f1bef6e8ed05b9
```

If -r was specified, then the file must look like this:

```
29e5dfba4ccfdedf39b77b9d39f2281c648030c789269cc46144ec19  somefile
```

```
79d90b9088479fb951a713d9fcc5d737194467d52245cfbbba951839  x.dat
```

```
4d26086f61a6ad91e200aff7bcec9b99e3015d7c13f1bef6e8ed05b9  default/blob
```

The output contains a line for each file that is being checked and includes OK or FAILED as the status. The last line of the output is a summary line, which will be written to standard error (stderr). Following is a sample output of that output:

```
somefile: OK
x.dat: FAILED
default/blob: FAILED
sha224: WARNING: 2 checks failed
```

The longest input line that **sha224** can handle is 2048 bytes. Longer lines are truncated or split into multiple lines.

-T

Enables the automatic conversion of tagged files to be calculated checksums.

Usage notes

1. If you specify sequential MVS data sets, PDS or PDSE members as input files to calculate cryptographic hashes, **sha224** reads them as binary.
2. Data sets with spanned records are not allowed.

Localization

sha224 uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG

- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TYPE
- NLSPATH

Examples

1. To print the hash in binary:

```
sha224 -b /data/app/accnt.xml
```

2. To print the hash of an MVS data set:

```
sha224 "'/'SYS2.LOADLIB(XYZMOD)'"
```

3. To print the hash of a string:

```
echo 'Hi there' | sha224
```

4. To check all hashes listed in file `sums.1st`:

```
sha224 -c sums.1st
```

5. To print the hash of a file that is tagged as ASCII:

```
sha224 -T /app/account.dat
```

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due any of the following:

- Inability to open a file.
- An error reading the input file.
- Error turning off the automatic conversion of the input file.
- Line too long.
- Bad line format.
- Cryptographic hash check failed.

2

Unknown command-line option.

3

ICSF is not available.

4

ICSF callable service error.

If an ICSF error occurs, an error message that displays the return and reason code from the ICSF service is issued. For more information about return and reason codes, see [ICSF and cryptographic coprocessor return and reason codes](#) in *z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Application Programmer's Guide*.

Related information

md5, rmd160, sha1, sha256, sha384, sha512

sha256 - Calculate and check SHA-256 cryptographic hashes

Format

sha256 [-rbcT] [file ... file ...]

Description

sha256 prints or checks SHA-256 cryptographic hashes.

If you do not specify any files on the command line, or if - is specified as the file name, **sha256** reads from standard input (stdin). In this case, the file name is printed as -.

sha256 supports reading sequential MVS data sets, PDS (partitioned data set), or PDSE (partitioned data set extended) members as input files. Error messages are sent to standard error (stderr).

Dependency

ICSF (at least FMID HCR77A0) must be installed and running because **sha256** uses the ICSF One-Way Hash Generate callable service. If resource CSFOWH has been defined, the user running the command must have READ access to the CSFOWH profile in the RACF CSFSERV general resource class. For more information about setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class, see [Setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class](#) in *z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Administrator's Guide*.

Options

-r

Reverses the output format. If the file operand is not specified, the path name and its leading white space are omitted.

-b

Prints checksum in binary, no file name.

-c

Reads a file containing hashes that were produced by a previous run of **sha256** and checks them. The file containing the hashes should be the output of a former run of **sha256**. That is, each line must contain the name of the file and the check-sum in hexadecimal. For example:

```
SHA256 (somefile) = 65d860160bdc9b98abf72407e14ca40b609417de7939897d3b58d55787aaef69
```

```
SHA256 (x.dat) = f0456d7aed088e791e4610c3c2ad63afe46e2e777988fdb9c9270f15ec9711b42
```

```
SHA256 (default/blob) = f3d9bb2a27422532b5264e1e1e22010ef9d71f604ca5de574a42a3ec07c27721
```

If -r was specified, then the file must look like this:

```
65d860160bdc9b98abf72407e14ca40b609417de7939897d3b58d55787aaef69  somefile
```

```
f0456d7aed088e791e4610c3c2ad63afe46e2e777988fdb9c9270f15ec9711b42  x.dat
```

```
f3d9bb2a27422532b5264e1e1e22010ef9d71f604ca5de574a42a3ec07c27721  default/blob
```

The output contains a line for each file that is being checked and includes OK or FAILED as the status. The last line of the output is a summary line, which will be written to standard error (stderr). Following is a sample output of that output:

```
somefile: OK
x.dat: FAILED
default/blob: FAILED
sha256: WARNING: 2 checks failed
```

The longest input line that **sha256** can handle is 2048 bytes. Longer lines are truncated or split into multiple lines.

-T

Enables the automatic conversion of tagged files to be calculated checksums.

Usage notes

1. If you specify sequential MVS data sets, PDS or PDSE members as input files to calculate cryptographic hashes, **sha256** reads them as binary.
2. Data sets with spanned records are not allowed.

Localization

sha256 uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TYPE
- NLSPATH

Examples

1. To print the hash in binary:

```
sha256 -b /data/app/accnt.xml
```

2. To print the hash of an MVS data set:

```
sha256 "'/'SYS2.LOADLIB(XYZMOD)'"
```

3. To print the hash of a string:

```
echo 'Hi there' | sha256
```

4. To check all hashes listed in file `sums.1st`:

```
sha256 -c sums.1st
```

5. To print the hash of a file that is tagged as ASCII:

```
sha256 -T /app/account.dat
```

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due any of the following:

- Inability to open a file.
- An error reading the input file.
- Error turning off the automatic conversion of the input file.
- Line too long.
- Bad line format.
- Cryptographic hash check failed.

2

Unknown command-line option.

3

ICSF is not available.

4

ICSF callable service error.

If an ICSF error occurs, an error message that displays the return and reason code from the ICSF service is issued. For more information about return and reason codes, see [ICSF and cryptographic coprocessor return and reason codes](#) in *z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Application Programmer's Guide*.

Related information

md5, rmd160, sha1, sha224, sha384, sha512

sha384 - Calculate and check SHA-384 cryptographic hashes

Format

sha384 [-rbcT] [file ... file ...]

Description

sha384 prints or checks SHA-384 cryptographic hashes.

If you do not specify any files on the command line, or if - is specified as the file name, **sha384** reads from standard input (stdin). In this case, the file name is printed as -.

sha384 supports reading sequential MVS data sets, PDS (partitioned data set), or PDSE (partitioned data set extended) members as input files. Error messages are sent to standard error (stderr).

Dependency

ICSF (at least FMID HCR77A0) must be installed and running because **sha384** uses the ICSF One-Way Hash Generate callable service. If resource CSFOWH has been defined, the user running the command must have READ access to the CSFOWH profile in the RACF CSFSERV general resource class. For more information about setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class, see [Setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class](#) in *z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Administrator's Guide*.

Options

-r

Reverses the output format. If the file operand is not specified, the path name and its leading white space are omitted.

-b

Prints checksum in binary, no file name.

-c

Reads a file containing hashes that were produced by a previous run of **sha384** and checks them. The file containing the hashes should be the output of a former run of **sha384**. That is, each line must contain the name of the file and the check-sum in hexadecimal. For example:

```
SHA384 (somefile) =
e8e4d9727695438c7f5c91347e50e3d68eaab5fe3f856685de5a80fbaafb3c1700776dea0eb7db09c940466ba270
a4e4
```

```
SHA384 (x.dat) =
1f0ee3e77c92afdc0650e333b4b18816f7f54d7237ac766fefb5e0e9e39cd1f824a0f7de0481417cc106f2c7e73a
a402
```



```
SHA384 (default/blob) =
e4d966e14a785984f8c5d4789ebaf4f00ad3153e9e106ff3f896b356da0022fe88a6d60014fcf841516966fd6bcf
bba4
```

If `-r` was specified, then the file must look like this:

```
e8e4d9727695438c7f5c91347e50e3d68eaab5fe3f856685de5a80fbaf3c1700776dea0eb7db09c940466ba270
a4e4  somefile
```

```
1f0ee3e77c92afdc0650e333b4b18816f7f54d7237ac766fefb5e0e9e39cd1f824a0f7de0481417cc106f2c7e73a
a402  x.dat
```

```
e4d966e14a785984f8c5d4789ebaf4f00ad3153e9e106ff3f896b356da0022fe88a6d60014fcf841516966fd6bcf
bba4  default/blob
```

The output contains a line for each file that is being checked and includes OK or FAILED as the status. The last line of the output is a summary line, which will be written to standard error (stderr). Following is a sample output of that output:

```
somefile: OKx.dat: FAILED
x.dat: FAILED
default/blob: FAILED
sha384: WARNING: 2 checks failed
```

The longest input line that **sha384** can handle is 2048 bytes. Longer lines are truncated or split into multiple lines.

-T

Enables the automatic conversion of tagged files to be calculated checksums.

Usage notes

1. If you specify sequential MVS data sets, PDS or PDSE members as input files to calculate cryptographic hashes, **sha384** reads them as binary.
2. Data sets with spanned records are not allowed.

Localization

sha384 uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TYPE
- NLSPATH

Examples

1. To print the hash in binary:

```
sha384 -b /data/app/accnt.xml
```

2. To print the hash of an MVS data set:

```
sha384 "///'SYS2.LOADLIB(XYZMOD)"
```

3. To print the hash of a string:

```
echo 'Hi there' | sha384
```

4. To check all hashes listed in file `sums.1st`:

```
sha384 -c sums.1st
```

5. To print the hash of a file that is tagged as ASCII:

```
sha384 -T /app/account.dat
```

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due any of the following:

- Inability to open a file.
- An error reading the input file.
- Error turning off the automatic conversion of the input file.
- Line too long.
- Bad line format.
- Cryptographic hash check failed.

2

Unknown command-line option.

3

ICSF is not available.

4

ICSF callable service error.

If an ICSF error occurs, an error message that displays the return and reason code from the ICSF service is issued. For more information about return and reason codes, see [ICSF and cryptographic coprocessor return and reason codes](#) in *z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Application Programmer's Guide*.

Related information

md5, rmd160, sha1, sha224, sha256, sha512

sha512 - Calculate and check SHA-512 cryptographic hashes

Format

sha512 [-rbcT] [*file ... file ...*]

Description

sha512 prints or checks SHA-512 cryptographic hashes.

If you do not specify any files on the command line, or if `-` is specified as the file name, **sha512** reads from standard input (stdin). In this case, the file name is printed as `-`.

sha512 supports reading sequential MVS data sets, PDS (partitioned data set), or PDSE (partitioned data set extended) members as input files. Error messages are sent to standard error (stderr).

Dependency

ICSF (at least FMID HCR77A0) must be installed and running because **sha512** uses the ICSF One-Way Hash Generate callable service. If resource CSFOWH has been defined, the user running the command

must have READ access to the CSFOWH profile in the RACF CSFSERV general resource class. For more information about setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class, see [Setting up profiles in the CSFSERV general resource class in z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Administrator's Guide](#).

Options

-r

Reverses the output format. If the file operand is not specified, the path name and its leading white space are omitted.

-b

Prints checksum in binary, no file name.

-c

Reads a file containing hashes that were produced by a previous run of **sha512** and checks them. The file containing the hashes should be the output of a former run of **sha512**. That is, each line must contain the name of the file and the check-sum in hexadecimal. For example:

```
SHA512 (somefile) =
3b7fc7cc370707c1df045c35342f3d64ea7076abd84f8a8c046a7cca2b85901689f3cf4bdc1f5fc232a60456cb9d
2f48702bf8f8f1064f9bcc7d70edad9f860e
```

```
SHA512 (x.dat) =
214e7aea1b0e59d4a2d720767b17b61874f26c63a6dfd9e09f51d47a20a7f956af7f9d55dcb9ebf126c6d27fa990
55e453ae448be167cef08f1b690466da1e82
```

```
SHA512 (default/blob) =
f1f44e92081031f494a6f69ea6d877120059cbc777b0225cdfed6c9b7d32957c22477b5cf8dbe8cba6f6868dc48
13c395cbe6ce6add437f810d236892c9a181
```

If -r was specified, then the file must look like this:

```
3b7fc7cc370707c1df045c35342f3d64ea7076abd84f8a8c046a7cca2b85901689f3cf4bdc1f5fc232a60456cb9d
2f48702bf8f8f1064f9bcc7d70edad9f860e  somefile
```

```
214e7aea1b0e59d4a2d720767b17b61874f26c63a6dfd9e09f51d47a20a7f956af7f9d55dcb9ebf126c6d27fa990
55e453ae448be167cef08f1b690466da1e82  x.dat
```

```
f1f44e92081031f494a6f69ea6d877120059cbc777b0225cdfed6c9b7d32957c22477b5cf8dbe8cba6f6868dc48
13c395cbe6ce6add437f810d236892c9a181  default/blob
```

The output contains a line for each file that is being checked and includes OK or FAILED as the status. The last line of the output is a summary line, which will be written to standard error (stderr). Following is a sample output of that output:

```
somefile: OKx.dat: FAILEDx.dat: FAILED
default/blob: FAILED
sha512: WARNING: 2 checks failed
```

The longest input line that **sha512** can handle is 2048 bytes. Longer lines are truncated or split into multiple lines.

-T

Enables the automatic conversion of tagged files to be calculated checksums.

Usage notes

1. If you specify sequential MVS data sets, PDS or PDSE members as input files to calculate cryptographic hashes, **sha512** reads them as binary.
2. Data sets with spanned records are not allowed.

Localization

sha512 uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TYPE
- NLSPATH

Examples

1. To print the hash in binary:

```
sha512 -b /data/app/accnt.xml
```

2. To print the hash of an MVS data set:

```
sha512 "'/'SYS2.LOADLIB(XYZMOD)'"
```

3. To print the hash of a string:

```
echo 'Hi there' | sha512
```

4. To check all hashes listed in file `sums.1st`:

```
sha512 -c sums.1st
```

5. To print the hash of a file that is tagged as ASCII:

```
sha512 -T /app/account.dat
```

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due any of the following:

- Inability to open a file.
- An error reading the input file.
- Error turning off the automatic conversion of the input file.
- Line too long.
- Bad line format.
- Cryptographic hash check failed.

2

Unknown command-line option.

3

ICSF is not available.

4

ICSF callable service error.

If an ICSF error occurs, an error message that displays the return and reason code from the ICSF service is issued. For more information about return and reason codes, see [ICSF and cryptographic coprocessor return and reason codes](#) in *z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Application Programmer's Guide*.

Related information

`md5`, `rm160`, `sha1`, `sha224`, `sha256`, `sha384`

shedit - Interactive command and history editing in the shell

Format

`set -o editmode`

`EDITOR=editprog`

`VISUAL=editprog`

Usage notes

POSIX uses a number of keys for such things as *erase* and *kill* processing. By default, the shell leaves command-line editing to POSIX, using these familiar editing keys. However, these functions are not particularly powerful or friendly. As an alternative, the shell has built-in facilities for interactive command editing and file name generation that not only aid in composing new commands but also make it easy for you to modify and re-execute previous commands. This capability is distinct from that provided by the `fc` command, which passes previous command lines to a separate program for editing. The built-in facilities mimic the `emacs`, `gmacs`, or `vi` screen editors, and enable the following commands (see `set` and `vi` for details).

```
set -o emacs
set -o gmacs
set -o vi
```

These facilities are also enabled (with the corresponding option set) by assigning a value ending in `vi` to the environment variables `EDITOR` or `VISUAL`. (See `sh`.)

Unlike full-screen editors, shell editing uses a one-line window, extending from the end of the prompt to the next-to-last column. Multiline history entries are displayed with newlines represented as `^J`.

The number of columns on the output device is obtained from the `COLUMNS` environment variable if defined; otherwise, it is assumed to be 80.

A command line that extends into the rightmost column can be scrolled horizontally. If you try to move the cursor beyond the edge of the window, the line is scrolled to approximately center the cursor in the window. The second last column displays a character marking a scrollable line: `<` indicates extra data off the left, `>` indicates extra data off the right, and `*` indicates extra data off both sides.

emacs/gmacs editing mode

When the `emacs/gmacs` editing mode has been enabled, ordinary printable characters from the keyboard are entered in the command line and echoed. Various control characters introduce command sequences for such things as moving the cursor, scrolling through the command history, and modifying the current command. The only difference between `emacs` and `gmacs` is in the handling of `Ctrl-T`.

The command sequences recognized are listed in functional groups. The notation `Meta-` represents `EscK`, followed by the letter. The terminology is historical. Many commands accept an optional preceding count which is entered in decimal as `Meta-digits`, or as `Ctrl-`, which multiplies the current count (initially 1) by 4.

List of cursor movement combinations:

`nCtrl-B`

Moves the cursor back *n* characters.

`nCtrl-F`

Moves the cursor forward *n* characters.

Ctrl-A

Moves the cursor to beginning of line.

Ctrl-E

Moves the cursor to end of line.

nMeta-b

Moves the cursor back to the *n*th previous beginning of word (string of alphanumerics).

nMeta-f

Moves the cursor forward to *n*th beginning of word.

Ctrl-]c

Moves the cursor forward to next character *c* on current line.

Meta-space

Sets mark at cursor position.

Ctrl-@

Sets mark at cursor position.

Ctrl-x Ctrl-X

Exchanges cursor position and mark.

List of **line search** combinations; these numbers display a different history line.

nCtrl-P

Selects the *n*th previous command line from history.

nCtrl-N

Selects the *n*th next command line from history.

Meta-<

Selects the earliest command line from history.

Meta->

Selects the latest command line from history.

nCtrl-RstringEnter

Selects the *n*th previous command line matching *string*. If *n* is zero, then select the next matching command after the current line.

List of **text change** combinations:

n erase

Deletes *n* characters to the left of the cursor. This is the erase character.

nBackspace

Deletes *n* characters to the left of the cursor.

nCtrl-H

Deletes *n* characters to the left of the cursor.

nCtrl-D

Deletes *n* characters to the right of the cursor. If the current line is empty, the shell is ended.

nMeta-Ctrl-H

Deletes to the *n*th beginning of word before the cursor.

nMeta-h

Deletes to the *n*th beginning of word before the cursor.

nMeta-d

Deletes to the *n*th beginning of word after the cursor.

nCtrl-K

Deletes from the cursor to the end of line. If *n* is zero, then deletes from the beginning of line to the cursor.

kill

Deletes the entire current line. This is the line kill character.

Ctrl-G

Deletes the entire current line.

Ctrl-W

Deletes from cursor position to the mark (set with *Meta-space* or *Ctrl-@*).

Ctrl-T

In emacs mode, transposes the current character with the previous character and moves the cursor forward. If the cursor is at the end of the line, or in gmacs mode, transposes the previous two characters.

Ctrl-Y

Restores the last text deleted in emacs mode.

Ctrl-C

Capitalizes character under cursor.

Ctrl-^

Capitalizes character under cursor.

Meta-c

Capitalizes word to right of cursor.

Meta-l

Lowercases word to right of cursor.

Meta-u

Uppercases word to right of cursor.

nMeta-.

Inserts the *n*th word of the previous command. If *n* is not given or it is zero, inserts the last word of the previous command.

nMeta-_

Inserts the *n*th word of the previous command. If *n* is not given or it is zero, inserts the last word of the previous command.

Meta-*

Replaces the current word with the list of files which would match that word with an *** appended.

Meta-Esc

Used to complete a path name. If there is only one existing path name that matches as much as you've typed, the path name is completed and a space is added after the complete path name. If there are several matching path names, the shell expands what you've typed by adding all the characters that are common to all matching path names.

Meta-=

Lists all path names matching the current word.

List of **miscellaneous** combinations:

Ctrl-J

Executes the current command line.

Ctrl-M

Executes the current command line.

Ctrl-L

Redisplays the current command line.

Ctrl-O

Remembers the next command line, executes the current command line, then selects the remembered line.

Ctrl-U

Multiplies the count on the following command by 4 (for each **Ctrl-U**).

Ctrl-V

Displays the version of the shell.

-

Takes the next character literally. Thus, you can enter command and control characters in a command line or search string.

eof

Terminates the shell. This is the end-of-file character.

Ctrl-D

Terminates the shell.

Meta-*n*

Enters a count for the following command.

vi editing mode

When the **vi** editing facilities have been enabled, the shell is initially in input mode after each new prompt. Keyboard input is normally inserted at the current position in the current command line; the exceptions are the following action keys.

erase

Deletes the character to the left of the cursor. This is the erase character.

Backspace

Deletes the character to the left of the cursor.

eof

Terminates the shell. This is the end-of-file character.

Ctrl-D

Terminates the shell.

Ctrl-W

Deletes the word (white-space delimited string) to the left of the cursor.

kill

Deletes the current line. This is the line kill character.

Ctrl-X

Deletes the current line.

Ctrl-J

Deletes the current line.

Ctrl-M

Deletes the current line.

Enter

Executes the current line.

Esc

Switches from input mode to command mode.

If you press the **Esc** key, the shell enters command mode and keyboard input is interpreted as commands to reposition the cursor, scroll through the command history, delete or change text, or reenter input mode. In command mode, input is not echoed; it is acted upon. Many commands take an optional count, *n*, which is entered as a preceding decimal number (not echoed); the command is executed that number of times. Except where otherwise noted, *n* defaults to 1.

Ctrl-V

Takes the next character literally; useful for entering any of these action keys as text.

\

Escapes the following action key. If the next character is any action key except **Ctrl-J**, **Ctrl-M**, or **Enter**, the - is erased and the escaped character is entered literally. Otherwise, the - is entered and the next character is treated normally.

Cursor movement

These commands reposition the cursor in the command line.

nh

Moves back n characters.

n1

Moves forward n characters.

0

Moves to the first character on the line.

^

Moves to the first nonblank character on the line.

\$

Moves to the last character on the line.

nw

Moves to the beginning of the n th next word (string of alphanumerics, or of nonblank nonalphanumerics).

nW

Moves to the beginning of the n th next fullword (string of nonblanks).

nb

Moves to the n th previous beginning of word.

nB

Moves to the n th previous beginning of fullword.

ne

Moves to the n th next end of word.

nE

Moves to the n th next end of fullword.

nfc

Moves to the n th next character c .

nFc

Moves to the n th previous character c .

ntc

Moves to the character before the n th next character c .

nTc

Moves to the character after the n th previous character c .

n;

Repeats the previous \mathfrak{f} , F , \mathfrak{t} , or T command.

n,

Repeats the previous \mathfrak{f} , F , \mathfrak{t} , or T command, but in the opposite direction.

Line search

These commands change the current displayed command line.

nj

Selects the n th next command line from history.

n+

Selects the n th next command line from history.

nk

Selects the n th previous command line from history.

n-

Selects the n th previous command line from history.

nG

Selects the command with history number n , or the latest command if n is omitted.

/stringEnter

Selects the first command line, searching backwards, that matches *string*. If *string* is omitted, the previous search string is used.

?stringEnter

Selects the first command line, searching forwards, that matches *string*. If *string* is omitted, the previous search string is used.

n

Repeats the last string search (/ or '?') command.

N

Repeats the last string search, but in the opposite direction.

Text change

The following commands alter the text in the current command line. Some of these commands operate on a text block, defined by an immediately following cursor movement command. This is designated by *m* (for movement) in the text change command. The text block extends from the current cursor position to the new position determined by the movement command.

i

Enters input mode, inserting text before the character under the cursor.

I

Inserts before the first nonblank on line (^i) .

a

Moves the cursor forward one character and enter input mode, appending text after the character originally under the cursor.

A

Appends to end of line (\$a) .

ndm

Deletes text block. If *n* is given, it is applied to the *movement*.

dd

Deletes entire command line.

D

Deletes from cursor to end of line (d\$) .

nx

Deletes *n* characters to right of cursor (ndl).

nX

Deletes *n* characters to left of cursor (ndh).

ncm

Change text block; deletes block of text and enters input mode. If *n* is given, it is applied to the *movement*.

cc

Change entire command line.

s

Change entire command line.

ns

Change next *n* characters from cursor.

np

Puts back, after the character under the cursor, *n* copies of the last block deleted by a text change command.

nP

Puts back, before the character under the cursor, *n* copies of the last block deleted by a text change command.

rc

Replaces the single character under the cursor with the character *c*, and advances the cursor one position.

R

Enters *replace mode*: a special case of input mode in which each character entered overwrites that under the cursor, and advances the cursor one position.

u

Undoes the last text change to the current line. This is itself a text change command, and so acts as a toggle for the last change.

U

Undoes all changes to the current line.

n

Inverts the case of the next *n* characters, advancing the cursor over them.

n.

Repeats the last text change command. If *n* is given, it overrides the count originally given with the repeated command.

n_

Appends after the character under the cursor, the *n*th argument from the previous command line (default last), and enter input mode.

Replaces the current word with the list of file names that matches the word with an ***** appended. If there is no match, an audible alarm sounds and the word is not changed. Otherwise, the cursor is positioned at the end of the list and input mode is entered.

Used to complete a path name. If there is only one existing path name that matches as much as you've typed, the path name is completed and a space is added after the complete path name. If there are several matching path names, the shell expands what you've typed by adding all the characters that are common to all matching path names.

=

Lists all path names matching the current word.

Miscellaneous

nym

Yanks text block into the delete buffer. Does not alter the command line or cursor position, but makes the text block available to subsequent **put** or **p** commands. If *n* is given, it is applied to the movement.

yy

Yanks the entire command line.

Y

Equivalent to **y\$**. Yanks the rest of the line.

#

Equivalent to **I#Enter**.

nv

Executes **fc -e \${VISUAL:-\${EDITOR:-vi}}** *n*. If *n* is omitted, the history number of the current line is used.

Ctrl-L

Redisplays the current line.

Ctrl-J

Executes the current line.

cm

Executes the current line.

Enter

Executes the current line.

@letter

Inserts the value of the alias named `_letter`. The symbol *letter* represents a single alphabetic character from the portable character set; implementations may support additional characters as an extension. If the alias `_letter` contains other editing commands, these commands are performed as part of the insertion. If the `_letter` alias is not enabled, this command has no effect.

Limits

Selecting a previous history line for editing while at a secondary prompt (that is, while entering a subsequent line of a new multiline command) yields unexpected results.

Related information

`fc`, `set`, `sh`, `vi`

shift - Shift positional parameters

Format

shift [*expression*]

tcsh shell: **shift** [*variable*]

Description

shift renames the positional parameters so that *i*+*n*th positional parameter becomes the *i*th positional parameter, where *n* is the value of the given arithmetic *expression*. If you omit *expression*, the default value is 1. The value of *expression* must be between zero and the number of positional parameters (`$#`), inclusive. The value of `$#` is updated.

shift is a special built-in shell command.

In the tcsh shell, without arguments, **shift** discards `argv[1]` and shifts the members of `argv` to the left. It is an error for `argv` not to be set or to have less than one word as value. With *variable*, **shift** performs the same function on *variable*. See [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell”](#) on page 695.

Examples

The commands:

```
set a b c d
shift 2
echo $*
```

produce:

```
c d
```

Localization

shift uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure because the *expression* had a negative value or was greater than the number of positional parameters.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

bad shift count *expr*

You specified an expression that did not evaluate to a number in the range from 0 to the number of remaining positional parameters.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Allowing an expression, rather than just a number, is an extension that is found in the z/OS UNIX shell.

Related information

set, sh, tcsh

shlock - Create and manage shell locks

Format

shlock [-b] [-p *pid*] -f *name*

Description

shlock attempts to create a lock file named *name* and writes the process ID *pid* into it. If the file already exists, **shlock** will read the process ID from the file and test to see if the process is running. If the process exists, then the file is not created.

shlock exits with a zero status if it was able to create the lock file, or nonzero if the file refers to the currently active process.

Options

-f *name*

name is the name of the lock file that **shlock** attempts to create. If the file exists, **shlock** will read the process ID from the file and check if this process is active before it exits with a nonzero status.

-p *pid*

The -p option with *pid* is given when the program is to create a lock file. If this option is not specified, **shlock** only checks the validity of the lock file. When -p is specified, but the lock file exists, -p is just as absent.

-b

Process IDs are normally read and written in ASCII. If the -b flag is used, then they are written as a binary integer.

Examples

```
#!/bin/sh
lockfile=/tmp/foo.lock
if 'shlock -f $lockfile -p $$';
```

```
#do what required the lock
rm $lockfile
else
echo Lock $lockfile already held by 'cat $lockfile'
exit 1
fi
```

Usage notes

- None.

Localization

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TYPE
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Invalid argument.
- Inability to open a file.

2

Incorrect command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2, UNIX System V.

Related information

flock

skulker - Remove old files from a directory

Format

skulker [-iw] [-r|-R] [-l *logfile*] *directory* *days_old*

Description

skulker finds files that are candidates for deletion in *directory*, based on comparing the file's access time to the age specified by *days_old*.

When you call **skulker** without any options, the files that are candidates for deletion are regular files that were found. For example, specifying 5 for *days_old* causes the **skulker** command to find files that are equal to or older than five 24-hour intervals earlier than now.

The skulker script ignores path names that contain single quotation marks or newlines when determining the list of objects that are candidates for deletion.

You can copy the skulker script (which is a REXX script in `/samples`) and modify it. Possible locations for placing the script include `/bin` or `/usr/sbin`, especially if **skulker** is to be run from a UID(0) program. If **skulker** is to be run by users, `/usr/bin` is another possibility, but check that the sticky bit is on in the directory. If the script is called from a privileged user, it is important to protect the script from any modifications by a nonprivileged user. (A *privileged user* is a superuser, a user with a UID of 0, or a user that is running with the RACF trusted or privileged attribute.)

The code page in which a REXX script is encoded must match the code page of the locale in which it is run. For a REXX script to be shared by multiple users, they must all be in a locale that uses the same code page as the code page in which the REXX script is encoded. If you have different users operating in various locales, you need multiple copies of the skulker shell script, one for each different locale code page. You can use the **iconv** command to convert the skulker REXX script from one code page to another.

Options

-i

Displays the files that are candidates for deletion, and prompts the user to stop or continue with file removal. Do not use this option if you are invoking **skulker** from a cron job. If **skulker** is invoked with **-i** from a cron job, files are not deleted. A message is mailed to the caller, showing the **skulker** output that includes the message Request canceled.

-l logfile

Specifies a *logfile* to store a list of files that were deleted, are candidates for deletion, or for which warnings have been mailed; and any errors that might have occurred.

-r

Moves recursively through subdirectories, finding nondirectory files that are equal to or older than the specified number of days.

The **-r** option is mutually exclusive with the **-R** option.

-R

Moves recursively through subdirectories, finding both nondirectory files and subdirectories that are equal to or older than the specified number of days. Any subdirectories that are found as candidates for deletion are only deleted if they are empty after all their contents (files, subdirectories, and files in subdirectories) that are candidates for deletion were deleted.

The **-R** option is mutually exclusive with the **-r** option.

-w

Does not remove files, but sends a warning to the owner of each old file (using **mailx**) that the file is a candidate for deletion.

days_old

Specifies the age of the files that you want to remove. For example, if you specify 100 for *days_old*, all files that were last accessed 100 or more days ago are marked as candidates for deletion.

directory

Specifies the directory in which to look for files.

By default, files are removed from the specified directory based on access time and their status as regular files, and are removed only from the directory specified (not from any subdirectories).

Examples

1. To remove all regular files from `/tmp` that were last accessed 100 or more days ago:

```
skulker /tmp/ 100
```

The trailing slash in `/tmp/` is necessary if `/tmp` is a symbolic link and you want to list or remove files from the directory the link points to, rather than the symbolic link itself. If `/tmp` (or the directory specified) is not a symbolic link, the trailing slash has no effect.

2. To remove all regular files from /tmp that were last accessed 11 or more days ago:

```
> ls -lL /tmp
total 48
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 10 06:00 10.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 11 06:00 11.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 12 06:00 12.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 13 06:00 13.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 14 06:00 14.txt
-rw----- 1 SUPERID  SHUT          0 Nov 15 06:00 15.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 16 06:00 16.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 17 06:00 17.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 18 06:00 18.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 19 06:00 19.txt
> date
Mon Nov 29 11:17:20 EST 1999
> skulker -i /tmp/ 11
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 10 06:00 10.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 11 06:00 11.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 12 06:00 12.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 13 06:00 13.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 14 06:00 14.txt
-rw----- 1 SUPERID  SHUT          0 Nov 15 06:00 15.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 16 06:00 16.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 17 06:00 17.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 18 06:00 18.txt
Do you really want to delete these files? If yes, answer [y|Y].
Any other response cancels your request.
y
Deleting files...
> ls -lL /tmp
total 48
-rw----- 1 SUPERID  SHUT          0 Nov 15 06:00 15.txt
-rw----- 1 BILLYJC  SHUT          0 Nov 19 06:00 19.txt
>
```

Non-superuser BILLYJC (who issued the **skulker** command) was not able to delete the superuser's (SUPERID) file (15.txt), even though **skulker** returned 15.txt as a file name to delete.

3. The **skulker** script can be run from a cron job. To use the cron daemon to run the **skulker** script at 3:15 AM, every Monday through Friday:

```
> crontab
15 3 * * 1-5 /etc/skulker -l /usr/spool/cron/skulker.log /tmp/ 100
<control-D>
>
```

This example removes all regular files from /tmp that were last accessed 100 or more days ago. By default, cron sends the stdout and stderr of the command in a mail message to the user who submitted the cron job.

4. To remove all files from /tmp, including subdirectories, that were last accessed 30 or more days ago:

```
skulker -R /tmp/ 30
```

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Either **skulker** did not find any files that are candidates for deletion, or an error occurred.

2

There was a usage error.

Usage notes

1. **skulker** only uses the objects access time to determine which objects are candidates for deletion. If you want to use other criteria such as the modify time or the change time, you can modify your own version of **skulker** to include that criteria.

2. The default depth of subdirectory that skulker processes is 2048. For toleration with the previous version, the subdirectory depth option is not supported in the REXX skulker script. If you need a different subdirectory search limit, you can customize the skulker script. The variable of search subdirectory depth is "sublvlsl" in the skulker script.
3. The path name in the log file and on the terminal is a resolved absolute path name under z/OS UNIX instead of a relative path name.

Messages

Possible messages include:

Entry cannot be resolved to a real path.

The object that is specified for directory cannot be resolved to a real path.

***directory* is not a directory**

The object that is specified for *directory* is not a directory object.

Parameter *days_old* must be a whole positive number.

The object that is specified for *days_old* is not a positive number.

Error occurred during remove of *file*. Return code=*return code*.

The **rm** or **rmdir** command failed with *return code* while attempting to delete *file*.

***file* is in use, not removed.**

Another process was using this file. *file* cannot be removed.

sleep - Suspend execution of a process for an interval of time

Format

sleep *seconds*

Description

sleep continues running until the specified number of *seconds* has elapsed. sleep can delay execution of a program or produce periodic execution in conjunction with shell commands.

The *seconds* argument can be either a number of seconds, or a more general time description of the form *nhnmns*, with the *nh*, *nm*, and the *s* being optional.

Examples

```
sleep 20h10m
```

sleeps for 20 hours and 10 minutes (or 72600 seconds).

Localization

sleep uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

2

Failure because you specified no *seconds* value or because *seconds* is an incorrect argument (for example, incorrect format).

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

date

sort - Start the sort-merge utility

Format

sort [-cmu] [-o *outfile*] [-t *char*] [-y[n]] [-zn] [-bdfiMnr] [-k *startpos*[,*endpos*]] ... [*file* ...]

sort [-cmu] [-o *outfile*] [-t*char*] [-yn] [-zn] [-bdfiMnr] [+*startposition* [-*endposition*]] ... [*file* ...]

Description

sort implements a full sort-and-merge utility. By default, it sorts according to all the information in the record, in the order given in the record.

sort operates on input files containing records that are separated by the newline character. When you do not specify either the -c or -m option, **sort** sorts the concatenation of all input files and produces the output on standard output. If you do not specify any files, **sort** reads from the standard input (stdin). If you specify - as one of the file names, **sort** reads from the standard input (stdin).

The following options select particular operations:

-c

Checks input files to ensure that they are correctly ordered according to the key position and sort ordering options that are specified, but does not modify or output the files. This option affects only the exit code.

-m

Merges *files* into one sorted output stream. This option assumes that each input file is correctly ordered according to the other options specified on the command line; you can check this with the -c option.

-u

Ensures that output records are unique. If two or more input records have equal sort keys, **sort** writes only the first record to the output. When you use -u with -c, **sort** prints a diagnostic message if the input records have any duplicates.

When you do not specify either the -c or the -m option, **sort** sorts the concatenation of all input files and produces the output on standard output.

Options

-o *outfile*

Writes output to the file *outfile*. By default, **sort** writes output to the standard output. The output file can be one of the input files. In this case, **sort** makes a copy of the data to allow the (potential) overwriting of the input file.

-t *char*

Indicates that the character *char* separates input fields. When you do not specify the -t option, **sort** assumes that any number of white space (blank or tab) characters separate fields.

-y[n]

Restricts the amount of memory available for sorting to n KB of memory (where a KB of memory is 1024 bytes). If n is missing, **sort** chooses a reasonable maximum amount of memory for sorting, dependent on the system configuration. **sort** needs at least enough memory to hold five records simultaneously. If you try to request less, **sort** automatically takes enough. When the input files overflow the amount of memory available, **sort** automatically does a polyphase merge (external sorting) algorithm, which is, of necessity, much slower than internal sorting. n must be at least 2. n has a maximum value of 1024 and a default value of 56.

When you use **-u** with **-c**, **sort** prints a diagnostic message if the input records have any duplicates. Using the **-y** option might therefore improve sorting performance substantially for medium to large input files.

-zn

Indicates that the longest input record (including the newline character) is n bytes in length. By default, record length is limited to `LINE_MAX`.

The following options control the way in which **sort** does comparisons between records in order to determine the order in which the records are placed on the output. The ordering options apply globally to all sorting keys except those keys for which you individually specify the ordering option. For more information about sorting keys, see [“Sorting keys” on page 653](#).

-b

Skips, for comparison purposes, any leading white space (blank or tab) in any field (or key specification).

-d

Uses dictionary ordering. With this option, **sort** examines only blanks, uppercase and lowercase letters, and numbers when making comparisons.

-f

Converts lowercase letters to uppercase for comparison purposes.

-i

Ignores, for comparison purposes, nonprintable characters.

-k [startpos [,endpos]]

Specifies a sorting key. For more information, see [“Sorting keys” on page 653](#).

-M

Assumes that the field contains a month name for comparison purposes. Any leading white space is ignored. If the field starts with the first three letters of a month name in uppercase or lowercase, the comparisons are in month-in-year order. Anything that is not a recognizable month name compares less than JAN.

-n

Assumes that the field contains an initial numeric value. **sort** sorts first by numeric value and then by the remaining text in the field according to options.

Numeric fields can contain leading optional blanks or optional minus (-) signs. **sort** does not recognize the plus (+) sign.

This option treats a field which contains no digits as if it had a value of zero. If more than one line contains no digits, the lines are sorted alphanumerically.

-r

Reverses the order of all comparisons so that **sort** writes output from largest to smallest rather than smallest to largest.

Sorting keys

By default, **sort** examines entire input records to determine ordering. By specifying sorting keys on the command line, you can tell **sort** to restrict its attention to one or more parts of each record.

You can indicate the start of a sorting key with:

```
-k m[.n][options]
```

where *m* and the optional *n* are positive integers. You can choose *options* from the set *bdfiMnr* (described previously) to specify the way in which **sort** does comparisons for that sorting key. Ordering options set for a key override global ordering options. If you do not specify any options for the key, the global ordering options are used.

The number *m* specifies which field in the input record contains the start of the sorting key. The character given with the *-t* option separates input fields; if this option is not specified, spaces or tabs separate the fields. The resulting sort key is from the *m*th field to the end of the record. The number *n* specifies which character in the *m*th field marks the start of the sorting key; if you do not specify *n*, the sorting key starts at the first character of the *m*th field.

If an ending position for a key is not specified, the sorting key extends from the starting position to the end of the input record. You can also specify an ending position for a key, with:

```
-k m[.n][options],p[.q][options]
```

where *p* and *q* are positive integers, indicating that the sort key ends with the *q*th character of the *p*th field. If you do not specify *q* or if you specify a value of 0 for *q*, the sorting key ends at the last character of the *p*th field. For example:

```
-k 2.3,4.6
```

defines a sorting key that extends from the third character of the second field to the sixth character of the fourth field. The *b* option applies only the key start or key end for which it is specified;

```
-k 2
```

defines a sorting key that extends from the first character of the second field to the end of the record;

```
-k2,2
```

defines a sorting key that extends from the first character of the second field to the last character of the second field.

sort also supports a historical method of defining the sorting key. Using this method, you indicate the start of the sorting key with:

```
+m[.n][options]
```

which is equivalent to:

```
-k m+1[.n+1][options]
```

You can also indicate the end of a sorting key with:

```
-p[.q][options]
```

which when preceded with *+m[n]* is equivalent to:

```
-k m+1[.n+1],p.0[options]
```

if *q* is specified and is zero. Otherwise,

```
-k m+1[.n+1],p+1[.q][options]
```

For example: *+1.2 -3.5* defines a sorting key with a starting position that **sort** finds by skipping the first two characters of the next field and an ending position that **sort** finds by skipping the first three fields and then the first five characters of the next field. In other words, the sorting key extends from the third character of the second field to the sixth character of the fourth field. This is the same key as defined under the *-k* option, described earlier.

With either syntax, if the end of a sorting key is not a valid position after the beginning key position, the sorting key extends to the end of the input record.

You can specify multiple sort key positions by using several `-k` options or several `+` and `-` options. In this case, **sort** uses the second sorting key only for records where the first sorting keys are equal, the third sorting key only when the first two are equal, and so on. If all key positions compare equal, **sort** determines ordering by using the entire record.

When you specify the `-u` option to determine the uniqueness of output records, **sort** looks only at the sorting keys, not the whole record. (Of course, if you specify no sorting keys, **sort** considers the whole record to be the sorting key.)

Examples

1. To sort an input file having lines consisting of the day of the month, white space, and the month, as in:

```
30 December
23  MAY
25 June
10  June
```

use the command:

```
sort -k 2M -k 1n
```

2. To merge two dictionaries, with one word per line:

```
sort -m -d fi dict1 dict2 >newdict
```

Environment variables

sort uses the following environment variable:

TMPDIR

Contains the path name of the directory to be used for temporary files.

Files

sort uses the following file:

/tmp/stm*

Temporary files that are used for merging and `-o` option. You can specify a different directory for temporary files using the `TMPDIR` environment variable.

Localization

sort uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_NUMERIC
- LC_TIME
- NLSPATH

The `-M` option works only if `LC_TIME` identifies a locale that contains the same month names as the POSIX locale.

Exit values

0

Successful completion. Also returned if -c is specified and the file is in correctly sorted order.

1

Returned if you specified -c and the file is not correctly sorted. Also returned to indicate a non-unique record if you specified -cu.

2

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Missing key description after -k
- More than one -o option
- Missing *file* name after -o
- Missing character after -t
- More than one character after -t
- Missing *number* with -y or -z
- *endposition* given before a *startposition*
- Badly formed sort key
- Incorrect command-line option
- Too many key field positions specified
- Insufficient memory
- Inability to open the output file
- Inability to open the input file
- Error in writing to the output file
- Inability to create a temporary file or temporary file name

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Badly formed sort key position *x*

The key position was not specified correctly. Check the format and try again.

File *filename* is binary

sort determined that *filename* is binary because it found a NULL (' ') character in a line.

Insufficient memory for ...

This error normally occurs when you specify very large numbers for -y or -z and there is not enough memory available for **sort** to satisfy the request.

Line too long: limit *nn* - truncated

Any input lines that are longer than the default number of bytes (LINE_MAX) or the number that is specified with the -z option are truncated.

Missing key definition after -k

You specified -k, but did not specify a key definition after the -k.

No newline at end of file

Any file not ending in a newline character has one added.

Nonunique key in record ...

With the -c and -u options, a non-unique record was found.

Not ordered properly at ...

With the -c option, an incorrect ordering was discovered.

Tempfile error on ...

The named temporary (intermediate) file could not be created. Make sure that you have a directory that is named /tmp, and that this directory has space to create files. You can change the directory for temporary files using the TMPDIR environment variable.

Tempnam() error

sort could not generate a name for a temporary working file. This should almost never happen.

Temporary file error (no space) for ...

Insufficient space was available for a temporary file. Make sure that you have a directory that is named /tmp, and that this directory has space to create files. You can change the directory for temporary files using the ROOTDIR and TMPDIR environment variables.

Too many key field positions specified

This implementation of **sort** has a limit of 64 key field positions.

Write error (no space) on output

Some error occurred in writing the standard output. Barring write-protected media and the like, this typically occurs when there is insufficient disk space to hold all of the intermediate data.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

Available on all UNIX systems, with only UNIX System V.2 or later having the full utility described here.

The -M, -y, and -z options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

awk, comm, cut, join, join

The **sortgen awk** script is a useful way to handle complex sorting tasks. It originally appeared in *The AWK Programming Language*, by Aho, Weinberger, and Kernighan. The POSIX.2 standard regards the historical syntax for defining sorting keys as obsolete. Therefore, you should use only the -k option.

spell - Detect spelling errors in files

Format

```
spell [-biluvx] [-d hashfile] [-f local] [-h history] [+local] [file ...]
```

The **spell** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, because it is no longer supported by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992, do not use this utility for applications that are intended to be portable to other UNIX-branded systems.

Description

spell checks for misspelled words in each specified file. If you do not specify a file, it checks the standard input. A list of potentially misspelled words is produced on standard output.

Words are checked against a local word list and then against a hashed word list. The hashed word list included in this distribution contains virtually no proper names or technical terms. It is assumed that you will enter these words into your local word list (or into your machine's word list). Any capitalized word in the hash list must be capitalized in the input document; all other words are matched either capitalized or not. All word forms, including plurals, must be explicitly included in the hash list. This approach prevents the acceptance of nonsense words that can result from the algorithmic combination of legal roots with legal suffixes or prefixes, a phenomenon common to many other spelling checkers.

Options

-b

Uses British spelling (such as colour instead of color). The dictionary file used is `/usr/lib/hashb` instead of `/usr/lib/hash`.

-d *hashfile*

Uses *hashfile* as the dictionary. *hashfile* is a hash list produced from a list of words using the `-i` option of **spell**. To use a list other than the default `/usr/lib/hash`, the `-d` option must be specified.

-f *local*

Uses the file *local* as a dictionary of local words, given one word per line. If you do not specify this option, the file `/usr/lib/lwords` is used as the local dictionary.

-h *history*

Appends a history of all misspelled words to the file *history*. This file can be used by a system administrator for dictionary maintenance or generating a local dictionary.

-i

Creates a new hash list file or add words to an existing file, instead of checking for spelling errors. Words to be entered into the dictionary should be specified one per line with no white space on the line. Lines beginning with the `#` character are ignored as comments. Be sure that the words you are entering into the hash list are correctly spelled.

-l

Produces a longer form of output. For each misspelled word, **spell** prints three tab-separated columns containing the misspelled word, the line number, and the file name.

-u

Forces **spell** to accept any word that is in all uppercase. **spell** assumes that such words are acronyms.

-v

Writes to **stdout** all words not literally in the dictionary. This is the default for this implementation because it doesn't apply suffix/prefix rules to derive words.

-x

Writes each plausible word stem to **stdout**. Because this implementation of **spell** doesn't derive words, all words are their own word stems.

+ *local*

Uses the file *local* as a dictionary of local words, given one word per line. This is synonymous with `-f`.

Examples

By default, **spell** does not sort the output. This maintains the order and number of occurrences of spelling errors. The following command checks for spelling errors, puts them in dictionary order, removes duplicates, and print them in a multicolumn format:

```
spell file | sort -dfu | c
```

Localization

spell uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- Missing *hashfile* name after *-d*.
- Missing *history* file name after *-h*.
- Missing *local* file name after *-f*.
- Inability to open the *local* file
- Receipt of user interrupt
- An error reading the dictionary file

A spelling mistake is not considered an error.

2

Incorrect command-line option

Files

spell uses the following files:

/usr/lib

The default location of user hash files.

/usr/lib/hash

The default dictionary file, in hashed form.

/usr/lib/hashb

The British dictionary file, in hashed form.

/usr/lib/lwords

The default location of the local words file. This need not exist.

Limits

Input lines in the text being checked are restricted to a maximum of 100 characters.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The *-d*, *-f*, *-h*, *-i*, *-l*, and *-u* options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

sort, **vi**

split - Split a file into manageable pieces

Format

split [-a *n*] [-l *n*] [*file* [*prefix*]]

split -b *n*[*bkm*] [-a *n*] [*file* [*prefix*]]

split [-*n*] [-a *n*] *file* [*prefix*]

Description

split breaks up a file into a set of files. It starts a new file every time it has copied 1000 lines.

split names the files that it creates as a prefix followed by a suffix. *x* is the prefix unless you specify a different *prefix* on the command line. Unless altered by the following options, the suffix begins as *aa* and is incremented with each new file. By default, therefore, the first file is *xaa* followed by *xab*, and so on.

Options

-a *n*

Uses a suffix *n* letters long. The default is two.

-b *n*[*bkm*]

Splits the file every *n* units. The default unit size is bytes. When you follow *n* with *b*, *k*, or *m*, **split** uses a corresponding unit size of 512 bytes, 1K (1024 bytes), or 1 megabyte (1 048 576 bytes).

-l *n*

Splits the file every *n* lines.

-n

Is an obsolete version of the **-l** option.

If the *file* is - (dash) or if no file is specified, **split** reads the standard input (stdin).

Localization

split uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Error opening input or output file.
- Missing number after **-a**.
- Incorrect **-a** option.
- Missing byte count after **-b**.
- Invalid byte count specification.
- Invalid count specification.
- Unknown option.
- Out of memory for binary split buffer.
- Read error on input file.
- Write error on output file.
- Too many names generated.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems,

The *b* suffix of the **-b** option is an extension to the POSIX.2 standard.

Related information**csplit**

stop - Suspend a process or job

Format`stop [pid ...] [job-identifier ...]``tcsh shell: stop %job/pid ...`**Description**

`stop` is an alias for **kill -STOP**. Like **kill -STOP**, `stop` sends a SIGSTOP to the process you specify.

For more information, see [“kill - End a process or job, or send it a signal” on page 364](#).

In the `tcsh` shell, `stop` stops the specified jobs or processes which are executing in the background. *job* can be a number, a string, `"`, `%`, `+` or `-`. There is no default *job*. Specifying `stop` alone does not stop the current job. See [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell” on page 695](#).

Options***job-identifier***

Is the job identifier reported by the shell when a process is started with `&`. It is one way to identify a process. It is also reported by the `jobs` command. When using the job identifier with the `stop` command, the job identifier must be prefaced with a percent (`%`) sign. For example, if the job identifier is 2, the `stop` command would be entered as follows:

```
stop %2
```

pid

Is the process ID that the shell reports when a process is started with `&`. You can also find it using the `ps` command. The *pid* argument is a number that can be specified as octal, decimal, or hexadecimal. Process IDs are reported in decimal. `stop` supports negative values for *pid*.

If *pid* is negative but not `-1`, the signal is sent to all processes whose process group ID is equal to the absolute value of *pid*. The negative *pid* is specified in this way:

```
stop -- -nn
```

where *nn* is the process group ID and can have a range of 2 to 7 digits (*nn* to *nnnnnnn*).

```
stop -- -9812753
```

The format must include the `--` before the *-nn* in order to specify the process group ID.

If *pid* is 0, the signal is sent to all processes in the process group of the invoker.

The process to be killed must belong to the current user, unless that user is the superuser.

Related information`kill`, `jobs`, `sh`, `suspend`, `tcsh`

strings - Display printable strings in binary files

Format`strings [-aBoxz] [-n number] [-t format] [-W option[,option] ...] [file ... file ...]`

strings [-] [-Boxz] [-t *format*] [-W,*option*[*option*] ...] [-*number*] [*file* ... *file* ...]

Description

If the command line specifies a file name of -, **strings** reads the standard input. **strings** finds pieces of information in binary files. It is frequently used for looking through executable files to uncover items such as copyright notices, error messages, and undocumented features.

The command displays strings of printable characters that are at least four characters in length. Strings must be terminated by a NUL character or by a newline.

Options

-a

This option has no effect in the z/OS environment. The entire file is examined, regardless of whether this option is specified.

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (-W option) are specified.

-n *number*

Displays strings of printable characters that are at least *number* characters in length. If you do not specify the -n option, **strings** acts as if -n 4 had been specified.

-o

For each string, displays as an octal value its offset in bytes from the beginning of the file. This option is the same as -t o.

-t *format*

For each string, displays its offset in bytes from the beginning of the file. The base of the offset is set to decimal, octal, or hexadecimal by specifying *format* as *d*, *o*, or *x*, respectively.

-W *option*[,*option*]...

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). The command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the -s option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). The command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

-x

For each string, displays as a hexadecimal value its offset in bytes from the beginning of the file. This option is the same as `-t x`.

-z

Ignores the POSIX definition of a string and searches for any group of printable characters greater than four in length.

-

Is the obsolete version of `-a`.

-number

Is the obsolete version of `-n number`.

Examples

1. To display printable EBCDIC strings in a binary file to the standard output (stdout):

```
strings myBinaryFile
```

2. To display printable ASCII strings in a binary file to the standard output (stdout):

```
strings -W filecodeset=ISO8859-1,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myBinaryFile
```

3. To display printable EBCDIC strings in a binary file, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the binary file is incorrectly tagged as an UTF-8 text file:

```
strings -B myMisTaggedFile
```

Localization

strings uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

strings uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the -B option or the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` option (-W option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values**0**

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Incorrect command-line option.
- Insufficient memory.
- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide.

A Berkeley addition to most UNIX systems. Most Berkeley versions do not require the terminating NUL or newline.

The -B, -o, -W, -x, and -z options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

strip - Remove unnecessary information from an executable file

Format

`strip file`

Description

On some UNIX systems, `strip` removes debug information from an executable. On z/OS, the debug information can only be removed by recompiling. `strip` does not modify the contents of any executable file; it is functionally equivalent to `touch file`.

Localization

`strip` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- *file* does not exist or could not be opened.
- The user does not have write permission for *file*.
- An error occurred while reading *file*.
- *file* is not an executable file.
- *file* is executable, but appears corrupted.

2

No *file* was specified on the command line.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

executable file *file*: No such file or directory

The input file does not exist. Check that the file name was entered correctly and that it exists.

file *file1*: Not an executable file

`strip` only operates on executable files.

Write permission required to strip *file*

The user does not have write permission on the file.

executable file *file*: Permission denied

The user does not have read permission on the file.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

stty - Set or display terminal options

Format

stty [-ag] [*operand*]

Description

stty sets or reports the terminal I/O characteristics for the standard input device. **stty**, entered without options or operands, reports only the terminal I/O characteristics that differ from the defaults. **stty**, entered with *operands* enables, disables, or selects the full range of terminal I/O characteristics.

The **stty** command affects whichever line discipline is in effect for your terminal.

Options

This command supports the following options:

-a

Displays all of the terminal I/O characteristics.

-g

Displays all of the terminal I/O characteristics in a format that can be used as input to the **stty** command.

The -a option gives you a clear readable description, whereas the -g option enables you to save and restore the terminal I/O characteristics.

stty entered with *operands* enables, disables, or selects the full range of terminal I/O characteristics.

Control mode operands

The valid operands for setting control modes are:

parenb

Enable parity generation and detection. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. -parenb is always used. See [“Usage notes” on page 672.](#)

-parenb

Disable parity generation and detection.

parodd

Select odd parity. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. -parodd is always used. See [“Usage notes” on page 672.](#)

-parodd

Select even parity.

cs5

Select character size CS5. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. CS8 is always used. See [“Usage notes” on page 672.](#)

cs6

Select character size CS6. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. CS8 is always used. See [“Usage notes” on page 672.](#)

cs7

Select character size CS7. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. CS8 is always used. See [“Usage notes” on page 672.](#)

cs8

Select character size CS8.

number

Set the input and output baud rates to *number*. A *number* of zero hangs up the modem line.

ispeed number

Set the input baud rate to *number*. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. No special processing of zero is done. See [“Usage notes” on page 672.](#)

ospeed number

Set the output baud rate to *number*. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. No special processing of zero is done. See [“Usage notes” on page 672.](#)

hupcl

Hang up the modem line on the last close.

-hupcl

Do not hang up the modem line on the last close.

hup

Hang up the modem line on the last close.

-hup

Do not hang up the modem line on the last close.

cstopb

Use two stop bits per character. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. -cstopb is always used. See [“Usage notes” on page 672.](#)

-cstopb

Use one stop bit per character.

cread

Enable the receiver.

-cread

Disable the receiver. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. cread is always used. See [“Usage notes” on page 672.](#)

cllocal

Assume a line without modem control.

-cllocal

Assume a line with modem control.

columns number

Set number of columns to number.

This should only be used if rlogin or telnet client does not support window size, or you are having trouble getting the correct size.

row number

Set number of rows to number.

This should only be used if rlogin or telnet client does not support window size, or you are having trouble getting the correct screen size.

Input mode operands

The valid operands for setting input modes are:

ignbrk

Ignore break on input.

-ignbrk

Do not ignore break on input.

brkint

Signal INTR on break.

-brkint

Do not signal INTR on break.

ignpar

Ignore parity errors.

-ignpar

Do not ignore parity errors.

parmrk

Mark parity errors.

-parmrk

Do not mark parity errors.

inpck

Enable input parity checking.

-inpck

Disable input parity checking.

istrip

Strip input characters to seven bits. This feature is required by the standards but do not use this setting. It makes it impossible to send EBCDIC alphanumeric characters to your shell session and you will have to take extreme measures to terminate the session.

-istrip

Do not strip input characters to seven bits. This is the default and should not be changed.

inlcr

Map newline to carriage return on input.

-inlcr

Do not map newline to carriage return on input.

igncr

Ignore carriage return on input.

-igncr

Do not ignore carriage return on input.

icrnl

Map carriage return to newline on input.

-icrnl

Do not map carriage return to newline on input.

iuc1c

Map uppercase alphabetic characters to lowercase on input.

-iuc1c

Do not map uppercase alphabetic characters to lowercase on input.

ixon

Enable START/STOP output control.

-ixon

Disable START/STOP output control.

ixany

Allow any character to restart input.

-ixany

Do not allow any character to restart input.

ixoff

Ask the system to send START/STOP characters to regulate the size of the input queue.

-ixoff

Ask the system not to send START/STOP characters to regulate the size of the input queue.

Output mode operands

The valid operands for setting output modes are:

onlcr

Converts newline characters to newline-carriage return sequences.

-onlcr

Newline characters are displayed as newlines only.

opost

Postprocess output.

-opost

Do not postprocess output. Ignore all other output modes.

olcuc

Map lowercase alphabetic characters to uppercase on output.

-olcuc

Do not map lowercase alphabetic characters to uppercase on output.

ocrnl

Map CR to NL on output.

-ocrnl

Do not map CR to NL on output.

onocr

Do not output CR at column 0.

-onocr

Output CR at column 0.

onlret

The terminal newline key performs the CR function.

-onlret

The terminal newline key does not perform the CR function.

ofill

Use fill characters for delays.

-ofill

Use timing for delays.

ofdel

Fill characters are DELs.

-ofdel

Fill characters are NULs.

cr0

Sets the style of delay for CRs (CRDLY) to CR0.

cr1

Sets the style of delay for CRs (CRDLY) to CR1.

cr2

Sets the style of delay for CRs (CRDLY) to CR2.

cr3

Sets the style of delay for CRs (CRDLY) to CR3.

nl0

Select the style of delay for NL (NDLY) to NL0.

nl1

Select the style of delay for NL (NLDLY) to NL1.

tab0

Sets the style of delay for horizontal tabs (TABDLY) to TAB0.

tab1

Sets the style of delay for horizontal tabs (TABDLY) to TAB1.

tab2

Sets the style of delay for horizontal tabs (TABDLY) to TAB2.

tab3

Sets the style of delay for horizontal tabs (TABDLY) to TAB3.

bs0

Select the style of delay for backspace (BSDLY) to BS0.

bs1

Select the style of delay for backspace (BSDLY) to BS1.

ff0

Select the style of delay for form feeds (FFDLY) to FF0.

ff1

Select the style of delay for form feeds (FFDLY) to FF1.

vt0

Select the style of delay for vertical tabs (VTDLY) to VT0.

vt1

Select the style of delay for vertical tabs (VTDLY) to VT1.

Local mode operands

The valid operands for setting local modes are:

isig

Enable character checking against the special control characters INTR, QUIT and SUSP.

-isig

Disable character checking against the special control characters INTR, QUIT and SUSP.

icanon

Enable canonical input mode.

-icanon

Disable canonical input mode.

xcase

Set canonical uppercase or lowercase presentation.

-xcase

Do not set canonical uppercase or lowercase presentation.

iexten

Enable any custom special control characters.

-iexten

Disable any custom special control characters.

echo

Echo every character typed.

-echo

Do not echo every character typed.

echoe

Enable the ERASE character to visibly erase the latest character.

-echoe

Do not enable the ERASE character to visibly erase the latest character.

echok

Echo newline after a KILL character.

-echok

Do not echo newline after a KILL character.

echonl

Echo newline (even when echo is disabled).

-echonl

Do not echo newline when echo is disabled.

noflsh

Disable flush after INTR, QUIT, and SUSP.

-noflsh

Enable flush after INTR, QUIT, and SUSP.

tostop

Send the SIGTOU signal for background output.

-tostop

Do not send the SIGTOU signal for background output.

Control character operands

In a double-byte environment, the *char* parameter to these operands must be a narrow (singlebyte) character.

The valid operands for assigning special control characters are:

min *number*

Set min to *number*.

time *number*

Set time to *number*.

eof *char*

Set end of file character to *char*.

eol *char*

Set end of line character to *char*.

erase *char*

Set ERASE character to *char*.

intr *char*

Set INTR character to *char*.

kill *char*

Set KILL character to *char*.

quit *char*

Set QUIT character to *char*.

susp char

Set SUSP character to *char*.

start char

Set START character to *char*.

stop char

Set STOP character to *char*.

Combination mode operands

The valid operands for setting combination modes are:

saved-settings

Set the terminal I/O characteristics to the saved settings produced by the -g option.

evenp

Enable parenb and cs7; disable parodd. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. See [“Usage notes” on page 672](#).

parity

Enable parenb and cs7; disable parodd. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. See [“Usage notes” on page 672](#).

oddp

Enable parenb, cs7 and parodd. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. See [“Usage notes” on page 672](#).

-parity

Disable parenb and set cs8. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. See [“Usage notes” on page 672](#).

-evenp

Disable parenb and set cs8. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. See [“Usage notes” on page 672](#).

-oddp

Disable parenb and set cs8. Not valid for z/OS line discipline. See [“Usage notes” on page 672](#).

raw

Enable raw input and output.

-raw or cooked

Disable raw input and output.

n1

Enable icrnl.

-n1

Disable icrnl; unset inlcr and igncr.

lcase

Set xcase, iuclc, and olcuc.

-lcase

Disable xcase, iuclc, and olcuc.

LCASE

Equivalent to lcase.

-LCASE

Equivalent to -lcase.

tabs

Perserve tabs when printing.

-tabs or tab8

Expand to spaces when printing.

ek

Reset ERASE and KILL characters to system defaults.

sane

Reset all modes to reasonable values.

Usage notes

1. **stty** will operate successfully even if it is unable to perform one or more actions in a group of requested actions. For example, if a valid z/OS operand is requested with an invalid one, **stty** will operate successfully because it can perform the valid operand. The valid operand will then be satisfied.
2. If **stty** is only used with invalid z/OS operands or invalid operands in combination with valid operands that have already been satisfied, **stty** will fail.

Localization

stty uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Error setting termios attributes.
- Unknown mode.
- Missing number after option.
- Argument out of range.
- Bad number after option.
- Internal error.
- Error reading termios attributes.
- Missing character after option.
- Badly formed argument option character
- Missing speed after ispeed or ospeed.
- Bad speed argument.

Portability

POSIX.2, UNIX System V.

su - Change the user ID associated with a session

Format

```
su [-] [-s][userid [arg ...]]
```

Description

su starts a new shell and lets you operate in it with the privileges of a superuser or another user.

If you do not specify a user ID, **su** changes your authorization to that of the superuser. The resulting MVS user ID is the user ID specified in BPXPRMxx by the SUPERUSER statement, and the default for that user ID is BPXROOT. The installation might have specified a different user ID as the default user ID for the SUPERUSER statement.

If you specify a user ID, **su** changes your authorization to that of the specified user ID. The new environment is built and then a new session is initiated. The new session is run as a child shell of the shell issuing the **su** command.

Any arguments that are specified by *arg* are passed to the child shell, so must be valid invocation flags or arguments that are accepted by the child shell.

su performs these functions:

- Obtains your user profile information. After validating that you have an OMVS segment in the user profile, the OMVS segment information is obtained.
- Verifies authorization. If a user ID is not specified, you must have the appropriate authorization to obtain superuser authority. You must be permitted to the BPX.SUPERUSER resource in the FACILITY class.

If a user ID is specified, and you do not have read access to the SURROGAT class profile, BPX.SRV.aaaaaa (where aaaaaa is the MVS user ID associated with the target UID), you must enter the target user's password or password phrase when prompted. If a user ID is specified, and you have read access to the SURROGAT class profile for the target user, you can use the -s option, or press Enter at the password prompt.

- Changes the group ID. If a user ID is specified, the group ID is changed to that of the specified user's default group GID.

If a user ID is specified, the supplementary group list is changed to that of the specified user.

If the change of group ID or supplemental group list fails, the **su** command issues a message and continues.

- Changes the user ID. Your user ID might be changed to either the specified user ID or the superuser's user ID (UID 0).
 - When a user ID is specified, your MVS identity changes to the specified user ID, changing your access authority for MVS data sets in addition to changing to the new user's UID.
 - When a user ID is not specified, your MVS identity remains the same. This maintains your access authority to MVS data sets, while gaining superuser authority.
 - If you are already running under UID 0 and BPX.DAEMON is defined, issuing **su** with no *userid* will result in your UID being switched to BPXROOT. If BPX.DAEMON is not defined and you issue **su** with the *userid* while running under UID 0, your UID will remain set to 0. In both cases, access to the BPX.SUPERUSER resource in the FACILITY class are not checked.
- Sets up the shell environment. If the login shell ('-' flag) is specified, the OMVS segment of the new user is used to set up the shell environment, similar to user login processing. When a user ID is not specified, the new UID(0) user as found by the security product is used. This includes setting the SHELL, HOME, and LOGNAME environment variables. PATH is set to the system default (/bin), TERM is preserved from the current environment, and STEPLIB is set to "none". Other environment variables are not inherited by the new shell.

If the login shell is not specified, the OMVS segment of your user profile is used to set up the shell environment. The environment is set up to be as similar as possible to the environment of the shell issuing the **su** command. Existing values of HOME, LOGNAME, and PATH are preserved. If not set in the current shell environment, HOME and LOGNAME are set from the calling user's profile, and PATH is set to the system default (/bin). SHELL is set to calling user's profile value, or the default /bin/sh, if not defined.
- Executes the new shell. If login shell ('-' flag) is specified, prepend '-' to the shell's name. This indicates that the shell should read its login startup files (for example, /bin/sh will read /etc/profile and \$HOME/.profile). The new shell is initialized to run as a child process of the shell issuing the **su**

command. If the **su** command is run from a restricted shell (such as a shell that was started with the `-r` option), you will exit from the restricted shell and leave the protection of the trusted environment.

Note:

1. The new shell is always run in a new address space, even if you have `_BPX_SHAREAS=YES` set.
2. If you use the OMVS interface when running a shell created by **su**, any attempt to execute TSO commands (PF6) results in the command running back in your TSO address space. When these TSO commands run, they run with your TSO identity, not the identity specified by **su**.

If you are not using the OMVS interface (for example, you rlogin or telnet into the shell), you cannot use PF6 to execute a TSO command. As a result, there will be no TSO address space or identity. The alternative solution is to use `tsu -t` or **tsocmd**, which allows you to run a TSO/E command with the current identity set by **su**.

3. For REXX execs, use the following line to change the effective UID of the current shell session without resulting in a new interactive shell session:

```
address 'SYSCALL' 'seteuid 0'
```

To restore the previous session, enter `exit` or press **<EscChar-D>** (where **EscChar** is normally the cent sign). If you use rlogin or telnet to enter the shell, you hold down the **Ctrl** key while you press D. This action ends the child shell initiated by the **su** command and returns you to the previous shell, user ID, and environment. For more information about exiting the shell environment, see [Exiting the shell in z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide](#).

Options

-

Starts the new shell as a login shell. Sets the shell variables `SHELL`, `HOME`, and `LOGNAME` according to the new user's profile, and prepends a '-' to the shell name to indicate that the shell should read its login profiles. When a user ID is not specified, the new UID(0) user as found by the security product is used.

-s

Does not prompt for password or password phrase. If a user ID is specified, you must have read access to the SURROGAT class profile, `BPX.SRV.aaaaaaaa` (where `aaaaaaaa` is the MVS userid associated with the target UID).

Examples

To switch to the admin user ID, but maintain the current user's shell environment:

```
su admin
```

To authorize a user to switch to another user without entering a password or password phrase, grant them RACF SURROGAT authority:

```
RDEFINE SURROGAT BPX.SRV.ADMIN UACC(NONE)
PERMIT BPX.SRV.ADMIN CLASS(SURROGAT) ID(FRED) ACCESS(READ)
SETROPTS RACLIST(SURROGAT) REFRESH
```

Then, from Fred, issue:

```
su -s admin
```

To start a child shell with the login environment of the admin user ID:

```
su - admin
```


To run the `/usr/lib/backupall` script under the admin user ID and return to the parent shell environment when the script completes:

```
su admin /usr/lib/backupall
```

To run a remove shell command under the admin user ID and return to the parent shell environment when the command completes:

```
su admin -c "rm -rf /tmp/"
```

Usage notes

1. The new shell inherits the standard file descriptors from the **su** command, so commands can be piped to the stdin of the new shell and run under the new user.
2. If the OMVS NOECHO option is in effect, your password or password phrase is displayed.
3. Because **su** starts a new interactive shell, it should not be used from a batch interface such as BPXBATCH, unless you provide the commands to be executed under superuser via stdin to the **su** command.
4. After issuing `su -s` in the shell to switch to another user, the new user will not have the authority to issue any commands that require an implicit `open()` of a tty. This restriction includes calls which invoke the Binder (such as `cp -X` and `c89`) as well as explicit attempts at opening a file descriptor (such as `cat /dev/fd2`). An ICH408I message is written to the console to alert the user of the access violation.
5. **su** can send logs to **syslogd** after the **syslogd** daemon has been properly configured and started. Following is a sample log when the **su** command is successful:

```
Mar 2 00:04:49 ALPS su: WELLIE to WELLIE8:PID=16777252:PWD=/shut/wellie8:TTY=ttyp0001
```

For information about configuring the **syslogd** daemon, see [Setting up for syslogd to receive messages from the su command in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Exit values

- 0**
The command completed successfully.
- 1**
The user is not authorized to obtain superuser authority.
- 2**
Failure due to any of the following reasons:
 - Unable to execute the shell.
 - The OMVS segment of the user's profile cannot be found.
 - Unable to set up the superuser environment.
- 3**
Failure due to any of the following reasons:
 - Incorrect command syntax.

Limitations

Only users who have RACF access permission to the superuser class can use **su** without specifying the user ID.

Portability

None. This command is an extension that comes with z/OS UNIX services.

Related information

sh, ISHELL

submit - Submit a batch job for background processing

Format

submit [-jq] [*filename* ...]

Description

The **submit** command sends a batch job to the primary job entry subsystem (JES) for processing. The *filename* argument can either be a UNIX path name, data set, or input from standard input (stdin).

- If the *filename* argument is a sequential data set, *filename* is specified as:

```
"/'full.data.set.name' "
```

- If the *filename* argument is a partitioned data set, *filename* is specified as

```
"/'full.pds.name(member) ' "
```

where *member* is the member name of the partitioned data set FULL.PDS.NAME.

If no argument is given, **submit** reads from standard input. When standard input is being used, enter `///` or `Ctrl-D` to end the input.

If the **submit** command is successful, the job ID of the submitted job and the file name are displayed as part of the output written to standard output, unless modified by the `-j` option.

The JCL must have a job card. If a job card is not present, the **submit** command will fail.

Options

-j

Displays only the job ID when the **submit** command is successful.

-q

Quiet mode. In quiet mode, all error messages are suppressed and the exit status is preserved.

Examples

1. To submit a job that resides in a z/OS UNIX file:

```
submit buildjcl.jcl
```

Output to standard output:

```
JOB JOB05990 submitted from path 'buildjcl.jcl'
```

2. To submit a job that resides in a partitioned data set:

```
submit "///'POSIX.RTL.UT13.JCL(TESTJCL)'"
```

Output to standard output:

```
JOB JOB06075 submitted from data set 'POSIX.RTL.UT13.JCL(TESTJCL)'
```

3. To submit a job from standard input, you can specify the following command:

```
cat test.jcl | submit
```

Output to standard output:

```
JOB JOB21532 submitted from stdin
```

Exit values

- 0**
All jobs were submitted successfully.
- 1**
One or more jobs were not submitted.
- 2**
Incorrect command-line arguments or options.

Usage notes

1. The **submit** shell command uses the REXX `submit()` function. For more information about the function, see [submit\(\)](#) in *z/OS Using REXX and z/OS UNIX System Services*.

Localization

The **submit** command is not sensitive to a user's locale. It is up to the user to provide input that is acceptable to JES.

Limitations

1. JOBNAM can only be specified from within the JCL.
2. Only fully qualified data set names are accepted.
3. This version of **submit** cannot be run directly from TSO.
4. If multiple job cards are present in a file, **submit** only displays the job ID of the last job submitted within that file.
5. If a PDS member is specified, and the data set exists but the member does not, it produces the following messages to standard output:

```
IRX0250E System abend code 013, reason code 00000024.
IRX0255E Abend in host command execio or address environment routine MVS.
IRX0670E EXECIO error while trying to GET or PUT a record.
```

submit then attempts to submit an empty job, and produces message FSUMB409 on stderr.

6. Do not include ANSI control characters in data sets (for example, RECFM=FBA) that are submitted to JES because they will not be accepted.

sum - Calculate and display checksums and block counts

Format

sum [-cprtT] [file...]

The **sum** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, use **cksum** utility because it may provide greater functionality and is considered the standard for portable UNIX applications as defined by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992.

Description

sum calculates and displays a checksum for each input *file*. A checksum is an error-checking technique used by many programs as a quick way to compare files that have been moved from one location to another to ensure that no data has been lost. It also displays the number of 512-byte blocks in each *file*.

If you do not specify any files, or if you specify - as the file name, **sum** reads standard input (stdin).

sum differs from **cksum** only in the format of the output.

- When `_UNIX03` is YES, the output of **sum** has the space-separated form:

```
checksum blockcount filename
```

- When `_UNIX03` is unset or not YES, the output of **sum** has the tab-separated form:

```
checksum    blockcount    filename
```

If a *file* operand is not specified, the path name and its leading white space is omitted.

Read error messages are controlled by the `_UNIX03` variable.

- If **sum** fails with a read error and `_UNIX03` is YES, it sends a diagnostic message to standard error, and will not show a checksum for that file.
- If `_UNIX03` is unset or not YES, it displays the checksum up to that point and marks the output line with FSUM6199 [read].

sum continues processing files in either case.

All other error messages are sent to standard error.

Options

sum can calculate checksums in a variety of ways. The default checksum algorithm produces a 16-bit unsigned integer resulting from the arithmetic addition of each input byte. This checksum algorithm is not sensitive to byte order.

-c

Uses a standard 16-bit cyclical redundancy check (CRC-16).

-i

Uses the CCITT standard cyclic redundancy check (CRC-CCITT). Data communications network protocols often use a cyclic redundancy check to ensure proper transmission. This algorithm is more likely to produce a different sum for inputs which differ only in byte order.

-p

Uses the POSIX.2 checksum algorithm.

-r

Enables the use of an alternate checksum algorithm which has the advantage of being sensitive to byte order.

-t

Produces a line containing the total number of blocks of data read, as well as the checksum of the concatenation of the input files.

-T

Enables the automatic conversion of tagged files.

Environment variables

- `_UNIX03`

Localization

sum uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `LC_TYPE`

- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to open input file.
- Error reading the input file.
- Error turning off the automatic conversion of the input file.

2

Unknown command-line option.

Portability

The default checksum algorithm is compatible with UNIX System V.2 and later. The `-r` algorithm is also available on UNIX System V.2 and is the default algorithm for Berkeley and Version 7. The `-c`, `-i`, and `-t` options are not available under UNIX.

Related information

`cmp`, `cksum`, `diff`, `ls`, `wc`

suspend - Send a SIGSTOP to the current shell

Format

suspend

tcsh shell: **suspend**

Description

suspend is an alias for `stop $$`, where `stop` is an alias of `kill -STOP` and `$$` expands to the current process of the shell. `suspend` sends a SIGSTOP to the current shell.

See [“kill - End a process or job, or send it a signal” on page 364](#) for more information.

In the tcsh shell, **suspend** causes the tcsh shell to stop in its tracks, much as if it had been sent a stop signal with `^Z`. See [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell” on page 695](#).

Related information

`kill`, `sh`, `tcsh`

sysvar - Display static system symbols

Format

`sysvar var`

`sysvar 'var(start[:length])'`

Description

The **sysvar** command allows users to obtain substitution text for system variables that are defined in the IEASYMxx member of SYS1.PARMLIB or in the system IPL parameters. The substitution text is printed to standard output (stdout). The substitution text can be used to substitute system variables in shell variables.

Substrings of system variables can be accessed by specifying the starting position and, optionally, the number of characters, which are enclosed in parentheses and separated by a colon. When *length* is not specified, **sysvar 'var(start)'** only prints the character in position start. For example, if the system symbol SYSNAME is assigned the substitution text SYS1A, **sysvar 'SYSNAME(4)'** will print 1.

Notes:

1. The name of the system symbol must be specified in uppercase letters.
2. Quoting or escaping must be applied if substring notation is used or if the symbol contains other special characters that are recognized by the shell.
3. Refer to [What are system symbols?](#) in *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference* for more information about system symbols and **sysvar 'var(start[:length])'**.

Examples

1. Assuming that the system symbol is defined as SYSA1:

```
system_name=$(sysvar SYSNAME)
echo $system_name
==> SYSA1

system_name_short=$(sysvar 'SYSNAME(4:2)')
echo $system_name_short
==> A1
```

Exit values

- 0 Successful completion.
- 1 Failure because *var* is not a valid system variable.
- 2 Failure because no *var* was specified.

tabs - Set tab stops

Format

```
tabs [+m[margin]] [-T term] [- number]
tabs [+m[margin]] [-T term] -t tablist
tabs [+m[margin]] [-T term] num1[,num2,...]
tabs [+m[margin]] [-T term] tabspec
```

Description

tabs sends a series of characters to the standard output, designed to clear the terminal hardware's tab stops and then set new ones. The characters that are sent depend on the type of terminal you are using.

The first column of your terminal screen is column 1. If you set a tab stop at position *N* and then tab to that position, the next character displayed on the screen appears in column *N+1* of the line (that is, after the tab stop).

tabs may not be able to set the tab stops on some types of terminals. In this situation, it issues an error message and then exits with a status greater than zero. **tabs** with no arguments sets tab stops every 8 positions.

Options

+m[margin]

Sets the left margin to *margin*. It defaults to 10 if you do not specify a value. All tab positions are relative to the left margin. To find the actual tab positions, you add the value of *margin* to each tab position.

-T type

Indicates the type of terminal you have. The *term* argument is a site-specific name for your terminal type.

If you do not specify -T, **tabs** looks for an environment variable that is named TERM and uses its value for *type*. If TERM is not defined, **tabs** assumes a default terminal type.

-t tablist

Sets tab stops as specified by *tablist*. *tablist* consists of one or more positive decimal integers, separated by commas; the numbers in the list should be in strictly increasing order.

If only one number *N* is given, tabs are set every *N* columns. If more than one number is given, tabs are set at those column numbers.

num1[,num2,...]

Sets tab stops to the given numbers. The numbers in the list should be positive decimal integers in strictly increasing order. Except for the first number, any number in the list may be preceded by a plus sign (+), in which case the number is considered to be an increment on the previous setting rather than a column position. For example,

```
tabs 4,8,12
tabs 4,+4,+4
```

are equivalent.

tabspec

Can be one of -a, -a2, -c, -c2, -c3, -f, -p, -s or -u and sets tab stops at these positions:

-a

1,10,16,36,72

-a2

1,10,16,40,72

-c

1,8,12,16,20,55

-c2

1,6,10,14,49

-c3

1,6,10,14,18,22,26,30,34,38,42,46,50,54,58,62,67

-f

1,7,11,15,19,23

-p

1,5,9,13,17,21,25,29,33,37,41,45,49,53,57,61

-s

1,10,55

-u

1,12,20,44

Each *tabspec* is designed for a particular programming language. Assembler uses -a, -a2, and -u. COBOL uses -c, -c2, and -c3. FORTRAN, PL/I, and SNOBOL use -f, -p, and -s, respectively.

-number

Sets tab stops every *number* positions along the line. *number* must be a single-digit decimal number. If *number* is zero (0), **tabs** clears all the tab stops and does not set new ones.

Environment variables

tabs uses the following environment variables:

TERM

Contains the name of your terminal.

TERMINFO

Contains the path name of the terminfo database.

Localization

tabs uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Missing definition in the terminfo database.

2

Usage error.

3

Unknown terminal or cannot find the terminfo database.

4

Illegal tabs.

5

An error occurred.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The **+m**, **-t**, and *tabspec* arguments are all extensions to the POSIX standard.

The **-t** argument is an extension to the X/Open standard.

Related information

stty

tail - Display the last part of a file

Format

tail [-B] [-f] [-W option[,option]...] [-b|-k|-l|-m [±][*number*]] [-c|-n [±]*number*] [*file*]

tail [-B] [-W option[,option] ...] ±[*number*][b|c|k|l|m|n][f] [*file*]

Description

tail without options displays the last ten lines of *file*. The display is useful for seeing the most recent entries in log files and any file where new information is added on the end. **tail** defines a line as a string of text that ends with a newline character. If there is text after the last newline in the file, it is appended to the prior line.

The **tail** command is used with text files. To make a binary file input to the **tail** command, use the **-c** option. If a binary file is input without the **-c** option being specified, the entire file is sent to the screen.

If you do not specify a file, or if you specify **-** as the file name, **tail** reads from the standard input (stdin).

Options

+ -number

Is either of the following:

+number

Skips to line *number* and then displays the rest of the file. For example, **+100** prints from line 100 to the end of the file.

-number

Prints *number* lines from the end of the file. For example, **-20** prints the last 20 lines in the file.

You can precede or follow both **+number** and **-number** with one of the following letters to indicate the unit to be used. The default unit is lines.

- b-blocks
- c-bytes
- k-kilobytes
- l or n-lines
- m-megabytes

If a number does not follow the **-b**, **-k**, **-l**, or **-m** option, then 10 is the default value.

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** options (**-W** option) are specified.

-f

Monitors a file as it grows. Every two seconds, **tail** wakes up and prints any new data at the end of the file. This option is ignored if **tail** read from the standard input, and standard input is a pipe.

-W option[,option]...

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command **iconv -l** lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The **filecodeset** and **pgmcodeset** options can be used on files with any file tag.

If **pgmcodeset** is specified but **filecodeset** is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither **filecodeset** nor **pgmcodeset** is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the **_TEXT_CONV** environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the **-B** option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command **iconv -l** lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Examples

1. To display the last 10 lines of a text file to the standard output (stdout):

```
tail myTextFile
```

2. To display the last line of a text file and then monitor the file for updates (display new data that is written to the text file):

```
tail -f -n -1 myTextFile
```

3. To display the last 200 bytes of a text file containing UTF-8 characters to the standard output (stdout), assuming that:

- The text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
- You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are displaying an untagged public text file or a read-only text file):

```
tail -W filecodeset=UTF-8,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 -c -200 myUtf8File
```

4. To display a text file containing EBCDIC characters starting at line 25, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the text file is incorrectly tagged as ASCII:

```
tail -B -n +25 myMisTaggedFile
```

Localization

tail uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

tail uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the **-B** option or the **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** option (**-W** option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Insufficient memory.
- Write error on the standard output (stout).
- Badly formed line or character count.
- Missing number after an option.
- Error reopening a file descriptor.
- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

2

Failure due to an unknown command-line option.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Badly formed line/character count *string*

In an option of the form **-n *number*** or **-*number***, the *number* was not a valid number.

Reopening file descriptor *number*

-f was used to follow a file as it grew. **tail** closed the file that was associated with the given file descriptor *number* and then tried to open it two seconds later. At this point, **tail** found it could not reopen the file for reading, and therefore could not follow the file any longer.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The POSIX standard included only the **-f**, **-c+** *-number*, and **-n±*number*** options. The use of **b**, **c**, and **l** as a **+** *-number* suffix is considered obsolete. All other options and suffixes are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

cat, **head**, **more**

talk - Talk to another user

Format

talk *address* [*terminal*]

Description

Use the `talk` command to begin a two-way conversation with someone else logged in to the system. It reads from the standard input (stdin).

Options

address

Indicates the user with whom you want to talk. The most common form of *address* is the person's user name (as given by the `who` command), but other formats might be supported.

terminal

An optional identifier for use when the other user is logged in on more than one terminal. The format of the *terminal* identifier is the same as given by `who`.

Environment variables

`talk` uses the following environment variables:

TERM

Contains the name of your terminal.

TERMINFO

Contains the path name of the terminfo database.

Localization

`talk` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

1. When you issue a `talk` command to request a conversation with another user, the other user receives a message of the form:

```
Message from name
talk: connection requested by your_address
talk: respond with: talk your_address
```

To set up the connection, your intended recipient must issue the system command

```
talk your_address
```

which establishes the two-way connection. After this connection has been established, both of you can type simultaneously. `talk` displays incoming messages from the other person in one part of the screen and outgoing messages in another part of the screen.

Some terminals might not be able to split the screen into parts in this way. Depending on the terminal type, `talk` might try to simulate this effect. However, it may not be possible for both users to enter messages simultaneously. `talk` determines terminal type by looking for an environment variable named `TERM`. If this variable exists, `talk` uses its value as a site-specific name giving a terminal type. If `TERM` doesn't exist, `talk` assumes a default type.

2. The character-erase and line-kill characters work as usual. Typing <Ctrl-L> refreshes both parts of the screen (for example, if some unusual character messes up the display).
3. The interrupt character (for example, <Ctrl-C>) terminates your `talk` session and breaks the connection. When one side breaks the connection, `talk` notifies the other side and exits.

4. The `mesg` command lets you refuse talk sessions. With:

```
mesg n
```

you can tell the system that you don't want to be interrupted by talk requests. If people try to establish a talk session with you, they are denied immediately; you are not informed about such requests. For more details, see `mesg`.

Exit values

The following exit status values are possible:

0

Successfully established and completed a transmission.

>0

An error occurred, or you are trying to use talk on a terminal that cannot handle the way talk uses the screen.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

mail, mesg, who, write

tar - Manipulate the tar archive files to copy or back up a file

Format

```
tar -cf[#sbvwlzOUXSG] tarfile [blocksize] [-V volpat] [file [-C pathname] ...]
tar -rf[#sbvwlzOUXSG] tarfile [blocksize] [-V volpat] [file [-C pathname] ...]
tar -tf[#sbvzEOUXSG] tarfile [blocksize] [-L type] [-V volpat] [file [-C pathname] ...]
tar -xf[#sAbvwpmozOUXSG] tarfile [blocksize] [-V volpat] [file [-C pathname] ...]
```

Description

tar reads, writes, and lists archive files. An *archive file* is a single file that contains one or more files, directories, or both. Archive files can be UNIX files or MVS data sets. A file that is stored inside an archive is called a *component file*. Similarly, a directory that is stored inside an archive is called a *component directory*.

Restriction: Note the following restrictions:

- MVS data sets cannot be specified for component files.
- **tar** supports the use of generation data groups (GDGs) and tape data sets.

Included with each component file and directory is recorded information such as owner and group name, permission bits, file attributes, and modification time. Therefore, you can use a single archive file to transfer file directories or to back up or restore groups of files and directories.

Archives that are created by **tar** are interchangeable with archives that are created with the **pax** utility. Both utilities can read and create archives in the default format of the other (USTAR for **pax** and TAR for **tar**). To save extended USTAR attributes, the USTAR format (-U) must be used with -X option. Also, the OS390 format can be used by using the -S option. In general, the USTAR format with -X option and OS390 format records the most information and is recommended. Archives are generally named with suffixes such as .pax or .tar (or pax.Z and tar.Z for compressed files), but that naming convention is not required.

tar can read and write the GNU tar format archives. For the special entry types in GNU tar format, **tar** only supports the read and write long pathname or long linkname entries. Other special entry types in the GNU tar, such as archiving the sparse file, are not supported.

Table 30 on page 688 lists the recommended options for the USTAR format.

<i>Table 30. Suggested options for the USTAR format</i>	
Intent	Option
To save only standard attributes.	tar -U
To save all attributes to be restored on z/OS system.	tar -S
To save all attributes to be restored on z/OS and non-z/OS systems.	tar -UX
To save in GNU tar format.	tar -G

To preserve information such as extended attributes, external links, ACLs, file tag information, and links whose targets exceed 100 characters, either the USTAR format (-U) and -X option or the OS390 format using the -S option must be used. See the -U option for selecting the USTAR format. The -0 and -X options contain information about enabling and disabling USTAR support.

You cannot use **tar** unless you specify -f.

Options

The four forms of the command that is shown in the syntax represent the main functions of **tar** as follows:

-c

Creates an archive. Each named file is written into a newly created archive. Directories recursively include all components. Under the USTAR (-U) option, **tar** records directories and other special files in the tape archive; otherwise, it ignores such files. If - appears in place of any file name, **tar** reads the standard input for a list of files one per line. This allows other commands to generate lists of files for **tar** to archive.

Tip: To preserve information about extended attributes and external links, the USTAR format (-U) must be used. Additionally, to preserve ACLs, file tag information, and link names greater than 100 characters, the USTAR format (-U) and -X option must be used. The OS390 archive format can also be used with the -S option to store all the file attributes.

-r

Writes the named files to the end of the archive. It is possible to have more than one copy of a file in a tape archive using this method. To use this form of the command with a tape, it must be possible to backspace the tape. Do not specify OS390 format to be appended to non-OS390 format archive or specify non-OS390 format to be appended to OS390 format archive.

Restriction: You cannot specify both the -r and the -z option at the same time.

-t

Displays a table of contents. This option displays the names of all the files in the archive, one per line. If you specify one or more files on the command line, **tar** prints only those file names. The verbose (-v) option can be used to show the attributes of each component. For USTAR or OS390 format archives, the -L E option can be used to show the attributes and extended attributes of each component.

-x

Extracts files from an archive. **tar** extracts each named file to a file of the same name. If you did not specify any files on the command line, all files in the archive are extracted. This extraction restores all file system attributes as controlled by other options.

You must specify one of the preceding basic options as the first character of an option string. You can add other characters to the option string. You can omit the leading dash on the first option string, but all subsequent options must be preceded with a dash. Other possible options in the option string are as follows:

-A

Restores ACL information when used with -x option.

-b

Sets the number of 512-byte blocks that are used for tape archive read/write operations to *blocksize*. The *blocksize* argument must be specified, and *blocksize* can be specified only when b is in the option string. When reading from the tape archive, **tar** automatically determines the blocking factor by trying to read the largest permitted blocking factor and using the actual number read to be the *blocksize*.

For compatibility with z/OS UNIX, the largest valid block size is 20 blocks; in USTAR mode, it is 63 blocks.

-C *pathname*

Is an unusual option because it is specified in the middle of your file list. When **tar** encounters a -C *pathname* option while archiving files, it changes the working directory (for **tar** only) to *pathname* and treats all following entries in your file list (including another -C) as being relative to *pathname*.

This option has no effect if absolute paths are used within the archive.

-E

Although still supported for compatibility with previous versions of **tar**, this option was replaced by -L E.

-f

You must specify -f. The -f option uses the file *tarfile* for the tape archive rather than using the default. The *tarfile* argument must be specified, and *tarfile* can be specified only when -f is in the option string. The *tarfile* argument must precede the *blocksize* argument if both are present. If *tarfile* is the character -, then the archive format defaults to USTAR, standard input is used for reading archives, and the standard output is used for writing archives.

-G

Creates an archive in GNU tar format. For the special entry types in GNU tar format, **tar** only supports the ability to create the long pathname or long linkname entries. Other special entry types in the GNU tar, such as archiving the sparse file, are not supported. The ability to save the extended USTAR attributes is not supported.

-I

Writes an error message if all links are not resolved when files are added to the tape archive.

-L *type*

-L displays additional information when it lists the contents of an archive. Only one type can be specified per -L option. However, -L can be specified multiple times. The types that can be displayed are as follows:

A

Displays extended ACL (access control list) data.

Specifying **tar -L A** does not automatically turn on the verbose table of contents format. You must also specify -v to display the chmod settings that are associated with the file.

For more information about ACLs, see [Using access control lists \(ACLs\) in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#) and [“tar support for access control lists \(ACLs\)” on page 692](#).

E

Same as verbose (-v) output, but additionally displays extended attributes. See [“Output” on page 691](#) for more information. -L E is equivalent to the **tar -E**

T

Displays file tag information. Does not automatically turn on the verbose -v option but can be used with -v or any other combination of table of contents display options. See [“Output” on page 691](#) for more information.

-m

When the file is extracted from an archive, its modification stamp is not restored. The default behavior is to restore the timestamp from information contained in the archive.

-o

When files are written to archives, the owner and modes of directories in the archive are not recorded. If this is specified when extracting from an existing **tar** archive, **tar** does not restore any owner and group information in the archive. The default is to record this information when creating a **tar** archive, and to restore it when extracting from the archive.

-O

For USTAR formatted archive, this option turns off the extended USTAR support. -O is the default and user needs to use -X option to turn on extended USTAR support for USTAR archive.

The -O option can be used to turn off the **tar** command to extract or list the GNU tar format with long file or linkname.

For more information, see [“z/OS-extended USTAR support” on page 540](#).

-p

When extracting, restores the three high-order file permission bits, exactly as in the archive. They indicate the set-user-ID, set-group-ID, and sticky bit. For USTAR formatted archives, p also restores, if present, extended attributes and -A restores ACLs.

Tip: If -O is specified, it overrides -p for extended attributes. They will not be restored. **tar** restores the modes exactly as stored in the archive and ignores the UMASK. To use -p on UNIX systems, you must have appropriate privileges; **tar** restores the modes exactly as in the archive and ignores the UMASK.

-#s

-#s is not supported by z/OS UNIX. The default archive file name that is used by **tar** is /dev/mt/0m. This option is the least general way to override this default. For a more general method, see the -f option. The file name generated by this option has the form /dev/mt/#s. The # can be any digit between 0 and 7, inclusive, to select the tape unit. The density selector s can be l (low), m (medium), or h (high).

-S

Forces **tar** to use the OS390 format, which provides support to save all files attributes by default.

-X

For USTAR formatted archives, -X enables extended USTAR support and GNU **tar** format to store long pathname or long linkname entries. This option has no effect for non-USTAR formatted archives except the GNU **tar** format. **tar -X** functions in the following manner:

- During archive writing, -X causes **tar** to preserve extended USTAR information. For the GNU **tar** format, -X enables **tar** to store long pathname or long linkname.
- During archive listing, -X causes **tar** to display extended USTAR information and long pathname or long linkname for the GNU **tar** format. This is the default; -O can be used to disable extended USTAR support and long pathame or long linkname for the GNU **tar** format.
- During archive reading, -X enables **tar** to restore extended USTAR information and long pathame or long linkname for the GNU tar format. This is the default; -O can be used to disable extended USTAR support and long pathame or long linkname for the GNU**tar** format.

The environment variable `_OS390_USTAR=Y` also turns on the extended USTAR information.

To restore certain information, the user must also have the appropriate privileges and have specified the corresponding options. For example, you must specify -p to restore extended attributes and to restore ACLs.

-U

When a new tape archive is created with the **-c** option, forces **tar** to use the USTAR format. The default format that is used when a new archive is created is the original UNIX **tar** format. When you do not specify **-c**, **tar** can deduce whether the tape archive is in USTAR format by reading it, so you can use **U** to suppress a warning about USTAR format.

In order to save external links, extended attributes, and file tag information, and ACLs, the extended USTAR format must be used. To turn on the extended USTAR format, the **-U** and **-X** options must be specified. The OS390 format can also be used (**-S** option) to save all the file attributes by default.

-v

Displays each file name, along with the appropriate action key letter as it processes the archive. With the **-t** form of the command, this option gives more detail about each archive member being listed and shows information about the members in the same format used by the **ls -l** command. You can also use the **-L type** option which provides the ability to display additional information such as extended attributes and file tag information. See [“Output” on page 691](#) for more information.

-V volpat

Provides automatic multivolume support. **tar** writes output to files, the names of which are formatted with *volpat*. Any occurrence of **#** in *volpat* is replaced by the current volume number. When you invoke **tar** with this option, it prompts for the first number in the archive set, and waits for you to type the number and a carriage return before proceeding with the operation. **tar** issues the same sort of message when a write error or read error occurs on the archive; this kind of error means that **tar** has reached the end of the volume and should go on to a new one.

-w

Is used to confirm each operation, such as replacing or extracting. **tar** displays the operation and the file involved. You can then confirm whether you want the operation to take place. Typing in an answer that begins with **y** tells **tar** to do the operation; anything else tells **tar** to go on to the next operation.

-z

Reads or writes, or both reads and writes, the tape archive by first passing through a compression algorithm compatible with that of **compress**.

Restriction: You cannot specify both the **-x** option and the **-z** option at the same time.

Output

When the **-v** or **-L E** (or **-E**) option is used with **-t** (table of contents), **tar** produces a verbose table of contents for the archive. The **-L T** option can also be used to additionally, or without the verbose output, display file tag information. The output for **-v** is similar to the output from the **ls -l** command with following exceptions:

- The following notation is used to represent hard, symbolic, and external links:

```
hlink external link to origfile
```

indicates that *hlink* is a hard link to *origfile*.

```
slink symbolic link to origfile
```

indicates that *slink* is a symbolic link to *origfile*.

```
elink external link to ORIG.FILE
```

indicates that *elink* is an external link to *ORIG.FILE*.

- For symbolic and external links, **pax** output always shows a file size of 0.

Refer to the description of **ls** for an explanation of the **ls -v**.

The output from the **-L E** (or **-E**) option has the same format as **-v** and additionally displays a column showing the extended attributes:

a

Program runs APF-authorized if linked AC=1.

p

Program is considered program-controlled.

s

Program runs in a shared address space.

l

Program is loaded from the shared library region.

Note: l is a lowercase L, not an uppercase i.

-

Attribute not set.

The format of the `tar -L E` (or `-E`) output is variable in length and will be extended as necessary to display additional file characteristics that are not supported by `tar -v (ls -l)`.

The format of the `tar -L T` output is similar to the output from `chtag -p`. If specified with `-v` or `-L E`, the output is displayed on the same line of and before the `-v` output. When used without `-v`, only the file tag information and file names are displayed. For example:

```
/tmp> tar -L T -tf asciitagged.tar
m IS08859-1 T=off text_am
t IS08859-1 T=on text_at
- untagged T=off text_au
```

This option can be used with either `-v` or `-o E` (or both) to display additional verbose output. For example:

```
/tmp> tar -L T -tvf asciitagged.tar
m IS08859-1 T=off -rw-r--r-- 1 SteveS Kings 9 Apr 30 22:31 text_am
t IS08859-1 T=on -rw-r--r-- 1 SteveS Kings 9 Apr 30 22:31 text_at
- untagged T=off -rw-r--r-- 1 SteveS Kings 9 Apr 30 22:06 text_au
```

tar support for access control lists (ACLs)

For archive writing or creating: ACL data is stored in USTAR formatted archives, when `-X` option is used. The OS390 format (`-S` option) also stores the ACL information.

`tar -O` can be used to disable the creation of special headers. This prevents **tar** from storing ACL data and other nonstandard information such as file tag data and long link names. However, there is no option to disable storing of ACL data only.

For archive reading or restoring: By default, ACL data will not be restored when reading or restoring files from an archive. However, for USTAR and OS390 formatted archives, you can use `tar -A` to restore ACL data.

For archive listing (table of contents): For verbose output (**tar -v**), `+` is added to the end of the file permission bits for all files with extended ACLs. For example, *file2* and *dir1* have extended ACL entries:

```
> tar -tvf acldata.tar
-rwx----- 1 STIERT SHUT 294912 Nov 9 09:57 file1
-rwx-----+ 1 STIERT SHUT 294912 Nov 9 09:57 file2
drwxr-xr-x+ 2 STIERT SHUT 8192 Mar 20 2000 dir1/
```

For more information about access control lists, see [Using access control lists \(ACLs\) in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Usage notes

1. Use the **pax** command if you need to use multibyte patterns when searching for file names.
2. The POSIX 1003.1 standard defines formats for **pax** and **tar** archives that limit the length of the target of a link file to 100 characters or less.

Note: In the case of a hard link, the target is the first occurrence of the hard link which is archived. Subsequent hard links refer to the first instance.

pax and **tar** provide extended USTAR support and the OS390 format that allows these links to be preserved when creating an archive and restored when reading an archive.

3. The POSIX 1003.1 standard defines formats for **pax** and **tar** archives that limit the size of a file that can be stored in a **pax** and **tar** archive to less than 8 gigabytes in size. If a file being archived is 8 gigabytes or greater, an error message is issued, and the file is skipped. The command continues, but will end with a nonzero exit status.
4. On the z/OS system, superuser privileges or read access to the appropriate FACILITY classes are required to create character special files, to restore user and group names, and to set certain extended attributes.
5. Path names in the tape archive are normally restricted to a maximum length of 100 bytes. However, in USTAR (-U) and OS390(-O) format, path names can be up to 255 bytes long.
6. When transferring archives between z/OS systems and other UNIX systems, note the following:
 - a. File transfers (for example, using OPUT/OGET or ftp put/get) must be done using binary or image format. This is true, even for archives consisting only of text files.
 - b. You might need to convert text files from EBCDIC to ASCII (or some other character set). You can use the `iconv` utility to convert files before or after archiving. When text files are being created or extracted, you can use the `pax -o` option to convert them.
7. Automatic conversion on files with file tag information is disabled when reading files while archives are being created, and during writes while files are being extracted from archives. That is, the settings of system and environment variables that turn automatic conversion on and off do not affect the reading and writing of files by **tar**. **pax** supports file tag options that support conversion of files based on their file tag settings.
8. The POSIX 1003.1 standard defines formats for tar and USTAR archives that limit the modification time to a maximum value of 7777777777 (octal). Modification times that are larger than the maximum value are not properly saved. Modification times beyond 03:14:07 UTC on January 19, 2038 but less than or equal to the maximum value, are not properly saved or restored on z/OS V2R2 and earlier systems. They also might not be properly saved or restored on non-z/OS systems. However, on systems later than z/OS V2R2, such values are properly saved and restored. Due to these restrictions, the **pax** utility with the **pax** interchange format is the preferred method for processing time values beyond 03:14:07 UTC on January 19, 2038.

Note: The OS390 format has the same maximum value as the USTAR format.

9. If a tar archive was created with absolute path names that are included in the contents, when the archive is extracted, the archived files are restored to the absolute path. This can be useful for creating or restoring backups. If you do not want the archived files to be restored to the absolute path, then you will need to create the tar archive with relative paths included in the contents. If an existing archive with absolute paths needs to be extracted to an alternate location, see the description of the `-s` option in [“pax - Interchange portable archives”](#) on page 518.

Examples

1. The following command takes a directory and places it in an archive in compressed format:

```
tar -cvzf archive directory
```

2. To identify all files that were changed in the last week (7 days), and to archive them to the `/tmp/posix/testpgm` file, enter:

```
find /tmp/posix/testpgm -type f -mtime -7 | tar -cvf testpgm.tar -
```

`-type -f` tells **find** to select only files. This avoids duplicate input to **tar**.

3. In the following examples, archive `acldata.tar` contains *file1*, *file2*, and *dir1*. *file1* has no ACL data, *file2* has an access ACL, and *dir1* contains a file default, a directory default, and an access ACL. If you only specify option `-f`, your output will be:

```
> tar -f acldata.tar
file1
file2
dir1
```

If you also specify `-L A`, ACL information will be displayed:

```
> tar -L A -f acldata.tar
file1
file2
user:WELLIE2:rw-
group:SYS1:rw-
```

Finally, if you add the verbose option, `-v`, you will see the **chmod** settings that are associated with the file:

```
> tar -L A -vf acldata.tar
-rwx----- 1 STIERT SHUT      294912 Nov  9 09:57 file1
-rwx-----+ 1 STIERT  SHUT      294912 Nov  9 09:57 file2
user:WELLIE2:rw-
group:SYS1:rw-
drwxr-xr-x+ 2 STIERT  SHUT          8192 Mar 20  2000 dir1/
user:RRAND:rw-
user:WELLIE2:rw-
group:SHUT:rw-
fdefault:user:RRAND:rw-
fdefault:group:SHUT:r-x
default:user:ANGIEH:rw-
default:group:SYS1:r--
```

Localization

tar uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- Incorrect option.
- Incorrect command-line arguments.
- Out of memory.
- Compression error.
- Failure on extraction.
- Failure on creation.

Portability

4.2BSD

The `-U` option is an extension to provide POSIX USTAR format compatibility. The `-p` option is a common extension on BSD UNIX systems that is not available on UNIX System V systems. The `-O`, `-X`, and `-S` options are also extensions of POSIX standard.

Related information

cpio, pax

Also, see the **pax** file format description in [Appendix H, “File formats,”](#) on page 1143 for more information.

tcsh - Invoke a C shell

Format

tcsh [-bcdeFfimnqstvVxX]

`tcsh -l`

Note: `-l` is a lowercase L, not an uppercase i.

Description

The `tcsh` shell is an enhanced but compatible version of the Berkeley UNIX C shell, `tcsh`. It is a command language interpreter usable both as an interactive login shell and a shell script command processor. It includes a command-line editor, programmable word completion, spelling correction, a history mechanism, job control, and a C-like syntax.

You can invoke the shell by typing an explicit **tcsh** command. A login shell can also be specified by invoking the shell with the `-l` option as the only argument.

A login shell begins by executing commands from the system files `/etc/csh.cshrc` and `/etc/csh.login`. It then executes commands from files in the user's home directory. First, it executes `~/ .tcshrc` and then `~/ .history` (or the value of the `histfile` shell variable), then `~/ .login`. Finally, it executes `~/ .cshdirs` or the value of the `dirsfile` shell variable. The shell reads `/etc/csh.login` after `/etc/csh.cshrc`.

Non-login shells read only `/etc/csh.cshrc` and `~/ .tcshrc` or `~/ .cshrc` on invocation.

Commands like **stty**, which need be run only once per login, typically go in the user's `~/ .login` file.

In the normal case, the shell begins reading commands from the terminal, prompting with `>`. The shell repeatedly reads a line of command input, breaks it into words, places it on the command history list, and then parses and executes each command in the line. See [“Command execution”](#) on page 711.

A user can log out of a `tcsh` shell session by typing `^D`, `logout`, or `login` on an empty line (see `ignoreeof` shell variable), or by using the shell's autologout mechanism. When a login shell terminates, it sets the `logout` shell variable to normal or automatic, then executes commands from the files `/etc/csh.logout` and `~/ .logout`.

The names of the system login and logout files vary from system to system for compatibility with different `csh` variants. For more information, see [“tcsh files”](#) on page 736.

Restriction: If the tagged script is being run with automatic conversion enabled, the code page of the locale must be SBCS.

Options

If the first argument (argument 0) to the `tcsh` shell is `-` (hyphen), then it is a login shell. You can also specify the login shell by invoking the `tcsh` shell with the `-l` as the only argument.

The z/OS UNIX System Services `tcsh` shell accepts the following options on the command line:

-b

Forces a break from option processing, causing any further shell arguments to be treated as non-option arguments. The remaining arguments are not interpreted as shell options. You can use this option to pass options to a shell script without confusion or possible subterfuge.

-c

Reads and executes commands that are stored in the command shell (this option must be present and must be a single argument). Any remaining arguments are placed in the *argv* shell variable.

-d

Loads the directory stack from *~/ .cshdirs* whether it is a login shell.

-e

Terminates shell if any invoked command terminates abnormally or yields a nonzero exit status.

-i

Invokes an interactive shell and prompts for its top-level input, even if it appears to not be a terminal. Shells are interactive without this option if their inputs and outputs are terminals.

-l

Invokes a login shell. Only applicable if *-l* is the only option specified.

Note: *-l* is a lowercase L not an uppercase i.

-m

Loads *~/ .tcshrc* even if it does not belong to the effective user.

-n

Parses commands but does not execute them. This option aids in debugging shell scripts.

-q

Accepts SIGQUIT and behaves when it is used under a debugger. Job control is not available.

-s

Take command input from the standard input.

-t

Reads and executes a single line of input. You can use ** (backslash) to escape the newline at the end of this line and continue onto another line.

-v

Sets the verbose shell variable so that command input is echoed after history substitution.

-V

Sets the verbose shell variable even before *~/ .tcshrc* is executed.

-x

Sets the echo shell variable so that commands are echoed immediately before execution.

-X

Is to *-x* as *-V* is to *-v*.

After option arguments are processed, if arguments remain but none of the *-c*, *-i*, *-s*, or *-t* were given, the first argument is taken as the name of a file of commands, or script, to be executed. The shell opens this file and saves its name for possible resubstitution by *\$0*. Since many systems use shells whose shell scripts are not compatible with this shell, the *tcsh* shell uses such a standard shell to execute a script whose character is not a *#*. That is, the script does not start with a comment.

Remaining arguments are placed in the *argv* shell variable.

tcsh shell editing

The command-line editor is described. We then discuss Completion and Listing and Spelling Correction. They are two sets of functions that are implemented as editor commands. Finally, the Editor Commands topic lists and describes the editor commands specific to the *tcsh* shell and their default bindings.

Command-line editor

Command-line input can be edited by using key sequences much like those used in GNU Emacs or vi. The editor is active only when the `edit` shell variable is set, which it is by default in interactive shells. The **bindkey** built-in command can display and change key bindings. Emacs-style key bindings are used by default, but **bindkey** can change the key bindings to vi-style bindings.

The shell always binds the arrow keys to certain specifications.

Down

Down-history

Up

Up-history

Left

Backward-char

Right

Forward-char

It does not bind the arrow keys if other single-character bindings will be altered. To prevent these bindings, use `settc` to set the escape sequences for the arrow key to the empty string.

Other key bindings are typically what emacs and vi users typically expect. You can easily display them by using **bindkey** and are not listed in this documentation. Likewise, **bindkey** can list the editor commands with a short description of each.

Note: Editor commands do not have the same notion of a word that the tcsh shell does. The editor delimits words with any non-alphanumeric characters that are not in the shell variable `wordchars`. The tcsh shell recognizes only white space and some of the characters with special meanings to it, listed in [“Command syntax”](#) on page 703.

Completion and listing

The tcsh shell is often able to complete words when given a unique abbreviation. Type part of a word (for example `ls /usr/lost`) and press the tab key to run the **complete-word** editor command. The shell completes the file name `/usr/lost` to `/usr/lost+found`, replacing the incomplete word with the complete word in the input buffer. (To speed up typing and to provide a visual indicator of successful completion, the terminal / (forward slash); completion adds a / to the end of completed directories. It also adds a space to the end of other completed words. The `addsuffix` shell variable can be unset to prevent this action.) If no match is found (for example, `/usr/lost+found` does not exist), the terminal bell rings. If the word is already complete (for example, `/usr/lost` exists on your system, or you were thinking too far ahead and typed the whole thing), a / or space is added to the end if it is not already there.

Completion works anywhere in the line, not just at the end; completed text pushes the rest of the line to the right. Completion in the middle of a word often results in leftover characters to the right of the cursor. Those leftover characters need to be deleted.

Commands and variables can be completed in much the same way. For example, typing `em[tab]` will complete 'em' to 'emacs' if emacs were the only command on your system beginning with 'em'. Completion can find a command in any directory in the path or if given a full path name. Typing `echo $ar[tab]` will complete '\$ar' to '\$argv' if no other variable began with 'ar'.

The shell parses the input buffer to determine whether the word you want to complete should be completed as a file name, command, or variable. The first word in the buffer and the first word following ';', '|', '&', or '||' is considered to be a command. A word beginning with '\$' is considered to be a variable. Anything else is a file name. An empty line is completed as a file name.

You can list the possible completions of a word at any time by typing `^D` to run the **delete-char-or-list-or-eof** editor command. The tcsh shell lists the possible completions by using the `ls -F` built-in and reprints the prompt and unfinished command line. For example:

```
> ls /usr/l[^D]
sbin/ lib/ local/ lost+found/
> ls /usr/l
```

If the `autolist` shell variable is set, the tcsh shell lists the remaining choices (if any) whenever completion fails:

```
> set autolist
> nm /usr/lib/libt[tab]
libtermcap.a@ libtermib.a@
> nm /usr/lib/libterm
```

If `autolist` is set to `ambiguous`, choices are listed only if multiple matches are possible, and if the completion adds no new characters to the name to be matched.

A file name to be completed can contain variables, your own or others' home directories that are abbreviated with `~` (tilde; see [File name substitution](#)). It can also contain directory stack entries that are abbreviated with `=` (equal; see ["Directory stack substitution" on page 710](#)). For example:

```
> ls ~k[^D]
kahn kas kellogg
> ls ~ke[tab]
> ls ~kellogg/

or

> set local = /usr/local
> ls $lo[tab]
> ls $local/[^D]
bin/ etc/ lib/ man/ src/
> ls $local/
```

Variables can also be expanded explicitly with the **expand-variables** editor command.

`delete-char-or-list-or-eof` lists only at the end of the line, in the middle of a line that it deletes the character under the cursor, and on an empty line it logs one out. If `ignoreeof` is set, it does nothing. `M-^D`, bound to the editor command `list-choices`, lists completion possibilities anywhere on a line, and `list-choices` (or any one of the related editor commands that do or don't delete, list, and log out, listed under `delete-char-or-list-or-eof`) can be bound to `^D` with the **bindkey** built-in command.

Use the `complete-word-fwd` and `complete-word-back` editor commands (not bound to any keys by default) to cycle up and down through the list of possible completions. The current word is replaced with the next or previous word in the list.

The tcsh shell variable `fignore` can be set to a list of suffixes to be ignored by completion. Consider the following:

```
> ls
Makefile condiments.h~ main.o side.c
README main.c meal side.o
condiments.h main.c~
> set fignore = (.o \~)
> emacs ma[^D]
main.c main.c~ main.o
> emacs ma[tab]
> emacs main.c
```

'main.c~' and 'main.o' are ignored by completion (but not listing) because they end in suffixes in `fignore`. `\` is needed in front of `~` to prevent it from being expanded to home as described in [File name substitution](#). `fignore` is ignored if only one completion is possible.

If the `complete` shell variable is set to `enhance`, completion: 1.) ignores case and 2.) considers periods, hyphens, and underscores ('.', '-', and '_') to be word separators and hyphens and underscores to be equivalent.

If you had the following files:

```
comp.lang.c comp.lang.perl comp.std.c++
comp.lang.c++ comp.std.c
```

and typed `mail -f c.l.c[tab]`, it is completed to `mail -f comp.lang.c`, and `^D` would list `comp.lang.c` and `comp.lang.c++`. `mail -f c..c++[^D]` will list `comp.lang.c++` and `comp.std.c++`. Typing `rm a--file[^D]` in the following directory

```
A_silly_file a-hyphenated-file another_silly_file
```

will list all three files because case is ignored and hyphens and underscores are equivalent. However, periods are not equivalent to hyphens or underscores.

Completion and listing are affected by several other tcsh shell variables. You can set `recexact` to complete on the shortest possible unique match, even if more typing might result in a longer match. For example:

```
> ls
fodder foo food foonly
> set recexact
> rm fo[tab]
```

just beeps because `'fo'` might expand to `'fod'` or `'foo'`. If you type another `'o'`,

```
> rm foo[tab]
> rm foo
```

the completion completes on `'foo'`, even though `'food'` and `'foonly'` also match. `autoexpand` can be set to run the `expand-history` editor command before each completion attempt, and `correct` can be set to complete commands automatically after one hits `'return'`. `matchbeep` can be set to make completion beep or not beep in a variety of situations, and `nobeep` can be set to never beep at all. `nostat` can be set to a list of directories and patterns that match directories to prevent the completion mechanism from `stat(2)`ing those directories.

Note: The completion operation succeeds, but faster. The setting of `nostat` is evident when using the `listflags` variable. For example:

```
>set listflags=x>
ls-F /u/pluto
Dir1/exe1*
>set nostat=(/u/pluto/)
>ls-F /u/pluto
Dir1exe1
>
```

You must be careful when you set `nostat` to keep the trailing `/` (forward slash).

`listmax` and `listmaxrows` can be set to limit the number of items and rows that are listed without asking first. `recognize_only_executables` can be set to make the shell list only executables when listing commands, but it is slow.

Finally, the `complete` built-in command can be used to tell the shell how to complete words other than file names, commands, and variables. Completion and listing do not work on glob-patterns (see [File name substitution](#)), but the `list-glob` and `expand-glob` editor commands perform equivalent functions for glob-patterns.

Spelling correction

The tcsh shell can sometimes correct the spelling of file names, commands, and variable names as well as completing and listing them.

Individual words can be corrected for spelling with the **spell-word** editor command (typically bound to `M-s` and `M-S` where `M` = Meta Key or escape (ESC) key) and the entire input buffer with **spell-line**

(typically bound to M-**\$**). The correct shell variable can be set to 'cmd' to correct the command name or 'all' to correct the entire line each time a return is typed.

When spelling correction is invoked in any of these ways and the shell thinks that any part of the command line is misspelled, it prompts with the corrected line.

```
> set correct = cmd
> lz /usr/bin
CORRECT>ls /usr/bin (y|n|e|a)?
```

where one can answer **y** or space to execute the corrected line, **e** to leave the uncorrected command in the input buffer, **a** to abort the command as if **^C** had been pressed, and anything else to execute the original line unchanged.

Spelling correction recognizes user-defined completions. (See the **complete** built-in command.) If an input word in a position for which a completion is defined resembles a word in the completion list, spelling correction registers a misspelling. It then suggests the latter word as a correction. However, if the input word does not match any of the possible completions for that position, the spelling correction does not register a misspelling.

Like completion, spelling correction works anywhere in the line, pushing the rest of the line to the right. Extra characters might be left to the right of the cursor.

Spelling correction might not always work the way one intends, and is provided mostly as an experimental feature.

Editor commands

bindkey lists key bindings and **bindkey -l** lists and briefly describes editor commands. Only new or especially interesting editor commands are described here. See **emacs** and **vi** for descriptions of each editor's key bindings.

The character or characters to which each command is bound by default is given in parentheses. **^character** means a control character and **M-character** a meta character, which is typed as an escape-character on terminals without a meta key. Case counts, but commands that are bound to letters by default are bound to both lowercase and uppercase letters for convenience.

complete-word

Completes a word as described in [Completion and listing](#).

complete-word-back

Like **complete-word-fwd**, but steps up from the end of the list.

complete-word-fwd

Replaces the current word with the first word in the list of possible completions. can be repeated to step down through the list. At the end of the list, beeps and reverts to the incomplete word.

complete-word-raw

Like **complete-word**, but ignores user-defined completions.

copy-prev-word

Copies the previous word in the current line into the input buffer. See also **insert-last-word**.

dabbrev-expand

Expands the current word to the most recent preceding one for which the current is a leading substring, wrapping around the history list (once) if necessary. Repeating **dabbrev-expand** without any intervening typing changes to the next previous word, skipping identical matches much like **history-search-backward** does.

delete-char (not bound)

Deletes the character under the cursor. See also **delete-char-or-list-or-eof**.

delete-char-or-eof (not bound)

Does **delete-char** if there is a character under the cursor or **end-of-file** on an empty file. See also **delete-char-or-list-or-eof**.

delete-char-or-list (not bound)

Does **delete-char** if there is a character under the cursor or list-choices at the end of the line. See also **delete-char-or-list-or-eof**.

delete-char-or-list-or-eof (^D)

Does **delete-char** if there is a character under the cursor, **list-choices** at the end of the line or **end-of-file** on an empty line. See also **delete-char-or-eof**, **delete-char-or-list** and **list-or-eof**.

down-history

Like **up-history**, but steps down, stopping at the original input line.

end-of-file

Signals an end of file. The tcsh shell exists unless the *ignoreeof* shell variable is set to prevent the exit. See also **delete-char-or-list-or-eof**.

expand-history (M-space)

Expands history substitutions in the current word. See [History substitution](#). See also **magic-space**, **toggle-literal-history**, and the **autoexpand** shell variable.

expand-glob(^X-*)

Expands the glob-pattern to the left of the cursor. For example:

```
>ls test*[^X-*)]
```

expands to

```
>ls test1.c test2.c
```

if those are the only two files in your directory that begin with 'test'. See [File name substitution](#).

expand-line (not bound)

Like **expand-history**, but expands history substitutions in each word in the input buffer.

expand-variables (^X-\$)

Expands the variable to the left of the cursor. See [Variable substitution](#).

history-search-backward (M-p, M-P)

Searches backwards through the history list for a command beginning with the current contents of the input buffer up to the cursor and copies it into the input buffer. The search string can be a glob-pattern () that contains '*', '?', '[' or '{'. **up-history** and **down-history** will proceed from the appropriate point in the history list. Emacs mode only. (For more information about glob-pattern, see [File name substitution](#).) See also **history-search-forward** and **i-search-back**.

history-search-forward(M-n, M-N)

Like **history-search-backward**, but searches forward.

i-search-back (not bound)

Searches backward like **history-search-backward**, copies the first match into the input buffer with the cursor positioned at the end of the pattern, and prompts with 'bck: ' and the first match. You can type additional characters to extend the search. **i-search-back** can be typed to continue searching with the same pattern, wrapping around the history list if necessary, (**i-search-back** must be bound to a single character for this to work). Or you can type a special character. .

^W

Appends the rest of the word under the cursor to the search pattern.

delete (or any character bound to backward-delete-char)

Undoes the effect of the last character and deletes a character from the search pattern if appropriate.

^G

If the previous search was successful, stops the entire search. If not, goes back to the last successful search.

escape

Ends the search, leaving the current line in the input buffer.

Any other character not bound to **self-insert-command** terminates the search, leaving the current line in the input buffer, and is then interpreted as normal input. In particular, a carriage return causes the current line to be executed. Emacs mode only. See also **i-search-fwd** and **history-search-backward**.

i-search-fwd

Like **i-search-back**, but searches forward.

insert-last-word (M-_)

Inserts the last word of the previous line (!\$) into the input buffer. See also **copy-prev-word**.

list-choices (M-D)

Lists completion possibilities as described under [Completion and listing](#). See also **delete-char-or-list-or-eof**.

list-choices-raw (^X-^D)

Like **list-choices**, but ignores user-defined completions.

list-glob (^X-g, ^X-G)

Lists (by using the `ls -F`) matches to the glob-pattern (see [File name substitution](#)) to the left of the cursor.

list-or-eof (not bound)

Does **list-choices** or **end-of-file** on an empty line. See also **delete-char-or-list-or-eof**.

magic-space (not bound)

Expands history substitutions in the current line, like **expand-history**, and appends a space. **magic-space** is bound to the space bar, but is not bound by default.

normalize-command (^X-?)

Searches for the current word in PATH and, if it is found, replaces it with the full path to the executable. Special characters are quoted. Aliases are expanded and quoted but commands within aliases are not. This command is useful with commands that take commands as arguments, for example, `dbx` and `sh -x`.

normalize-path (^X-n, ^X-N)

Expands the current word as described under the `expand` setting of the `symlinks` shell variable.

overwrite-mode (unbound)

Toggles between input and overwrite modes.

run-fg-editor (M-^Z)

Saves the current input line. It also looks for a stopped job with a name equal to the last component of the file name part of the EDITOR or VISUAL environment variables. If they are not set, then **ed** or **vi** are used. If such a job is found, it is restarted as if `fg %job` was typed. This command is used to toggle back and forth between an editor and the shell easily. Some people bind this command to ^Z so they can do this task even more easily.

run-help (M-h, M-H)

Searches for documentation on the current command, by using the same notion of **current command** as the completion routines, and prints it. You cannot use a pager because **run-help** is designed for short help files. Documentation should be in a file named `command.help`, `command.1`, `command.6`, `command.8`, or `command`, which should be in one of the directories that are listed in the HPATH environment variable. If there is more than one help file, only the first is printed.

self-insert-command (text characters)

In insert mode (the default), inserts the typed character into the input line after the character under the cursor. In overwrite mode, replaces the character under the cursor with the typed character. The input mode is normally preserved between lines. However, the `inputmode` shell variable can be set to **insert** or **overwrite** to put the editor in that mode at the beginning of each line. See also **overwrite-mode**.

sequence-lead-in (arrow prefix, meta prefix, ^X)

Indicates that the following characters are part of a multi-key sequence. Binding a command to a multi-key sequence really creates two bindings: the first character to **sequence-lead-in** and

the whole sequence to the command. All sequences that begin with a character that is bound to **sequence-lead-in** are effectively bound to **undefined-key** unless bound to another command.

spell-line (M- $\$$)

Attempts to correct the spelling of each word in the input buffer, like **spell-word**. However, this command ignores words whose first character is one of '-', '!', '^' or '%', or which contain '\', '*', or '?', to avoid problems with switches, substitutions and the like. See [Spelling correction](#).

spell-word (M-s, M-S)

Attempts to correct the spelling of the current word as described under [Spelling correction](#). Checks each component of a word that appears to be a path name.

toggle-literal-history (M-r, M-R)

Expands or unexpands history substitutions in the input buffer. See also `expand-history` and the `autoexpand` shell variable.

undefined-key (any unbound key)

Beeps.

up-history (up-arrow, ^P)

Copies the previous entry in the history list into the input buffer. If `histlit` is set, uses the literal form of the entry. Can be repeated to step up through the history list, stopping at the top.

vi-search-back (?)

Prompts with ? for a search string (which can be a glob-pattern, as with **history-search-backward**), searches for it and copies it into the input buffer. The bell rings if no match is found. Pressing return ends the search and leaves the last match in the input buffer. Pressing escape ends the search and executes the match. **vi** mode only.

vi-search-fwd (/)

Like **vi-search-back**, but searches forward.

which-command (M-?)

Does a **which** (built-in command) on the first word of the input buffer. **which** displays the command that is executed by the shell after substitutions and path searching. The displayed command has passed access checks by the security product based on the effective IDs of the user.

Command syntax

The tcsh shell splits input lines into words at blanks and tabs. The special characters '&', '|', ';', '<', '>', '(', and ')' and the doubled characters '&&', '||', '<<' and '>>' are always separate words, whether or not they are surrounded by white space.

When the tcsh shell's input is not a terminal, the character '#' is taken to begin a comment. Each # and the rest of the input line on which it appears is discarded before further parsing.

A special character (including a blank or tab) can be prevented from having its special meaning, and possibly made part of another word, by preceding it with a backslash (\). You can also enclose it in single ('), double (") or backward (' ') quotation marks. When not otherwise quoted, a newline that is preceded by a \ is equivalent to a blank, but inside quotation marks this sequence results in a newline.

Furthermore, you can prevent all substitutions except history substitution. Enclose the strings (or parts of strings) in which they appear with single quotation marks. You can also quote the crucial characters (for example, '\$' or '`' for variable substitution or command substitution respectively) with \. (alias substitution is no exception: quoting in any way any character of a word for which an alias was defined prevents substitution of the alias. The usual way of quoting an alias is to precede it with a backslash.) History substitution is prevented by backslashes but not by single quotation marks. Strings that are quoted with double or backward quotation marks undergo Variable substitution and Command substitution, but other substitutions are prevented. For more information about substitutions, see ["Substitutions"](#) on page 704.

Text inside single or double quotation marks becomes a single word (or part of one). Metacharacters in these strings, including blanks and tabs, do not form separate words. Only in one special case (see [Command substitution](#)) can a double-quoted string yield parts of more than one word;. Single-quoted

strings never do. Backward quotes are special: they signal command substitution, which might result in more than one word.

Quoting complex strings, such as strings that contain quoting characters, can be confusing. Quotation marks need not be used as they are in human writing. It might be easier to quote not an entire string, but only those parts of the string that need quoting, by using different types of quoting to do so if appropriate.

The `backslash_quote` shell variable can be set to make backslashes always quote `\`, `'`, and `"`. This action might make complex quoting tasks easier but can cause syntax errors in `csh` (or `tcsh`) scripts.

Substitutions

The `tcsh` shell performs various transformations on input in the order in which they occur. The topic covers data structures and the commands and variables that affect them. You can prevent substitutions by quoting as described in [“Command syntax”](#) on page 703.

History substitution

Each command, or *event*, input from the terminal is saved in the history list. The previous command is always saved, and the `history` shell variable can be set to a number to save that many commands. The `histup` shell variable can be set to not save duplicate events or consecutive duplicate events.

Saved commands are numbered sequentially from 1 and stamped with the time. It is not typically necessary to use event numbers, but the current event number can be made part of the prompt by placing an exclamation point (!) in the prompt shell variable.

The shell saves history in expanded and literal (unexpanded) forms. If the `histlit` shell variable is set, commands that display and store history use the literal form.

The **history** built-in command can print, store in a file, restore, and clear the history list at any time. The `savehist` and `histfile` shell variables can be set to store the history list automatically on logout and restore it on login.

History substitutions introduce words from the history list into the input stream. This introduction makes it easy to repeat commands or repeat arguments of a previous command in the current command. It is also easy to fix spelling mistakes in the previous command with little typing and a high degree of confidence.

History substitutions begin with the character `!`. They can begin anywhere in the input stream, but they do not nest. The `!` can be preceded by a `\` to prevent its special meaning. For convenience, a `!` is passed unchanged when it is followed by a blank, tab, newline, `=` or `(`. History substitutions also occur when an input line begins with `^`. The characters used to signal history substitution (`!` and `^` (caret)) can be changed by setting the `histchars` shell variable. Any input line that contains a history substitution is printed before it is executed.

A history substitution can have an *event specification*. It indicates the event from which words are to be taken, a *word designator*, which selects particular words from the chosen event, and a *modifier*, which manipulates the selected words.

An event specification can be

n

A number, referring to a particular event.

-n

An offset, referring to the even *n* before the current event.

#

The current event. Use this specification carefully in `csh`, where there is no check for recursion. `tcsh` allows 10 levels of recursion.

!

The previous event, which is equivalent to `-1`.

s

The most recent event whose first word begins with the string *s*.

?s?

The most recent event that contains the string *s*. You can omit the second *?* if it is immediately followed by a newline.

For example, consider this bit of someone's history list:

```
9 8:30 nroff -man wumpus.man
10 8:31 cp wumpus.man wumpus.man old
11 8:36 vi wumpus.man
12 8:37 diff wumpus.man.old wumpus.man
```

The commands are shown with their event numbers and timestamps. The current event, which we have not typed in yet, is event 13. *!11* and *!-2* refer to event 11. *!!* refers to the previous event, 12. *!!* can be abbreviated *!* if it is followed by a *:* (colon). *!n* refers to event 9, which begins with *n*. *!?old?* also refers to event 12, which contains *old*. Without word designators or modifiers, history references simply expand to the entire event. We might type *!cp* to redo the copy command or *!!|more* if the *diff* output scrolled off the top of the screen.

History references can be insulated from the surrounding text with braces if necessary. For example, *!vdoc* looks for a command beginning with *vdoc* and not find one in this example. But *!{v}doc* expands unambiguously to *vi wumpus.mandoc*. Even in braces, history substitutions do not nest.

While *cs*h expands, for example, *!3d* to event 3 with the letter *d* appended to it, *tc*sh expands it to the last event beginning with *3d*. Only completely numeric arguments are treated as event numbers. This makes it possible to recall events that begin with numbers. To expand *!3d* as in *cs*h, say *!\3d*.

To select words from an event, we can follow the event specification by a *:* (colon) and a designator for the specified words. The words of an input line are numbered from 0, the first (typically command) word being 0, the second word (first argument) being 1, and so forth. The basic word designators are:

0

The first command word

n

The *n*th argument

^

The first argument, equivalent to 1

\$

The last argument

%

The word matched by an *?s?* search

x-y

A range of words

-y

Equivalent to 0-*y*

Equivalent to ^-*\$*, but returns nothing if the event contains only 1 word

x*

Equivalent to *x*-*\$*

x-

Equivalent to *x**, but omitting the last word (*\$*)

Selected words are inserted into the command line separated by single blanks. For example, the **diff** command in the previous example might have been typed as **diff !:1.old !:1** (using *:1* to select the first argument from the previous event). Or it might have been typed as **diff !-2:2 !-2:1** to select and swap the arguments from the **cp** command. If we didn't care about the order of the **diff**, we might have said **diff !-2:1-2** or simply **diff !-2:***. The **cp** command might have been written **cp wumpus.man !#:1.old**,

using `#` to refer to the current event. In: - `hurkle.man` will reuse the first two words from the **nroff** command to say `nroff -man hurkle.man`.

The `:` separating the event specification from the word designator can be omitted if the argument selector begins with a `'^'`, `'$'`, `'*'`, `'%'`, or `'-'`. For example, the **diff** command might have been `diff !!^old !!^` or, equivalently, **diff** `!!$.old !!$`. However, if `!!` is abbreviated `!`, an argument selector beginning with `-` (hyphen) is interpreted as an event specification.

A history reference can have a word designator but no event specification. It then references the previous command. Continuing with the **diff** example, we can say simply **diff** `!^old !^` or, to get the arguments in the opposite order, just **diff** `!*`.

The word or words in a history reference can be edited, or modified, by following it with one or more modifiers, each preceded by a `:` (colon):

h

Remove a trailing path name component, leaving the head.

t

Remove all leading path name components, leaving the tail.

r

Remove a file name extension `.xxx`, leaving the root name.

e

Remove all but the extension.

u

Uppercase the first lowercase letter.

l

Changes the first uppercase letter to lowercase.

s/l/r

Substitute `l` for `r`. `l` is simply a string like `r`, not a regular expression as in the `ed` command. Any character can be used as the delimiter in place of `/`; a `\` can be used to quote the delimiter inside `l` and `r`. The character `&` in the `r` is replaced by `l`; `\` also quotes `&`. If `l` is empty (`""`), the `l` from a previous substitution or the `s` from a previous `?s?` event specification is used. The trailing delimiter can be omitted if it is immediately followed by a newline.

&

Repeat the previous substitution.

g

Apply the following modifier once to each word.

a

Apply the following modifier as many times as possible to a single word. `'a'` and `'g'` can be used together to apply a modifier globally. Using the `'a'` and `'s'` modifiers together might lead to an infinite loop. For example, `:as/f/ff/` will never terminate. This behavior might change in the future.

p

Print the new command line but do not execute it.

q

Quote the substituted words, preventing further substitutions.

x

Like `q`, but break into words at blanks, tabs and newlines.

Modifiers are applied only to the first modifiable word (unless `'g'` is used). It is an error for no word to be modifiable.

For example, the **diff** command might have been written as `diff wumpus.man.old !#^:r`, using `:r` to remove `.old` from the first argument on the same line (`!#^`). We could say `echo hello out there`, then `echo !*:u` to capitalize 'hello', `echo !*:au` to say it out loud, or `echo !*:agu` to really shout. We might follow `mail -s "I forgot my password" rot` with `!:s/rot/root` to correct the spelling of 'root' (but see [Spelling correction](#) for a different approach).

There is a special abbreviation for substitutions. `^`, when it is the first character on an input line, is equivalent to `!:s^`. Thus, we might have said `^rot^root` to make the spelling correction in the previous example. This is the only history substitution that does not explicitly begin with `!`.

In `csh` as such, only one modifier can be applied to each history or variable expansion. In `tcsh`, more than one can be used, for example

```
% mv wumpus.man /usr/man/man1/wumpus.1
% man !$:t:r
man wumpus
```

In `csh`, the result would be `wumpus.1:r`. A substitution followed by a colon might need to be insulated from it with braces:

```
> mv a.out /usr/games/wumpus
> setenv PATH !$:h:$PATH
Bad ! modifier: $.
> setenv PATH !{-2$:h}:$PATH
setenv PATH /usr/games:/bin:/usr/bin:.
```

The first attempt will succeed in `csh` but fails in `tcsh`, because `tcsh` expects another modifier after the second colon instead of `$`.

Finally, history can be accessed through the editor and through the substitutions just described. The following commands search for events in the history list and compile them into the input buffer:

- **up-history**
- **down-history**
- **history-search-backward**
- **history-search-forward**
- **i-search-back**
- **i-search-fwd**
- **vi-search-back**
- **vi-search-fwd**
- **copy-prev-word**
- **insert-last-word**

The **toggle-literal-history** editor command switches between the expanded and literal forms of history lines in the input buffer. **expand-history** and **expand-line** expand history substitutions in the current word and in the entire input buffer respectively.

Alias substitution

The shell maintains a list of aliases that can be set, unset, and printed by the `alias` and `unalias` commands. After a command line is parsed into simple commands (see [“Command execution” on page 711](#)) the first word of each command, left-to-right, is checked to see whether it has an alias. If so, the first word is replaced by the alias. If the alias contains a history reference, it undergoes history substitution as though the original command were the previous input line. If the alias does not contain a history reference, the argument list is left untouched.

Thus, if the alias for `ls` is `ls -l`, the command `ls /usr` becomes `ls -l /usr`, the argument list here being undisturbed. If the alias for `lookup` were `grep !^/etc/passwd` then `lookup bill` would become `grep bill /etc/passwd`. Aliases can be used to introduce parser metasyntax. For example, **alias print 'pr |* | lpr'** defines a command (**print**), which prints its arguments to the line printer.

Alias substitution is repeated until the first word of the command has no alias. If an alias substitution does not change the first word (as in the previous example) it is flagged to prevent a loop. Other loops are detected and cause an error.

Some aliases are referred to by the shell; see [“tcsh built-in commands” on page 718](#).

Variable substitution

The tcsh shell maintains a list of variables, each of which has as value a list of zero or more words. The values of tcsh shell variables can be displayed and changed with the `set` and `unset` commands. The system maintains its own list of "environment" variables. These can be displayed and changed with `printenv`, `setenv` and `unsetenv`.

Variables can be made read-only with `set -r`. Read-only variables cannot be modified or unset; attempting to do so will cause an error. Once made read-only, a variable cannot be made writable, so `set -r` should be used with caution. Environment variables cannot be made read-only.

Some variables are set by the tcsh shell or referred to by it. For instance, the *argv* variable is an image of the shell's argument list, and words of this variable's value are referred to in special ways. Some of the variables referred to by the tcsh shell are toggles; the shell does not care what their value is, only whether they are set or not. For instance, the *verbose* variable is a toggle, which causes command input to be echoed. The `-v` command-line option sets this variable. Special shell variables list all variables that are referred to by the shell.

Other operations treat variables numerically. The `@` (at) command permits numeric calculations to be performed and the result assigned to a variable. However, variable values are always represented as (zero or more) strings. For the purposes of numeric operations, the null string is considered to be zero, and the second and subsequent words of multiword values are ignored.

After the input line is aliased and parsed, and before each command is executed, variable substitution is performed keyed by `$` characters. This expansion can be prevented by preceding the `$` with a `\` except within double quotation marks (") where it always occurs, and within single quotation marks (') where it never occurs. Strings that are quoted by backward quotation marks or accents (`) are interpreted later (see [Command substitution](#)) so `$` substitution does not occur there until later, if at all. A `$` is passed unchanged if followed by a blank, tab, or end-of-line.

Input/output redirections are recognized before variable expansion, and are variable expanded separately. Otherwise, the command name and entire argument list are expanded together. It is thus possible for the first (command) word (to this point) to generate more than one word, the first of which becomes the command name, and the rest of which become arguments.

Unless enclosed in double quotation marks (") or given the `:q` modifier the results of variable substitution can eventually be command and file name substituted. Within ", a variable whose value consists of multiple words expands to a (portion of a) single word, with the words of the variable's value separated by blanks. When the `:q` modifier is applied to a substitution, the variable will expand to multiple words with each word separated by a blank and quoted to prevent later command or file name substitution.

The following metasequences are provided for introducing variable values into the shell input. Except as noted, it is an error to reference a variable that is not set.

`$name[selector]`

`${name[selector]}`

Substitutes only the selected words from the value of *name*. The selector is subjected to `$` substitution and can consist of a single number or two numbers separated by a - (hyphen). The first word of a variable's value is numbered 1. If the first number of a range is omitted, it defaults to 1. If the last member of a range is omitted it defaults to `$#name`. The selector `*` selects all words. It is not an error for a range to be empty if the second argument is omitted or in range.

`$0`

Substitutes the name of the file from which the command input is being read. An error occurs if the name is not known.

`$number`

`${number}`

Equivalent to `$argv[number]`.

`$*`

Equivalent to `$argv`, which is equivalent to `$argv[*]`.

The `:` (colon) modifiers described in [History substitution](#), except for `:p`, can be applied to the [Variable substitution](#). More than one can be used. Braces might be needed to insulate a variable substitution from a literal colon just as with history substitution; any modifiers must appear within the braces. The following substitutions cannot be modified with `:` modifiers.

`$?name`

`${?name}`

Substitutes the string `1` if `name` is set, `0` if it is not.

`$0`

Substitutes the name of the file from which the command input is being read. An error occurs if the name is not known.

`$?0`

Substitutes `1` if the current input file name is known, `0` if it is not. Always `0` in interactive shells.

`$#name` or `${#name}`

Substitutes the number of words in `name`.

`$$`

Equivalent to `'$#argv'`.

`$%name`

`${%name}`

Substitutes the number of characters in `name`.

`$%number`

`${%number}`

Substitutes the number of characters in `$argv[number]`.

`$?`

Equivalent to `$status`.

`$$`

Substitutes the (decimal) process number of the (parent) shell.

`$!`

Substitutes the (decimal) process number of the last background process started by this shell.

`$<`

Substitutes a line from the standard input, with no further interpretation thereafter. It can be used to read from the keyboard in a shell script. While `csh` always quotation marks `$<`, as if it were equivalent to `$<:q`, `tcsh` does not. If `tcsh` is waiting for a line to be typed, the user can type an interrupt to interrupt the sequence into which the line is to be substituted, but `csh` does not allow this.

The editor command **`expand-variables`**, normally bound to `^X-$`, can be used to interactively expand individual variables.

The remaining substitutions are applied selectively to the arguments of `tcsh` built-in commands. This means that portions of expressions that are not evaluated are not subjected to these expansions. For commands that are not internal to the `tcsh` shell, the command name is substituted separately from the argument list. This occurs late, after input-output redirection is performed, and in a child of the main shell.

Command substitution

Command substitution is indicated by a command that is enclosed in `' '`. The output from such a command is broken into separate words at blanks, tabs and newlines, and null words are discarded. The output is variable and command substituted and put in place of the original string.

Command substitutions inside double quotation marks (`"`) retain blanks and tabs; only newlines force new words. The single final newline does not force a new word in any case. It is thus possible for a command substitution to yield only part of a word, even if the command outputs a complete line.

File name substitution

If a word contains any of the characters '*', '?', '[', or '{' or begins with the character '~' it is a candidate for file name substitution, also known as *globbing*. This word is then regarded as a pattern (glob-pattern), and replaced with an alphabetically sorted list of file names that match the pattern.

In matching file names, the character . (period) at the beginning of a file name or immediately following a / (forward slash), as well as the character / must be matched explicitly. The character * matches any string of characters, including the null string. The character ? matches any single character. The sequence [...] matches any one of the characters enclosed. Within [...], a pair of characters that are separated by - matches any character lexically between the two.

Some glob-patterns can be negated: The sequence [^...] matches any single character that is not specified by the characters and ranges of characters in the braces.

An entire glob-pattern can also be negated with ^:

```
> echo *
bang crash crunch ouch
> echo ^cr*
bang ouch
```

Glob-patterns that do not use '?', '*', or '[' or that use '{' or '^' are not negated correctly.

The metanotation a{b,c,d}e is a shorthand for abe ace ade.

- Left-to-right order is preserved: /usr/source/s1/{oldls,ls}.c expands to /usr/source/s1/oldls.c. /usr/source/s1/ls.c. The results of matches are sorted separately at a low level to preserve this order, such as, like the following example, where ../{memo,*box} might expand to ../memo ../box ../mbox. (Note that 'memo' was not sorted with the results of matching '*box'.) It is not an error when this construct expands to files that do not exist. However, it is possible to get an error from a command to which the expanded list is passed. This construct can be nested. As a special case the words {, } and {} are passed undisturbed.
- The character ~ at the beginning of a file name refers to home directories. Standing alone, for example, ~, it expands to the invoker's home directory as reflected in the value of the home shell variable. When followed by a name that consists of letters, digits and - (hyphen) characters, the shell searches for a user with that name and substitutes their home directory; thus ~ken might expand to /usr/ken and ~ken/chmach to /usr/ken/chmach.
- If the character ~ is followed by a character other than a letter or / or appears elsewhere than at the beginning of a word, it is left undisturbed. A command like setenv MANPATH /usr/man:/usr/local/man:~/lib/man does not, therefore, do home directory substitution as one might hope. It is an error for a glob-pattern containing '*', '?', '[', or '~', with or without '^', not to match any files. However, only one pattern in a list of glob-patterns must match a file (so that, for example, rm *.a *.c *.o fails only if there were no files in the current directory ending in '.a', '.c', or '.o'), and if the nonomatch shell variable is set a pattern (or list of patterns) which matches nothing is left unchanged instead of causing an error.

The noglob shell variable can be set to prevent file name substitution, and the expand-glob editor command, normally bound to ^X-*, can be used to interactively expand individual file name substitutions.

Directory stack substitution

The directory stack is a list of directories numbered from zero that is used by the **pushd**, **popd**, and **dirs** built-in commands for tcsh. **dirs** can print, store in a file, restore, and clear the directory stack at any time. The savedirs and dirsfile shell variables can be set to store the directory stack automatically on logout and restore it on login. The dirstack shell variable can be examined to see the directory stack and set to put arbitrary directories into the directory stack.

The character = (equal) followed by one or more digits expands to an entry in the directory stack. The special case == expands to the last directory in the stack. For example,

```
> dirs -v
0 /usr/bin
```

```

1 /usr/spool/uucp
2 /usr/accts/sys
> echo =1
/usr/spool/uucp
> echo =0/calendar
/usr/bin/calendar
> echo =-
/usr/accts/sys

```

The `noglob` and `nonomatch` shell variables and the **expand-glob** editor command apply to directory stack as well as file name substitutions.

Other substitutions

There are several more transformations that involve file names. They are not strictly related to the “Directory stack substitution” on page 710 but are mentioned for completeness. Any file name can be expanded to a full path when the *symlinks* variable is set to expand. Quoting prevents this expansion, and the **normalize-path** editor command does it on demand. The **normalize-command** editor command expands commands in PATH into full paths on demand. Finally, `cd` and `pushd` interpret `-` (hyphen) as the old working directory (equivalent to the `tcsh` shell variable *owd*). This is not a substitution, but an abbreviation recognized only by those commands. Nonetheless, it too can be prevented by quoting.

Command execution

The next three topics describe how the shell executes commands and deals with their input and output.

Built-in and non-built-in command execution

Built-in commands for `tcsh` are executed within the shell. If any component of a pipeline except the last is a built-in command, the pipeline is executed in a subshell.

Parenthesized commands are always executed in a subshell:

```
(cd; pwd); pwd
```

The home directory is printed. You are left where you were (printing this after the home directory), while

```
cd; pwd
```

leaves you in the home directory. Parenthesized commands are most often used to prevent **cd** from affecting the current shell.

When a command to be executed is found not to be a built-in command, the `tcsh` shell attempts to execute the command by using `execve`. Each word in the variable path names a directory in which the `tcsh` shell will look for the command. If it is not given either a `-c` or a `-t` option, the shell hashes the names in these directories into an internal table so that it will only try an `execve` in a directory if there is a possibility that the command resides there. This greatly speeds command location when a large number of directories are present in the search path. If this mechanism has been turned off (by using `unhash`), if the shell was given a `-c` or `-t` argument or in any case for each directory component of path that does not begin with a `/`, the shell concatenates the current working directory with the given command name to form a path name of a file, which it then attempts to execute.

If the file has execute permissions but is not an executable to the system (that is, it is not an executable binary or a script that specifies its interpreter), then it is assumed to be a file that contains shell commands. A new shell is spawned to read it. The **shell** special alias can be set to specify an interpreter other than the shell itself.

Input or output

For a table that lists the standard input/output syntax for the `tcsh` shell, see the `tcsh` command in *z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference*.

A command receives the environment in which the shell was invoked as modified by the input-output parameters and the presence of the command in a pipeline. Unlike some previous shells, commands run from a file of shell commands have no access to the text of the commands by default. Instead, they receive the original standard input of the shell. Use the `<<` mechanism to present inline data, which permits shell command scripts to function as components of pipelines and allows the shell to block read its input. The default standard input for a command run detached is not the empty file `/dev/null`, but the original standard input of the shell. If this is a terminal and if the process attempts to read from the terminal, then the process will block and the user is notified (see “Jobs” on page 716).

Diagnostic output can be directed through a pipe with the standard output. Use the form `|&` instead of just `|`.

The shell cannot redirect diagnostic output without also redirecting standard output, but `(command > output-file) >& error-file` is often an acceptable workaround. Either `output-file` or `error-file` can be `/dev/tty` to send output to the terminal.

Features

Having described how the shell accepts, parses, and executes command lines, we now turn to a variety of its useful features.

Control flow

The `tcsh` shell contains various commands that can be used to regulate the flow of control in command files (shell scripts) and (in limited by useful ways) from terminal output. These commands all operate by forcing the shell to reread or skip in its input and, due to the implementation, restrict the placement of some of the commands.

The `foreach`, `switch`, and `while` statements, as well as the `if-then-else` form of the `if` statement, require that the major keywords appear in a single simple command on an input line.

If the shell's input is not seekable, the shell buffers up input whenever a loop is being read and performs seeks in this internal buffer to accomplish the rereading implied by the loop. (To the extent that this allows, backward `gotos` will succeed on non-seekable inputs.)

Expressions

The `if`, `while`, and `exit` built-in commands use expressions with a common syntax. The expressions can include any of the operators that are described in the next three topics. The `@` built-in command has its own separate syntax.

Logical, arithmetical, and comparison operators

These operators are similar to those of C and have the same precedence. They include:

```
|| && | ^ & == != =~ !~ <= >=
< > << >> + - * / % ! ~ ( )
```

The precedence increases to the right, `'=='` `'!='` `'=~'` and `'!~'`, `'<='` `'>='` `'<'` and `'>'`, `'<<'` and `'>>'`, `'+'` and `'-'`, `'*' /` and `'%'` being in groups, at the same level. The `'=='` `'!='` `'=~'` and `'!~'` operators compare their arguments as strings; all others operate on numbers. The operators `'=~'` and `'!~'` are like `'!='` and `'=='` except that the right-hand side is a glob-pattern (see [File name substitution](#)) against which the left-hand operand is matched. This reduces the need for use of the `switch` built-in command in shell scripts when all that is needed is pattern matching.

Strings that begin with `0` are considered octal numbers. Null or missing arguments are considered `0`. The results of all expressions are strings, which represent decimal numbers. No two components of an expression can appear in the same word; except when adjacent to components of expressions that are syntactically significant to the parser (`'$'` `'|'` `'<'` `'>'` `'('` `')'`) they must be surrounded by spaces.

Command exit status

Commands can be executed in expressions and their exit status returned by enclosing them in braces (`{ }`). The braces must be separated from the words of the command by spaces. Command executions succeed, returning true, that is, 1, if the command exits with status 0, otherwise they fail, returning false (0). If more detailed status information is required, then the command must be executed outside of an expression and the status shell variable examined.

File inquiry operators

Some of these operators perform true/false tests on files and related objects. They are of the form `-op file`, where `op` is one of:

ac

An extended ACL of type *c* exists. Character *c* represents the type of ACL:

a

Access ACL

d

Directory default ACL

f

File default ACL

Testing with suboptions *d* and *f* will always return false for files (files do not have default ACLs).

r

Read access (as determined by security product and effective IDs)

w

Write access (as determined by security product and effective IDs)

x

Execute access (as determined by security product and effective IDs)

X

Executable in the path or shell built-in. For example, `-X ls` and `-X ls -F` are generally true, but `-X /bin/ls` is not. (This is determined by security product and effective IDs.)

e

Existence

Ea

File has the APF extended attribute

Ep

File has the program

Es

File has the shared address space extended attribute

El

File has the shared library extended attribute

o

Ownership

x

Zero size

s

Nonzero size

f

Plain file

d

Directory

- l** Symbolic link
- b** Block special file
- c** Character special file
- p** Named pipe (FIFO)
- S** Socket special file
- u** Set-user ID bit is set
- g** Set-group-ID bit is set
- k** Sticky bit is set
- t** *t file_descriptor* (which must be a digit) is an open file descriptor for a terminal device
- L** Applies subsequent operators in a multiple-operator test to a symbolic link instead of to the file to which the link points

file is command and file name expanded and then tested to see if it has the specified relationship to the real user. If file does not exist or is inaccessible or, for the operators indicated by *, if the specified file type does not exist on the current system, then all inquiries return false (0).

These operators can be combined for conciseness: `-xy file` is equivalent to `-x file && -y file`. For example, `-fx` is true (returns 1) for plain executable files, but not for directories.

L can be used in a multiple-operator test to apply subsequent operators to a symbolic link instead of to the file to which the link points. For example, `-lLo` is true for links owned by the invoking user. `Lr`, `Lw`, and `Lx` are always true for links and false for non-links. L has a different meaning when it is the last operator in a multiple-operator test.

It is possible but not useful, and sometimes misleading, to combine operators which expect file to be a file with operators which do not (for example, X and t). Following L with a non-file operator can lead to particularly strange results.

Other operators return other information, that is not just 0 or 1. They have the same format as before where op can be one of the following choices:

- A** Last file access time, as the number of seconds since epoch.
- A:** Like A, but in timestamp format, that is, 'Fri May 14 16:36:10 1993'.
- M** Last file modification time.
- M:** Like M, but in timestamp format.
- C** Last inode modification time.
- C:** Like C, but in timestamp format.
- D** Device number.

- I**
Inode number.
- F**
Composite file identifier, in the form `device : inode`.
- L**
The name of the file pointed to by a symbolic link.
- N**
Number of (hard) links.
- P**
Permissions, in octal, without leading zeros.
- P:**
Like P, with leading zeros.
- P mode**
Equivalent to `-P mode & file`, that is, `-P22 file` returns 22 if file is writable by group and other, 20 if by group only, and 0 if by neither.
- P mode:**
Like `P mode`, with leading zeros.
- U**
Numeric user ID.
- U:**
Username, or the numeric user ID if the username is unknown.
- G**
Numeric group ID.
- G:**
Group name, or the numeric group ID if the group name is unknown.
- Z**
Size in bytes.
- m file**
Returns the security label of the file if one exists. Otherwise, returns false.

Only one of these operators can appear in a multiple-operator test, and it must be the last. L has a different meaning at the end of and elsewhere in a multiple-operator test. Because 0 is a valid return value for many of these operators, they do not return 0 when they fail: most return -1, and F returns : (colon).

File inquiry operators can also be evaluated with the `filetest` built-in command.

File inquiry operators for use with file tagging and the `filetest` built-in command

-b file

- True if the file is tagged as binary.
- False if the file is not tagged or tagged as text.
- Returns codeset if the file is tagged as mixed text and binary, that is, `txtflag = OFF` and codeset stored in file tag.

-T file

- False if the file is not tagged or if it is tagged as `txtflag = OFF`.
- Returns codeset if the file is tagged as text.

Either `-b file` or `-T file` will allow a tcsh "if test" to evaluate to true when the file is tagged as indicated. These two operators will also allow tcsh to test for a specific code set. For example,

```
if ( -T file == IBM-1047 ) #True if tagged as IBM-1047 text
if ( -B file )             #True if tagged as binary
```

Note: Code sets that are aliases of each other exist, which might cause the test to fail, because the file inquiry operator might return an alias of the code set that you are testing.

Jobs

The shell associates a job with each pipeline. It keeps a table of current jobs, printed by the `jobs` command, and assigns them small integer numbers. When a job is started asynchronously with `&` (ampersand), the shell prints a line which looks like

```
[1] 1234
```

indicating that the job, which was started asynchronously, was job number 1 and had one (top-level) process, whose process ID was 1234.

If you are running a job and want to do something else you can press the suspend key (typically `^Z`), which sends a STOP signal to the current job. The shell will then normally indicate that the job has been 'suspended and print another prompt. If the `listjobs` shell variable is set, all jobs is listed like the `jobs` built-in command; if it is set to 'long' .the listing is in long format, like `jobs -l`. You can then manipulate the state of the suspended job. You can put it in the background with the `bg` command or run some other commands and eventually bring the job back into the foreground with `fg`. (See also the **run-fg-editor** editor command.) A `^Z` takes effect immediately and is like an interrupt in that pending output and unread input are discarded when it is typed. The **wait** built-in command causes the shell to wait for all background jobs to complete.

The `^]` key sends a delayed suspend signal, which does not generate a STOP signal until a program attempts to read it, to the current job. This can be typed ahead when you have prepared some commands for a job that you want to stop after it has read them. The `^Y` key performs this function in csh; in tcsh , `^Y` is an editing command.

A job being run in the background stops if it tries to read from the terminal. Background jobs are typically allowed to produce output, but this can be disabled by giving the command `stty tostop`. If you set the `stty` option, then background jobs will stop when they try to produce output like they do when they try to read input.

There are several ways to refer to jobs in the shell. The character `%` introduces a job name. If you want to refer to job number 1, you can name it as `%1`. Just naming a job brings it to the foreground; thus `%'` is a synonym for `fg %1`, bringing job 1 back into the foreground. Similarly, saying `%1 &` resumes job 1 in the background, just like `bg %1`. A job can also be named by an unambiguous prefix of the string typed in to start it: `%ex` would normally restart a suspended `ex` job, if there were only one suspended job whose name began with the string 'ex'. It is also possible to say `%?` string to specify a job whose text contains string , if there is only one such job.

The shell maintains a notion of the current and previous jobs. In output pertaining to jobs, the current job is marked with a `+` (plus) and the previous job with a `-` (hyphen). The abbreviations `%+`, `%`, and (by analogy with the syntax of the history mechanism) `%%` all refer to the current job, and `%-` refers to the previous job.

The job control mechanism requires that the `stty` option `new` be set on some systems. It is an artifact from a new implementation of the `tty` driver that allows generation of interrupt characters from the keyboard to tell jobs to stop. See `stty` and the `setty` tcsh built-in command for details on setting options in the new `tty` driver.

Status reporting

The tcsh shell learns immediately whenever a process changes state. It normally informs you whenever a job becomes blocked so that no further progress is possible, but only just before it prints a prompt. This is

done so that it does not otherwise disturb your work. If, however, you set the shell variable `notify`, the shell will notify you immediately of changes of status in background jobs. There is also a shell command `notify` which marks a single process so that its status changes are immediately reported. By default `notify` marks the current process; simply say 'notify' after starting a background job to mark it.

When you try to leave the shell while jobs are stopped, you are warned that 'You have stopped jobs.' You can use the `jobs` command to see what they are. If you do this or immediately try to exit again, the shell will not warn you a second time and the suspended jobs are terminated.

Automatic, periodic, and timed events

There are various ways to run commands and take other actions automatically at various times in the life cycle of the shell.

- The **sched** built-in command puts commands in a scheduled-event list, to be executed by the shell at a given time.
- The `beepcmd`, `cwddcmd`, `periodic` and `precmd` special aliases can be set, respectively, to execute commands when the shell wants to ring the bell, when the working directory changes, every `t`-period minutes and before each prompt.
- The `autologout` shell variable can be set to log out of the shell after a given number of minutes of inactivity.
- The `mail` shell variable can be set to check for new mail periodically.
- The `printexitvalue` shell variable can be set to print the exit status of commands which exit with a status other than zero.
- The `rmstar` shell variable can be set to ask the user, when `rm *` is typed, if that is really what was meant.
- The `time` shell variable can be set to execute the `time` built-in command after the completion of any process that takes more than a given number of CPU seconds.
- The `watch` and `who` shell variables can be set to report when selected users log in or out, and the **log** built-in command reports on those users at any time.

National language system report

When using the system's multicultural support, the `setlocale` function is called to determine appropriate character classification and sorting. This function typically examines the `LANG` and `LC_CTYPE` environment variables; refer to the system documentation for further details.

Unknown characters (those that are neither printable nor control characters) are printed in the format `|nnn`.

The `version` shell variable indicates what options were chosen when the shell was compiled. The **newgrp** built-in command and `echo_style` shell variable and the locations of the shell's input files (see [“tcsh files”](#) on page 736).

Restriction: The `tcsh` shell does not support three locales. They are IBM-1388 (Chinese), IBM-933 (Korean) and IBM-937 (Traditional Chinese).

Handling signals

Login shells ignore interrupts when reading the file `~/ .logout`. The shell ignores quit signals unless started with `-q`. Login shells catch the terminate signal, but non-login shells inherit the terminate behavior from their parents. Other signals have the values that the shell inherited from its parent.

In shell scripts, the shell's handling of interrupt and terminate signals can be controlled with `onintr`, and its handling of hangups can be controlled with `hup` and `nohup`.

The shell exits on a hangup (see also the `logout` shell variable). By default, the shell's children do too, but the shell does not send them a hangup when it exits. `hup` arranges for the shell to send a hangup to a child when it exits, and `nohup` sets a child to ignore hangups.

Managing terminals

The shell uses three different sets of terminal (tty) modes: **edit**, used when editing, **quote**, used when quoting literal characters, and **execute**, used when executing commands. The shell holds some settings in each mode constant, so commands that leave the tty in a confused state do not interfere with the shell. The shell also matches changes in the speed and padding of the tty. The list of tty modes that are kept constant can be examined and modified with the `setty` built-in. Although the editor uses CBREAK mode (or its equivalent), it takes typed-ahead characters anyway.

The `echotc`, `settc`, and `telltc` commands can be used to manipulate and debug terminal capabilities from the command line.

The `tcsh` shell adapts to window resizing automatically and adjusts the environment variables `LINES` and `COLUMNS` if set.

tcsh built-in commands

The following table lists the `tcsh` built-in commands, which are not `/bin/sh` built-ins.

@ (at)	filetest	notify	source
%	glob	onintr	telltc
alloc	hashstat	popd	uncomplete
bindkey	hup	pushd	unhash
builtins	limit	rehash	unlimit
bye	log	repeat	unsetenv
chdir	login	sched	watchlog
complete	logout	setenv	where
dirs	ls-F	settc	which
echotc	notify	setty	

Other `tcsh` built-in commands are also found in the `z/OS` shell. In some cases, they might differ in function; see the specific command description for a discussion of the `tcsh` version of the command.

: (colon)	continue	fg	nice	stop	unset
alias	echo	history	nohup	suspend	wait
bg	eval	jobs	printenv	time	writedown
break	exec	kill	set	umask	
cd	exit	newgrp	shift	unalias	

As well as built-in commands, the `tcsh` shell has a set of special aliases:

```
beepcmd
cwdcmd
periodic
precmd
shell
```

If set, each of these aliases executes automatically at the indicated time. They are initially undefined. For more information about aliases, see [Alias substitution](#).

Descriptions of these aliases are as follows:

beepcmd

Runs when the shell wants to ring the terminal bell.

cwdcmd

Runs after every change of working directory. For example, if the user is working on an X Window System using `xterm` and a reparenting window manager that supports title bars such as **twm** and does

```
> alias cwdcmd 'echo -n "^[2;${HOST}:%cwd ^G"'
```

then the shell will change the title of the running `xterm` to be the name of the host, a colon, and the full current working directory. A fancier way to do that is

```
> alias cwdcmd 'echo -n "^[2;${HOST}:%cwd^G^[1;${HOST}^G"'
```

This will put the host name and working directory on the title bar but only the hostname in the icon manager menu. Putting a `cd`, `pushd` or `popd` in `cwdcmd` might cause an infinite loop.

periodic

Runs every *tperiod* minutes. This provides a convenient means for checking on common but infrequent changes such as new mail. For example, if one does

```
> set tperiod = 30
> alias periodic checknews
```

then the `checknews` program runs every 30 minutes. If `periodic` is set but `tperiod` is unset or set to 0, `periodic` behaves like `precmd`.

precmd

Runs just before each prompt is printed. For example, if one does

```
> alias precmd date
```

then `date` runs just before the shell prompts for each command. There are no limits on what `precmd` can be set to do, but discretion should be used.

shell

Specifies the interpreter for executable scripts that do not themselves specify an interpreter. The first word should be a full path name to the interpreter. For example: `/bin/tcsh` or `/usr/local/bin/tcsh` (by default, this is set to `/bin/tcsh`).

Programming constructs

Construct	Action
breaksw	Causes a break from a switch, resuming after the <code>endsw</code> .
case label	A label in a switch. See the <code>switch</code> built-in description.
continue	Continues execution of the nearest enclosing <code>while</code> or <code>foreach</code> . The rest of the commands on the current line are executed.
default	Labels the default case in a switch statement. It should come after all case labels.
else end endif endsw	See the description of the <code>foreach</code> , <code>if</code> , <code>switch</code> , and <code>while</code> statements that follow.

Construct	Action
goto word	With goto, <i>word</i> is file name and command substituted to yield a string of the form label. The tcsh shell rewinds its input as much as possible, searches for a line of the form <i>label</i> , possible preceded by blanks or tabs, and continues execution after that line.
foreach ... end	Successively sets the variable name to each member of wordlist and executes the sequence of commands between this command and the matching end. (Both foreach and end must appear alone on separate lines.) The built-in command continue can be used to continue the loop prematurely and the built-in command break to terminate it prematurely. When this command is read from the terminal, the loop is read once, prompting with foreach? (or prompt2) before any statements in the loop are executed. If you make a mistake typing in a loop at the terminal, you can rub it out.
if (expr) then ... else if (expr2) then ... else ... endif	If the specified <i>expr</i> is true then the commands to the first else are executed; otherwise if <i>expr2</i> is true then the commands to the second else are executed. Any number of else-if pairs are possible; only one endif is needed. The else part is optional. (The words else and endif must appear at the beginning of input lines; the if must appear alone on its input line or after an else.)
switch (string) case str1: ... breaksw ... default ... breaksw endsw	Each case label is successively matched, against the specified <i>string</i> which is first command and file name expanded. The file metacharacters *, ? and [...] can be used in the case labels, which are variable expanded. If none of the labels match before a default label is found, then the execution begins after the default label. Each case label and the default label must appear at the beginning of a line. The command breaksw causes execution to continue after the endsw. Otherwise control might fall through case labels and default labels as in C. If no label matches and there is no default, execution continues after the endsw .
while (expr) ... end	Executes the commands between the while and the matching end while <i>expr</i> (expression) evaluates nonzero. while and end must appear alone on their input lines. break and continue can be used to terminate or continue the loop prematurely. If the input is a terminal, the user is prompted the first time through the loop as with foreach.

tcsh shell and environment variables

The variables described in this topic have special meaning to the tcsh shell. The tcsh shell sets addsuffix, argv, autologout, command, echo_style, edit, gid, group, home, loginsh, path, prompt, prompt2, prompt3version, shell, shlvl, tcsh, term, tty, uid, user, and at startup. They do not change thereafter, unless changed by the user. The tcsh shell updates cwd, dirstack, owd, and status when necessary, and sets logout on logout.

The shell synchronizes group, home, path, shlvl, term, and user with the environment variables of the same names: whenever the environment variable changes the shell changes the corresponding shell variable to match (unless the shell variable is read only) and vice versa. Although cwd and PWD have identical meanings, they are not synchronized in this manner.

The shell automatically converts the different formats of path and PATH.

Table 31. tcsh built-in shell variables	
Variable	Purpose
addsuffix	The file name completion adds / to the end of directories and a space to the end of normal files.
ampm	You can alter the time format in their tcsh prompt. Specifically, ampm overrides the %T and %P formatting sequences in a user's prompt. If set, all times are shown in a 12-hour AM/PM format.
argv	The arguments to the shell. Positional parameters are taken from argv. For example, \$1 is replaced by \$argv. Set by default, but typically empty in interactive shells.
autocorrect	If set, the spell-word editor command is invoked automatically before each completion. (This variable is not implemented.)
autoexpand	If set, the expand-history editor command is invoked automatically before each completion attempt.
autolist	If set, possibilities are listed after an ambiguous completion. If set to ambiguous, possibilities are listed only when no new characters are added by completion.
autologout	Set to the number of minutes of inactivity before automatic logout. Automatic locking is not supported on the z/OS platform. If you specify a second parameter on the autologout statement (intending it to be for autolock), this parameter will be assigned to autologout. When the shell automatically logs out, it prints autologout, sets the variable logout to automatic, and exits. Set to 60 (automatic logout after 60 minutes) by default in login and superuser shells, but not if the shell thinks it is running under a window system (the DISPLAY environment variable is set), or the tty is a pseudo-tty (pty). See also the logout shell variable.
backslash_quote	If set, backslashes (\) always quote \, ' (single quotation mark) and " (double quotation mark). Complex quoting tasks might be easier, but it can cause syntax errors in csh scripts.
cdpath	A list of directories in which cd searches for subdirectories if they aren't found in the current directory.
command	If set, the command that was passed to the shell with the -c flag.
complete	If set to enhance, completion first ignores case and then considers periods, hyphens, and underscores ('.', '-' and '_') to be word separators and hyphens and underscores to be equivalent.
correct	If set to cmd, commands are automatically spelling-corrected. If set to complete, commands are automatically completed. If set to all, the entire command line is corrected.
cwd	The full path name of the current directory. See also the dirstack and owd shell variables.
dextract	If set, pushd +n extracts the nth directory from the directory stack instead of rotating it to the top.

Table 31. tcsh built-in shell variables (continued)

Variable	Purpose
dirsfile	<p>The default location in which <code>dirs -S</code> and <code>dirs -L</code> look for a history file. If unset, <code>~/ .cshdirs</code> is used. Because only <code>~/ .tcshrc</code> is normally sourced before <code>~/ .cshdirs</code>, <code>dirsfile</code> should be set in <code>~/ .tcshrc</code> instead of <code>~/ .login</code>.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>set dirsfile = ~/ .cshdirs</pre>
dirstack	<p>An array of all the directories on the directory stack. <code>\$dirstack[1]</code> is the working directory, <code>\$dirstack[2]</code> the first directory on the stack, and so forth. The working directory is <code>\$dirstack[1]</code> but <code>=0</code> in directory stack substitutions, and so on. One can change the stack arbitrarily by setting <code>dirstack</code>, but the first element (the current working directory) is always correct. See also the <code>cwd</code> and <code>owd</code> shell variables.</p>
dunique	<p>If set, <code>pushd</code> removes any instances of <i>name</i> from the stack before pushing it onto the stack.</p>
echo	<p>If set, each command with its arguments is echoed just before it is executed. For commands that are not built-in commands, all expansions occur before echoing. Built-in commands are echoed before command and file name substitution, since these substitutions are then done selectively. Set by the <code>-x</code> command line option.</p>

Variable	Purpose
echo_style	<p>The style of the echo built-in command Can be set to:</p> <p>bsd Don't echo a newline if the first argument is -n.</p> <p>sysv Recognize backslashed escape sequences in echo strings.</p> <p>both Recognizes both the -n flag and backslashed escape sequences; the default.</p> <p>none Recognize neither.</p> <p>Set to both by default to the local system default.</p> <p>The following is an example of this variable's use:</p> <pre> > echo \$echo_style bsd > echo "\n" \n > echo -n "test" test> > set echo_style=sysv > echo \$echo_style sysv > echo "\n" > echo -n "test" -n test > set echo_style=both > echo \$echo_style both > echo -n "test" test> echo "\n" >set echo_style=none > echo \$echo_style none > echo -n "test" -n test > echo "\n" \n > </pre>
edit	If set, the command-line editor is used. Set by default in interactive shells.
ellipsis	If set, the %c/'/%. and %C prompt sequences (see the prompt shell variable) indicate skipped directories with an ellipsis (...) instead of /.
figignore	Lists file name suffixes to be ignored by completion.
filec	In the tcsh shell, completion is always used and this variable is ignored.
gid	The user's real group ID.
group	The user's group name.
histchars	A string value determining the characters used in history substitution. The first character of its value is used as the history substitution character, replacing the default character ! (exclamation point). The second character of its value replaces the character ^ (caret) in quick substitutions.

Table 31. tcsh built-in shell variables (continued)

Variable	Purpose
histdup	Controls handling of duplicate entries in the history list. If set to all only unique history events are entered in the history list. If set to prev and the last history event is the same as the current command, then the current command is not entered in the history. If set to erase and the same event is found in the history list, that old event gets erased and the current one gets inserted. The prev and all options renumber history events so there are no gaps.
histfile	<p>The default location in which history -S and history -L look for a history file. If unset, ~/.history is used. histfile is useful when sharing the same home directory between different machines, or when saving separate histories on different terminals. Because only ~/.tcshrc is normally sourced before ~/.history, histfile should be set in ~/.tcshrc instead of ~/.login.</p> <p>An example:</p> <pre>set histfile = ~/.history</pre>
histlit	If set, built-in and editor commands and the savehist mechanism use the literal (unexpanded) form of lines in the history list. See also the toggle-literal-history editor command.
history	The first word indicates the number of history events to save. The optional second word indicates the format in which history is printed. If the second word is not specified, %h\t%T\t%R\n is used. The format sequences are described under prompt. (Note that %R has a variable meaning,) Set to 100 by default.
home	Initialized to the home directory of the invoker. The file name expansion of ~ refers to this variable.
ignoreeof	If set to the empty string or 0 and the input device is a terminal, the end-of-file command (typically generated by the user by typing ^D on an empty line) causes the shell to print 'Use "logout" to leave tcsh.' instead of exiting. This prevents the shell from accidentally being killed. If set to a number <i>n</i> , the shell ignores <i>n</i> - 1 consecutive end-of-files and exits on the <i>n</i> th. If unset, 1 is used. That is, the shell exits on a single ^D.
implicitcd	If set, the shell treats a directory name that is typed as a command as though it were a request to change to that directory. If set to verbose, the change of directory is echoed to the standard output. This behavior is inhibited in noninteractive shell scripts, or for command strings with more than one word. Changing a directory takes precedence over executing a like-named command, but it is done after alias substitutions. Tilde and variable expansions work as expected.
inputmode	If set to <i>insert</i> or <i>overwrite</i> , puts the editor into that input mode at the beginning of each line.

Table 31. tcsh built-in shell variables (continued)	
Variable	Purpose
listflags	If set to <i>x</i> , <i>a</i> or <i>A</i> , or any combination thereof (for example, <i>xA</i>), they are used as flags to <code>ls -F</code> , making it act like <code>ls -xF</code> , <code>ls -Fa</code> , <code>ls -FA</code> or a combination (for example, <code>ls -FxA</code>): <i>a</i> shows all files (even if they start with a <code>.</code>), <i>A</i> shows all files but <code>.</code> and <code>..</code> , and <i>x</i> sorts across instead of down. If the second word of <code>listflags</code> is set, it is used as the path to <code>ls(1)</code> .
listjobs	If set, all jobs are listed when a job is suspended. If set to <code>long</code> , the listing is in long format.
listlinks	If set, the <code>ls -F</code> built-in command shows the type of file to which each symbolic link points. For an example of its use, see “ls-F built-in command for tcsh: List files” on page 750.
listmax	The maximum number of items that the list-choices editor command will list without asking first.
listmaxrows	The maximum number of rows of items that the list-choices editor command will list without asking first.
loginsh	Set by the shell if is a login shell. Setting or unsetting it within a shell has no effect. See also <code>shlvl</code> .
logout	Set by the shell to normal before a normal logout, automatic before an automatic logout, and hangup if the shell was killed by a hangup signal. See also the <code>autologout</code> shell variable.
op	
mail	<p>The names of the files or directories to check for incoming mail. The names are, separated by white space and optionally preceded by a numeric word. Before each prompt, if 10 minutes have passed since the last check, the shell checks each file and displays 'You have new mail.'. If the mail contains multiple files, it displays 'You have new mail in <i>name</i>.' if the <i>filesize</i> is greater than zero in size and has a modification time greater than its access time.</p> <p>If you are in a login shell, then no mail file is reported unless it has been modified after the time the shell has started up, in order to prevent redundant notifications. Most login programs will tell you whether you have mail when you log in.</p> <p>If a file specified in mail is a directory, the shell will count each file within that directory as a separate message, and will report 'You have <i>n</i> mails.' or 'You have <i>n</i> mails in <i>name</i>.'. This functionality is provided primarily for those systems that store mail in this manner, such as the Andrew Mail System.</p> <p>If the first word of mail is numeric it is taken as a different mail checking interval, in seconds. Under rare circumstances, the shell might report 'You have mail.' instead of 'You have new mail.'</p>
matchbeep	If set to <code>never</code> , completion never beeps. If set to <code>nomatch</code> , it beeps only when there is no match. If set to <code>ambiguous</code> , it beeps when there are multiple matches. If set to <code>notunique</code> , it beeps when there is one exact and other longer matches. If unset, <code>ambiguous</code> is used.
nobeep	Beeping is disabled.

Table 31. tcsh built-in shell variables (continued)	
Variable	Purpose
noclobber	Restrictions are placed on output redirection to ensure that files are not accidentally destroyed and that >> redirections refer to existing files, as described in Input or output .
noglob	File name substitution and directory stack substitution are inhibited. This option is most useful in shell scripts that do not deal with file names. It is also useful after a list of file names was obtained and further expansions are not wanted.
nokanji	If set and the shell supports Kanji (see the <i>version</i> shell variable), it is disabled so that the meta key can be used.
nonomatch	A file name substitution or directory stack substitution that does not match any existing files is left untouched instead of causing an error. It is still an error for the substitution to be malformed, that is, echo [still gives an error.
noatat	A list of directories (or glob-patterns that match directories; see File name substitution) that should not be stat(2)ed during a completion operation. This is typically used to exclude directories that take too much time to stat(2), for example /afs.
notify	The shell announces job completions asynchronously. The default is to present job completions just before printing a prompt.
owd	The old working directory, equivalent to the - (hyphen) used by cd and pushd. See also the cwd and dirstack shell variables.
path	A list of directories in which to look for executable commands. A null word specifies the current directory. If there is no path variable, then only full path names are executed. <i>path</i> is set by the shell at startup from the PATH environment variable or, if PATH does not exist, to a system-dependent default something like (/usr/local/bin /usr/bsd /bin /usr/bin .). The shell might put ' . ' first or last in the path or omit it entirely depending on how it was compiled; see the <i>version</i> shell variable. A shell that does not have the -c or -t option hashes the contents of the directories in the path after reading ~/.tcshrc. Each time, the path is reset. If you add a command to a directory in path while the shell is active, you might need to do a rehash for the shell to find it.
printexit- value	If set and an interactive program exits with a nonzero status, the shell displays 'Exit status'.
prompt2	The string with which to prompt in while and foreach loops and after lines ending in \ (backslash). The same format sequences can be used as in prompt (note the variable meaning of %R). Set by default to %R? in interactive shells.
prompt3	The string with which to prompt when confirming automatic spelling correction. The same format sequences can be used as in prompt. (Note the variable meaning of %R.) Set by default to CORRECT>%R (y|n|e|a)? in interactive shells.
promptchars	If set to a two-character string, the %# formatting sequence in the prompt shell variable is replaced with the first character for normal users and the second character for the superuser.
pushdtohome	pushd without arguments does pushd ^, like cd.

Table 31. tcsh built-in shell variables (continued)	
Variable	Purpose
pushdsilent	pushd and popd do not print the directory stack.
recexact	Completion completes on an exact match even if a longer match is possible.
recognize_only_executables	Command listing displays only files in the path that are executable.
rmstar	The user is prompted before <code>rm *</code> is executed.
rprompt	The string to print on the right side of the screen (after the command input) when the prompt is being displayed on the left. It recognizes the same formatting characters as <code>prompt</code> . It will automatically disappear and reappear as necessary, to ensure that command input isn't obscured. It only appears if the prompt, command input, and itself will fit together on the first line. If <code>edit</code> isn't set, then <code>rprompt</code> will be printed after the prompt and before the command input.
savdirs	The shell does <code>dirs -S</code> before exiting.
savehist	<p>The shell does <code>history -S</code> before exiting. If the first word is set to a number, at most that many lines are saved. (The number must be less than or equal to <code>history</code>.) If the second word is set to <code>merge</code>, the history list is merged with the existing history file instead of replacing it (if there is one) and sorted by timestamp and the most recent events are retained.</p> <p>An example:</p> <pre>set savehist = (15 merge)</pre>
sched	The format in which the sched built-in command prints scheduled events. If it is not specified, <code>%h\t%T\t%R\n</code> is used. The format sequences are described under <code>prompt</code> ; note the variable meaning of <code>%R</code> .
shell	The file in which the shell resides. This is used in forking shells to interpret files that have execute bits set, but which are not executable by the system (see “Built-in and non-built-in command execution” on page 711). Initialized to the (system-dependent) home of the shell.
shlvl	The number of nested shells. Reset to 1 in login shells. See also <code>loginsh</code> .
status	The status returned by the last command. If it terminated abnormally, then 0200 is added to the status. tcsh built-in commands which fail return exit status 1, all other built-in commands return status 0.
tcsh	The version number of the shell in the format R.VV.PP, where R is the major release number, VV the current version and PP the patch level.
term	The terminal type. Typically set in <code>~/.login</code> .
tperiod	The period, in minutes, between executions of the periodic special alias.
tty	The name of the tty, or empty if not attached to one.
uid	The user's login name.
user	The user's login name.

Table 31. tcsh built-in shell variables (continued)	
Variable	Purpose
verbose	The words of each command are printed after history substitution (if any). Set by the -v command line option.

Table 31. *tcsh built-in shell variables (continued)*

Variable	Purpose
version	<p>The version ID stamp. It contains the shell's version number (see <code>tcsh</code>), origin, release date, vendor, operating system and machine (see <code>VENDOR</code>, <code>OSTYPE</code>, and <code>MACHTYPE</code> environment variables). It also contains a comma-separated list of options that were set at compile time. Options that are set by default in the distribution are noted.</p> <p>8b The shell is eight bit clean; default.</p> <p>7b The shell is not eight bit clean.</p> <p>nls The system's multicultural support is used; default for systems with multicultural support.</p> <p>If Login shells execute <code>/etc/csh.login</code> before instead of after <code>/etc/csh.cshrc</code> and <code>~/.login</code> before instead of after <code>~/.tcshrc</code> and <code>~/.history</code>.</p> <p>dl '.' is put last in path for security; default.</p> <p>nd '.' is omitted from path for security.</p> <p>vi vi-style editing is the default instead of emacs.</p> <p>dtr Login shells drop DTR when exiting.</p> <p>bye bye is a synonym for <code>logout</code> and <code>log</code> is an alternative name for <code>watchlog</code>.</p> <p>al autologout is enabled; default.</p> <p>kan Kanji is used and the ISO character set is ignored, unless the <code>nokanji</code> shell variable is set.</p> <p>sm The system's <code>malloc</code> is used.</p> <p>hb The <code><program> <args></code> convention is emulated when executing shell scripts.</p> <p>ng The <code>newgrp</code> built-in is available.</p> <p>rh The shell attempts to set the <code>REMOTEHOST</code> environment variable.</p> <p>afs The shell verifies your password or password phrase with the Kerberos server if local authentication fails. The <code>afsuser</code> shell variable or the <code>AFSUSER</code> environment variable will override your local username.</p> <p>An administrator can enter additional strings to indicate differences in the local version.</p>

Table 31. tcsh built-in shell variables (continued)	
Variable	Purpose
visiblebell	(This option is not implemented.) If set, a screen flash is used instead of the audible bell. See <code>nobeep</code> .
watch	<p>A list of user/terminal pairs to watch for logins and logouts. If either the user is any all terminals are watched for the given user and vice versa. Setting <code>watch</code> to (any any) watches all users and terminals. For example,</p> <pre>set watch = (george ttyd 1 any console \$user any)</pre> <p>reports activity of the user <code>george</code> on <code>ttyd1</code>, any user on the console, and oneself (or a trespasser) on any terminal.</p> <p>Logins and logouts are checked every 10 minutes by default, but the first word of <code>watch</code> can be set to a number to check every so many minutes. For example,</p> <pre>set watch = (1 any any)</pre> <p>reports any logins or logouts once every minute. For the impatient, the log built-in command triggers a watch report at any time. All current logins are reported (as with the log built-in) when <code>watch</code> is first set.</p> <p>The <code>who</code> shell variable controls the format of watch reports.</p>
who	<p>The format string for watch messages. The following sequences are replaced by the given information:</p> <p>%n The name of the user who logged in/out.</p> <p>%a The observed action, such as 'logged on'. 'logged off', or 'replaced olduser on'.</p> <p>%l The terminal (tty) on which the user logged in or out.</p> <p>%M The full hostname of the remote host, or 'local' if the login/logout was from the local host.</p> <p>%m The hostname of the remote host up to the first '.' (period). The full name is printed if it is an IP address or an X Window System display.</p> <p><code>%M</code> and <code>%m</code> are available only on systems that store the remote hostname in <code>/etc/utmp</code>. If unset, <code>%n</code> has <code>%a %l</code> from <code>%m</code>. is used, or <code>%n</code> has <code>%a %l</code>. on systems that do not store the remote hostname.</p>
wordchars	A list of non-alphanumeric characters to be considered part of a word by editor commands such as <code>forward-word</code> and <code>backward word</code> . If unset, <code>*?_-.[] ~=</code> is used.

tcsh shell variables that are not described in the [Table 31 on page 721](#) are described as follows:

prompt

The string that is printed before each command from the terminal is read. `prompt` can include any of the following formatting sequences, which are replaced by the specified information:

%/

The current working directory.

%~

The current working directory, but with one's home directory represented by ~ and other users' home directories represented by ~user as per file name substitution. ~user substitution happens only if the shell has already used ~user in a path name in the current session.

%c[[0]n], %.[[0]n]

The trailing component of the current working directory, or *n* trailing components if a digit *n* is given. If *n* begins with 0, the number of skipped components precede the trailing components in the format /trailing. If the ellipsis shell variable is set, skipped components are represented by an ellipsis so the whole becomes ...trailing. ~ substitution is done as in %~, but the ~ component is ignored when counting trailing components.

%C

Like %c, but without ^ substitution.

%h, %!, !

The current history event number.

%M

The full hostname.

%m

The hostname up to the first '.' (period).

%S (%s)

Start (stop) standout mode.

%B (%b)

Start (stop) boldfacing mode.

%U (%u)

Start (stop) underline mode.

%t, %@

The time of day in 12-hour AM/PM format.

%T

Like %t, but in 24-hour format (but see the ampm shell variable).

%p

The precise time of day in 12-hour AM/PM format, with seconds.

%P

Like %p, but in 24-hour format (but see the ampm shell variable).

\cc is parsed as in **bindkey**.**^c**c is parsed as in **bindkey**.**%%**

A single %.

%n

The username.

%d

The weekday in Day format.

%D

The day in dd format.

%w

The month in Mon format.

%W

The month in mm format.

%y

The year in yy format.

%Y

The year in yyyy format.

%l

The tcsh shell's tty.

%L

Clears from the end of the prompt to the end of the display or the end of the line.

%%\$

Expands the shell or environment variable name immediately after the \$.

%%#

> (or the first character of the promptchars shell variable) for normal users, # (or the second character promptchars of) for the superuser.

%{string%}

Includes *string* as a literal escape sequence. It should be used only to change terminal attributes and should not move the cursor location. This variable cannot be the last sequence in prompt.

%%?

The return code of the command that is executed just before the prompt.

%R

In prompt2, the status of the parser. In prompt3, the corrected string. In history, the history string.

The bold, standout, and underline sequences are often used to distinguish a superuser shell. For example,

```
>set prompt = "%m [%h] %B[%@%b [%/] you rang?"
tut [37] [2:54] [/usr/accts/sys] you rang? _
```

Set by default to **%%#** in interactive shells.

symlinks

Can be set to several different values to control symbolic link resolution:

- If set to **chase**, whenever the current directory changes to a directory that contains a symbolic link, it is expanded to the real name of the directory to which the link points. This does not work for the user's home directory.
- If set to **ignore**, the shell tries to construct a current directory relative to the current directory before the link was crossed. This means that **cding** through a symbolic link and then **cd . .** 'ing returns one to the original directory. This only affects built-in commands and file name completion.
- If set to **expand**, the shell tries to fix symbolic links by expanding arguments that look like path names. This affects any command, not just built-ins. Unfortunately, this does not work for hard-to-recognize file names, such as those embedded in command options. Expansion can be prevented by quoting. While this setting is typically the most convenient, it is sometimes misleading and sometimes confusing when it fails to recognize an argument that should be expanded. A compromise is to use **ignore** and use the editor command **normalize-path** (bound by default to ^X-n) when necessary.

Some examples are in order. First, set up some play directories:

```
> cd /tmp
> mkdir from from/src to
> ln -s from/src to/dist
```

Here's the behavior with symbolic links unset,

```
> cd /tmp/to/dist; echo $cwd
/tmp/to/dist
> cd ../ echo $cwd
/tmp/from
```

here's the behavior with symbolic links set to chase,

```
> cd /tmp/to/dst; echo $cwd
/tmp/from/src
> cd ../; echo $cwd
/tmp/from
```

here's the behavior with symbolic links set to ignore,

```
> cd /tmp/to/dist; echo $cwd
/tmp/to/dst
> cd ../; echo $cwd
/tmp/to
```

and here's the behavior with symbolic links set to expand.

```
> cd /tmp/to/dist; echo $cwd
/tmp/to/dst
> cd ../; echo $cwd
/tmp/to
> cd /tmp/to/dist; echo $cwd
/tmp/to/dst
> cd ".."; echo $cwd
/tmp/from
> /bin/echo ..
/tmp/to
> /bin/echo ".."
..
```

expand expansion works just like *ignore* for built-ins like *cd*, is prevented by quoting, and happens before file names are passed to non-built-in commands.

time

If set to a number, then the *time* built-in command executes automatically after each command that takes more than that many CPU seconds. If there is a second word, it is used as a format string for the output of the *time* built-in. The following sequences can be used in the format string:

%U

The time the process that is spent in user mode in CPU seconds.

%S

The time the process that is spent in kernel mode in CPU seconds.

%E

The elapsed (wall clock) time in seconds.

%P

The CPU percentage that is computed as $(\%U + \%S) / \%E$.

%W

The number of times the process was swapped.

%X

The average amount in (shared) text space that is used in Kbytes.

%D

The average amount in (unshared) data/stack space that is used in Kbytes.

%K

The total space used $(\%X + \%D)$ in Kbytes.

%M

The maximum memory the process had in use at any time in Kbytes.

%F

The number of major page faults (page that is needed to be brought from disk).

%R

The number of minor page faults.

%I

The number of input operations.

%O

The number of output operations.

%r

The number of socket messages received.

%s

The number of socket messages sent.

%k

The number of signals received.

%w

The number of voluntary context switches (waits).

%c

The number of involuntary context switches.

Only the first four sequences are supported on systems without BSD resource limit functions. The default time format is

```
Uu %Ss %E %P %X+%Dk %I+%Oio %Fpf+%Ww
```

for systems that support resource usage reporting.

Table 32 on page 734 contains a list of tcsh environment variables.

Table 32. tcsh environment variables	
Environment variable	Purpose
COLUMNS	A list of directories in which cd should search for subdirectories if they aren't found in the current directory.
DISPLAY	Used by X Window System. If set, the shell does not set AUTOLOGOUT.
EDITOR	The path name to a default editor. See also the VISUAL environment variable and the run-fg-editor editor command.
GROUP	Equivalent to the group shell variable.
HOME	Equivalent to the HOME shell variable.
HOST	Initialized to the name of the machine on which the shell is running, as determined by the gethostname system call.
HOSTTYPE	Initialized to the type of the machine on which the shell is running, as determined at compile time. This variable is obsolete and will be removed in a future version.
HPATH	A colon-separated list of directories in which the run-help editor command looks for a command documentation.
LANG	Gives the preferred character environment. See National language system report .
LC_CTYPE	If set, only CTYPE character handling is changed. See National language system report .
LINES	The number of lines in the terminal. See “Managing terminals” on page 718 .
MACHTYPE	The machine type (microprocessor class or machine model), as determined at compile time.

Table 32. tcsh environment variables (continued)

Environment variable	Purpose
NOREBIND	If set, printable characters are not rebound to SELF-INSERT-COMMAND. After a user sets NOREBIND, a new shell must be started. See National language system report .
OSTYPE	The operating system, as determined at compile time.
PATH	A colon-separated list of directories in which to look for executables. Equivalent to the path shell variable, but in a different format.
PWD	Equivalent to the cwd shell variable, but not synchronized to it; updated only after an actual directory change.
REMOTE-HOST	The host from which the user has logged in remotely, if this is the case and the shell is able to determine it. (The z/OS tcsh shell is not currently compiled with REMOTEHOST defined; see the <code>version</code> shell variable.)
SHLVL	Equivalent to the shlvl shell variable.
TERM	Equivalent to the term shell variable.
USER	Equivalent to the user shell variable.
VENDOR	The vendor, as determined at compile time.
VISUAL	The path name to a default full-screen editor. See the editor environment variable and the run-fg-editor editor command.

Using tcsh shell variables to control automatic conversion

When the tcsh shell is redirecting stdin, stdout, or stderr, it will default to no automatic conversion of tagged files, and no tagging of files created by the redirection. The following tcsh shell variables will override this behavior:

_TAG_REDIR_IN=TXT

Redirected stdin will override the file's TXTFLAG, treating it as if it were tagged as: `TXTFLAG = ON`, `CCSID = existing file tag CCSID`

This variable has no effect if `CCSID = 0`.

_TAG_REDIR_IN=BIN

Redirected stdin will override the file's TXTFLAG, treating it as if it were tagged as: `TXTFLAG = OFF`, `CCSID = existing file tag CCSID`

The override effectively disables automatic conversion.

_TAG_REDIR_OUT=TXT

Redirected stdout is tagged as: `TXTFLAG = ON`, `CCSID = program CCSID` at the time of the first write (if not already tagged).

_TAG_REDIR_OUT=BIN

Redirected stdout is tagged as `TXTFLAG = OFF`, `CCSID = program CCSID` at the time of the first write (if not already tagged).

_TAG_REDIR_ERR=TXT

Redirected stderr is tagged as `TXTFLAG = ON`, `CCSID = program CCSID` at the time of the first write (if not already tagged).

_TAG_REDIRECT_ERR=BIN

Redirected stderr is tagged as `TEXTFLAG = OFF`, `CCSID = program CCSID` at the time of the first write (if not already tagged).

The automatic conversion shell variable can be specified for one command, or for multiple commands within a tcsh shell session or shell script. If the variable is set in a user's `.tcshrc` file, then it will affect child shells, that is, nested shell scripts.

Note: Because the standard tcsh shell execution performs redirection before variable assignment, the syntax for specifying the shell variable for one command is `set var=value`. For example:

```
(set _TAG_REDIRECT_OUT=TEXT; command >file)
```

You can also use these shell variables for commands in a pipeline. For example, they can be used to tag the standard output of each command that is writing to a pipeline. They can also be used to tag the standard input of each command that is reading from a pipeline.

tcsh files**/etc/csh.cshrc**

Read first by every shell.

/etc/csh.login

Read by login shells after `/etc/csh.cshrc`.

~/.tcshrc

Read by every shell after `/etc/csh.cshrc` or its equivalent.

~/.history

Read by login shells after `~/.tcshrc` if **savehist** is set. See also **histfile**.

~/.login

The shell reads `~/.login` after `~/.tcshrc` and `~/.history`. See the `version` shell variable.

~/.cshdirs

Read by login shells after `~/.login` if **savedirs** is set. See also **dirsfile**.

~/.logout

Read by login shells at logout.

/bin/sh

Used to interpret shell scripts not starting with a `#`.

/tmp/sh*

Temporary file for `< <`.

tcsh shell: problems and limitations

The tcsh shell has some limitations.

- Words can be no longer than 1024 characters.
- The system limits argument lists to 10240 characters.
- The number of arguments to a command which involves file name expansion is limited to 1/6th the number of characters allowed in an argument list.
- Command substitutions can substitute no more characters than are allowed in an argument list.
- To detect looping, the shell restricts the number of alias substitutions on a single line to 20.

When a suspended command is restarted, the tcsh shell prints the directory that it started in if it is different from the current directory. This can be misleading (that is, wrong) as the job might have changed directories internally.

Shell built-in functions are not stoppable or restartable. Command sequences of the form `'a ; b ; c'` are also not handled gracefully when stopping is attempted. If you suspend `'b'`, the tcsh shell then

immediately executes 'c'. This is especially noticeable if this expansion results from an alias. It suffices to place the sequence of commands in ()'s to force it to a subshell, for example, (a ; b ; c).

Control over tty output after processes are started is primitive. In a virtual terminal interface, more options are available for output control.

Alias substitution is most often used to clumsily simulate shell procedures; shell procedures should be provided instead of aliases.

Commands within loops are not placed in the history list. Control structures should be parsed instead of being recognized as built-in commands. The parsing allows control commands to be placed anywhere, to be combined with |, and to be used with & and ; (semicolon) metasyntax.

foreach does not ignore here-documents when it looks for its end.

It should be possible to use the : (colon) modifiers on the output of command substitutions.

The screen update for lines that are longer than the screen width is poor if the terminal cannot move up the cursor up (terminal type 'dumb').

It is not necessary for HPATH and NOREBIND to be environment variables.

Glob-patterns that do not use '?', '*' or '[' are not negated correctly. The glob-patterns that use '{' or '~' are also not negated correctly.

The single-command form of **if** does output redirection even if the expression is false and the command is not executed.

ls -F includes file identification characters when file names are being sorted and does not handle control characters in file names well. It cannot be interrupted.

The `visiblebell` shell variable is not implemented.

In file name and programmed completion, the C completion rule word list type does not correctly select completion from the specified directory.

The tcsh shell does not support three locales: IBM-1388 (Chinese), IBM-933 (Korean) and IBM-937 (Traditional Chinese).

Related information

: (colon), @ (at), alias, bg, break, cd, continue, echo, eval, exec, exit, fg, history, jobs, kill, newgrp, nice, nohup, printenv, set, shift, stop, suspend, time, umask, unalias, unset, wait

@ (at) built-in command for tcsh: Print the value of tcsh shell variables

Format

- @
- @ *name* = *expr*
- @ *name*[*index*] = *expr*
- @ *name*+ + | -
- @ *name*[*index*]+ + | -

Description

@ (at) in the tcsh shell prints the value of tcsh shell variables.

Options

@ in the tcsh shell supports the following options:

name* = *expr

Assigns the value of *expr* to *name*.

name*[*index*] = *expr

Assigns the value of *expr* to the *index*'th component of *name*. Both *name* and its *index*'th component must exist.

For both *name* = *expr* and *name*[*index*] = *expr*, *expr* might contain the operators such as *, and +, as in C. If *expr* contains <, >, &, or " then at least part of *expr* must be placed within (). The syntax of *expr* has nothing to do with that described under [Expressions](#).

expr must evaluate to a numeric expression. Therefore, use set instead of @ to assign array variables.

***name*+ + | - -**

Increments (++) or decrements (--) *name*.

***name*[*index*]+ + | - -**

Increments (++) or decrements (--) *name*'s *index*'th component.

Usage notes

1. The space between @ and *name* is required.
2. The spaces between *name* and = and between = and *expr* are optional.
3. Components of *expr* must be separated by spaces.

Related information

tcsh

% (percent) built-in command for tcsh: Move jobs to the foreground or background

Format

% [*job*] [&]

Description

%, is a synonym for the fg built-in command.

- % (percent) without arguments will bring the current job to the foreground.
- % specified with a job number attempts to bring that particular job to the foreground.
- %*job* & will move the specified job to the background. This syntax works the same as the bg built-in command. If no job is specified, the current job is moved to the background.

Note: Jobs that are current will have a + next to the status column in jobs command output. See [“Jobs” on page 716](#).

Related information

jobs, tcsh

alloc built-in command for tcsh: Show the amount of dynamic memory acquired

Format

alloc *argument*

Description

`alloc` shows the amount of dynamic memory acquired, broken down into used and free memory. `alloc` used with an argument, shows the number of free and used blocks in each size category. The categories start at size 8 and double at each step.

Note: `alloc` is supported, but the output is not meaningful on z/OS.

Related information

tcsh

bindkey built-in command for tcsh: List all bound keys

Format

bindkey [-l | -d | -e | -v | -u]

bindkey [-a] [-b] [-k] [-r] [- -] *key*

bindkey [-a] [-b] [-k] [-c | -s] [- -] *key command*

Description

bindkey specified alone (without options, *key*, or *key command*) lists all bound keys and the editor command to which each is bound.

bindkey specified with *key* (with or without options) lists the editor command to which key is bound.

bindkey specified with *key command* (with or without options) binds the editor *command* to *key*.

Options

-l

Lists all commands and a short description of each.

-d

Binds all keys to the standard bindings for the default editor.

-e

Binds all keys to the standard GNU Emacs-like bindings.

-v

Binds all keys to the standard vi-like bindings.

-a

Lists or changes key-bindings in the alternative key map. This is the key map used in vi command mode.

-b

key is interpreted as a control character written ^*character* (^A) or C-*character* (C-A), a meta character written M-*character* (M-A), or an extended prefix key written X-*character* (X-A).

-k

key is interpreted as a symbolic arrow key name, which can be one of 'down', 'up', 'left' or 'right'.

-r

Removes *key*'s binding. Be careful: `bindkey -r` does not bind *key* to **self-insert-command**, it unbinds *key* completely.

-c

command is interpreted as a built-in or external command instead of an editor command.

-s

command is taken as a literal string and treated as terminal input when *key* is typed. Bound keys in *command* are themselves reinterpreted, and this continues for ten levels of interpretation.

- .

Forces a break from option processing, so the next word is taken as *key* even if it begins with **-**.

Usage notes

1. *key* can be a single character or a string. If a command is bound to a string, the first character of the string is bound to **sequence-lead-in** and the entire string is bound to the command.
2. Control characters in *key* can be literal (they can be typed by preceding them with the editor command **quoted-insert**, normally bound to ^V) or written caret-character style, for example, ^A. Delete is written ^? (caret-question mark). *key* and *command* can contain backslashed escape sequences (in the style of System V echo) as follows:

\a

Bell

\b

Backspace

\e

Escape

\f

Form feed

\n

Newline

\r

Carriage return

\t

Horizontal tab

\v

Vertical tab

\nnn

The EBCDIC character corresponding to the octal number *nnn*

The **** character nullifies the special meaning of the following characters, notably **** and **^**.

Related information

tcsh

builtins built-in command for tcsh: Prints the names of all built-in commands

Format

builtins

Description

builtins prints the names of all built-in commands.

Related information

tcsch

bye built-in command for tcsch: Terminate the login shell**Format**

bye

Description

A synonym for the `logout` built-in command. (See the **version** shell variable.)

Related information

logout

chdir built-in shell command for tcsch: Change the working directory**Format**

chdir

Description

A synonym for the `cd` built-in command.

Related information

cd, tcsch

complete built-in command for tcsch: List completions**Format**

```
complete [command [word/pattern/list[:select]/[[suffix]/] ...]]
```

Description

`complete`, without arguments, lists all completions. With *command*, `complete` lists completions for *command*. With *command* and *word*, `complete` defines completions.

Arguments***command***

command can be a full command name or a glob-pattern. See [File name substitution](#). It can begin with - to indicate that completion should be used only when *command* is ambiguous.

word

word specifies which word relative to the current word is to be completed, and can be one of the following options.

c

Current-word completion. *pattern* is a glob-pattern, which must match the beginning of the current word on the command line. *pattern* is ignored when completing the current word.

C

Like *c*, but includes *pattern* when completing the current word.

n

Next-word completion. *pattern* is a glob-pattern, which must match the beginning of the previous word on the command line.

N

Like n, but must match the beginning of the word two before the current word.

p

Position-dependent completion. *pattern* is a numeric range, with the same syntax that is used to index shell variables, which must include the current word.

list

The list of possible completions, which can be one of the following options.

a

Aliases

b

Bindings (editor commands)

d

Directories

D

Directories that begin with the supplied path prefix

e

Environment variables

f

File names

F

File names that begin with the supplied path prefix

g

Group names

j

Jobs

l

Limits

n

Nothing

s

Shell variables

S

Signals

t

Plain (text) files

T

Plain (text) files that begin with the supplied path prefix

v

Any variables

u

User names

x

Like n, but prints select when **list-choices** is used

X

Completions

\$var

Words from the variable *var*

(...)

Words from the given list

...

Words from the output of the command

select

select is an optional glob-pattern. If given, only words from *list* that match *select* are considered and the *ignore* shell variable is ignored. The last three types of completion might not have a *select* pattern, and *x* uses *select* as an explanatory message when the **list-choices** editor command is used.

suffix

suffix is a single character to be appended to a successful completion. If null, no character is appended. If omitted (in which case the fourth delimiter can also be omitted), a slash is appended to directories and a space to other words.

Examples

1. Some commands take only directories as arguments, so there is no point in completing plain files. For example:

```
> complete cd 'p/1/d/'
```

completes only the first word following *cd* (*p/1*) with a directory.

2. p-type completion can be used to narrow down command completion.
3. This is an example of n-type completion. Any word following *find* and immediately following *-user* is completed from the list of users.

```
> complete find 'n/-user/u/'
```

4. This demonstrates c-type completion. Any word following *cc* and beginning with *-I* is completed as a directory. *-I* is not taken as part of the directory because we used lowercase *c*.

```
> complete cc 'c/-I/d/'
```

5. Different lists are useful with different commands:

```
> complete alias 'p/1/a/'
> complete man 'p/*/c/'
> complete set 'p/1/s/'
> complete true 'p/1/x:Truth has no options./'
```

These complete words following *alias* with aliases, *man* with commands, and *set* with shell variables. *true* doesn't have any options, so *x* does nothing when completion is attempted and prints *Truth has no options.* when completion choices are listed.

The *man* example, and several other examples that follow, could just as well have used *c/** or *n/** as *p/**.

6. Words can be completed from a variable evaluated at completion time, or from a command run at completion time. The *complete* command does not itself quote its arguments, so the braces, space and *\$* in *{print \$1}* must be quoted explicitly.
7. One command can have multiple completions:

```
> complete dbx 'p/2/(core)/' 'p/*/c/'
```

This example completes the second argument to *dbx* with the word *core* and all other arguments with commands. The positional completion is specified before the next-word completion. Since completions are evaluated from left to right, if the next-word completion were specified first it would always match and the positional completion would never be executed. This is a common mistake when defining a completion.

8. The `select` pattern is useful when a command takes only files with particular forms as arguments. For example,

```
> complete cc 'p/*/f:*. [cao]/'
```

completes `cc` arguments only to files ending in `.c`, `.a`, or `.o`. `select` can also exclude files, using negation of a glob-pattern as described under [File name substitution](#).

9. The `D`, `F` and `T` lists are like `d`, `f` and `t` respectively, but they use the `select` argument in a different way: to restrict completion to files beginning with a particular path prefix. For example, the Elm mail program uses `=` as an abbreviation for one's mail directory. One might use

```
> complete elm c@=@F:$HOME/Mail/@
```

to complete `elm -f =` as if it were `elm -f ~/Mail/`. We used `@` instead of `/` to avoid confusion with the `select` argument, and we used `$HOME` instead of `~` because home directory substitution only works at the beginning of a word.

10. `suffix` is used to add a nonstandard suffix (not space or `/` for directories) to completed words. For example,

```
> complete finger 'c/*@$hostnames/' 'p/1/u/@'
```

completes arguments to *finger* from the list of users, appends an `@`, and then completes after the `@` from the `hostnames` variable. Note the order in which the completions are specified.

11. A more complex example:

```
complete find \
'n/-name/f/' 'n/-newer/f/' 'n/-{,n}cpio/f/' \
'n/-exec/c/' 'n/-ok/c/' 'n/-user/u/' \
'n/-group/g/' 'n/-fstype/(nfs 4.2)/' \
'n/-type/(b c d f l p s)/' \
'c/-/(name newer cpio ncpio exec ok user \
group fstype type atime ctime depth inum \
ls mtime nogroup nouser perm print prune \
size xdev)/' \
'p/*/d/'
```

This completes words following `-name`, `-newer`, `-cpio` or `ncpio` (note the pattern, which matches both) to files, words following `-exec` or `-ok` to commands, words following `user` and `group` to users and groups respectively and words following `-fstype` or `-type` to members of the given lists. It also completes the switches themselves from the given list (note the use of `c`-type completion) and completes anything that is not otherwise completed to a directory.

Programmed completions are ignored if the word that is being completed is a tilde substitution (beginning with `~`) or a variable (beginning with `$`). `complete` is an experimental feature, and the syntax might change in future versions of the shell. See also the `uncomplete` built-in command.

Related information

tcsh, uncomplete

dirs built-in command for tcsh: Print the directory stack

Format

```
dirs [-l] [-n|-v]
dirs -S|-L [file name]
dirs -c
```

Description

`dirs` used alone prints the directory stack in the following format: The top of the stack is at the left and the first directory in the stack is the current directory. For example:

```
> cd <===== # Change to home dir
> pushd /bin <== # Change dir to /bin and add /bin to dir stack
/bin ~
> pushd /tmp <== # Change dir to /tmp and add /tmp to dir stack
/tmp /bin ~
> dirs <===== # Display current dir stack
/tmp /bin ~
> dirs -l <===== # Display in expanded (long) format
/tmp /bin /u/erinf
> dirs -v <===== # Display in verbose format
0 /tmp
1 /bin
2 ~
> popd <===== # Change dir back to /bin and remove /tmp from dir stack
/bin ~
>pwd
/bin
Note: dir=directory
```

Options

- l**
Output is expanded explicitly to home or the path name of the home directory for the user.
- n**
Entries are wrapped before they reach the edge of the screen.
- v**
Entries are printed one per line, preceded by their stack positions.
If more than one of `-n` or `-v` is given, `-v` takes precedence.
- S**
Saves the directory stack to file name as a series of `cd` and `pushd` commands.
- L**
The `tcsh` shell sources file name, which is presumably a directory stack file saved by the `-S` option or the **savedirs** mechanism. In either case, **dirsfile** is used if file name is not given and `~/ .cshdirs` is used if **dirsfile** is unset.

Login shells do the equivalent of `dirs -L` on startup and, if **savedirs** is set, you should issue **dirs -S** before exiting. Because only `~/ .tcshrc` is normally sourced before `~/ .cshdirs`, **dirsfile** should be set in `~/ .tcshrc` instead of `~/ .login`.
- c**
Clear the directory stack.

Related information

`tcsh`

echotc built-in command for tcsh: Exercise the terminal capabilities in args

Format

`echotc [-sv] arg ...`

Description

`echotc` takes advantage of the terminal capabilities in *args*. For example, `echotc cm 3 10` sends it to column 3 and row 10.

If *arg* is *baud*, *cols*, *lines*, *meta* or *tabs*, *echo*tc prints the value of that capability (either yes or no, which indicates that the terminal does or does not have that capability). You might use this to make the output from a shell script less verbose on slow terminals, or limit command output to the number of lines on the screen:

```
> set history='echo tc lines'
> @ history--
```

Termcap strings might contain wild cards which will not echo correctly. Use double quotation marks when setting a shell variable to a terminal capability string, as in the following example which places the date in the status line:

```
> set stdout='echo tc so'
> set end_stdout='echo tc se'
> echo -n "$stdout"; date; echo -n "$end_stdout"
Mon Oct 25 10:06:48 EDT 1999
>
```

Note: The date, as indicated, is printed out in standard output.

The *infocmp* command can be used to print the current terminal description in termcap format (instead of terminfo format).

Options

-s

Nonexistent capabilities return the empty string instead of causing an error.

-v

Messages are verbose.

Related information

tcsh

filetest built-in command for tcsh: Apply the op file inquiry operator to a file

Format

filetest -op file -

Description

filetest applies *op* (which is a file inquiry operator) to each file and returns the results as a space-separated list. For more information about file inquiry operators, see [File inquiry operators](#).

Examples

1. To use the *filetest* command to retrieve the security label: :

```
> filetest -m myfile
SYSLOW
```

2. To test for a specific security label using an if statement:

```
if ( -m myfile == "SYSLOW" ) then
    echo "myfile has seclabel of SYSLOW"
endif
```

Related information

tcsh

glob built-in command for tcsh: Write each word to standard output

Format

`glob wordlist`

Description

`glob` is like `echo`, but `\` (backslash) escapes are not recognized and words are delimited by null characters in the output. `glob` is useful for programs that want to use the shell to file name expand a list of words.

Related information

`echo`, `tcsh`

hashstat built-in command for tcsh: Print a statistic line on hash table effectiveness

Format

`hashstat`

Description

`hashstat` prints a statistics line indicating how effective the internal hash table has been at locating commands (and avoiding `exec`'s). An `exec` is attempted for each component of the path where the hash function indicates a possible hit, and in each component which does not begin with a `/` (forward slash).

`z/OS` systems have a `vfork()` command, however, `tcsh` is not compiled to use it. Typically on machines without `vfork`, `hashstat` prints only the number and size of hash buckets, but on `z/OS` systems, a `hashstat` print out would be similar to the following display:

```
> hashstat
> hashstat 512 hash buckets of 8 bits each
>
```

Related information

`tcsh`

hup built-in command for tcsh: Run command so it exits on a hang-up signal

Format

`hup [command]`

Description

With *command*, `hup` runs the command such that it will exit on a hangup signal and arranges for the shell to send it a hang-up signal when the shell exits. Commands can set their own response to hangups, overriding `hup`. Without an argument (allowed only in a shell script), `hup` causes the shell to exit on a hangup for the remainder of the script.

Related information

`nohup`, `tcsh`

limit built-in command for tcsh: Limit consumption of processes

Format

```
limit [-h] [resource [maximum-use]]
```

Description

`limit` limits the consumption by the current process and each process it creates in order to not individually exceed *maximum-use* on the specified resource. If no *maximum-use* is given, then the current limit is printed; if no *resource* is given, then all limitations are given. If the `-h` flag is specified, the hard limits are used instead of the current limits. The hard limits impose a ceiling on the values of the current limits. All hard limits can be raised only by a process which has superuser authority but a user can lower or raise the current limits within the legal range. If a user attempts to change the soft limit to unlimited and their effective UID is not 0, then `limit` (or `unlimit`) sets the soft limit to the current hard limit value.

Resources include:

addressspace

The maximum address space size for the process, measured in kilobytes. If the limit is exceeded, `malloc()` and `mmap()` functions will fail. Also, automatic stack growth will fail. An attempt to set the address space size limit lower than the current usage or higher than the existing hard limit will fail.

coredumpsize

The size of the largest core dump file that will be created. A value of 0 (zero) prevents file creation. Dump file creation will stop at this limit.

cputime

The maximum amount of CPU time, in seconds, to be used by each process. If the limit is exceeded, a `SIGXCPU` signal is sent to the process and the process is granted a small CPU time extension to allow for signal generation and delivery. If the extension is used up, the process is terminated with a `SIGKILL` signal. An attempt to set the CPU limit lower than that already used will fail.

datasize

The data size limit is the maximum size of the break value for the process, in units of 1024 bytes. This resource always has unlimited hard and soft limits.

descriptors

The maximum number of open file descriptors allowed for the process. This number is one greater than the maximum value that can be assigned to a newly created descriptor. Any function that attempts to create a new file descriptor beyond the limit will fail. An attempt to set the open file descriptors limit lower than that already used will fail.

filesize

The largest single file which can be created by a process. A value of 0 (zero) prevents file creation. If the size is exceeded, a `SIGXFSZ` signal is sent to the process. If the process is blocking, catching, or ignoring `SIGXFSZ`, continued attempts to increase the size of a file beyond the limit will fail.

memlimit

The amount of storage, in megabytes, above the 2 gigabyte bar that a process is allowed to have allocated and unhidden at any given time. An attempt to set the storage size limit lower than the current usage or higher than the existing hard limit will fail.

stacksize

The maximum size of the automatically-extended stack region for a process. The stack is a per-thread resource that has unlimited hard and soft limits.

maximum-use can be given as a (floating point or integer) number followed by a scale factor. For *cputime* the default scaling is seconds, while *m* for minutes or *h* for hours, or a time of the form *mm:ss* giving minutes and seconds can be used. For *memlimit*, the default scaling is in megabytes. For all limits for which the scale is not specified, the default scale is *k* or kilobytes (1024 bytes); a scale factor of *m* or megabytes can also be used.

For both *resource* names and scale factors, unambiguous prefixes of the names suffice.

Usage notes

If the command fails because of an attempt to set a resource limit lower than the current amount in use or higher than the existing hard limit, the resulting error message might indicate an invalid argument.

Related information

tcsh, ulimit, unlimited

log built-in command for tcsh: Print the watch tcsh shell variable

Format

log

Description

log prints the **watch** shell variable and reports on each user indicated in watch who is logged in, regardless of when a user last logged in.

The z/OS tcsh shell is compiled to use watchlog. If you attempt to use log on a z/OS system, you will get an error that says "Command not found".

Related information

tcsh, watchlog

login built-in command for tcsh: Terminate a login shell

Format

login

Description

login terminates a login shell, replacing it with an instance of /bin/login. This is one way to log off and is included for compatibility with sh.

Related information

logout, tcsh

logout built-in command for tcsh: Terminate a login shell

Format

logout

Description

logout terminates a login shell. It is especially useful if **ignoreeof** is set.

Related information

login, tcsh

ls-F built-in command for tcsh: List files

Format

```
ls-F [-switch ...] [file ...]
```

Description

In the tcsh shell, `ls-F` lists files like `ls -F`, but works much faster. It identifies each type of special file in the listing with a special character:

```
/      Directory
*      Executable
#      Block device
%      Character device
|      Named pipe
=      Socket
@      Symbolic link
```

If the **listlinks** shell variable is set, symbolic links are identified in more detail on systems that have them.

```
@      Symbolic link to a non-directory
>      Symbolic link to a directory
&      Symbolic link to nowhere
```

listlinks also slows down `ls-F`.

If you use files that are set up as follows:

```
#creating a file
touch file1
#creating a symbolic link to the file
ln -s file1 link1
#creating a directory
mkdir dir1
#creating a symbolic link to the directory
ln -s dir1 linkdir1
#creating a symbolic link to a file that doesn't exist
ln -s noexist linktonowhere
```

when you issue an `ls-F` with **listlinks** unset, you will get the following output:

```
> ls-F
dir1/ file1 link1@ linkdir1@ linktonowhere@
>
```

with **listlinks** set:

```
> set listlinks>
ls-F
dir1/ file1 link1@ linkdir1> linktonowhere&
>
```

If the **listflags** shell variable is set to x, a or A, or any combination thereof (for example, xA), they are used as flags to `ls-F`, making it act like `ls -xF`, `ls -Fa`, `ls -FA` or a combination `ls -FxA`. On z/OS systems, `ls -C` is the default. However, on machines where `ls -C` is not the default, `ls-F` acts like `ls -CF`, unless **listflags** contains an x, in which case it acts like `ls -xF`.

See [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell” on page 695](#).

Usage notes

To view an online description for the `ls-F` command, you must type `ls-F` without the dash. To see the man page, for example, issue:

```
man lsF
```

Related information

`ls`, `tcsh`

notify built-in command for tcsh: Notify user of job status changes

Format

```
notify [%job...]
```

Description

`notify` causes the shell to notify the user asynchronously when the status of any of the specified jobs (or, without `%job`, the current job) changes, instead of waiting until the next prompt. *job* can be a number, a string, `"`, `%`, `+` or `'` as described in [“Jobs” on page 716](#). See also the **notify** shell variable.

Related information

`tcsh`

onintr built-in command for tcsh: Control the action of the tcsh shell on interrupts

Format

```
onintr [-|label]
```

Description

`onintr` controls the action of the shell on interrupts. Without arguments, `onintr` restores the default action of the shell on interrupts, which is to terminate shell scripts or to return to the terminal command input level. With `'-`, causes all interrupts to be ignored. With *label*, causes the shell to execute a `goto label` when an interrupt is received or a child process terminates because it was interrupted.

`onintr` is ignored if the shell is running detached and in system startup files, where interrupts are disabled anyway.

Related information

goto, tcsh

popd built-in command for tcsh: Pop the directory stack

Format

```
popd [-p] [-1] [-n|-v] [+n]
```

Description

popd without options, pops the directory stack and returns to the new top directory. With a number *+n*, discards the *n*th entry in the stack. All forms of popd print the final directory stack, just like `dirs`. The **pushdsilent** shell variable can be set to prevent this.

Options

-1

Output is expanded explicitly to home or the path name of the home directory for the user.

-n

Entries are wrapped before they reach the edge of the screen.

-p

Overrides **pushdsilent**.

-v

Entries are printed one per line, preceded by their stack positions.

If more than one of -n or -v is given, -v takes precedence.

Related information

tcsh

pushd built-in command for tcsh: Make exchanges within directory stack

Format

```
pushd [-p] [-1] [-n|-v] [name/ +n]
```

Description

pushd with options, exchanges the top two elements of the directory stack. If **pushdtohome** is set, pushd without arguments does *pushd ~*, like `cd`. With *name*, pushd pushes the current working directory onto the directory stack and changes to *name*. If *name* is '-', it is interpreted as the previous working directory (see [File name substitution](#)). If **dunique** is set, pushd removes any instances of *name* from the stack before pushing it onto the stack. With a number *+n*, pushd rotates the *n*'th element of the directory stack around to be the top element and changes to it. If **dextract** is set, however, pushd *+n* extracts the *n*'th directory, pushes it onto the top of the stack and changes to it. So, instead of just rotating the entire stack around, **dextract** lets the user have the *n*'th directory extracted from its current position, and pushes it onto the top. For example:

```
> pushd /tmp
/tmp ~
> pushd /bin
/bin /tmp ~
> pushd /u
/u /bin /tmp ~
> pushd /usr
/usr /u /bin /tmp ~
> pushd +2
```

```

/bin /tmp ~ /usr /u
> set dextract
> dirs
/bin /tmp ~ /usr /u
> pushd +2
~ /bin /tmp /usr /u
>

```

Finally, all forms of pushd print the final directory stack, just like dirs. The pushdsilent tcsh shell variable can be set to prevent this.

Options

- l**
Output is expanded explicitly to home or the path name of the home directory for the user.
- n**
Entries are wrapped before they reach the edge of the screen.
- p**
Overrides pushdsilent.
- v**
Entries are printed one per line, preceded by their stack positions.
If more than one of -n or -v is given, -v takes precedence.

Related information

cd, tcsh

rehash built-in command for tcsh: Recompute internal hash table

Format

rehash

Description

rehash causes the internal hash table of the contents of the directories in the **path** variable to be recomputed. This is needed if new commands are added to directories in path while you are logged in. This should only be necessary if you add commands to one of your own directories, or if a systems programmer changes the contents of one of the system directories. Also flushes the cache of home directories built by tilde (~) expansion.

Related information

hashstat, tcsh

repeat built-in command for tcsh: Execute command count times

Format

repeat *count* *command*

Description

The specified *command* is executed *count* times. repeat is subject to the same restrictions as the command in the one line **if** statement. I/O redirections occur exactly once, even if *count* is 0.

Related information

tcsch

sched built-in command for tcsch: Print scheduled event list

Format

sched

sched *hh:mm command*

sched *n*

Description

sched used alone prints the scheduled-event list. The sched shell variable can be set to define the format in which the scheduled-event list is printed. sched *hh:mm command* adds command to the scheduled-event list. For example:

```
>sched 11:00 echo It\'s eleven o\'clock.
```

causes the shell to echo 'It's eleven o'clock.' at 11 a.m. The time can be in 12-hour a.m. or p.m. format

```
>sched 5pm set prompt=[%h] It\'s after 5; go home: >
```

or it can be relative to the current time:

```
>sched +2:15 /usr/lib/uucp/uucico -r1 -sother
```

A relative time specification cannot use a.m. or p.m. format together. The third form removes item *n* from the event list:

```
> sched
1 Wed Apr 4 15:42 /usr/lib/uucp/uucico -r1 -sother
2 Wed Apr 4 17:00 set prompt=[%h] It's after 5; go home: >
> sched -2
> sched
1 Wed Apr 4 15:42 /usr/lib/uucp/uucico -r1 -sother
```

A command in the scheduled-event list is executed just before the first prompt is printed after the time when the command is scheduled. It is possible to miss the exact time when the command is to be run, but an overdue command will execute at the next prompt. A command which comes due while the shell is waiting for user input is executed immediately. However, normal operation of an already-running command will not be interrupted so that a scheduled-event list element can be run.

This mechanism is similar to, but not the same as, the at command on some UNIX systems. Its major disadvantage is that it might not run a command at exactly the specified time. Its major advantage is that because sched runs directly from the shell, it has access to shell variables and other structures. This provides a mechanism for changing one's working environment based on the time of day.

Related information

tcsch

setenv built-in command for tcsch: Set environment variable name to value

Format

setenv [*name* [*value*]]

Description

setenv without arguments, prints the names and values of all environment variables. Given *name*, sets the environment variable name to *value* or, without *value*, to the null string.

Related information

tcsh

settc built-in command for tcsh: Tell tcsh shell the terminal capability cap value

Format

settc *cap value*

Description

settc tells the tcsh shell to believe that the terminal capability cap (as defined in termcap) has the value *value*. No validating is done. Concept terminal users might have to settc *xn no* to get proper wrapping at the rightmost column.

Related information

tcsh

setty built-in command for tcsh: Control tty mode changes

Format

setty [-d|-q|-x] [-a] [+|-]*mode*

Description

setty controls which tty modes (see the stty command description which contains lists of mode operands, such as **echoe** and **echok**) the shell does not allow to change. Without arguments, setty lists the modes in the chosen set which are fixed on (+mode) or off (-mode). The available modes, and thus the display, vary from system to system. With +mode, -mode or mode, fixes mode on or off or removes control from mode in the chosen set. For example, setty *+echok echoe* fixes echok mode on and allows commands to turn echoe mode on or off, both when the shell is executing commands.

Options

-a

List all tty modes in the chosen set whether or not they are fixed.

[-d|-q|-x]

Tells setty to act on the edit, quote or execute set of tty modes respectively; without -d, -q or -x, execute is used.

Related information

tcsh

source built-in command for tcsh: Read and execute commands from name

Format

source [-h] *name* [*args* ...]

Description

Using `source`, the shell reads and executes commands from *name*. The commands are not placed on the history list. If any arguments are given, they are placed in **argv**. `source` commands can be nested; if they are nested too deeply the shell might run out of file descriptors. An error in a `source` at any level terminates all nested `source` commands.

Options

-h

Commands are placed on the history list instead of being executed, much like `history -L`.

Related information

`history`, `tcsh`

telltc built-in command for tcsh: List terminal capability values

Format

telltc

Description

`telltc` lists the values of all terminal capabilities.

Related information

`tcsh`

uncomplete built-in command for tcsh: Remove completions whose names match pattern

Format

uncomplete *pattern*

Description

`uncomplete` removes all completions whose names match the specified pattern. For example, `uncomplete *` removes all completions. It is not an error for nothing to be uncompleted.

Related information

`complete`, `tcsh`

unhash built-in command for tcsh: Disable use of internal hash table

Format

unhash

Description

unhash disables use of the internal hash table to speed location of executed programs.

Related information

tcsh

unlimit built-in command for tcsh: Remove resource limitations

Format

unlimit [-h] [*resource*]

Description

unlimit removes the limitation on *resource* or, if no resource is specified, all resource limitations.

The hard limit can be lowered to any value that is greater than or equal to the soft limit. All hard limits can be raised only by a process which has superuser authority. This behavior is identical to **unlimit** in the z/OS shell. If a user attempts to remove the soft limit on a resource, and their effective UID is not 0, then **unlimit** sets the soft limit to the current hard limit value.

Options

-h

Corresponding hard limits are removed. Only the superuser can use this option.

Related information

limit, **tcsh**, **ulimit**

See [setrlimit \(BPX1SRL, BPX4SRL\) — Set resource limits in z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference](#). Also see [prlimit \(BPX1PRL, BPX4PRL\) — Get and set resource limits for specified processes in z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference](#).

unsetenv built-in command for tcsh: Remove environmental variables that match pattern

Format

unsetenv *pattern*

Description

unsetenv removes all environment variables whose names match *pattern*. For example, unsetenv * removes all environment variables; we **strongly** recommend against this. It is not an error if nothing is removed.

Related information

setenv, tcsh

watchlog built-in command for tcsh: Print the watch shell variable

Format

watchlog

Description

watch is an alternate name for the log built-in command. It prints the **watch** shell variable and reports on each user indicated in watch who is logged in, regardless of when a user last logged in.

See the **version** shell variable.

Related information

log, tcsh

where built-in command for tcsh: Report all instances of command

Format

where *command*

Description

where reports all known instances of *command*, including aliases, built-ins and executables in path.

Related information

tcsh, which

which built-in command for tcsh: Display next executed command

Format

which *command*

Description

which displays the command that is executed by the shell after substitutions and path searching. This command correctly reports tcsh aliases and built-ins. The displayed command has passed access checks by the security product based on the effective user IDs. See also the **which-command** editor command.

Related information

tcsh, where

tee - Duplicate the output stream

Format

tee [-ai] [file ... file ...]

Description

tee clones an output stream. It copies the standard input to each output file as well as to the standard output.

Options

- a**
Appends to (rather than overwrites) each output file.
- i**
Ignores interrupt signals, making it suitable for use as a background process.

Examples

The following command runs the program `prog` and pipes the program's standard output into **tee**:

```
prog | tee file
```

As a result, **tee** writes the output to both the standard output and the specified file.

Localization

tee uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

- 0**
Successful completion.
- 1**
Failure due to any of the following reasons:
 - Out of memory when I/O buffers are allocated.
 - I/O error reading or writing to a file.
 - Error creating an output file.
 - Error opening an output file for appending.
- 2**
Failure due to incorrect command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

cat, **script**

test - Test for a condition

Format

`test expression [expression]`

Description

`test` checks for various properties of files, strings, and integers. It does not produce any output other than error messages, but returns the result of the test as the exit status.

The second form of the `test` command [*expression*] is synonymous with the first. For more information about [*...*], see “Reserved-word commands” on page 603 in the **sh** command description.

The following is a list of recognized operands:

The command line is a Boolean expression. The simplest expression is a string that is true if the string is nonempty (that is, has nonzero length). More complex expressions are composed of operators and operands, each of which is a separate argument (that is, surrounded by white space). The operators imply the number and type of their operands. The operators taking a *file* operand evaluate as false (without error) if the file does not exist.

The following is a list of recognized operands:

- Aa *file***
True if *file* has an extended access ACL entry.
- Ad *file***
True if *file* is a directory with a directory default ACL.
- Af *file***
True if *file* is a directory with a file default ACL.
- b *file***
True if *file* is a block special file (block special files are not supported).
- B *file***
True if the file is tagged as binary (not text).
- c *file***
True if *file* is a character special file.
- d *file***
True if *file* is a directory.
- e *file***
True if *file* exists
- Ea *file***
True if the file has the APF extended attribute.
- Ep *file***
True if the file has the program control extended attribute.
- Es *file***
True if the file has the shared address space extended attribute.
- El *file***
True if the file has the shared library extended attribute.
- f *file***
True if *file* is an ordinary file.
- g *file***
True if the set-group-ID attribute of *file* is on.
- h *file***
True if *file* is a symbolic link.

-k *file*

True if the sticky bit on *file* is on.

-L *file*

True if *file* is a symbolic link.

-Ma *file*

True if the file has any multilevel security label.

-n *string*

True if the length of *string* is greater than zero.

-p *file*

True if *file* is a FIFO (named pipe).

-r *file*

True if *file* is readable (based on the security product's check against the effective user/group).

-s *file*

True if size of the *file* is nonzero.

-f *fd*

True if the numeric file descriptor *fd* is open and associated with a terminal.

-T *file*

True if the file is tagged as text.

-u *file*

True if the set-user-ID attribute of *file* is on.

-w *file*

True if *file* is writable (based on the security product's check against the effective user/group).

-x *file*

True if *file* is executable (based on the security product's check against the effective user/group).

-z *string*

True if the length of the *string* is zero.

string

True if *string* is not a null string.

string1* = *string2

True if *string1* and *string2* are identical.

string* != *string

True if *string1* and *string2* are not identical.

number1* -eq *number2

True if *number1* and *number2* are equal.

Within the shell, either number can be an arbitrary shell arithmetic expression; the same applies for the other five numerical comparisons that follow. Both *number1* and *number2* must be integers.

number1* -ge *number2

True if *number1* is greater than or equal to *number2*

number1* -gt *number2

True if *number1* is greater than *number2*

number1* -le *number2

True if *number1* is less than or equal to *number2*.

number1* -lt *number2

True if *number1* is less than *number2*.

number1* -ne *number2

True if *number1* is not equal to *number2*.

file1* -nt *file2

True if *file1* is newer than *file2*

file1 -ot file2

True if *file1* is older than *file2*.

file1 -ef file2

True if *file1* has the same device and inode number as *file2*.

file -CS code set

True if the file is tagged with the code set.

file -Ml seclabel

True if the file has the multilevel security label *seclabel*. False if the file does not have a security label that matches *seclabel*

expr1 -a expr2

Logical AND; true if both *expr1* and *expr2* are true.

expr1 -o expr2

Logical OR; true if either *expr1* and *expr2* is true.

! expr

Logical negation; true if *expr* is false

(expr)

Binding; true if *expr* is true

The precedence of the operators in descending order is: unary operators, comparison operators, logical AND, logical OR.

The second form of the test command:

```
[ expression ]
```

is synonymous with the first.

Usage notes

1. test is a built-in shell command.
2. test can compare variables; however, if the variable is null, the expression might be incorrect for test. For example:

```
NULL=
test $NULL = "so"
```

does not work, because the z/OS shell expands this to:

```
test = "so"
```

which is not a valid expression for test. A way to get around this is to prepend some value to both strings, as in:

```
test x$NULL = x"so"
```

Failure to quotation mark variable expansions is a common mistake. For example:

```
test $NULL != string
```

If NULL is undefined or empty, this results in:

```
test != string
```

which is not a valid test expression. This problem can be fixed by enclosing \$NULL in quotation marks.

These two examples perform basically the same function; that is, they protect the command against a variable having a possible null value.

Examples

The following command reports on whether the first positional parameter contains a directory or a file:

```
if [ -f $1 ]
then
    echo $1 is a file
elif [ -d $1 ]
then
    echo $1 is a directory
else
    echo $1 neither file nor directory
fi
```

This example illustrates the use of `test`, and is not intended to be an efficient method.

Localization

`test` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

- 0** The *expression* was true.
- 1** The *expression* was false.
- 2** The *expression* was badly formed.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The `-k`, `-L`, `-nt`, `-ot`, `-ef`, `-a`, and `-o` operators plus the use of parentheses to group operators together are all extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

`expr`, `find`, `let`, `ls`, `sh`

tic - Put terminal entries in the terminfo database

Format

```
tic [-v]number [-c]file
```

Description

`tic` creates the terminfo database. It puts the compiled terminal entries in the directory `/usr/share/lib/terminfo`. If the `TERMINFO` environment variable is set, the results are placed in the directory specified by the `TERMINFO` environment variable rather than in the directory `/usr/share/lib/terminfo`.

The Curses application uses the terminfo database, which contains a list of terminal descriptions. This enables you to manipulate a terminal's display regardless of the terminal type. For information about defining the terminfo database, see [Customizing the terminfo database in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

For more information about curses, see [Using the module map to improve performance in z/OS Common Debug Architecture User's Guide](#).

Options

-vNumber

Writes trace entries on the progress of `tic`. *Number* is an integer that indicates the level of verbosity. Levels 1, 2, 5, 7, 8, and 9 or greater are supported.

-c

Specifies that the input terminal specifications are to be checked for correctness, but the terminfo database is not to be updated. If an incorrect terminal specification is encountered, a message identifying the error is written to stdout. The checking continues until all of the input terminal specifications have been processed.

file_name

Specifies the name of a file containing the terminal specifications. Only a single file name can be specified. The files supported by z/OS Curses are identical to the specifications with the exception that the source code must be EBCDIC rather than ASCII.

If the files are copied from an MVS data set into the z/OS UNIX file system, the MVS data set must be in record format VB. If a file name is not specified, terminal specifications are read from the `terminfo.src` file. (The `terminfo.src` file is in the directory `/samples`.)

The `.ti` files are located in the `/samples` directory.

Examples

A sample command is:

```
tic /samples/ibm.ti
```

There is no output to the shell.

Environment variables

`tic` uses the following environment variable:

TERMINFO

Contains the path name of the terminfo database.

Related information

`infocmp`

time - Display processor and elapsed times for a command

Format

time [-p] *command-line*

tcsh shell: **time** [*command*]

Description

time runs the command that is given as its argument and produces a breakdown of total time to run (real), total time spent in the user program (user), and total time spent in system processor overhead (sys).

Times that are given are statistical, based on where execution is at a clock tick. Output is written to standard error.

time is a built-in shell command.

In the tcsh shell, **time** executes *command* (which must be a simple command, not an alias, a pipeline, a command list, or a parenthesized command list) and prints a time summary as described under the tcsh **time** variable (see “tcsh - Invoke a C shell” on page 695). If necessary, an extra shell is created to print the time statistic when the *command* completes. Without *command*, **time** prints a time summary for the current shell and its children.

Option

-p

Guarantees that the historical format of the **time** command is output.

Localization

time uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_NUMERIC
- NLSPATH

Exit values

If **time** successfully invokes *command-line*, it returns the exit status of *command-line*. Otherwise, possible exit status values are:

0

Successful completion.

1

An error occurred in the **time** utility.

2

Failure due to an invalid command-line option.

2

Invalid command-line argument.

126

time found *command* but could not invoke it.

127

time could not find *command*.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

sh, **tcsh**

times - Get process and child process times

Format

```
times [-p]
```

Description

times displays user and system times accumulated by the shell and commands run as children of the shell. Times are displayed in minutes and seconds. User time is CPU time spent in user programs. System time is CPU time spent in the operating system on behalf of the user process.

Options

-p

Formats the output in seconds without units. For example, 1 minute and 3.7 seconds is displayed as:

```
63.47
```

Times are displayed in minutes and seconds. User time is processor time spent in user programs. System time is processor time spent in the operating system on behalf of the user process. The output layout is:

```
shell user time      shell system time
child user time      child system time
```

Usage notes

times is a built-in shell command.

Localization

times uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

2

Failure that resulted in a usage message, usually due to an incorrect command-line option.

Portability

X/Open Portability GuideX/Open Portability Guide.

The -p option is an extension to the XPG standard.

Related information

sh, time

touch - Change the file access and modification times

Format

touch [-acm] [-f *agefile*] [-r *agefile*] [-t *time*] *file* ...

touch [-acm] *time file* ...

Description

The **touch** command changes certain dates for each *file* argument. By default, **touch** sets both the date of last file modification and the date of last file access to the current time. It maintains the correct release times for software and is useful with the **make** command.

Options

-a

Sets only the access time.

-c

Does not create any *file* that does not exist. Normally, **touch** creates such files.

-m

Sets only the modification time.

If you do not specify -a or -m, **touch** behaves as though you specified both.

To tell **touch** to use a time other than the current, use one of the following options:

-f *agefile*

Is an obsolete version of the -r option.

-r *agefile*

Sets the access and modification times (as indicated by the other options) to those times kept for *agefile*.

-t *time*

Specifies a particular time by using this format:

```
[[[cc]yy]mm]dd]hhmm [.ss]
```

where:

- *cc* is the first two digits of the year (optional).
- *yy* is the last two digits of the year (optional).
- *mm* is the number of the month (01-12) (optional).
- *dd* is the day of the month (optional).
- *hh* is the hour in 24-hour format (required).
- *mm* is the minutes (required).
- *ss* is the seconds (optional).

An obsolete (but still supported) version of this command lets you omit the -t, but the format is:

```
[[mm]dd]hhmm[.ss]
```

or:

```
mmdhmmyy[.ss]
```

Examples

1. To set the modification time of `newfile` to the present, enter:

```
touch newfile
```

2. To set the modification time of `oldfile` to 13:05 on July 3, 1994, enter:

```
touch -t 9407031305 oldfile
```

3. To set the modification time of `newfile` to that of

```
oldfile
```

, enter:

```
touch -r oldfile newfile
```

Environment variables

`touch` uses the following environment variable:

TZ

Contains the time zone that **touch** is to use when interpreting times.

[Appendix I, “TZ environment variable,” on page 1161](#) explains how to set the local time zone with the TZ environment variable.

Localization

touch uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following:

- Inability to access the requested file.
- Too early a date was specified.
- Inability to create a file.
- Inability to change a file's times.

2

Failure that resulted in a usage message, including the following causes:

- Unknown command-line option.
- Only one of `-t`, `-f`, or `-r` is allowed.
- `-r` was missing the *agefile*.
- `-t` was missing its argument.
- Incorrect date string.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Age file inaccessible

Indicates that time could not be found for the file given with the `-f` or `-r` option either because that file does not exist or because the requesting user is not granted the appropriate permission for the file.

Missing age file argument

You specified `-f` or `-r`, but did not give a file name after it.

Years earlier than year incorrect

Your system recognizes dates only back to the given *year*. `touch` does not accept dates before that time.

Bad date conversion

Only one `-r`, `-f`, or `-t` flag allowed

Missing the date or time argument

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

cp, date

Appendix I, “TZ environment variable,” on [page 1161](#) explains how to set the local time zone with the TZ environment variable.

tput - Change characteristics of terminals

Format

tput [-T *type*] *capname*[*parm1*...*parm9*]

tput [-T *type*] -S

Description

tput lets you change your terminal's characteristics. The *capname* arguments indicate how you want to change the characteristics. Possible capnames are:

clear

Clears the screen

init

Initializes your terminal

reset

Resets your terminal

tput does its work by outputting appropriate character sequences to the standard output. These character sequences are terminal-specific.

Usually, **tput** looks for an environment variable named TERM. If TERM exists, **tput** uses its value as the terminal type. If it doesn't exist, **tput** assumes a default terminal type.

Options

-T *type*

Identifies the type of your terminal. This overrides the TERM environment variable.

The second format of this command provides extensions for XPG/System V. This format of **tput** accepts an additional option, -S.

-s

Takes input from standard input, one capability/capname per line. A blank line terminates input.

An additional capname is supported for System V:

longname

Returns the long descriptive name of the terminal.

An extension to provide System V capabilities allows *capname* to be a capability from the terminfo database. If the capability requires arguments, they appear after the *capname* option.

Localization

tput uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

tput uses the following environment variables:

TERM

Contains the current terminal type.

TERMINFO

Can be used to override the default database.

Exit values

0

tput successfully wrote an appropriate character sequence to change the terminal's characteristics, or a Boolean terminfo variable is true.

1

A Boolean terminfo variable is false.

2

Failure that generated a usage message such as:

- *capname* was not a recognized keyword.
- You specified an incorrect command-line option.

3

tput has no information about the terminal type given by -T or TERM.

4

The requested capname cannot be performed on your type of terminal.

>4

An error occurred.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, UNIX systemsUNIX systems.

Related information

stty, **tabs**

tr - Translate characters

Format

```
tr [-c | C] [-s] string1 string2
tr -s [-c | C] string1
tr -d [-c | C] string1
tr -ds [-c | C] string1 string2
```

Description

tr copies data that is read from the standard input to stdout, substituting or deleting characters as specified by the options and *string1* and *string2*. *string1* and *string2* are considered to be sets of characters. In its simplest form, **tr** translates each character in *string1* into the character at the corresponding position in *string2*.

Note: **tr** works on a character basis, not on a collation element basis. Thus, for example, a range that includes the multicharacter collation element *ch* in regular expressions, does not include it here.

Options

-c

If the variable `_UNIX03` is unset or is not set to YES, the behavior of `-c` option complements the set of characters that are specified by *string1*. **tr** constructs a new set of characters, consisting of all the characters not found in *string1* and uses this new set in place of *string1*.

If the variable `_UNIX03=YES` is set, the behavior of `-c` option complements the set of values that are specified by *string1*. **tr** constructs a new set and the complements of the values specified by *string1* (the set of all possible binary values, except for those that are specified in the *string1* operand) are placed in this new set in ascending order by binary value. The new set is used in place of *string1*.

-C

Complements the set of characters specified by *string1*. This means that **tr** constructs a new set and the complements of the characters that are specified by *string1* (the set of all characters in the current character set, as defined by the current setting of `LC_CTYPE`, except for those that are specified in the *string1* operand) are placed in this new set in ascending collation sequence, as defined by the current setting of `LC_COLLATE`. This behaves the same as `-c` when the variable `_UNIX03` is unset or is not set to YES.

-d

Deletes input characters that are found in *string1* from the output.

-s

tr checks for sequences of a *string1* character repeated several consecutive times. When this happens, **tr** replaces the sequence of repeated characters with one occurrence of the corresponding character from *string2*. If *string2* is not specified, the sequence is replaced with one occurrence of the repeated character itself. For example:

```
tr -s abc xyz
```

translates the input string `aaaabccccb` into the output string of `xyzy`.

If you specify both the `-d` and `-s` options, you must specify both *string1* and *string2*. In this case, *string1* contains the characters to be deleted, whereas *string2* contains characters that are to have multiple consecutive appearances replaced with one appearance of the character itself. For example:

```
tr -ds a b
```

translates the input string `abbbbaaacbb` into the output string `bcbb`.

The actions of the `-s` option take place after all other deletions and translations.

String options

You can use the following conventions to represent elements of *string1* and *string2*:

character

Any character not described by the conventions that follow represents itself.

\ooo

An octal representation of a character with a specific coded value. It can consist of one, two, or three octal digits (01234567). Double-byte characters require multiple, concatenated escape sequences of this type, including the leading `\` for each byte.

\character

The `\` (backslash) character is used as an escape to remove the special meaning of characters. It also introduces escape sequences for nonprinting characters, in the manner of C character constants: `\b`, `\f`, `\n`, `\r`, `\t`, and `\v`.

c1-c2

In the POSIX locale, as long as neither endpoint is an octal sequence of the form `|ooo`, this represents all characters between characters *c1* and *c2* (in the current locale's collating sequence) including the end values. For example, `'a-z'` represents all the lowercase letters in the POSIX locale, whereas `'A-Z'` represents all that locale's uppercase letters. One way to convert lowercase and uppercase is with the following filter:

```
tr 'a-z' 'A-Z'
```

This is not, however, the recommended method; use the `[:class:]` construct instead.

If the second endpoint precedes the starting endpoint in the collation sequence, it causes an error.

If either or both of the range endpoints are octal sequences of the form `|ooo`, this represents the range of specific coded values between the two range endpoints, inclusive.

This construct *c1-c2* is only applied in POSIX locale.

Note: The current locale has a significant effect on results when this method is used to specify subranges. If the command is required to give consistent results irrespective of locale, the use of construct *c1-c2* should be avoided.

[c*n]

This represents *n* repeated occurrences of character *c*. (If *n* has a leading zero, **tr** assumes it is octal; otherwise, it is assumed to be decimal.) You can omit the number for the last character in a subset. This representation is valid only in *string2*.

[:class:]

This represents all characters that belong to the character class *class* in the locale indicated by LC_CTYPE. When the class `[:upper:]` or `[:lower:]` appears in *string1* and the opposite class, `[:lower:]` or `[:upper:]` appears in *string2*, **tr** uses the LC_CTYPE `tolower` or `toupper` mappings in the same relative positions.

[=c=]

This represents all characters that belong to the same equivalence class as the character *c* in the locale indicated by LC_COLLATE. Only international versions of the code support this format.

Usage notes

When *string2* is shorter than *string1*, **tr** does not pad *string2*. The remaining characters in *string1* will not be translated. For example:

```
tr '0123456789' 'd'
```

only translates '0' to 'd', '123456789' remain unchanged.

Coding the example in the following way:

```
tr '0123456789' '[d*]'
```

translates all digits to the letter 'd'.

Examples

This example creates a list of all words (strings of letters) found in file1 and puts it in file2:

```
tr -cs "[:alpha:]" "[\n*]" <file1 >file2
```

Environment variables

tr uses the following environment variable: `_UNIX03`.

For more information about the effect of `_UNIX03` on this command, see [Appendix N, “Shell commands changed for UNIX03,”](#) on page 1179.

Localization

tr uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure because of unknown command-line option, or too few arguments.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

tr is compatible with earlier versions of both the UNIX Version 7 and System V variants of this command, but with extensions (C escapes, handles ASCII NUL, globalization).

trap - Intercept abnormal conditions and interrupts

Format

```
trap ['handler'] [event ...]
```

Description

trap intercepts certain kinds of exception conditions. Any signal may be intercepted by specifying an event corresponding to the signal number.

With an event of ERR, trap invokes the handler after receiving any having a nonzero exit status. The exception to this is conditions in if, while, and until statements. This trap is not inherited within a function.

With a trap number of 0 or EXIT, trap invokes the handler during exit from the shell. Within a function, it is invoked during exit from the function.

Any other event corresponds to a signal number or signal name. (See kill for a table of valid signal numbers and their names.) If a signal is being ignored when you enter the shell, the shell continues to ignore it without regard to any traps.

Because system initialization sets the value of the SIGIOERR signal to ignore, this signal cannot be set by trap.

The *handler* argument is a command list. It is usually more than one word, and so you must quote it to appear as a single argument. It is scanned when the trap function is initially invoked. When the trap condition is raised, the shell scans the command list again and runs the commands. A missing argument or an argument of - (dash) resets the default trap condition. A null argument (") causes the trap condition to be ignored.

If there are no arguments at all, trap prints a list of all the traps and their commands.

Usage notes

trap is a special built-in shell command.

Examples

1. On error or exit, this example deletes a temporary file that was created during command execution.

```
trap 'rm -f /tmp/xyz$$; exit' ERR EXIT
```

When an interrupt signal is received, the example prompts whether to abort, and exits if the answer is y.

```
trap 'read REPLY?"ABORT??"
      case $REPLY in
        y)      exit 1;;
      esac' 2
```

2. This example saves your shell history file (specified by the value you give the HISTFILE environment variable) before timing you out, so you can restore it when you log on again.

```
trap 'cp $HISTFILE $HOME/old_hist.bak; exit' ALRM
```

Localization

trap uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL

- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Incorrect signal name.
- Incorrect signal number.

2

Incorrect command-line argument.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

name not a valid trap name

You specified an unrecognized trap name. The usual cause of this error is a typing mistake on the command line.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability GuideX/Open Portability Guide.

Related information

sh

true - Return a value of 0

Format

true [*argument ...*]

Description

true simply yields an exit status of zero (success). It ignores any arguments given on the command line. This can be surprisingly useful, for example, when you are evaluating shell expressions for their side effects.

Usage notes

true is a built-in shell command.

Localization

true uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

Since `true` always succeeds, the only possible exit status is:

0

Successful completion.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

sh

tso - Run a TSO/E command from the shell

Format

tso [-o] [-t] *TSO_command*

Description

tso runs a TSO/E command from the shell using the TSO/E service routine or the OMVS interface.

Restriction: The **tso** command cannot be used to issue authorized TSO commands when the TSO/E command service is used. See [“tsocmd - Run a TSO/E command from the shell \(including authorized commands\)”](#) on page 780 if that is required.

Options

-o

Specifies that the command be issued through the OMVS interface.

-t

Specifies that the command be issued through the TSO/E service routine. If a mini-TSO/E environment is to be established, use environment variables to specify the allocations that you need. Because the **tso** command uses an `exec()` of itself to clean up at completion, the **tso** command must be run with a valid `PATH` environment variable or be run with its full path name, `/bin/tso`.

If you do not specify an option, the following rules determine how to run the TSO/E command:

- If `stdout` is not a `tty`, the TSO/E service routine is used because it is possible that the command output will be redirected to a file or piped to another command.
- If the controlling `tty` supports 3270 passthrough mode, the OMVS interface is used.
- If neither rule is applicable, then the TSO/E service routine is used.

Examples

1. To use `OPUT` to copy an MVS data set to a file in your current directory, issue:

```
tso -t "oput 'source.c(hello)' 'hello.c' "
```

If you do not specify `-t`, the command is run in your TSO/E session through OMVS, if possible. This copies the file to a file relative to the working directory of your TSO/E session, which is typically your home directory.

Quotation marks are used around the command to avoid shell parsing.

2. To use `OPUTX` to copy all members of a PDS to your current directory, issue:

```
tso -t "oputx source.c . lc suffix(c)"
```

If you do not specify the **-t** option, the command is run in your TSO/E session through OMVS, if possible. This copies the file to a file relative to the working directory of your TSO/E session, which is typically your home directory.

Quotations are used around the command to avoid shell parsing.

Because OPUTX uses ISPF, allocations for the ISPF DD names must be performed to run this command. The following is an example of the environment variables that are set to perform these allocations. This can be included in your .profile for convenience. Make sure the export statements start in column one. The data set names might differ on your system.

```
# Assign the DD names to allocate
#
export TSOALLOC=ispprof:ispplib:ispmllib:isptlib:ispllib:ispslib:\
isptabl:isplog:sysexec
#
# Allocate an empty, temporary ISPF profile data set
#
export ispprof="alloc new unit(sysvio) space(1,1) cyl dir(5) \
recfm(f,b) lrecl(80) blksize(3120)"
#
# Allocate an empty, temporary ISPF table data set
#
export isptabl="alloc new unit(sysvio) space(1,1) cyl dir(5) \
recfm(f,b) lrecl(80) blksize(3120)"
#
# Allocate the ISPF log to SYSOUT
#
export isplog="alloc sysout(a) recfm(v,a) lrecl(125) blksize(129)"
#
# Allocate the OpenMVS and ISPF panel data sets to ISPPLIB
#
export ispplib=SYS1.SBPXPENU:SYS1.ISP.SISPPENU
#
# Allocate the OpenMVS and ISPF message data sets to ISPMMLIB
#
export ispmllib=SYS1.SBPXMENU:SYS1.ISP.SISPMENU
#
# Allocate the ISPF table data set to ISPTLIB
#
export isptlib=SYS1.ISP.SISPTENU
#
# Allocate the ISPF skeleton data set to ISPSLIB
#
export ispslib=SYS1.ISP.SISPSENU
#
# Allocate any load library to ISPLLIB if ISPF is in LINKLIST/LPA
#
export ispllib=SYS1.LINKLIB
#
# Allocate the OpenMVS EXEC data set to SYSEXEC
#
export sysexec=SYS1.SBPXEXEC
```

Environment variables

If the **tso** command is to be run through the TSO/E service routine, you might need to perform allocations or other customization for the TSO/E environment. These tasks can be specified using environment variables. You can use the following environment variables:

SYSEXEC

Specifies the allocation specification for the SYSEXEC DD name. If the TSOALLOC variable is set, this variable is not automatically used.

SYSPROC

Specifies the allocation specification for the SYSPROC DD name. If the TSOALLOC variable is set, this variable is not automatically used.

TSOALLOC

Specifies the names of the environment variables that contain allocation specifications. The names are separated by colons. Case is respected; lowercase letters are treated as lowercase. The names of the environment variables also correspond to the name of the DD name to be allocated. The DD name is always treated as uppercase but the variable name can be specified in mixed case to avoid possible conflict with similar environment variable names.

The HOLD attribute is supported for SYSOUT allocation in the BPXWDYN text interface and TSOALLOC environment variable.

TSOOUT or tsoout

Specifies the allocation attributes for SYSTSPRT. The format of the variable is in **bpxwdyn** format without a dd name. For example:

```
export tsoout="alloc path('/dev/tty') pathopts(owronly) filedata(text)"
```

If both TSOOUT and tsoout are used, TSOOUT takes precedence.

TSOPREFIX

Specifies a prefix for temporary data sets that need to be cataloged. Lowercase letters are treated as uppercase letters. If you do not specify this variable, the user's login name (user ID) is used.

TSOPROFILE

Resets the profile with the arguments that you specify when running the TSO/E command. (The specified arguments replace the default values.) For example, to set the TSO prefix and to turn off message IDs, issue:

```
export TSOPROFILE="prefix(wjs) nomsgid"
```

The value of this variable is passed to the TSO/E PROFILE command as is. If the PROFILE command fails, the requested command is not run. The output from the PROFILE command is sent to stdout along with the PROFILE command that was issued.

An allocation specification can be either a list of cataloged data set names separated by colons or a data set allocation request. If a list of data set names is used, lowercase letters are treated as uppercase and the data set names must be fully qualified.

Specify a request for data allocation by beginning the specification with the keyword *alloc* followed by keywords or keyword-value pairs in a format similar to the TSO/E ALLOCATE command. Keys are separated by blanks. A complete listing of keys can be found in [Requesting dynamic allocation in z/OS Using REXX and z/OS UNIX System Services](#). Following is a list of keys:

DA (data set name [(member name)]) | DSN (data set name [(member name)])

Data set name to allocate. The name must be fully qualified and can include a member name. Quotation marks can be used but are ignored.

MOD | NEW | OLD | SHR

Specifies the status of the data set.

CATALOG | DELETE | KEEP | UNCATALOG

Specifies the data set disposition.

TRACKS

Specifies that space be allocated in units of tracks.

CYL

Specifies that space be allocated in units of cylinders.

DIR(directory blocks)

Specifies the number of directory blocks.

SPACE(primary[,secondary])

Specifies that primary and (optionally) secondary space be allocated.

VOL(volume serial)

Specifies the VOLSER.

UNIT(*unit name*)

Specifies the unit name, device type, or unit address.

SYSOUT[(*class*)]

Specifies that a sysout data set is to be allocated and optionally defines the output class.

HOLD

Specifies that the output data is to be held until released by user or operator.

WRITER(*external writer name*)

Specifies the external writer.

FORMS(*forms name name*)

Specifies the print form.

DEST(*destination*)

Specifies the output destination.

COPIES(*number of copies*)

Specifies the number of copies to be printed.

DUMMY

Specifies that a dummy data set be allocated.

BLKSIZE(*block size*)

Specifies the block size.

LRECL(*record length*)

Specifies the logical record length.

DSORG(*PS|PO|DA*)

Specifies the data set organization.

RECFM(*format[,format...]*)

Specifies the record format. The values are A, B, D, F, M, S, T, U, and V. You can combine several of these values.

STORCLAS(*storage class*)

Specifies the storage class.

MGMTCLAS(*management class*)

Specifies the management class.

DATACLAS(*data class*)

Specifies the data class.

RECORD(*LS*)

Specifies that a VSAM linear data set be created.

DSNTYPE(*LIBRARY|PDS*)

Specifies the data set type.

SPIN(*UNALLOC*)

Specifies that a sysout data set be spun off at allocation.

NORECALL

Specifies that the allocation request be failed if the data set is migrated.

PATH('pathname')

Specifies that the allocation is for a file in the z/OS UNIX file system.

PATHOPTS(*pathopt[,pathopt]...*)

Specifies a list of path options: ORDWR OEXCL OSYNC OTRUNC OCREAT OWRONLY ORDONLY OAPPEND ONOCTTY ONONBLOCK.

PATHMODE(*pathmode[,pathmode]...*)

Specifies a list of path modes: SIRUSR SIWUSR SIXUSR SIRWXU SIRGRP SIWGRP SIXGRP SIRWXG SIROTH SIWOTH SIXOTH SIRWXS SISUID SISGID SISVTX

PATHDISP(*KEEP|DELETE[,KEEP|DELETE]*)

Specifies the normal and abnormal file disposition.

FILEDATA(TEXT|BINARY)

Specifies whether the data is to be treated as text or binary.

Messages**0-254**

Successful completion.

255

The return code is outside the range 0-254 or the **tso** command ended in error.

Related information

tsocmd

tsocmd - Run a TSO/E command from the shell (including authorized commands)

Format

tsocmd *TSO_command*

Description

tsocmd runs a TSO/E command from the shell by using the TSO/E terminal monitor program (IKJEFT01). Unlike the **tso** command, the **tsocmd** command can be used to issue authorized TSO/E commands. (For more information about the **tsocmd** command, see [“tso - Run a TSO/E command from the shell”](#) on page 776). Because the TSO Terminal Monitor Program (TMP) is run in a separate address space and process from the **tsocmd** command, TSO/E commands that are issued do not affect the environment that the **tsocmd** is issued from.

For more information about the TSO/E TMP, see [What is a command processor?](#) in *z/OS TSO/E Programming Guide*.

Usage notes

1. The BPXWRFD environment variable can be set to cause file descriptors to be inherited by the TSO command processor. See the description of environment variable BPXWRFD [“Environment variables”](#) on page 781 for information about which file descriptors are inherited.
2. Do not issue 'tsocmd output' from the OMVS shell. If you do, you might not receive any output.
3. The standard input stream can also be queued as input to the TSO command. For example, if you have a file that is redirected as input and you run a TSO command before processing that file, some or all of the file can be queued to the TSO command. If input is the terminal, the queued input can be queued to the TSO command. This characteristic can be used to interact with some TSO commands. To prevent an abend while reading from SYSTSIN, the regular file allocated to STDIN (fd0) must have logical records that are at most 80 characters long.
4. To prevent the standard input stream from being queued as input to the **tsocmd** command, use standard shell redirection notation to redirect STDIN to /dev/null. Example:

```
tsocmd time < /dev/null
```

When the **tsocmd** command is in a shell script, it also processes the contents of STDIN (for the script), a line at a time. If the STDIN file is small, processing will continue even though the **tsocmd** command is processing each line of the STDIN file to TSO.

If STDIN points to a very large file, a hang can occur if TSO passes back too many failures to fit in the pipe. By the time the STDIN file contents are fully processed, there are no readers left on the TSO output pipe because the command has already completed.

Examples

1. To issue the authorized RACF command RDEFINE, issue:

```
tsocmd "RDEFINE FACILITY BPX.FILEATTR.PROGCTL UACC(NONE) "
```

Quotation marks are used around the command to avoid shell parsing.

2. To use OGET to copy from a file in your current directory to an MVS data set, issue:

```
tsocmd "oget hello.c 'source.c(hello)'"
```

Quotation marks are used around the command to avoid shell parsing.

3. The examples in the **tso** command also apply to **tsocmd** where one replaces the string 'tso -t' with the string '**tsocmd**'. See the examples in the **tso** command section ([“Examples” on page 776](#)) for more information.

Environment variables

Depending on the **tsocmd** command that is being issued, you might need to perform allocations or other customization for the TSO/E environment. These environment variables can be used:

BPXWRFD

Specifying YES in a REXX program before the TSO process is started causes the TSO process to inherit open file descriptors 10 through 99.

Specifying a numeric value in a REXX program before the TSO process is started causes the TSO process to inherit open file descriptors 10 through that numeric value. The maximum value that can be specified is limited by the setting of the system configuration (SYSCONF) value for OPEN_MAX. If a higher value is specified, then it is limited by OPEN_MAX. If a value less than 10 or a nonnumeric value other than YES is specified, then no additional file descriptors beginning at 10 are inherited.

SYSEXEC

Specifies the allocation specification for the SYSEXEC DD name. If the TSOALLOC variable is set, this variable is not automatically used.

SYSPROC

Specifies the allocation specification for the SYSPROC DD name. If the TSOALLOC variable is set, this variable is not automatically used.

TSOALLOC

Specifies the names of the environment variables that contain allocation specifications. The names are separated by colons. Case is respected; lowercase letters are treated as lowercase. The names of the environment variables also correspond to the name of the DD name to be allocated. The DD name is always treated as uppercase but the variable name can be specified in mixed case to avoid possible conflict with similar environment variable names.

The HOLD attribute is supported for SYSOUT allocation in the BPXWDYN text interface and TSOALLOC environment variable.

TSOPROFILE

Resets the profile with the arguments that you specify with the TSO/E command. (The specified arguments replace the default values.) For example, to set the TSO prefix and to turn off message IDs, issue:

```
export TSOPROFILE="prefix(wjs) nomsgid"
```

The value of this variable is passed to the TSO/E PROFILE command as is. If the PROFILE command fails, the requested command is not run. The output from the PROFILE command is sent to stdout along with the PROFILE command that was issued.

An allocation specification can be either a list of cataloged data set names that are separated by colons or a data set allocation request. If a list of data set names is used, lowercase letters are treated as uppercase and the data set names must be fully qualified.

tsort

Specify a request for data set allocation by beginning the specification with the keyword *alloc* followed by keywords or keyword-value pairs in a format similar to the TSO/E ALLOCATE command. Keys are separated by blanks. A complete listing of keys can be found in [Requesting dynamic allocation in z/OS Using REXX and z/OS UNIX System Services](#). You can also refer to the list of keys in the `tso` command description in [tso](#).

Exit values

0

The TSO/E command was successful.

1-254

The TSO/E command ended in an error with the listed return code.

255

The TSO/E command ended with an unexpected error, the TSO/E command return code is outside the range 0-254, no command was entered, an error occurred when processing an environment variable, or the command was not found.

Localization

The **tsocmd** command is not sensitive to a user's locale. It is up to the user to provide input that is acceptable to TSO/E.

Related information

[tso](#)

tsort - Sort files topologically

Format

`tsort [file]`

Description

`tsort` reads input from files (or from the standard input if you do not specify a file) and produces an ordered list of items consistent with a partial ordering of items provided by the input.

Input to `tsort` takes the form of pairs of items (nonempty strings) separated by blanks. A pair of two different items indicates ordering. A pair of identical items indicates presence, but not ordering.

Examples

The command:

```
tsort <<EOF
a b c c d e
g g
f g e f
h h
EOF
```

produces the output:

```
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
```

Localization

`tsort` uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `NLSPATH`

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

>0

An error occurred.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability GuideX/Open Portability Guide.

tty - Return the user's terminal name

Format

`tty [-s]`

Description

`tty` displays the file name of the terminal device associated with the standard input.

Options

-s

Does not display the name; the exit status of `tty` indicates whether the standard input is a terminal.

Localization

`tty` uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `NLSPATH`

Exit values

0

Standard input is a terminal.

1

Standard input is not a terminal.

2

Failure because of an unknown command-line option, or too many arguments.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Not a tty

The standard input is not associated with a terminal.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The POSIX standard considers the `-s` option to be obsolete.

type - Tell how the shell interprets a name

Format

type *name* ...

Description

type identifies the nature of one or more names. Names can be shell reserved words, aliases, shell functions, built-in commands, or executable files. For executable files, the full path name is given.

Usage notes

type is a built-in shell command.

Localization

type uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

2

Failure because of an incorrect command-line argument.

Messages

name is not found

type could not locate the specified name. Check that the *name* was specified properly and that you have the appropriate permissions.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

alias, command, sh, whence

typeset - Assign attributes and values to variables

Format

typeset + -f [tux] *name*...

typeset [+ -lprtuxH] [+ -iLRZ[*number*]] [*variable*[=*value*] ...]

Description

Invoking **typeset** with no options displays a list of all variables and their attributes. This list is sorted by variable name and includes quoting so that it can be reinput to the shell with the built-in command `eval`. When only arguments of the form *+option* are specified, **typeset** displays a list of the variables that have all specified attributes set. When only arguments of the form *-option* are present, **typeset** displays a list of all the variables having all the specified attributes set, and also displays their values.

When the **f** option is used, **typeset** applies to functions; otherwise, it applies to variables. For functions, the only other applicable options are **-t**, **-u** and **-x**.

If the command line contains at least one variable, the attributes of each variable are changed. In this case, parameters of the form *-option* turn on the associated attributes. Parameters of the form *+option* turn off the associated attributes. (Notice that, contrary to what you might expect, **-** means on, and **+** means off.) Parameters of the form *variable=value* turn on the associated attributes and also assign *value* to *variable*.

When **typeset** is invoked inside a function, a new instance of each variable is created. After the function ends, each variable is restored to the value and attributes it had before the function was called.

Options

-f

Specifies attributes of functions.

-H

Performs file mapping from POSIX to the host name.

-i[*number*]

Marks each variable as having an integer value, thus making arithmetic faster. If *number* is given and is nonzero, the output base of each *variable* is *number*. The default is decimal.

-l

Converts uppercase characters to lowercase in any value that is assigned to a variable. If the **-u** option is turned on, this option turns it off.

-p

Writes output to the coprocess. This option is not currently implemented.

-r

Makes each variable read-only. See `readonly`.

-t

Tags each variable. Tags are user-defined, and have no meaning to the shell. For functions with the **-f** option, this turns on the `xtrace` option. For more information about the `xtrace` option, see [“set - Set or unset command options and positional parameters” on page 591](#).

-u

Converts lowercase characters to uppercase in any value that is assigned to a variable. If the **-l** option is turned on, this option turns it off.

When used with **-f**, the **-u** option indicates that the functions that are named in the command line are not yet defined. The attributes that are specified by the **typeset** command are applied to the functions once they are defined.

-x

Sets each variable for automatic export. See `export`.

The last three options that follow justify, within a field, the values assigned to each variable. The width of the field is *number* if it is defined and is nonzero; otherwise, the width is that of the first assignment that is made to variable.

-L[*number*]

Left-justifies the values that are assigned to each variable by first removing any leading blanks. Leading zeros are also removed if the -Z option has been turned on. Then, blanks are added on the end or the end of the value is truncated as necessary. If the -R flag is turned on, this option turns it off.

-R[*number*]

Right-justifies the values that are assigned to each variable by adding leading blanks or by truncating the start of the value as necessary. If the -L flag is turned on, this option turns it off.

-Z[*number*]

Right-justifies values that are assigned to each variable. If the first nonblank character of value is a digit, leading zeros are used. See also the -L option.

Usage notes

typeset is a built-in shell command as well as a separate utility.

An autoloaded function is defined (loaded) by the /bin/sh shell when invoked as a command name, it's not already defined to the shell, and the function definition file is found in a directory specified in the FPATH shell variable. (For more information see [Command execution](#) under the sh command.) To replace an autoloaded function, use the unset -f name command. The next time the function name is invoked, the FPATH search will find the new version.

Localization

typeset uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

2

Failure due to an incorrect command-line argument.

If the command is used to display the values of variables, the exit status value is the number of names that are incorrect.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Base number not in [2,36]

You used the -i option to specify a base for an integer, but the base was not in the range 2 through 36. All bases must be in this range.

name not a function

You tried to declare the given name as a function, but the name already referred to something that was not a function (for example, a variable).

Portability

POSIX.2. It is an extension to the POSIX.2 and XPG standards.

Related information

`export`, `readonly`, `sh`

uconvdef - Create binary conversion tables

Format

uconvdef [-f SrcFile] [-v] uconvTable

Description

`uconvdef` reads *SrcFile* and creates `uconvTable`, a binary conversion table. *SrcFile* is the input source file that defines a mapping between UCS-2 and multibyte code sets. UCS-2 is the Universal Character Set, coded in 2 octets, as defined by ISO/IEC 10646-1:1993(EE), while multibyte code sets consists of one or more bytes per character.

uconvTable is in a format that can be opened and read by **iconv** conversion functions.

Options

-f SrcFile

SrcFile is the input source file that defines a mapping between UCS-2 and another single or multibyte code set. If this option is not used, standard input is read. For information about the format of the input source table, see [UCMAP source format](#) in *z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide*.

-v

Specifies that the *SrcFile* file statements be displayed.

uconvTable

Specifies the path name of the compiled table created by the `uconvdef` command. This file defines conversions into and out of UCS-2.

Examples

To create the compiled *uconvTable* that defines the conversion table between IBM-1047 and UCS-2, issue:

```
uconvdef -f IBM-1047.ucmap /usr/lib/nls/locale/uconvTable/IBM-1047
```

The \ (backslash) is a line continuation character that is needed if the command is broken into multiple lines.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

>0

An error occurred.

Related information

`iconv`

The **iconv** subroutine, **iconv_close** subroutine, **iconv_open** subroutine (refer to [iconv utility](#) in *z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide*).

ulimit - Set process limits

Format

ulimit [-SHaAcdfMnst] [*num*]

Description

ulimit sets or displays the resource limits on processes created by the user.

Options

-S

Set or display the soft limits. The soft limit may be modified to any value that is less than or equal to the hard limit. For certain *resource* values, the soft limit cannot be set lower than the existing usage.

-H

Set or display the hard limits. The hard limit may be lowered to any value that is greater than or equal to the soft limit. The hard limit can be raised only by a process which has superuser authority.

-a

Display all resource limits that are available.

-A

Set or display the maximum address space size for the process, in units of 1024 bytes. If the limit is exceeded, storage allocation requests and automatic stack growth will fail. An attempt to set the address space size limit lower than the current usage or to set the soft limit higher than the existing hard limit will fail.

-c

Set or display the core file limit. The core file limit is the maximum size of a dump of memory (in 512-byte blocks) allowed for the process. A value of 0 (zero) prevents file creation. Dump file creation will stop at this limit.

-d

Set or display the data size limit. The data size limit is the maximum size of the break value for the process, in units of 1024 bytes. This resource always has unlimited hard and soft limits.

-f

Set or display the file size limit. The file size limit is the maximum file size (in 512-byte blocks) allowed for the process. A value of 0 (zero) prevents file creation. If the size is exceeded, a SIGXFSZ signal is sent to the process. If the process is blocking, catching, or ignoring SIGXFSZ, continued attempts to increase the size of a file beyond the limit will fail.

-M

Set or display the amount of storage above the 2 gigabyte bar that a process is allowed to have allocated and unhidden, in megabyte increments. An attempt to set the storage size limit lower than the current usage or to set the soft limit higher than the existing hard limit will fail.

The amount of storage that **ulimit -M** displays does not necessarily reflect the MEMLIMIT setting found in the user's RACF OMVS segment. The value displayed will depend on how the user entered the OMVS shell and whether a change of identity was performed.

-n

Set or display the file descriptors limit. The file descriptors limit is the maximum number of open file descriptors allowed for the process. This number is one greater than the maximum value that may be assigned to a newly created descriptor. Any function that attempts to create a new file descriptor beyond the limit will fail. An attempt to set the open file descriptors limit lower than that already used will fail.

-s

Set or display the stack size limit. The stack size limit is the maximum size of the stack for a process, in units of 1024 bytes. The stack is a per-thread resource that has unlimited hard and soft limits.

-t

Set or display the CPU time limit. The CPU time limit is the maximum amount of CPU time (in seconds) allowed for the process. If the limit is exceeded, a SIGXCPU signal is sent to the process and the process is granted a small CPU time extension to allow for signal generation and delivery. If the extension is used up, the process is terminated with a SIGKILL signal. An attempt to set the CPU limit lower than that already used will fail.

num

The new limit. *num* can be specified as "unlimited".

Usage notes

1. **ulimit** is a built-in shell command. It cannot be used with the tcsh shell.
2. If the command fails because of an attempt to set a resource limit lower than the current amount in use or higher than the existing hard limit, the resulting error message may indicate an invalid argument.

Localization

ulimit uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

umask - Set or return the file mode creation mask

Format

umask [-S] [*mode*]

tcsh shell: **umask** [*value*]

Description

umask sets the file-creation permission-code mask of the invoking process to the given *mode*. You can specify the *mode* in any of the formats that are recognized by **chmod**. For more information, see **chmod** for more information.

The *mode* can be specified in symbolic (*rxw*) or octal format. The symbolic form specifies what permissions are allowed. The octal form specifies what permissions are disallowed.

The file-creation permission-code mask (often called the *umask*) modifies the default (initial) permissions for any file that is created by the process. The *umask* specifies the permissions which are not to be allowed.

If the bit is turned off in the *umask*, a process can set it on when it creates a file. If you specify:

```
umask a=rx
```

you have allowed files to be created with read and execute access for all users. If you were to look at the mask, it would be 0222. The write bit is set, because write is not allowed. If you want to permit created files to have read, write, and execute access, then set *umask* to 0000. If you call **umask** without a *mode* argument, *umask* displays the current *umask*.

To calculate the permissions that will result from specific umask values, subtract the umask from 666 for files, and from 777 for directories. For example, a umask of 022 results in permissions of 644.

In the tcsh shell, **umask** sets the file creation mask to *value*, which is given in octal. Common values for the mask are 002, giving all access to the group and read and execute access to others, and 022, giving read and execute access to the group and others. Without *value*, umask prints the current file creation mask. For more information, see [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell”](#) on page 695.

Options

-S

Displays the umask in a symbolic form:

```
u=perms,g=perms,o=perms
```

giving owner, group and other permissions. Permissions are specified as combinations of the letters **r** (read), **w** (write), and **x** (execute).

Localization

umask uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to an incorrect command-line argument, or incorrect *mode*.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

chmod, **tcsh**

unalias - Remove alias definitions

Format

unalias *name* ...

unalias -a

tcsh shell: **unalias** *pattern*

Description

unalias removes each alias *name* from the current shell execution environment.

In the tcsh shell, **unalias** removes all aliases whose names match *pattern*. For example,

```
unalias *
```

removes all aliases. It is not an error for nothing to be unaliased. For more information, see [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell”](#) on page 695.

Options

-a

Removes all aliases in the current shell execution environment.

Localization

unalias uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

unalias is a built-in shell command.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

There was an alias that could not be removed.

2

Failure due to an incorrect command-line option or there were two aliases that could not be removed.

>2

Tells the number of aliases that could not be removed.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, X/Open Portability Guide.

Related information

alias, sh, tcsh

uname - Display the name of the current operating system

Format

uname [**-aImnrsv**]

Note: Option **-I** is an uppercase i, not a lowercase L.

Description

The **uname** command lets shell scripts and other programs determine configuration information about the machine upon which the shell is running.

Options

The following options select the information to be displayed:

-a

All fields (equivalent to `-mrsv`).

-I

The product name information. This option affects the value of the system name, release, and version fields. This option might affect the output of the `-a`, `-r`, `-s` and `-v` options. When `-I` is not specified (the default), the OS/390® product name information is returned.

-m

The processor or machine type.

-n

The node name of this particular machine. The node name is set by the SYSNAME *sysparm* (specified at IPL), and it usually differentiates machines running at a single location.

-r

The release (minor version) number of the operating system.

-s

The name of the operating system. This is the default output, when no options are given.

-v

The version (major version) number of the operating system.

uname displays the selected information in the following order:

```
<system name> <nodename> <release> <version> <machine>
```

Examples

1. The following shell command changes the prompt to identify the node name of the system:

```
export PS1=" `uname -n` $ "
```

2. The following indicates what is returned when you specify the `-I` option and when you do not (not specifying `-I` is the default):

```
If running on z/OS 1.2:
issuing >uname -rsv gives you
OS/390 12.00 03

issuing >uname -rsvI gives you
z/OS 02.00 01
```

Localization

uname uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to inability to find the desired information

2

Failure due to an incorrect command-line option

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX System V.

Related information

sh

uncompress - Undo Lempel-Ziv compression of a file

Format

uncompress [-cDfVv] [*file*]

Description

uncompress expands compressed data written by the Lempel-Ziv compression program **compress**. Data is read from *file* or the standard input. On UNIX systems, the name of the file to be uncompressed must end with *.Z*. If it doesn't, **uncompress** adds one before looking for the file. It places the uncompressed output in a file with the same name but without the *.Z* extension. If this file already exists, **uncompress** asks if you want to overwrite it, unless you specify the *-f* option.

Since the number of bits of compression is encoded in the compressed data, **uncompress** automatically uses the correct number of bits. This includes the 9-14 bit compression range specified by POSIX.

Options

-c

Writes uncompressed output to the standard output (like **zcat**).

-D

Must be used to uncompress a sorted dictionary file compressed using the *-D* option of **compress**.

-f

Forces file to be uncompressed, regardless of whether a file with the same base name already exists.

-V

Prints version number information for **uncompress**.

-v

Displays name of each file when it is uncompressed.

Localization

uncompress uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Unknown command-line option.
- Inability to obtain information about an argument file.
- File has more than one link.
- File is not a regular file.
- File is not in compressed format.
- File was compressed using more than 16 bits.
- There is no space for decompress tables.
- A compressed file is corrupt.

Portability

uncompress is found on many UNIX systems.

The **-D** option is an extension to traditional implementations of **uncompress**; the **-D** and **-V** options are extensions to the POSIX standard.

Related information

compress, cpio, pack, unpack, zcat

unexpand - Compress spaces into tabs

Format

unexpand [-Ba] [-t *tablist*] [-W *option[,option]* ...] [*file* ...]

Description

unexpand replaces blank characters in the data from each *file* argument with the most efficient use of tabs and spaces. If you do not specify any files, **unexpand** reads the standard input. The result is sent to standard output.

Backspace characters are preserved. By default, **unexpand** compresses only leading spaces into tabs; tab stops are set every eight spaces.

Options

unexpand supports the following options:

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the *filecodeset* or *pgmcodeset* options (**-W** option) are specified.

-a

Compresses spaces into tabs wherever the resulting output is shorter, regardless of where the spaces occur in the line.

-t *tablist*

Specifies tab stops. The numbers in *tablist* are delimited by blanks or commas. If *tablist* is a single number, then **unexpand** places tab stops every *tablist* positions. If *tablist* contains multiple numbers, **unexpand** places tab stops at those specific positions. Multiple numbers in *tablist* must be in ascending order. This option, like the **-a** option, compresses spaces to tabs at any appropriate point in the line. If you specify **-t**, **unexpand** ignores the presence or absence of **-a**.

-W *option[,option]*...

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports. For more information about supported code sets, see [z/OS Unicode Services User's Guide and Reference](#).

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Examples

1. To compress spaces in a text file into tabs every 3 positions:

```
unexpand -t 3 myTextFile
```

2. To compress spaces in a text file containing ASCII characters into tabs, assuming that

- The text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
- You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are displaying an untagged public text file or a read-only text file)

then issue:

```
unexpand -a -W filecodeset=ISO8859-1,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myAsciiFile
```

3. To compress spaces in a text file containing EBCDIC characters into tabs, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the text file is incorrectly tagged as UTF-8:

```
unexpand -a -B myMisTaggedFile
```

Localization

unexpand uses the following localization variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

unexpand uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the **-B** option or the **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** option (**-W** option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- An incorrect command-line argument.
- An inability to open the input files.
- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, 4.2BSD.

The **-B** and **-W** options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

expand, **pr**

uniq - Report or filter out repeated lines in a file

Format

```
uniq [-c|-d|-u] [-B] [-f number1] [-s number2] [-W option[,option] ...] [input_file [output_file]]
uniq [-c|-d|-u] [-number] [+number] [-B] [-W option[,option] ...] [input_file [output_file]]
```

Description

uniq manipulates lines that occur more than once in a file. The file must be sorted, since **uniq** only compares adjacent lines. When you invoke this command with no options, it writes only one copy of each line in *input_file* to *output_file*. If you do not specify *input_file* or you specify **-**, **uniq** reads the standard input.

If you do not specify *output_file*, **uniq** uses the standard output. The specified *output_file* cannot be a FIFO.

Options

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** options (**-W** option) are specified.

-c

Precedes each output line with the number of times that line occurred in the input.

-d

Displays only lines that are repeated (one copy of each line).

-f number1

Ignores the first *number1* fields when comparing lines. Blanks separate fields in the input.

-s number2

Ignores the first *number2* characters when comparing lines. If you specify both **-s** and **-f**, **uniq** ignores the first *number2* characters after the first *number1* fields.

-u

Displays only those lines that are not repeated.

-W option[,option]...

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command **iconv -l** lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The **filecodeset** and **pgmcodeset** options can be used on files with any file tag.

If **pgmcodeset** is specified but **filecodeset** is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither **filecodeset** nor **pgmcodeset** is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the **_TEXT_CONV** environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the **-B** option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

When specifying values for **filecodeset**, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command **iconv -l** lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The **filecodeset** and **pgmcodeset** options can be used on files with any file tag.

If **filecodeset** is specified but **pgmcodeset** is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither **filecodeset** nor **pgmcodeset** is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the **_TEXT_CONV** environment variable indicates

text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

You can choose only one of the `-c`, `-d`, or `-u` options.

-number

Equivalent to `-f number` (obsolescent).

+number

Equivalent to `-s number` (obsolescent).

Examples

1. The command:

```
uniq
```

is a filter which prints one copy of each different line in its sorted input.

2. The command:

```
uniq -f 2 -s 1
```

compares lines starting with the second character of the third field.

3. The command:

```
uniq -d
```

prints one instance of each repeated line in the input (and omits all unique lines).

4. To print one copy of each different line in a text file containing UTF-8 characters, assuming that

- The text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
- You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are displaying an untagged public text file or a read-only text file)

then issue:

```
uniq -W filecodeset=UTF-8,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myUtf8File
```

5. To print only those lines that are not repeated in a text file containing EBCDIC characters, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the text file is incorrectly tagged as ASCII:

```
uniq -u -B myMisTaggedFile
```

Localization

uniq uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE

- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

uniq uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the **-B** option or the **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** option (**-w** option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Incorrect command-line option.
- Missing *number* after **-f**.
- Missing or incorrect *number* after **-s**.
- Inability to open the input or output file.
- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

3

Failure while reading the input file:

- Error during system call.
- Input line too long.
- Incorrect character in input.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

Missing character skip count

You specified **-s** but did not supply a number after the **-s**.

Missing number of fields to skip

You specified **-f** but did not supply a number after the **-f**.

Field skip not a number in *string*

In a **-number** or **+number** construct, *number* was not a valid number. This could happen because of a typographical error in entering a **-** option.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The **-B** and **-W** options are extensions of the POSIX standard. The **-number** and **+number** options are considered obsolete.

Related information

`comm`, `sort`

unlink - Removes a directory entry

Format

`unlink file`

Description

`unlink` removes a directory entry.

Following the format, *file* specifies the entry to be removed, which can refer to a path name, a hard link, or a symbolic link. If *file* refers to a symbolic link, `unlink` removes the symbolic link but not any file or directory named by the contents of the symbolic link. If the entry that is unlinked is the last one associated with a file, then the file itself is deleted.

`unlink` is implemented as a shell built-in.

Localization

`unlink` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- No write permission for the directory that contains the link to be removed.
- Attempting to unlink a file that does not exist.
- Path name specified is a directory.

2

Failure due to incorrect number of arguments specified.

Related information

`mv`, `rm`, `rmdir`

umount - Remove a file system from the file hierarchy

Format

umount [-R|-f] [-v] [-o normal|drain|immediate|force|reset|detach] [-m]] *name* ...

Description

The **umount** shell command, which is located in `/usr/sbin`, unmounts file systems.

You must have mount authority before you can issue the **unmount** command. For more information, see [Mounting file systems in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Options

-f

The list of names to unmount are file system names instead of path names.

This option is mutually exclusive with **-R**.

-m

Specifies that the *name ...* parameter can be any file or directory within the file system to be unmounted.

-R

Unmounts the specified file system and all the file systems under it in the file system hierarchy.

This option is mutually exclusive with **-f**.

-o normal|drain|immediate|force|reset

normal

Specifies that if no user is accessing any of the files in the specified file system, the system processes the unmount request. Otherwise, the system rejects the request. This is the default.

drain

Specifies that an unmount drain request is to be made. The system will wait for all use of the file system to be ended normally before the unmount request is processed or until another UNMOUNT command is issued.

unmount -o drain is not supported in a sysplex. If an **unmount -o drain** is issued in a sysplex, the following behavior is exhibited:

- If there is no activity in the file system, **unmount -o drain** performs the unmount operation, but it behaves like an **unmount normal**.
- If there is activity in the file system, **unmount -o drain** returns a return value of -1 with return code EINVAL and reason code JrNotSupInSysplex.

immediate

The system immediately unmounts the file system. Any users who are accessing files in the specified file system will receive failing return codes. All data changes to files in the specified file system are saved. If the data changes cannot be saved, the unmount request fails.

force

Also specifies that the system will unmount the file system immediately. Any users who are accessing files in the specified file system will receive failing return codes. If possible, all data changes to files in the specified file system are saved. If the data changes to the files cannot be saved, the unmount request continues and the data is lost.

The **-f filesystem_name** option must also be used.

An **unmount -o immediate** request must be issued before you can request an **unmount -o force** of a file system. Otherwise, **unmount -o force** will fail.

reset

A reset request stops a previous **unmount -o drain** request.

Restriction: **unmount -o reset** is not supported in a sysplex.

detach

Specifies that the file system and any file systems mounted under it are not available for new accesses. Any active references to those file systems are allowed to continue until there are no more references. At that point, the file system is unmounted. The **unmount** command will return immediately and processing will continue asynchronously.

umount

-v

Lists all file systems that are unmounted.

name ... specifies the path name of the mount point directory to use when locating the file system to be unmounted or the name of the file system to be unmounted. If the **-m** option is used, the name can be for any file or directory within that file system.

Examples

1. To unmount a file system that is mounted on /u/wjs, issue:

```
umount /u/wjs
```

2. The output of mount -q can be used for the input of **mount**. For example:

```
mount -q /ict/zfsfir
```

can be used as input:

```
umount $(mount -q /ict/zfsdir)
```

3. To unmount a file system that contains the file or directory /u/wjs, using the -m option to specify the directory:

```
umount -m /u/wjs
```

4. To unmount a file system that contains the file or directory /u along with all other file systems mounted over or below that file system, using the -m option to specify the directory:

```
umount -R -m /u
```

Usage notes for umount

1. When the **umount** command completes, the unmount operation is complete on the owner system and on the system where the unmount command was issued from, but not necessarily on the other systems in the sysplex. On those systems, the unmount operation completes asynchronously.
2. If a path name is used, that path name must be accessible or you will have to use the unmount -f option using the file system name. If the path name is not accessible, use the console command D OMVS,F to obtain the file system name if it is not known.
3. Because the path name for **umount** is a node, symbolic links cannot be followed unless you add a trailing slash to the symbolic link name. For example, if /etc has been converted into a symbolic link, /etc -> \$SYSNAME/etc, issuing **umount -R /etc** without the trailing slash will result in trying to unmount -R /etc -> \$SYSNAME/etc. Depending on the security access for the symbolic link, RACF errors might occur. However, if you specify **umount -R /etc/** with the trailing slash, the symbolic link will be followed and RACF will determine the access from the file being linked to.
4. When the -m option is specified, the **umount** shell command operates on the path name and its associated file system. If the path name does not have a file system mounted on it, the associated file system is the one that contains the path. For example:

```
mkdir /mega  
mount -f 'posix.zfs.mega' /mega  
mkdir /mega/wellie0  
mount -f 'posix.zfs.wellie0' /mega/wellie0
```

then:

```
umount -R /mega
```


unmounts the file system that is mounted at `/mega/wellie0` and `/mega`. If you enter the same command again:

```
umount -R /mega
```

The unmount fails because there is no file system that is mounted at `/mega`.

If you then issue the command with the `-m` options

```
umount -R -m /mega
```

the unmount operation attempts to unmount the file system that contains the `/mega` directory (in this case, the root) and any other file systems that are mounted on the root.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

Related information

chmount, **mount**

unpack - Decode Huffman-packed files

Format

`unpack file...`

Note: The `unpack` utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, it is recommended that the `uncompress` utility be used instead because it might provide greater functionality and is considered the standard for portable UNIX applications as defined by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992.

Description

`unpack` uncompresses files compressed by `pack`, using a Huffman minimal redundancy code. By default, `unpack` looks for *file* with a `.z` extension. It places the decompressed output in a file with the same name, but without the extension. The owner, permissions, and times of last access and last modification are also preserved. Packed files can be identified by *file*. You can use `pcat` to view packed text files without unpacking them in place.

`unpack` does not unpack a file if:

- The file name is too long after the `.z` is removed.
- The input file cannot be opened.
- An existing file has the same name as the output file.
- The output file can't be created.
- The input file doesn't appear to have been created by `pack`.

Localization

`unpack` uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_COLLATE`
- `LC_CTYPE`

unset

- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Files

unpack uses the following file:

pk\$*

Temporary copy of input file. (You might see this in the current directory if unpack is interrupted.) The file is in the same directory as the file being unpacked.

Exit values

0

Successful completion

n

Indicates that files might not be unpacked properly. For example, if three out of six files might not be unpacked properly, the exit status is 3.

Possible reasons for failure include:

- Unknown command-line option.
- Error creating a name for a temporary file.
- Error opening an input file or a temporary file.
- Error writing to a temporary file.
- Inability to rename a temporary file.
- Inability to restore the modification time on a packed file.
- Input file was not packed.
- A packed file is corrupted.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

file: Not a packed file

pack did not process the file. In this case, the file is not changed.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

file, pack, pcatt

unset - Unset values and attributes of variables and functions

Format

unset *name* ...

unset -fv *name* ...

tcsh shell: unset *pattern*

Description

Calling unset with no options removes the value and attributes of each variable or function name.

In the tcsh shell, `unset` removes all variables whose names match pattern, unless they are read-only. For example:

```
unset *
```

which we strongly recommend you do not do, will remove all variables unless they are read-only. It is not an error for nothing to be unset. For more information, see [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell”](#) on page 695.

Options

-f

Removes the value and attributes of each function *name*.

-v

Removes the attribute and value of the variable *name*. This option is the default if no options are specified.

`unset` cannot remove names that have been set read-only.

Usage notes

`unset` is a special built-in shell command.

Localization

`unset` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to an incorrect command-line option.

2

Failure due to an incorrect command-line argument.

Otherwise, `unset` returns the number of specified *names* that are incorrect, not currently set, or read-only.

Messages

Possible error messages include:

***name* readonly variable**

The given *name* cannot be deleted because it has been marked read-only.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

Related information

`readonly`, `sh`, `tcsh`

unshare - Execute programs in new namespaces

Format

unshare [*options*] [*program* [*arguments*]]

Description

The **unshare** command creates new namespaces as specified by the command-line options and then executes the specified program. If *program* is not specified, then "\${SHELL}" is run. (The default shell is /bin/sh.)

unshare can be used to create the following namespaces:

IPC namespaces

IPC namespaces isolate certain IPC resources: System IPC identifiers and its own POSIX message queue file system. In one IPC namespace, objects that are created in this namespace are visible to all other processes that are members of this namespace, but are invisible to processes in other IPC namespaces.

UTS namespace

UTS namespaces isolate two system identifiers: the hostname and the NIS domain name. In one UTS namespaces, changes made to these identifiers are visible to all other processes in the same UTS namespace, but are invisible to processes in other UTS namespaces.

Network namespace

Network namespaces isolate system resources that are associated with networking: network devices, IPv4 and IPv6, protocol stacks, IP routing tables, firewall rules, and other networking-related resources. In one network namespaces, processes in these namespaces have independent networking resources, such as IPv4 and IPv6 stacks, IP routing tables, firewall rules, as compared with the processes in other network namespaces.

PID namespace

PID namespaces isolate the process ID number space, which means that processes in different PID namespaces can have the same PID. PID namespaces allow containers to provide functions such as suspending or resuming the set of processes in the container and migrating the container to a new host while the processes inside the container maintain the same PIDs.

Mount namespace

Mount namespaces isolate the list of mount points that are seen by the processes in each namespace instance. The processes in each of the mount namespace instances will see distinct single-directory hierarchies.

Options

-i, --ipc [=file]

Unshares the IPC namespace. If *file* is specified, then a persistent namespace is created by a bind mount.

-m, --mount [=file]

Unshares the mount namespace. If *file* is specified, then a persistent namespace is created by a bind mount. The file must be on a mount whose propagation type is not shared, or an error will occur.

-n, --net [=file]

Unshares the network namespace. If *file* is specified, then a persistent namespace is created by a bind mount.

-p, --pid [=file]

Unshares the PID namespace. If *file* is specified, then a persistent namespace is created by a bind mount. Creating a persistent PID namespace will fail if the `-fork` option is not also specified.

-u, --uts [=file]

Unshares the UTS namespace. If *file* is specified, then a persistent namespace is created by a bind mount.

-f, --fork

Forks the specified program as a child process of unshare instead of running it directly. This option is useful if you are creating a new PID namespace. When **unshare** is waiting for the child process, it ignores SIGINT and SIGTERM. It also does not forward any signals to the child. (Signals must be sent to the child process.)

--kill-child [=signame]

When **unshare** terminates, *signame* is sent to the forked child process. Combined with `--pid`, this option allows for a simpler killing of the entire process tree under unshare. If not given, *signame* defaults to SIGKILL, which implies `--fork`.

--mount-proc [=mountpoint]

Just before the program is run, mounts the `proc` file system at the mount point. The default is `/proc`. This mount is useful when you are creating a new PID namespace. It also implies that a new mount namespace is created because the `/proc` mount would otherwise cause problems with existing programs on the system.

-R, --root=dir

Runs the command with root directory set to *dir*.

-w, --wd=dir

Changes the working directory to *dir*.

-h, --help

Displays the help text and then exits.

Examples

1. The following example creates a PID namespace by using `--fork` to ensure that the executed command is performed in a child process that has PID 1. (That child process must be the first process in the namespace.) The `--mount-proc` option ensures that a new mount namespace is also simultaneously created and a new `proc` file system is mounted that contains information corresponding to the new PID namespace:

```
unshare --fork --pid --mount-proc /bin/sh
```

2. The following example establishes a persistent mount namespace that is referenced by the bind mount `~/namespaces/mnt`.

```
unshare --mount=~/namespaces/mnt
```

Usage notes

- None.

Localization

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TYPE
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Invalid argument.
- Inability to open a file.
- A write error occurred on an output file.
- Inability to bind the new namespace.
- Inability to create pipe.
- Inability to read from pipe.
- Inability to do unshare().
- Inability to fork the child process.
- Inability to set the parent-death signal.
- Inability to change the root file system propagation.
- Inability to change the root directory.
- Inability to change working directory.
- Inability to mount the proc file system.
- *program* not found.
- Inability to execute a program.

2

Incorrect command-line option.

Related information

lsns, nsenter

uptime - Report how long the system has been running

Format

uptime

Description

uptime gives a one-line display of the following information:

- The current time.
- How long the system has been running.
- Number of users who are currently logged into z/OS UNIX and the system load averages for the past 1, 5, and 15 minutes. Load averages are not supported on z/OS UNIX, and are displayed as 0.00.

Files

uptime uses the following file:

/etc/utmpx

The current login status file.

Localization

uptime uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL

- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

- 0** Successful completion.
- 1** Invalid /etc/utmpx file
Command syntax error.

uucc - Compile UUCP configuration files

Format

uucc

Description

uucc reads the contents of the uucp configuration files and compiles them into a single configuration file called /usr/lib/uucp/config. The configuration files are:

- Systems
- Devices
- Dialers
- Dialcodes
- Permissions

Because uucc expects these text files to be in the current working directory, you need to change the directory (with the cd command) to /usr/lib/uucp before issuing uucc. For more information about creating or editing UUCP files, see [Create or edit UUCP configuration files in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Files

uucc uses the following files:

/usr/lib/uucp/Systems

Contains a list of remote systems and the methods for connecting with them.

/usr/lib/uucp/Devices

Describes the physical and logical connections listed in the Systems file.

/usr/lib/uucp/Dialers

Contains dialing information for the modems and dialers listed in the Devices file.

/usr/lib/uucp/Dialcodes

Contains abbreviations that can be used in the phone numbers specified in Systems.

/usr/lib/uucp/Permissions

Defines the commands and areas of the file system that remote sites can access on your system.

/usr/lib/uucp/config

Contains the previous information compiled into one file for use by the uucp utilities.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to open file.
- Insufficient memory.
- Ctrl-C interrupt.

Related information

uucp

uucico daemon - Process UUCP file transfer requests

Format

uucico [-f] [-g *grade*] [-r0|-r1] [-s *system*] [-x *type*]

Description

The **uucico** daemon processes file transfer requests that were queued by **uucp** and **uux**. It establishes the connection with remote sites and manages the transfer of data between the local and remote sites as specified by the queued **uucp** or **uux** job.

uucico is automatically invoked after the **uucp** or **uux** command completes (unless the -r option was specified on the **uucp** or **uux** command). To process requests that cannot be successfully completed at the time the **uucp** or **uux** command was executed and to initiate transfers from remote sites, use **cron** to start **uucico** at regular intervals. (For more information, see [Schedule periodic UUCP transfers with cron](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*. It contains information about creating crontab entries.)

uucico has two modes: *primary mode* and *secondary mode*.

- In primary mode, **uucico** processes requests from the local site; the -r1 and -s options start **uucico** in primary mode. **uucico** is typically started in primary mode by using **cron**. **uucp** and **uux** also invoke **uucico** in primary mode by default.
- In secondary mode, **uucico** receives requests from the remote site. The -r0 option (the default option) starts **uucico** in secondary mode. **uucico** is typically started in secondary mode with the **uucpd** daemon (for remote connections via TCP/IP) or as the login shell for special UUCP user IDs that can be logged onto via serial connections. For more information, see [“uucpd daemon - Invoke uucico for TCP/IP connections from remote UUCP systems”](#) on page 815 and [“uucp - Copy files between remote UUCP systems”](#) on page 812.

If **uucico** cannot contact a remote system, it does not allow itself to run again until a specified amount of time has passed. You can specify how long the daemon is to wait before trying to call each system again by setting a parameter in the Permissions file. For more information about permissions, see [The Permissions file](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

If **uucico** receives a SIGQUIT, SIGTERM, or SIGPIPE signal, it ends any current conversation with a remote site and exits.

Options

-f

Ignores the required wait period for all remote systems and makes calls as requested.

-g *grade*

Processes outgoing work only if it is designated priority *grade* or better. *grade* is a number (0-9) or letter (A-Z, a-z), where 0 is the highest priority and z is the lowest.

-r0 | -r1

Specifies the mode for **uucico** to use. -r0 (the default) specifies secondary mode; -r1 specifies primary mode. If you want **uucico** to call a remote system (primary mode), specify -r1.

-s *system*

Calls the remote system. By default, **uucico** calls all defined systems.

-x *type*

Turns on debugging. *type* is a number that indicates the level of detail. 0 is the least detail and 9 is the most detail. The debugging output is written to stderr if **uucico** is run in the foreground, or to /usr/spool/uucp/LOGFILE if **uucico** is run in the background by **uucpd** or by a remote **uucico** logging into a UUCP user ID.

The LOGFILE must be monitored so that it does not fill up your file system.

Examples

To call the remote site west, with debugging output sent to stdout:

```
uucico -r1 -x 9 -s west
```

Files

uucico uses the following files:

/usr/lib/uucp/config

UUCP configuration file. See **uucc**.

/usr/spool/uucp/LOGFILE

UUCP debug file.

/usr/spool/locks

The directory that contains the lock files created by **uucico**.

/usr/spool/uucp/.Status

The UUCP status file.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Unknown command-line option.
- Not running setuid **uucp**.
- Argument list too long.
- Unable to open log file.
- CTRL-C interrupt.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide.

Related information

uucc, **uucp**, **uulog**, **uux**, **uuxqt**

uucp - Copy files between remote UUCP systems

Format

uucp [-Ccdfjmr] [-g *grade*] [-n *user*] [-x *debug_level*] [*site1!*] *file1* [*site2!*] *file2*

uucp [-Ccdfjmr] [-g *grade*] [-n *user*] [-x *debug_level*] *file...* [*site2!*] *directory*

Description

uucp copies a source file or files from one site to a target on another site. The source can be a file or group of files specified by metacharacters. The source cannot be a directory. The target can be a corresponding file name or directory.

File names given to **uucp** have the form:

```
[site!] pathname
```

or

```
[site1!][site2!]... pathname
```

where *site* names the remote site. If a site is not specified, *pathname* is a path name on your machine. *site* must be on the list of site names that **uucp** knows about. Use `uname` to list sites that are known to **uucp**.

You can also specify multiple site names as a way of sending files to a site that your system does not have a direct connection to. File names that contain multiple site names are called *multinode* or *multihop* names. When processing a **uucp** request involving multihop names, only the destination name can be a multihop name. The source file name cannot be a multihop name.

The path names can have one of these forms:

- A full path name.
- A path name preceded by `~name/`, where `~name` is replaced on the specified site by the login directory of user *name*.
- A path name preceded by `~/`, where `~/` is replaced on the specified site with the name of the public UUCP directory.
- A file name or prefix name containing the current directory on your machine as a prefix.

Destination path names cannot begin with exactly two slashes, which indicate an MVS file name.

If the target is a directory, you must append `/` to the end of the path name to ensure that it is not treated as a file. If the `/` is not appended to a directory name, then the name is treated as a file name and multiple copies to that command will behave like the `cp` command. That is, each subsequent copy will overlay the previous one.

Path names can contain the shell metacharacters `?`, `*`, and `[]`. The character `~` also has a special meaning, as previously described. The appropriate site expands these characters after encountering them. If the destination file is a multihop name, then the source file cannot contain shell metacharacters because **uucp** uses `uux` to handle multihop requests, and `uux` does not allow shell metacharacters in names. Be careful when using metacharacters, because expansions on other sites may occur in unforeseen ways. For more information about metacharacters and their expansion by the shell, see `sh`.

Options

-C

Copies named files to the spool directory for transfer. If both this option and the `-c` option are given, this option takes precedence. This option is useful if you will be changing the file after running the **uucp** command and want to send the version of the file before you changed it.

-c

Does not copy files to the spool directory for transfer. This is the default.

-d

Makes all necessary intermediate directories to complete file transfer. This is the default.

-f

Does not make intermediate directories. If **-f** is specified with the **-d** option, **-f** takes precedence.

-g *grade*

Sets the priority of this job to *grade*. It is a number (0-9) or letter (A-Z, a-z), where 0 is the highest priority and z is the lowest.

-j

Passes the UUCP job ID number to standard output; this job ID can be used with `uustat` to determine the job's status or to terminate it. If **uucp** generates several job requests and several job IDs, only the last one appears.

-m

Sends mail notifying you when the copy finishes. The default is to send mail only if an error occurs that prevents the copy from being made.

-n *user*

Notifies the user at the destination site when a file you sent to the destination site arrives. This option has no effect when you use **uucp** to get files from the remote system.

-r

Queues the job to be processed later. Do not start `uucico` to begin transferring the file.

-x *debug_level*

Sets the verbosity of the debugging information to the specified debug level, which is a number, 0 or greater. Level 0 provides tersed messages while level 9 provides verbose messages. Values greater than 9 give no additional information. The default level is 0.

Options are not passed on to remote sites when the destination of your **uucp** command is a multihop name. For this **uucp** command:

```
uucp -mf file1 site1!site2!/file1
```

the **-m** and **-f** options are ignored. For multihop, **uucp** creates a `uux` request to run a **uucp** command at the next site (*site1* in our example). But because *site1* can be any system that supports **uucp**, it is possible that this particular system might not support the same options that are supported by **uucp**. For that reason, options are not passed to the **uucp** command to be run at *site1*.

To summarize the restrictions when using multihop destination names:

- Options are not passed.
- Shell metacharacters cannot be used in source file names.

Examples

1. To copy the file `/notes/memo` from your site to a file named `minutes` in the public UUCP directory on a site named `south`:

```
uucp /notes/memo south! ~/minutes
```

2. You can also copy files locally. To copy the file `resume.txt` on your site to the file `/business/resumes/november` on your site:

```
uucp resume.txt /business/resumes/november
```

You must have read permission on the current directory. If the directories `business/resumes` do not exist, they are created if you have write permission in `/`.

3. To copy the file `index` from the public UUCP directory on `north` to the current directory on the local site:

```
uucp north! ~/index
```

You must have write permission on the current directory.

4. To copy the file `index` from the public UUCP directory on `south` to the subdirectory `south/records` in the public UUCP directory on the current site:

```
uucp -f -m south! ~/index ' ~/south/records/ '
```

You must protect the tilde so the shell does not expand them to the user's home directory. If the subdirectory `south/records` does not exist, the file copy fails. Mail is sent to you when the transfer is completed successfully.

5. You want to copy a file from your system to the site named `east`. Your system does not have a connection to `east`, but you do have a connection to `north`, and `north` has a connection to `east`:

```
uucp memo north!east! ~/memo
```

6. You want to use shell metacharacters to specify the files to be transferred to a remote site.

In this command, the source path name is expanded by the shell. The **uucp** command succeeds if there is at least one file that matches the name specification:

```
uucp /mystuff/file?.[ab&]* remote!/tmp/
```

In this command, the source path name is not expanded by the shell, because it cannot find any matching file. The `!` is not allowed, because **uucp** interprets all `!` characters as delimiting system names.

```
uucp remote!/tmp/file?.[!b]* /mystuff/
```

Environment variables

uucp uses the following environment variable:

TZ

Sets the time zone used with date and time messages

Localization

uucp uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_COLLECT`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `LC_TIME`

Files

uucp uses the following files:

/usr/lib/uucp/config

UUCP configuration file generated by `uucc`.

/usr/spool/uucp/LOGFILE

Log file for **uucp** and other UUCP utilities.

/usr/spool/uucppublic

Public UUCP directory.

/usr/spool/uucp/.Sequence/sitename

Sequence files, one for each remote site.

Usage notes

uucp does not convert files to or from EBCDIC. If a text file is sent from an ASCII system to an MVS system, it must be converted to EBCDIC after its arrival. Similarly, if an EBCDIC text file is sent to an ASCII system, the file is not automatically converted to ASCII. The receiving user must convert the file to ASCII.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to open log file.
- Insufficient memory.
- Ctrl-C interrupt.

2

Unknown command-line option.

uucp can also have partial failures, where a file is inaccessible or a host could not be determined. **uucp** returns the 1 exit value and logs the partial failure in the log file `/usr/spool/uucp/LOGFILE`. Files that were accessible or had a known host are still queued for transfer.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The `-g` option is an extension to the POSIX standard.

Related information

`uucc`, `uucico`, `uulog`, `uux`

uucpd daemon - Invoke uucico for TCP/IP connections from remote UUCP systems

Format

```
uucpd [-l seconds] [-x debug_level]
```

Description



Warning: The **uucpd** daemon is by nature unsecure because it requires user authentication that uses cleartext sockets. A remote attacker can exploit this vulnerability to sniff logins and passwords. Do not use this daemon if possible.

The **uucpd** program allows remote **uucico** programs to communicate with local **uucico** in order to perform file transfers via TCP/IP connections. **inetd** starts **uucpd** when the remote **uucico** connects to the UUCP port. **uucpd** manages the login sequence with the remote **uucico**. After successful login, it then starts **uucico** to complete the transfer.

In order for **inetd** to start **uucpd**, the **inetd** configuration file (for example, `inetd.conf`) must contain a UUCP entry such as the following:

```
uucp  stream  tcp  nowait  OMVSKERN  /usr/sbin/uucpd  uucpd -l0debug_level
```

Options

-1 *seconds*

Sets the login timeout value in seconds. When *seconds* are specified as zero, the login will wait without timing out.

-x *debug_level*

Invoke **uucpd** and **uucico** with the -x option. *debug_level* indicates the level of detail (0 has the least detail and 9 has the most detail). The **uucpd** login sequence debug output is written to a file in TMPDIR with a file name beginning with uucpd and followed by randomly generated characters. The **uucico** debug output is written to the UUCP log file.

Note: If you are using the -x option, monitor the UUCP logfile so that it does not become too large and fill up the file system.

The Permissions file provides an alternative method for setting debug for connections on a system-by-system basis. For more information about permissions, see [The Permissions file](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

Usage notes

uucpd is not affected by the locale information that is specified in locale-related environment variables.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure to establish a connection with the remote system.

>1

uucico failure.

Portability

X/Open Portability GuideX/Open Portability Guide.

Related information

inetd, uucico, uucp, uux

uudecode - Decode a transmitted binary file

Format

uudecode [-o *outfile*] [*infile*...]

Description

uudecode decodes data that was encoded by **uuencode**. If an *infile* is specified on the command line, **uudecode** decodes that file; if no *infile* is specified on the command line, input is read from the standard input. Output is written to the file name that was specified when the file was encoded. When the -o option is specified, the file name that was specified when the file was encoded is overridden by the *outfile* operand. See **uuencode** for more information.

uudecode automatically strips off any leading and trailing lines added by mailers.

For a summary of the UNIX03 changes to this command, see [Appendix N, “Shell commands changed for UNIX03,”](#) on page 1179.

Options

-o *outfile*

A path name of a file is used instead of any path name that is contained in the input data. Specifying an *outfile* option-argument of `/dev/stdout` indicates standard output is used.

Localization

uuencode uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

If the path name of the file to be produced exists and is writable, the file is overwritten. If it exists, but is not writable by the user, **uuencode** will end with an error.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to open the input file.
- Missing begin line in the input file.
- Inability to create the output file.
- Missing end line in the input file
- A file that is too short.

2

Failure because of an incorrect command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide. Generally found on most UNIX systems.

Related information

uuencode

uuencode - Encode a file for safe transmission

Format

uuencode [-m] [*infile*] *remote**file*

Description

When files are transmitted over a network or over phone lines, nonprintable characters (for example, control characters) might be interpreted as commands, telling the network to do something. In general, therefore, it is not safe to transmit a file if it contains nonprintable characters.

uuencode Converts a binary file into a special code that consists entirely of printable characters from the POSIX portable character set. A file encoded in this way is generally safe for transmission over networks and phone lines. **uuencode** is often used to send binary files through electronic mail.

If an *infile* is specified on the **uuencode** command line, **uuencode** reads that file as input. Otherwise, it reads the standard input. **uuencode** always writes the encoded result to the standard output. The encoded version of the data is about 35% larger than the original. If the size is a problem, you can shrink the file with **compress** before encoding it. The recipient must decode it and then uncompress it.

The *remotefile* command-line argument is the name that the file should be given after it has been transmitted to its destination. Specifying a *remotefile* operand of `/dev/stdout` indicates that **uudecode** is to use standard output. When the file reaches its destination, **uudecode** can be used to convert the encoded data into its original form. The first line of the encoded file records the file's access permission bits and the *remotefile* argument.

Because the encoded file consists entirely of printable characters, you can use a text editor to edit the file. Of course, the only things you are likely to edit are the name of the original file or the name of the remote file.

For a summary of the UNIX03 changes to this command, see [Appendix N, “Shell commands changed for UNIX03,”](#) on page 1179.

Options

-m

Encode the output by using the MIME Base64 algorithm. If **-m** is not specified, the historical algorithm is used.

Examples

This command encodes the file `long_name.tar.Z` so it decodes with the name `arc.tarz` and redirects the output to `arc.uue`:

```
uuencode long_name.tar.Z arc.tarz > arc.uue
```

Localization

uuencode uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure because of an incorrect command-line option, or a missing command-line argument.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide. Generally found on most UNIX systems.

Related information

uudecode

uulog - Display log information about UUCP events

Format

uulog [-s *site*]

Note: The **uulog** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, because it is no longer supported by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992, do not use this utility for applications that are intended to be portable to other UNIX-branded systems.

Description

uulog displays information about UUCP events, such as file transfers and remote command execution. It also displays the most recent debug output to the log. In order to use **uulog**, you must have permission to read the file `/usr/spool/uucp/LOGFILE`.

The format of the display is:

user ID	local_site	date/time	messagetext
---------	------------	-----------	-------------

where:

user ID

Login ID of the user who requested the file transfer or requested that the command be run. Entries that are created by `uuxqt` or by programs that are spawned by `uuxqt` have the ID `uucp`.

local_site

Name of the local site.

date/time

Date and time of the event in the form `(mm/dd-hh:mm)`.

messagetext

Text of the log entry. The message text depends on the event being recorded; most entries are self-explanatory.

Options

If you do not specify an option, **uulog** displays the debug information for the last conversation that failed.

-s site

Displays information about UUCP events for this site.

Environment variables

uulog uses the following environment variable:

TZ

Sets the time zone that is used with date and time messages.

Localization

uulog uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_LCTIME
- NLSPATH

Files

uulog uses the following files:

/usr/lib/uucp/config

UUCP configuration file. (See **uucc**.)

/usr/spool/uucp

UUCP spool directory.

/usr/spool/uucp/LOGFILE

Log file for **uulog** and other UUCP utilities.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- LOGFILE could not be opened.
- Could not lock LOGFILE.

2

Unknown command-line option.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

uucc, **uucp**, **uux**

uname - Display list of remote UUCP systems

Format

uname [-1]

Note: The **uname** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, because it is no longer supported by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992, do not use this utility for applications that are intended to be portable to other UNIX-branded systems.

Description

uname displays a list of all remote systems that are known to UUCP. Systems are listed in the order they are entered in **/usr/lib/uucp/Systems**. To display only the local system name, use the **-1** option.

Options

-1

Displays the local system name.

Localization

uname uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL

- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_LCTIME
- NLSPATH

Files

uuname uses the following file:

/usr/lib/uucp/config

UUCP configuration file. See **uucc**.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Argument list too long.
- Inability to open log file.
- Insufficient memory.
- Ctrl-C interrupt.

2

Unknown command-line option.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

uucc, **uucp**, **uux**

uupick - Manage files sent by uuto and uucp

Format

uupick [-s *system*]

The **uupick** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, because it is no longer supported by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992, this utility should be avoided for applications that are intended to be portable to other UNIX-branded systems.

Description

uupick is an interactive shell script that is used to manage files in the UUCP public receive directory that were sent to you using the **uuto** command. Only those files in the receive directory are managed.

For each file or directory entry found, **uupick** prompts you with one of the following messages, depending on the type of the entry:

```
from system:  file name ?
from system:  dir name ?
```

where *system* is the name of the system that sent the file or directory, and *name* is the name of the file or directory.

To tell **uupick** how to handle an entry, issue one of the following commands:

ENTER

Skips this entry and go to the next one.

Display the **uupick** command summary.

d

Deletes the specified entry.

m [target]

Moves the entry to the named target directory or file. If the target does not specify an absolute path name or no directory, the path name is assumed to be relative to the current directory. If no directory is given, **uupick** assumes the current directory.

a [dir]

Moves all files from *system* to the target directory *dir*.

p

Prints the contents of the entry to standard output. If the entry is a directory, p lists the files in the directory.

q

Quits **uupick**.

CTRL-D

Quits **uupick**.

!command

Escapes to the shell in order to perform *command*.

The tilde (~) does not stand for the public UUCP directory in path names that are specified inside **uupick**. It is interpreted by the command shell that is being used.

Options

-s system

Displays only files from the system *system*.

Localization

uupick uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_LCTIME
- NLSPATH

Files

uupick uses the following files:

/usr/lib/uucp/config

The UUCP configuration file, which contains the list of known systems as well as the location of the public UUCP library. See **uucc**.

/usr/spool/uucppublic

The */usr/spool/uucppublic* file. The default value for the public UUCP directory. The public UUCP directory is always the home directory of the user *uucp* as defined in the user database.

/usr/spool/uucppublic/receive/user/system

When files are sent to your system using `uuto`, they are placed into `/usr/spool/uucppublic/receive/user/system`, where *user* is your login name and *system* is the name of the system that sent the files.

Usage notes

1. **uupick** does not convert files from EBCDIC. If you receive a file from an ASCII system, you will need to convert it to EBCDIC.
2. When moving files, **uupick** does not check for files of the same name in the destination directory. These files are overwritten.
3. **uupick** is a shell script.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide.

Related information

uuto

uustat - Display status of pending UUCP transfers

Format

uustat [-j *jobid* | -k *jobid* | -x *jobid*]

uustat [-m]

uustat [-q]

uustat [-s *site*] [-u *user*]

uustat [-a [-o *number*] [-y *number*]]

Description

`uustat` displays reports on the progress of pending UUCP transfers. You can display the status of transfers for a particular job ID or user ID. `uustat` can also stop or restart jobs in the queue.

If you do not specify any options, it displays the status of all UUCP requests for all sites that are made by the current user.

Options

-a

Displays the jobs queued for all users instead of only the jobs for the user issuing the command.

-j *jobid*

Displays the status of the specified job.

-k *jobid*

Stops the UUCP job identified by *jobid*. `uustat` can display the job ID of a job in the queue, when used with one of the other options. You cannot use this option with the `-q` or `-x` options.

-o *number*

Displays the jobs that are older than *number* hours.

-q

Displays the latest conversation status and times tried for all sites that recently had errors, as well as a count of the jobs queued. You cannot use this option with the `-k` or `-x` options.

-m

Displays the latest conversation status and times tried for all sites, as well as a count of the jobs queued. You cannot use this option with the **-k** or **-r** options.

-r *jobid*

Restarts the UUCP request specified by *jobid*. This option updates the timestamp on the file, making the request appear recent. It cannot restart jobs that have been stopped with the **-k** option. You cannot use this option with the **-k** or **-q** options.

-s *site*

Displays the status of all UUCP transfers requested for *site*.

-u *user*

Displays the status of all UUCP transfers requested by *user*.

-y *number*

Displays the jobs that are younger than *number* hours.

Output

uustat uses a variety of output formats, depending on the options that were specified.

If you do not specify an option, or if you specify the **-s** and **-u** options, the output is in this format, one line to every request within a work file:

```
job ID mo/dy-hh:mm rtype site user information
```

The following list explains the fields:

job ID

Identifies the job. If a job contains more than one request, subsequent requests are displayed below the first, without a job ID.

mo/dy-hh:mm

Time of the request.

rtype

The request type, either S (for send) or R (for receive).

site

The name of the remote site.

user

The name of the user who requested the job.

information

Describes the request. The format depends on the type of request.

For a send request, *information* has the format:

```
size filename
```

where *size* is the size in bytes of the file to be sent and *filename* is either the absolute path name on your site, or the UNIX-style filename relative to your spool directory for the remote site.

For a receive request, *information* has the format:

```
filename
```

For a remote execution request (such as a request produced by mailx, the command to be run is displayed after any data files associated with it.

For the **-q** and **-m** options, the output is in this format:

```
site transfersC (age) commandsX(age) status retry
```

where:

site

Remote site name.

transfersC(age)

Number of file transfer jobs pending; if any are over one day old, the age in days of the oldest job is given in parentheses.

commandsX(age)

Number of pending command requests that have been received; if any are over one day old, the age in days of the oldest job is given in parentheses.

status

Time and result of the last attempt to call this site. The `status` field shows the status of attempts made by this system to connect to other systems. When other systems call this system, this field is not updated.

retry

Time to the next connection attempt in *hours:minutes* and the current retry count. The `retry` field is displayed only between retry attempts.

For the `-k` and `-r` options, `uustat` displays a message that tells you if the attempt to stop or restart a job was successful.

Examples

1. To display all waiting UUCP requests:

```
uustat
```

2. To display all jobs that are waiting for remote site east:

```
uustat -s east
```

3. To stop the UUCP job that is associated with job ID westn0003:

```
uustat -k westn0003
```

Environment variables

`uustat` uses the following environment variable:

TZ

Sets the time zone used with date and time information.

[Appendix I, “TZ environment variable,” on page 1161](#) explains how to set the local time zone with the `TZ` environment variable.

Localization

`uustat` uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Files

`uustat` uses the following files:

/usr/lib/uucp/config

UUCP configuration file.

/usr/spool/uucp

UUCP spool directory, containing site-specific subdirectories and information files.

/usr/spool/uucp/site

Subdirectory containing queued job requests, work files, data files, and execution files for the UUCP host site.

/usr/spool/uucp/.Status/site

Status file for the remote UUCP host site. `uustat` queries the status file with the `-q` option.

Exit values**0**

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Argument list too long.
- Unable to open log file.
- Log files.
- Insufficient memory.
- CTRL-C interrupt.

2

Unknown command-line option.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

`uucp`, `uulog`, `uuxqt`

uuto - Copy files to users on remote UUCP systems

Format

uuto [-mp] *file ... destination*

The **uuto** utility is fully supported for compatibility with older UNIX systems. However, because it is no longer supported by POSIX.2 IEEE standard 1003.2-1992, do not use this utility for applications that are intended to be portable to other UNIX systems.

Description

uuto is a simplified method of using `uucp` to copy a file, or files, to a user on another system. *file* is a file, or files, on your system. The destination has the following form:

```
system!user
```

where *system* is a system known to `uucp` and *user* is the login name of a user on the remote system. You can use `uname` to list the names of the remote system known to `uucp`. Make sure to enter the user name in the correct case. Otherwise, the recipient will not be able to use **uuto** to receive the files that you sent.

uuto sends files to the UUCP public directory on the remote system. In particular, the files are sent to the directory:

```
pubdir/receive/user/sendsystem
```


where *pubdir* is the UUCP public directory, *user* is the user's name that is specified in the destination, and *sendsystem* is the name of the sending system.

The recipient is notified by mail when the files arrive. If several files are sent, the recipient is notified when the last file arrives. Depending on the nature of the remote system, the recipient can move files from this directory by using the `uupick` utility or by using the system copy commands.

Options

- m**
Sends the user a note when the copy is completed.
- p**
Places files in spool directory before transfer to remote system.

Localization

uuto uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_LCTIME
- NLSPATH

Files

uuto uses the following files:

/usr/lib/uucp/config

The configuration file for UUCP contains the list of systems that `uucp` knows about. This configuration file is compiled from a number of text configurations by using the `uucc` utility. (See `uucc` for more information.)

/usr/spool/uucppublic

The public UUCP directory.

Usage notes

1. **uuto** is a shell script.
2. **uuto** does not convert files to ASCII. If you use **uuto** to send a file to an ASCII system, it must be converted to ASCII after it has been sent.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

`uucc`, `uulog`, `uupick`, `uustat`, `uux`

uux - Request command execution on remote UUCP systems

Format

uux [-bCcjnprz] [-g *grade*] [-x *debug_level*] [*site!*] *commandstring*

Description

uux specifies that *commandstring* be run on another site. If files required to run the command are on different sites, **uux** generates the UUCP requests to gather the files together on one site, runs the command, and sends the standard output of the command to a file on a specified site.

commandstring is any valid command for the remote site, with arguments, except that the command and any file names can specify a site in the UUCP manner:

```
site1!command site2!file1
```

where *site1* is the name of the site where the command is to be run, and *site2* is the name of the site where *file1* is.

- If you do not specify any site names, then the command and any files are assumed to reside at your site.
- If you specify a site for the command, but not for the files, then the files are assumed to reside on the same site that is named for the command.
- If you specify a site for some of the files, then those files without a site name are assumed to reside on the site named.

site must be a valid site name, as listed by the `uname` command. Specifying multiple site names, such as *site1!site2!command* or *site1!site2!file* is not allowed for **uux**.

Pipes of commands are valid, but only the first command in a pipeline can have a site name. All other commands in the pipeline take place on the site that is specified for the first command.

File names can have one of these forms:

- A full path name.
- A path name that is preceded by *~name/*, where *~name* is replaced on the specified site by the login directory of user *name*.
- A path name preceded by *~/*, where *~/* is replaced on the specified site with the name of the public UUCP directory.
- A file name or prefix name containing the current directory on your machine as a prefix.

Unlike arguments to `uucp`, path names cannot contain the shell metacharacters `?`, `*`, and `[]`.

Nonlocal file names must be unique within the command, or the command fails. This is because nonlocal files are copied to a working directory on the remote site; if the filenames are not unique, one overwrites another.

If the command fails, you are notified by electronic mail.

Options

-b

Mails input back to the user. The contents of `stdin` are sent back to the user if the command fails.

-C

Copies named files to the spool directory for transfer. If both this option and the `-c` option are given, this option takes precedence. This option is useful if you will be making changes to the file after running the **uux** command and want to send the version of the file before you changed it.

-c

Does not copy files to the spool directory for transfer. This is the default.

-g *grade*

Sets the priority of the job to *grade*. It is a number (0-9) or a letter (A-Z, a-z), where 0 is the highest priority and z is the lowest.

-j

Passes the UUCP job ID number to standard output. This job ID can be used with `uustat` to determine the job's status or to terminate it. If the **uux** request generates several job IDs, only the last is shown.

-n

Does not send mail if the command fails.

-p

Uses standard input of **uux** as the standard input for the specified command. The input is stored in a temporary file that is passed to the command when it runs.

-r

Queues the job to be processed later. Do not start **uucico** to begin transferring the file.

-x *debug_level*

Sets the verbosity of the debugging information to *debug_level*, which is a number that is 0 or greater. Level 0 provides terse messages while level 9 provides verbose messages. Values greater than 9 give no additional information. The default level is 0.

-z

Returns notification of success to the user who issued the **uux** command.

Commands on remote sites are actually run by **uuxqt** in its own directory, `/usr/spool/uucp/.Xqtdir`.

Special characters

The command string passed to **uux** can use the shell metacharacters. If any of these characters are not valid for the command interpreter on the destination system, the command fails.

More complex redirection, such as `2>`, is not handled by **uux** because the 2 is interpreted as a parameter to the preceding command). Only the simple metacharacters that are listed are allowed.

To escape a file name or quoted string, use parentheses. Parentheses pass the file name to the command on the remote site without special interpretation by **uux**. For example, the following command will not do what you expect because "hello" is treated as a file unless enclosed in parentheses.

```
uux "Remote!echo hello >test.out"
```

The correct way to enter that command is:

```
uux "Remote!echo (hello) >test.out"
```

Examples

1. Suppose that a neighboring site, south, has a program called **laser** for printing and formatting documents. You have execute permission for **laser**. To print the file `inventor.y` in south's public UUCP directory using south's **laser** program:

```
uux south!laser ' ~/inventor.y'
```

The tilde needs protection from shell expansion.

To print the file `report.001` in your public UUCP directory:

```
uux south!laser ! ~/report.001
```

2. Suppose that you have execute permission for **uucp** on south. To request that south use **uucp** to copy the file `index` from its public UUCP directory to west, a neighbor of south:

```
uux south!uucp \(~/index\) \(west! ~/\)
```

The arguments `~/index` and `west! ~/` are not interpreted by **uux** because of the parentheses. The backslashes are necessary to escape the parentheses on the z/OS shell.

Security

uux is potentially a security risk to your system. UUCP minimizes the risk by allowing you to specify the commands that can be run by each remote site. For more information about permission files, see [The Permissions file](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

For electronic mail, each remote site must be able to execute a mail routing agent on your site. Further permissions can be granted at your discretion.

Localization

uux uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES

Files

uux uses the following files:

/usr/lib/uucp/config

UUCP configuration file

/usr/spool/uucp/site

Subdirectory containing queued job requests, work files, data files, and execution files for the UUCP host site.

/usr/spool/uucp/LOGFILE

Log file for **uux** and other UUCP utilities.

/usr/spool/uucp/.Sequence/sitename

Sequence file containing the 4-digit sequence number of the last job queued. If **uux** requires a sequence number, it is based on the value in this file. If this file does not exist, **uux** creates it with the sequence number 0000. *sitename* is the name of a remote site; each remote site has its own sequence number.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Argument list too long.
- Inability to open log file.
- Insufficient memory.

2

Unknown command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The **-g**, **-p**, **-r**, and **-x** options are extensions to the POSIX standard. They are retained for compatibility with other UNIX UUCP implementations.

Related information

uucc, **uucico**

uuxqt daemon - Carry out command requests from remote UUCP systems

Format

uuxqt [-c *command_name*] [-s *site*] [-x *debug_level*]

Description

The **uuxqt** daemon carries out the command requests made on other sites by mail programs, news programs, or by the **uux** command.

uuxqt is automatically started after **uucico** completes. Additionally, **cron** can be used to start **uuxqt** at predetermined times.

Options

-c *command_name*

Processes only requests to run *command_name*.

-s *site*

Runs only commands that are requested by *site*.

-x *debug_level*

Sets the verbosity of the debugging information to *debug_level*, which is a number, 0 or greater. Level 0 provides terse messages while level 9 provides verbose messages. Values greater than 9 give no additional information. The default level is 0.

Examples

To run all of the commands that are requested by the remote site **north**:

```
uuxqt -s north
```

Usage notes

1. The **uuxqt** command is a security risk on all sites, because it allows outside access to your computer. UUCP limits the danger by setting execute permissions for every site in the configuration file..
2. **uuxqt** checks the command requests from each site against the list of allowed commands and either runs them or sends a mail message that says:

```
Permission denied
```

Localization

uuxqt does not use localization environment variables.

Files

uuxqt uses the following files:

/usr/lib/uucp/config

UUCP configuration file

/usr/spool/uucp/.Xqtdir

This file contains permissions for UUCP sites.

/usr/spool/uucp/.Sequence/sitename

Sequence file containing the four-digit sequence number of the last job queued. If **uuxqt** requires a sequence number (for example, to mail a message), it is based on the value in this file. If this file does not exist, **uuxqt** creates it with the sequence number 0000. *sitename* is the name of a remote site; each remote site has its own sequence file.

/usr/spool/uucp/site

Subdirectory containing commands from the UUCP host site (as well as all work files and data files that are associated with *site*). The format of the execute files is described in *uucp*.

/usr/spool/uucp/.Xqtdir

Working directory for **uuxqt**. All required files are copied here before **uuxqt** runs a command.

Exit values**0**

Successful completion.

1

Failure because of any of the following reasons:

- Argument list too long.
- Unable to open log file.
- Insufficient memory.
- Ctrl-C interrupt.

2

Unknown command-line option.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide

Some UUCP systems produce execute files with command lines that are not supported by **uuxqt**.

Related information

uucc, uucp, uux

vi - Use the display-oriented interactive text editor

Format

vi [-BelRrsv] [+command] [-c command] [-t tag] [-w size] [-W option[,option] ...] [file ...]

The following table lists the symbols that are used throughout this command description:

Table 33. Symbols that are used in the vi command description	
Symbol	Indicates
Ctrl-L followed by a single letter	Control character that is transmitted by holding down the Ctrl key and the letter key at the same time.
BACKSPACE	The real backspace key. This key might differ from the Ctrl-H key.
ENTER	The ENTER key, which is labeled RETURN on some keyboards.
ESCAPE	The Escape key.
INTERRUPT	The break key; often Ctrl-C .

Table 33. Symbols that are used in the vi command description (continued)

Symbol	Indicates
→	The right arrow key.
←	The left arrow key.
↓	The down arrow key.
↑	The up arrow key.

Description

vi has two components: a screen editor (**vi**) and a line editor (**ex**). Each has a different set of commands. You can invoke the line editor from within the screen editor. Conversely, you can invoke the screen editor from within the line editor.

In the screen editor, you are in either *command mode* or *insert mode*. In command mode, every character you type is immediately interpreted as a command. In insert mode, every character you type is added to the text that you are editing.

You can start your session in **ex** mode:

- Invoke the command under the name **ex**.
- Invoke it under the name **vi** but specify the -e option.

Similarly, there are two ways to start your session in **vi** mode:

- Invoke it under the name **ex** but specify the -v option.
- Invoke the command under the name **vi** (without specifying -e).

vi and **ex** work on files containing text data. If a file contains the null character (value .0 or \0), it is turned into the value 0x7F. The newline character is interpreted as a line delimiter. Each line is limited to a maximum length of {LINE_MAX} bytes, including the newline. Any lines exceeding that length are truncated at that length. If the last line in the file does not end in a newline, a newline is added. In all those cases, **vi** marks the file as modified and displays a message.

vi is available if you log in to the shell with the `rlogin` command or via telnet. It is not available if you log in with the OMVS command.

The current position marker

The *current position marker* indicates a position in the text that is being edited (or was edited). In **ex** mode, the current position pointer is just the line number of the line being edited. In **vi** mode, the pointer gives this line number plus the position of the cursor within the line. The line indicated by the current position pointer is always on the screen.

vi display conventions

vi displays the input for search commands (/ and ?), **ex** commands (:), and system commands (!) on the bottom line of the screen. Error and informational messages also appear on this line. If the last line in the file is ahead of the last line of the screen, then screen lines beyond the end of the file are displayed with a single ~ character in column one. In certain infrequent circumstances (typically involving lines longer than the width of the screen), **vi** is unable to fill the display with complete lines. In this case, one or more screen lines are shown with a single @ character in column one. These lines are not part of the file content and should be ignored.

Options

+*command*

Begins the editing session by running the specified editor *command*. To specify multiple commands, separate them with a vertical bar (|).

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (-W option) are specified.

-c *command*

Runs *command* before displaying any text on the screen. *command* is any **ex** command. You can specify multiple **ex** commands by separating them with an or-bar (|) and enclosing them in quotation marks. The quotation marks ensure that the shell does not interpret the | as a pipe character. For example:

```
-c 'set all | ver'
```

-e

Invokes **ex**.

-l

Sets LISP mode. The (and) commands use blocks of LISP code as their context rather than sentences.

-R

Sets the `readonly` variable, preventing the accidental overwriting of files. Any command that writes to a file requires the ! suffix.

-r

Tries to recover all files that are specified on the command line after a system or editor crash. If you do not specify any files, **vi** displays a list of all recoverable files.

When you are using **vi -r** to recover a file that was being edited with automatic conversion, the file must also be recovered with automatic conversion enabled when writing the data back to the original tagged text file. Likewise, if explicit conversion was being used when editing the file (by using the `-W filecodeset` or `-W pgmcodeset` options), the same options must be specified when writing the recovered data back to the original file. Failure to do either of these might result in incorrectly coded character data being written to the file when you save the recovered version.

-s

Turns on quiet mode. The editor does not print file information messages, thus allowing **ex** to be used as a filter. Because the file is not displayed, the editor does not read the value of the `TERM` environment variable. This option also keeps **ex** from reading any startup files (`.exrc` or the file specified by `EXINIT`).

-t *tag*

Searches for a tag in the same way that you use with the **ex tag** command.

-v

Puts the editor into **vi** mode.

-w *size*

Sets the option variable `window` to *size*. See [Setting the vi options](#) for more information.

-W *option[,option]...*

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). The command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). The command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified.

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

Examples

1. To edit or browse a file that contains ASCII characters by using the **vi** editor, assuming that the file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and you cannot alter the tag (for example, you are browsing an untagged public file or a read-only file), issue: `issue:`

```
vi -W filecodeset=ISO8859-1,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myAsciiFile
```

2. To edit or browse a file that contains EBCDIC characters by using the **vi** editor, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the file is incorrectly tagged as UTF-8, issue:

```
vi -B myMisTaggedFile
```

vi command summary

The **vi** command is divided into categories: scrolling commands, movement commands, object manipulation commands, text insertion commands, and miscellaneous commands.

Scrolling commands

Scrolling commands adjust the position of text on the screen. The current position pointer only changes if the current line is scrolled off the screen. For example, **Ctrl-E** scrolls the text on the screen up one line. The cursor remains pointing to the same text that it was pointing to, unless that text is moved off the screen. See [Scrolling commands](#).

vi scrolling and movement commands can be preceded by a decimal integer that serves as a *count*, as in:

```
[count] command
```

count means different things with different commands. If you type *count*, it is not displayed anywhere on the screen.

Ctrl-B

Scrolls text back by a page, (that is, a screen), less two lines. The cursor is placed on the last line of the screen. *count* specifies a number of pages to scroll. The default value for *count* is 1.

Ctrl-D

Scrolls text onto the bottom of the screen. The current position pointer moves forward the same amount in the text, which means that the cursor stays in the same relative position on the screen. If *count* is given, the screen scrolls forward by the given number of lines; this number is used for all future **Ctrl-D** and **Ctrl-U** commands (until a new *count* is given). The default for the scrolling amount is half the screen.

Ctrl-E

Scrolls a new line onto the bottom of the screen. The current position pointer is not changed unless the current line scrolls off the top of the screen; then the pointer is set to the top line. If *count* is given, the screen scrolls forward the given number of lines. The default value for *count* is 1.

Ctrl-F

Scrolls text forward a page (that is, a screen), less two lines. The cursor is placed on the top line of the screen. *count* specifies the number of pages to scroll. The default value for *count* is 1.

Ctrl-U

Scrolls text onto the top of the screen. The current position pointer moves backward the same amount in the text, which means that the cursor stays in the same relative position on the screen. *count* operates as for **Ctrl-D**. The default scrolling amount is half the screen.

Ctrl-Y

Scrolls a new line onto the top of the screen. The current position pointer is not changed unless the current line scrolls off the bottom of the screen; then the pointer is set to the bottom line. If *count* is given, the screen scrolls backward the given number of lines. The default value for *count* is 1.

[n] z [m] type

Redraws the screen in a window of *m* lines. *type* determines the position of the current line. If *type* is the newline character, the current line is placed at the top of the window. If *type* is a period (.), the current line is placed in the middle of the window. If *type* is a minus sign (-), the current line is placed at the bottom of the window. If *n* is given, the current position pointer is first set to that absolute line number; then the screen is positioned according to *type*. If you omit *n*, it defaults to the current line. If you omit *m*, it defaults to window. (See [Setting the vi options.](#))

Movement commands

Movement commands move the cursor in the file. For example, the character **j** moves the cursor down one line and the screen is scrolled only if necessary. There are two types of movement commands: absolute movement commands and context-dependent movement commands.

Absolute movement commands

Absolute movement commands move the cursor, regardless of the nature of the surrounding text. For example, **j** always moves the cursor down one line.

All the following movement commands except **m**, **0**, **^**, **`**, and **'** can be preceded by *count* to repeat the movement that many times.

For a list of absolute movement commands, see the vi command in *z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference*.

Context-dependent movement commands

Context-dependent movement commands move the cursor based on the nature of the text. For example, **w** moves the cursor to the beginning of the next word, so it must look at the text to determine where the next word begins.

vi defines a *word* as:

- A sequence of letters, digits, and underscores delimited at both ends by characters that are not letters, digits, or underscores; the beginning or end of a line; or the end of the editing buffer.
- A sequence of characters other than letters, digits, underscores, or white space delimited at both ends by a letter, digit, underscore, white space, the beginning or end of a line, or the end of the editing buffer.

vi defines a *fullword* as a sequence of nonblank characters delimited at both ends by blank characters (space, tab, newline) or by the beginning or end of a line or file.

B

Moves the cursor back to the first character of the current fullword. If the cursor is already at the beginning of a fullword, **vi** moves it to the first character of the preceding fullword.

b

Moves the cursor back to the first character of the current word. If the cursor is already at the beginning of a word, **vi** moves it to the first character of the preceding word.

E

Moves the cursor forward to the end of a fullword. If the cursor is already at the end of a word, **vi** moves it to the last character of the next fullword.

e

Moves the cursor forward to the end of a word. If the cursor is already at the end of a word, **vi** moves it to the last character of the next word.

Fc

Searches backward in the line for the single character *c* and positions the cursor on top of it. When *count* is given, the editor searches back for the *count* the such character.

fc

Searches forward in the line for the single character *c* and positions the cursor on top of it. When *count* is given, the editor searches for the *count* the such character.

H

Places the cursor on the first nonblank character of the top line of the screen. *count* specifies the number of lines from the top of the screen.

L

Places the cursor on the first nonblank character of the bottom line of the screen. *count* specifies the number of lines from the bottom of the screen.

M

Places the cursor on the first nonblank character of the middle line of the screen.

N

Repeats previous **/** or **?**, but in the opposite direction.

n

Repeats previous **/** or **?**.

Tc

Searches backward in the line for the character *c* and position the cursor after the character being sought. *count* searches backward for the *count* the matching character and then positions the cursor after the character being sought.

tc

Searches forward in the line for the character *c* and position the cursor on the preceding character. *count* searches forward for the *count* the matching character and then positions the cursor on the preceding character.

W

Moves forward to the start of the next fullword.

w

Moves forward to the start of the next word.

(

Moves back to the beginning of the previous sentence. A sentence is bounded by a period (.), exclamation mark (!), or question mark (?); followed by any number of closing double quotation marks, ("), closing single quotation marks ('), closing parentheses ()), or closing square brackets (]); followed by two spaces or the end of the line. Paragraph and section boundaries are also sentence boundaries; see **[** and **{**.

If you specified the *lisp* option, a *lisp* s-expression is considered a sentence for this command.

)

Moves forward to the beginning of the next sentence. See **(** for the definition of a sentence.

If you specified the *lisp* option, a *lisp* s-expression is considered a sentence for this command.

{

Moves back to the beginning of a paragraph. A paragraph begins on a blank line, a section boundary, or a text formatter macro in the *paragraphs* variable.

}

Moves forward to the beginning of the next paragraph. See **{** for the definition of a paragraph.

[[

Moves back to the beginning of a section. A section begins on lines starting with a form feed (Ctrl-L), starting with an open brace **{**, a text formatter macro in the *sections* variable, or begin or end of file.

If you specified the *lisp* option, a section boundary is also identified by a line with a leading (.

]]

Moves forward to the beginning of the next section. See **[[** for the definition of a section.

If you specified the *lisp* option, a section boundary is also identified by a line with a leading (.

%

Finds the balancing character to that under the cursor. The character should be one of the following characters:

[{(< >)}].

;

Repeats the previous **F**, **f**, **T**, or **t** command.

,

Repeats the previous **F**, **f**, **T**, or **t** command in the opposite direction.

/regexp ,

Search forward in the file for a line that matches the regular expression *regexp* and position the cursor at the first character of the matching string. When used with an operator to define a text range, the range begins with the character at the current cursor position and ends with the first character of the matching string. You can specify whole lines by following *regexp* with */+n* or */-n*, where *n* is the offset from the matched line.

?regexp

Is similar to **/**, but searches backwards in the file.

Ctrl-]

Uses the word after the cursor as a tag. (For information about tag, see **ex**.)

Object manipulation commands

Object manipulation commands change the text that is already in the file. An object manipulator command works on a block of text. The command character is followed immediately by any movement

command. The object that is manipulated by the object manipulator command is the text from the current position pointer to wherever the movement command would leave the cursor.

For example, in **dL**, **d** is the object manipulator command to delete an object. It is followed by the movement command **L** which means move to the bottom line of the screen. The object that is manipulated by the command thus extends from the current line to the bottom line on the screen; these lines are deleted.

Typically, an object extends up to, but not including, the position of the cursor after the move command. However, some movements work in a *line* mode. For example, **L** puts the cursor on the first nonblank character of the last line on the screen. If it is used in an object manipulation command, it includes the entire starting line and the entire ending line. Some other objects include the cursor position. For example, **d\$** deletes up to and including the last character on a line; by itself the **\$** would have placed the cursor on the final character. Repeating the command letter implies working on a line basis; thus **5dd** deletes five lines.

Use of buffers

Objects that are deleted or otherwise manipulated have their original values that are placed in a *buffer*, an area of computer memory that can hold text. There are several ways this can be done:

1. You can use a named buffer. Buffers are named with single lowercase letters. To place an object in a buffer, type a double quotation mark " followed by the buffer name, followed by the object manipulator command, as in:

```
"adL
```

This deletes text from the current line to the bottom line on the screen and puts the deleted text in buffer **a**. Typically, this sort of operation overwrites the current contents of the buffer. However, if you use the same form but specify the buffer name in uppercase, the object is appended to the current contents of the buffer. For example:

```
"AdL
```

deletes from the current line to the bottom line on the screen, and adds the deleted text to buffer **a**.

2. If you are deleting material and delete at least one full line, **vi** uses buffers numbered 1 through 9. The first time a full line or more is deleted, the text is placed in buffer 1. The next time, the previous contents of 1 are copied to 2, and the newly deleted text is put into 1. In the same way, deleted text continues to be rippled through the nine numbered buffers. When text is rippled out of buffer 9, it is gone for good.
3. In all other cases, the object that is manipulated goes to the unnamed buffer. For example, the unnamed buffer is used if you delete less than a line of text. The unnamed buffer is like the other buffers, but does not have a name.

Examples of buffers

Following are some examples of the use of buffers:

1. To delete text from the current cursor position through to the bottom of the screen and place it into buffer 1 (this will also ripple numbered buffers), enter:

```
dL
```

2. To delete from the current cursor position through to the next position that contains (but not including) the string *fred*, and place the deleted text into buffer **a**, enter:

```
"ad/fred/+0
```

3. To delete the current word and place it into an unnamed buffer, enter:

```
dw
```

List of object manipulator commands

The following section lists the object manipulator commands.

- c**
Deletes the object and enters insert mode for text insertion after the current cursor position. If less than one line is changed, a dollar sign (\$) is placed on the final character of the object and typing goes directly over top of the current object until the dollar sign (\$) is reached. Additional text is inserted, with the existing text shifting to make room for the new text.
- d**
Deletes the object.
- y**
Moves the object to the appropriate buffer; the source is not changed. This can be used to duplicate or copy objects.
- <**
Shifts the object left by the value of the variable `shiftwidth`. This operator always works on a line basis. This command replaces all leading blanks and tabs required for the new indent amount. *count* shifts *count* lines.
- >**
Shifts the object right by the value of the variable `shiftwidth`. This operator always works on a line basis. This command replaces all leading blanks and tabs that are required for the new indent amount. *count* shifts *count* lines.
- !**
Filters the object through an external command. After typing the object, the command line opens up for a system command which is parsed in the same manner as the **ex** system command (:!). This operator then invokes the given command and sends the entire object on a line basis to that command. The object is then deleted and the output from the command replaces it. For example, **!G!Gsort** moves to the first line of the file; then takes all the text from the first line to the last line and runs it through the `sort` command. The output of `sort` then replaces the original text.

The following shorthand commands are equivalent to the shown object manipulations. Each command can be preceded by *count* or by a buffer name to save the manipulated text.

- C**
Changes to the end of the current line. This is equivalent to the **c\$** command.
- D**
Deletes to the end of the current line. This is equivalent to the **d\$** command.
- s**
Substitute the character. This is equivalent to the **c1** command.
- S**
Substitute the line. This is equivalent to the **cc** command.
- x**
Deletes the current character. This is equivalent to the **d1** command.
- X**
Deletes the previous character. This is equivalent to the **dh** command.
- Y**
Yanks the current line. This is equivalent to the **yy** command.

Text insertion commands

Text insertion commands add new text to the existing text.

- A**
Enters insert mode at end of line. This is equivalent to the **\$a** command.
- a**
Enters insert mode after the current cursor position.

- I**
Enters insert mode before first nonblank character on line. This is equivalent to the **^i** command.
- i**
Enters insert mode before the current cursor position.
- O**
Opens up a new line before the current line and enters insert mode on it.
- o**
Opens up a new line after the current line and enters insert mode on it.
- R**
Replaces characters on the screen with characters typed up to the next ESC. Each character typed overlays a character on the screen. The newline character is an exception; it is simply inserted and no other character is replaced. While you are doing this, the screen may not correspond exactly to the contents of the file, because of such things as tabs. The screen is updated when you leave insert mode.
- r**
Replaces the character under the cursor with the next character typed. When *count* is given, *count* characters following the cursor to the new character are changed. If *count* is given and the newline character is the replacement character, *count* characters are deleted (as usual) and replaced with a single newline character, not *count* newlines.

Miscellaneous commands

- J**
Joins *count* lines together. If you do not specify *count*, or *count* is less than 2, **vi** uses a *count* of 2, joining the current line and the next line. This command supplies appropriate spacing: one space between words, two spaces after a period, and no spaces at all when the first character of the line is a `)`. When a line ends with white space, **vi** retains the white space, does not add any further spaces, and then appends the next line.
- p**
Same as **P** except that text is pasted before the cursor instead of after it.
- P**
Put buffer contents before the cursor. Also called a *paste* operation. If preceded by quote *buffname* (for example, **"b**), the contents of that buffer are used; otherwise the contents of the unnamed buffer are used. If the buffer was created in **ex** mode, the contents of the buffer are inserted before the current line. If the buffer was created in **vi** mode, the contents are inserted before the cursor. As a special case, if a paste operation is repeated with the period (`.`) command and it used a numbered buffer, the number of the buffer is incremented. Thus, **"1p . . .**, pastes in the contents of buffer 1 through buffer 6; in other words the last six things that were deleted are put back.
- Q**
Switches to **ex** mode. You leave **vi** mode and the **ex** prompt is shown on the bottom line of the screen.
- U**
Undoes all changes to current line. As soon as you move off a line or invoke an **ex** command on the line, the original contents of the line are forgotten and **U** is not successful.
- u**
Undoes last change. If repeated, you undo the undo (that is, go back to what the text was before the undo). Some operations are treated as single changes; for example, everything done by a global **G** is undone with undo.
- ZZ**
Writes the file out, if changed, and then exits.
- .**
Repeats the last command. Any command that changes the contents of the file can be repeated by this command. If you do not specify *count* with the `.` command, **vi** uses the *count* that was specified for the command being repeated.

~

Toggles the case of the character under the cursor and moves the cursor right by one. This command can be preceded by *count* to change the case of *count* characters.

&

Repeats the previous **ex** substitute command, using the current line as the target. Flags set by the previous command are ignored. Equivalent to the **ex** command **&**.

:

Invokes a single **ex** command. The editor places the cursor on the bottom line of the screen and displays a colon (:) to prompt for input. You can then type one or more **ex** commands; when you press ESC or a RETURN, the line you have entered is passed to **ex** and executed there.

@

Invokes a macro. When the next character is a letter from **a** through **z**, **vi** treats it as the name of a buffer. The contents of that buffer are treated as input typed to **vi**. The text of a macro may contain an **@** calling another macro. A macro may call itself, provided it is invoked at the end of the macro (tail recursion). Such a macro executes forever or until an error occurs or the INTERRUPT key is pressed. A macro that invokes itself at the beginning (head recursion) loops until it runs out of memory. A **vi** error terminates all currently executing macros. All changes made during a macro call are treated as a unit and can be undone with a single **u** command.

=

Reindents the specified line as though they were set via *lisp* and *autoindent-set*, if the *lisp* option was specified.

Ctrl-G

Displays the current path name, current line number, total number of lines in the file, and the percentage of the way through the file. This is equivalent to the **ex** command **file**.

Ctrl-L

Redraws the screen assuming another process has written on it. This should never happen unless a filter **!** command writes to the screen rather than the standard output.

Ctrl-R

Redraws the screen, removing any deleted lines that are flagged with the **@** convention.

Ctrl-Z

Stops the editor and returns you to system level. You can return to the editor with the **fg** command; however, when you resume a **vi** session in this way, all of the session's buffers are empty. The **jobs** command lists all the stopped **vi** jobs. The amount of available memory limits the number of **vi** sessions that can be stopped at one time (see **fg** and **jobs**).

Ctrl-^

Switches to editing the alternate file (see **ex** for an explanation of **write**). If you attempt this and you have not written out the file since you made the most recent change, **vi** does not switch to the alternate file.

Insert mode commands

The object manipulation command **c**, and the text insertion commands [**AaIiOoRr**] put **vi** into INSERT mode. In this mode, most characters typed are inserted in the file. The following characters have special meaning.

Ctrl-D

Decrements the *autoindent* for the current line by one level. This is only relevant if the variable **autoindent** is on.

Ctrl-H

Deletes the last typed character. The character is not removed from the screen; however it is no longer in your file. When you backspace over characters, new text overwrites the old ones. You are permitted to backspace to the start of the current line regardless of where you started to insert text. (This is not true of some other versions of **vi**.)

BACKSPACE

Deletes the last typed character. The character is not removed from the screen; however it is no longer in your file. When you backspace over characters, new text overwrites the old ones. You are permitted to backspace to the start of the current line regardless of where you started to insert text. (This is not true of some other versions of **vi**.)

Ctrl-J

Ends the current line and starts a new one.

Ctrl-M

Ends the current line and starts a new one.

RETURN

Ends the current line and starts a new one.

Ctrl-Q

Inserts the following character literally, instead of using its special meaning. You could use this to escape, say, the ESC character itself. It is impossible to insert a **Ctrl-J** or the null character in your line.

Ctrl-V

Inserts the following character literally, instead of using its special meaning. You could use this to escape, say, the ESC character itself. It is impossible to insert a **Ctrl-J** or the null character in your line.

Ctrl-T

Increments the autoindent for the current line by one level. This is only relevant if the variable autoindent is on.

Ctrl-W

Deletes the word preceding the cursor and blanks. Although the characters are not removed from the screen, they are no longer in your file.

Ctrl-@

If this is the first character typed after entering insert mode, the previously typed insert mode contents are repeated. After this, you exit insert mode. Only up to 256 characters from the previous insertion are inserted.

ESC

Leaves insert mode.

INTERRUPT

Leaves insert mode.

ex command mode

vi enters **ex** command mode if the program is invoked with the **-e** option or if the **Q** command is issued from **vi**. You can issue a single **ex** command from **vi** using the **:** command.

An **ex** command takes the general form:

```
[address-list] [[command] [!] [parameters]]
```

Each part is optional and might be invalid for some commands. You can specify multiple commands on a line by separating them with an or-bar |.

address-list

Commands can take zero, one, or two addresses. The address **%** is a short form to indicate the entire file. You can omit any or all of the addresses. In the command descriptions to follow, the addresses shown are the addresses that the commands use by default. Possible default addresses are:

[.,.]

Indicates a two-address line range defaulting to the current line.

[1,\$]

Indicates a two-address line range defaulting to the entire file.

[.+1]

Indicates a single address defaulting to the next line.

address

An address refers to a line in the text being edited. An address can be an expression involving the following forms:

.

The value of dot; that is, the current line.

n

A line number that indicates an absolute line in the file; the first line has absolute line number 1.

\$

The last line in the file.

+[*n*]

n lines forward in the file. If you omit *n*, it defaults to 1.

-[*n*]

n lines backward in the file. If you omit *n*, it defaults to 1.

'*x*

The value of the mark *x*.

/pat/

Search for regular expression *pat* forward from the current line.

?pat?

Search for regular expression *pat* backwards from the current line.

Thus:

```
/pattern/+3
++
100
```

are three addresses: the first searches for a pattern and then goes three lines further; the second indicates two lines after dot; and the third indicates the 100th line in the file.

command

The **command** is a word, which can be abbreviated. Characters that are shown in brackets are optional. For example:

```
a[ppend]
```

indicates that the **append** command can be abbreviated to **a**.

!

Some commands have a variant; this is typically toggled with an exclamation mark (!) immediately after the command.

parameters

Many **ex** commands use parameters to allow you to specify more information about commands. Common parameters include:

buffer

Specifies one of the named areas for saving text.

count

Is a positive integer, specifying the number of lines to be affected by the command. If you do not specify *count*, it defaults to 1.

file

Is the path name for a file. If *file* includes the % character, **vi** replaces that character with the path name of the current file. If *file* includes the # character, **vi** replaces that character with the path name of the alternate file. If you do not specify a file, the default is the current file.

flags

Indicate actions to be taken after the command is run. It can consist of leading plus (+) and minus (-) signs to adjust the value of the current line indicator, followed by p, l, or # to print, list, or number a line. Thus:

```
..+5 delete 6 ++#
```

deletes starting five lines down from dot; six lines are deleted; the current line indicator is set to the following line, then incremented by two; and that line is printed with its line number.

ex commands

You can enter these commands as shown in **ex** mode. In **vi** mode, they must be preceded by the colon (:) character.

ab[breviate] *lhs rhs*

Indicates that the word *lhs* should be interpreted as abbreviation for *rhs*. (See “Context-dependent movement commands” on page 837 for the definition of *word*.) If you enter *lhs* surrounded by white space in **vi** INSERT mode, it is automatically changed into *rhs*. If you do not specify any arguments for the ab command, it displays the abbreviations that are already defined. Abbreviated names cannot contain # or any other form of punctuation.

[.] a[ppend][!]

Enters **ex** INSERT mode. Text is read and placed after the specified line. An input line consisting of one period (.) leaves INSERT mode. If you specify an address of zero, text is inserted before the first line of the file. The current line indicator points to the last line typed.

If an exclamation mark (!) is specified, the `autoindent` option is toggled during input. This command cannot be invoked from **vi** mode.

ar[gs]

Displays the current list of files being edited. The current file is shown enclosed by brackets.

cd[!] *path*

Changes the current directory to *path*. If you omit *path*, cd sets the current working directory to the directory identified by the HOME environment variable. If *path* is a relative path name, cd searches for it using the directories that are specified in the CDPATH environment variable. If *path* is -, then cd changes to the previous working directory. If you modified the buffer since the last write, **vi** displays a warning message. You can override this behavior by including the exclamation mark (!).

[.,.] c[hange][!] [count]

Deletes the line range that is given and then enters INSERT mode. If an exclamation mark (!) is specified, `autoindent` is toggled during input. You cannot invoke this command from **vi** mode.

chd[ir][!] [*path*]

Same as cd.

[.,.] co[py] *addr* [flags]

Copies the line range given after *addr*. If *addr* is zero, the lines are inserted before the first line of the file. The current line indicator points to the last line of the inserted copied text.

[.,.] d[ele]te [buffer] [count] [flags]

Deletes the specified line range. After the line range is deleted, the current line indicator points to the line after the deleted range. A buffer can be specified as a letter a-z. If so, deleted lines are saved in the buffer with that name. If an uppercase letter is specified for *buffer*, the lines are appended to the buffer of the corresponding lowercase name. If no buffer name is given, deleted lines go to the unnamed buffer.

e[dit][!] [+line] [*file*]

Begins a new editing session on a new file; the new file replaces the old file on the screen. The text conversion that is specified on the **vi** or **ex** command (for example, the -B or -W option) is used. This command is usually invalid if you have modified the contents of the current file without writing it back to the file. Specifying an exclamation mark (!) goes on to start a new session even you have not saved the changes of the current session.

You can specify *line* as either a line number or as a string of the form */regexp* or *?regexp* where *regexp* is a regular expression. When *line* is a line number, the current line indicator is set to the specified position. When it has the form */regexp*, **vi** searches forward through the file for the first occurrence of *regexp* and sets the current line indicator to that line. *?regexp* is similar to */regexp* except that **vi** searches through the file backwards. If you omit *line* and do not specify a file, the value of the current line indicator does not change. Otherwise, if a file is specified, the current line indicator is set to either the first or last line of the buffer, depending on whether the command was issued in **vi** or **ex** mode.

ex[!] **[+line]** **[file]**

Begins a new editing session on a new file; the new file replaces the old file on the screen. The text conversion that is specified on the **vi** or **ex** command (for example, the **-B** or **-W** option) is used. This command is typically invalid if you have modified the contents of the current file without writing it back to the file. Specifying an exclamation mark (!) goes on to start a new session even you have not saved the changes of the current session.

You can specify *line* as either a line number or as a string of the form */regexp* or *?regexp* where *regexp* is a regular expression. When *line* is a line number, the current line indicator is set to the specified position. When it has the form */regexp*, **vi** searches forward through the file for the first occurrence of *regexp* and sets the current line indicator to that line. *?regexp* is similar to */regexp* except that **vi** searches through the file backwards. If you omit *line* and do not specify a file, the value of the current line indicator does not change. Otherwise, if a file is specified, the current line indicator is set to either the first or last line of the buffer, depending on whether the command was issued in **vi** or **ex** mode.

f[file] **[file]**

Changes the current file name to *file* and marks it **[Not edited]**. If this file exists, it cannot be overwritten without using the exclamation mark (!) variant of the write command.

[1,\$] **g[lobal][!]** **/pat/** **[commands]**

Matches *pat* against every line in the given range. On lines that match, the *commands* are run. If the exclamation mark (!) variant is set, the *commands* are run on lines that do not match. This is the same as using the *vi* command.

The **global** command and the undo command cannot occur in the list of *commands*. A subsequent undo command undoes the effect of the entire **global** command. In **ex** mode, multiple command lines can be entered by ending all but the last with a backslash (\). Commands that will take input are permitted; the input is included in the command list, and the trailing period (.) can be omitted at the end of the list. For example, **g/rhino/a\ hippo** appends the single line *hippo* to each line containing *rhino*. *delim* is an arbitrary, nonalphabetic character. The total length of a global command list is limited (see [“Limits”](#) on page 860).

[.] i[nsert][!]

Enter **ex** INSERT mode, reads text and places it before the specified line. Otherwise, this is identical to the **append** command. This command cannot be entered from **vi** mode.

[.,.+1] **j[oin][!]** **[count]** **[flags]**

Joins together the lines of text within the range. Unless an exclamation mark (!) is specified, all white space between adjacent joined lines is deleted. Two spaces are provided if the previous line ended in a period, no spaces if the joined line begins with an opening parenthesis, and one space otherwise.

[.] k x

Synonymous with the **mark** command.

[.,.] l[ist] **[count]** **[flags]**

Displays the line range in a visually unambiguous manner. This command displays tabs as **^I**, and the end of lines as **\$**. The only useful flag is **#**, for line numbering. The current line indicator points to the last line displayed.

map[!] **lhs rhs**

This defines macros for use in **vi**. The *lhs* is a string of characters; whenever that string is typed exactly, **vi** behaves as if the string *rhs* had been typed. If *lhs* is more than one character long, none of the characters are echoed or acted on until either a character is typed that isn't in the *lhs* (in which case all the characters up to that point in the *lhs* are run) or the last character of *lhs* is typed. If the variable **remap** is set, *rhs* itself can contain macros. If the flag **!** is specified, the map applies within

vi INSERT mode; otherwise it applies to command mode. A **map** command with no arguments lists all macros that are defined.

[.] ma[rk] x

Records the specified line as being marked with the single lowercase letter *x*. The line can then be addressed at any point as '*x*'.

[.,.] m[ove] [addr] [flags]

Moves the specified line range after the *addr* given. If *addr* is zero, the text is moved to the start of the file. The current line indicator is set to the last line moved.

n[ext][!] [+command] [file ...]

Begins editing the next file in the file list (where the file list was either specified on the command line or in a previous **next** command). The text conversion that is specified on the **vi** or **ex** command (for example, the **-B** or **-W** option) is used. If the current file has been modified since the last write, **ex** typically prevents you from leaving the current file. You can get around this by specifying an exclamation mark (!). If the **autowrite** is set, the current file is written automatically and you go to the next file. If a list of files is specified, they become the new file list. If necessary, expressions in this list are expanded. Thus:

```
next *.c
```

sets the file list to all the files in the current directory with names ending in **.c** (typically C source files).

[.,.] nu[mber] [count] [flags] [.,.] # [count] [flags]

Displays the specified line range with leading line numbers. The current line indicator points to the last line displayed.

[.] o[pen] [pat] [flags]

Enters open mode, which is simply **vi** mode with a one-line window. If a match is found for the regular expression *pat* in the specified line, then the cursor is placed at the start of the matching pattern.

pre[serve]

Saves the current buffer in a form that can later be recovered using the **-r** option on the **recover** command. **vi** sends you mail telling you that you can recover this file and explains how to do so.

[.,.] p[rint] [count] [flags]

Displays the specified line range. The current line indicator points to the last line displayed.

[.] pu[t] [buffer]

Pastes deleted or yanked lines back into the file after the given line. If no buffer name is given, the most recently changed buffer is used.

Because the **edit** command does not destroy buffers, you can send that command in conjunction with **put** and **yank** to move text between files.

q[uit][!]

Exit from **vi** or **ex**. If the current file has been modified, an exclamation mark (!) must be used or you cannot exit until you write the file.

[.] r[ead][!] [file]

Reads the contents of *file* and inserts them into the current file after the given line number. The text conversion that is specified on the **vi** or **ex** command (for example, the **-B** or **-W** option) is used. If the line number is 0, the contents of the given file are inserted at the beginning of the file being edited. If the current file name is not set, a *file* must be given, and it becomes the current file name; otherwise, if a *file* is given, it becomes the alternate file name. If the *file* begins with an exclamation mark (!), then it is taken as a system command. Pipes are used to read in the output from the command after the given line number.

rec[over] [file]

Attempts to recover *file* if it was saved as the result of a **preserve** command or a system or editor crash. If you do not specify *file*, this command displays a list of all recoverable files.

rew[ind][!]

Rewinds the file argument list back to the beginning and starts editing the first file in the list. The text conversion that is specified on the **vi** or **ex** command (for example, the -B or -W option) is used. If the current file has been modified, an exclamation mark (!) must be specified; otherwise, you cannot leave the current file until you have written it out. If `autowrite` is set, the current file is written out automatically if it needs to be.

se[t] [parameter-list]

Assigns or displays the values of option variables. If you do not specify a parameter list, set displays all the variables with values that have changed since the editing session started. If the parameter `all` is specified, **ex** displays all variables and their values. You can use the parameter list to set or display each of many variable values. Each argument in the list is a variable name; if it is a Boolean variable, the value is set on or off depending on whether the name is prefixed by `no`. Non-Boolean variables alone in an argument are a request to display their values. A Boolean variable's value can be displayed by following the name by a question mark (?). You can set numeric or string variables with: *name=value* In a string variable, spaces must be preceded by a backslash. For example:

```
set readonly? noautowrite shell=/bin/sh
```

shows the value of the `readonly` flag, sets **noautowrite**, and sets the shell to `/bin/sh`.

```
set report report=5
```

shows the value of the `report` variable, and then set the value to 5. For more details. See [Setting the vi options](#) for more details.

sh[ell]

Invokes a child shell. The environment variable `SHELL` is used to find the name of the shell to run.

so[urce] file

Runs editor commands from *file*. A file being executed with **source** can contain **source** commands of its own.

st[op]

Suspends the editor session and returns to system level. For more information, see the description of the **vi** command `Ctrl-Z`.

[.,.] s[ubstitute] [/pat/repl/] [options] [count] [flags]

Searches each line in the line range for the regular expression *pat* and replaces matching strings with *repl*.

Normally, **ex** only replaces the first matching string in each line. If *options* contains **g** [global], all matching strings are changed.

If *options* contains **c** [confirm], **ex** first prints the line with caret (^) characters marking the *pat* matching location; you can then type `y` if you want **ex** to go ahead with the substitution. *pat* cannot match over a line boundary; however in **ex** mode, *repl* can contain a newline, escaped by a preceding backslash (\). See [Appendix C, "Regular expressions \(regexp\)," on page 1119](#) for full information about both *pat* and *repl*. If there is no *pat* or *repl*, **ex** uses the most recently specified regular expression or replacement string. You can use any nonalphanumeric character in place of the slash (/) to delimit *pat* and *repl*.

su[spend]

This is synonymous with the **stop** command.

[.,.] t addr [flags]

This is synonymous with the **copy** command.

ta[g][!] tagname

Looks up *tagname* in the files listed in the variable `tags`. If the tag name is found in a tags file, that file also contains the name of the file that contains the tag and a regular expression required within that file to locate that tag. If the given file is different from the one you are currently editing, **ex** normally begins editing the new file. The text conversion that is specified on the **vi** or **ex** command (for example, the -B or -W option) is used. However, if you have modified the current file since the last time it was written out, **ex** does not start editing a new file unless the tag command contains

an exclamation mark (!). If **autowrite** is on, the current file is automatically written out and the new file read in. When the new file is read in, the regular expression from the tags file is invoked with the magic variable off.

Tag names are typically used to locate C function definitions in C source files. The first step is to create a tags file using the **ctags** command. After you do this, you can use the **ex tag** command to look up a particular function definition and go directly to that definition in the file that contains it.

All characters in tag names are significant unless the variable **taglength** is nonzero; in this case, only the given number of characters are used in the comparison.

una[bbreviate] lhs

The abbreviation *lhs* previously created by **abbreviate** is deleted.

u[ndo]

Undoes the last change or set of changes that modified the buffer. Globals and **vi** macros are both considered as single changes that can be undone. A second undo undoes the undo restoring the previous state. The **edit** command cannot be undone, because it cleans up the temporary file which is used to maintain undo information. You cannot undo operating system commands and commands that write output to the file system.

unm[ap][!] lhs

Deletes the *lhs* map. If the flag **!** is used, this applies to the insert mode maps; otherwise it applies to the command mode maps.

[1,\$] v /pat/ commands

This is a synonym for the **global** command with the **!** flag; that is, a global for all nonmatching lines. You can use any nonalphabetic character to delimit *pat* instead of the slash (/).

ve[rsion]

Displays the current version information for **vi** or **ex**.

[.] vi[sual] [type] [count] [flags]

Enters **vi** mode. If no *type* is specified, the current line is at the top of the screen. If *type* is caret (^), the bottom line of the screen is one window before the current line. If *type* is a minus sign, (-), the current line is at the bottom of the screen. If *type* is a period (.), the current line is in the middle of the screen.

You can use the **undo** command to undo all the changes that occurred during the **vi** command.

[1,\$] w[rite][!] [>>] [file]

Writes the given range of lines to *file*. The text conversion that is specified on the **vi** or **ex** command (for example, the **-B** or **-W** option) is used. If two right angle brackets (>>) are included, the lines are appended to the current contents of the file. If the current file name is not set, a *file* must be given. This becomes the current file name. Otherwise, *file* becomes the alternate file name if it is specified. If the *file* begins with an exclamation mark (!), then it is taken as a system command. **vi** writes the given range to the command through a pipe.

If a *file* is given, it must not exist. The variable **readonly** must not be set. If a *file* is not given, the file must be edited; that is, it must be the same file as that read in. All these conditions can be overridden by using the flag **!**.

[1,\$] wn[!] [>>] [file]

Similar to **write**, except that it begins editing the next file in the file list immediately afterward (if the write is successful).

[1,\$] wq[!] [>>] [file]

Similar to **write**, except that it exits the editor immediately afterward (if the write is successful).

x[it]

If you have modified the current file since the last write, performs a **write** command using the specified range and file name and then terminates.

[.,.] y[ank] [buffer] [count]

Copies the given line range to the specified *buffer* (a letter from **a** through **z**). If a buffer is not specified, the unnamed buffer is used. Buffers are not destroyed by an **edit** command, so **yank** and **put** can be used to move text between files.

Because the **edit** command does not destroy buffers, you can use that command in conjunction with **put** and **yank** to move text between files.

[.+1]z [type] [count] [flags]

Displays *count* lines. If no count is specified, **ex** uses the current value of the `scroll` variable. The lines are displayed with the given line located according to the *type*. If *type* is a plus sign (+), the editor displays the given line and a screen after that. If *type* is a period (.), the editor displays a screen with the given line in the middle. If *type* is a minus sign (-), the editor displays a screen with the given line at the end. If *type* is a caret (^), the editor displays the screen before that. If *type* is an equal sign (=), the current line is centered on the screen with a line of hyphens printed immediately before and after it. The current line indicator points to the last line displayed.

[.,.] <[<...] [count] [flags]

Shifts the line range by the value of the `shiftwidth` variable. If there are multiple left angle brackets (<), each one causes another shift. The current line indicator points to the last line displayed. If a *count* is specified, that many lines are shifted.

[.,.] >[>...] [count] [flags]

Shifts the line range right by the value of the `shiftwidth` variable. If there are multiple right angle brackets (>), each one causes another shift. The current line indicator points to the last line displayed. If a *count* is specified, that many lines are shifted.

[range] ! command

Submits *command* to be run by the command interpreter that is named by the SHELL environment variable. If *range* is given, the *command* is invoked with the contents of that line range as input. The output from the *command* then replaces that line range. Thus: 1,\$!sort sorts the entire contents of the file.

Substitutions are made in *command* before it is run. Any occurrences of an exclamation mark (!) are replaced by the previous *command* line, while occurrences of percentage (%) and hash mark (#) characters are replaced with the path names of the current and alternate files, respectively. If any such substitutions actually take place, the new command line is displayed before it is executed. (See the **read** and **write** sections in [“ex command mode” on page 843](#) for more information about the current and alternative files.)

If the file has been modified and the variable **autowrite** is on, the file is written before calling the command. If **autowrite** is off, a warning message is given.

[\$] =

Displays the given line number. The default line number is the last line of the file. The current line indicator is not changed.

"a line of text

This is a comment.

[.,.] & [options] [count] [flags]

Repeats the last **substitute** command. If any *options*, *count*, or *flags* are specified, they replace the corresponding items in the previous **substitute** command.

[.,.] ~ [options] [count] [flags]

Repeats the last **substitute** command. However, the regular expression that is used is the last regular expression; that is, if there has been a search, the search's regular expression is used. The simple **substitute** with no arguments, or the **&** command, uses the regular expression from the previous substitute. **substitute** with an empty regular expression uses the last regular expression, like ~. If any *options*, *count*, or *flags* are specified, they replace the corresponding items in the previous **substitute** command.

@ buffer

Executes each line in *buffer* as an **ex** command. If you do not specify *buffer* or if you specify a buffer named @, the last buffer executed is used.

Ctrl-D

Displays the number of lines of text given by the `scroll` variable. The current line indicator points to the last line displayed.

Special characters in ex commands

When an **ex** command contains the percentage character (%), the character is replaced by the name of the current file. For example, if you are about to try out a macro and you are worried that the macro might damage the file, you could issue:

```
!cp % /tmp
```

to copy the current file to a safe holding place. As another example, a macro could use the percentage character (%) to refer to the current file.

When an **ex** command contains the hash mark (#), the character is replaced by the name of the alternate file. The name of the alternate file can be set with the **read** command as described previously. Thus a command like:

```
e #
```

tells **ex** to edit the alternate file. Using an alternate file can be convenient when you have two files that you want to edit simultaneously. The command just given lets you flip back and forth between the two files.

Setting the vi options

Options are set with the `set` command. For example:

```
set autowrite
```

sets the `autowrite` option. For options that are flags (that is, are not numeric), the variables can be turned off by putting **no** in front of the name in the `set` command, as in:

```
set noautowrite
```

In the following list, variables that are off by default are preceded by `no`. The minimal abbreviation of each option is shown after the comma. Default values are shown after the equal sign (=).

autoflush, af

When this option is set, it holds the maximum number of seconds of data a user would lose if a system crash occurs. **vi** flushes memory out to its temporary files approximately this many seconds, unless no changes were made to the current edit buffer, or the user is sitting idle. It allows you to eventually recover a more current representation of your edit buffer (after the `exrecover` daemon and `vi -r` is run) because it intermittently updates **vi**'s temporary files that are used by the `exrecover` daemon.

Note the following comments:

- The default is set to 120 seconds (2 minutes).
- To turn off this option, set `autoflush` to 0.
- This option does not affect on read-only files.
- This option is different from the previous `preserve` option because it works with **vi**'s temporary files (whose location is specified by the environment variables: `TMP_VI`, `TMPDIR`, or `TMP`) as opposed to recovered files found in `/etc/recover/$LOGNAME`.

autoindent, ai

When `autoindent` is on and you are entering text, the indentation of the current line is used for the new line. In **vi** mode, you can change this default indentation by using the control keys `Ctrl-D` (to shift left) or `Ctrl-T` to shift right. In **ex** mode, a tab or spaces can be typed at the start of a line to increase the indent, or `Ctrl-D` can be typed at the start of the line to remove a level. `^Ctrl-D` temporarily

removes the indentation for the current line. 0Ctrl-D places the current line at a zero indent level, and the next line has this indent level as well.

The size of indent levels is defined by the variable `shiftwidth`.. Based on this value and the value of `tabstop`, the editor generates the number of tabs and spaces needed to produce the required indent level.

The default is `noautoindent`.

autoprint, ap

When this option is set in **ex** mode, the current line is printed after the following commands: **copy**, **delete**, **join**, **move**, **substitute**, **undo**, **&**, **~**, **<**, and **>**. Automatic displaying of lines does not take place inside global commands.

The default is `autoprint`.

autowrite, aw

When this option is on, the current file is automatically written out if it has been changed since it was last written and you have run any of the following commands: **next**, **rewind**, **tag**, Ctrl-^ (**vi**), and Ctrl-] (**vi**). Using an exclamation mark (!) with any of these commands stops the automatic write.

The default is `noautowrite`.

beautify, bf

When this option is on, the editor discards all nonprinting characters from text that is read in from files.

The default is `nobeautify`.

cdpath

Used by `cd` to find relative path names when changing the directory. You must delimit entries with a colon (:). If the current directory is to be included in the search, it must be indicated by a dot (.). `cdpath` defaults to the contents of the `CDPATH` environment variable if it exists, or to dot (.) if it does not.

directory, dir

The editor uses temporary files with unique names under the given directory. Any error on the temporary files is fatal.

The default is `directory=tmp`.

edcompatible

When this option is on, the editor attempts to make substitution commands behave in a way that is compatible with the `ed` editor. The **g** and **c** options on the substitute commands are remembered and toggled by their occurrence. The **r** option uses the last regular expression rather than the last substitute regular expression. Percentage mark (%) as the entire pattern is equivalent to the previous pattern.

The default is `nocompatible`.

errorbells, eb

When this option is on, **vi** precedes error messages with the alert character. When it is off, the editor warns you of an error by displaying a message using a standout mode of your terminal (such as reverse video).

The default is `noerrorbells`.

exrc

When this option is on, **ex** and **vi** access any `.exrc` files in the current directory during initialization. If it is off, **ex** and **vi** ignore such files unless the current directory is the HOME directory.

home

Used as the destination directory by `cd`. If no path is specified, `home` defaults to the contents of the `HOME` environment variable if it exists, or to the **vi** startup directory if it does not.

ignorecase, ic

When this option is on, the case of letters is ignored when matching strings and regular expressions.

The default is `noignorecase`.

linedelete

vi sets the line delete character automatically to the current terminal line delete character, as specified by the user. Within **vi**, you can set the line delete character with the `linedelete` variable. The value that you specify is the numeric value of the line delete character. The default is `0x15`, the ASCII value for **Ctrl-U**. Another value is `0x18` for **Ctrl-X**.

list

When this option is on, tabs are displayed as a caret mark (^) rather than expanded with blanks, and the ends of lines are indicated with a dollar sign (\$).

The default is `nolist`.

magic

When this option is off (`nomagic`), regular expression characters ^ \ and \$ become the only ones with special meanings. All other regular expression metacharacters must be preceded by a backslash (\) to have their special meaning.

The default is `magic`.

maxbuffers

The number of K units (1024 bytes) of memory to be used for the editor buffers. These are allocated in units of 16 K.

The default is `maxbuffers=512`, but if that is not available upon entry, this is set to the number actually obtained. At least 32 K is needed. This is in addition to the code and data space that is required by **vi**; this may be as much as 128 K. Changing `maxbuffers` has no effect.

mesg

When this option is on, **ex** allows others to use the `write` or `talk` commands to write to your terminal while you are in visual mode. The command

```
mesg n
```

overrides this variable (see `mesg`). This option does not affect systems that do not support `mesg`.

number, nu

When this option is on, line numbers are displayed to the left of the text that is being edited.

The default is `nonumber`.

paragraphs

This list of character pairs controls the movement between paragraphs in **vi** mode. Lines beginning with a period (.) followed by any pair of characters in the list are paragraph boundaries (for example, .IP). Such lines are typically commands to text formatters like `nroff` or `troff`.

The default is `paragraphs="IPLPPPQPP LIpplpipbp"`

prompt

When this option is on, **ex** command mode prompts with a colon (:). No prompts are given if input is not being read from a terminal.

The default is `prompt`.

pwd

This is a read-only variable. The value always refers to the current working directory, and can only be changed by the `cd` command.

quiet

When this option is on, **vi** does not display file information messages.

The default is set by the `-s` option.

readonly

When this option is on, **vi** does not let you write to the current file.

The default is based on the permissions of the current file. If you do not have write permission on this file, the default is `readonly`. Otherwise, the default is set by the `-R` option.

remap

If this option is on and a map macro is expanded, the expansion is reexamined to see if it also contains map macros.

The default is `remap`.

report

The editor displays a message whenever you issue a command that affects more than this number of lines.

The default is `report=5`.

restrict

All file names are restricted to the current directory. Subcommands cannot be called. This variable is automatically set if you invoke the editor with a command that starts with the letter **r**, as in `rv`. When the option is turned on, it cannot be turned off.

The default is `norestrict`.

scroll

This sets the number of lines to scroll for the `z ex` and `Ctrl-D (ex)` commands.

The default is the value of the variable `window`, divided by two.

sections

This list of character pairs controls the movement between sections in **vi** mode. Lines beginning with a period (.) followed by any pair of characters in the list are section boundaries (for example, `.SH`). Such lines are typically commands to text formatters like `nroff` or `troff`.

The default is `sections="SHNHH HU"`

shell, sh

This is the name of the command interpreter to be used for **!** commands and the `shell` command. The default value is taken from the `SHELL` environment variable.

shiftwidth, sw

This sets the width of indent that is used by shift commands and `autoindent`.

The default is `shiftwidth=8`.

showmatch, sm

If this option is on and you type a closing parenthesis or closing brace in input mode, the cursor moves to the matching open parenthesis or brace. It stays there for about one second and then moves back to where you were. This lets you note the relationship between opening and closing parentheses/braces.

The default is `noshowmatch`.

showmode

When this option is on, **vi** displays an indicator in the lower right corner of the screen if you are in Insert/Open/Change/Replace mode. If no indicator is displayed, you are in Command mode.

The default is `noshowmode`.

tabstop

Tab stops for screen display in **vi** mode are set to multiples of this number.

The default is `tabstop=8`.

taglength, tl

If this variable is nonzero, tags are only compared for this number of characters.

The default is `taglength=0`.

tags

The value of this variable should be a list of file names that are separated by a backslash (\) followed by a space. If there is no backslash before the space, **vi** treats the second and subsequent tags as part of an option=value combination. For example:

```
set tags=file1\ file2\ file3\
```

These are used by the tag **ex** command and the Ctrl-] **vi** command. The files are typically created with the ctags program.

The default is tags=tags.

term

The value of this variable is the terminal type. The TERM environment variable specifies this variable's default value.

terse

If this option is on, messages are displayed in an abbreviated form. The default is noterse.

warn

When this option is on, **commands** with an exclamation mark (!) print a warning message if the current file has been modified. No message is printed if this option is off.

The default is warn.

window

This variable gives the number of text lines available in **vi** mode or the default number of lines to display for the command.

The default is given by the -w option. If it is not specified with the -w^^ option, its value defaults to the environment variable LINES or the value found in the terminfo database for TERM.

wrapmargin wm

If this variable is nonzero in **vi** insert mode, when a line reaches this number of characters from the right of the screen, the current word moves down to the next line automatically; you do not have to press ENTER.

The default is wrapmargin=0.

wrapscan, ws

If this option is off, forward searches stop at the end of the file and backward searches stop at the beginning.

The default is wrapscan

writeany, wa

If this option is off, the editor does not let a file marked [Not edited] overwrite an existing file.

The default is nowriteany.

Regular expressions

Many **ex** commands use regular expressions when searching and replacing text. A *regular expression* (indicated by *pat* in the command descriptions) is used to match a set of characters.

A regular expression consists of a string of normal characters that exactly match characters in a line. These can be intermixed with special characters (known as *metacharacters*), which allow matching in some special manner. Metacharacters can themselves be matched directly by preceding them with the backslash (\) character. If the variable *magic* is turned off, all but two of the metacharacters are disabled; in this case, the backslash character must precede them to allow their use as metacharacters. See [Appendix C, "Regular expressions \(regex\)," on page 1119](#) for examples.

(circumflex symbol)

Matches the start of a line. This is only a metacharacter if it is the first character in the expression.

\$

Matches the end of a line. This is only a metacharacter if it is the last character in the expression.

.

Matches any single character.

Matches zero or more occurrences of the previous expression.

\<

Matches the empty string preceding the start of a word. A word is a series of alphanumeric or underscore characters that are preceded by and followed by characters that are not alphanumeric or underscore.

\>

Matches the empty string following the end of a word. A word is a series of alphanumeric or underscore characters that are preceded by and followed by characters that are not alphanumeric or underscore.

[string]

Matches any of the characters in the class that is defined by *string*. For example, *[aeiouy]* matches any of the vowels. You can put a range of characters in a class by specifying the first and last characters of the range, with a hyphen (-) between them. For example, in ASCII **[A-Za-z]** matches any upper or lowercase letter. If the first character of a class is the caret (^), the class matches any character that is not specified inside the square brackets. Thus, in ASCII **[a-z_][^0-9]** matches a single alphabetic character or the underscore, followed by any nonnumeric character.

\(... \)

A set of characters in the pattern can be surrounded by escaped parentheses. See the description of **\n** in [Replacement patterns](#). This is not affected by the setting of *magic*.

~

Matches the replacement part of the last substitute command.

Replacement patterns

A *replacement pattern* (indicated by *repl* in the command descriptions) describes what to put back in a line for the set of characters matched by the regular expression.

&

Is replaced by the entire string of matched characters.

~

Is replaced by the entire replacement pattern from the last substitute.

\n

Is replaced by the string that matched the *n*th occurrence of a **\(. . \)** in the regular expression. For example, consider:

```
s/\([a-zA-Z]*\)ouɾ/\loɾ/
```

The **\1** represents the string that matched the regular expression **\([a-zA-Z]*\)**. Thus, the previous command might change the word *colour* to *color*.

\u

Changes the next character in the replacement to uppercase.

\l

Changes the next character in the replacement to lowercase.

\U

Changes the following characters in the replacement to uppercase.

\L

Changes the following characters in the replacement to lowercase.

\E, \e

Turns off the effects of **\U** or **\L**.

Initializing the editor

Initialization code consists of one or more **ex** commands that run when the editor starts up. Initialization code can be obtained in several ways:

1. If there is an environment variable named EXINIT with a nonnull value, it is assumed to hold initialization code. **vi** executes this code using an **ex source** command.
2. If EXINIT does not exist or has a null value, the editor tries to find a file named `.exrc`. If you have an environment variable named HOME, the value of this variable is assumed to be the name of your home directory. **vi** runs the `.exrc` file using an **ex source** command.
3. If tEXINIT or the \$HOME/`.exrc` file sets the option variable `exrc` and if there is a file named `.exrc` under the current directory, it is assumed to hold initialization code. **vi** runs this code using an **ex source** command.

All `.exrc` files must be owned by the same user ID that invoked the **vi** command, and must only be writable by that user ID. Typical permissions for a `.exrc` file would be 744.

The `.exrc` file is read as if it were a sequence of keystrokes typed at the beginning of an **ex** session. As a result, the contents of `.exrc` must be the same as the characters you would type if you were in **vi** or **ex**. In particular, if the input contains an unusual character (for example, a carriage return) that you would typically precede with **Ctrl-V**, there must be a **Ctrl-V** in the `.exrc` file. If you are creating an `.exrc` file with **vi**, you must type **Ctrl-V Ctrl-V** to put a **Ctrl-V** character into your initialization file, then **Ctrl-V** followed by the special character to put the special character into your initialization file. The `.exrc` file must show both **Ctrl-V** and the special character. A command specified in the `.exrc` file can be ignored (treated as a comment) by beginning that line with a double quotation mark (").

Files

vi uses the following files:

/tmp

Directory used for temporary files if TMP_VI, TMPDIR, and TMP are not defined.

/tmp/VInnnnn.mmm

Temporary files.

.exrc

Startup file.

Localization

vi uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Environment variables

vi uses the following environment variables:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the `-B` option or the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

CDPATH

Contains a list of directories to be searched.

COLUMNS

Contains the number of columns between the left and right margins (see option variable `wrapmargin`). This is also used as the horizontal screen size.

ENV

Contains the path name of a file containing KornShell commands. When you invoke `sh`, it executes this file before doing anything else.

EXINIT

Contains a list of **vi** commands to be run when the editor is started up.

HOME

Contains the directory to be searched for the editor startup file.

LINES

Contains the number of lines in a screen (see option variable `windows`). This is also used as the vertical screen size.

PATH

Contains a list of directories to be searched for the shell command specified in the **ex** commands `read`, `write`, and `shell`.

SHELL

Contains the name of the command interpreter for use in `!`, `shell`, `read`, `write`, and other **ex** commands with an operand of the form `!string`. The default is the `sh` utility.

TERM

Contains the name of the terminal type.

TERMINFO

Contains the path name of the terminfo database.

TMPDIR

Contains the path name that the shell uses as the directory for temporary files.

TMP_VI

Contains a directory path name that can be specified by an administrator as a location for **vi**'s temporary files. This is useful if the current default directory for these files (typically `/tmp`) is implemented as a TFS. In this case, all temporary files for **vi** that the `exrecover` daemon uses for recovery would be gone after a system crash.

This environment variable should be set by a system administrator as opposed to a user setting it for their environment. If the latter occurs, and the user sets the `TMP_VI` directory to something different from what `exrecover` recognizes as `TMP_VI`, the user will need to run the `exrecover` daemon manually to allow the temporary files to be converted to the recoverable files used by **vi**

(located in `/etc/recover/$LOGNAME`).

When you set `TMP_VI`, follow these restrictions:

1. Do not set `TMP_VI` to `/etc/recover/$LOGNAME`
2. Do not set `TMP_VI` to any directory where a path name component is an environment variable with a user's value different from the initialization process's value (for example `$HOME`). The temporary files that are connected with **vi** are converted into a form recoverable by **vi** when `exrecover` is run during IPL. Because `exrecover` is issued during IPL, it is owned by the initialization process and will contain different values for certain environment variables, if those environment variables are set. Throughout the file system, there might exist some temporary files that can only be converted by `exrecover`. This conversion can be done manually by a system administrator (to recover files that are owned by all users) or by a single user (to recover only their own files).

Exit values**0**

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.
- Unknown option.
- No such command from open/visual.
- Missing *lhs*.
- Missing file name.
- System does not support job control.
- Write forms are *w* and *w>>*.
- Internal error: bad seek pointer.
- Internal error: Line out of range.
- Internal error: line too long.
- Nonzero address required on this command.
- No lines in the buffer.
- Nothing to undo.
- Cannot escape a newline in global from visual.
- Global command too long.
- Argument list too long.
- File is read-only.
- No previous command to substitute for !
- Command too long.
- No previous regular expression.
- Buffers are 1-9, a-z.
- Line too long.
- System does not support job control.
- Digits required after =.
- Nothing in the buffer.
- Missing *rhs*.
- Too many macros.
- Recursive map expansion.
- Nothing to repeat.
- Last repeatable command overflowed the repeat buffer.
- Bad tag.
- No tags file.
- No such tag in tags file.
- Negative address. The first buffer line is 1.
- Not an editor command.
- Unimplemented **ex** command.
- Wrong number of addresses for command.
- Mark requires following letter.
- Undefined mark referenced.

- Global within global not allowed.
- First address exceeds second.
- Cannot use open/visual unless open option is set.
- Regular expression \ must be followed by / or ?.
- No address allowed on this command.
- No more files to edit.
- No current file name.
- Extra characters at end of command.
- Not that many lines in buffer.
- Insufficient memory.
- Restricted environment.
- Command too long.
- Trailing address required.
- Destination cannot straddle source in m and t.
- No file name to substitute for %.
- No alternative file name to substitute for #.
- File name too long.
- Too many file names.
- Argument buffer overflow.
- Incomplete shell escape command.
- Regular expressions cannot be delimited by letters or digits.
- No previous scanning regular expression.
- No previous substitute to repeat.
- Cannot escape newlines into regular expressions.
- Missing [.
- Badly constructed regular expression.
- No remembered regular expression.
- Line overflow in substitute.
- Replacement pattern contains \d; cannot use in regular expression.
- Replacement pattern too long.
- Regular expression too complicated.
- Cannot escape newline in visual.
- No such set option.
- String too long in option assignment.

2

- Unknown command-line option.
- Missing or incorrect *num* in an -n option.

Limits

- Maximum number of lines: 65 279 (64 K - 256 - 1).
- Length of longest line: {LINE_MAX}bytes, including the newline.
- Longest command line: 256 bytes.
- Length of file names: 128 bytes.

- Length of string options: 64 bytes.
- Length of remembered regular expressions: 256 bytes.
- Number of **map**, **map!**, and **abbreviate** entries: 64 each.
- Number of saved keystrokes for **.** in **vi**: 128.
- Length of the *lhs* of **map**, **map!**, or **abbreviate**: 10 bytes.
- Maximum number of characters in a tag name: 30.
- Number of characters in a **:** escape from **vi**: 128.
- Requires 128 K of memory plus the set option **maxbuffers** K of auxiliary memory. During startup, **maxbuffers** is changed to reflect available memory; at least 32K is required.
- Number of nested source files is 3.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The **-B**, **-e**, **-s**, **-v**, and **-W** options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

ed, **ex**, **fg**, **jobs**, **msg**, **sed**, **talk**, **tee**, **write**

See [Appendix C, “Regular expressions \(regexp\),”](#) on page 1119 for more information about **regexp**.

wait - Wait for a child process to end

Format

wait [*pid*]*job-id* ...]

tcsh shell: **wait**

Description

wait waits for one or more jobs or child processes to complete in the background. If you specify one or more *job-id* arguments, **wait** waits for all processes in each job to end. If you specify *pid*, **wait** waits for the child process with that process ID (PID) to end. If no child process has that process ID, **wait** returns immediately.

If you specify neither a *pid* nor a *job-id*, **wait** waits for the process IDs known to the invoking shell to complete.

In the tcsh shell, the shell waits for all background jobs. If the shell is interactive, an interrupt disrupts the **wait** and cause the shell to print the names and job numbers of all outstanding jobs. See [“tcsh - Invoke a C shell”](#) on page 695.

Localization

wait uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

`wait` is a built-in shell command.

Exit values

If one or more arguments (*pid* or *job-id*) are specified, the exit status of **wait** is the exit status of the last argument.

If you specified a *job-id* that has terminated or is unknown by the invoking shell, an error message and a return code of 127 is returned. If you specified a *pid* that has terminated or is unknown to the shell, a return code of 127 is returned. If a signal ended the process abnormally, the exit status is a value greater than 128 unique to that signal. Otherwise, possible exit status values are:

0

Successful completion or **wait** was invoked with no arguments, and all child processes known to the invoking shell have completed.

1-126

An error occurred.

127

A specified *pid* or *job-id* has terminated or is unknown by the invoking shell.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

`sleep`, `tcsh`

wall - Broadcast a message to logged-in users

Format

wall [*message*]

Description

wall sends a message to all logged-in users. The **wall** command reads from the standard input (stdin). Type each line, pressing Enter after each. After you finish typing the message, enter End-of-File or an interrupt (typically, **<EscChar-D>** for End-of-File or **<EscChar-C>** for an interrupt, where EscChar is normally the cent sign; if you use rlogin or telnet to enter the shell, hold down the Ctrl key while pressing either D or C).

You must be a superuser to ensure permission to write to all the ttys that are logged in. If you are not a superuser, then writes to all ttys will fail (except your own) and those users will not receive the message. Superusers can also get failures if the `/etc/utmpx` file does not correctly represent the users who are currently logged in.

Recipients of the message receive a beep that announces the message. The message is displayed in this form:

```
Broadcast Message from SWEHR@AQFT (ttyp0006) at 10:43:54 (EDT5EST)...
This is the text of the message line1.
This is line2.
```

Exit values

0

wc successfully sent the message to all users.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- No message was entered in response to the prompt.
- You do not have permission to write to a user's terminal.

wc - Count newlines, words, and bytes

Format

wc [-Blw] [-c|-m] [-W *option[,option] ...*] [*file ... file ...*]

Description

wc tells you how large a text document is. It counts the number of newlines, words, characters, and bytes in text files. If you specify multiple files, **wc** produces counts for each file, plus totals for all files. If you do not specify any files, **wc** reads from the standard input (stdin).

Options

-B

Disables the automatic conversion of tagged files. This option is ignored if the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` options (`-W` option) are specified.

-c

Prints a byte count. You cannot specify this option with `-m`.

-l

Prints a <newline> count

-m

Prints a character count. You cannot specify this option with `-c`.

-w

Prints a word count

-W *option[,option]...*

Specifies z/OS-specific options. The option keywords are case-sensitive. Possible options are:

filecodeset=*codeset*

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the file is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). Note that the command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `pgmcodeset` is specified but `filecodeset` is omitted, then the default file code set is ISO8859-1 even if the file is tagged with a different code set. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,” on page 1167](#).

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

When specifying values for `filecodeset`, use the values that Unicode Service supports.

pgmcodeset=codeset

Performs text conversion from one code set to another when reading from the file. The coded character set of the program (command) is *codeset*. *codeset* can be a code set name that is known to the system or a numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). The command `iconv -l` lists existing CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names. The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` options can be used on files with any file tag.

If `filecodeset` is specified but `pgmcodeset` is omitted, then the default program code set is IBM-1047. If neither `filecodeset` nor `pgmcodeset` is specified, text conversion will not occur unless automatic conversion is enabled or the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable indicates text conversion. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

If `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` is specified, then automatic conversion is disabled for this command invocation and the `-B` option is ignored if it is also specified. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: The only supported values for `pgmcodeset` are IBM-1047 and 1047.

Note: If the source string has non-convertible characters, the command is terminated. In this case, set the environment variable `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` to YES to specify the substitution action for the non-convertible characters. For more information about the environment variable, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

The order of options can dictate the order in which **wc** displays counts. For example, **wc -cwl** displays the number of bytes, then the number of words, then the number of <newline>s. If you do not specify any options, the default is **wc -lwc** (<newline> count, then words, then bytes).

A word is considered to be a character or characters delimited by white space.

If you have a file containing double-byte characters, the byte count is higher than the character count.

Examples

1. To display the <newline> count, followed by the word count, followed by the byte count of a text file to the standard output (stdout):

```
wc myTextFile
```

2. To display a byte count followed by a word count of a text file containing ASCII characters to the standard output (stdout), assuming that:
 - The text file is untagged and you do not want to tag it or enable automatic conversion, and
 - You cannot alter the tag (for example, you are displaying an untagged public text file or a read-only text file):

```
wc -cw -W filecodeset=ISO8859-1,pgmcodeset=IBM-1047 myAsciiFile
```

3. To display the <newline> count of a text file containing EBCDIC characters, assuming that automatic conversion has been enabled but the text file is incorrectly tagged as UTF-8:

```
wc -lB myMisTaggedFile
```

Localization

wc uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES

- NLSPATH

Environment variables

wc uses the following environment variable:

_TEXT_CONV

Contains text conversion information for the command. The text conversion information is not used when either the **-B** option or the **filecodeset** or **pgmcodeset** option (**-W** option) is specified. For more information about text conversion, see [Appendix L, “Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands,”](#) on page 1167.

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Inability to open the input file.
- The code set is not valid.
- Could not turn off automatic conversion.
- Could not perform requested text conversion.

2

Failure because of an incorrect command-line option.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The way the order of options **-c**, **-l** and **-w** affects the order of display is an extension to traditional implementations of **wc**. The **-B** and **-W** options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

awk, **ed**, **vi**

whence - Tell how the shell interprets a command name

Format

whence [**-v**] *name* ...

Description

whence tells how the shell would interpret each *name* if used as a command name. Shell keywords, aliases, functions, built-in commands, and executable files are distinguished. For executable files, the full path name is given. If the executable file is a tracked alias, the string identifies it as *cached*.

Options

-v

Gives a more verbose report.

Usage notes

whence is a built-in shell command.

Localization

whence uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

- 0**
Successful completion.
- 1**
Command *name* could not be found.
- 2**
Failure due to an incorrect command-line argument.

Portability

POSIX.2.

Related information

command, sh

who - Display information about current users

Format

```
who[-AabdHilmprrsTtuw] [file]
who -q[file]
who am I|i
```

Description

who displays information about users who are logged in to the system. By default, the output contains the user's login name, terminal name, and the time that the user logged in. Normally, **who** consults the file `/etc/utmpx` for information, but you can use the *file* argument to specify another accounting file.

When called as:

```
who am i
```

or

```
who am I
```

who displays your login name, terminal, and login time. This command works only in the POSIX locale.

Options

- A**
Displays all accounting entries.
- a**
Displays all types of entries. This is equivalent to specifying `-AbdHilprTtuw`.

- b**
Displays all entries that are written at system boot time.
- d**
Displays entries that are produced after the death of a process that is spawned from `/usr/sbin/init`.
- H**
Displays column headings above the output.
- i**
Displays idle time for users. The idle time is the `hours:minutes` since the last activity; a dot (.) means that the terminal has been used in the last minute, and the string *old* means that the terminal has not been used in more than 24 hours, or hasn't been used since boot time.
- l**
Displays logged-out user entries.
- m**
Displays information about current terminal only.
- p**
Displays entries for processes that are spawned from `/usr/sbin/init`.
- q**
Displays a quick list with the number of users and their names; other options are ignored.
- r**
Displays all run-level change entries.
- s**
Displays only the three fields: **user name**, **terminal**, and **time of entry**.
- T**
Displays the state of each terminal as a plus sign (+) if the terminal allows write access to other users, and a minus sign (-) if write access is denied. **who** displays a question mark (?) if the write access cannot be determined.
- t**
Displays all time change entries (both old and new time).
- u**
Displays only entries that are associated with logged-in users. **who** enables this option when you do not provide any options on the command line.
- w**
Displays the terminal state; this indicates whether the terminal can be written to.

Files

who uses the following files:

/etc/utmpx

Displays the current status file.

Localization

who uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_TIME
- NLSPATH

Exit values**0**

Successful completion.

2

Failure because of an incorrect command-line option, or because of too many command-line arguments.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide.

The utmpx file format, the options, and the output of **who** are compatible with UNIX System V.

The -A, -a, -b, -d -i, -l, -p, -r, -s, -t, -w, and am I options are extensions to the POSIX standard.

Related informationSee the utmpx file format description in [Appendix H, “File formats,”](#) on page 1143 for more information.

whoami - Display your effective user name

Format**whoami****Description****whoami** displays a user name associated with the effective user ID. To display your login name, use **whoami**.For example, if you login as **user1**, then use the **su** command to change to **user2**:

Command	Returned
whoami	<i>user1</i>
whoami	<i>user2</i>

Exit values**0**

Successful completion.

1

Incorrect command-line argument.

2

Error getting effective user name; displays effective UID.

Related information**who, id**

write - Write to another user

Format**write** *user_name* [*terminal*]

Description

write lets you send a message directly to the terminal of someone else logged in to the system. It reads from the standard input (stdin) and writes to the terminal of another user.

Options

user_name

Specifies the user to whom you want to send your message.

terminal

Is an optional identifier for use when the other user is logged in on more than one terminal. The format of the terminal name is the same as returned by **who**.

Usage notes

1. When you issue a **write** command to send a message to another user, the other user receives a message of the form:

```
Message from your_name (terminal) [date]...
```

After the system establishes the connection to the other user, it sends two alert characters (typically beeps) to your terminal to tell you that it is ready to send your message. You can then type your message, which will appear on the other user's terminal. To end your message, enter end-of-file or an interrupt (typically, <EscChar-D> for end-of-file or <EscChar-C> for an interrupt, where EscChar is normally the cent sign; if you use rlogin or telnet to enter the shell, you hold down the Ctrl key while you press either D or C). When **write** receives an indication for end-of-message, it tells the other user that the message is over and breaks the connection.

The other user can reply to your message with:

```
write your_user_name
```

However, if both of you are trying to write on each other's terminal at the same time, the messages might get interleaved on your screens, making them difficult to read. For two-way conversations, use **talk** instead of **write**.

2. You can add the output of a command to the material that you write. To do this, start a line with an exclamation mark (!) and put a standard system command on the rest of that line. **write** calls your shell to execute the command, and sends the standard output (stdout) from the command to the other user. The other user does not see the command itself or any input to the command. For example, you might write:

```
Here is what my file contains:
!cat file
```

3. The **mesg** command lets you refuse **write** messages. With:

```
mesg n
```

you can tell the system that you don't want to be interrupted by **write** messages. If people try to **write** to you, they are denied immediately; the system does not inform you about such attempts. For further details, see **mesg**.

Localization

write uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES

- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

write successfully wrote a message, or the intended recipient used **mesg** to refuse messages (either before you start sending a message or as you are sending the message).

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- *user_name* is not signed on.
- You do not have permission to write on that user's terminal.
- **write** cannot open the target terminal for writing.
- The command line had an incorrect number of options.

Portability

POSIX.2 User Portability Extension, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

Related information

mailx, **mesg**, **talk**, **who**

writedown - Set or display user's write-down mode

Format

```
writedown -a | -d | -i [-p]  
writedown -p
```

Description

writedown sets or displays the user's write-down mode for the current address space. Setting or querying the write-down mode is only allowed if multilevel security is active and the user has "write-down" privilege.

Options

-a

Activate write-down mode. This allows the user to write data to a resource protected by a multilevel security label of lower-labeled classification than the user's security label.

-d

Set the write-down mode from the default value in the user's security profile.

-i

Deactivate write-down mode. This prevents the user from writing data to a resource protected by a multilevel security label of lower labeled classification than the user's security label.

-p

Print the user's current write-down mode setting to stdout. The output is "active" or "inactive". If used with **-a**, **-d**, or **-i**, the new value is displayed.

Usage notes

1. This command is only supported when the user has at least READ access to the IRR.WRITEDOWN.BYUSER resource in the FACILITY class and SETR MLS is active.

2. Write-down mode affects the address space of the current process. When the write-down mode is changed, all processes running in the same address space will get the new write-down setting, until the shell (where **writedown** was invoked) exits.
3. **writedown** is a built-in shell command in **sh** and **tcsh**. It affects the security setting for commands that are issued by the current shell, and by child processes, such as shell scripts.
4. See *z/OS Planning for Multilevel Security and the Common Criteria* for more information about write-down mode, multilevel security, and security labels.

Exit values

The exit values for `/bin/sh` are as follows:

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- SETR MLS is not active.
- User does not have at least READ access to IRR.WRITEDOWN.BYUSER resource in the FACILITY class.

2

Command syntax error.

The exit values for `/bin/tcsh` are as follows:

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- SETR MLS is not active.
- User does not have at least READ access to IRR.WRITEDOWN.BYUSER resource in the FACILITY class.
- Command syntax error.

Examples

1. To display your current write-down mode:

```
> writedown -p
inactive
```

2. To activate and display your current write-down mode:

```
> writedown -ap
active
```

Related information

id, sh, tcsh

xlc - Compiler invocation using a customizable configuration file

For the **xlc** information, see [xlc — Compiler invocation using a customizable configuration file](#) in *z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide*.

xlc - Compile C and C++ source code, link-edit and create an executable file

For the **xlc** information, see [xlc — Compiler invocation using a customizable configuration file](#) in *z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide*.

xlc++ - Compile C and C++ source code, link-edit and create an executable file

For the **xlc++** information, see [xlc — Compiler invocation using a customizable configuration file](#) in *z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide*.

xargs - Construct an argument list and run a command

Format

xargs [-I *placeholder*] [-i [*placeholder*]] [-L *number*] [-l [*number*]] [-n *number*] [-ptx] [-E [*eofstr*]] [-e [*eofstr*]] [-s *size*] [*command* [*argument* ...]]

Description

The **xargs** command line typically contains the skeleton, or *template*, of another command. This template looks like a normal command, except that it lacks some arguments. **xargs** adds arguments from standard input to complete the command, then runs the resulting command. If more input remains, it repeats this process.

In a double-byte locale, some options may accept a double-byte string as an argument. In these cases, an incorrect double-byte string would be detected during command-line parsing.

The maximum length of a constructed command is LINE_MAX bytes.

Options

xargs gets the needed arguments from standard input (the standard input). Different options tell how the standard input is to be interpreted to obtain these arguments.

-I *placeholder*

Specifies that each line in the standard input (the standard input) is to be considered as a single argument. The *placeholder* following the -I is a string that can appear multiple times in the command template. **xargs** strips the input line of any leading white space characters and inserts it in place of the *placeholder* string. For example, with:

```
xargs -I '{}' mv dir1/{} dir2/ {}'
```

The standard input should consist of lines giving names of files that you want moved from *dir1* to *dir2*. **xargs** substitutes these names for the {} placeholder in each place that it appears in the command template.

When **xargs** creates arguments for the template command, no single argument can be longer than 255 characters after the input has replaced the placeholders. The -x option is automatically in effect if -I or -i is used. If you omit the *placeholder* string, it defaults to the string { }. Thus you could write the preceding example as:

```
xargs -i mv dir1/ {} dir2/ {}'
```

In a double-byte locale, *placeholder* may contain double-byte characters.

-i placeholder

Behaves like **-I** , except that the *placeholder* is optional. If you omit the *placeholder* string, it defaults to the string `{ }`. Thus, the previous example could be written as:

```
xargs -i mv dir1/ '{{ ' dir2/'{ } '
xargs -i /{{/ mv dir1/ '{{' dir2/ '{{
```

-L number

Specifies that **xargs** read *number* lines from the standard input and concatenate them into one long string (with a blank separating each of the original lines). **xargs** then appends this string to the command template and runs the resulting command. This process is repeated until **xargs** reaches the end of the standard input if there are fewer than *number* lines left in the file the last time the command is run, **xargs** just uses what is there.

With this option, a line must contain at least one nonblank character; blank lines are skipped and do not count toward the number of lines being added to the template. **xargs** considers a line to end at the first newline character, unless the last character of the line is a blank or a tab; in this case, the current line is considered to extend to the end of the next nonempty line.

If you omit the **-L** or **-l** option, the default number of lines that are read from the standard input is 1. The **-x** option is automatically in effect if **-l** is used.

-l number

Acts like the **-L** option, but the *number* argument is optional. *number* defaults to 1.

-n number

Specifies **xargs** is to read the given number of arguments from the standard input and put them on the end of the command template. For example:

```
xargs -n 2 diff
```

obtains two arguments from the standard input, appends them to the **diff** command, and then runs the command. It repeats this process until the standard input runs out of arguments. When you use this option, **xargs** considers arguments to be strings of characters separated from each other by white space characters (blanks, horizontal tabs, or newlines). Empty lines are always skipped (that is, they don't count as arguments). If you want an input argument to contain blanks or horizontal tabs, enclose it with double quotation marks or single quotation marks. If the argument contains a double quote character (`"`), you must enclose the argument with single quotation marks. Conversely, if the argument contains a single quotation mark (`'`) (or an apostrophe), you must enclose the argument in double quotation marks. You can also put a backslash (`\`) in front of a character to tell **xargs** to ignore any special meaning that the character may have (for example, white space characters, or quotation marks).

xargs reads fewer than *number* arguments if:

- The accumulated command line length exceeds the *size* specified by the **-s** option (or `{LINE_MAX}` if you did not specify **-s**).
- The last iteration has more than zero, but less than *number* arguments remaining.

If you do not specify the **-n** option, the default number of arguments read from the standard input is 1.

Typically, an **xargs** command uses exactly one of the options just described. If you specify more than one, **xargs** uses the one that appears last on the command line. If the command has none of these options, **xargs** keeps reading input until it fills up its internal buffer, concatenating arguments to the end of the command template. When the buffer is full, **xargs** runs the resulting command, and then starts constructing a new command. For example:

```
ls | xargs echo
```

prints the names of files in the working directory as one long line. When you invoke **xargs** this way, the total length of all arguments must be less than the size specified by the **-s** option.

If no command template appears on the command line, **xargs** uses `echo` by default. When **xargs** runs a command, it uses your search rules to find the command; this means that you can run shell scripts as well as normal programs.

The command you want to execute should be in your search `$PATH`.

xargs ends prematurely if it cannot run a constructed command or if an executed command returns a nonzero status.

If an executed command is a shell program, it should explicitly contain an `exit` command to avoid returning a nonzero by accident; see `sh` for details.

You can use the following options with any of the three main options.

-E [*eofstr*]

Defines *eofstr* to represent end-of-file on the standard input. For example:

```
-E :::
```

tells **xargs** that `:::` represents the end of the standard input, even if an input file continues afterward. If there is no `-E` or `-e` option, a single underscore (`_`) marks the end of the input.

In a double-byte locale, *eofstr* may contain double-byte characters.

-e [*eofstr*]

Acts like `-E` but the *eofstr* argument is optional. If you specify `-e` without *eofstr*, there is no end-of-file marker string, and `_` is taken literally instead of as an end-of-file marker. **xargs** stops reading input when it reaches the specified end-of-file marker or the true end of the file.

-p

Prompts you before each command. This option turns on the `-t` option so that you see each constructed command before it is run. Then **xargs** displays `? . . .`, asking if you really want to run this command. If you type a string beginning with `y`, **xargs** runs the command as displayed; otherwise, the command is not run, and **xargs** constructs a new command.

-s *size*

Sets the maximum allowable size of an argument list to *size* bytes (where *size* is an integer). The value of *size* must be less than or equal to the system variable `LINE_MAX`. If you omit the `-s` option, the default allowable size of an argument list is `LINE_MAX`. The length of the argument list is the length of the entire constructed command; this includes the length of the command name, the length of each argument, plus one blank for separating each item on the line.

-t

Writes each constructed command to `stderr` just before running the command.

-x

Kills **xargs** if it creates a command that is longer than the size given by the `-s` option (or `{LINE_MAX}` is `-s` was not specified). This option comes into effect automatically if you specify `-i` or `-l`.

Examples

The following displays file names in three columns:

```
ls | xargs -n 3 echo
```

Localization

xargs uses the following localization environment variables:

- `LANG`
- `LC_ALL`
- `LC_CTYPE`
- `LC_MESSAGES`
- `LC_SYNTAX`

- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion of all commands

1-125

Failure due to any of the following:

- **xargs** could not assemble a command line.
- One or more invocations of *command* returned a nonzero exit status.
- Some other error occurred.

126

xargs found *command* but could not invoke it.

127

xargs did not find *command*.

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The -e, -E, -i, -l, -L, and -p options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

echo, find, sh

yacc - Use the yacc compiler

Format

yacc [-dhlmqtv] [-b *file.prefix*] [-D *file.h*] [-o *file.c*] [-p *prefix*] [-P *yyparse.c*] [-v *stats*] *gram.y*

Description

yacc converts a context-free LALR(1) grammar that is found in the input file *gram.y* into a set of tables that together with additional C code constitute a parser to recognize that grammar. If you specify an input file that is named -, **yacc** reads the grammar from the standard input. By default, **yacc** places the parsing tables and associated C code into the file *y.tab.c*.

For more information about writing parsers that use **yacc**, see [Generating a parser using yacc in z/OS UNIX System Services Programming Tools](#).

Options

-b *file_prefix*

Uses *file_prefix* instead of y as the prefix for all output file names. For example, **yacc** names the parsing table *file_prefix.tab.c* rather than *y.tab.c*.

-D *file.h*

Generates the file *file.h*, which contains the constant definition statements for token names. This lets other modules of a multimodule program access these symbolic names. This is the same as -d, except that the user specifies the include file name.

-d

Generates the file *y.tab.h*, which contains the constant definition statements for token names. This lets other modules of a multimodule program access these symbolic names. This option is the same as -D, except that the user does not specify the header file name.

-h

Displays a brief list of the options and quits.

-l

Disables the generation of `#line` statements in the parser output file, which are used to produce correct line numbers in compiler error messages from *gram.y*.

-m

Displays memory usage, timing, and table size statistics on the standard output.

-o *file.c*

Places the generated parser tables into *file.c* instead of the default *y.tab.c*.

-P *yyparse.c*

Indicates that the C parser template is found in the file *yyparse.c*. If you do not specify this option, this parser template is located in */etc/yyparse.c*.

-p *prefix*

By default, yacc prefixes all variables and defined parameters in the generated parser code with the two letters *yy* (or *YY*). In order to have more than one **yacc**-generated parser in a single program, each parser must have unique variable names. *-p* uses the string *prefix* to replace the *yy* prefix in variable names. *prefix* should be entirely in lowercase because **yacc** uses an uppercase version of the string to replace all *YY* variables. We recommend a short prefix (such as *zz*) because some C compilers have name length restrictions for identifiers. You can also set this identifier with a `%prefix` directive in the grammar file.

-q

Disables the printing of warning messages.

-t

Enables debugging code in the generated parser. yacc does not normally compile this code because it is under the control of the preprocessor symbol *YYDEBUG*.

Therefore, this option is equivalent to either setting *YYDEBUG* on the C compiler command line or specifying `#define YYDEBUG` statement in the first section of the grammar.

-V *stats*

Writes a verbose description of the parsing tables and any possible conflicts to the file *stats*.

This option is the same as *-v* except that the user specifies the file name.

-v

writes a verbose description of the parsing tables and any possible conflicts to the file *y.output*.

Files

yacc uses the following files:

/usr/lib/liby.a

yacc function library.

/usr/lib/libyxp.a

yacc archive library with functions that are compiled with XPLINK. Includes two versions: 64-bit addressing mode and 31-bit addressing mode.

y.output

Default statistics file when you specify *-v*.

y.tab.c

Default file for the generated parser.

y.tab.h

Default header file when you specify *-d*.

/etc/yyparse.c

Default parser template.

Localization

yacc uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_CTYPE
- LC_MESSAGES
- LC_SYNTAX
- NLSPATH

Usage notes

In a double-byte environment, **yacc** can use double-byte characters, although this practice is possibly nonportable.

1. Comments and rule names can contain double-byte characters.
2. Double-byte characters can be used in symbolic token names (generated by *%token* statements only if the C preprocessor and compiler will interpret them correctly. Symbolic token names are converted directly into *#define* statements and then interpreted by the preprocessor and the compiler.
3. You can use double-byte characters as literal token definitions (a double-byte character that is surrounded by apostrophes). However, this action will generate a warning and might create a conflict with an assigned token name.

Exit values

0

Successful completion

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- *number* rules never reduced
- Reduce-reduce conflict
- Shift-reduce conflict
- *NAME* should have been defined earlier
- *\000* not permitted
- EOF encountered while processing *%union*
- EOF in string or character constant
- EOF inside comment
- Use of *\$number* not permitted
- Nonterminal *number*, entry at *number*
- Action does not terminate
- Bad *%start* construction
- Bad syntax in *%type*
- Bad syntax on *\$<ident>* clause
- Bad syntax on the first rule
- Inability to find parser
- Inability to open input file
- Inability to open table file
- Inability to open temporary file
- Inability to open *y.output*

- Inability to place goto
- Inability to reopen action temporary file
- Default action causes a potential type clash
- EOF before %}
- %prec syntax not permitted
- \nnn construction not permitted
- Comment not permitted
- Option not permitted
- Incorrect or missing ' or "
- Incorrect rule: missing semicolon, or | ?
- Internal yacc error
- Incorrect escape, or incorrect reserved word
- Item too big
- More than *number* rules
- Must return a value, since *LHS* has a type
- Must specify type for *name*
- Must specify a type of \$*number*
- Newline in string.
- No space in the action table
- Nonterminal *symbol* not permitted after %prec
- Nonterminal *symbol* never derives any token string
- Nonterminal *symbol* not defined
- Optimizer cannot open temporary file
- Out of space in optimizer
- Out of state space
- Redclaration of precedence of *symbol*
- Redclaration of type of *symbol*
- Syntax error
- Token incorrect on *LHS* of grammar rule
- Too many characters in ID's and literals
- Too many look-ahead sets
- Too many nonterminals
- Too many states
- Too many terminals
- Type redeclaration of nonterminal *symbol*
- Type redeclaration of token *symbol*
- Unexpected EOF before %
- Unterminated < . . . > clause
- Working set overflow
- yacc state or noloop error

Messages

Possible error messages include:

No input file

You did not specify a grammar file `gram.y` on the command line.

No parser produced

Analysis of the input grammar shows that it contains inaccessible or ungrounded nonterminal symbols. Check the preceding report and revise the grammar.

Out of memory at size bytes

The specified grammar is too complex to process within the memory resources of the current configuration.

Limits

yacc dynamically allocates all internal tables so that grammar size and complexity are limited only by available memory.

Portability

POSIX.2, POSIX.2 C-Language Development Utilities Option, X/Open Portability Guide, UNIX systems.

The `-D`, `-h`, `-m`, `-p`, `-q`, `-S`, `-s`, and `-v` options are extensions of the POSIX standard.

Related information

lex

zcat - Uncompress and display data

Format

zcat -DVv [*file* ...]

Description

zcat takes one or more compressed data files as input. The data files should be compressed with the `compress` command. If no data files are specified on the command line, **zcat** reads standard input (stdin). You can also pass stdin to **zcat** by specifying `-` as one of the files on the command line.

zcat uncompresses the data of all the input files, and writes the result on standard output (stdout). **zcat** concatenates the data in the same way `cat` does.

The names of compressed input files are expected to end in `.Z`. If a specified input file name does not end in this suffix, **zcat** automatically adds the `.Z`. For example, if the command line specifies file `abc`, **zcat** looks for `abc.Z`.

zcat is equivalent to:

```
uncompress -c
```

Options**-D**

Uncompresses files that were compressed using the dictionary option of `compress`.

-V

Prints the version number of `uncompress` that **zcat** calls.

-v

Prints the name of each file as it is uncompressed.

Localization

zcat uses the following localization environment variables:

- LANG
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES
- NLSPATH

Exit values

0

Successful completion.

1

Failure due to any of the following reasons:

- Unknown command line option.
- File is not in compressed format.
- File was compressed with a number of bits **zcat** cannot handle.
- There is no space for decompress tables.
- The compressed file is corrupt.

Portability

UNIX systems

Related information

cat, compress, uncompress

zlsf - Display information about open files, sockets, and pipes

Format

```
zlsf [-p] | [-a

asids

] | [-j

jobs

] [-u

users

] [-c] [-d] [-t] [-i] [-l] [-n] [-su] [-v] [-mmaxtime]
[-rw

seconds

] [-json] [-x] [pathname|pipe|socket]
```

Description

The **zlsf** utility displays information about open files, sockets, and pipes (including named pipes, which are also known as FIFO special files). The display includes the file name or inode number, associated PID, user, file system, and whether the file was locked by the byte range lock manager (BRLM).

Filters are provided to limit output. Filters include specific processes, ASIDs, jobs, users, files, file systems, sockets, and pipes.

The default output for an unauthorized invoker consists of open file information for processes that are associated with the user. If the invoker is authorized, the default output consists of open file information for all processes in the system.

You can also use the -rw option to monitor file system usage.

Operands

pathname*|*socket*|*pipe

If a *pathname* is given, only the usage of that file is listed. If *pathname* is a mount point, all files in use within that file system are listed.

If *socket* or *pipe* is entered, the output shows only the socket or pipe and FIFO summary usage.

Options

-a *asid*

ASID filter: an optional list of ASIDs that are separated by commas. The output shows the ASIDs. For example:

```
-a 23,1d
```

-c

Omits the current directory and root.

-d

Displays all deleted, but open files. This option also sets **-i -s**. To use this option, you must have UID=0 or be permitted to the BPX.SUPERUSER resource in the FACILITY class.

The size is reported in 1 K blocks. See Example “3” on page 882.

-i

Shows the inode numbers instead of file names.

-j *job*

Job filter: an optional list of job names that are separated by commas. The output shows the job names. For example:

```
-j resolver,cea
```

-json

Shows data in JSON format.

-l

Indicates files with byte range locks. To use this option, you must have UID=0 or be permitted to BPX.SUPERUSER resource in the FACILITY class.

-m *maxtime*

No longer derives the file names after *maxtime* seconds. The default is 60. Use this option with the **-n** option.

-n

Derives the real path names for files. This option is disabled after *maxtime* seconds (see the **-m** option).

-p *pid*

PID filter: an optional list of process IDs that are separated by commas. The output shows the process IDs. **-p** is the default output format. For example:

```
-p 11,22,37
```

-rw

Monitors matching file systems for read and write activity for a specified time. If a length of time is not specified, 20 seconds is used. To use this option, you must have UID=0 or be permitted to BPX.SUPERUSER resource in the FACILITY class.

The output consists of two parts. In the first part, the initial file or file system usage information that matches the input PIDs, ASIDs, jobs, users, and path name filters is displayed. In the second part, the summary read and write activity for the corresponding file systems is provided.

This option causes the command to be suspended for the specified time period while I/O counts are accumulated.

-su

Sets the effective UID to 0, if it is not already 0. To use this option, you must have UID=0 or be permitted to BPX.SUPERUSER resource in the FACILITY class.

-t

Shows the tally of file types open by process.

-u user

User filter: a list of user IDs that are separated by commas. For example:

```
-u wjs,jhc
```

-v

Verbose mode. Prints running status and information.

-x

Shows extended process information. The information includes UID with the user name, start time, elapsed time, CPU time, ppid, thread number, controlling TTY information, state of the process, and read/write open mode.

Examples

1. The following display shows output with a PID filter applied:

```
SY1:/> zlsf -p 1,2,3,16777220
zlsf 120515: Searching for all file usage by process 1,2,3,16777220
Command      PID User      File System  Mountpoint  Inode/file
BPXPINPR      1  IBMUSER    ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           r 3
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           c 3
EZBREINI      2  RESOLVER   ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           r 3
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           c 3
EZBREUPS      3  RESOLVER   ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           r 3
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           c 3
CEAPSRVR 16777220 CEA        ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           r 3
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           c 3
CEAPSRVR 16777220 CEA        socket: 1
End of output
```

2. The following display shows output with a user filter applied.

```
SY1:/> zlsf -u wellie1
zlsf 120515: Searching for all file usage by user wellie1
Command      PID User      File System  Mountpoint  Inode/file
obrowse 83886089 WELLIE1 ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           r 3
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           c 3
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           1259 /dev/ttyp0001
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           1259 /dev/ttyp0001
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           1259 /dev/ttyp0001
-sh      83886091 WELLIE1 ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           r 3
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           c 3
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           1259 /dev/ttyp0001
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           1259 /dev/ttyp0001
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           1259 /dev/ttyp0001
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           1259 /dev/ttyp0001
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           1301 /tmp/.sh_history
OMVS     83886095 WELLIE1 ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           r 3
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           21 tmp
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           1258 /dev/ptyp0001
              ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           1323 //instruct.txt
```

3. The following display lists deleted, but open, files. The -d option is used.

```
SY1:/> zlsf -d
zlsf 120515: Searching for all file usage for deleted files
Command      PID User      File System  Mountpoint  Size Inode/file
OMVS     83886095 WELLIE1 ZOS21.ROOT.ZFS /           1 1323 //instruct.txt
End of output
```

4. When you issue the -x option, you will see output that is similar to the following one:


```

SY1:/> zlsf -u WELLIE1 -x
zlsf version=180323
Searching for all file usage by user WELLIE1
Command      PID User      File System      Mountpoint      Inode/file/process info
OMVS          67108885 WELLIE1(11)
00:00:32

Parent pid: 1 Threads: 4 TTY: State: MULPROCESS

Command: OMVS
r 1
16 tmp
rd 1274 /mytmp/output
rd 1274 /mytmp/output
rw 1280 /dev/ptyp0002
GMT Start: 04/06 17:46 ET: 00:04:11 CPU:

SWAP
ZOS22.ROOT.ZFS /
ZOS22.ROOT.ZFS /
ZOS22.ROOT.ZFS /
ZOS22.ROOT.ZFS /
ZOS22.ROOT.ZFS /

-sh          83886103 WELLIE1(11)
00:00:32

Parent pid: 67108885 Threads: 1 TTY: /dev/ttyp0002 State:

Command: -sh
r 1
1268 mytmp
rw 1281 /dev/ttyp0002
rw 1281 /dev/ttyp0002
rw 1281 /dev/ttyp0002
rw 1281 /dev/ttyp0002
rw 1281 /dev/ttyp0002
1278 /tmp/.sh_history
GMT Start: 04/06 17:48 ET: 00:02:38 CPU:

MULPROCESS SWAP
ZOS22.ROOT.ZFS /
ZOS22.ROOT.ZFS /
ZOS22.ROOT.ZFS /
ZOS22.ROOT.ZFS /
ZOS22.ROOT.ZFS /
ZOS22.ROOT.ZFS /
ZOS22.ROOT.ZFS /

obrowse     83886104 WELLIE1(11)
00:00:01

Parent pid: 83886103 Threads: 1 TTY: /dev/ttyp0002 State:

Command: obrowse output
r 1
1268 mytmp
rw 1281 /dev/ttyp0002
rw 1281 /dev/ttyp0002
rw 1281 /dev/ttyp0002

zlsf End of output

```

Usage notes

1. In the output, the inode or file can be prefixed by one of the following letters:

c

Indicates the current directory for the process.

r

Indicates the current root for the process.

w

This process is waiting on a byte range lock for the file.

h

This process is holding a byte range lock for the file.

2. If the **-c** option is used, lines with **c** and **r** are suppressed.
3. If the **-l** option is not used, **w** and **h** are not displayed.
4. The **-p**, **-j** and **-a** options are mutually exclusive.
5. If neither **-n** nor **-i** are specified, the output format will contain any portion of the file name that was retained by the system in addition to the inode number.
6. Use **--** to separate the last option flag from the operand if the operand starts with **-** or the last option flag takes an optional parameter that is not specified. For example, **zlsf -j pipe** will filter on job name PIPE but **zlsf -j -- pipe** will filter on pipe and show job names in the output.

As a special notation, most z/OS shell commands let you specify a double minus sign (**--**) to separate the options from the non-option arguments; **--** means that there are no more options. Thus, if you have a directory named **-F**, you could enter **ls -- -F** to list the contents of that directory or the file attributes.

7. **zlsf** is available as a TSO/E command and a shell command. It can also be executed as a system REXX exec by using the **F AXR,ZLSOF** system command.
8. The **-x** option displays the command and its parameters. The parameters can be nonprintable characters.

Exit values

0

The command was successfully processed.

1

A failure occurred.

Related information

fuser

zsh - The Z shell

Description

zsh is a UNIX command interpreter (shell) that is used as an interactive login shell and as a shell script command processor. It has command-line editing, built-in spelling correction, programmable command completion, shell functions (with autoloading), a history mechanism, and a host of other features.

The shell interpreters the following flags to determine where the shell will read commands from:

-c

Takes the first argument as a command to execute, rather than reading commands from a script or standard input. If any further arguments are given, the first one is assigned to \$0, rather than being used as a positional parameter.

-i

Forces the shell to be interactive. It is still possible to specify a script to be executed.

-s

Forces the shell to read commands from the standard input. If the **-s** flag is not present and an argument is given, the first argument is taken to be the path name of a script to be executed.

If there are any remaining arguments after option processing and the **-c** or **-s** option was not supplied, the first argument is taken as the file name of a script that contains the shell commands to be executed. If the option **PATH_SCRIPT** is set and the file name does not contain a directory path (that is, there is no **/** in the name), first the current directory is searched first for the script. Then, the command path that is given by the variable **PATH** is searched. If the option is not set or if the file name contains a **/**, it is used directly.

After the first one or two arguments have been appropriated, the remaining arguments are assigned to the positional parameters.

For the options that are common to invocation and the **set** built-in command, see [“Options” on page 967](#).

The long option **'--emulate'** followed (in a separate word) by an emulation mode may be passed to the shell. The emulation modes are those described for the **emulate** built-in (see [“Shell built-in commands” on page 987](#)). The **'--emulate'** option must precede any other options (which might otherwise be overridden). However, the following options are accepted, so you can use them to modify the requested emulation mode. Extra steps are taken to ensure a smooth emulation when this option is used compared with the **emulate** command within the shell. For example, variables that conflict with POSIX usage such as **path** are not defined within the shell.

You can specify options by name with the **-o** option. It acts like a single-letter option, but takes a following string as the option name. For example,

```
zsh -x -o shwordsplit scr
```

runs the script **scr**, setting the **XTRACE** option by the corresponding letter **'-x'** and the **SH_WORD_SPLIT** option by name. Options can be turned **_off_** by name by using **+o** instead of **-o**. The **-o** option can be stacked up with preceding single-letter options. For example **'-xo shwordsplit'** or **'-xoshwordsplit'** is equivalent to **'-x -o shwordsplit'**.

You can also specify options by name in GNU long option style, '`--OPTION-NAME`'. In this situation, '-' characters in the option name are permitted. They are converted into '_' and thus ignored. For example, '`zsh --sh-word-split`' invokes **zsh** with the `SH_WORD_SPLIT` option turned on. Like other option syntaxes, you can turn off options by replacing the initial '-' with a '+'. Thus '`+-sh-word-split`' is equivalent to '`--no-sh-word-split`'. Unlike other option syntaxes, GNU-style long options cannot be stacked with any other options. For example, '`-x-shwordsplit`' is an error, rather than being treated like '`-x --shwordsplit`'.

The special GNU-style option '`--version`' is handled; it sends to standard output the shell's version information, then exits successfully. '`--help`' is also handled; it sends to standard output a list of options that can be used when invoking the shell, then exits successfully.

Option processing can be finished, allowing following arguments that start with '-' or '+' to be treated as normal arguments, in two ways.

- First, a lone '-' (or '+') as an argument by itself ends option processing.
- Then a special option '--' (or '++'), which can be specified on its own (which is the standard POSIX usage) or stacked with preceding options (so '-x-' is equivalent to '-x --'). You cannot stack options after '--' (so '-x-f' is an error). However, the GNU-style option form where '--shwordsplit' is permitted and does not end option processing.

Except when the 'sh' or 'ksh' emulation single-letter options are in effect, the option '-b' (or '+b') ends option processing. The '-b' option is like '--', except that more single-letter options can be stacked after the '-b' and will take effect as normal.

Reference information:

The IBM Education home page (www.ibm.com/training) contains a course catalog, training paths, a list of classes, and several links, including a link to the IBM Education Assistant. The IBM Education Assistant is a collection of multimedia educational modules that are designed to help you gain a better understanding of IBM products and use them more effectively to meet your business requirements. [z/OS 3.1 IBM Education Assistant \(Zsh\) \(ibm.biz/Zsh_shell\)](http://ibm.biz/Zsh_shell) provides additional information about **zsh**.

Files

Startup and shutdown files

Commands are first read from `/etc/zshenv`; this cannot be overridden. Subsequent behavior is modified by the `RCS` and `GLOBAL_RCS` options. The `RCS` option affects all startup files while `GLOBAL_RCS` only affects global startup files (those shown here with a path starting with a `/`). If one of the options is unset at any point, any subsequent startup file of the corresponding type is not read. It is also possible for a file in `$ZDOTDIR` to re-enable `GLOBAL_RCS`. Both `RCS` and `GLOBAL_RCS` are set by default.

Commands are then read from `$ZDOTDIR/.zshenv`. If the shell is a login shell, commands are read from `/etc/zprofile` and then `$ZDOTDIR/.zprofile`. Then, if the shell is interactive, commands are read from `/etc/zshrc` and then `$ZDOTDIR/.zshrc`. Finally, if the shell is a login shell, `/etc/zlogin` and `$ZDOTDIR/.zlogin` are read.

When a login shell exits, the files `$ZDOTDIR/.zlogout` and then `/etc/zlogout` are read. This happens with either an explicit exit via the `exit` or `logout` commands, or an implicit exit by reading end-of-file from the terminal. However, if the shell terminates due to `exec`'ing another process, the `logout` files are not read. These are also affected by the `RCS` and `GLOBAL_RCS` options. The `RCS` option affects the saving of history files. For example, if `RCS` is unset when the shell exits, no history file is saved.

If `ZDOTDIR` is unset, `HOME` is used instead. Files that were previously listed as being in `/etc` might be in another directory, depending on the installation.

Tip: As `/etc/zshenv` is run for all instances of **zsh**, it is important that it is kept as small as possible. In particular, it is a good idea to put code that does not need to be run for every shell behind a test of the form '`if [[-o rcs]]; then ...`' so that it is not executed when **zsh** is invoked with the '`-f`' option.

List of files

```
$ZDOTDIR/.zshenv
$ZDOTDIR/.zprofile
$ZDOTDIR/.zshrc
$ZDOTDIR/.zlogin
$ZDOTDIR/.zlogout
${TMPPREFIX}* (default is /tmp/zsh*)
/etc/zshenv
/etc/zprofile
/etc/zshrc
/etc/zlogin
/etc/zlogout (installation-specific - /etc is the default)
```

Any of these files can be precompiled with the **zcompile** built-in command. If a compiled file exists (named for the original file plus the `.zwc` extension) and it is newer than the original file, the compiled file is used instead.

Shell grammar

Simple commands and pipelines

A *simple command* is a sequence of optional parameter assignments followed by blank-separated words, with optional redirections interspersed.

The first word is the command to be executed, and the remaining words, if any, are arguments to the command. If a command name is given, the parameter assignments modify the environment of the command when it is executed. The value of a simple command is its exit status, or 128 plus the signal number if terminated by a signal. For example,

```
echo foo
```

is a simple command with arguments.

A *pipeline* is either a simple command, or a sequence of two or more simple commands where each command is separated from the next by `|` or `|&`. Where commands are separated by `|`, the standard output of the first command is connected to the standard input of the next. `|&` is shorthand for `'2>&1 |'`, which connects both the standard output and the standard error of the command to the standard input of the next. The value of a pipeline is the value of the last command, unless the pipeline is preceded by `!`. In that case, the value is the logical inverse of the value of the last command. For example,

```
echo foo | sed 's/foo/bar/'
```

is a pipeline, where the output (`'foo'` plus a newline) of the first command is passed to the input of the second.

If a pipeline is preceded by `'coproc'`, it is executed as a coprocess; a two-way pipe is established between it and the parent shell. The shell can read from or write to the coprocess by means of the `'>&p'` and `'<&p'` redirection operators or with **'print -p'** and **'read -p'**. A pipeline cannot be preceded by both `'coproc'` and `!`. If job control is active, the coprocess can be treated in other than input and output as an ordinary background job.

A *sublist* is either a single pipeline, or a sequence of two or more pipelines separated by `'&&'` or `'||'`. If two pipelines are separated by `'&&'`, the second pipeline is executed only if the first succeeds (returns a zero status). If two pipelines are separated by `'||'`, the second is executed only if the first fails (returns a nonzero status). Both operators have equal precedence and are left associative. The value of the sublist is the value of the last pipeline that was executed. For example,

```
dmesg | grep panic && print yes
```

is a sublist consisting of two pipelines, the second just a simple command that is executed if and only if the **grep** command returns a zero status. If it does not, the value of the sublist is that return status, else it is the status that is returned by the **print** (almost certainly zero).

A *list* is a sequence of zero or more sublists, in which each sublist is terminated by `' ; '`, `'& '`, `'&| '`, `'&! '`, or a newline. This terminator can optionally be omitted from the last sublist in the list when the list appears as a complex command inside `' (. . .) '` or `' { . . . } '`. When a sublist is terminated by `' ; '` or newline, the shell waits for it to finish before executing the next sublist. If a sublist is terminated by a `'& '`, `'&| '`, or `'&! '`, the shell executes the last pipeline in it in the background, and does not wait for it to finish. (Note the difference from other shells that execute the whole sublist in the background.) A backgrounded pipeline returns a status of zero.

More generally, a list can be seen as a set of any shell commands whatsoever, including the complex commands; this is implied wherever the word *'list'* appears in later descriptions. For example, the commands in a shell function form a special type of list.

Precommand modifiers

A simple command can be preceded by a *precommand modifier*, which will alter how the command is interpreted. These modifiers are shell built-in commands with the exception of **nocorrect**, which is a reserved word.

-

The command is executed with a `' - '` prepended to its `argv[0]` string.

builtin

The command word is taken to be the name of a built-in command, rather than a shell function or external command.

command [-pvV]

The command word is taken to be the name of an external command, rather than a shell function or built-in. If the `POSIX_BUILTINS` option is set, built-ins will also be executed but certain special properties of them are suppressed. The `-p` flag causes a default path to be searched instead of that in `$path`. With the `-v` flag, **command** is similar to **whence** and with `-V`, it is equivalent to **whence -v**.

exec [-cl] [-a ARGV0]

The following command together with any arguments is run in place of the current process, rather than as a sub-process. The shell does not fork and is replaced. The shell does not invoke **TRAPEXIT**, nor does it source **zlogout** files. The options are provided for compatibility with other shells.

The `-c` option clears the environment.

The `-l` option is equivalent to the `-` precommand modifier, to treat the replacement command as a login shell; the command is executed with a `-` prepended to its `argv[0]` string. This flag has no effect if used with the `-a` option.

The `-a` option is used to specify explicitly the `argv[0]` string (the name of the command as seen by the process itself) to be used by the replacement command. It is directly equivalent to setting a value for the `ARGV0` environment variable.

nocorrect

Spelling correction is not done on any of the words. This must appear before any other precommand modifier, as it is interpreted immediately, before any parsing is done. It has no effect in non-interactive shells.

noglob

Filename generation (globbing) is not performed on any of the words.

Complex commands

A *complex command* in **zsh** is one of the following:

if LIST then LIST [elif LIST then LIST] ... [else LIST] fi

The `if LIST` is executed, and if it returns a zero exit status, the `then LIST` is executed. Otherwise, the `elif LIST` is executed and if its status is zero, the `then LIST` is executed. If each `elif LIST` returns nonzero status, the `else LIST` is executed.

for NAME ... [in WORD ...] TERM do LIST done

Expand the list of WORDs, and set the parameter NAME to each of them in turn, executing LIST each time. If the 'in WORD' is omitted, use the positional parameters instead of the WORDs.

The TERM consists of one or more newline or ; which terminate the WORDs, and are optional when the 'in WORD' is omitted.

More than one parameter NAME can appear before the list of WORDs. If N NAMEs are given, then on each execution of the loop the next N WORDs are assigned to the corresponding parameters. If there are more NAMEs than remaining WORDs, the remaining parameters are each set to the empty string. Execution of the loop ends when there is no remaining WORD to assign to the first NAME. It is only possible for in to appear as the first NAME in the list, else it will be treated as marking the end of the list.

for (([EXPR1] ; [EXPR2] ; [EXPR3])) do LIST done

The arithmetic expression EXPR1 is evaluated first (see [“Arithmetic evaluation”](#) on page 903). The arithmetic expression EXPR2 is repeatedly evaluated until it evaluates to zero and when nonzero, LIST is executed and the arithmetic expression EXPR3 evaluated. If any expression is omitted, then it behaves as if it evaluated to 1.

while LIST do LIST done

Execute the do LIST as long as the while LIST returns a zero exit status.

until LIST do LIST done

Execute the do LIST as long as until LIST returns a nonzero exit status.

repeat WORD do LIST done

WORD is expanded and treated as an arithmetic expression, which must evaluate to a number N. LIST is then executed N times.

The repeat syntax is disabled by default when the shell starts in a mode emulating another shell. It can be enabled with the command **'enable -r repeat'**.

case WORD in [([PATTERN [| PATTERN] ...) LIST (;&|;)] ... esac

Execute the LIST associated with the first PATTERN that matches WORD, if any. The form of the patterns is the same as that used for filename generation. See [“Filename generation”](#) on page 937.

Unless the SH_GLOB option is set, the whole pattern with alternatives is treated by the shell as equivalent to a group of patterns within parentheses, although white space may appear about the parentheses and the vertical bar and will be stripped from the pattern at those points. White space may appear elsewhere in the pattern; this is not stripped. If the SH_GLOB option is set, so that an opening parenthesis can be unambiguously treated as part of the case syntax, the expression is parsed into separate words and these are treated as strict alternatives (as in other shells).

If the LIST that is executed is terminated with `&` rather than `;`, the following list is also executed. The rule for the terminator of the following list `;;`, `&` or `|` is applied unless the `esac` is reached.

If the LIST that is executed is terminated with `|` the shell continues to scan the PATTERNS looking for the next match, executing the corresponding LIST, and applying the rule for the corresponding terminator `;;`, `&`, or `|`. Note that WORD is not reexpanded; all applicable PATTERNS are tested with the same WORD.

select NAME [in WORD ... TERM] do LIST done

where TERM is one or more newline or ; to terminate the WORDs. Print the set of WORDs, each preceded by a number. If the in WORD is omitted, use the positional parameters. The PROMPT3 prompt is printed and a line is read from the line editor if the shell is interactive and that is active, or else standard input. If this line consists of the number of one of the listed WORDs, then the parameter NAME is set to the WORD corresponding to this number. If this line is empty, the selection list is printed again. Otherwise, the value of the parameter NAME is set to null. The contents of the line read

from standard input is saved in the parameter `REPLY`. `LIST` is executed for each selection until a break or end-of-file is encountered.

(LIST)

Execute `LIST` in a subshell. Traps set by the **trap** built-in are reset to their default values while executing `LIST`.

{ LIST }

Execute `LIST`.

{ TRY-LIST } always { ALWAYS-LIST }

First execute `TRY-LIST`. Regardless of errors, or break or continue commands encountered within `TRY-LIST`, execute `ALWAYS-LIST`. Execution then continues from the result of the execution of `TRY-LIST`; in other words, any error, or break or continue command is treated in the normal way, as if `ALWAYS-LIST` were not present. The two chunks of code are referred to as the 'try block' and the 'always block'.

Optional newlines or semicolons may appear after the `always`; note, however, that they cannot appear between the preceding closing brace and the `always`.

An 'error' in this context is a condition such as a syntax error which causes the shell to abort execution of the current function, script, or list. Syntax errors encountered while the shell is parsing the code do not cause the `ALWAYS-LIST` to be executed. For example, an erroneously constructed if block in `TRY-LIST` would cause the shell to abort during parsing, so that `ALWAYS-LIST` would not be executed, while an erroneous substitution such as `${*foo*}` would cause a run-time error, after which `ALWAYS-LIST` would be executed.

An error condition can be tested and reset with the special integer variable `TRY_BLOCK_ERROR`. Outside an `ALWAYS-LIST` the value is irrelevant, but it is initialized to -1. Inside `ALWAYS-LIST`, the value is 1 if an error occurred in the `TRY-LIST`, else 0. If `TRY_BLOCK_ERROR` is set to 0 during the `ALWAYS-LIST`, the error condition caused by the `TRY-LIST` is reset, and shell execution continues normally after the end of `ALWAYS-LIST`. Altering the value during the `TRY-LIST` is not useful (unless this forms part of an enclosing `always` block).

Regardless of `TRY_BLOCK_ERROR`, after the end of `ALWAYS-LIST` the normal shell status `$?` is the value returned from `TRY-LIST`. This will be nonzero if there was an error, even if `TRY_BLOCK_ERROR` was set to zero.

The following executes the given code, ignoring any errors it causes. This is an alternative to the usual convention of protecting code by executing it in a subshell.

```
{
    # code which may cause an error
} always {
    # This code is executed regardless of the error.
    (( TRY_BLOCK_ERROR = 0 ))
}
# The error condition has been reset.
```

When a try block occurs outside of any function, a return or a exit encountered in `TRY-LIST` does not cause the execution of `ALWAYS-LIST`. Instead, the shell exits immediately after any `EXIT` trap has been executed. Otherwise, a return command encountered in `TRY-LIST` will cause the execution of `ALWAYS-LIST`, just like break and continue.

function WORD ... [()] [TERM] { LIST }

WORD ... () [TERM] { LIST }

WORD ... () [TERM] COMMAND

where `TERM` is one or more newline or `;`. Define a function which is referenced by any one of `WORD`. Normally, only one `WORD` is provided; multiple `WORDS` are usually only useful for setting traps. The body of the function is the `LIST` between the `{` and `}`. See [“Functions” on page 897](#).

If the option `SH_GLOB` is set for compatibility with other shells, then whitespace may appear between the left and right parentheses when there is a single `WORD`; otherwise, the parentheses will be treated as forming a globbing pattern in that case.

In any of the previously-described forms, a redirection may appear outside the function body, for example:

```
func() { ... } 2>&1
```

The redirection is stored with the function and applied whenever the function is executed. Any variables in the redirection are expanded at the point the function is executed, but outside the function scope.

time [PIPELINE]

The PIPELINE is executed, and timing statistics are reported on the standard error in the form specified by the TIMEFMT parameter. If PIPELINE is omitted, print statistics about the shell process and its children.

[[EXP]]

Evaluates the conditional expression EXP and return a zero exit status if it is true. For a description of EXP, see [“Conditional expressions”](#) on page 907.

Alternate forms for complex commands

Many of **zsh**'s complex commands have alternate forms. These are non-standard and are likely not to be obvious even to seasoned shell programmers. Do not use them if portability of shell code is a concern.

The short versions described in this section only work if SUBLIST is of the form '**{ LIST }**' or if the SHORT_LOOPS option is set. For the **if**, **while** and **until** commands, in both these cases the test part of the loop must also be suitably delimited, such as by '**[[...]]**' or '**((...))**', else the end of the test will not be recognized. For the **for**, **repeat**, **case**, and **select** commands, no such special form for the arguments is necessary, but the other condition (the special form of SUBLIST or use of the SHORT_LOOPS option) still applies.

f LIST { LIST } [elif LIST { LIST }] ... [else { LIST }]

An alternate form of if. The rules mean that

```
if [[ -o ignorebraces ]] {
    print yes
}
```

works, but

```
if true { # Does not work!
    print yes
}
```

does not because the test is not correctly delimited.

if LIST SUBLIST

A short form of the alternate if. The same limitations on the form of LIST apply as for the previous form.

for NAME ... (WORD ...) SUBLIST

A short form of for.

for NAME ... [in WORD ...] TERM SUBLIST

where TERM is at least one newline or ;. Another short form of for.

for (([EXPR1] ; [EXPR2] ; [EXPR3])) SUBLIST

A short form of the arithmetic for command.

foreach NAME ... (WORD ...) LIST end

Another form of for.

while LIST { LIST }

An alternative form of while. Note the limitations on the form of LIST previously mentioned.

until LIST { LIST }

An alternative form of until. Note the limitations on the form of LIST previously mentioned.

repeat WORD SUBLIST

A short form of repeat.

case WORD { [([PATTERN [| PATTERN] ...) LIST (; | & |)] ... }

An alternative form of case.

select NAME [in WORD ... TERM] SUBLIST

Where TERM is at least one newline or ;. A short form of select.

function WORD ... [() [TERM] SUBLIST

A short form of function.

Reserved words

The following words are recognized as *reserved words* when used as the first word of a command unless quoted or disabled using **disable -r**:

```
do done esac then elif else fi for case if while function repeat time
until select coproc nocorrect foreach end ! [[ { } declare export float
integer local readonly typeset
```

Additionally, '}' is recognized in any position if neither the IGNORE_BRACES option nor the IGNORE_CLOSE_BRACES option is set.

Comments

In non-interactive shells, or in interactive shells with the INTERACTIVE_COMMENTS option set, a word beginning with the third character of the histchars parameter ('#' by default) causes that word and all the following characters up to a newline to be ignored.

Aliasing

Every eligible word in the shell input is checked to see if there is an alias defined for it. If so, it is replaced by the text of the alias if it is in command position (if it could be the first word of a simple command), or if the alias is global. If the replacement text ends with a space, the next word in the shell input is always eligible for purposes of alias expansion. An alias is defined using the **alias** built-in; global aliases can be defined by using the -g option to that built-in.

A *word* is defined as:

- Any plain string or glob pattern.
- Any quoted string, using any quoting method (note that the quotes must be part of the alias definition for this to be eligible).
- Any parameter reference or command substitution.
- Any series of the foregoing, concatenated without whitespace or other tokens between them.
- Any reserved word such as case, do, and else).
- With global aliasing, any command separator, any redirection operator, and ' (' or ') ' when not part of a glob pattern.

Alias expansion is done on the shell input before any other expansion except history expansion. Therefore, if an alias is defined for the word foo, you can avoid alias expansion by quoting part of the word, for example, \foo. Any form of quoting works, although there is nothing to prevent an alias being defined for the quoted form such as \foo as well.

When POSIX_ALIASES is set, only plain unquoted strings are eligible for aliasing. The **alias** built-in does not reject ineligible aliases, but they are not expanded.

For use with completion, which would remove an initial backslash followed by a character that isn't special, it may be more convenient to quote the word by starting with a single quotation mark. For example, 'foo; completion automatically adds the trailing single quotation mark.

Alias difficulties

Although aliases can be used in ways that bend normal shell syntax, not every string of non-white-space characters can be used as an alias.

Any set of characters not listed as a word above is not a word, hence no attempt is made to expand it as an alias, no matter how it is defined (that is, with a the built-in or the special parameter aliases described in [“The zsh/parameter module”](#) on page 1037. However, as noted in the case of POSIX_ALIASES above, the shell does not attempt to deduce whether the string corresponds to a word at the time the alias is created.

For example, an expression containing an = at the start of a command line is an assignment and cannot be expanded as an alias; a lone = is not an assignment but can only be set as an alias using the parameter, as otherwise the = is taken part of the syntax of the built-in command.

You cannot alias the `'('` token that introduces arithmetic expressions, because until a full statement has been parsed, it cannot be distinguished from two consecutive `'('` tokens introducing nested subshells. Also, if a separator such as `&&` is aliased, `\&&` turns into the two tokens `\&` and `&`, each of which might have been aliased separately. The same situation exists for similar instances such as `\<<` and `\>>`.

There is a commonly encountered problem with aliases illustrated by the following code:

```
alias echobar='echo bar'; echobar
```

This prints a message that the command **echobar** could not be found. This happens because aliases are expanded when the code is read in; the entire line is read in one go, so that when **echobar** is executed it is too late to expand the newly defined alias. This is often a problem in shell scripts, functions, and code executed with 'source' or '.'. Consequently, use of functions rather than aliases is recommended in non-interactive code.

Note also the unhelpful interaction of aliases and function definitions:

```
alias func='noglob func'
func() {
    echo Do something with $*
}
```

Because aliases are expanded in function definitions, this causes the following command to be executed:

```
noglob func() {
    echo Do something with $*
}
```

which defines `noglob` as well as `func` as functions with the body given. To avoid this, either quote the name `func` or use the alternative function definition form `'function func'`. Ensuring the alias is defined after the function works but is problematic if the code fragment might be reexecuted.

Quoting

A character can be *quoted* (that is, made to stand for itself) by preceding it with a `'\ '` while `'\ '` followed by a newline is ignored.

A string enclosed between '\$ ' and ' ' is processed the same way as the string arguments of the print built-in, and the resulting string is considered to be entirely quoted. A literal ' ' character can be included in the string by using the '\ ' escape.

All characters enclosed between a pair of single quotation marks (' ') that is not preceded by a '\$' are quoted. A single quotation mark cannot appear within single quotation marks unless the option RC_QUOTES is set, in which case a pair of single quotation marks are turned into a single quotation mark. For example,

```
print '''
```

outputs nothing apart from a newline if RC_QUOTES is not set, but one single quotation mark if it is set.

Inside double quotation marks (" "), parameter and command substitution occur, and '\ ' quotes the characters '\ ', '\ ', '\ ', '\$', and the first character of \$histchars (default '! ').

Redirection

If a command is followed by & and job control is not active, then the default standard input for the command is the empty file /dev/null. Otherwise, the environment for the execution of a command contains the file descriptors of the invoking shell as modified by input/output specifications.

These file descriptors can appear anywhere in a simple command or they can precede or follow a complex command. Expansion occurs before WORD or DIGIT is used except as noted. If the result of substitution on WORD produces more than one file name, redirection occurs for each separate file name in turn.

< WORD

Open file WORD for reading as standard input. It is an error to open a file in this fashion if it does not exist.

<> WORD

Open file WORD for reading and writing as standard input. If the file does not exist, then it is created.

> WORD

Open file WORD for writing as standard output. If the file does not exist, then it is created. If the file exists, and the CLOBBER option is unset, this causes an error; otherwise, it is truncated to zero length.

>| WORD

>! WORD

Same as >, except that the file is truncated to zero length if it exists, regardless of CLOBBER.

>> WORD

Open file WORD for writing in append mode as standard output. If the file does not exist, and the CLOBBER and APPEND_CREATE options are both unset, an error results. Otherwise, the file is created.

>>| WORD

>>! WORD

Same as >>, except that the file is created if it does not exist, regardless of CLOBBER and APPEND_CREATE.

<<[-] WORD

The shell input is read up to a line that is the same as WORD, or to an end-of-file. No parameter expansion, command substitution or file name generation is performed on WORD. The resulting document, called a *here-document*, becomes the standard input.

If any character of WORD is quoted with single or double quotation marks or a '\ ', no interpretation is placed upon the characters of the document. Otherwise, parameter and command substitution occurs, '\ ' followed by a newline is removed, and '\ ' must be used to quote the characters '\ ', '\$', '\ ' and the first character of WORD.

WORD itself does not undergo shell expansion. Backquotes in WORD do not have their usual effect; instead, they behave similarly to double quotation marks, except that the backquotes are passed through unchanged. (This information is given for completeness and it is not recommended that backquotes be used.) Quotation marks in the form '\$'...' have their standard effect of expanding backslashed references to special characters.

If <<- is used, then all leading tabs are stripped from WORD and from the document.

<<< WORD

Perform shell expansion on WORD and pass the result to standard input. This is known as a *here-string*. Compare the use of WORD in here-documents, where WORD does not undergo shell expansion.

<& NUMBER

>& NUMBER

The standard input/output is duplicated from file descriptor NUMBER.

<& -**>& -**

Close the standard input/output.

<& p**>& p**

The input/output from/to the coprocess is moved to the standard input/output.

>& WORD**&> WORD**

(Except where '**>& WORD**' matches one of the previously described syntaxes; '**&>**' can always be used to avoid this ambiguity.) Redirects both standard output and standard error (file descriptor 2) in the manner of '**> WORD**'. The redirection does not have the same effect as '**> WORD 2>&1**' in the presence of multios.

>&| WORD**>&! WORD****&>| WORD****&>! WORD**Redirects both standard output and standard error (file descriptor 2) in the manner of '**>| WORD**'.**>>& WORD****&>> WORD**Redirects both standard output and standard error (file descriptor 2) in the manner of '**>> WORD**'.**>>&| WORD****>>&! WORD****&>>| WORD****&>>! WORD**Redirects both standard output and standard error (file descriptor 2) in the manner of '**>>| WORD**'.

If one of the preceding selections is preceded by a digit, then the file descriptor referred to is that specified by the digit instead of the default 0 or 1. The order in which redirections are specified is significant. The shell evaluates each redirection in terms of the (file descriptor, file) association at the time of evaluation. For example:

```
... 1>FNAME 2>&1
```

first associates file descriptor 1 with file FNAME. It then associates file descriptor 2 with the file associated with file descriptor 1 (that is, FNAME). If the order of redirections were reversed, file descriptor 2 is associated with the terminal (assuming file descriptor 1 had been) and then file descriptor 1 is associated with file FNAME.

The '**|&**' command separator described in [“Simple commands and pipelines”](#) on page 886 is a shorthand for '**2>&1 |**'.

The various forms of process substitution, '**<(LIST)**', and '**=(LIST)**' for input and '**>(LIST)**' for output, are often used together with redirection. For example, if WORD in an output redirection is of the form '**>(LIST)**' then the output is piped to the command represented by LIST. See [“Process substitution”](#) on page 919.

Opening file descriptors using parameters

When the shell is parsing arguments to a command, and the shell option IGNORE_BRACES is not set, a different form of redirection is allowed: instead of a digit before the operator there is a valid shell identifier enclosed in braces. The shell will open a new file descriptor that is guaranteed to be at least 10 and set the parameter named by the identifier to the file descriptor opened. No white space is allowed between the closing brace and the redirection character. For example:

```
... {myfd}>&1
```

This opens a new file descriptor that is a duplicate of file descriptor 1 and sets the parameter `myfd` to the number of the file descriptor, which will be at least 10. The new file descriptor can be written to using the syntax `>&$myfd`. The file descriptor remains open in subshells and forked external executables.

The syntax `{VARID}>&-`, for example `{myfd}>&-`, can be used to close a file descriptor opened in this fashion. The parameter given by `VARID` must previously be set to a file descriptor in this case.

It is an error to open or close a file descriptor in this fashion when the parameter is read-only. However, it is not an error to read or write a file descriptor using `<&$PARAM` or `>&$PARAM` if `PARAM` is read-only.

If the option `CLOBBER` is unset, it is an error to open a file descriptor using a parameter that is already set to an open file descriptor previously allocated by this mechanism. Unsetting the parameter before using it for allocating a file descriptor avoids the error.

This mechanism merely allocates or closes a file descriptor; it does not perform any redirections from or to it. It is usually convenient to allocate a file descriptor prior to use as an argument to `exec`. The syntax does not in any case work when used around complex commands such as parenthesized subshells or loops, where the opening brace is interpreted as part of a command list to be executed in the current shell.

The following example shows a typical sequence of allocation, use, and closing of a file descriptor:

```
integer myfd
exec {myfd}>~/logs/mylogfile.txt
print This is a log message. >&$myfd
exec {myfd}>&-
```

The expansion of the variable in the expression `>&$myfd` occurs at the point the redirection is opened. This is after the expansion of command arguments and after any redirections to the left on the command line have been processed.

Multios

If the user tries to open a file descriptor for writing more than once, the shell opens the file descriptor as a pipe to a process that copies its input to all the specified outputs, similar to 'tee', provided the `MULTIOS` option is set, as it is by default. Thus:

```
date >foo >bar
```

writes the date to the file 'foo', and also pipes it to `cat`.

The shell opens all the files to be used in the multio process immediately, not at the point they are about to be written.

Redirections are always expanded in order. The redirection happens regardless of the setting of the `MULTIOS` option, but with the option in effect there are additional consequences. For example, the meaning of the expression `>&1` will change after a previous redirection:

```
date >&1 >output
```

The `>&1` refers to the standard output at the start of the line; the result is similar to the **tee** command. However, consider:

```
date >output >&1
```

As redirections are evaluated in order, when the `>&1` is encountered the standard output is set to the file output and another copy of the output is therefore sent to that file. This is unlikely to be what is intended.

If the `MULTIOS` option is set, the word after a redirection operator is also subjected to file name generation (globbing). Thus

```
: > *
```

will truncate all files in the current directory, assuming there's at least one. (Without the MULTIOS option, it would create an empty file called '*'.) Similarly, you can do

```
echo exit 0 >> *.sh
```

If the user tries to open a file descriptor for reading more than once, the shell opens the file descriptor as a pipe to a process that copies all the specified inputs to its output in the order specified, provided the MULTIOS option is set. Each file is opened immediately, not at the point where it is about to be read: this behavior differs from **cat**, so if strictly standard behavior is needed, **cat** should be used instead.

Thus

```
sort <foo <fubar
```

or even

```
sort <f{oo,ubar}
```

is equivalent to '**cat foo fubar | sort**'.

Expansion of the redirection argument occurs at the point the redirection is opened, at the point previously described for the expansion of the variable in `>&$myfd`.

A pipe is an implicit redirection; thus

```
cat bar | sort <foo
```

is equivalent to '**cat bar foo | sort**' (note the order of the inputs).

If the MULTIOS option is unset, each redirection replaces the previous redirection for that file descriptor. However, all files redirected to are opened, so

```
echo Hello > bar > baz
```

when MULTIOS is unset will truncate 'bar', and write 'Hello' into 'baz'.

There is a problem when an output multio is attached to an external program as shown in the following simple example.

```
cat file >file1 >file2
cat file1 file2
```

Here, it is possible that the second 'cat' will not display the full contents of `file1` and `file2` (that is, the original contents of file repeated twice).

The reason for this is that the multios are spawned after the cat process is forked from the parent shell, so the parent shell does not wait for the multios to finish writing data. The command as shown can exit before `file1` and `file2` are completely written. As a workaround, it is possible to run the **cat** process as part of a job in the current shell:

```
{ cat file } >file >file2
```

Here, the `{ ... }` job will pause to wait for both files to be written.

Redirection with no command

When a simple command consists of one or more redirection operators and zero or more parameter assignments, but no command name, zsh can behave in several ways.

If the parameter `NULLCMD` is not set or the option `CSH_NULLCMD` is set, an error is caused. This is the 'csh' behavior and `CSH_NULLCMD` is set by default when emulating 'csh'.

If the option `SH_NULLCMD` is set, the built-in `:` is inserted as a command with the given redirections. This is the default when emulating 'sh' or 'ksh'.

Otherwise, if the parameter `NULLCMD` is set, its value is used as a command with the given redirections. If both `NULLCMD` and `READNULLCMD` are set, then the value of the latter is used instead of that of the former when the redirection is an input. The default for `NULLCMD` is `'cat'` and for `READNULLCMD` is `'more'`. Thus

```
< file
```

shows the contents of `file` on standard output, with paging if that is a terminal. `NULLCMD` and `READNULLCMD` might refer to shell functions.

Command execution

If a command name contains no slashes, the shell attempts to locate it. If there exists a shell function by that name, the function is invoked as described in [“Functions” on page 897](#). If there is a shell built-in by that name, the built-in is invoked.

Otherwise, the shell searches each element of `$path` for a directory containing an executable file by that name. If the search is unsuccessful, the shell prints an error message and returns a nonzero exit status.

If execution fails because the file is not in executable format, and the file is not a directory, it is assumed to be a shell script. `/bin/sh` is spawned to execute it. If the program is a file that begins with `'#!'`, the remainder of the first line specifies an interpreter for the program. The shell will execute the specified interpreter on operating systems that do not handle this executable format in the kernel.

If no external command is found but a function `_command_not_found_handler` exists the shell executes this function with all command line arguments. The return status of the function becomes the status of the command. If the function wants to mimic the behavior of the shell when the command is not found, it should print the message `command not found: CMD` to standard error and return status 127. Because the handler is executed in a subshell forked to execute an external command, changes to directories, shell parameters, and so forth have no effect on the main shell.

Functions

Shell functions are defined with the function reserved word or the special syntax `'FUNCNAME ()'`. Shell functions are read in and stored internally. Alias names are resolved when the function is read. Functions are executed like commands with the arguments passed as positional parameters. (See [“Command execution” on page 897](#).)

Functions execute in the same process as the caller and share all files and present working directory with the caller. A trap on `EXIT` set inside a function is executed after the function completes in the environment of the caller.

The `return` built-in is used to return from function calls.

Function identifiers can be listed with the `functions` built-in. Functions can be undefined with the `unfunction` built-in.

Autoloading functions

A function can be marked as `_undefined_` using the `autoload` built-in (or `'functions -u'` or `'typeset -fu'`). Such a function has no body. When the function is first executed, the shell searches for its definition using the elements of the `$path` variable. Thus to define functions for autoloading, a typical sequence is:

```
fpath=(~/myfuncs $fpath)
autoload myfunc1 myfunc2 ...
```

The usual alias expansion during reading will be suppressed if the `autoload` built-in or its equivalent is given the option `-U`. This is recommended for the use of functions that are supplied with the `zsh`

distribution. For functions precompiled with the `zcompile` built-in command, the flag `-U` must be provided when the `.zwc` file is created, as the corresponding information is compiled into the latter.

For each **ELEMENT** in *fpath*, the shell looks for three possible files, the newest of which is used to load the definition for the function:

ELEMENT.zwc

A file created with the `zcompile` built-in command, which is expected to contain the definitions for all functions in the directory named **ELEMENT**. The file is treated in the same manner as a directory containing files for functions and is searched for the definition of the function. If the definition is not found, the search for a definition proceeds with the other two possibilities described next.

If **ELEMENT** already includes a `.zwc` extension (that is, the extension was explicitly given by the user), **ELEMENT** is searched for the definition of the function without comparing its age to that of other files. In fact, there does not need to be any directory named **ELEMENT** without the suffix. Thus including an element such as `'/usr/local/funcs.zwc'` in *fpath* will speed up the search for functions, with the disadvantage that functions included must be explicitly recompiled by hand before the shell notices any changes.

ELEMENT/FUNCTION.zwc

A file created with `zcompile`, which is expected to contain the definition for **FUNCTION**. It may include other function definitions as well, but those are neither loaded nor executed; a file found in this way is searched only for the definition of **FUNCTION**.

ELEMENT/FUNCTION

A file of zsh command text, taken to be the definition for **FUNCTION**.

In summary, the order of searching is, first, in the parents of directories in *fpath* for the newer of either a compiled directory or a directory in *fpath*; second, if more than one of these contains a definition for the function that is sought, the leftmost in the *fpath* is chosen; and third, within a directory, the newer of either a compiled function or an ordinary function definition is used.

If the `KSH_AUTOLOAD` option is set, or the file contains only a simple definition of the function, the file's contents are executed. This will normally define the function in question, but may also perform initialization, which is executed in the context of the function execution, and may therefore define local parameters. It is an error if the function is not defined by loading the file.

Otherwise, the function body (with no surrounding `'FUNCNAME() { . . . }'`) is taken to be the complete contents of the file. This form allows the file to be used directly as an executable shell script. If processing of the file results in the function being redefined, the function itself is not reexecuted. To force the shell to perform initialization and then call the defined function, the file should contain initialization code (which will be executed then discarded). It should also contain a complete function definition (which is retained for subsequent calls to the function) and a call to the shell function, including any arguments, at the end.

For example, suppose the autoload file `func` contains

```
func() { print This is func; }
        print func is initialized
```

then `'func; func'` with `KSH_AUTOLOAD` set produces both messages on the first call, but only the message `'This is func'` on the second and subsequent calls. Without `KSH_AUTOLOAD` set, it produces the initialization message on the first call, and the other message on the second and subsequent calls.

It is also possible to create a function that is not marked as autoloaded, but which loads its own definition by searching *fpath*, by using `'autoload -X'` within a shell function. For example, the following are equivalent:

```
myfunc() {
    autoload -X
}
myfunc args...
```

and


```
unfunction myfunc # if myfunc was defined
  autoload myfunc
  myfunc args...
```

In fact, the `functions` command outputs 'built-in autoload -X' as the body of an autoloaded function. This is done so that

```
eval "$(functions)"
```

produces a reasonable result. A true autoloaded function can be identified by the presence of the comment '# undefined' in the body because all comments are discarded from defined functions.

To load the definition of an autoloaded function *myfunc* without executing *myfunc*, use:

```
autoload +X myfunc
```

Anonymous functions

If no name is given for a function, it is 'anonymous' and is handled specially. Either form of function definition can be used: a '()' with no preceding name, or a 'function' with an immediately following open brace. The function is executed immediately at the point of definition and is not stored for future use. The function name is set to '(anon)'.

Arguments to the function can be specified as words following the closing brace defining the function. If there are none, no arguments (other than \$0) are set. This is different from the way other functions are parsed. Normal function definitions can be followed by certain keywords such as 'else' or 'fi', which will be treated as arguments to anonymous functions so that a newline or semicolon is needed to force keyword interpretation.

The argument list of any enclosing script or function is hidden (as would be the case for any other function called at this point).

Redirections may be applied to the anonymous function in the same manner as to a current-shell structure enclosed in braces. The main use of anonymous functions is to provide a scope for local variables. This is particularly convenient in start-up files as these do not provide their own local variable scope.

For example,

```
variable=outside
function {
  local variable=inside
  print "I am $variable with arguments $*"
} this and that
print "I am $variable"
```

outputs the following:

```
I am inside with arguments this and that
I am outside
```

Function definitions with arguments that expand to nothing, for example 'name=; function \$name { ... }', are not treated as anonymous functions. Instead, they are treated as normal function definitions where the definition is silently discarded.

Special functions

Certain functions, if defined, have special meaning to the shell.

Hook functions

For the following functions, you can define an array that has the same name as the function with `'_functions'` appended. Any element in such an array is taken as the name of a function to execute; it is executed in the same context and with the same arguments as the basic function. For example, if `$chpwd_functions` is an array containing the values `'mychpwd'`, `'chpwd_save_dirstack'`, then the shell attempts to execute the functions `'chpwd'`, `'mychpwd'` and `'chpwd_save_dirstack'`, in that order. Any function that does not exist is ignored. A function found by this mechanism is referred to elsewhere as a `'hook function'`. An error in any function causes subsequent functions not to be run. An error in a `precmd` hook causes an immediately following periodic function not to run (though it might run at the next opportunity).

chpwd

Executed whenever the current working directory is changed.

periodic

If the parameter `PERIOD` is set, this function is executed every `$PERIOD` seconds, just before a prompt. If multiple functions are defined using the array `periodic_functions`, only one period is applied to the complete set of functions, and the scheduled time is not reset if the list of functions is altered. Hence the set of functions is always called together.

precmd

Executed before each prompt. Precommand functions are not re-executed simply because the command line is redrawn, as happens, for example, when a notification about an exiting job is displayed.

preexec

Executed just after a command has been read and is about to be executed. If the history mechanism is active (regardless of whether the line was discarded from the history buffer), the string that the user typed is passed as the first argument, otherwise it is an empty string. The actual command that will be executed (including expanded aliases) is passed in two different forms: the second argument is a single-line, size-limited version of the command (with things like function bodies elided); the third argument contains the full text that is being executed.

zshaddhistory

Executed when a history line has been read interactively, but before it is executed. The sole argument is the complete history line (so that any terminating newline will still be present).

If any of the hook functions returns status 1 (or any nonzero value other than 2, though this is not guaranteed for future versions of the shell) the history line will not be saved, although it lingers in the history until the next line is executed, allowing you to reuse or edit it immediately.

If any of the hook functions returns status 2 the history line will be saved on the internal history list, but not written to the history file. In case of a conflict, the first nonzero status value is taken.

A hook function may call `'fc -p ...'` to switch the history context so that the history is saved in a different file from the that in the global `HISTFILE` parameter. This is handled specially: the history context is automatically restored after the processing of the history line is finished.

The following example function works with one of the options `INC_APPEND_HISTORY` or `SHARE_HISTORY` set, in order that the line is written out immediately after the history entry is added. It first adds the history line to the normal history with the newline stripped, which is usually the correct behavior. Then it switches the history context so that the line will be written to a history file in the current directory.

```
zshaddhistory() {
  print -sr -- ${1%%$'\n'}
  fc -p .zsh_local_history
}
```

zshexit

Executed at the point where the main shell is about to exit normally. This is not called by exiting subshells, nor when the `exec` precommand modifier is used before an external command. Also, unlike `TRAPEXIT`, it is not called when functions exit.

Trap functions

The following functions are treated specially but do not have corresponding hook arrays.

TRAPNAL

If defined and non-null, this function will be executed whenever the shell catches a signal SIGNAL, where NAL is a signal name as specified for the kill built-in. The signal number will be passed as the first parameter to the function.

If a function of this form is defined and null, the shell and processes spawned by it will ignore SIGNAL.

The return status from the function is handled specially. If it is zero, the signal is assumed to have been handled, and execution continues normally. Otherwise, the shell will behave as interrupted except that the return status of the trap is retained.

Programs terminated by uncaught signals typically return the status 128 plus the signal number. The following example causes the handler for SIGINT to print a message, then mimic the usual effect of the signal.

```
TRAPINT() {
    print "Caught SIGINT, aborting."
    return $(( 128 + $1 ))
}
```

The functions TRAPZERR, TRAPDEBUG and TRAPEXIT are never executed inside other traps.

TRAPDEBUG

If the option DEBUG_BEFORE_CMD is set (as it is by default), executed before each command; otherwise executed after each command. See the description of the trap built-in in [“Shell built-in commands” on page 987](#) for details of additional features provided in debug traps.

TRAPEXIT

Executed when the shell exits, or when the current function exits if defined inside a function. The value of \$? at the start of execution is the exit status of the shell or the return status of the function exiting.

TRAPZERR

Executed whenever a command has a nonzero exit status. The function is not executed if the command occurred in a sublist followed by '&&' or '||'. Only the final command in a sublist of this type causes the trap to be executed. The function TRAPERERR acts the same as TRAPZERR on systems where there is no SIGERR (this is the usual case).

The functions beginning 'TRAP' can alternatively be defined with the trap built-in. This might be preferable for some uses. Setting a trap with one form removes any trap of the other form for the same signal. Removing a trap in either form removes all traps for the same signal. The forms

```
TRAPNAL() {
    # code
}

('function traps') and

trap '
    # code
' NAL
```

('list traps') are equivalent in most ways, the exceptions being as follows:

- Function traps have all the properties of normal functions, appearing in the list of functions and being called with their own function context rather than the context where the trap was triggered.
- The return status from function traps is special, whereas a return from a list trap causes the surrounding context to return with the given status.
- Function traps are not reset within subshells, in accordance with zsh behavior; list traps are reset, in accordance with POSIX behavior.

Jobs and signals

Jobs

If the **MONITOR** option is set, an interactive shell associates a job with each pipeline. It keeps a table of current jobs, which are printed by the **jobs** command, and assigns them small integer numbers. When a job is started asynchronously with '&', the shell prints a line to standard error, which looks like:

```
[1] 1234
```

indicating that the job, which was started asynchronously, was job number 1 and had one (top-level) process, whose process ID was 1234.

If a job is started with '&|' or '&!', then that job is immediately disowned. After startup, it does not have a place in the job table, and is not subject to the job control features described here.

If you are running a job and want to do something else you can press the key ^Z (Control-Z), which sends a TSTP signal to the current job. This key can be redefined by the **susp** option of the external **stty** command. The shell will then normally indicate that the job was 'suspended', and print another prompt. You can then manipulate the state of this job, putting it in the background with the **bg** command, or run some other commands and then eventually bring the job back into the foreground with the foreground command **fg**. A ^Z takes effect immediately and is like an interrupt in that pending output and unread input are discarded when it is typed.

A job being run in the background is suspended if it tries to read from the terminal.

If the job running in the foreground is a shell function, then suspending it will have the effect of causing the shell to fork. This is necessary to separate the function's state from that of the parent shell performing the job control so that the latter can return to the command line prompt. Even if **fg** is used to continue the job, the function will no longer be part of the parent shell and any variables set by the function will not be visible in the parent shell. Thus the behavior is different from the case where the function was never suspended. **zsh** is different from many other shells in this regard.

One additional side effect is that use of disown with a job created by suspending shell code in this fashion is delayed. The job can only be disowned once any process started from the parent shell has terminated. At that point, the disowned job disappears silently from the job list.

The same behavior is found when the shell is executing code as the right-hand side of a pipeline or any complex shell construct such as **if** or **for** in order that the entire block of code can be managed as a single job. Background jobs are normally allowed to produce output, but this can be disabled by giving the command 'stty tostop'. If you set this tty option, then background jobs will suspend when they try to produce output like they do when they try to read input.

When a command is suspended and continued later with the **fg** or **wait** built-ins, **zsh** restores tty modes that were in effect when it was suspended. This (intentionally) does not apply if the command is continued via 'kill -CONT', nor when it is continued with **bg**.

There are several ways to refer to jobs in the shell. A job can be referred to by the process ID of any process of the job or by one of the following options:

%NUMBER

The job with the given number.

%STRING

The last job whose command line begins with STRING.

[%?STRING

The last job whose command line contains STRING.

%%

Current job.

%+

Equivalent to '%%'.

%-

Previous job.

The shell learns immediately whenever a process changes state. It normally informs you whenever a job becomes blocked so that no further progress is possible. If the NOTIFY option is not set, it waits until just before it prints a prompt before it informs you. All such notifications are sent directly to the terminal, not to the standard output or standard error.

When the monitor mode is on, each background job that completes triggers any trap set for CHLD.

When you try to leave the shell while jobs are running or suspended, you are warned that 'You have suspended (running) jobs'. You can use the **jobs** command to see what they are. If you do this or immediately try to exit again, the shell will not warn you a second time. The suspended jobs are terminated and the running jobs are sent a SIGHUP signal, if the HUP option is set.

To avoid having the shell terminate the running jobs, either use the 'nohup' command (see [“nohup - Start a process that is immune to hangups”](#) on page 496) or the disown built-in.

Signals

The INT and QUIT signals for an invoked command are ignored if the command is followed by '&' and the MONITOR option is not active. The shell itself always ignores the QUIT signal. Otherwise, signals have the values inherited by the shell from its parent (but see the TRAPNAL special functions in [“Functions”](#) on page 897).

Certain jobs are run asynchronously by the shell other than those explicitly put into the background. Even in cases where the shell would usually wait for such jobs, an explicit exit command or exit due to the option ERR_EXIT will cause the shell to exit without waiting. Examples of such asynchronous jobs are process substitution, see [“Process substitution”](#) on page 919. For the handler processes for multios, see the Multios section in [“Redirection”](#) on page 893.

Arithmetic evaluation

The shell can perform integer and floating point arithmetic, either using the built-in let, or by using a substitution of the form `$((...))`. For integers, the shell is usually compiled to use 8-byte precision where this is available, otherwise precision is 4 bytes. This can be tested, for example, by giving the command `'print - $((12345678901))'`. If the number appears unchanged, the precision is at least 8 bytes. Floating point arithmetic always uses the 'double' type with whatever corresponding precision is provided by the compiler and the library.

The let built-in command takes arithmetic expressions as arguments; each is evaluated separately. Since many of the arithmetic operators, as well as spaces, require quoting, an alternative form is provided. For any command that begins with a '((', all the characters until a matching '))' are treated as a quoted expression and arithmetic expansion that is performed as for an argument of let. More precisely, `'((...))'` is equivalent to `'let "..."'`. The return status is 0 if the arithmetic value of the expression is nonzero, 1 if it is zero, and 2 if an error occurred.

For example, the following statement

```
(( val = 2 + 1 ))
```

is equivalent to

```
let "val = 2 + 1"
```

both assigning the value 3 to the shell variable val and returning a zero status.

Integers can be in bases other than 10. A leading '0x' or '0X' denotes hexadecimal and a leading '0b' or '0B' binary. Integers can also be of the form 'BASE#N', where BASE is a decimal number between two and thirty-six representing the arithmetic base and N is a number in that base (for example, '16#ff' is 255

in hexadecimal). The `BASE#` can also be omitted, in which case base 10 is used. For compatibility with an earlier version, the form `'[BASE]N'` is also accepted.

An integer expression or a base in the form `'BASE#N'` can contain underscores (`'_'`) after the leading digit for visual guidance; these are ignored in computation. Examples are `1_000_000` or `0xffff_ffff` which are equivalent to `1000000` and `0xffffffff` respectively.

You can specify a base to be used for output in the form `'[#BASE]'`, for example `'[#16]'`. This is used when arithmetical substitutions are output or when assigning to scalar parameters. An explicitly defined integer or floating point parameter is not affected. If an integer variable is implicitly defined by an arithmetic expression, any base that is specified in this way are set as the variable's output arithmetic base as if the option `'-i BASE'` to the `typeset` built-in had been used. The expression has no precedence and if it occurs more than once in a mathematical expression, the last encountered is used. For clarity, put it at the beginning of an expression. As an example:

```
typeset -i 16 y
print $(( [#8] x = 32, y = 32 ))
print $x $y
```

outputs first `'8#40'`, the rightmost value in the given output base, and then `'8#40 16#20'`, because `y` was explicitly declared to have output base 16, while `x` (assuming it does not already exist) is implicitly typed by the arithmetic evaluation, where it acquires the output base 8.

The `BASE` can be replaced or followed by an underscore, which can be followed by a positive integer (if it is missing the value 3 is used). This indicates that underscores should be inserted into the output string, grouping the number for visual clarity. The following integer specifies the number of digits to group together. For example:

```
setopt cbases
print $(( [#16_4] 65536 ** 2 ))
```

outputs `'0x1_0000_0000'`.

The feature can be used with floating point numbers, in which case the base must be omitted; grouping is away from the decimal point. For example,

```
zmodload zsh/mathfunc
print $(( [#_] sqrt(1e7) ))
```

outputs `'3_162.277_660_168_379_5'` (the number of decimal places shown might vary).

If the `C_BASES` option is set, hexadecimal numbers are output in the standard C format, for example `'0xFF'` instead of the usual `'16#FF'`. If the option `OCTAL_ZEROES` is also set (it is not by default), octal numbers will be treated similarly and will appear as `'077'` instead of `'8#77'`. This option has no effect on the output of bases other than hexadecimal and octal, and these formats are always understood on input.

When an output base is specified using the `'[#BASE]'` syntax, an appropriate base prefix will be output if necessary so that the value output is valid syntax for input. If the `#` is doubled, for example `'[##16]'`, then no base prefix is output.

Floating point constants are recognized by the presence of a decimal point or an exponent. The decimal point can be the first character of the constant, but the exponent character `e` or `E` cannot, as it will be taken for a parameter name. All numeric parts (before and after the decimal point and in the exponent) may contain underscores after the leading digit for visual guidance. These are ignored in computation.

An arithmetic expression uses nearly the same syntax and associativity of expressions as in C.

In the native mode of operation, the following operators are supported (listed in decreasing order of precedence):

`+` `-` `!` `~` `++` `-`

Unary plus/minus, logical NOT, complement, {pre,post}-{in,de}crement

`<<` `>>`

Bitwise shift left, right.

&
 Bitwise AND
^
 Bitwise XOR.
|
 Bitwise OR.

 Exponentiation.
*** / %**
 multiplication, division, modulus (remainder).
+ -
 Addition, subtraction.
< > <= >=
 Comparison.
== !=
 Equality and inequality.
&&
 Logical AND.
|| ^^
 Logical OR, XOR.
? :
 Ternary operator.
+= -= *= /= %= &= ^= |= <=>= &&= ||= ^^= **=
 Assignment.
,
 Comma operator.

The operators '**&&**', '**||**', '**&=**', and '**||=**' are short-circuiting, and only one of the latter two expressions in a ternary operator is evaluated. Note the precedence of the bitwise AND, OR, and XOR operators.

With the option **C_PRECEDENCES**, the precedences (but no other properties) of the operators are altered to be the same as those in most other languages that support the relevant operators:

+ - ! ~ ++ -
 Unary plus/minus, logical NOT, complement, {pre,post}{in,de}crement.

 Exponentiation.
*** / %**
 Multiplication, division, modulus (remainder).
+ -
 Addition, subtraction.
<< >>
 Bitwise shift left, right.
< > <= >=
 Comparison.
== !=
 Equality and inequality.
&
 Bitwise AND.
^
 Bitwise XOR.

```

|
    Bitwise OR.
&&
    Logical AND.
^^
    Logical XOR.
||
    Logical OR.
? :
    Ternary operator.
= += -= *= /= %= &= ^= |= <=>= &&= ||= ^^= **=
    Assignment.
,
    Comma operator.

```

The precedence of exponentiation in both cases is below that of unary operators. Hence, `'-3**2'` evaluates as `'9'`, not `'-9'`. For compatibility with other shells, use parentheses where necessary, for example, `'-(3**2)'`.

Mathematical functions can be called with the syntax `'FUNC (ARGS)'`, where the function decides whether the ARGS is used as a string or a comma-separated list of arithmetic expressions. The shell currently defines no mathematical functions by default, but the module `zsh/mathfunc` can be loaded with the `zmodload` built-in to provide standard floating point mathematical functions.

An expression of the form `'##X'` where X is any character sequence such as `'a'`, `'^A'`, or `'\M-\C-x'` gives the value of this character and an expression of the form `'#NAME'` gives the value of the first character of the contents of the parameter NAME. Character values are according to the character set used in the current locale. For multibyte character handling, the option `MULTIBYTE` must be set. This form is different from `'$#NAME'`, a standard parameter substitution, which gives the length of the parameter NAME. `'#\'` is accepted instead of `'##'`, but its use is deprecated.

Named parameters and subscripted arrays can be referenced by name within an arithmetic expression without using the parameter expansion syntax. For example,

```
((val2 = val1 * 2))
```

assigns twice the value of `$val1` to the parameter named `val2`.

An internal integer representation of a named parameter can be specified with the `integer` built-in. Arithmetic evaluation is performed on the value of each assignment to a named parameter declared `integer` in this manner. Assigning a floating point number to an integer results in rounding toward zero.

Likewise, floating point numbers can be declared with the `float` built-in; there are two types, differing only in their output format, as described for the `typeset` built-in. The output format can be bypassed by using arithmetic substitution instead of the parameter substitution. For example, `'${FLOAT}'` uses the defined format but `'$(FLOAT)'` uses a generic floating point format.

Promotion of integer to floating point values is performed where necessary. In addition, if any operator that requires an integer (`'&'`, `'|'`, `'^'`, `'<<'`, `'>>'` and their equivalents with assignment) is given a floating point argument, it is silently rounded toward zero except for `'~'`, which rounds down.

Users should beware that, in common with many other programming languages but not software designed for calculation, the evaluation of an expression in **zsh** is taken a term at a time and promotion of integers to floating point does not occur in terms only containing integers. A typical result of this is that a division such as `6/8` is truncated, in this being rounded towards 0. The `FORCE_FLOAT` shell option can be used in scripts or functions where floating point evaluation is required throughout.

Scalar variables can hold integer or floating point values at different times. There is no memory of the numeric type in this case.

If a variable is first assigned in a numeric context without previously being declared, it is implicitly typed as integer or float and retain that type either until the type is explicitly changed or until the end of the scope. This can have unforeseen consequences. For example, in the loop

```
for (( f = 0; f < 1; f += 0.1 )); do
# use $f
done
```

if `f` was not already declared, the first assignment will cause it to be created as an integer. The operation `'f += 0.1'` will always cause the result to be truncated to zero, so the loop will fail. A simple fix is to turn the initialization into `'f = 0.0'`. It is therefore best to declare numeric variables with explicit types.

Conditional expressions

A *conditional expression* is used with the `[]` compound command to test attributes of files and to compare strings. Each expression can be constructed from one or more of the following unary or binary expressions:

- a FILE**
True if FILE exists.
- b FILE**
True if FILE exists and is a block special file.
- c FILE**
True if FILE exists and is a character special file.
- d FILE**
True if FILE exists and is a directory.
- e FILE**
True if FILE exists.
- f FILE**
True if FILE exists and is a regular file.
- g FILE**
True if FILE exists and has its setgid bit set.
- h FILE**
True if FILE exists and is a symbolic link.
- k FILE**
True if FILE exists and has its sticky bit set.
- n STRING**
True if length of STRING is nonzero.
- o OPTION**
True if option named OPTION is on. OPTION can be a single character, in which case it is a single letter option name.

When no option named OPTION exists, and the POSIX_BUILTINS option was not set, returns 3 with a warning. If that option is set, returns 1 with no warning.
- p FILE**
True if FILE exists and is a FIFO special file (named pipe).
- r FILE**
True if FILE exists and is readable by current process.
- s FILE**
True if FILE exists and has size greater than zero.
- t FD**
True if file descriptor number FD is open and associated with a terminal device. (FD is not optional.)

-u FILE

True if FILE exists and has its setuid bit set.

-v VARNAME

True if shell variable VARNAME is set.

-w FILE

True if FILE exists and is writable by current process.

-x FILE

True if FILE exists and is executable by current process. If FILE exists and is a directory, then the current process has permission to search in the directory.

-z STRING

True if length of STRING is zero.

-L FILE

True if FILE exists and is a symbolic link.

-O FILE

True if FILE exists and is owned by the effective user ID of this process.

-G FILE

True if FILE exists and its group matches the effective group ID of this process.

-S FILE

True if FILE exists and is a socket.

-N FILE

True if FILE exists and its access time is not newer than its modification time.

FILE1 -nt FILE2

True if FILE1 exists and is newer than FILE2.

FILE1 -ot FILE2

True if FILE1 exists and is older than FILE2.

FILE1 -ef FILE2

True if FILE1 and FILE2 exist and refer to the same file.

STRING = PATTERN**STRING == PATTERN**

True if STRING matches PATTERN. The two forms are exactly equivalent. The '=' form is the traditional shell syntax (and hence the only one generally used with the test and [built-ins); the '==' form provides compatibility with other sorts of computer language.

STRING != PATTERN

True if STRING does not match PATTERN.

STRING =~ REGEXP

True if STRING matches the regular expression REGEXP. It is tested as a POSIX extended regular expression using the zsh/regex module. Upon successful match, some variables are updated. No variables are changed if the matching fails.

If the option BASH_REMATCH is not set the scalar parameter MATCH is set to the substring that matched the pattern and the integer parameters MBEGIN and MEND to the index of the start and end, respectively, of the match in STRING, such that if STRING is contained in variable var, the expression '\${var[MBEGIN,MEND]}' is identical to '\$MATCH'. The setting of the option KSH_ARRAYS is respected. Likewise, the array match is set to the substrings that matched parenthesized subexpressions and the arrays mbegin and mend to the indexes of the start and end positions, respectively, of the substrings within STRING. The arrays are not set if there were no parenthesized subexpressions. For example, if the string 'a short string' is matched against the regular expression 's(...)t', then (assuming the option KSH_ARRAYS is not set) MATCH, MBEGIN and MEND are 'short', 3 and 7, respectively, while match, mbegin, and mend are single entry arrays containing the strings 'hor', '4', and '6', respectively.

If the option BASH_REMATCH is set the array BASH_REMATCH is set to the substring that matched the pattern followed by the substrings that matched parenthesized subexpressions within the pattern.

STRING1 < STRING2

True if STRING1 comes before STRING2 based on ASCII value of their characters.

STRING1 > STRING2

True if STRING1 comes after STRING2 based on ASCII value of their characters.

EXP1 -eq EXP2

True if EXP1 is numerically equal to EXP2. For purely numeric comparisons, use of the `((...))` built-in that is described in [“Arithmetic evaluation” on page 903](#) is more convenient than conditional expressions.

EXP1 -ne EXP2

True if EXP1 is numerically not equal to EXP2.

EXP1 -lt EXP2

True if EXP1 is numerically less than EXP2.

EXP1 -gt EXP2

True if EXP1 is numerically greater than EXP2.

EXP1 -le EXP2

True if EXP1 is numerically less than or equal to EXP2.

EXP1 -ge EXP2

True if EXP1 is numerically greater than or equal to EXP2.

(EXP)

True if EXP is true.

! EXP

True if EXP is false.

EXP1 && EXP2

True if EXP1 and EXP2 are both true.

EXP1 || EXP2

True if either EXP1 or EXP2 is true.

For compatibility, if there is a single argument that is not syntactically significant, typically a variable, the condition is treated as a test for whether the expression expands as a string of nonzero length. In other words, `[[$var]]` is the same as `[[-n $var]]`. It is recommended that the second, explicit, form be used where possible.

Normal shell expansion is performed on the FILE, STRING and PATTERN arguments, but the result of each expansion is constrained to be a single word, similar to the effect of double quotation marks.

File name generation is not performed on any form of argument to conditions. However, it can be forced in any case where normal shell expansion is valid and when the option `EXTENDED_GLOB` is in effect if you use an explicit glob qualifier of the form `(#q)` at the end of the string. A normal glob qualifier expression appears between the `'q'` and the closing parenthesis. If none appears, the expression has no effect beyond causing file name generation. The results of file name generation are joined together to form a single word, as with the results of other forms of expansion.

This special use of file name generation is only available with the `[[` syntax. If the condition occurs within the `[` or test built-in commands, then globbing occurs instead as part of normal command line expansion before the condition is evaluated. In this case it might generate multiple words, which are likely to confuse the syntax of the test command.

For example,

```
[[ -n file*(#qN) ]]
```

produces status zero if and only if there is at least one file in the current directory beginning with the string `'file'`. The globbing qualifier `N` ensures that the expression is empty if there is no matching file.

Pattern metacharacters are active for the PATTERN arguments. The patterns are the same as those used for file name generation, but there is no special behavior of `'/'` nor initial dots, and no glob qualifiers are allowed. For more information about file name generation, see [“Filename generation” on page 937](#).

In each expression, if FILE is of the form ' /dev/fd/N ', where N is an integer, then the test applied to the open file whose descriptor number is N, even if the underlying system does not support the /dev/fd directory.

In the forms that do numeric comparison, the expressions EXP undergo arithmetic expansion as if they were enclosed in `$((...))`.

For example, the following:

```
[[ ( -f foo || -f bar ) && $report = y* ]] && print File exists.
```

tests if either file `foo` or file `bar` exists, and if so, if the value of the parameter `report` begins with 'y'. If the complete condition is true, the message 'File exists.' is printed.

Prompt expansion

Expansion of prompt sequences

Prompt sequences undergo a special form of expansion. This type of expansion is also available using the `-P` option to the `print` builtin.

If the `PROMPT_SUBST` option is set, the prompt string is first subjected to *parameter expansion*, *command substitution*, and *arithmetic expansion*. See [“Expansion” on page 914](#).

Certain escape sequences may be recognized in the prompt string.

If the `PROMPT_BANG` option is set, a '!' in the prompt is replaced by the current history event number. A literal '!' may then be represented as '!!'.

If the `PROMPT_PERCENT` option is set, certain escape sequences that start with '%' are expanded. Many escapes are followed by a single character, although some of these take an optional integer argument that should appear between the '%' and the next character of the sequence. More complicated escape sequences are available to provide conditional expansion.

Simple prompt escapes

Special characters

%%

A '% '.

%)

A ') '.

Login information

%l

The line (tty) the user is logged in on, without ' /dev/ ' prefix. If the name starts with ' /dev/tty ', that prefix is stripped.

%M

The full machine hostname.

%n

\$USERNAME.

%y

The line (tty) the user is logged in on, without the ' /dev/ ' prefix. This does not treat ' /dev/tty ' names specially.

Shell state

%#

A '# ' if the shell is running with privileges, a '%' if not. Equivalent to '%(!.#.%) '. The definition of privileged, for these purposes, is that either the effective user ID is zero, or, if POSIX.1e capabilities are supported, that at least one capability is raised in either the Effective or Inheritable capability vectors.

%%?

The return status of the last command executed just before the prompt.

%%_

The status of the parser; that is, the shell constructs (like 'if' and 'for') that were started on the command line. If given an integer number that many strings will be printed; zero or negative or no integer means print as many as there are. This is most useful in prompts PS2 for continuation lines and PS4 for debugging with the XTRACE option. In the latter case, it will also work noninteractively.

%%^

The status of the parser in reverse. This is the same as '%%_' other than the order of strings. It is often used in RPS2.

%%d**%%/**

As %d and %/, but if the current working directory starts with \$HOME, that part is replaced by a '~'. If it has a named directory as its prefix, that part is replaced by a '~' followed by the name of the directory, but only if the result is shorter than the full path.

%%e

Evaluation depth of the current sourced file, shell function, or eval. This is incremented or decremented every time the value of %N is set or reverted to a previous value, respectively. This is most useful for debugging as part of \$PS4.

%%h**%%!**

Current history event number.

%%i

The line number currently being executed in the file %x. This is similar to %i, but the line number is always a line number in the file where the code was defined, even if the code is a shell function.

%%j

The number of jobs.

%%L

The current value of \$SHLVL.

%%N

The name of the script, sourced file, or shell function that **zsh** is executing, whichever was started most recently. If there is none, this is equivalent to the parameter \$0. An integer may follow the '%' to specify a number of trailing path components to show; zero means the full path. A negative integer specifies leading components.

%%x

The name of the file containing the source code currently being executed. This behaves as %N except that function and eval command names are not shown, instead the file where they were defined.

%%c**%%.****%%C**

Trailing component of the current working directory. An integer may follow the '%' to get more than one component. Unless '%C' is used, tilde contraction is performed first. These are deprecated because %c and %C are equivalent to %1~ and %1/, respectively, while explicit positive integers have the same effect as for the latter two sequences.

Date and time

%%D

The date in YY-MM-DD format.

%%T

Current time of day, in 24-hour format.

%%*

Current time of day in 24-hour format, with seconds.

%w

The date in DAY-DD format.

%W

The date in MM/DD/YY format.

%D{STRING}

STRING is formatted using the strftime function. See man page strftime(3) for more details. Various zsh extensions provide numbers with no leading zero or space if the number is a single digit.

%f

A day of the month

%K

The hour of the day on the 24-hour clock

%L

The hour of the day on the 12-hour clock

In addition, if the system supports the POSIX gettimeofday system call, % provides decimal fractions of a second since the epoch with leading zeroes. By default three decimal places are provided, but a number of digits up to 9 may be given following the %; hence %6. outputs microseconds, and %9. outputs nanoseconds. (The latter requires a nanosecond-precision clock_gettime. Systems lacking this will return a value multiplied by the appropriate power of 10.) A typical example of this is the format '%D{%H:%M:%S.%.%}'.

The GNU extension %N is handled as a synonym for %9.

Additionally, the GNU extension that a ' - ' between the % and the format character causes a leading zero or space to be stripped is handled directly by the shell for the format characters d, f, H, k, l, m, M, S, and y; any other format characters are provided to the system's strftime(3) with any leading ' - ' present, so the handling is system-dependent. Further GNU (or other) extensions are also passed to strftime(3) and may work if the system supports them.

Visual effects**%B (%b)**

Start (stop) boldface mode.

%E

Clear to end of line.

%U (%u)

Start (stop) underline mode.

%S (%s)

Start (stop) standout mode.

%F (%f)

Start (stop) using a different foreground color, if supported by the terminal. The color may be specified two ways: either as a numeric argument, as normal, or by a sequence in braces following the %F, for example %F{red}.

%K (%k)

Start (stop) using a different background color. The syntax is identical to that for %F and %f.

%{...%}

Include a string as a literal escape sequence. The string within the braces should not change the cursor position. Brace pairs can nest.

A positive numeric argument between the % and the { is treated as described for %G.

%G

Within a %{...%} sequence, include a 'glitch': that is, assume that a single character width will be output. This is useful when outputting characters that otherwise cannot be correctly handled by the shell, such as the alternate character set on some terminals. The characters in question can be included within a %{...%} sequence together with the appropriate number of %G sequences to indicate the correct width. An integer between the '%' and 'G' indicates a character width other than one. Hence %G{SEQ%2G%} outputs SEQ and assumes it takes up the width of two standard characters.

Multiple uses of %G accumulate in the obvious fashion; the position of the %G is unimportant. Negative integers are not handled.

When prompt truncation is in use, it is advisable to divide up output into single characters within each %*{ . . . }* group so that the correct truncation point can be found.

Conditional substrings in prompts

%v

The value of the first element of the `psvar` array parameter. Following the '%' with an integer gives that element of the array. Negative integers count from the end of the array.

%(X.TRUE-TEXT.FALSE-TEXT)

Specifies a ternary expression. The character following the X is arbitrary; the same character is used to separate the text for the 'true' result from that for the 'false' result. This separator may not appear in the TRUE-TEXT, except as part of a %-escape sequence. A ') ' may appear in the FALSE-TEXT as '%)'. TRUE-TEXT and FALSE-TEXT may both contain arbitrarily-nested escape sequences, including further ternary expressions.

The left parenthesis may be preceded or followed by a positive integer N, which defaults to zero. A negative integer will be multiplied by -1, except as noted for 'l'. The test character X may be any of the following:

!

True if the shell is running with privileges.

#

True if the effective uid of the current process is N.

?

True if the exit status of the last command was N.

-

True if at least N shell constructs were started.

C

/

True if the current absolute path has at least N elements relative to the root directory, hence / is counted as 0 elements.

c

:

~

True if the current path, with prefix replacement, has at least N elements relative to the root directory, hence / is counted as 0 elements.

D

True if the month is equal to N (January = 0).

d

True if the day of the month is equal to N.

e

True if the evaluation depth is at least N.

g

True if the effective GID of the current process is N.

j

True if the number of jobs is at least N.

L

True if the SHLV parameter is at least N.

l

True if at least N characters have already been printed on the current line. When N is negative, true if at least `abs(N)` characters remain before the opposite margin (thus the left margin for `Rprompt`).

S

True if the SECONDS parameter is at least N.

T

True if the time in hours is equal to N.

t

True if the time in minutes is equal to N.

v

True if the array psvar has at least N elements.

V

True if element N of the array psvar is set and non-empty. w

w

True if the day of the week is equal to N (Sunday = 0).

%<STRING<**%>STRING>****%[XSTRING]**

Specifies truncation behavior for the remainder of the prompt string. The third, deprecated, form is equivalent to '%XSTRINGX', that is, X may be '<' or '>'. The STRING will be displayed in place of the truncated portion of any string; note this does not undergo prompt expansion.

The numeric argument, which in the third form may appear immediately after the '[', specifies the maximum permitted length of the various strings that can be displayed in the prompt. In the first two forms, this numeric argument may be negative, in which case the truncation length is determined by subtracting the absolute value of the numeric argument from the number of character positions remaining on the current prompt line. If this results in a zero or negative length, a length of 1 is used. In other words, a negative argument arranges that after truncation at least N characters remain before the right margin (left margin for R PROMPT).

The forms with '<' truncate at the left of the string, and the forms with '>' truncate at the right of the string. For example, if the current directory is '/home/pike', the prompt '%8<..<%/' will expand to '..e/pike'. In this string, the terminating character ('<', '>' or ']'), or in fact any character, may be quoted by a preceding '\'; note when using **print -P**, however, that this must be doubled as the string is also subject to standard print processing, in addition to any backslashes removed by a double quoted string: the worst case is therefore 'print -P "%<\\\\\\<<..."'.

If the STRING is longer than the specified truncation length, it will appear in full, completely replacing the truncated string.

The part of the prompt string to be truncated runs to the end of the string, or to the end of the next enclosing group of the '%(' construct, or to the next truncation encountered at the same grouping level (that is, truncations inside a '%(' are separate), which ever comes first. In particular, a truncation with argument zero (for example, '%<<') marks the end of the range of the string to be truncated while turning off truncation from there on. For example, the prompt '%10<...<%~%<<%# ' will print a truncated representation of the current directory, followed by a '%' or '#', followed by a space. Without the '%<<', those two characters would be included in the string to be truncated. '%-0<<' is not equivalent to '%<<' but specifies that the prompt is truncated at the right margin.

Truncation applies only within each individual line of the prompt, as delimited by embedded newlines (if any). If the total length of any line of the prompt after truncation is greater than the terminal width, or if the part to be truncated contains embedded newlines, truncation behavior is undefined and might change in a future version of the shell. Use '%-N(1.TRUE-TEXT.FALSE-TEXT)' to remove parts of the prompt when the available space is less than N.

Expansion

The following types of expansions are performed in the indicated order in five steps:

History Expansion

This is performed only in interactive shells.

Alias Expansion

Aliases are expanded immediately before the command line is parsed as explained in [“Aliasing” on page 891](#).

Process Substitution**Parameter Expansion****Command Substitution****Arithmetic Expansion****Brace Expansion**

These five are performed in left-to-right fashion. On each argument, any of the five steps that are needed are performed one after the other. Hence, for example, all the parts of parameter expansion are completed before command substitution is started. After these expansions, all unquoted occurrences of the characters `\`, `"` and `'` are removed.

Filename Expansion

If the `SH_FILE_EXPANSION` option is set, the order of expansion is modified for compatibility with `'sh'` and `'ksh'`. In that case, *filename expansion* is performed immediately after alias expansion, preceding the set of five expansions.

Filename Generation

This expansion, commonly referred to as *globbing*, is always done last.

The following sections explain the types of expansion in detail.

History expansion

History expansion allows you to use words from previous command lines in the command line you are typing. This reuse of words simplifies spelling corrections and the repetition of complicated commands or arguments.

Immediately before execution, each command is saved in the history list, the size of which is controlled by the `HISTSIZE` parameter. The one most recent command is always retained in any case. Each saved command in the history list is called a history *event* and is assigned a number, beginning with 1 (one) when the shell starts up. The history number that you might see in your prompt (see [“Prompt expansion” on page 910](#)) is the number that is to be assigned to the next command.

Overview

A history expansion begins with the first character of the `histchars` parameter, which is `!` by default, and can occur anywhere on the command line, including inside double quotation marks (but not inside single quotation marks `'...'` or C-style quotation marks `$'...'` nor when escaped with a backslash).

The first character is followed by an optional event designator (*Note Event Designators::) and then an optional word designator (*Note Word Designators::). If neither of these designators is present, no history expansion occurs.

Input lines containing history expansions are echoed after being expanded, but before any other expansions take place and before the command is executed. It is this expanded form that is recorded as the history event for later references.

History expansions do not nest.

By default, a history reference with no event designator refers to the same event as any preceding history reference on that command line. If it is the only history reference in a command, it refers to the previous command. However, if the option `CSH_JUNKIE_HISTORY` is set, then every history reference with no event specification always refers to the previous command.

For example, `!` is the event designator for the previous command, so `!!:1` always refers to the first word of the previous command, and `!!$` always refers to the last word of the previous command. With `CSH_JUNKIE_HISTORY` set, then `!:1` and `!$` function in the same manner as `!!:1` and `!!$`. Conversely, if `CSH_JUNKIE_HISTORY` is unset, then `!:1` and `!$` refer to the first and last words,

respectively, of the same event that is referenced by the nearest other history reference preceding them on the current command line, or to the previous command if there is no preceding reference.

The character sequence '^F00^BAR' (where '^' is the second character of the `histchars` parameter) repeats the last command, replacing the string FOO with BAR. More precisely, the sequence '^F00^BAR^' is synonymous with '!! : s^F00^BAR^', hence other modifiers (see `Modifiers::`) may follow the final '^'. In particular, '^F00^BAR^:G' performs a global substitution.

If the shell encounters the character sequence '!' in the input, the history mechanism is temporarily disabled until the current list (see `*Note Shell Grammar::`) is fully parsed. The '!' is removed from the input, and any subsequent '!' characters have no special significance.

A less convenient but more comprehensible form of command history support is provided by the **fc** built-in.

Event designators

An event designator is a reference to a command-line entry in the history list. In the following list, you can change the initial '!' in each item to another character by setting the `histchars` parameter.

!

Start a history expansion, except when followed by a blank, newline, '=', or '('. If followed immediately by a word designator, this forms a history reference with no event designator (`*Note Overview::`).

!!

Refer to the previous command. By itself, this expansion repeats the previous command.

!N

Refer to command-line N.

!-N

Refer to the current command-line minus N.

!STR

Refer to the most recent command starting with STR.

!?STR[?]

Refer to the most recent command containing STR. The trailing '?' is necessary if this reference is to be followed by a modifier or followed by any text that is not to be considered part of STR.

!#

Refer to the current command line typed in so far. The line is treated as if it were complete up to and including the word before the one with the '!#' reference.

!{...}

Insulate a history reference from adjacent characters (if necessary).

Word designators

A word designator indicates which word or words of a given command line are to be included in a history reference. A ':' usually separates the event specification from the word designator. It can be omitted only if the word designator begins with a '^', '\$', '*', '-' or '%'. Word designators include:

0

The first input word (command).

N

The Nth argument.

^

The first argument. That is, 1.

\$

The last argument.

%

The word matched by (the most recent) ?STR search.

X-Y

A range of words; X defaults to 0.

All the arguments, or a null value if there are none.

X*

Abbreviates 'X-\$'.

A '%' word designator works only when used in one of '!%', '!:%', or '!?STR?:%', and only when used after a '!' expansion (possibly in an earlier command). Anything else results in an error, although the error might not be the most obvious one.

Modifiers

After the optional word designator, you can add a sequence of one or more of the following modifiers, each preceded by a ':'. These modifiers also work on the result of *filename generation* and *parameter expansion*, except where noted.

a

Turns a file name into an absolute path. This option prepends the current directory, if necessary; removes '.' path segments; and removes '..' path segments and the segments that immediately precede them.

This transformation is agnostic about what is in the file system, that is, is on the logical, not the physical directory. It takes place in the same manner as when changing directories when neither of the options CHASE_DOTS or CHASE_LINKS is set. For example, '/before/here/./after' is always transformed to '/before/after', regardless of whether '/before/here' exists or what kind of object (such as dir, file, and symlink) it is.

A

Turn a file name into an absolute path as the 'a' modifier does, and then pass the result through the `realpath(3)` library function to resolve symbolic links.

On systems that do not have a `realpath(3)` library function, symbolic links are not resolved, so on those systems 'a' and 'A' are equivalent.

`foo:A` and `realpath(foo)` are different on some inputs. For `realpath(foo)` semantics, see the 'P' modifier.

c

Resolve a command name into an absolute path by searching the command path given by the PATH variable. This method does not work for commands that contain directory parts. This does not usually work as a glob qualifier unless a file of the same name is found in the current directory.

e

Remove all but the part of the filename extension following the '.'; see the definition of the filename extension in the description of the `x` modifier. According to that definition, the result will be empty if the string ends with a '.'.

h [DIGITS]

Remove a trailing path name component, shortening the path by one directory level: this is the 'head' of the pathname. This works like 'dirname'. If the h is followed immediately (with no spaces or other separator) by any number of decimal digits, and the value of the resulting number is nonzero, that number of leading components is preserved instead of the final component being removed. In an absolute path the leading '/' is the first component, so, for example, if `var=/my/path/to/something`, then `${var:h3}` substitutes `/my/path`. Consecutive '/'s are treated the same as a single '/'. In parameter substitution, digits may only be used if the expression is in braces, so for example the short form substitution `$var:h2` is treated as `${var:h}2`, not as `${var:h2}`. No restriction applies to the use of digits in history substitution or globbing qualifiers. If more components are requested than are present, the entire path is substituted (so this does not trigger a 'failed modifier' error in history expansion).

l

Convert the words to all lowercase.

p

Print the new command but do not execute it. Only works with history expansion.

P

Turn a file name into an absolute path. The resulting path will be absolute, have neither `'.'` nor `'..'` components, and refer to the same directory entry as the input filename.

Unlike `realpath(3)`, nonexistent trailing components are permitted and preserved.

q

Quote the substituted words, escaping further substitutions. Works with history expansion and parameter expansion, though for parameters it is only useful if the resulting text is to be reevaluated such as by `eval`.

Q

Remove one level of quotes from the substituted words.

r

Remove a filename extension leaving the root name. Strings with no filename extension are not altered. A filename extension is a `'.'` followed by any number of characters (including zero) that are neither `':'` nor `'/'` and that continue to the end of the string. For example, the extension of `'foo.orig.c'` is `'.c'`, and `'dir.c/foo'` has no extension.

s/L/R/[]

Substitute R for L as described below. The substitution is done only for the first string that matches L. For arrays and for filename generation, this applies to each word of the expanded text. See below for further notes on substitutions.

The forms `'gs/L/R'` and `'s/L/R/:G'` perform global substitution, that is, substitute every occurrence of R for L. The `g` or `:G` must appear in exactly the position shown.

See further notes on this form of substitution below.

&

Repeat the previous `s` substitution. Like `s`, can be preceded immediately by a `g`. In parameter expansion the `&` must appear inside braces, and in filename generation it must be quoted with a backslash.

t [DIGITS]

Remove all leading pathname components, leaving the final component (tail). This works like `'basename'`. Any trailing slashes are first removed. Decimal digits are handled as previously described for (h). But in this case, that number of trailing components is preserved instead of the default 1; 0 is treated the same as 1.

u

Convert the words to all uppercase. `x`

x

Like `q`, but break into words at whitespace. Does not work with parameter expansion.

The `s/L/R/` substitution works as follows. By default the left-hand side of substitutions are not patterns, but character strings. Any character can be used as the delimiter in place of `'/'`. A backslash quotes the delimiter character. The character `'&'` in the right-hand-side R, is replaced by the text from the left-hand-side L. The `'&'` can be quoted with a backslash. A null L uses the previous string either from the previous L or from the contextual scan string S from `'! ?S'`. You can omit the rightmost delimiter if a newline immediately follows R; the rightmost `'?'` in a context scan can similarly be omitted. The same record of the last L and R is maintained across all forms of expansion.

If a `'&'` is used within glob qualifiers, an extra backslash is needed because a `&` is a special character in this case.

Also note that the order of expansions affects the interpretation of L and R. When used in a history expansion, which occurs before any other expansions, L and R are treated as literal strings (except as explained for `HIST_SUBST_PATTERN`). When used in parameter expansion, the replacement of R into the parameter's value is done first, and then any additional process, parameter, command, arithmetic, or brace references are applied, which may evaluate those substitutions and expansions more than once

if L appears more than once in the starting value. When used in a glob qualifier, any substitutions or expansions are performed once at the time the qualifier is parsed, even before the ' : s ' expression itself is divided into L and R sides.

If the option HIST_SUBST_PATTERN is set, L is treated as a pattern of the usual form described in “Expansion” on page 914. This can be used in all the places where modifiers are available; note, however, that in globbing qualifiers parameter substitution has already taken place, so parameters in the replacement string should be quoted to ensure they are replaced at the correct time. Complicated patterns that are used in globbing qualifiers might need the extended glob qualifier notation (`#q:s/.../.../`) in order for the shell to recognize the expression as a glob qualifier. Furthermore, bad patterns in the substitution are not subject to the NO_BAD_PATTERN option so will cause an error.

When HIST_SUBST_PATTERN is set, L may start with a # to indicate that the pattern must match at the start of the string to be substituted, and a % may appear at the start or after an # to indicate that the pattern must match at the end of the string to be substituted. The % or # may be quoted with two backslashes.

For example, the following piece of filename generation code with the EXTENDED_GLOB option:

```
print -r -- *.c(#q:s/#%(#b)s(*) .c/'S${match[1]}.C'/)
```

takes the expansion of *.c and applies the glob qualifiers in the (`#q.../`) expression, which consists of a substitution modifier anchored to the start and end of each word (`#%`). This turns on backreferences (`(#b)`), so that the parenthesized subexpression is available in the replacement string as `${match[1]}`. The replacement string is quoted so that the parameter is not substituted before the start of filename generation.

The following f, F, w and W modifiers work only with parameter expansion and filename generation. They are listed here to provide a single point of reference for all modifiers.

f

Repeats the immediately (without a colon) following modifier until the resulting word no longer changes.

F:EXPR:

Like **f**, but repeats only N times if the expression EXPR evaluates to N. Any character can be used instead of the ' : ' ; if ' (' , ' [' , or ' { ' is used as the opening delimiter, the closing delimiter should be ') ' , '] ' , or ' } ' .

w

Makes the immediately following modifier work on each word in the string.

W:SEP:

Like **w** but words are considered to be the parts of the string that are separated by SEP. Any character can be used instead of the ' : ' ; opening parentheses are handled specially.

Process substitution

Each part of a command argument that takes the form '`<(LIST)`', '`>(LIST)`' or '`=(LIST)`' is subject to process substitution. The expression may be preceded or followed by other strings except that, to prevent clashes with commonly occurring strings and patterns, the last form must occur at the start of a command argument, and the forms are only expanded when first parsing command or assignment arguments. Process substitutions may be used following redirection operators; in this case, the substitution must appear with no trailing string.

Note that '`<<(LIST)`' is not a special syntax; it is equivalent to '`< <(LIST)`', redirecting standard input from the result of process substitution. Hence all the following documentation applies. The second form (with the space) is recommended for clarity.

In the case of the `<` or `>` forms, the shell runs the commands in LIST as a subprocess of the job executing the shell command line. If the system supports the `/dev/fd` mechanism, the command argument is the name of the device file corresponding to a file descriptor; otherwise, if the system supports named pipes (FIFOs), the command argument will be a named pipe. If the form with `>` is selected then writing on this

special file will provide input for LIST. If < is used, then the file passed as an argument will be connected to the output of the LIST process. For example,

```
paste <(cut -f1 FILE1) <(cut -f3 FILE2) |
tee >(PROCESS1) >(PROCESS2) >/dev/null
```

cuts fields 1 and 3 from the files FILE1 and FILE2 respectively, pastes the results together, and sends it to the processes PROCESS1 and PROCESS2.

If =(...) is used instead of <(...), then the file passed as an argument will be the name of a temporary file containing the output of the LIST process. This may be used instead of the < form for a program that expects to lseek on the input file.

There is an optimization for substitutions of the form =((<<<ARG), where ARG is a single-word argument to the here-string redirection <<<. This form produces a file name containing the value of ARG after any substitutions have been performed. This is handled entirely within the current shell. This is effectively the reverse of the special form \$(<ARG) which treats ARG as a file name and replaces it with the file's contents.

The = form is useful as both the /dev/fd and the named pipe implementation of <(...) have drawbacks. In the former case, some programs may automatically close the file descriptor in question before examining the file on the command line, particularly if this is necessary for security reasons such as when the program is running setuid. In the second case, if the program does not actually open the file, the subshell attempting to read from or write to the pipe will (in a typical implementation, different operating systems may have different behavior) block for ever and have to be killed explicitly. In both cases, the shell actually supplies the information using a pipe, so that programs that expect to lseek on the file will not work.

Also note that the previous example can be more compactly and efficiently written (provided the MULTIOS option is set) as:

```
paste <(cut -f1 FILE1) <(cut -f3 FILE2) >>(PROCESS1) >>(PROCESS2)
```

The shell uses pipes instead of FIFOs to implement the latter two process substitutions in the example.

There is an additional problem with >>(PROCESS); when this is attached to an external command, the parent shell does not wait for PROCESS to finish and hence an immediately following command cannot rely on the results being complete. The problem and solution are the same as described in the MULTIOS section in [“Redirection” on page 893](#). In a simplified version of the preceding example:

```
paste <(cut -f1 FILE1) <(cut -f3 FILE2) >>(PROCESS)
```

(note that no MULTIOS are involved), PROCESS is run asynchronously as far as the parent shell is concerned. The workaround is:

```
{ paste <(cut -f1 FILE1) <(cut -f3 FILE2) } >>(PROCESS)
```

The extra processes here are spawned from the parent shell which will wait for their completion.

Another problem arises any time a job with a substitution that requires a temporary file is disowned by the shell, including the case where '&!' or '&|' appears at the end of a command containing a substitution. In that case the temporary file will not be cleaned up as the shell no longer has any memory of the job. A workaround is to use a subshell, for example,

```
(mycmd =(myoutput)) &!
```

as the forked subshell will wait for the command to finish then remove the temporary file.

A general workaround to ensure a process substitution endures for an appropriate length of time is to pass it as a parameter to an anonymous shell function (a piece of shell code that is run immediately with function scope). For example, this code:

```
() {
```

```
print File $1:
cat $1
} =(print This be the verse)
```

outputs something resembling the following

```
File /tmp/zsh6nU0kS:
This be the verse
```

The temporary file created by the process substitution will be deleted when the function exits.

Parameter expansion

The character '\$' is used to introduce parameter expansions. See “Parameters” on page 948 for a description of parameters, including arrays, associative arrays, and subscript notation to access individual array elements.

Note in particular the fact that words of unquoted parameters are not automatically split on whitespace unless the option `SH_WORD_SPLIT` is set; see references to this option below for more details. This is an important difference from other shells. However, as in other shells, null words are elided from unquoted parameters' expansions.

With default options, after the assignments:

```
array=("first word" "" "third word")
scalar="only word"
```

then `$array` substitutes two words, 'first word' and 'third word', and `$scalar` substitutes a single word 'only word'. Note that second element of array was elided. Scalar parameters can be elided too if their value is null (empty). To avoid elision, use quoting as follows: "`$scalar`" for scalars and "`${array[@]}`" or "`${(@)array}`" for arrays. (The last two forms are equivalent.)

Parameter expansions can involve flags, as in '`${(@kv)aliases}`', and other operators, such as '`{PREFIX: - "/usr/local"}`'. Parameter expansions can also be nested.

In the expansions that require a pattern, the form of the pattern is the same as that used for filename generation (see “Filename generation” on page 937). These patterns, along with the replacement text of any substitutions, are subject to parameter expansion, command substitution, and arithmetic expansion. In addition to the following operations, the colon modifiers described in `Modifiers::` in `History Expansion::` can be applied: for example, `${i:s/foo/bar/}` performs string substitution on the expansion of parameter `$i`.

In the following descriptions, 'WORD' refers to a single word substituted on the command line, not necessarily a space delimited word.

`${NAME}`

The value, if any, of the parameter `NAME` is substituted. The braces are required if the expansion is to be followed by a letter, digit, or underscore that is not to be interpreted as part of `NAME`. In addition, more complicated forms of substitution usually require the braces to be present; exceptions, which only apply if the option `KSH_ARRAYS` is not set, are a single subscript or any colon modifiers appearing after the name, or any of the characters '^', '=', '~', '#', or '+' appearing before the name, all of which work with or without braces.

If `NAME` is an array parameter, and the `KSH_ARRAYS` option is not set, then the value of each element of `NAME` is substituted, one element per word. Otherwise, the expansion results in one word only; with `KSH_ARRAYS`, this is the first element of an array. No field splitting is done on the result unless the `SH_WORD_SPLIT` option is set. See also the flags `=` and `s:STRING:`.

`${+NAME}`

If `NAME` is the name of a set parameter '1' is substituted, otherwise '0' is substituted.

\${NAME-WORD}**\${NAME:-WORD}**

If NAME is set, or in the second form is non-null, then substitute its value; otherwise substitute WORD. In the second form NAME may be omitted, in which case WORD is always substituted.

\${NAME-WORD}**\${NAME:-WORD}**

If NAME is set, or in the second form is non-null, then substitute its value; otherwise substitute WORD. In the second form NAME may be omitted, in which case WORD is always substituted.

\${NAME-WORD}**\${NAME:-WORD}**

If NAME is set, or in the second form is non-null, then substitute its value; otherwise substitute WORD. In the second form NAME may be omitted, in which case WORD is always substituted.

\${NAME+WORD}**\${NAME:+WORD}**

If NAME is set, or in the second form is non-null, then substitute WORD; otherwise substitute nothing.

\${NAME=WORD}**\${NAME:=WORD}****\${NAME::=WORD}**

In the first form, if NAME is unset then set it to WORD; in the second form, if NAME is unset or null then set it to WORD; and in the third form, unconditionally set NAME to WORD. In all forms, the value of the parameter is then substituted.

\${NAME?WORD}**\${NAME:?WORD}**

In the first form, if NAME is set, or in the second form if NAME is both set and non-null, then substitute its value; otherwise, print WORD and exit from the shell. Interactive shells instead return to the prompt. If WORD is omitted, then a standard message is printed.

For the expressions that test a variable and substitute an alternate WORD, you can use standard shell quoting in the WORD value to selectively override the splitting done by the SH_WORD_SPLIT option and the = flag, but not splitting by the s:STRING: flag.

In the following expressions, when NAME is an array and the substitution is not quoted, or if the ' (@) ' flag or the NAME[@] syntax is used, matching and replacement is performed on each array element separately.

\${NAME#PATTERN}**\${NAME##PATTERN}**

If the PATTERN matches the beginning of the value of NAME, then substitute the value of NAME with the matched portion deleted; otherwise, just substitute the value of NAME. In the first form, the smallest matching pattern is preferred; in the second form, the largest matching pattern is preferred.

\${NAME%PATTERN}**\${NAME%%PATTERN}**

If the PATTERN matches the end of the value of NAME, then substitute the value of NAME with the matched portion deleted. Otherwise, just substitute the value of NAME. In the first form, the smallest matching pattern is preferred; in the second form, the largest matching pattern is preferred.

\${NAME:#PATTERN}

If the PATTERN matches the value of NAME, then substitute the empty string; otherwise, just substitute the value of NAME. If NAME is an array the matching array elements are removed (use the '(M)' flag to remove the non-matched elements).

\${NAME:|ARRAYNAME}

If ARRAYNAME is the name (not contents) of an array variable, then any elements contained in ARRAYNAME are removed from the substitution of NAME. If the substitution is scalar, either because NAME is a scalar variable or the expression is quoted, the elements of ARRAYNAME are instead tested against the entire expression.

\${NAME:*ARRAYNAME}

Similar to the preceding substitution, but in the opposite sense, so that entries present in both the original substitution and as elements of ARRAYNAME are retained and others removed.

\${NAME:^ARRAYNAME}**\${NAME:^^ARRAYNAME}**

Zips two arrays, such that the output array is twice as long as the shortest (longest for ':'^^') of *name* and *arrayname*, with the elements alternatively being picked from them. For ':'^^', if one of the input arrays is longer, the output will stop when the end of the shorter array is reached. Thus,

```
a=(1 2 3 4); b=(a b); print ${a:^b}
```

will output '1 a 2 b'. For ':'^^', then the input is repeated until all of the longer array has been used up and the above will output '1 a 2 b 3 a 4 b'.

Either or both inputs may be a scalar, they will be treated as an array of length 1 with the scalar as the only element. If either array is empty, the other array is output with no extra elements inserted.

The following code will output 'a b' and '1' as two separate elements, which can be unexpected. The second print provides a workaround which should continue to work if this is changed.

```
a=(a b); b=(1 2); print -l "${a:^b}"; print -l "${${a:^b}}"
```

\${NAME:OFFSET}**\${NAME:OFFSET:LENGTH}**

This syntax gives effects similar to parameter subscripting in the form \$NAME[START,END], but is compatible with other shells; note that both OFFSET and LENGTH are interpreted differently from the components of a subscript.

If OFFSET is non-negative, then if the variable NAME is a scalar substitute the contents starting OFFSET characters from the first character of the string, and if NAME is an array substitute elements starting OFFSET elements from the first element. If LENGTH is given, substitute that many characters or elements, otherwise the entire rest of the scalar or array.

A positive OFFSET is always treated as the offset of a character or element in NAME from the first character or element of the array (this is different from native zsh subscript notation). Hence 0 refers to the first character or element regardless of the setting of the option KSH_ARRAYS.

A negative offset counts backwards from the end of the scalar or array, so that -1 corresponds to the last character or element, and so on.

When positive, LENGTH counts from the OFFSET position toward the end of the scalar or array. When negative, LENGTH counts back from the end. If this results in a position smaller than OFFSET, a diagnostic is printed and nothing is substituted.

The option MULTIBYTE is obeyed, that is, the offset and length count multibyte characters where appropriate.

OFFSET and LENGTH undergo the same set of shell substitutions as for scalar assignment; in addition, they are then subject to arithmetic evaluation. Hence, for example

```
print ${foo:3}
print ${foo: 1 + 2}
print ${foo:${( 1 + 2)}}
print ${foo:${echo 1 + 2}}
```

all have the same effect, extracting the string starting at the fourth character of \$foo if the substitution would otherwise return a scalar, or the array starting at the fourth element if \$foo would return an array. With the option KSH_ARRAYS, \$foo always returns a scalar (regardless of the use of the offset syntax) and a form such as \${foo[*]:3} is required to extract elements of an array named foo.

If OFFSET is negative, the - might not appear immediately after the : as this indicates the \${NAME:-WORD} form of substitution. Instead, a space might be inserted before the -. Furthermore, neither

OFFSET nor LENGTH may begin with an alphabetic character or & as these are used to indicate history-style modifiers. To substitute a value from a variable, the recommended approach is to precede it with a \$ as this signifies the intention (parameter substitution can easily be rendered unreadable); however, as arithmetic substitution is performed, the expression \${var: offs} does work, retrieving the offset from \$offs.

For further compatibility with other shells there is a special case for array offset 0. This usually accesses the first element of the array. However, if the substitution refers to the positional parameter array, for example, \$@ or \$*, then offset 0 instead refers to \$0, offset 1 refers to \$1, and so on. In other words, the positional parameter array is effectively extended by prepending \$0. Hence \${*:0:1} substitutes \$0 and \${*:1:1} substitutes \$1.

\${NAME/PATTERN/REPL}

\${NAME//PATTERN/REPL}

\${NAME:/PATTERN/REPL}

Replace the longest possible match of PATTERN in the expansion of parameter NAME by string REPL. The first form replaces just the first occurrence, the second form all occurrences, and the third form replaces only if PATTERN matches the entire string. Both PATTERN and REPL are subject to double-quoted substitution, so that expressions like \${name/\$opat/\$npat} will work, but obey the usual rule that pattern characters in \$opat are not treated specially unless either the option GLOB_SUBST is set, or \$opat is instead substituted as \${~opat}.

The PATTERN may begin with a '#', in which case the PATTERN must match at the start of the string, or '%', in which case it must match at the end of the string, or '#%' in which case the PATTERN must match the entire string. The REPL may be an empty string, in which case the final '/' may also be omitted. To quote the final '/' in other cases it should be preceded by a single backslash; this is not necessary if the '/' occurs inside a substituted parameter. Note also that the '#', '%' and '#%' are not active if they occur inside a substituted parameter, even at the start.

If, after quoting rules apply, \${NAME} expands to an array, the replacements act on each element individually. Note also the effect of the I and S parameter expansion flags; however, the flags M, R, B, E and N are not useful.

For example,

```
foo="twinkle twinkle little star" sub="t*e" rep="spy"
print ${foo//${~sub}/${rep}}
print ${(S)foo//${~sub}/${rep}}
```

Here, the '~' ensures that the text of \$sub is treated as a pattern rather than a plain string. In the first case, the longest match for t*e is substituted and the result is 'spy star', while in the second case, the shortest matches are taken and the result is 'spy spy lispy star'.

\${#SPEC}

If SPEC is one of the substitutions, substitute the length in characters of the result instead of the result itself. If SPEC is an array expression, substitute the number of elements of the result. This has the side-effect that joining is skipped even in quoted forms, which may affect other sub-expressions in SPEC. Note that '^', '=' and '~', below, must appear to the left of '#' when these forms are combined.

If the option POSIX_IDENTIFIERS is not set, and SPEC is a simple name, then the braces are optional; this is true even for special parameters so for example, \$#- and \$#* take the length of the string \$- and the array \$* respectively. If POSIX_IDENTIFIERS is set, then braces are required for the # to be treated in this fashion.

\${^SPEC}

Turn on the RC_EXPAND_PARAM option for the evaluation of SPEC; if the '^' is doubled, turn it off. When this option is set, array expansions of the form FOO\${XX}BAR, where the parameter XX is set to (A B C), are substituted with 'FOOABAR FOOBBAR FOOCBAR' instead of the default 'FOOA B CBAR'. Note that an empty array will therefore cause all arguments to be removed.

Internally, each such expansion is converted into the equivalent list for brace expansion. E.g., `${^var}` becomes `{$var[1],$var[2],...}`, and is processed as described in **Note Brace Expansion::* below: note, however, the expansion happens immediately, with any explicit brace expansion happening later. If word splitting is also in effect the `$var[N]` may themselves be split into different list elements.

`${=SPEC}`

Perform word splitting using the rules for `SH_WORD_SPLIT` during the evaluation of `SPEC`, but regardless of whether the parameter appears in double quotation marks; if the `'='` is doubled, turn it off. This forces parameter expansions to be split into separate words before substitution, using `IFS` as a delimiter. This is done by default in most other shells.

Splitting is applied to `WORD` in the assignment forms of `SPEC` *_before_* the assignment to `NAME` is performed. This affects the result of array assignments with the `A` flag.

`${~SPEC}`

Turn on the `GLOB_SUBST` option for the evaluation of `SPEC`; if the `'~'` is doubled, turn it off. When this option is set, the string resulting from the expansion will be interpreted as a pattern anywhere that is possible, such as in filename expansion and filename generation and pattern-matching contexts like the right hand side of the `'='` and `'!='` operators in conditions.

In nested substitutions, note that the effect of the `~` applies to the result of the current level of substitution. A surrounding pattern operation on the result may cancel it. Hence, for example, if the parameter `foo` is set to `*`, `${~foo//\/*.*}` is substituted by the pattern `*.*`, which may be expanded by filename generation, but `${${~foo//\/*.*}}` substitutes to the string `*.*`, which will not be further expanded.

If a `${...}` type parameter expression or a `$(...)` type command substitution is used in place of `NAME`, it is expanded first and the result is used as if it were the value of `NAME`. Thus it is possible to perform nested operations: `${${foo#head}%tail}` substitutes the value of `$foo` with both `'head'` and `'tail'` deleted. The form with `$(...)` is often useful in combination with the flags described next; see the examples. Each `NAME` or nested `${...}` in a parameter expansion may also be followed by a subscript expression as described in **Note Array Parameters::*

Note that double quotation marks may appear around nested expressions, in which case only the part inside is treated as quoted; for example, `${(f)"$(foo)"}` quotes the result of `$(foo)`, but the flag `'(f)'` is applied using the rules for unquoted expansions. Note further that quotes are themselves nested in this context; for example, in `"${(@f)"$(foo)"}"`, there are two sets of quotes, one surrounding the whole expression, the other (redundant) surrounding the `$(foo)` as before.

Parameter expansion flags

If the opening brace is directly followed by an opening parenthesis, the string up to the matching closing parenthesis will be taken as a list of flags. In cases where repeating a flag is meaningful, the repetitions need not be consecutive; for example, `'(q%q%q)'` means the same thing as the more readable `'(%%qqq)'`. The following flags are supported:

`#`

Evaluate the resulting words as numeric expressions and output the characters corresponding to the resulting integer. Note that this form is entirely distinct from use of the `#` without parentheses.

If the `MULTIBYTE` option is set and the number is greater than 127 (that is, not an ASCII character) it is treated as a Unicode character.

`%`

Expand all `%` escapes in the resulting words in the same way as in prompts (see *Prompt Expansion::*). If this flag is given twice, full prompt expansion is done on the resulting words, depending on the setting of the `PROMPT_PERCENT`, `PROMPT_SUBST` and `PROMPT_BANG` options.

`@`

In double quotation marks, array elements are put into separate words. E.g., `"${(@)foo}"` is equivalent to `"${foo[@]}"` and `"${(@)foo[1,2]}"` is the same as `"${foo[1]}" "${foo[2]}"`. This is distinct from `_field splitting_` by the `f`, `s` or `z` flags, which still applies within each array element.

A

Convert the substitution into an array expression, even if it otherwise would be scalar. This has lower precedence than subscripting, so one level of nested expansion is required in order that subscripts apply to array elements. Thus `${${(A)NAME}[1]}` yields the full value of NAME when NAME is scalar.

This assigns an array parameter with `'${...=...}'`, `'${...:=...}'` or `'${...::=...}'`. If this flag is repeated (as in 'AA'), assigns an associative array parameter. Assignment is made before sorting or padding; if field splitting is active, the WORD part is split before assignment. The NAME part may be a subscripted range for ordinary arrays; when assigning an associative array, the WORD part `_must_` be converted to an array, for example by using `'${(AA)=NAME=...}'` to activate field splitting.

Surrounding context such as additional nesting or use of the value in a scalar assignment may cause the array to be joined back into a single string again.

a

Sort in array index order; when combined with 'o' sort in reverse array index order. Note that 'a' is therefore equivalent to the default but 'Oa' is useful for obtaining an array's elements in reverse order.

b

Quote with backslashes only characters that are special to pattern matching. This is useful when the contents of the variable are to be tested using GLOB_SUBST, including the `${~...}` switch.

Quoting using one of the q family of flags does not work for this purpose since quotes are not stripped from non-pattern characters by GLOB_SUBST. In other words,

```
pattern=${(q)str}
[[ $str = ${~pattern} ]]
```

works if \$str is 'a*b' but not if it is 'a b', whereas

```
pattern=${(b)str}
[[ $str = ${~pattern} ]]
```

is always true for any possible value of \$str.

c

With `${#NAME}`, count the total number of characters in an array, as if the elements were concatenated with spaces between them. This is not a true join of the array, so other expressions used with this flag may have an effect on the elements of the array before it is counted.

C

Capitalize the resulting words. 'Words' in this case refers to sequences of alphanumeric characters separated by non-alphanumerics, not to words that result from field splitting.

D

Assume the string or array elements contain directories and attempt to substitute the leading part of these by names. The remainder of the path (the whole of it if the leading part was not substituted) is then quoted so that the whole string can be used as a shell argument. This is the reverse of '~' substitution: see Filename Expansion::.

e

Perform single word shell expansions, namely `_parameter expansion_`, `_command substitution_` and `_arithmetic expansion_`, on the result. Such expansions can be nested but too deep recursion may have unpredictable effects.

f

Split the result of the expansion at newlines. This is a shorthand for 'ps:\n:'.

F

Join the words of arrays together using newline as a separator. This is a shorthand for 'pj:\n:'.

g:OPTS:

Process escape sequences like the echo builtin when no options are given (g:). With the o option, octal escapes don't take a leading zero. With the c option, sequences like '^X' are also processed. With

the `e` option, processes `\M-t` and similar sequences like the `print` builtin. With both of the `o` and `e` options, behaves like the `print` builtin except that in none of these modes is `\c` interpreted.

i

Sort case-insensitively. May be combined with `'N'` or `'o'`.

k

If `NAME` refers to an associative array, substitute the `_keys_` (element names) rather than the values of the elements. Used with subscripts (including ordinary arrays), force indices or keys to be substituted even if the subscript form refers to values. However, this flag may not be combined with subscript ranges. With the `KSH_ARRAYS` option a subscript `'[*]'` or `'[@]'` is needed to operate on the whole array, as usual.

L

Convert all letters in the result to lowercase.

n

Sort decimal integers numerically; if the first differing characters of two test strings are not digits, sorting is lexical. Integers with more initial zeroes are sorted before those with fewer or none. Hence the array `'foo1 foo02 foo2 foo3 foo20 foo23'` is sorted into the order shown. May be combined with `'i'` or `'o'`.

o

Sort the resulting words in ascending order; if this appears on its own the sorting is lexical and case-sensitive (unless the locale renders it case-insensitive). Sorting in ascending order is the default for other forms of sorting, so this is ignored if combined with `'a'`, `'i'` or `'N'`.

O

Sort the resulting words in descending order; `'o'` without `'a'`, `'i'` or `'N'` sorts in reverse lexical order. May be combined with `'a'`, `'i'` or `'N'` to reverse the order of sorting.

P

This forces the value of the parameter `NAME` to be interpreted as a further parameter name, whose value will be used where appropriate. Note that flags set with one of the `typeset` family of commands (in particular case transformations) are not applied to the value of `NAME` used in this fashion.

If used with a nested parameter or command substitution, the result of that will be taken as a parameter name in the same way. For example, if you have `'foo=bar'` and `'bar=baz'`, the strings `${(P)foo}`, `${(P)${foo}}`, and `${(P)$(echo bar)}` are expanded to `'baz'`.

Likewise, if the reference is itself nested, the expression with the flag is treated as if it were directly replaced by the parameter name. It is an error if this nested substitution produces an array with more than one word. For example, if `'name=assoc'` where the parameter `assoc` is an associative array, then `'${${(P)name}[e1t]}'` refers to the element of the associative subscripted `'e1t'`.

q

Quote characters that are special to the shell in the resulting words with backslashes; unprintable or invalid characters are quoted using the `$'\NNN'` form, with separate quotes for each octet.

If this flag is given twice, the resulting words are quoted in single quotation marks and if it is given three times, the words are quoted in double quotation marks; in these forms no special handling of unprintable or invalid characters is attempted. If the flag is given four times, the words are quoted in single quotation marks preceded by a `$`. Note that in all three of these forms quoting is done unconditionally, even if this does not change the way the resulting string would be interpreted by the shell.

If a `q-` is given (only a single `q` may appear), a minimal form of single quoting is used that only quotes the string if needed to protect special characters. Typically this form gives the most readable output.

If a `q+` is given, an extended form of minimal quoting is used that causes unprintable characters to be rendered using `$'...'`. This quoting is similar to that used by the output of values by the `typeset` family of commands.

Q

Remove one level of quotes from the resulting words.

t

Use a string describing the type of the parameter where the value of the parameter would usually appear. This string consists of keywords separated by hyphens ('-'). The first keyword in the string describes the main type, it can be one of 'scalar', 'array', 'integer', 'float' or 'association'. The other keywords describe the type in more detail:

local

For local parameters.

left

For left-justified parameters.

right_blanks

For right justified parameters with leading blanks.

right_zeros

For right justified parameters with leading zeros.

lower

For parameters whose value is converted to all lower case when it is expanded.

upper

For parameters whose value is converted to all upper case when it is expanded.

readonly

for readonly parameters.

tag

for tagged parameters.

export

for exported parameters.

unique

for arrays which keep only the first occurrence of duplicated values.

hide

for parameters with the 'hide' flag.

hideval

for parameters with the 'hideval' flag.

special

for special parameters defined by the shell

u

Expand only the first occurrence of each unique word.

v

Used with k, substitute (as two consecutive words) both the key and the value of each associative array element. Used with subscripts, force values to be substituted even if the subscript form refers to indices or keys.

V

Make any special characters in the resulting words visible.

w

With \${#NAME}, count words in arrays or strings; the s flag may be used to set a word delimiter.

W

Similar to w with the difference that empty words between repeated delimiters are also counted.

X

With this flag, parsing errors occurring with the Q, e and # flags or the pattern matching forms such as '\${NAME#PATTERN}' are reported. Without the flag, errors are silently ignored.

z

Split the result of the expansion into words using shell parsing to find the words, that is, taking into account any quoting in the value. Comments are not treated specially but as ordinary strings, similar to interactive shells with the INTERACTIVE_COMMENTS option unset (however, see the Z flag for related options)

This is done very late, even later than the '(s)' flag. To access single words in the result, use nested expansions as in '\${\${(z)foo}[2]}'. Likewise, to remove the quotes in the resulting words, use '\${(Q)\${(z)foo}}'.

o

Split the result of the expansion on null bytes. This is a shorthand for 'ps:\0:'.

The following flags (except p) are followed by one or more arguments as shown. Any character, or the matching pairs '(...)', '{...}', '[...]', or '<...>', may be used in place of a colon as delimiters, but note that when a flag takes more than one argument, a matched pair of delimiters must surround each argument.

p

Recognize the same escape sequences as the print builtin in string arguments to any of the following flags that follow this argument.

Alternatively, with this option string arguments may be in the form \$VAR in which case the value of the variable is substituted. Note this form is strict; the string argument does not undergo general parameter expansion.

For example,

```
sep=:
val=a:b:c
print ${(ps.$sep.)val}
```

splits the variable on a :.

~

Strings inserted into the expansion by any of the following flags are to be treated as patterns. This applies to the string arguments of flags that follow ~ within the same set of parentheses. Compare with ~ outside parentheses, which forces the entire substituted string to be treated as a pattern. Hence, for example,

```
[[ "?" = ${(~j.|.)array} ]]
```

treats '!' as a pattern and succeeds if and only if \$array contains the string '?' as an element. The ~ may be repeated to toggle the behavior; its effect only lasts to the end of the parenthesized group.

j:STRING:

Join the words of arrays together using STRING as a separator. Note that this occurs before field splitting by the s:STRING: flag or the SH_WORD_SPLIT option.

l:EXPR::STRING1::STRING2:

Pad the resulting words on the left. Each word will be truncated if required and placed in a field EXPR characters wide.

The arguments :STRING1: and :STRING2: are optional; neither, the first, or both may be given. Note that the same pairs of delimiters must be used for each of the three arguments. The space to the left will be filled with STRING1 (concatenated as often as needed) or spaces if STRING1 is not given. If both STRING1 and STRING2 are given, STRING2 is inserted once directly to the left of each word, truncated if necessary, before STRING1 is used to produce any remaining padding.

If either of STRING1 or STRING2 is present but empty, that is, there are two delimiters together at that point, the first character of \$IFS is used instead.

If the MULTIBYTE option is in effect, the flag m may also be given, in which case widths will be used for the calculation of padding; otherwise individual multibyte characters are treated as occupying one unit of width.

If the MULTIBYTE option is not in effect, each byte in the string is treated as occupying one unit of width.

Control characters are always assumed to be one unit wide; this allows the mechanism to be used for generating repetitions of control characters.

m

Only useful together with one of the flags **l** or **r** or with the **#** length operator when the **MULTIBYTE** option is in effect. Use the character width reported by the system in calculating how much of the string it occupies or the overall length of the string. Most printable characters have a width of one unit, however certain Asian character sets and certain special effects use wider characters; combining characters have zero width. Non-printable characters are arbitrarily counted as zero width; how they would actually be displayed will vary.

If the **m** is repeated, the character either counts zero (if it has zero width), else one. For printable character strings this has the effect of counting the number of glyphs (visibly separate characters), except for the case where combining characters themselves have nonzero width (true in certain alphabets).

r:EXPR::STRING1::STRING2:

As **l**, but pad the words on the right and insert **STRING2** immediately to the right of the string to be padded.

Left and right padding may be used together. In this case the strategy is to apply left padding to the first half width of each of the resulting words, and right padding to the second half. If the string to be padded has odd width the extra padding is applied on the left.

s:STRING:

Force field splitting at the separator **STRING**. Note that a **STRING** of two or more characters means that all of them must match in sequence; this differs from the treatment of two or more characters in the **IFS** parameter. See also the **=** flag and the **SH_WORD_SPLIT** option. An empty string may also be given in which case every character will be a separate element.

For historical reasons, the usual behavior that empty array elements are retained inside double quotation marks is disabled for arrays generated by splitting; hence the following:

```
line="one::three"
print -l "${s..}line"
```

produces two lines of output for one and three and elides the empty field. To override this behavior, supply the **'(@)'** flag as well, that is, **"\${(@s..)line}"**.

Z:OPTS:

As **z** but takes a combination of option letters between a following pair of delimiter characters. With no options the effect is identical to **z**. (**Z+c+**) causes comments to be parsed as a string and retained; any field in the resulting array beginning with an unquoted comment character is a comment. (**Z+C+**) causes comments to be parsed and removed. The rule for comments is standard: anything between a word starting with the third character of **\$HISTCHARS**, default **#**, up to the next newline is a comment. (**Z+n+**) causes unquoted newlines to be treated as ordinary whitespace, else they are treated as if they are shell code delimiters and converted to semicolons. Options are combined within the same set of delimiters, for example, (**Z+Cn+**).

_:FLAGS:

The underscore (**_**) flag is reserved for future use. As of this revision of **zsh**, there are no valid **FLAGS**; anything following an underscore, other than an empty pair of delimiters, is treated as an error, and the flag itself has no effect.

The following flags are meaningful with the **\${...#...}** or **\${...%...}** forms. The **S** and **I** flags can also be used with the **\${.../...}** forms.

S

With **#** or **##**, search for the match that starts closest to the start of the string (a 'substring match'). Of all matches at a particular position, **#** selects the shortest and **##** the longest:

```
% str="aXbXc"
% echo ${S}str#X*}
abXc
% echo ${S}str##X*}
a
%
```


With % or %%, search for the match that starts closest to the end of the string:

```
% str="aXbXc"
% echo ${S}str%X*}
aXbc
% echo ${S}str%%X*}
aXb
%
```

(Note that % and %% don't search for the match that ends closest to the end of the string, as one might expect.)

With substitution via \${.../...} or \${...//...}, specifies non-greedy matching, that is, that the shortest instead of the longest match should be replaced:

```
% str="abab"
% echo ${str/*b/_}

% echo ${S}str/*b/_}
_ab
%
```

I:EXPR:

Search the EXPRth match (where EXPR evaluates to a number). This only applies when searching for substrings, either with the S flag, or with \${.../...} (only the EXPRth match is substituted) or \${...//...} (all matches from the EXPRth on are substituted). The default is to take the first match.

The EXPRth match is counted such that there is either one or zero matches from each starting position in the string, although for global substitution matches overlapping previous replacements are ignored. With the \${...%...} and \${...%%...} forms, the starting position for the match moves backwards from the end as the index increases, while with the other forms it moves forward from the start.

Hence with the string

```
which switch is the right switch for Ipswich?
```

substitutions of the form \${S(N):string#w*ch} as N increases from 1 will match and remove 'which', 'witch', 'witch' and 'wich'; the form using '##' will match and remove 'which switch is the right switch for Ipswich', 'witch is the right switch for Ipswich', 'witch for Ipswich' and 'wich'. The form using '%' will remove the same matches as for '#', but in reverse order, and the form using '%%' will remove the same matches as for '##' in reverse order.

B

Include the index of the beginning of the match in the result. E

M

Include the matched portion in the result.

N

Include the length of the match in the result.

R

Include the unmatched portion in the result (the _R_est).

Rules

Here is a summary of the rules for substitution; this assumes that braces are present around the substitution, that is, \${...}. Some particular examples are provided.

Nested substitution

If multiple nested \${...} forms are present, substitution is performed from the inside outwards. At each level, the substitution takes account of whether the current value is a scalar or an array, whether the whole substitution is in double quotation marks, and what flags are supplied to the current level of substitution, just as if the nested substitution were the outermost. The flags are not propagated up to enclosing substitutions; the nested substitution will return either a scalar or an array as determined by

the flags, possibly adjusted for quoting. All the following steps take place where applicable at all levels of substitution.

Unless the '(P)' flag is present, the flags and any subscripts apply directly to the value of the nested substitution; for example, the expansion `${${foo}}` behaves exactly the same as `${foo}`. When the '(P)' flag is present in a nested substitution, the other substitution rules are applied to the value `_before_` it is interpreted as a name, so `${${(P)foo}}` may differ from `${(P)foo}`.

At each nested level of substitution, the substituted words undergo all forms of single-word substitution (that is, not filename generation), including command substitution, arithmetic expansion and filename expansion (that is, leading `~` and `=`). Thus, for example, `${${:-=cat}:h}` expands to the directory where the `cat` program resides. (Explanation: the internal substitution has no parameter but a default value `=cat`, which is expanded by filename expansion to a full path; the outer substitution then applies the modifier `:h` and takes the directory part of the path.)

Internal parameter flags

Any parameter flags set by one of the typeset family of commands, in particular the `-L`, `-R`, `-Z`, `-u` and `-l` options for padding and capitalization, are applied directly to the parameter value. Note these flags are options to the command, for example, `'typeset -Z'`; they are not the same as the flags used within parameter substitutions.

At the outermost level of substitution, the '(P)' flag (rule 4.) ignores these transformations and uses the unmodified value of the parameter as the name to be replaced. This is usually the desired behavior because padding may make the value syntactically illegal as a parameter name, but if capitalization changes are desired, use the `${${(P)foo}}` form (rule 25.).

Parameter subscripting

If the value is a raw parameter reference with a subscript, such as `${VAR[3]}`, the effect of subscripting is applied directly to the parameter. Subscripts are evaluated left to right; subsequent subscripts apply to the scalar or array value yielded by the previous subscript. Thus if `var` is an array, `${var[1][2]}` is the second character of the first word, but `${var[2,4][2]}` is the entire third word (the second word of the range of words two through four of the original array). Any number of subscripts may appear. Flags such as '(k)' and '(v)' which alter the result of subscripting are applied.

Parameter name replacement

At the outermost level of nesting only, the '(P)' flag is applied. This treats the value so far as a parameter name (which may include a subscript expression) and replaces that with the corresponding value. This replacement occurs later if the '(P)' flag appears in a nested substitution.

If the value so far names a parameter that has internal flags (rule 2.), those internal flags are applied to the new value after replacement.

Double-quoted joining

If the value after this process is an array, and the substitution appears in double quotation marks, and neither an '@' flag nor a '#' length operator is present at the current level, then words of the value are joined with the first character of the parameter `$IFS`, by default a space, between each word (single word arrays are not modified). If the '(j)' flag is present, that is used for joining instead of `$IFS`.

Nested subscripting

Any remaining subscripts (that is, of a nested substitution) are evaluated at this point, based on whether the value is an array or a scalar. As with 3., multiple subscripts can appear. Note that `${foo[2,4][2]}` is thus equivalent to `${${foo[2,4]}[2]}` and also to `"${${(@)foo[2,4]}[2]}"` (the nested substitution returns an array in both cases), but not to `"${${foo[2,4]}[2]}"` (the nested substitution returns a scalar because of the quotes).

Modifiers

Any modifiers, as specified by a trailing '#', '%', ' / ' (possibly doubled) or by a set of modifiers of the form '...' (see `Modifiers::` in `History Expansion::`), are applied to the words of the value at this level.

Character evaluation

Any '#' flag is applied, evaluating the result so far numerically as a character.

Length

Any initial '#' modifier, that is, in the form `${#VAR}`, is used to evaluate the length of the expression so far.

Forced joining

If the '(j)' flag is present, or no '(j)' flag is present but the string is to be split as given by rule 11., and joining did not take place at rule 5., any words in the value are joined together using the given string or the first character of `$IFS` if none. Note that the '(F)' flag implicitly supplies a string for joining in this manner.

Simple word splitting

If one of the '(s)' or '(f)' flags are present, or the '=' specifier was present (for example, `${=VAR}`), the word is split on occurrences of the specified string, or (for = with neither of the two flags present) any of the characters in `$IFS`.

If no '(s)', '(f)' or '=' was given, but the word is not quoted and the option `SH_WORD_SPLIT` is set, the word is split on occurrences of any of the characters in `$IFS`. Note this step, too, takes place at all levels of a nested substitution.

Case modification

Any case modification from one of the flags '(L)', '(U)' or '(C)' is applied.

Escape sequence replacement

First any replacements from the '(g)' flag are performed, then any prompt-style formatting from the '(%)' family of flags is applied.

Quote application

Any quoting or unquoting using '(q)' and '(Q)' and related flags is applied.

Directory naming

Any directory name substitution using '(D)' flag is applied.

Visibility enhancement

Any modifications to make characters visible using the '(V)' flag are applied.

Lexical word splitting

If the '(z)' flag or one of the forms of the '(Z)' flag is present, the word is split as if it were a shell command line, so that quotation marks and other metacharacters are used to decide what constitutes a word. This form of splitting is entirely distinct from that described by rule 11.: it does not use `$IFS`, and does not cause forced joining.

Uniqueness

If the result is an array and the '(u)' flag was present, duplicate elements are removed from the array.

Ordering

If the result is still an array and one of the '(o)' or '(O)' flags was present, the array is reordered.

RC_EXPAND_PARAM

At this point the decision is made whether any resulting array elements are to be combined element by element with surrounding text, as given by either the `RC_EXPAND_PARAM` option or the '^' flag.

Re-evaluation

Any '(e)' flag is applied to the value, forcing it to be re-examined for new parameter substitutions, but also for command and arithmetic substitutions.

Padding

Any padding of the value by the '(l.FILL.)' or '(r.FILL.)' flags is applied.

Semantic joining

In contexts where expansion semantics requires a single word to result, all words are rejoined with the first character of IFS between. So in '\${(P)}\${(f)lines}' the value of `${lines}` is split at newlines, but then must be joined again before the '(P)' flag can be applied.

If a single word is not required, this rule is skipped.

Empty argument removal

If the substitution does not appear in double quotation marks, any resulting zero-length argument, whether from a scalar or an element of an array, is elided from the list of arguments inserted into the command line.

Strictly speaking, the removal happens later as the same happens with other forms of substitution; the point to note here is simply that it occurs after any of the parameter operations.

Nested parameter name replacement

If the '(P)' flag is present and rule 4. has not applied, the value so far is treated as a parameter name (which may include a subscript expression) and replaced with the corresponding value, with internal flags (rule 2.) applied to the new value.

Examples

The flag `f` is useful to split a double-quoted substitution line by line. For example, `${(f)}${(<FILE)}` substitutes the contents of `FILE` divided so that each line is an element of the resulting array. Compare this with the effect of `${(<FILE)}` alone, which divides the file up by words, or the same inside double quotation marks, which makes the entire content of the file a single string.

The following illustrates the rules for nested parameter expansions. Suppose that `$foo` contains the array (bar baz):

`"${(@)}${foo}[1]"`

This produces the result `b`. First, the inner substitution `"${foo}"`, which has no array (`@`) flag, produces a single word result `"bar baz"`. The outer substitution `"${(@)}...[1]"` detects that this is a scalar, so that (despite the '(`@`)' flag) the subscript picks the first character.

`"${$({@)foo}[1]}"`

This produces the result `'bar'`. In this case, the inner substitution `"${(@)foo}"` produces the array `'(bar baz)'`. The outer substitution `"${...[1]}"` detects that this is an array and picks the first word. This is similar to the simple case `"${foo[1]}"`.

As an example of the rules for word splitting and joining, suppose `$foo` contains the array `'(ax1 bx1)'`. Then

`${(s/x/)foo}`

produces the words `'a'`, `'1 b'` and `'1'`.

`${(j/x/s/x/)foo}`

produces `'a'`, `'1'`, `'b'` and `'1'`.

`${(s/x/)foo%%1*}`

produces `'a'` and `' b'` (note the extra space). As substitution occurs before either joining or splitting, the operation first generates the modified array `(ax bx)`, which is joined to give `"ax bx"`, and then split to give `'a'`, `' b'` and `"`. The final empty string will then be elided, as it is not in double quotation marks.

Command substitution

A command enclosed in parentheses preceded by a dollar sign, like `'$(...)'`, or quoted with grave accents, like `"..."`, is replaced with its standard output, with any trailing newlines deleted. If the substitution is not enclosed in double quotation marks, the output is broken into words using the IFS parameter.

The substitution `'$(cat FOO)'` may be replaced by the faster `'${(<FOO)}'`. In this case `FOO` undergoes single word shell expansions (`_parameter expansion_`, `_command substitution_` and `_arithmetic expansion_`), but not filename generation.

If the option `GLOB_SUBST` is set, the result of any unquoted command substitution, including the special form just mentioned, is eligible for filename generation.

Arithmetic expansion

A string of the form '\$[EXP]' or '\$((EXP))' is substituted with the value of the arithmetic expression EXP. EXP is subjected to parameter expansion, command substitution, and arithmetic expansion before it is evaluated. For more information, see [“Arithmetic evaluation” on page 903](#).

Brace expansion

Each word is checked to see if it begins with an unquoted '~'. If it does, then the word up to a '/' or the end of the word if there is no '/', is checked to see if it can be substituted in one of the ways described here. If so, then the '~' and the checked portion are replaced with the appropriate substitute value.

A '~' by itself is replaced by the value of \$HOME. A '~' followed by a '+' or a '-' is replaced by current or previous working directory, respectively.

A '~' followed by a number is replaced by the directory at that position in the directory stack. '~0' is equivalent to '~+', and '~1' is the top of the stack. '~+' followed by a number is replaced by the directory at that position in the directory stack. '~+0' is equivalent to '~+', and '~+1' is the top of the stack. '~-' followed by a number is replaced by the directory that many positions from the bottom of the stack. '~-0' is the bottom of the stack. The PUSHSD_MINUS option exchanges the effects of '~+' and '~-' where they are followed by a number.

Dynamic named directories

If the function zsh_directory_name exists, or the shell variable zsh_directory_name_functions exists and contains an array of function names, then the functions are used to implement dynamic directory naming. The functions are tried in order until one returns status zero, so it is important that functions test whether they can handle the case in question and return an appropriate status.

A '~' followed by a string NAMSTR in unquoted square brackets is treated specially as a dynamic directory name. The first unquoted closing square bracket always terminates NAMSTR. The shell function is passed two arguments: the string n (for name) and NAMSTR. It should either set the array reply to a single element which is the directory corresponding to the name and return status zero (executing an assignment as the last statement is usually sufficient), or it should return status nonzero. In the former case the element of reply is used as the directory; in the latter case the substitution is deemed to have failed. If all functions fail and the option NOMATCH is set, an error results.

The functions defined are also used to see if a directory can be turned into a name, for example when printing the directory stack or when expanding %~ in prompts. In this case each function is passed two arguments: the string d (for directory) and the candidate for dynamic naming. The function should either return nonzero status, if the directory cannot be named by the function, or it should set the array reply to consist of two elements. The first is the dynamic name for the directory (as would appear within '~[...]'), and the second is the prefix length of the directory to be replaced. For example, if the directory is /home/myname/src/zsh and the dynamic name for /home/myname/src (which has 16 characters) is s, then the function sets

```
reply=(s 16)
```

The directory name so returned is compared with possible static names for parts of the directory path, as described below; it is used if the prefix length matched (16 in the example) is longer than that matched by any static name.

It is not a requirement that a function implements both n and d calls; for example, it might be appropriate for certain dynamic forms of expansion not to be contracted to names. In that case any call with the first argument d should cause a nonzero status to be returned.

The completion system calls 'zsh_directory_name c' followed by equivalent calls to elements of the array zsh_directory_name_functions, if it exists, in order to complete dynamic names for directories. The code for this should be as for any other completion function as described in Completion System::.

As a working example, here is a function that expands any dynamic names beginning with the string p: to directories under /home/pws/perforce. In this simple case a static name for the directory would be just as effective.

```
zsh_directory_name() {
    emulate -L zsh
    setopt extendedglob
    local -a match mbegin mend
    if [[ $1 = d ]]; then
        # turn the directory into a name
        if [[ $2 = (#b)(/home/pws/perforce/)([^/]*)* ]]; then
            typeset -ga reply
            reply=(p:${match[2]} $(( ${#match[1]} + ${#match[2]} )) )
        else
            return 1
        fi
    elif [[ $1 = n ]]; then
        # turn the name into a directory
        [[ $2 != (#b)p:(?*) ]] && return 1
        typeset -ga reply
        reply=(/home/pws/perforce/${match[1]})
    elif [[ $1 = c ]]; then
        # complete names
        local expl
        local -a dirs
        dirs=(/home/pws/perforce/*(/:t))
        dirs=(p:${^dirs})
        _wanted dynamic-dirs expl 'dynamic directory' compadd -S\ -a dirs
        return
    else
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}
```

Static named directories

A '~' followed by anything not already covered consisting of any number of alphanumeric characters or underscore ('_'), hyphen ('-'), or dot('.') is looked up as a named directory, and replaced by the value of that named directory if found. Named directories are typically home directories for users on the system. They may also be defined if the text after the '~' is the name of a string shell parameter whose value begins with a '/'. Trailing slashes will be removed from the path to the directory (though the original parameter is not modified).

It is also possible to define directory names using the -d option to the hash builtin.

When the shell prints a path (for example when expanding %~ in prompts or when printing the directory stack), the path is checked to see if it has a named directory as its prefix. If so, then the prefix portion is replaced with a '~' followed by the name of the directory. The shorter of the two ways of referring to the directory is used, that is, either the directory name or the full path; the name is used if they are the same length. The parameters \$PWD and \$OLDPWD are never abbreviated in this fashion.

'=' expansion

If a word begins with an unquoted '=' and the EQUALS option is set, the remainder of the word is taken as the name of a command. If a command exists by that name, the word is replaced by the full pathname of the command.

Notes

Filename expansion is performed on the right side of a parameter assignment, including those appearing after commands of the typeset family. In this case, the right side will be treated as a colon-separated list in the manner of the PATH parameter, so that a '~' or an '=' following a ':' is eligible for expansion. All such behavior can be disabled by quoting the '~', the '=' or the whole expression (but not simply the colon); the EQUALS option is also respected.

If the option `MAGIC_EQUAL_SUBST` is set, any unquoted shell argument in the form `'IDENTIFIER=EXPRESSION'` becomes eligible for file expansion as described in the previous paragraph. Quoting the first `' = '` also inhibits this.

Filename generation

If a word contains an unquoted instance of one of the characters `'*', '(', '!', '<', '[',` or `'?',` it is regarded as a pattern for filename generation, unless the `GLOB` option is unset. If the `EXTENDED_GLOB` option is set, the `'^'` and `'#'` characters also denote a pattern; otherwise they are not treated specially by the shell.

The word is replaced with a list of sorted file names that match the pattern. If a matching pattern is not found, the shell gives an error message, unless the `NULL_GLOB` option is set, in which case the word is deleted or unless the `NOMATCH` option is unset, in which case the word is left unchanged.

In filename generation, the character `' / '` must be matched explicitly; also, a `'.'` must be matched explicitly at the beginning of a pattern or after a `' / '`, unless the `GLOB_DOTS` option is set. No filename generation pattern matches the files `'.'` or `'..'`. In other instances of pattern matching, the `' / '` and `'.'` are not treated specially.

Glob operators

Matches any string, including the null string.

?

Matches any character.

[...]

Matches any of the enclosed characters. Ranges of characters can be specified by separating two characters by a `'-'`. A `'-'` or `']'` may be matched by including it as the first character in the list. There are also several named classes of characters, in the form `'[:NAME:]'` with the following meanings. The first set use the macros provided by the operating system to test for the given character combinations, including any modifications due to local language settings, see man page `ctype(3)`:

[:alnum:]

The character is alphanumeric.

[:alpha:]

The character is alphabetic.

[:ascii:]

The character is 7-bit, that is, is a single-byte character without the top bit set.

[:blank:]

The character is a blank character.

[:cntrl:]

The character is a control character.

[:digit:]

The character is a decimal digit.

[:graph:]

The character is a printable character other than whitespace.

[:lower:]

The character is a lowercase letter.

[:print:]

The character is printable .

[:punct:]

The character is printable but neither alphanumeric nor whitespace.

[:space:]

The character is white space.

[[:upper:]]

The character is an uppercase letter.

[[:xdigit:]]

The character is a hexadecimal digit.

Another set of named classes is handled internally by the shell and is not sensitive to the locale:

[[:IDENT:]]

The character is allowed to form part of a shell identifier, such as a parameter name.

[[:IFS:]]

The character is used as an input field separator, that is, is contained in the IFS parameter.

[[:IFSSPACE:]]

The character is an IFS white space character; see the documentation for IFS in Parameters Used By The Shell:..

[[:INCOMPLETE:]]

Matches a byte that starts an incomplete multibyte character. There may be a sequence of more than one bytes that taken together form the prefix of a multibyte character. To test for a potentially incomplete byte sequence, use the pattern '[[:INCOMPLETE:]]*'. This will never match a sequence starting with a valid multibyte character.

[[:INVALID:]]

Matches a byte that does not start a valid multibyte character. This may be a continuation byte of an incomplete multibyte character as any part of a multibyte string consisting of invalid and incomplete multibyte characters is treated as single bytes.

[[:WORD:]]

The character is treated as part of a word; this test is sensitive to the value of the WORDCHARS parameter.

The square brackets are additional to those enclosing the whole set of characters, so to test for a single alphanumeric character you need '[[:alnum:]]'. Named character sets can be used alongside other types, for example, '[[:alpha:]]0-9'.

[^...]**[!...]**

Like [...], except that it matches any character which is not in the given set.

<[X]-[Y]>

Matches any number in the range X to Y, inclusive. Either of the numbers may be omitted to make the range open-ended; hence '<->' matches any number. To match individual digits, the [...] form is more efficient.

Be careful when using other wildcards adjacent to patterns of this form; for example, '<0-9>*' will actually match any number whatsoever at the start of the string, since the '<0-9>' will match the first digit, and the '*' will match any others. This is a trap for the unwary, but is in fact an inevitable consequence of the rule that the longest possible match always succeeds. Expressions such as '<0-9>[^[:digit:]]*' can be used instead.

(...)

Matches the enclosed pattern. This is used for grouping. If the KSH_GLOB option is set, then a '@', '*', '+', '?' or '!' immediately preceding the '(' is treated specially, as detailed below. The option SH_GLOB prevents bare parentheses from being used in this way, though the KSH_GLOB option is still available.

Grouping cannot extend over multiple directories: it is an error to have a '/' within a group (this only applies for patterns used in filename generation). There is one exception: a group of the form (PAT/# appearing as a complete path segment can match a sequence of directories. For example, foo/(a*)/#bar matches foo/bar, foo/any/bar, foo/any/anyother/bar, and so on.

X|Y

Matches either X or Y. This operator has lower precedence than any other. The '!' character must be within parentheses to avoid interpretation as a pipeline. The alternatives are tried in order from left to right.

^X

(Requires EXTENDED_GLOB to be set.) Matches anything except the pattern X. This has a higher precedence than '/', so '^foo/bar' will search directories in '.' except './foo' for a file named 'bar'.

X~Y

(Requires EXTENDED_GLOB to be set.) Match anything that matches the pattern X but does not match Y. This has lower precedence than any operator except '!', so '*/*~foo/bar' will search for all files in all directories in '.' and then exclude 'foo/bar' if there was such a match. Multiple patterns can be excluded by 'FOO~BAR~BAZ'. In the exclusion pattern (Y), '/' and '.' are not treated specially the way they usually are in globbing.

X#

(Requires EXTENDED_GLOB to be set.) Matches zero or more occurrences of the pattern X. This operator has high precedence; '12#' is equivalent to '1(2#)', rather than '(12)#'. It is an error for an unquoted '#' to follow something that cannot be repeated; this includes an empty string, a pattern already followed by '##', or parentheses when part of a KSH_GLOB pattern (for example, '!(FOO)#' is invalid and must be replaced by '*(!(FOO))').

X##

(Requires EXTENDED_GLOB to be set.) Matches one or more occurrences of the pattern X. This operator has high precedence; '12##' is equivalent to '1(2##)', rather than '(12)##'. No more than two active '#' characters may appear together. (The potential clash with glob qualifiers in the form '1(2##)' which should therefore be avoided.)

ksh-like glob operators

If the KSH_GLOB option is set, the effects of parentheses can be modified by a preceding '@', '*', '+', '?' or '!'. This character does not have to be unquoted to have special effects, but the '(' must be one of the following options.

@(...)

Match the pattern in the parentheses. (Like '(...)' .)

***(...)**

Match any number of occurrences. (Like '(...)#', except that recursive directory searching is not supported.)

+(...)

Match at least one occurrence. (Like '(...)##', except that recursive directory searching is not supported.)

?(...)

Match zero or one occurrence. (Like '(| ...)' .)

!(...)

Match anything but the expression in parentheses. (Like '^(...)'.)

Precedence

The precedence of the operators is (highest) '^', '/', '~', '!' (lowest); the remaining operators are simply treated from left to right as part of a string, with '#' and '##' applying to the shortest possible preceding unit (that is, a character, '?', '[...]', '<...>', or a parenthesized expression). A '/' used as a directory separator cannot appear inside parentheses, while a '!' must do so. In patterns used in other contexts than filename generation (for example, in case statements and tests within '[[...]]'), a '/' is not special; and '/' is also not special after a '~' appearing outside parentheses in a filename pattern.

Globbing flags

There are various flags which affect any text to their right up to the end of the enclosing group or to the end of the pattern; they require the EXTENDED_GLOB option. All take the form (#X) where X may have one of the following forms:

i

Case insensitive: upper or lower case characters in the pattern match upper or lower case characters.

l

Lowercase characters in the pattern match upper or lowercase characters; uppercase characters in the pattern still only match upper case characters.

I

Case sensitive: locally negates the effect of i or l from that point on.

b

Activate backreferences for parenthesised groups in the pattern; this does not work in filename generation. When a pattern with a set of active parentheses is matched, the strings matched by the groups are stored in the array \$match, the indices of the beginning of the matched parentheses in the array \$mbegin, and the indices of the end in the array \$mend, with the first element of each array corresponding to the first parenthesised group, and so on. These arrays are not otherwise special to the shell. The indices use the same convention as does parameter substitution, so that elements of \$mend and \$mbegin may be used in subscripts; the KSH_ARRAYS option is respected. Sets of globbing flags are not considered parenthesised groups; only the first nine active parentheses can be referenced.

For example,

```
foo="a_string_with_a_message"
if [[ $foo = (a|an)_(#b)(*) ]]; then
    print ${foo[$mbegin[1],$mend[1]]}
fi
```

prints 'string_with_a_message'. The first set of parentheses is before the (#b) and does not create a backreference.

Backreferences work with all forms of pattern matching other than filename generation, but note that when performing matches on an entire array, such as \${ARRAY#PATTERN}, or a global substitution, such as \${PARAM//PAT/REPL}, only the data for the last match remains available. In the case of global replacements this may still be useful. See the example for the m flag.

The numbering of backreferences strictly follows the order of the opening parentheses from left to right in the pattern string, although sets of parentheses may be nested. There are special rules for parentheses followed by '#' or '##'. Only the last match of the parenthesis is remembered: for example, in '[[abab = (#b)([ab])#]]', only the final 'b' is stored in match[1]. Thus extra parentheses may be necessary to match the complete segment: for example, use 'X((ab|cd)#)Y' to match a whole string of either 'ab' or 'cd' between 'x' and 'Y', using the value of \$match[1] rather than \$match[2].

If the match fails none of the parameters is altered, so in some cases it may be necessary to initialise them beforehand. If some of the backreferences fail to match -- which happens if they are in an alternate branch which fails to match, or if they are followed by # and matched zero times -- then the matched string is set to the empty string, and the start and end indices are set to -1.

Pattern matching with backreferences is slightly slower than without.

B

Deactivate backreferences, negating the effect of the b flag from that point on.

cN,M

The flag (#cN,M) can be used anywhere that the # or ## operators can be used except in the expressions '(*)#' and '(* /)##' in filename generation, where ' / ' has special meaning; it cannot be combined with other globbing flags and a bad pattern error occurs if it is misplaced. It is equivalent to the form {N,M} in regular expressions. The previous character or group is required to match between N

and M times, inclusive. The form (#cN) requires exactly N matches; (#c,M) is equivalent to specifying N as 0; (#cN,) specifies that there is no maximum limit on the number of matches.

m

Set references to the match data for the entire string matched; this is similar to backreferencing and does not work in filename generation. The flag must be in effect at the end of the pattern, that is, not local to a group. The parameters \$MATCH, \$MBEGIN and \$MEND will be set to the string matched and to the indices of the beginning and end of the string, respectively. This is most useful in parameter substitutions, as otherwise the string matched is obvious.

For example,

```
arr=(vEldt jynx grImPs waqf zho bUck)
print ${arr//(#m)[aeiou]/${(U)MATCH}}
```

forces all the matches (that is, all vowels) into uppercase, printing 'vEldt jynx grImPs waqf zho bUck'.

Unlike backreferences, there is no speed penalty for using match references, other than the extra substitutions required for the replacement strings in cases such as the example shown.

M

Deactivate the m flag, hence no references to match data will be created.

s, e

Unlike the other flags, these have only a local effect, and each must appear on its own: '(#s)' and '(#e)' are the only valid forms. The '(#s)' flag succeeds only at the start of the test string, and the '(#e)' flag succeeds only at the end of the test string; they correspond to '^' and '\$' in standard regular expressions. They are useful for matching path segments in patterns other than those in filename generation (where path segments are in any case treated separately). For example, '*((#s)|/test((#e)|/)*' matches a path segment 'test' in any of the following strings: test, test/at/start, at/end/test, in/test/middle.

Another use is in parameter substitution; for example '\${array/(#s)A*Z(#e)}' will remove only elements of an array which match the complete pattern 'A*Z'. There are other ways of performing many operations of this type, however the combination of the substitution operations '/' and '//' with the '(#s)' and '(#e)' flags provides a single simple and memorable method.

Assertions of the form '(^(#s))' also work. That is, they match anywhere except at the start of the string, although this actually means 'anything except a zero-length portion at the start of the string'; you need to use '("~(#s))' to match a zero-length portion of the string not at the start.

q

A 'q' and everything up to the closing parenthesis of the globbing flags are ignored by the pattern matching code. This is intended to support the use of glob qualifiers. The result is that the pattern '(#b)(*)c(#q.)' can be used both for globbing and for matching against a string. In the former case, the '(#q.)' will be treated as a glob qualifier and the '(#b)' will not be useful, while in the latter case the '(#b)' is useful for backreferences and the '(#q.)' will be ignored. Colon modifiers in the glob qualifiers are also not applied in ordinary pattern matching.

u

Respect the current locale in determining the presence of multibyte characters in a pattern, provided the shell was compiled with MULTIBYTE_SUPPORT. This overrides the MULTIBYTE option; the default behavior is taken from the option. Compare U. (Mnemonic: typically multibyte characters are from Unicode in the UTF-8 encoding, although any extension of ASCII supported by the system library may be used.)

U

All characters are considered to be a single byte long. The opposite of u. This overrides the MULTIBYTE option.

For example, the test string fooxx can be matched by the pattern (#i)FOOXX, but not by (#l)FOOXX, (#i)FOO(#I)XX or ((#i)FOOX)X. The string (#ia2)readme specifies case-insensitive matching of readme with up to two errors.

When using the ksh syntax for grouping both KSH_GLOB and EXTENDED_GLOB must be set and the left parenthesis should be preceded by @. The flags do not affect letters inside [...] groups, in other words (#i)[a-z] still matches only lowercase letters. Finally, note that when examining whole paths case-insensitively every directory must be searched for all files which match, so that a pattern of the form (#i)/foo/bar/... is potentially slow.

Approximate matching

When matching approximately, the shell keeps a count of the errors found, which cannot exceed the number specified in the (#aNUM) flags. Four types of error are recognized:

- Different characters, as in `fooxbar` and `fooybar`.
- Transposition of characters, as in `banana` and `abnana`.
- A character missing in the target string, as with the pattern `road` and target string `rod`.
- An extra character appearing in the target string, as with `stove` and `strove`.

Thus, the pattern (#a3)abcd matches dcba, with the errors occurring by using the first rule twice and the second once, grouping the string as [d][cb][a] and [a][bc][d].

Non-literal parts of the pattern must match exactly, including characters in character ranges: hence (#a1)??? matches strings of length four, by applying rule 4 to an empty part of the pattern, but not strings of length two, since all the ? must match. Other characters which must match exactly are initial dots in filenames (unless the GLOB_DOTS option is set), and all slashes in filenames, so that a/bc is two errors from ab/c (the slash cannot be transposed with another character). Similarly, errors are counted separately for non-contiguous strings in the pattern, so that (ab|cd)ef is two errors from aebf.

When using exclusion via the ~ operator, approximate matching is treated entirely separately for the excluded part and must be activated separately. Thus, (#a1)README~READ_ME matches READ_ME but not READ_ME, as the trailing READ_ME is matched without approximation. However, (#a1)README~(#a1)READ_ME does not match any pattern of the form READ?ME as all such forms are now excluded.

Apart from exclusions, there is only one overall error count; however, the maximum errors allowed may be altered locally, and this can be delimited by grouping. For example, (#a1)cat((#a0)dog)fox allows one error in total, which may not occur in the dog section, and the pattern (#a1)cat(#a0)dog(#a1)fox is equivalent. The point at which an error is first found is the crucial one for establishing whether to use approximation; for example, (#a1)abc(#a0)xyz will not match abcdxyz, because the error occurs at the 'x', where approximation is turned off.

Entire path segments may be matched approximately, so that '(#a1)/foo/d/is/available/at/the/bar' allows one error in any path segment. This is much less efficient than without the (#a1), however, since every directory in the path must be scanned for a possible approximate match. It is best to place the (#a1) after any path segments which are known to be correct.

Recursive globbing

A pathname component of the form '(FOO/)#' matches a path consisting of zero or more directories matching the pattern FOO.

As a shorthand, '**/' is equivalent to '(*)/#'; note that this therefore matches files in the current directory as well as subdirectories. Thus:

```
ls -ld -- (*)/#bar
```

or

```
ls -ld -- **/bar
```

does a recursive directory search for files named 'bar' (potentially including the file 'bar' in the current directory). This form does not follow symbolic links; the alternative form '***/' does, but is otherwise

identical. Neither of these can be combined with other forms of globbing within the same path segment; in that case, the '*' operators revert to their usual effect.

Even shorter forms are available when the option `GLOB_STAR_SHORT` is set. In that case if no / immediately follows a ** or *** they are treated as if both a / plus a further * are present. Hence:

```
setopt GLOBSTARSHORT
ls -ld -- **.c
```

is equivalent to

```
ls -ld -- **/*.c
```

Glob qualifiers

Patterns used for filename generation may end in a list of qualifiers enclosed in parentheses. The qualifiers specify which file names that otherwise match the given pattern will be inserted in the argument list.

If the option `BARE_GLOB_QUAL` is set, then a trailing set of parentheses containing no '!' or '(' characters (or '~' if it is special) is taken as a set of glob qualifiers. A glob subexpression that would normally be taken as glob qualifiers. For example, ' (^x) ', can be forced to be treated as part of the glob pattern by doubling the parentheses. In this case, it produces ' ((^x)) '.

If the option `EXTENDED_GLOB` is set, a different syntax for glob qualifiers is available, namely ' (#qX) ' where X is any of the same glob qualifiers used in the other format. The qualifiers must still appear at the end of the pattern. However, with this syntax multiple glob qualifiers can be chained together. They are treated as a logical AND of the individual sets of flags. Also, as the syntax is unambiguous, the expression will be treated as glob qualifiers just as long any parentheses contained within it are balanced; appearance of '!', '(', or '~' does not negate the effect. Qualifiers are recognized in this form even if a bare glob qualifier exists at the end of the pattern. For example, '* (#q*) (.) ' will recognize executable regular files if both options are set. However, do not use mixed syntax for the sake of clarity. Within conditions using the '[' form the presence of a parenthesized expression (#q...) at the end of a string indicates that globbing should be performed; the expression may include glob qualifiers, but it is also valid if it is simply (#q). This does not apply to the right-hand side of pattern match operators because the syntax already has special significance.

A qualifier can be any one of the following:

- / Directories.
- F** 'full' (for example, nonempty) directories. The opposite sense (^F) expands to empty directories and all non-directories. Use (/^F) for empty directories.
- Plain files.
- @** Symbolic links.
- = Sockets.
- p** Named pipes (FIFOs).
- *** Executable plain files (0100 or 0010 or 0001).
- %** Device files (character or block special).
- %b** Block-special files.

%c

Character-special files.

r

Owner-readable files (0400).

w

Owner-writable files (0200).

x

Owner-executable files (0100).

A

Group-readable files (0040).

I

Group-writable files (0020).

E

Group-executable files (0010).

R

World-readable files (0004).

W

World-writable files (0002).

X

World-executable files (0001).

s

Setuid files (04000).

S

Setgid files (02000).

t

Files with the sticky bit (01000).

fSPEC

Files with access rights matching SPEC. This SPEC can be a octal number optionally preceded by a '=' a '+' or a '-'. If none of these characters is given, the behavior is the same as for '='. The octal number describes the mode bits to be expected, if combined with a '=' the value given must match the file-modes exactly, with a '+' at least the bits in the given number must be set in the file-modes, and with a '-' the bits in the number must not be set. Giving a '?' instead of a octal digit anywhere in the number ensures that the corresponding bits in the file-modes are not checked, this is only useful in combination with '='.

If the qualifier 'f' is followed by any other character anything up to the next matching character ('[', '{', and '<' match ']', '}', and '>' respectively, any other character matches itself) is taken as a list of comma-separated SUB-SPECs. Each SUB-SPEC may be either an octal number or a list of any of the characters 'u', 'g', 'o', and 'a', followed by a '=' a '+' or a '-' followed by a list of any of the characters 'r', 'w', 'x', 's', and 't', or an octal digit. The first list of characters specify which access rights are to be checked. If a 'u' is given, those for the owner of the file are used, if a 'g' is given, those of the group are checked, a 'o' means to test those of other users, and the 'a' says to test all three groups. The '=' '+' and '-' again says how the modes are to be checked and have the same meaning as described for the first form. The second list of characters finally says which access rights are to be expected: 'r' for read access, 'w' for write access, 'x' for the right to execute the file (or to search a directory), 's' for the setuid and setgid bits, and 't' for the sticky bit.

Thus, '(f70?)' gives the files for which the owner has read, write, and execute permission, and for which other group members have no rights, independent of the permissions for other users. The pattern '(f-100)' gives all files for which the owner does not have execute permission, and '*(f:gu+w,o-rx:)' gives the files for which the owner and the other members of the group have at least write permission, and for which other users do not have read or execute permission.

eSTRING**+CMD**

The STRING will be executed as shell code. The filename will be included in the list if and only if the code returns a zero status (usually the status of the last command).

In the first form, the first character after the 'e' will be used as a separator and anything up to the next matching separator will be taken as the STRING; '[', '{', and '<' match ']', '}', and '>', respectively, while any other character matches itself. Expansions must be quoted in the STRING to prevent them from being expanded before globbing is done. STRING is then executed as shell code. The string globqual is appended to the array zsh_eval_context the duration of execution.

During the execution of STRING the filename currently being tested is available in the parameter REPLY; the parameter may be altered to a string to be inserted into the list instead of the original filename. In addition, the parameter reply may be set to an array or a string, which overrides the value of REPLY. If set to an array, the latter is inserted into the command line word by word.

For example, suppose a directory contains a single file 'lonely'. Then the expression `*(e:'reply=({REPLY}{1,2}):')` will cause the words 'lonely1' and 'lonely2' to be inserted into the command line. Note the quoting of STRING.

The form +CMD has the same effect, but no delimiters appear around CMD. Instead, CMD is taken as the longest sequence of characters following the + that are alphanumeric or underscore. Typically CMD will be the name of a shell function that contains the appropriate test. For example,

```
nt() { [[ $REPLY -nt $NTREF ]] }
NTREF=reffile
ls -ld -- *(+nt)
```

lists all files in the directory that have been modified more recently than reffile.

dDEV

Files on the device DEV.

l[-|+]CT****

Files having a link count less than CT (-), greater than CT (+), or equal to CT.

U

Files owned by the effective user ID.

G

Files owned by the effective group ID.

uID

Files owned by user ID ID if that is a number. Otherwise, ID specifies a user name: the character after the 'u' will be taken as a separator and the string between it and the next matching separator will be taken as a user name. The starting separators '[', '{', and '<' match the final separators ']', '}', and '>', respectively; any other character matches itself. The selected files are those owned by this user. For example, 'u:foo:' or 'u[foo]' selects files owned by user 'foo'.

gID

Like uID but with group IDs or names.

a[Mwhms][-|+]N****

Files accessed exactly N days ago. Files accessed within the last N days are selected using a negative value for N (-N). Files accessed more than N days ago are selected by a positive N value (+N). Optional unit specifiers 'M', 'w', 'h', 'M' or 's' (for example, 'ah5') cause the check to be performed with months (of 30 days), weeks, hours, minutes or seconds instead of days, respectively. An explicit 'd' for days is also allowed.

Any fractional part of the difference between the access time and the current part in the appropriate units is ignored in the comparison. For instance, 'echo *(ah-5)' would echo files accessed within the last five hours, while 'echo *(ah+5)' would echo files accessed at least six hours ago, as times strictly between five and six hours are treated as five hours.

m[Mwhms][-|+]N****

Like the file access qualifier, except that it uses the file modification time.

c[Mwhms][+|-]N

Like the file access qualifier, except that it uses the file inode change time.

L[+|-]N

Files less than N bytes (-), more than N bytes (+), or exactly N bytes in length.

If this flag is directly followed by a `_size specifier_` 'k' ('K'), 'M' ('M'), or 'p' ('P') (for example, 'Lk-50') the check is performed with kilobytes, megabytes, or blocks (of 512 bytes) instead. (On some systems additional specifiers are available for gigabytes, 'g' or 'G', and terabytes, 't' or 'T'.) If a size specifier is used, a file is regarded as "exactly" the size if the file size rounded up to the next unit is equal to the test size. Hence `*(Lm1)` matches files from 1 byte up to 1 Megabyte inclusive. The set of files "less than" the test size only includes files that would not match the equality test; hence `*(Lm-1)` only matches files of zero size.

^

Negates all qualifiers following it .

-

Toggles between making the qualifiers work on symbolic links (the default) and the files they point to .

M

Sets the MARK_DIRS option for the current pattern.

T

Appends a trailing qualifier mark to the file names, analogous to the LIST_TYPES option, for the current pattern (overrides M).

N

Sets the NULL_GLOB option for the current pattern.

D

Sets the GLOB_DOTS option for the current pattern.

n

Sets the NUMERIC_GLOB_SORT option for the current pattern.

YN

Enables short-circuit mode: the pattern will expand to at most N file names. If more than N matches exist, only the first N matches in directory traversal order will be considered.

Implies oN when no oC qualifier is used.

oC

Specifies how the names of the files should be sorted. If C is n they are sorted by name; if it is L they are sorted depending on the size (length) of the files; if l they are sorted by the number of links; if a, m, or c they are sorted by the time of the last access, modification, or inode change respectively; if d, files in subdirectories appear before those in the current directory at each level of the search -- this is best combined with other criteria, for example 'odon' to sort on names for files within the same directory; if N, no sorting is performed. Note that a, m, and c compare the age against the current time, hence the first name in the list is the youngest file. The modifiers ^ and - are used, so `'*(^oL)'` gives a list of all files sorted by file size in descending order, following any symbolic links. Unless oN is used, multiple order specifiers may occur to resolve ties.

The default sorting is n (by name) unless the Y glob qualifier is used, in which case it is N (unsorted).

oe and o+ are special cases; they are each followed by shell code, delimited as for the e glob qualifier and the + glob qualifier respectively. The code is executed for each matched file with the parameter REPLY set to the name of the file on entry and globsort appended to zsh_eval_context. The code should modify the parameter REPLY in some fashion. On return, the value of the parameter is used instead of the file name as the string on which to sort. Unlike other sort operators, oe and o+ can be repeated, but the maximum number of sort operators of any kind that can appear in any glob expression is 12.

OC

Like 'o', but sorts in descending order; that is, '*(^oc)' is the same as '*(Oc)' and '*(^Oc)' is the same as '*(oc)'; 'Od' puts files in the current directory before those in subdirectories at each level of the search.

[BEG[,END]]

Specifies which of the matched file names should be included in the returned list. The syntax is the same as for array subscripts. BEG and the optional END may be mathematical expressions. As in parameter subscripting they may be negative to make them count from the last match backward. For example, '*(-OL[1,3])' gives a list of the names of the three largest files.

PSTRING

The STRING will be prepended to each glob match as a separate word. STRING is delimited in the same way as arguments to the e glob qualifier. The qualifier can be repeated; the words are prepended separately so that the resulting command line contains the words in the same order they were given in the list of glob qualifiers.

A typical use for this is to prepend an option before all occurrences of a file name; for example, the pattern '*(P:-f:)' produces the command line arguments '-f FILE1 -f FILE2 ...'.

If the modifier ^ is active, then STRING is appended instead of prepended. Prepending and appending is done independently so both can be used on the same glob expression; for example, by writing '*(P:foo:^P:bar:^P:baz:)' which, produces the command line arguments 'foo baz FILE1 bar ...'.

More than one of these lists can be combined, separated by commas. The whole list matches if at least one of the sublists matches (they are 'or'ed, the qualifiers in the sublists are 'and'ed). Some qualifiers, however, affect all matches generated, independent of the sublist in which they are given. These are the qualifiers 'M', 't', 'N', 'D', 'N', 'o', 'O' and the subscripts given in brackets ('[...]').

If a ':' appears in a qualifier list, the remainder of the expression in is interpreted as a modifier (see Modifiers:: in parentheses *Note History Expansion::). Each modifier must be introduced by a separate ':'. The result after modification does not have to be an existing file. The name of any existing file can be followed by a modifier of the form '(:...)' even if no actual filename generation is performed, although note that the presence of the parentheses causes the entire expression to be subjected to any global pattern matching options such as NULL_GLOB. Thus:

```
ls -ld -- *(-/)
```

lists all directories and symbolic links that point to directories, and

```
ls -ld -- *(-@)
```

lists all broken symbolic links, and

```
ls -ld -- *(%W)
```

lists all world-writable device files in the current directory, and

```
ls -ld -- *(W,X)
```

lists all files in the current directory that are world-writable or world-executable, and

```
print -rC1 /tmp/foo*(u0^@:t)
```

outputs the basename of all root-owned files beginning with the string 'foo' in /tmp, ignoring symlinks, and

```
ls -ld -- *.~(lex|parse).[ch](^D^11)
```

lists all files having a link count of one whose names contain a dot (but not those starting with a dot, since GLOB_DOTS is explicitly switched off) except for lex.c, lex.h, parse.c, and parse.h.

```
print -rC1 b*.pro(#q:s/pro/shmo/)(#q.:s/builtin/shmiltin/)
```

demonstrates how colon modifiers and other qualifiers may be chained together. The ordinary qualifier `'.'` is applied first, then the colon modifiers in order from left to right. So if `EXTENDED_GLOB` is set and the base pattern matches the regular file `builtin.pro`, the shell prints `'shmiltin.shmo'`.

Parameters

Description

A parameter has a name, a value, and attributes. A name may be any sequence of alphanumeric characters and underscores, or the single characters `'*'`, `'@'`, `'#'`, `'?'`, `'-'`, `'$'`, or `'!'`. A parameter whose name begins with an alphanumeric or underscore is also referred to as a `_variable_`.

The attributes of a parameter determine the type of its value, often referred to as the parameter type or variable type, and also control other processing that may be applied to the value when it is referenced. The value type may be a *scalar* (a string, an integer, or a floating point number), an array (indexed numerically), or an *associative* array (an unordered set of name-value pairs, indexed by name, also referred to as a *hash*).

Named scalar parameters may have the exported, `-x`, attribute, to copy them into the process environment, which is then passed from the shell to any new processes that it starts. Exported parameters are called *environment variables*. The shell also imports environment variables at startup time and automatically marks the corresponding parameters as exported. Some environment variables are not imported for reasons of security or because they would interfere with the correct operation of other shell features.

Parameters can also be *special*. That is, they have a predetermined meaning to the shell. Special parameters cannot have their type changed or their readonly attribute turned off, and if a special parameter is unset, then later re-created, the special properties are retained.

To declare the type of a parameter, or to assign a string or numeric value to a scalar parameter, use the **typeset** built-in.

The value of a scalar parameter can also be assigned by writing:

```
NAME=VALUE
```

In scalar assignment, `VALUE` is expanded as a single string, in which the elements of arrays are joined together; filename expansion is not performed unless the option `GLOB_ASSIGN` is set.

When the integer attribute, `-i`, or a floating point attribute, `-E` or `-F`, is set for `NAME`, the `VALUE` is subject to arithmetic evaluation. Furthermore, by replacing `'='` with `'+='`, a parameter can be incremented or appended to. See Array Parameters:: and see [“Arithmetic evaluation” on page 903](#) for additional forms of assignment.

Note that assignment may implicitly change the attributes of a parameter. For example, assigning a number to a variable in arithmetic evaluation may change its type to integer or float, and with `GLOB_ASSIGN` assigning a pattern to a variable may change its type to an array.

To reference the value of a parameter, write `'$NAME'` or `'${NAME}'`. For complete details, see [“Parameter expansion” on page 921](#). That section also explains the effect of the difference between scalar and array assignment on parameter expansion.

Array parameters

To assign an array value, write one of:

```
set -A NAME VALUE ...
NAME=(VALUE ... )
NAME=( [KEY]=VALUE ... )
```

If no parameter `NAME` exists, an ordinary array parameter is created. If the parameter `NAME` exists and is a scalar, it is replaced by a new array.

In the third form, KEY is an expression that will be evaluated in arithmetic context (in its simplest form, an integer) that gives the index of the element to be assigned with VALUE. In this form any elements not explicitly mentioned that come before the largest index to which a value is assigned are assigned an empty string. The indexes may be in any order. Note that this syntax is strict: [and]= must not be quoted, and KEY may not consist of the unquoted string]=, but is otherwise treated as a simple string. The enhanced forms of subscript expression that may be used when directly subscripting a variable name are not available.

The syntax with and without the explicit key may be mixed. An implicit KEY is deduced by incrementing the index from the previously assigned element. Note that it is not treated as an error if latter assignments in this form overwrite earlier assignments.

For example, assuming the option KSH_ARRAYS is not set, the following:

```
array=(one [3]=three four)
```

causes the array variable array to contain four elements one, an empty string, three and four, in that order.

In the forms where only VALUE is specified, full command line expansion is performed.

In the [KEY]=VALUE form, both KEY and VALUE undergo all forms of expansion allowed for single word shell expansions (this does not include filename generation); these are as performed by the parameter expansion flag (e) as described in [“Parameter expansion” on page 921](#). Nested parentheses may surround VALUE and are included as part of the value, which is joined into a plain string; this differs from ksh, which allows the values themselves to be arrays. A future version of zsh may support that. To cause the brackets to be interpreted as a character class for filename generation, and therefore to treat the resulting list of files as a set of values, quote the equal sign using any form of quoting. Example:

```
NAME=( [a-z] '=' * )
```

To append to an array without changing the existing values, use one of the following:

```
NAME+=(VALUE ...)  
NAME+=([KEY]=VALUE ...)
```

In the second form KEY may specify an existing index as well as an index off the end of the old array; any existing value is overwritten by VALUE. Also, it is possible to use [KEY]+=VALUE to append to the existing value at that index.

Within the parentheses on the right-hand side of either form of the assignment, newlines and semicolons are treated the same as white space, separating individual VALUES. Any consecutive sequence of such characters has the same effect.

Ordinary array parameters may also be explicitly declared with:

```
typeset -a NAME
```

Associative arrays must be declared before assignment, by using:

```
typeset -A NAME
```

When NAME refers to an associative array, the list in an assignment is interpreted as alternating keys and values:

```
set -A NAME KEY VALUE ...  
NAME=(KEY VALUE ...)  
NAME=([KEY]=VALUE ...)
```

Note that only one of the two syntaxes above may be used in any given assignment; the forms may not be mixed. This is unlike the case of numerically indexed arrays.

Every KEY must have a VALUE in this case. Note that this assigns to the entire array, deleting any elements that do not appear in the list. The append syntax may also be used with an associative array:

```
NAME+=(KEY VALUE ...)
NAME+=([KEY]=VALUE ...)
```

This adds a new key/value pair if the key is not already present, and replaces the value for the existing key if it is. In the second form it is also possible to use `[KEY]+=VALUE` to append to the existing value at that key. Expansion is performed identically to the corresponding forms for normal arrays, as described above.

To create an empty array (including associative arrays), use one of:

```
set -A NAME
NAME=()
```

Array subscripts

Individual elements of an array may be selected using a subscript. A subscript of the form `'[EXP]'` selects the single element EXP, where EXP is an arithmetic expression which will be subject to arithmetic expansion as if it were surrounded by `'${(...)}'`. The elements are numbered beginning with 1, unless the `KSH_ARRAYS` option is set in which case they are numbered from zero.

Subscripts may be used inside braces used to delimit a parameter name, thus `'${foo[2]}'` is equivalent to `'$foo[2]'`. If the `KSH_ARRAYS` option is set, the braced form is the only one that works, as bracketed expressions otherwise are not treated as subscripts.

If the `KSH_ARRAYS` option is not set, then by default accesses to an array element with a subscript that evaluates to zero return an empty string, while an attempt to write such an element is treated as an error. For backward compatibility the `KSH_ZERO_SUBSCRIPT` option can be set to cause subscript values 0 and 1 to be equivalent; see the description of the option in “Options” on page 967.

The same subscripting syntax is used for associative arrays, except that no arithmetic expansion is applied to EXP. However, the parsing rules for arithmetic expressions still apply, which affects the way that certain special characters must be protected from interpretation. See `_Subscript Parsing_` below for details.

A subscript of the form `'[*]'` or `'[@]'` evaluates to all elements of an array; there is no difference between the two except when they appear within double quotes. `""$foo[*]""` evaluates to `""$foo[1] $foo[2] ...""`, whereas `""$foo[@]""` evaluates to `""$foo[1]" "$foo[2]" ..."`. For associative arrays, `'[*]'` or `'[@]'` evaluate to all the values, in no particular order. Note that this does not substitute the keys; see the documentation for the `'k'` flag under “Parameter expansion” on page 921 for complete details. When an array parameter is referenced as `'$NAME'` (with no subscript) it evaluates to `'$NAME[*]'`, unless the `KSH_ARRAYS` option is set in which case it evaluates to `'${NAME[0]}'` (for an associative array, this means the value of the key '0', which may not exist even if there are values for other keys).

A subscript of the form `'[EXP1,EXP2]'` selects all elements in the range EXP1 to EXP2, inclusive. (Associative arrays are unordered, and so do not support ranges.) If one of the subscripts evaluates to a negative number, say -N, then the Nth element from the end of the array is used. Thus `'$foo[-3]'` is the third element from the end of the array foo, and `'$foo[1,-1]'` is the same as `'$foo[*]'`.

Subscripting may also be performed on non-array values, in which case the subscripts specify a substring to be extracted. For example, if FOO is set to 'foobar', then `'echo $FOO[2,5]'` prints 'ooba '. Some forms of subscripting perform pattern matching, and in that case the substring extends from the start of the match of the first subscript to the end of the match of the second subscript. For example,

```
string="abcdefghijkln"
print ${string[(x)d?,(x)h?]}
```

prints 'defghi '. This is an obvious generalization of the rule for single-character matches. For a single subscript, only a single character is referenced (not the range of characters covered by the match).

Note that in substring operations the second subscript is handled differently by the `r` and `R` subscript flags: the former takes the shortest match as the length and the latter the longest match. Hence in the former case a `*` at the end is redundant while in the latter case it matches the whole remainder of the string. This does not affect the result of the single subscript case as here the length of the match is irrelevant.

Array element assignment

A subscript may be used on the left side of an assignment like so:

```
NAME[EXP]=VALUE
```

In this form of assignment the element or range specified by EXP is replaced by the expression on the right side. An array (but not an associative array) may be created by assignment to a range or element. Arrays do not nest, so assigning a parenthesized list of values to an element or range changes the number of elements in the array, shifting the other elements to accommodate the new values. (This is not supported for associative arrays.)

This syntax also works as an argument to the typeset command:

```
typeset "NAME[EXP]"=VALUE
```

The VALUE cannot be a parenthesized list in this case; only single-element assignments may be made with typeset. Quotes are necessary in this case to prevent the brackets from being interpreted as filename generation operators. The noglob precommand modifier could be used instead.

To delete an element of an ordinary array, assign '()' to that element. To delete an element of an associative array, use the unset command:

```
unset "NAME[EXP]"
```

Subscript flags

If the opening bracket, or the comma in a range, in any subscript expression is directly followed by an opening parenthesis, the string up to the matching closing one is considered to be a list of flags, as in 'NAME[(FLAGS)EXP]'.

The flags s, n and b take an argument; the delimiter is shown below as ':', but any character, or the matching pairs '(...)', '{...}', '[...]', or '<...>', may be used, but note that '<...>' can only be used if the subscript is inside a double quoted expression or a parameter substitution enclosed in braces as otherwise the expression is interpreted as a redirection.

The flags currently understood are:

w

If the parameter subscripted is a scalar then this flag makes subscripting work on words instead of characters. The default word separator is whitespace. When combined with the i or I flag, the effect is to produce the index of the first character of the first/last word which matches the given pattern; note that a failed match in this case always yields 0.

s:STRING:

This gives the STRING that separates words (for use with the w flag). The delimiter character : is arbitrary; see above.

p

Recognize the same escape sequences as the print builtin in the string argument of a subsequent 's' flag.

f

If the parameter subscripted is a scalar then this flag makes subscripting work on lines instead of characters, that is, with elements separated by newlines. This is a shorthand for 'pws:\n:'.

r

Reverse subscripting: if this flag is given, the EXP is taken as a pattern and the result is the first matching array element, substring or word (if the parameter is an array, if it is a scalar, or if it is a scalar and the 'w' flag is given, respectively). The subscript used is the number of the matching element, so that pairs of subscripts such as '\$foo[(r)??,3]' and '\$foo[(r)??,(r)f*]' are possible if the parameter is not an associative array. If the parameter is an associative array, only the value part of each pair is compared to the pattern, and the result is that value.

If a search through an ordinary array failed, the search sets the subscript to one past the end of the array, and hence `${array[(r)PATTERN]}` will substitute the empty string. Thus the success of a search can be tested by using the `(i)` flag, for example (assuming the option `KSH_ARRAYS` is not in effect):

```
[[ ${array[(i)pattern]} -le $#array ]]
```

R

Like `'r'`, but gives the last match. For associative arrays, gives all possible matches. May be used for assigning to ordinary array elements, but not for assigning to associative arrays. On failure, for normal arrays this has the effect of returning the element corresponding to subscript 0; this is empty unless one of the options `KSH_ARRAYS` or `KSH_ZERO_SUBSCRIPT` is in effect.

Note that in subscripts with both `'r'` and `'R'` pattern characters are active even if they were substituted for a parameter (regardless of the setting of `GLOB_SUBST` which controls this feature in normal pattern matching). The flag `'e'` can be added to inhibit pattern matching. As this flag does not inhibit other forms of substitution, care is still required; using a parameter to hold the key has the desired effect:

```
key2='original key'
print ${array[(Re)$key2]}
```

i

Like `'r'`, but gives the index of the match instead; this may not be combined with a second argument. On the left side of an assignment, behaves like `'r'`. For associative arrays, the key part of each pair is compared to the pattern, and the first matching key found is the result. On failure substitutes the length of the array plus one, as discussed under the description of `'r'`, or the empty string for an associative array.

I

Like `'i'`, but gives the index of the last match, or all possible matching keys in an associative array. On failure substitutes 0, or the empty string for an associative array. This flag is best when testing for values or keys that do not exist.

k

If used in a subscript on an associative array, this flag causes the keys to be interpreted as patterns, and returns the value for the first key found where `EXP` is matched by the key. Note this could be any such key as no ordering of associative arrays is defined. This flag does not work on the left side of an assignment to an associative array element. If used on another type of parameter, this behaves like `'r'`.

K

On an associative array this is like `'k'` but returns all values where `EXP` is matched by the keys. On other types of parameters this has the same effect as `'R'`.

n:EXPR:

If combined with `'r'`, `'R'`, `'i'` or `'I'`, makes them give the Nth or Nth last match (if `EXPR` evaluates to `N`). This flag is ignored when the array is associative. The delimiter character `:` is arbitrary; see above.

b:EXPR:

If combined with `'r'`, `'R'`, `'i'` or `'I'`, makes them begin at the Nth or Nth last element, word, or character (if `EXPR` evaluates to `N`). This flag is ignored when the array is associative. The delimiter character `:` is arbitrary; see above.

e

This flag causes any pattern matching that would be performed on the subscript to use plain string matching instead. Hence `${array[(re)*]}` matches only the array element whose value is `*`. Other forms of substitution such as parameter substitution are not inhibited.

This flag can also be used to force `*` or `@` to be interpreted as a single key rather than as a reference to all values. It may be used for either purpose on the left side of an assignment.

See [Parameter Expansion Flags](#) ([“Parameter expansion” on page 921](#)) for additional ways to manipulate the results of array subscripting.

Subscript typing

This discussion applies mainly to associative array key strings and to patterns used for reverse subscripting (the 'r', 'R', 'i' flags, for example), but it might also affect parameter substitutions that appear as part of an arithmetic expression in an ordinary subscript.

To avoid subscript parsing limitations in assignments to associative array elements, use the append syntax:

```
aa+=( 'key with "*strange*" characters' 'value string' )
```

The basic rule to remember when writing a subscript expression is that all text between the opening '[' and the closing ']' is interpreted *as if* it were in double quotes. However, unlike double quotes which normally cannot nest, subscript expressions can appear inside double-quoted strings or inside other subscript expressions (or both), so the rules have two important differences.

The first difference is that brackets '[' and ']' must appear as balanced pairs in a subscript expression unless they are preceded by a backslash ('\'). Therefore, within a subscript expression (and unlike true double-quoting) the sequence '\[' becomes '[', and similarly '\]' becomes ']'. This applies even in cases where a backslash is not normally required; for example, the pattern '[^[]' (to match any character other than an open bracket) should be written '[^\[]' in a reverse-subscript pattern. However, note that '[^\[]' and even '[^[]' mean the *same* thing, because backslashes are always stripped when they appear before brackets!

The same rule applies to parentheses '(' and ')') and braces '{' and '}': they must appear either in balanced pairs or preceded by a backslash, and backslashes that protect parentheses or braces are removed during parsing. This is because parameter expansions may be surrounded by balanced braces, and subscript flags are introduced by balanced parentheses.

The second difference is that a double-quote (") may appear as part of a subscript expression without being preceded by a backslash, and therefore that the two characters '\" remain as two characters in the subscript (in true double-quoting, '\" becomes "). However, because of the standard shell quoting rules, any double-quotes that appear must occur in balanced pairs unless preceded by a backslash. This makes it more difficult to write a subscript expression that contains an odd number of double-quote characters, but the reason for this difference is so that when a subscript expression appears inside true double-quotes, one can still write '\" (rather than '\\\"') for \".

To use an odd number of double quotes as a key in an assignment, use the typeset builtin and an enclosing pair of double quotes; to refer to the value of that key, again use double quotes:

```
typeset -A aa
typeset "aa[one\"two\"three\"quotes]\"=QQQ
print "$aa[one\"two\"three\"quotes]\""
```

It is important to note that the quoting rules do not change when a parameter expansion with a subscript is nested inside another subscript expression. That is, it is not necessary to use additional backslashes within the inner subscript expression; they are removed only once, from the innermost subscript outwards. Parameters are also expanded from the innermost subscript first, as each expansion is encountered left to right in the outer expression.

A further complication arises from a way in which subscript parsing is not different from double quote parsing. As in true double-quoting, the sequences '*' and '@' remain as two characters when they appear in a subscript expression. To use a literal '*' or '@' as an associative array key, the 'e' flag must be used:

```
typeset -A aa
aa[(e)*]=star
print $aa[(e)*]
```

A last detail must be considered when reverse subscripting is performed. Parameters appearing in the subscript expression are first expanded and then the complete expression is interpreted as a pattern. This has two effects: first, parameters behave as if GLOB_SUBST were on (and it cannot be turned off); second, backslashes are interpreted twice, once when parsing the array subscript and again when parsing

the pattern. In a reverse subscript, it's necessary to use `_four_` backslashes to cause a single backslash to match literally in the pattern. For complex patterns, it is often easiest to assign the desired pattern to a parameter and then refer to that parameter in the subscript, because then the backslashes, brackets, parentheses, and so on, are seen only when the complete expression is converted to a pattern. To match the value of a parameter literally in a reverse subscript, rather than as a pattern, use `'${(q)NAME}'` (“Parameter expansion” on page 921) to quote the expanded value.

The `'k'` and `'K'` flags are reverse subscripting for an ordinary array, but are not reverse subscripting for an associative array! (For an associative array, the keys in the array itself are interpreted as patterns by those flags; the subscript is a plain string in that case.)

One final note, not directly related to subscripting: the numeric names of positional parameters (*Note Positional Parameters::) are parsed specially, so for example `'$2foo'` is equivalent to `'${2}foo'`. Therefore, to use subscript syntax to extract a substring from a positional parameter, the expansion must be surrounded by braces; for example, `'${2[3,5]}'` evaluates to the third through fifth characters of the second positional parameter, but `'$2[3,5]'` is the entire second parameter concatenated with the filename generation pattern `'[3,5]'`.

Positional parameters

The positional parameters provide access to the command-line arguments of a shell function, shell script, or the shell itself; see [Invocation::](#), and also “Functions” on page 897. The parameter `N`, where `N` is a number, is the `N`th positional parameter. The parameter `'$0'` is a special case, see [Parameters Set By The Shell::](#).

The parameters `*`, `@` and `argv` are arrays containing all the positional parameters; thus `'$argv[N]'`, for example, is equivalent to simply `'$N'`. Note that the options `KSH_ARRAYS` or `KSH_ZERO_SUBSCRIPT` apply to these arrays as well, so with either of those options set, `'${argv[0]}'` is equivalent to `'$1'` and so on.

Positional parameters may be changed after the shell or function starts by using the `set` builtin, by assigning to the `argv` array, or by direct assignment of the form `'N=VALUE'` where `N` is the number of the positional parameter to be changed. This also creates (with empty values) any of the positions from 1 to `N` that do not already have values. Note that, because the positional parameters form an array, an array assignment of the form `'N=(VALUE ...)'` is allowed, and has the effect of shifting all the values at positions greater than `N` by as many positions as necessary to accommodate the new values.

Local parameters

Shell function executions delimit scopes for shell parameters. (Parameters are dynamically scoped.) The `typeset` builtin, and its alternative forms `declare`, `integer`, `local` and `readonly` (but not `export`), can be used to declare a parameter as being local to the innermost scope.

When a parameter is read or assigned to, the innermost existing parameter of that name is used. (That is, the local parameter hides any less-local parameter.) However, assigning to a nonexistent parameter, or declaring a new parameter with `export`, causes it to be created in the outermost scope.

Local parameters disappear when their scope ends. `unset` can be used to delete a parameter while it is still in scope; any outer parameter of the same name remains hidden.

Special parameters may also be made local; they retain their special attributes unless either the existing or the newly-created parameter has the `-h` (hide) attribute. This may have unexpected effects: there is no default value, so if there is no assignment at the point the variable is made local, it will be set to an empty value (or zero in the case of integers). The following:

```
typeset PATH=/new/directory:$PATH
```

is valid for temporarily allowing the shell or programs called from it to find the programs in `/new/directory` inside a function.

The restriction in older versions of `zsh` that local parameters were never exported has been removed.

Parameters set by the shell

In the parameter lists that follow, the mark '<S>' indicates that the parameter is special. '<Z>' indicates that the parameter does not exist when the shell initializes in sh or ksh emulation mode.

The following parameters are automatically set by the shell:

! <S>

The process ID of the last command started in the background with &, put into the background with the bg builtin, or spawned with coproc.

<S>

The number of positional parameters in decimal. Note that some confusion may occur with the syntax \$#PARAM which substitutes the length of PARAM. Use \${#} to resolve ambiguities. In particular, the sequence '\${#-...}' in an arithmetic expression is interpreted as the length of the parameter -, q.v.

ARGC <S> <Z>

Same as #.

\$ <S>

The process ID of this shell. Note that this indicates the original shell started by invoking zsh; all processes forked from the shells without executing a new program, such as subshells started by (...), substitute the same value.

- <S>

Flags supplied to the shell on invocation or by the set or setopt commands.

* <S>

An array containing the positional parameters.

argv <S> <Z>

Same as *. Assigning to argv changes the local positional parameters, but argv is not itself a local parameter. Deleting argv with unset in any function deletes it everywhere, although only the innermost positional parameter array is deleted (so * and @ in other scopes are not affected).

@ <S>

Same as argv[@], even when argv is not set.

? <S>

The exit status returned by the last command.

0 <S>

The name used to invoke the current shell, or as set by the -c command line option upon invocation. If the FUNCTION_ARGZERO option is set, \$0 is set upon entry to a shell function to the name of the function, and upon entry to a sourced script to the name of the script, and reset to its previous value when the function or script returns.

status <S> <Z>

Same as ?.

pipestatus <S> <Z>

An array containing the exit statuses returned by all commands in the last pipeline.

_ <S>

The last argument of the previous command. Also, this parameter is set in the environment of every command executed to the full pathname of the command.

CPUTYPE

The machine type (microprocessor class or machine model), as determined at run time.

EGID <S>

The effective group ID of the shell process. If you have sufficient privileges, you may change the effective group ID of the shell process by assigning to this parameter. Also (assuming sufficient privileges), you may start a single command with a different effective group ID by '(EGID=GID; command)'.

If this is made local, it is not implicitly set to 0, but may be explicitly set locally.

EUID <S>

The effective user ID of the shell process. If you have sufficient privileges, you may change the effective user ID of the shell process by assigning to this parameter. Also (assuming sufficient privileges), you may start a single command with a different effective user ID by '(EUID=UID; command)'.

If this is made local, it is not implicitly set to 0, but may be explicitly set locally.

ERRNO <S>

The value of errno (see man page errno(3)) as set by the most recently failed system call. This value is system dependent and is intended for debugging purposes. It is also useful with the zsh/system module which allows the number to be turned into a name or message.

FUNCNEST <S>

Integer. If greater than or equal to zero, the maximum nesting depth of shell functions. When it is exceeded, an error is raised at the point where a function is called. The default value is determined when the shell is configured, but is typically 500. Increasing the value increases the danger of a runaway function recursion causing the shell to crash. Setting a negative value turns off the check.

GID <S>

The real group ID of the shell process. If you have sufficient privileges, you may change the group ID of the shell process by assigning to this parameter. Also (assuming sufficient privileges), you may start a single command under a different group ID by '(GID=GID; command)'.

If this is made local, it is not implicitly set to 0, but may be explicitly set locally.

HISTCMD

The current history event number in an interactive shell, in other words the event number for the command that caused \$HISTCMD to be read. If the current history event modifies the history, HISTCMD changes to the new maximum history event number.

HOST

The current host name.

LINENO <S>

The line number of the current line within the current script, sourced file, or shell function being executed, whichever was started most recently. In the case of shell functions, the line number refers to the function as it appeared in the original definition, not necessarily as displayed by the functions builtin.

LOGNAME

If the corresponding variable is not set in the environment of the shell, it is initialized to the login name corresponding to the current login session. This parameter is exported by default but this can be disabled using the typeset builtin. The value is set to the string returned by the man page getlogin(3) system call if that is available.

MACHTYPE

The machine type (microprocessor class or machine model), as determined at compile time.

OLDPWD

The previous working directory. This is set when the shell initializes and whenever the directory changes.

OPTARG <S>

The value of the last option argument processed by the getopt command.

OPTIND <S>

The index of the last option argument processed by the getopt command.

OSTYPE

The operating system, as determined at compile time.

PPID <S>

The process ID of the parent of the shell. As for \$\$, the value indicates the parent of the original shell and does not change in subshells.

PWD

The present working directory. This is set when the shell initializes and whenever the directory changes.

RANDOM <S>

A pseudo-random integer from 0 to 32767, newly generated each time this parameter is referenced. The random number generator can be seeded by assigning a numeric value to RANDOM.

The values of RANDOM form an intentionally-repeatable pseudo-random sequence; subshells that reference RANDOM will result in identical pseudo-random values unless the value of RANDOM is referenced or seeded in the parent shell in between subshell invocations.

SECONDS <S>

The number of seconds since shell invocation. If this parameter is assigned a value, then the value returned upon reference will be the value that was assigned plus the number of seconds since the assignment.

Unlike other special parameters, the type of the SECONDS parameter can be changed using the typeset command. Only integer and one of the floating point types are allowed. For example, 'typeset -F SECONDS' causes the value to be reported as a floating point number. The value is available to microsecond accuracy, although the shell may show more or fewer digits depending on the use of typeset. For more information about the builtin typeset, see [“Shell built-in commands” on page 987](#).

SHLVL <S>

Incremented by one each time a new shell is started.

signals

An array containing the names of the signals. Note that with the standard zsh numbering of array indices, where the first element has index 1, the signals are offset by 1 from the signal number used by the operating system. For example, on typical Unix-like systems HUP is signal number 1, but is referred to as \$signals[2]. This is because of EXIT at position 1 in the array, which is used internally by zsh but is not known to the operating system.

TRY_BLOCK_ERROR <S>

In an always block, indicates whether the preceding list of code caused an error. The value is 1 to indicate an error, 0 otherwise. It may be reset, clearing the error condition. See [“Complex commands” on page 887](#).

TRY_BLOCK_INTERRUPT <S>

This variable works in a similar way to TRY_BLOCK_ERROR, but represents the status of an interrupt from the signal SIGINT, which typically comes from the keyboard when the user types ^C. If set to 0, any such interrupt will be reset; otherwise, the interrupt is propagated after the always block.

It is possible that an interrupt arrives during the execution of the always block; this interrupt is also propagated.

TTY

The name of the tty associated with the shell, if any.

TTYIDLE <S>

The idle time of the tty associated with the shell in seconds or -1 if there is no such tty.

UID <S>

The real user ID of the shell process. If you have sufficient privileges, you may change the user ID of the shell by assigning to this parameter. Also (assuming sufficient privileges), you may start a single command under a different user ID by '(UID=UID; command)'

If this is made local, it is not implicitly set to 0, but may be explicitly set locally.

USERNAME <S>

The username corresponding to the real user ID of the shell process. If you have sufficient privileges, you can change the username (and also the user ID and group ID) of the shell by assigning to this parameter. Also, if you have sufficient privileges, you can start a single command under a different username (and user ID and group ID) by '(USERNAME=USERNAME; command)'

VENDOR

The vendor, as determined at compile time.

zsh_eval_context <S> <Z> (ZSH_EVAL_CONTEXT <S>)

An array (colon-separated list) indicating the context of shell code that is being run. Each time a piece of shell code that is stored within the shell is executed a string is temporarily appended to the array to indicate the type of operation that is being performed. Read in order the array gives an indication of the stack of operations being performed with the most immediate context last.

The variable does not give information on syntactic context such as pipelines or subshells. Use `$ZSH_SUBSHELL` to detect subshells.

The context is one of the following:

cmdarg

Code specified by the `-c` option to the command line that invoked the shell.

cmdsubst

Command substitution using the `'...'` or `$(...)` construct.

equalsubst

File substitution using the `=(...)` construct.

eval

Code executed by the `eval` builtin.

evalautofunc

Code executed with the `KSH_AUTOLOAD` mechanism in order to define an autoloaded function.

fc

Code from the shell history executed by the `-e` option to the `fc` builtin.

file

Lines of code being read directly from a file, for example by the `source` builtin.

filecode

Lines of code being read from a `.zwc` file instead of directly from the source file.

globqual

Code executed by the `e` or `+` glob qualifier.

globsort

Code executed to order files by the `o` glob qualifier.

insubst

File substitution using the `<(...)` construct.

loadautofunc

Code read directly from a file to define an autoloaded function.

outsubst

File substitution using the `>(...)` construct.

sched

Code executed by the `sched` builtin.

shfunc

A shell function.

stty

Code passed to `stty` by the `STTY` environment variable. Normally this is passed directly to the system's `stty` command, so this value is unlikely to be seen in practice.

style

Code executed as part of a style retrieved by the `zstyle` builtin from the `zsh/zutil` module.

toplevel

The highest execution level of a script or interactive shell.

trap

Code executed as a trap defined by the `trap` builtin. Traps defined as functions have the context `shfunc`. As traps are asynchronous they may have a different hierarchy from other code.

zpty

Code executed by the zpty builtin from the zsh/zpty module.

zregexparse-guard

Code executed as a guard by the zregexparse command from the zsh/zutil module.

zregexparse-action

Code executed as an action by the zregexparse command from the zsh/zutil module.

ZSH_ARGZERO

If zsh was invoked to run a script, this is the name of the script. Otherwise, it is the name used to invoke the current shell. This is the same as the value of \$0 when the POSIX_ARGZERO option is set, but is always available.

ZSH_EXECUTION_STRING

If the shell was started with the option -c, this contains the argument passed to the option. Otherwise it is not set.

ZSH_NAME

Expands to the basename of the command used to invoke this instance of zsh.

ZSH_PATCHLEVEL

The output of 'git describe -tags -long' for the zsh repository used to build the shell. This is most useful in order to keep track of versions of the shell during development between releases; hence most users should not use it and should instead rely on \$ZSH_VERSION.

zsh_scheduled_events

See The zsh/sched Module::.

ZSH_SCRIPT

If zsh was invoked to run a script, this is the name of the script, otherwise it is unset.

ZSH_SUBSHELL

Readonly integer. Initially zero, incremented each time the shell forks to create a subshell for executing code. Hence '(print \$ZSH_SUBSHELL)' and 'print \$(print \$ZSH_SUBSHELL)' output 1, while '((print \$ZSH_SUBSHELL))' outputs 2.

ZSH_VERSION

The version number of the release of zsh.

Parameters used by the shell

The following parameters are used by the shell. Again, '<S>' indicates that the parameter is special and '<Z>' indicates that the parameter does not exist when the shell initializes in sh or ksh emulation mode.

In cases where there are two parameters with an upper- and lowercase form of the same name, such as path and PATH, the lowercase form is an array and the uppercase form is a scalar with the elements of the array joined together by colons. These are similar to tied parameters created via 'typeset -T'. The normal use for the colon-separated form is for exporting to the environment, while the array form is easier to manipulate within the shell. Note that unsetting either of the pair will unset the other; they retain their special properties when recreated, and recreating one of the pair will recreate the other.

ARGVO

If exported, its value is used as the argv[0] of external commands. Usually used in constructs like 'ARGVO=emacs nethack'.

BAUD

The rate in bits per second at which data reaches the terminal. The line editor will use this value in order to compensate for a slow terminal by delaying updates to the display until necessary. If the parameter is unset or the value is zero the compensation mechanism is turned off. The parameter is not set by default.

This parameter may be profitably set in some circumstances, for example, for slow modems dialing into a communications server, or on a slow wide area network. It should be set to the baud rate of the slowest part of the link for best performance.

cdpath <S> <Z> (CDPATH <S>)

An array (colon-separated list) of directories specifying the search path for the **cd** command.

COLUMNS <S>

The number of columns for this terminal session. Used for printing select lists and for the line editor.

CORRECT_IGNORE

If set, is treated as a pattern during spelling correction. Any potential correction that matches the pattern is ignored. For example, if the value is `'_*'` then completion functions (which, by convention, have names beginning with `'_'`) will never be offered as spelling corrections. The pattern does not apply to the correction of file names, as applied by the **CORRECT_ALL** option (so with the example just given files beginning with `'_'` in the current directory would still be completed).

CORRECT_IGNORE_FILE

If set, is treated as a pattern during spelling correction of file names. Any file name that matches the pattern is never offered as a correction. For example, if the value is `'*.'` then dot file names will never be offered as spelling corrections. This is useful with the **CORRECT_ALL** option.

DIRSTACKSIZE

The maximum size of the directory stack, by default there is no limit. If the stack gets larger than this, it will be truncated automatically. This is useful with the **AUTO_PUSHD** option.

ENV

If the **ENV** environment variable is set when **zsh** is invoked as **sh** or **ksh**, **\$ENV** is sourced after the profile scripts. The value of **ENV** is subjected to parameter expansion, command substitution, and arithmetic expansion before being interpreted as a pathname. **ENV** is not used unless the shell is interactive and **zsh** is emulating **'sh'** or **'ksh'**.

FCEDIT

The default editor for the **fc** builtin. If **FCEDIT** is not set, the parameter **EDITOR** is used; if that is not set either, a builtin default, usually **vi**, is used.

figignore <S> <Z> (FIGIGNORE <S>)

An array (colon separated list) containing the suffixes of files to be ignored during filename completion. However, if completion only generates files with suffixes in this list, then these files are completed anyway.

fpath <S> <Z> (FPATH <S>)

An array (colon separated list) of directories specifying the search path for function definitions. This path is searched when a function with the **-u** attribute is referenced. If an executable file is found, then it is read and executed in the current environment.

histchars <S>

Three characters used by the shell's history and lexical analysis mechanism. The first character signals the start of a history expansion (default `'!'`). The second character signals the start of a quick history substitution (default `'^'`). The third character is the comment character (default `'#'`).

The characters must be in the ASCII character set; any attempt to set **histchars** to characters with a locale-dependent meaning will be rejected with an error message.

HISTCHARS <S> <Z>

Same as **histchars**. (Deprecated.)

HISTFILE

The file to save the history in when an interactive shell exits. If unset, the history is not saved.

HISTORY_IGNORE

If set, is treated as a pattern at the time history files are written. Any potential history entry that matches the pattern is skipped. For example, if the value is `'fc *'` then commands that invoke the interactive history editor are never written to the history file.

Note that **HISTORY_IGNORE** defines a single pattern: to specify alternatives use the `'(FIRST|SECOND|...)'` syntax.

Compare the **HIST_NO_STORE** option or the **zshaddhistory** hook, either of which would prevent such commands from being added to the interactive history at all. If you wish to use **HISTORY_IGNORE** to stop history being added in the first place, you can define the following hook:

```

zshaddhistory() {
    emulate -L zsh
    ## uncomment if HISTORY_IGNORE
    ## should use EXTENDED_GLOB syntax
    # setopt extendedglob
    [[ $1 != ${~HISTORY_IGNORE} ]]
}

```

HISTSIZE <S>

The maximum number of events stored in the internal history list. If you use the HIST_EXPIRE_DUPS_FIRST option, setting this value larger than the SAVEHIST size will give you the difference as a cushion for saving duplicated history events.

If this is made local, it is not implicitly set to 0, but may be explicitly set locally.

HOME <S>

The default argument for the **cd** command. This is not set automatically by the shell in sh, ksh or csh emulation, but it is typically present in the environment anyway, and if it becomes set it has its usual special behavior.

IFS <S>

Internal field separators (by default space, tab, newline and NUL), that are used to separate words which result from command or parameter expansion and words read by the read builtin. Any characters from the set space, tab and newline that appear in the IFS are called **_IFS** white space_. One or more IFS white space characters or one non-IFS white space character together with any adjacent IFS white space character delimit a field. If an IFS white space character appears twice consecutively in the IFS, this character is treated as if it were not an IFS white space character.

If the parameter is unset, the default is used. Note this has a different effect from setting the parameter to an empty string.

KEYBOARD_HACK

This variable defines a character to be removed from the end of the command line before interpreting it (interactive shells only). It is intended to fix the problem with keys placed annoyingly close to return and replaces the **SUNKEYBOARDHACK** option, which did this for backquotes only. Should the chosen character be one of singlequote, doublequote or backquote, there must also be an odd number of them on the command line for the last one to be removed.

For backward compatibility, if the **SUNKEYBOARDHACK** option is explicitly set, the value of **KEYBOARD_HACK** reverts to backquote. If the option is explicitly unset, this variable is set to empty.

KEYTIMEOUT

The time the shell waits, in hundredths of seconds, for another key to be pressed when reading bound multi-character sequences.

LANG <S>

This variable determines the locale category for any category not specifically selected via a variable starting with 'LC_'.

LC_ALL <S>

This variable overrides the value of the 'LANG' variable and the value of any of the other variables starting with 'LC_'.

LC_COLLATE <S>

This variable determines the locale category for character collation information within ranges in glob brackets and for sorting.

LC_CTYPE <S>

This variable determines the locale category for character handling functions. If the **MULTIBYTE** option is in effect this variable or **LANG** should contain a value that reflects the character set in use, even if it is a single-byte character set, unless only the 7-bit subset (ASCII) is used. For example, if the character set is ISO-8859-1, a suitable value might be **en_US.iso88591** (certain Linux distributions) or **en_US.ISO8859-1** (MacOS).

LC_MESSAGES <S>

This variable determines the language in which messages should be written. Note that zsh does not use message catalogs.

LC_NUMERIC <S>

This variable affects the decimal point character and thousands separator character for the formatted input/output functions and string conversion functions. Note that zsh ignores this setting when parsing floating point mathematical expressions.

LC_TIME <S>

This variable determines the locale category for date and time formatting in prompt escape sequences.

LINES <S>

The number of lines for this terminal session. Used for printing select lists and for the line editor.

LISTMAX

In the line editor, the number of matches to list without asking first. If the value is negative, the list will be shown if it spans at most as many lines as given by the absolute value. If set to zero, the shell asks only if the top of the listing would scroll off the screen.

LOGCHECK

The interval in seconds between checks for login/logout activity using the watch parameter.

MAIL

If this parameter is set and mailpath is not set, the shell looks for mail in the specified file.

MAILCHECK

The interval in seconds between checks for new mail.

mailpath <S> <Z> (MAILPATH <S>)

An array (colon-separated list) of file names to check for new mail. Each file name can be followed by a '?' and a message that will be printed. The message will undergo parameter expansion, command substitution and arithmetic expansion with the variable `$_` defined as the name of the file that has changed. The default message is 'You have new mail'. If an element is a directory instead of a file the shell will recursively check every file in every subdirectory of the element.

manpath <S> <Z> (MANPATH <S> <Z>)

An array (colon-separated list) whose value is not used by the shell. The manpath array can be useful, however, since setting it also sets MANPATH, and vice versa.

match**mbegin****mend**

Arrays set by the shell when the b globbing flag is used in pattern matches. For more information about globbing flags, see [“Expansion”](#) on page 914.

MATCH**MBEGIN****MEND**

Set by the shell when the m globbing flag is used in pattern matches. See the subsection `_Globbing flags_` in `Filename Generation::`.

module_path <S> <Z> (MODULE_PATH <S>)

An array (colon-separated list) of directories that zmodload searches for dynamically loadable modules. This is initialized to a standard pathname, usually `/usr/local/lib/zsh/$ZSH_VERSION`. (The `/usr/local/lib` part varies from installation to installation.) For security reasons, any value set in the environment when the shell is started will be ignored.

These parameters only exist if the installation supports dynamic module loading.

NULLCMD <S>

The command name to assume if a redirection is specified with no command. Defaults to cat. For 'sh'/'ksh' behavior, change this to `:.` . For 'csh'-like behavior, unset this parameter; the shell will print an error message if null commands are entered.

path <S> <Z> (PATH <S>)

An array (colon-separated list) of directories to search for commands. When this parameter is set, each directory is scanned and all files found are put in a hash table.

POSTEDIT <S>

This string is output whenever the line editor exits. It usually contains termcap strings to reset the terminal.

PROMPT <S> <Z>**PROMPT2 <S> <Z>****PROMPT3 <S> <Z>****PROMPT4 <S> <Z>**

Same as PS1, PS2, PS3 and PS4, respectively.

prompt <S> <Z>

Same as PS1.

PROMPT_EOL_MARK

When the PROMPT_CR and PROMPT_SP options are set, the PROMPT_EOL_MARK parameter can be used to customize how the end of partial lines are shown. This parameter undergoes prompt expansion, with the PROMPT_PERCENT option set. If not set, the default behavior is equivalent to the value '%B%S%#%s%b'.

PS1 <S>

The primary prompt string, printed before a command is read. It undergoes a special form of expansion before being displayed; see [“Prompt expansion” on page 910](#). The default is '%m%# '.

PS2 <S>

The secondary prompt, printed when the shell needs more information to complete a command. It is expanded in the same way as PS1. The default is '%_> ', which displays any shell constructs or quotation marks which are currently being processed.

PS3 <S>

Selection prompt used within a select loop. It is expanded in the same way as PS1. The default is '?# '.

PS4 <S>

The execution trace prompt. Default is '+%N:%i> ', which displays the name of the current shell structure and the line number within it. In sh or ksh emulation, the default is '+ '.

psvar <S> <Z> (PSVAR <S>)

An array (colon-separated list) whose elements can be used in PROMPT strings. Setting psvar also sets PSVAR, and vice versa.

READNULLCMD <S>

The command name to assume if a single input redirection is specified with no command. Defaults to more.

REPORTMEMORY

If nonnegative, commands whose maximum resident set size (roughly speaking, main memory usage) in kilobytes is greater than this value have timing statistics reported. The format used to output statistics is the value of the TIMEFMT parameter, which is the same as for the REPORTTIME variable and the time builtin; note that by default this does not output memory usage. Appending " max RSS %M" to the value of TIMEFMT causes it to output the value that triggered the report. If REPORTTIME is also in use, at most a single report is printed for both triggers. This feature requires the getrusage() system call, commonly supported by modern Unix-like systems.

REPORTTIME

If nonnegative, commands whose combined user and system execution times (measured in seconds) are greater than this value have timing statistics printed for them. Output is suppressed for commands executed within the line editor, including completion; commands explicitly marked with the time keyword still cause the summary to be printed in this case.

REPLY

This parameter is reserved by convention to pass string values between shell scripts and shell builtins in situations where a function call or redirection are impossible or undesirable. The read builtin and

the select complex command may set `REPLY`, and filename generation both sets and examines its value when evaluating certain expressions. Some modules also employ `REPLY` for similar purposes.

reply

As `REPLY`, but for array values rather than strings.

RPPROMPT <S>

RPS1 <S>

This prompt is displayed on the right-hand side of the screen when the primary prompt is being displayed on the left. It is expanded in the same way as `PS1`.

RPPROMPT2 <S>

RPS2 <S>

This prompt is displayed on the right-hand side of the screen when the secondary prompt is being displayed on the left. It is expanded in the same way as `PS2`.

SAVEHIST

The maximum number of history events to save in the history file.

If this is made local, it is not implicitly set to 0, but may be explicitly set locally.

SPROMPT <S>

The prompt used for spelling correction. The sequence `'%R'` expands to the string which presumably needs spelling correction, and `'%r'` expands to the proposed correction. All other prompt escapes are also allowed.

The actions available at the prompt are `[nyae]`:

n ('no') (default)

Discard the correction and run the command.

y ('yes')

Make the correction and run the command.

a ('abort')

Discard the entire command line without running it.

e ('edit')

Resume editing the command line.

STTY

If this parameter is set in a command's environment, the shell runs the `stty` command with the value of this parameter as arguments in order to set up the terminal before executing the command. The modes apply only to the command, and are reset when it finishes or is suspended. If the command is suspended and continued later with the `fg` or `wait` builtins it will see the modes specified by `STTY`, as if it were not suspended. This (intentionally) does not apply if the command is continued via `'kill -CONT'`. `STTY` is ignored if the command is run in the background, or if it is in the environment of the shell but not explicitly assigned to in the input line. This avoids running `stty` at every external command by accidentally exporting it. Also note that `STTY` should not be used for window size specifications; these will not be local to the command.

TERM <S>

The type of terminal in use. This is used when looking up termcap sequences. An assignment to `TERM` causes `zsh` to re-initialize the terminal, even if the value does not change (for example, `'TERM=$TERM'`). It is necessary to make such an assignment upon any change to the terminal definition database or terminal type in order for the new settings to take effect.

TERMINFO <S>

A reference to your terminfo database, used by the `'terminfo'` library when the system has it; see man page `terminfo(5)`. If set, this causes the shell to reinitialize the terminal, making the workaround `'TERM=$TERM'` unnecessary.

TERMINFO_DIRS <S>

A colon-separated list of terminfo databases, used by the `'terminfo'` library when the system has it; see man page `terminfo(5)`. This variable is only used by certain terminal libraries, in particular `ncurses`; see man page `terminfo(5)` to check support on your system. If set, this causes the shell to

reinitialise the terminal, making the workaround 'TERM=\$TERM' unnecessary. Note that unlike other colon-separated arrays this is not tied to a zsh array.

TIMEFMT

The format of process time reports with the time keyword. The default is '%J %U user %S system %P cpu %*E total'. Recognizes the following escape sequences, although not all may be available on all systems, and some that are available may not be useful:

- %%**
A '%'
- %U**
CPU seconds spent in user mode.
- %S**
CPU seconds spent in kernel mode.
- %E**
Elapsed time in seconds.
- %P**
The CPU percentage, computed as $100 * (\%U + \%S) / \%E$.
- %W**
Number of times the process was swapped.
- %X**
The average amount in (shared) text space used in kilobytes.
- %D**
The average amount in (unshared) data/stack space used in kilobytes.
- %K**
The total space used ($\%X + \%D$) in kilobytes.
- %M**
The maximum memory the process had in use at any time in kilobytes.
- %F**
The number of major page faults (page needed to be brought from disk).
- %R**
The number of minor page faults.
- %I**
The number of input operations.
- %O**
The number of output operations.
- %r**
The number of socket messages received.
- %s**
The number of socket messages sent.
- %k**
The number of signals received.
- %w**
Number of voluntary context switches (waits).
- %c**
Number of involuntary context switches.
- %J**
The name of this job.

A star may be inserted between the percent sign and flags printing time (for example, '%*E'); this causes the time to be printed in 'HH:MM:SS.TTT' format (hours and minutes are only printed if they are not zero). Alternatively, 'm' or 'u' can be used (for example, '%mE') to produce time output in milliseconds or microseconds, respectively.

TMOUT

If this parameter is nonzero, the shell will receive an ALRM signal if a command is not entered within the specified number of seconds after issuing a prompt. If there is a trap on SIGALRM, it will be executed and a new alarm is scheduled using the value of the TMOUT parameter after executing the trap. If no trap is set, and the idle time of the terminal is not less than the value of the TMOUT parameter, zsh terminates. Otherwise a new alarm is scheduled to TMOUT seconds after the last keypress.

TMPPREFIX

A pathname prefix which the shell will use for all temporary files. This should include an initial part for the file name as well as any directory names. The default is ' /tmp/zsh '.

TMPSUFFIX

A filename suffix which the shell will use for temporary files created by process substitutions (for example, '=(LIST)'). The value should include a leading dot '.' if intended to be interpreted as a file extension. The default is not to append any suffix, thus this parameter should be assigned only when needed and then unset again.

WATCHFMT

The format of login/logout reports if the watch parameter is set. Default is '%n has %a %l from %m'. Recognizes the following escape sequences:

%n

The name of the user that logged in/out.

%a

The observed action, that is, "logged on" or "logged off".

%l

The line (tty) the user is logged in on.

%M

The full hostname of the remote host.

%m

The hostname up to the first '!'. If only the IP address is available or the **utmp** field contains the name of an X-windows display, the whole name is printed.

The '%m' and '%M' escapes will work only if there is a host name field in the **utmp** on your machine. Otherwise they are treated as ordinary strings.

%S (%s)

Start (stop) standout mode.

%U (%u)

Start (stop) underline mode.

%B (%b)

Start (stop) boldface mode.

%t**%@**

The time, in 12-hour, am/pm format.

%T

The time, in 24-hour format.

%w

The date in 'DAY-DD' format.

%W

The date in 'MM/DD/YY' format.

%D

The date in 'YY-MM-DD' format.

%D{STRING}

The date formatted as STRING using the strftime function, with zsh extensions as described in [“Prompt expansion” on page 910](#).

%(X:TRUE-TEXT:FALSE-TEXT)

Specifies a ternary expression. The character following the X is arbitrary; the same character is used to separate the text for the "true" result from that for the "false" result. Both the separator and the right parenthesis may be escaped with a backslash. Ternary expressions may be nested.

The test character X may be any one of 'l', 'n', 'm' or 'M', which indicate a 'true' result if the corresponding escape sequence would return a non-empty value; or it may be 'a', which indicates a 'true' result if the watched user has logged in, or 'false' if he has logged out. Other characters evaluate to neither true nor false; the entire expression is omitted in this case.

If the result is 'true', then the TRUE-TEXT is formatted according to the rules above and printed, and the FALSE-TEXT is skipped. If 'false', the TRUE-TEXT is skipped and the FALSE-TEXT is formatted and printed. Either or both of the branches may be empty, but both separators must be present in any case.

WORDCHARS <S>

A list of non-alphanumeric characters considered part of a word by the line editor.

ZDOTDIR

The directory to search for shell startup files such as `.zshrc`, if not `$HOME`.

Options

Specifying options

Options are primarily referred to by name. These names are case-insensitive and underscores are ignored. For example, 'allexport' is equivalent to 'A__lleXP_ort'.

The sense of an option name can be inverted by preceding it with 'no', so 'setopt No_Beep' is equivalent to 'unsetopt beep'. This inversion can only be done once, so 'nonobeep' is not a synonym for 'beep'. Similarly, 'tify' is not a synonym for 'nonotify' (the inversion of 'notify').

Some options also have one or more single letter names. There are two sets of single letter options: one used by default, and another used to emulate 'sh' or 'ksh' (used when the SH_OPTION_LETTERS option is set). The single letter options can be used on the shell command line or with the **set**, **setopt**, and **unsetopt** built-ins, as normal UNIX options preceded by '- '.

The sense of the single letter options can be inverted by using '+' instead of '- '. Some of the single letter option names refer to an option that is set OFF, in which case the inversion of that name refers to the option that is set ON. For example, '+n' is the short name of 'exec' and '-n' is the short name of its inversion, 'noexec'.

In strings of single letter options that are supplied to the shell at startup, trailing white space is ignored. For example the string '-f ' is treated just as '-f', but the string '-f ' is an error. This is because many systems that implement the '#!' mechanism for calling scripts does not strip trailing white space.

Description of options

In the following list, options set by default in all emulations are marked **<D>**; those set by default only in **csh**, **ksh**, **sh**, or **zsh** emulations are marked **<C>**, **<K>**, **<S>**, **<Z>** as appropriate. When listing options (by '**setopt**', '**unsetopt**', '**set -o**' or '**set +o**'), those turned on by default appear in the list prefixed with 'no'. Hence (unless KSH_OPTION_PRINT is set), '**setopt**' shows all options whose settings are changed from the default.

Changing directories

AUTO_CD (-J)

If a command is issued that can't be executed as a normal command, and the command is the name of a directory, perform the **cd** command to that directory. This option is only applicable if the option SHIN_STDIN is set, that is, if commands are being read from standard input. The option is designed for interactive use; it is recommended that you use **cd** explicitly in scripts to avoid ambiguity.

AUTO_PUSHD (-N)

Make **cd** push the old directory onto the directory stack.

CDABLE_VARS (-T)

If the argument to a **cd** command (or an implied **cd** with the **AUTO_CD** option set) is not a directory, and does not begin with a slash, try to expand the expression as if it were preceded by a '~' (see [Filename Expansion::](#)).

CD_SILENT

Never print the working directory after a **cd** (whether explicit or implied with the **AUTO_CD** option set). **cd** normally prints the working directory when the argument given to it was -, a stack entry, or the name of a directory found under **CDPATH**. This is distinct from **pushd**'s stack-printing behavior, which is controlled by **PUSHD_SILENT**. This option overrides the printing-related effects of **POSIX_CD**.

CHASE_DOTS

When changing to a directory that contains a path segment '.', which would otherwise be treated as canceling the previous segment in the path. In other words, 'foo/..' is removed from the path, or if '.' is the first part of the path, the last part of the current working directory is removed. Instead, resolve the path to the physical directory. This option is overridden by **CHASE_LINKS**.

For example, suppose /foo/bar is a link to the directory /alt/rod. Without this option set, '**cd /foo/bar/..**' changes to /foo. With it set, it changes to /alt. The same applies if the current directory is /foo/bar and '**cd ..**' is used. All other symbolic links in the path are also resolved.

CHASE_LINKS (-w)

Resolve symbolic links to their true values when changing directory. This action also has the effect of **CHASE_DOTS**. That is, a '.' path segment is treated as referring to the physical parent, even if the preceding path segment is a symbolic link.

POSIX_CD <K> <S>

Modifies the behavior of **cd**, **chdir** and **pushd** commands to make them more compatible with the POSIX standard. The behavior with the option unset is described in the documentation for the **cd** built-in command in ["Shell built-in commands" on page 987](#). If the option is set, the shell does not test for directories beneath the local directory ('.') until after all directories in **cdpath** have been tested, and the **cd** and **chdir** commands do not recognize arguments of the form '{+|-}N' as directory stack entries.

Also, if the option is set, the conditions under which the shell prints the new directory after changing to it are modified. It is no longer restricted to interactive shells (although printing of the directory stack with **pushd** is still limited to interactive shells). Any use of a component of **CDPATH**, including a '.' but excluding an empty component that is otherwise treated as '.', causes the directory to be printed.

PUSHD_IGNORE_DUPS

Do not push multiple copies of the same directory onto the directory stack.

PUSHD_MINUS

Exchanges the meanings of '+' and '-' when used with a number to specify a directory in the stack.

PUSHD_TO_HOME (-D)

Have **pushd** with no arguments act like '**pushd \$HOME**'.

PUSHD_SILENT (-E)

Do not print the directory stack after **pushd** or **popd**.

Completion**ALWAYS_LAST_PROMPT <D>**

If unset, key functions that list completions try to return to the last prompt if given a numeric argument. If set these functions try to return to the last prompt if given no numeric argument.

ALWAYS_TO_END

If a completion is performed with the cursor within a word, and a full completion is inserted, the cursor is moved to the end of the word. That is, the cursor is moved to the end of the word if either a single match is inserted or menu completion is performed.

AUTO_LIST (-9) <D>

Automatically list choices on an ambiguous completion.

AUTO_MENU <D>

Automatically use menu completion after the second consecutive request for completion, for example by pressing the tab key repeatedly. This option is overridden by MENU_COMPLETE.

AUTO_NAME_DIRS

Any parameter that is set to the absolute name of a directory immediately becomes a name for that directory that will be used by the '%~' and related prompt sequences, and will be available when completion is performed on a word starting with '~'. (Otherwise, the parameter must be used in the form '~PARAM' first.)

AUTO_PARAM_KEYS <D>

If a parameter name was completed and a following character (normally a space) automatically inserted, and the next character that is typed is one of those that have to come directly after the name (such as '}', ':',), the automatically added character is deleted, so that the character typed comes immediately after the parameter name. Completion in a brace expansion is affected similarly: the added character is a ',', which will be removed if '}' is typed next.

AUTO_PARAM_SLASH <D>

If a parameter is completed whose content is the name of a directory, then add a trailing slash instead of a space.

AUTO_REMOVE_SLASH <D>

When the last character resulting from a completion is a slash and the next character typed is a word delimiter, a slash, or a character that ends a command (such as a semicolon or an ampersand), remove the slash.

BASH_AUTO_LIST

On an ambiguous completion, automatically list choices when the completion function is called twice in succession. This takes precedence over AUTO_LIST. The setting of LIST_AMBIGUOUS is respected. If AUTO_MENU is set, the menu behavior will then start with the third press. This will not work with MENU_COMPLETE, since repeated completion calls immediately cycle through the list in that case.

COMPLETE_ALIASES

Prevents aliases on the command line from being internally substituted before completion is attempted. The effect is to make the alias a distinct command for completion purposes.

COMPLETE_IN_WORD

If unset, the cursor is set to the end of the word if completion is started. Otherwise it stays there and completion is done from both ends.

GLOB_COMPLETE

When the current word has a glob pattern, do not insert all the words resulting from the expansion but generate matches as for completion and cycle through them like MENU_COMPLETE. The matches are generated as if a '*' was added to the end of the word, or inserted at the cursor when COMPLETE_IN_WORD is set. This actually uses pattern matching, not globbing, so it works not only for files but for any completion, such as options and user names.

When the pattern matcher is used, matching control (for example, case-insensitive or anchored matching) cannot be used. This limitation only applies when the current word contains a pattern; simply turning on the GLOB_COMPLETE option does not have this effect.

HASH_LIST_ALL <D>

Whenever a command completion or spelling correction is attempted, make sure the entire command path is hashed first. This makes the first completion slower but avoids false reports of spelling errors.

LIST_AMBIGUOUS <D>

This option works when AUTO_LIST or BASH_AUTO_LIST is also set. If there is an unambiguous prefix to insert on the command line, that is done without a completion list being displayed; in other words, auto-listing behavior only takes place when nothing would be inserted. In the case of BASH_AUTO_LIST, this means that the list will be delayed to the third call of the function.

LIST_BEEP <D>

Beep on an ambiguous completion. More accurately, this forces the completion widgets to return status 1 on an ambiguous completion, which causes the shell to beep if the option BEEP is also set. It may be modified if completion is called from a user-defined widget.

LIST_PACKED

Try to make the completion list smaller (occupying less lines) by printing the matches in columns with different widths.

LIST_ROWS_FIRST

Lay out the matches in completion lists sorted horizontally, that is, the second match is to the right of the first one, not under it as usual.

LIST_TYPES (-X) <D>

When listing files that are possible completions, show the type of each file with a trailing identifying mark.

MENU_COMPLETE (-Y)

On an ambiguous completion, instead of listing possibilities or beeping, insert the first match immediately. Then when completion is requested again, remove the first match and insert the second match, and so forth. When there are no more matches, go back to the first one again. reverse-menu-complete may be used to loop through the list in the other direction. This option overrides AUTO_MENU.

REC_EXACT (-S)

If the string on the command line exactly matches one of the possible completions, it is accepted, even if there is another completion (for example, a string with something else added) that also matches.

Expansion and globbing**BAD_PATTERN (+2) <C> <Z>**

If a pattern for file name generation is badly formed, print an error message. (If this option is unset, the pattern is left unchanged.)

BARE_GLOB_QUAL <Z>

In a glob pattern, treat a trailing set of parentheses as a qualifier list, if it contains no ' | ', ' (' or (if special) ' ~ ' characters. See [“Expansion” on page 914](#).

BRACE_CCL

Expand expressions in braces which would not otherwise undergo brace expansion to a lexically ordered list of all the characters. See Brace Expansion::.

CASE_GLOB <D>

Make globbing (file name generation) sensitive to case. Other uses of patterns are always sensitive to case. If the option is unset, the presence of any character which is special to file name generation will cause case-insensitive matching. For example, cvs (/) can match the directory CVS owing to the presence of the globbing flag (unless the option BARE_GLOB_QUAL is unset).

CASE_MATCH <D>

Make regular expressions using the zsh/regex module (including matches with =~) sensitive to case.

CSH_NULL_GLOB <C>

If a pattern for file name generation has no matches, delete the pattern from the argument list; do not report an error unless all the patterns in a command have no matches. Overrides NOMATCH.

EQUALS <Z>

Perform = file name expansion. (See Filename Expansion::.)

EXTENDED_GLOB

Treat the '#', '~' and '^' characters as part of patterns for file name generation, and so on. (An initial unquoted '~' always produces named directory expansion.)

FORCE_FLOAT

Constants in arithmetic evaluation will be treated as floating point even without the use of a decimal point; the values of integer variables will be converted to floating point when used in arithmetic expressions. Integers in any base will be converted.

GLOB (+F, ksh: +f) <D>

Perform file name generation (globbing). (See [“Globbing flags”](#) on page 940.)

GLOB_ASSIGN <C>

If this option is set, file name generation (globbing) is performed on the right hand side of scalar parameter assignments of the form 'NAME=PATTERN' (for example, 'foo=*'). If the result has more than one word the parameter will become an array with those words as arguments. This option is provided for backwards compatibility only. Globbing is always performed on the right hand side of array assignments of the form 'NAME=(VALUE)' (for example, 'foo=(*)') and this form is recommended for clarity. With this option set, it is not possible to predict whether the result will be an array or a scalar.

GLOB_DOTS (-4)

Do not require a leading '.' in a file name to be matched explicitly.

GLOB_STAR_SHORT

When this option is set and the default zsh-style globbing is in effect, the pattern '**/*' can be abbreviated to '**' and the pattern '***/*' can be abbreviated to '***'. Hence '**.c' finds a file ending in .c in any subdirectory, and '***.c' does the same while also following symbolic links. A / immediately after the '**' or '***' forces the pattern to be treated as the unabbreviated form.

GLOB_SUBST <C> <K> <S>

Treat any characters resulting from parameter expansion as being eligible for file name expansion and file name generation, and any characters resulting from command substitution as being eligible for file name generation. Braces (and commas in between) do not become eligible for expansion.

HIST_SUBST_PATTERN

Substitutions that use the :s and :& history modifiers are performed with pattern matching instead of string matching. This occurs wherever history modifiers are valid, including glob qualifiers and parameters. See [Modifiers::](#).

IGNORE_BRACES (-I) <S>

Do not perform brace expansion. For historical reasons this also includes the effect of the IGNORE_CLOSE_BRACES option.

IGNORE_CLOSE_BRACES

When neither this option nor IGNORE_BRACES is set, a sole close brace character '}' is syntactically significant at any point on a command line. No semicolon or newline is necessary before the brace terminating a function or current shell construct. When either option is set, a closing brace is syntactically significant only in command position. Unlike IGNORE_BRACES, this option does not disable brace expansion.

For example, with both options unset a function can be defined in the following fashion:

```
args() { echo $# }
```

while if either option is set, this does not work and something equivalent to the following is required:

```
args() { echo $#; }
```

KSH_GLOB <K>

In pattern matching, the interpretation of parentheses is affected by a preceding '@', '*', '+', '?' or '!'. See [Filename Generation::](#).

MAGIC_EQUAL_SUBST

All unquoted arguments of the form 'ANYTHING=EXPRESSION' appearing after the command name have file name expansion (that is, where EXPRESSION has a leading '~' or '=') performed on EXPRESSION as if it were a parameter assignment. The argument is not otherwise treated specially; it is passed to the command as a single argument, and not used as an actual parameter assignment.

For example, in `echo foo=~ /bar:~/rod`, both occurrences of `~` are replaced. This happens anyway with **typeset** and similar statements.

This option respects the setting of the `KSH_TYPESET` option. In other words, if both options are in effect, arguments looking like assignments will not undergo word splitting.

MARK_DIRS (-8, ksh: -X)

Append a trailing `'/'` to all directory names resulting from file name generation (globbing).

MULTIBYTE <D>

Respect multibyte characters when found in strings. When this option is set, strings are examined using the system library to determine how many bytes form a character, depending on the current locale. This affects the way characters are counted in pattern matching, parameter values and various delimiters.

The option is on by default if the shell was compiled with `MULTIBYTE_SUPPORT`; otherwise it is off by default and has no effect if turned on.

If the option is off, a single byte is always treated as a single character. This setting is designed for examining strings known to contain raw bytes or other values that may not be characters in the current locale. It is not necessary to unset the option merely because the character set for the current locale does not contain multibyte characters.

The option does not affect the shell's editor, which always uses the locale to determine multibyte characters. This is because the character set displayed by the terminal emulator is independent of shell settings.

NOMATCH (+3) <C> <Z>

If a pattern for file name generation has no matches, print an error, instead of leaving it unchanged in the argument list. This also applies to file expansion of an initial `'~'` or `'='`.

NULL_GLOB (-G)

If a pattern for file name generation has no matches, delete the pattern from the argument list instead of reporting an error. Overrides `NOMATCH`.

NUMERIC_GLOB_SORT

If numeric file names are matched by a file name generation pattern, sort the file names numerically rather than lexicographically.

RC_EXPAND_PARAM (-P)

Array expansions of the form `'FOO${XX}BAR'`, where the parameter `XX` is set to `(A B C)`, are substituted with `'FOOABAR FOOBBAR FOOCBAR'` instead of the default `'FOOA B CBAR'`. An empty array will therefore cause all arguments to be removed.

SH_GLOB <K> <S>

Disables the special meaning of `'('`, `'|'>`, `'>` and `'<'` for globbing the result of parameter and command substitutions, and in some other places where the shell accepts patterns. If `SH_GLOB` is set but `KSH_GLOB` is not, the shell allows the interpretation of subshell expressions enclosed in parentheses in some cases where there is no space before the opening parenthesis, such as `!(true)` is interpreted as if there were a space after the `!`. This option is set by default if `zsh` is invoked as **sh** or **ksh**.

UNSET (+u, ksh: +u) <K> <S> <Z>

Treat unset parameters as if they were empty when substituting, and as if they were zero when reading their values in arithmetic expansion and arithmetic commands. Otherwise, they are treated as an error.

WARN_CREATE_GLOBAL

Print a warning message when a global parameter is created in a function by an assignment or in math context. This often indicates that a parameter has not been declared local when it should have been. Parameters explicitly declared global from within a function using **typeset -g** do not cause a warning. There is no warning when a local parameter is assigned to in a nested function, which may also indicate an error.

WARN_NESTED_VAR

Print a warning message when an existing parameter from an enclosing function scope, or global, is set in a function by an assignment or in math context. Assignment to shell special parameters does not cause a warning. This option is the companion to **WARN_CREATE_GLOBAL** as in this case the warning is only printed when a parameter is not created. Where possible, use of **typeset -g** to set the parameter suppresses the error, but you need to set this parameter every time the parameter is set. To restrict the effect of this option to a single function scope, use **'functions -W'**.

For example, the following code produces a warning for the assignment inside the function nested as that overrides the value within `toplevel`.

```
toplevel() {
    local foo="in fn"
    nested
}
nested() {
    foo="in nested"
}
setopt warn_nested_var
toplevel
```

History**APPEND_HISTORY <D>**

If this is set, **zsh** sessions will append their history list to the history file, rather than replace it. Thus, multiple parallel **zsh** sessions will all have the new entries from their history lists added to the history file, in the order that they exit. The file will still be periodically rewritten to trim it when the number of lines grows 20% beyond the value specified by `$SAVEHIST` (see also the `HIST_SAVE_BY_COPY` option).

BANG_HIST (+K) <C> <Z>

Perform textual history expansion, 'csh'-style, treating the character '!' specially.

EXTENDED_HISTORY <C>

Save each command's beginning timestamp (in seconds since the epoch) and the duration (in seconds) to the history file. The format of this prefixed data is:

```
' : <BEGINNING TIME>:<ELAPSED SECONDS>;<COMMAND>'.
```

HIST_ALLOW_CLOBBER

Add ' | ' to output redirections in the history. This allows history references to clobber files even when **CLOBBER** is unset.

HIST_EXPIRE_DUPS_FIRST

If the internal history needs to be trimmed to add the current command line, setting this option will cause the oldest history event that has a duplicate to be lost before losing a unique event from the list. You should be sure to set the value of `HISTSIZE` to a larger number than `SAVEHIST` in order to give you some room for the duplicated events, otherwise this option will behave just like **HIST_IGNORE_ALL_DUPS** once the history fills up with unique events.

HIST_FCNTL_LOCK

When writing out the history file, by default **zsh** uses ad-hoc file locking to avoid known problems with locking on some operating systems. With this option locking is done by means of the system's `fcntl` call, where this method is available. On recent operating systems this may provide better performance, in particular avoiding history corruption when files are stored on NFS.

HIST_FIND_NO_DUPS

When searching for history entries in the line editor, do not display duplicates of a line previously found, even if the duplicates are not contiguous.

HIST_IGNORE_ALL_DUPS

If a new command line being added to the history list duplicates an older one, the older command is removed from the list (even if it is not the previous event).

HIST_IGNORE_DUPS (-h)

Do not enter command lines into the history list if they are duplicates of the previous event.

HIST_IGNORE_SPACE (-g)

Remove command lines from the history list when the first character on the line is a space, or when one of the expanded aliases contains a leading space. Only normal aliases (not global or suffix aliases) have this behavior. The command lingers in the internal history until the next command is entered before it vanishes, allowing you to briefly reuse or edit the line. If you want to make it vanish right away without entering another command, type a space and press return.

HIST_LEX_WORDS

By default, shell history that is read in from files is split into words on all white space. This means that arguments with quoted whitespace are not correctly handled, with the consequence that references to words in history lines that have been read from a file may be inaccurate. When this option is set, words read in from a history file are divided up in a similar fashion to normal shell command line handling. Although this produces more accurately delimited words, if the size of the history file is large this can be slow. Trial and error is necessary to decide.

HIST_NO_FUNCTIONS

Remove function definitions from the history list. That the function lingers in the internal history until the next command is entered before it vanishes, allowing you to briefly reuse or edit the definition.

HIST_NO_STORE

Remove the history (**fc -l**) command from the history list when invoked. The command lingers in the internal history until the next command is entered before it vanishes, allowing you to briefly reuse or edit the line.

HIST_REDUCE_BLANKS

Remove superfluous blanks from each command line being added to the history list.

HIST_SAVE_BY_COPY <D>

When the history file is re, we normally write out a copy of the file named `$HISTFILE.new` and then rename it over the old one. However, if this option is unset, we instead truncate the old history file and write out the new version in-place. If one of the history-appending options is enabled, this option only has an effect when the enlarged history file needs to be rewritten to trim it down to size. Disable this only if you have special needs, as doing so makes it possible to lose history entries if zsh gets interrupted during the save.

When writing out a copy of the history file, **zsh** preserves the old file's permissions and group information, but will refuse to write out a new file if it would change the history file's owner.

HIST_SAVE_NO_DUPS

When writing out the history file, older commands that duplicate newer ones are omitted.

HIST_VERIFY

Whenever the user enters a line with history expansion, don't execute the line directly. Instead, perform history expansion and reload the line into the editing buffer.

INC_APPEND_HISTORY

This option works like **APPEND_HISTORY** except that new history lines are added to the `$HISTFILE` incrementally (as soon as they are entered), rather than waiting until the shell exits. The file will still be periodically re to trim it when the number of lines grows 20% beyond the value that is specified by `$SAVEHIST`. (See also the **HIST_SAVE_BY_COPY** option.)

INC_APPEND_HISTORY_TIME

This option is a variant of **INC_APPEND_HISTORY** in which, where possible, the history entry is written out to the file after the command is finished so that the time that is taken by the command is recorded correctly in the history file in **EXTENDED_HISTORY** format. This means that the history entry will not be available immediately from other instances of the shell that are using the same history file.

This option is only useful if **INC_APPEND_HISTORY** and **SHARE_HISTORY** are turned off. The three options should be considered mutually exclusive.

SHARE_HISTORY <K>

This option both imports new commands from the history file, and also causes your typed commands to be appended to the history file. (The latter is like specifying **INC_APPEND_HISTORY**, which should

be turned off if this option is in effect.) The history lines are also output with timestamps such as EXTENDED_HISTORY, which makes it easier to find the spot where we left off reading the file after it gets rewritten.

By default, history movement commands visit the imported lines as well as the local lines.

If you find that you want more control over when commands get imported, you can turn on SHARE_HISTORY off, INC_APPEND_HISTORY or INC_APPEND_HISTORY_TIME and then manually import commands whenever you need them using **'fc -RI'**.

Initialization

ALL_EXPORT (-a, ksh: -a)

All parameters subsequently defined are automatically exported.

GLOBAL_EXPORT <Z>

If this option is set, passing the -x flag to the built-ins declare, float, integer, read-only and typeset (but not local) will also set the -g flag. Hence parameters that are exported to the environment are not made local to the enclosing function unless they were already or the flag +g is given explicitly. If the option is unset, exported parameters will be made local in just the same way as any other parameter.

This option is set by default for backward compatibility; it is not recommended that its behavior be relied upon. The built-in export always sets both the -x and -g flags. Because its effect extends beyond the scope of the enclosing function, it is the most portable way to achieve this behavior.

GLOBAL_RCS (-d) <D>

If this option is unset, the startup files /etc/zprofile, /etc/zshrc, /etc/zlogin, and /etc/zlogout will not be run. It can be disabled and reenabled at any time, including inside local startup files such as .zshrc.

RCS (+f) <D>

After /etc/zshenv is sourced on startup, source the .zshenv, /etc/zprofile, .zprofile, /etc/zshrc, .zshrc, /etc/zlogin, .zlogin, and .zlogout files, as described in Files::. If this option is unset, the /etc/zshenv file is still sourced, but any of the others will not be. It can be set at any time to prevent the remaining startup files after the currently executing one from being sourced.

Input/Output

ALIASES <D>

Expand aliases.

CLOBBER (+C, ksh: +C) <D>

Allows '>' redirection to truncate existing files. Otherwise '>!' or '>|' must be used to truncate a file.

If the option is not set, and the option APPEND_CREATE is also not set, '>>!' or '>>|' must be used to create a file. If either option is set, '>>' can be used.

CORRECT (-O)

Try to correct the spelling of commands. When the HASH_LIST_ALL option is not set or when some directories in the path are not readable, this may falsely report spelling errors the first time some commands are used.

The shell variable CORRECT_IGNORE can be set to a pattern to match words that will never be offered as corrections.

CORRECT_ALL (-O)

Try to correct the spelling of all arguments in a line.

The shell variable CORRECT_IGNORE_FILE can be set to a pattern to match file names that will never be offered as corrections.

DVORAK

Use the Dvorak keyboard instead of the standard qwerty keyboard as a basis for examining spelling mistakes for the CORRECT and CORRECT_ALL options and the spell-word editor command.

FLOW_CONTROL <D>

If this option is unset, output flow control via start/stop characters (usually assigned to ^S/^Q) is disabled in the shell's editor.

IGNORE_EOF (-7)

Do not exit on end-of-file. Require the use of exit or logout instead. However, ten consecutive EOFs will cause the shell to exit anyway, to avoid the shell hanging if its tty goes away.

Also, if this option is set and the Zsh Line Editor is used, widgets implemented by shell functions can be bound to EOF (normally Control-D) without printing the normal warning message. This works only for normal widgets, not for completion widgets.

INTERACTIVE_COMMENTS (-k) <K> <S>

Allow comments even in interactive shells.

HASH_CMDS <D>

Note the location of each command the first time it is executed. Subsequent invocations of the same command will use the saved location, avoiding a path search. If this option is unset, no path hashing is done. However, when CORRECT is set, commands whose names do not appear in the functions or aliases hash tables are hashed in order to avoid reporting them as spelling errors.

HASH_DIRS <D>

Whenever a command name is hashed, hash the directory containing it, as well as all directories that occur earlier in the path. Has no effect if neither HASH_CMDS nor CORRECT is set.

HASH_EXECUTABLES_ONLY

When hashing commands because of HASH_CMDS, check that the file to be hashed is actually an executable. This option is unset by default as if the path contains a large number of commands, or consists of many remote files, the additional tests can take a long time. Trial and error is needed to show if this option is beneficial.

MAIL_WARNING (-U)

Print a warning message if a mail file has been accessed since the shell last checked.

PATH_DIRS (-Q)

Perform a path search even on command names with slashes in them. Thus if '/usr/local/bin' is in the user's path, and if that user types 'X11/xinit', the command '/usr/local/bin/X11/xinit' will be executed (assuming it exists). Commands explicitly beginning with '/', './', or '../' are not subject to the path search. This also applies to the '.' and source built-ins.

Subdirectories of the current directory are always searched for executables specified in this form. This takes place before any search indicated by this option, and regardless of whether '.' or the current directory appear in the command search path.

PATH_SCRIPT <K> <S>

If this option is not set, a script passed as the first non-option argument to the shell must contain the name of the file to open. If this option is set, and the script does not specify a directory path, the script is looked for first in the current directory, then in the command path. See Invocation:.

PRINT_EIGHT_BIT

Print eight-bit characters literally in completion lists. This option is not necessary if your system correctly returns the printability of eight-bit characters.

PRINT_EXIT_VALUE (-1)

Print the exit value of programs with nonzero exit status. This is only available at the command line in interactive shells.

RC_QUOTES

Allow the character sequence "" to signify a single quote within singly quoted strings. Note this does not apply in quoted strings using the format '\$'...' , where a backslashed single quotation mark can be used.

RM_STAR_SILENT (-H) <K> <S>

Do not query the user before executing `'rm *'` or `'rm path/*'`.

RM_STAR_WAIT

If querying the user before executing `'rm *'` or `'rm path/*'`, first wait ten seconds and ignore anything typed in that time. This avoids the problem of reflexively answering yes to the query by mistake.

SHORT_LOOPS <C> <Z>

Allow the short forms of for, repeat, select, if, and function constructs.

SUN_KEYBOARD_HACK (-L)

If a line ends with a backquote, and there are an odd number of backquotes on the line, ignore the trailing backquote. This is useful on some keyboards where the return key is too small, and the backquote key lies too close to it. As an alternative the variable `KEYBOARD_HACK` lets you choose the character to be removed.

Job Control**AUTO_CONTINUE**

With this option set, stopped jobs that are removed from the job table with the **disown** built-in command are automatically sent a CONT signal to make them running.

AUTO_RESUME (-W)

Treat single word simple commands without redirection as candidates for resumption of an existing job.

BG_NICE (-6) <C> <Z>

Run all background jobs at a lower priority. This option is set by default.

CHECK_JOBS <Z>

Report the status of background and suspended jobs before exiting a shell with job control; a second attempt to exit the shell will succeed. `NO_CHECK_JOBS` is best used only in combination with `NO_HUP`, else such jobs will be killed automatically.

The check is omitted if the commands run from the previous command line included a ``jobs'` command, since it is assumed the user is aware that there are background or suspended jobs. A ``jobs'` command run from one of the hook functions defined in the section Special Functions in “Functions” on page 897 is not counted for this purpose.

CHECK_RUNNING_JOBS <Z>

Check for both running and suspended jobs when `CHECK_JOBS` is enabled. When this option is disabled, zsh checks only for suspended jobs, which matches the default behavior of bash.

This option has no effect unless `CHECK_JOBS` is set.

HUP <Z>

Send the HUP signal to running jobs when the shell exits.

LONG_LIST_JOBS (-R)

Print job notifications in the long format by default.

MONITOR (-m, ksh: -m)

Allow job control. Set by default in interactive shells.

NOTIFY (-5, ksh: -b) <Z>

Report the status of background jobs immediately, rather than waiting until just before printing a prompt.

POSIX_JOBS <K> <S>

This option makes job control more compliant with the POSIX standard.

When the option is not set, the `MONITOR` option is unset on entry to subshells, so that job control is no longer active. When the option is set, the `MONITOR` option and job control remain active in the subshell, but the subshell has no access to jobs in the parent shell.

When the option is not set, jobs put in the background or foreground with **bg** or **fg** are displayed with the same information that would be reported by jobs. When the option is set, only the text is printed. The output from jobs itself is not affected by the option.

When the option is not set, job information from the parent shell is saved for output within a subshell (for example, within a pipeline). When the option is set, the output of jobs is empty until a job is started within the subshell.

In previous versions of the shell, it was necessary to enable POSIX_JOBS in order for the built-in command wait to return the status of background jobs that had already exited. This is no longer the case.

Prompting

PROMPT_BANG <K>

If set, '!' is treated specially in prompt expansion. See [“Prompt expansion” on page 910](#).

PROMPT_CR (+V) <D>

Print a carriage return just before printing a prompt in the line editor. This is on by default as multi-line editing is only possible if the editor knows where the start of the line appears.

PROMPT_SP <D>

Attempt to preserve a partial line (such as a line that did not end with a newline) that would otherwise be covered up by the command prompt due to the PROMPT_CR option. This works by outputting some cursor-control characters, including a series of spaces, that should make the terminal wrap to the next line when a partial line is present. This is only successful if your terminal has automatic margins, which is typical.

When a partial line is preserved, by default you will see an inverse+bold character at the end of the partial line: a '%' for a normal user or a '#' for root. If set, the shell parameter PROMPT_EOL_MARK can be used to customize how the end of partial lines are shown.

If the PROMPT_CR option is not set, enabling this option will have no effect. This option is on by default.

PROMPT_PERCENT <C> <Z>

If set, '%' is treated specially in prompt expansion. See [“Prompt expansion” on page 910](#).

PROMPT_SUBST <K> <S>

If set, `_parameter expansion`, `_command substitution` and `_arithmetic expansion` are performed in prompts. Substitutions within prompts do not affect the command status.

TRANSIENT_RPROMPT

Remove any right prompt from display when accepting a command line. This might be useful with terminals with other cut/paste methods.

Scripts and functions

ALIAS_FUNC_DEF <S>

By default, zsh does not allow the definition of functions using the ``NAME ()'` syntax if NAME was expanded as an alias: this causes an error. This is usually the desired behavior, as otherwise the combination of an alias and a function based on the same definition can easily cause problems.

When this option is set, aliases can be used for defining functions.

For example, consider the following definitions as they might occur in a startup file.

```
alias foo=bar
foo() {
    print This probably does not do what you expect.
}
```

Here, foo is expanded as an alias to bar before the () is encountered, so the function defined would be named bar. By default this is instead an error in native mode. Quoting any part of the function name, or

using the keyword function, avoids the problem, so is recommended when the function name can also be an alias.

C_BASES

Output hexadecimal numbers in the standard C format, for example ``0xFF'` instead of the usual ``16#FF'`. If the option `OCTAL_ZEROES` is also set (it is not by default), octal numbers will be treated similarly and hence appear as ``077'` instead of ``8#77'`. This option has no effect on the choice of the output base, nor on the output of bases other than hexadecimal and octal. These formats will be understood on input irrespective of the setting of `C_BASES`.

C_PRECEDENCES

This alters the precedence of arithmetic operators to be more like C and other programming languages. For an explicit list, see [“Arithmetic evaluation”](#) on page 903.

DEBUG_BEFORE_CMD <D>

Run the `DEBUG` trap before each command; otherwise it is run after each command. Setting this option mimics the behavior of `ksh 93`; with the option unset the behavior is that of `ksh 88`.

ERR_EXIT (-e, ksh: -e)

If a command has a non-zero exit status, execute the `ZERR` trap, if set, and exit. This is disabled while running initialization scripts.

The behavior is also disabled inside `DEBUG` traps. In this case the option is handled specially: it is unset on entry to the trap. If the option `DEBUG_BEFORE_CMD` is set, as it is by default, and the option `ERR_EXIT` is found to have been set on exit, then the command for which the `DEBUG` trap is being executed is skipped. The option is restored after the trap exits.

Nonzero status in a command list containing `&&` or `||` is ignored for commands not at the end of the list. Hence

```
false && true
```

does not trigger exit.

Exiting due to `ERR_EXIT` has certain interactions with asynchronous jobs noted in [Jobs & Signals::](#).

ERR_RETURN

If a command has a non-zero exit status, return immediately from the enclosing function. The logic is similar to that for `ERR_EXIT`, except that an implicit return statement is executed instead of an exit. This will trigger an exit at the outermost level of a noninteractive script.

Normally this option inherits the behavior of `ERR_EXIT` that code followed by `'&&' '||'` does not trigger a return. Hence in the following:

```
summit || true
```

no return is forced as the combined effect always has a zero return status.

However, that if `summit` in the above example is itself a function, code inside it is considered separately: it may force a return from `summit` (assuming the option remains set within `summit`), but not from the enclosing context. This behavior is different from `ERR_EXIT`, which is unaffected by function scope.

EVAL_LINENO <Z>

If set, line numbers of expressions evaluated using the built-in `eval` are tracked separately of the enclosing environment. This applies both to the parameter `LINENO` and the line number output by the prompt escape `%i`. If the option is set, the prompt escape `%N` will output the string `'(eval)'` instead of the script or function name as an indication. (The two prompt escapes are typically used in the parameter `PS4` to be output when the option `XTRACE` is set.) If `EVAL_LINENO` is unset, the line number of the surrounding script or function is retained during the evaluation.

EXEC (+n, ksh: +n) <D>

Do execute commands. Without this option, commands are read and checked for syntax errors, but not executed. This option cannot be turned off in an interactive shell, except when `'-n'` is supplied to the shell at startup.

FUNCTION_ARGZERO <C> <Z>

When executing a shell function or sourcing a script, set \$0 temporarily to the name of the function/script. Toggling FUNCTION_ARGZERO from on to off (or off to on) does not change the current value of \$0. Only the state upon entry to the function or script has an effect. Compare POSIX_ARGZERO.

LOCAL_LOOPS

When this option is not set, the effect of break and continue commands may propagate outside function scope, affecting loops in calling functions. When the option is set in a calling function, a break or a continue that is not caught within a called function (regardless of the setting of the option within that function) produces a warning and the effect is canceled.

LOCAL_OPTIONS <K>

If this option is set at the point of return from a shell function, most options (including this one) which were in force upon entry to the function are restored; options that are not restored are PRIVILEGED and RESTRICTED. Otherwise, only this option, and the LOCAL_LOOPS, XTRACE, and PRINT_EXIT_VALUE options are restored. Hence if this is explicitly unset by a shell function the other options in force at the point of return will remain so. A shell function can also guarantee itself a known shell configuration with a formulation like `emulate -L zsh'; the -L activates LOCAL_OPTIONS.

LOCAL_PATTERNS

If this option is set at the point of return from a shell function, the state of pattern disables, as set with the built-in command `disable -p', is restored to what it was when the function was entered. The behavior of this option is similar to the effect of LOCAL_OPTIONS on options; hence `emulate -L sh' (or indeed any other emulation with the -L option) activates LOCAL_PATTERNS.

LOCAL_TRAPS <K>

If this option is set when a signal trap is set inside a function, then the previous status of the trap for that signal will be restored when the function exits. This option must be set `_prior_` to altering the trap behavior in a function; unlike LOCAL_OPTIONS, the value on exit from the function is irrelevant. However, it does not need to be set before any global trap for that to be correctly restored by a function. For example,

```
unsetopt localtraps
trap - INT
fn() { setopt localtraps; trap '' INT; sleep 3; }
```

will restore normal handling of SIGINT after the function exits.

MULTI_FUNC_DEF <Z>

Allow definitions of multiple functions at once in the form `fn1 fn2...()'; if the option is not set, this causes a parse error. Definition of multiple functions with the function keyword is always allowed. Multiple function definitions are not often used and can cause obscure errors.

MULTIOS <Z>

Perform implicit `tee's or `cat's when multiple redirections are attempted (see [“Redirection”](#) on page 893).

OCTAL_ZEROES <S>

Interpret any integer constant beginning with a 0 as octal, per IEEE Std 1003.2-1992 (ISO 9945-2:1993). This is not enabled by default as it causes problems with parsing of, for example, date and time strings with leading zeros.

Sequences of digits that indicates a numeric base such as the `08' component in `08#77' are always interpreted as decimal, regardless of leading zeros.

PIPE_FAIL

By default, when a pipeline exits the exit status recorded by the shell and returned by the shell variable \$? reflects that of the rightmost element of a pipeline. If this option is set, the exit status instead reflects the status of the rightmost element of the pipeline that was non-zero, or zero if all elements exited with zero status.

SOURCE_TRACE

If set, **zsh** prints an informational message announcing the name of each file it loads. The format of the output is similar to that for the XTRACE option, with the message `<sourcetrace>`. A file may be

loaded by the shell itself when it starts up and shuts down (Startup/Shutdown Files) or by the use of the ``source`` and ``dot`` built-in commands.

TYPESET_SILENT

If this is unset, executing any of the ``typeset`` family of commands with no options and a list of parameters that have no values to be assigned but already exist will display the value of the parameter. If the option is set, they will only be shown when parameters are selected with the `'-m'` option. The option `'-p'` is available whether or not the option is set.

VERBOSE (-v, ksh: -v)

Print shell input lines as they are read.

XTRACE (-x, ksh: -x)

Print commands and their arguments as they are executed. The output is preceded by the value of `$PS4`, formatted as described in [“Prompt expansion” on page 910](#).

Shell emulation

APPEND_CREATE <K> <S>

This option only applies when `NO_CLOBBER (-C)` is in effect.

If this option is not set, the shell will report an error when a append redirection (`>>`) is used on a file that does not already exist (the traditional zsh behavior of `NO_CLOBBER`). If the option is set, no error is reported (POSIX behavior).

BASH_REMATCH

When set, matches performed with the `=~` operator will set the `BASH_REMATCH` array variable, instead of the default `MATCH` and `match` variables. The first element of the `BASH_REMATCH` array will contain the entire matched text and subsequent elements will contain extracted substrings. This option makes more sense when `KSH_ARRAYS` is also set, so that the entire matched portion is stored at index 0 and the first substring is at index 1. Without this option, the `MATCH` variable contains the entire matched text and the `match` array variable contains substrings.

BSD_ECHO <S>

Make the `echo` built-in compatible with the BSD man page `echo(1)` command. This disables backslashed escape sequences in `echo` strings unless the `-e` option is specified.

CONTINUE_ON_ERROR

If a fatal error is encountered (see [Errors::](#)), and the code is running in a script, the shell will resume execution at the next statement in the script at the top level, in other words outside all functions or shell constructs such as loops and conditions. This mimics the behavior of interactive shells, where the shell returns to the line editor to read a new command; it was the normal behavior in versions of zsh before 5.0.1.

CSH_JUNKIE_HISTORY <C>

A history reference without an event specifier will always refer to the previous command. Without this option, such a history reference refers to the same event as the previous history reference on the current command line, defaulting to the previous command.

CSH_JUNKIE_LOOPS <C>

Allow loop bodies to take the form ``LIST; end'` instead of ``do LIST; done'`.

CSH_JUNKIE_QUOTES <C>

Changes the rules for single- and double-quoted text to match that of ``csh'`. These require that embedded newlines be preceded by a backslash; unescaped newlines will cause an error message. In double-quoted strings, it is made impossible to escape `'$'`, `'''` or `""` (and `'\'` itself no longer needs escaping). Command substitutions are only expanded once, and cannot be nested.

CSH_NULLCMD <C>

Do not use the values of `NULLCMD` and `READNULLCMD` when running redirections with no command. This make such redirections fail (see [“Redirection” on page 893](#)).

KSH_ARRAYS <K> <S>

Emulate `'ksh'` array handling as closely as possible. If this option is set, array elements are numbered from zero, an array parameter without subscript refers to the first element instead of the whole array,

and braces are required to delimit a subscript ('\${path[2]}') rather than just '\$path[2]') or to apply modifiers to any parameter ('\${PWD:h}') rather than '\$PWD:h').

KSH_AUTOLOAD <K> <S>

Emulate 'ksh' function autoloading. This means that when a function is autoloaded, the corresponding file is merely executed, and must define the function itself. (By default, the function is defined to the contents of the file. However, the most common 'ksh'-style case - of the file containing only a simple definition of the function - is always handled in the 'ksh'-compatible manner.)

KSH_OPTION_PRINT <K>

Alters the way options settings are printed: instead of separate lists of set and unset options, all options are shown, marked 'on' if they are in the non-default state, 'off' otherwise.

KSH_TYPESET

This option is obsolete: a better approximation to the behavior of other shells is obtained with the reserved word interface to declare, export, float, integer, local, read-only and typeset. This option is only applied when the reserved word interface is not in use.

Alters the way arguments to the typeset family of commands, including declare, export, float, integer, local and read-only, are processed. Without this option, zsh will perform normal word splitting after command and parameter expansion in arguments of an assignment; with it, word splitting does not take place in those cases.

KSH_ZERO_SUBSCRIPT

Treat use of a subscript of value zero in array or string expressions as a reference to the first element, such as the element that usually has the subscript 1. Ignored if KSH_ARRAYS is also set.

If neither this option nor KSH_ARRAYS is set, accesses to an element of an array or string with subscript zero return an empty element or string, while attempts to set element zero of an array or string are treated as an error. However, attempts to set an otherwise valid subscript range that includes zero will succeed. For example, if KSH_ZERO_SUBSCRIPT is not set,

```
array[0]=(element)
```

is not and will replace the first element of the array.

This option is for compatibility with previous versions of the shell and is not recommended in new code.

POSIX_ALIASES <K> <S>

When this option is set, reserved words are not candidates for alias expansion: it is still possible to declare any of them as an alias, but the alias will never be expanded. Reserved words are described in Reserved Words::.

Alias expansion takes place while text is being read; hence when this option is set it does not take effect until the end of any function or other piece of shell code parsed as one unit. This might cause differences from other shells even when the option is in effect. For example, when running a command with 'zsh -c', or even 'zsh -o posixaliases -c', the entire command argument is parsed as one unit, so aliases defined within the argument are not available even in later lines. If in doubt, avoid use of aliases in non-interactive code.

POSIX_ARGZERO

This option may be used to temporarily disable FUNCTION_ARGZERO and thereby restore the value of \$0 to the name used to invoke the shell (or as set by the -c command line option). For compatibility with previous versions of the shell, emulations use NO_FUNCTION_ARGZERO instead of POSIX_ARGZERO, which may result in unexpected scoping of \$0 if the emulation mode is changed inside a function or script. To avoid this, explicitly enable POSIX_ARGZERO in the emulate command:

```
emulate sh -o POSIX_ARGZERO
```

NO_POSIX_ARGZERO has no effect unless FUNCTION_ARGZERO was already enabled upon entry to the function or script.

POSIX_BUILTINS <K> <S>

When this option is set the command built-in can be used to execute shell built-in commands. Parameter assignments specified before shell functions and special built-ins are kept after the command completes unless the special built-in is prefixed with the command built-in. Special built-ins are `.`, `:`, `break`, `continue`, `declare`, `eval`, `exit`, `export`, `integer`, `local`, `read-only`, `return`, `set`, `shift`, `source`, `times`, `trap` and `unset`.

In addition, various error conditions associated with the previously mentioned built-ins or `exec` cause a non-interactive shell to exit and an interactive shell to return to its top-level processing.

Furthermore, functions and shell built-ins are not executed after an `exec` prefix; the command to be executed must be an external command found in the path.

Furthermore, the `getopts` built-in behaves in a POSIX-compatible fashion in that the associated variable `OPTARG` is not made local to functions.

Moreover, the warning and special exit code from `[[-o NON_EXISTENT_OPTION]]` are suppressed.

POSIX_IDENTIFIERS <K> <S>

When this option is set, only the ASCII characters `a` to `z`, `A` to `Z`, `0` to `9` and `_` may be used in identifiers (names of shell parameters and modules).

In addition, setting this option limits the effect of parameter substitution with no braces, so that the expression `$#` is treated as the parameter `$#` even if followed by a valid parameter name. When it is unset, `zsh` allows expressions of the form `$$NAME` to refer to the length of `$NAME`, even for special variables, for example in expressions such as `$$-` and `$$*`.

Another difference is that with the option set assignment to an unset variable in arithmetic context causes the variable to be created as a scalar rather than a numeric type. So after ``unset t; ((t = 3))'` without `POSIX_IDENTIFIERS` set `t` has integer type, while with it set it has scalar type.

When the option is unset and multibyte character support is enabled (that is, it is compiled in and the option `MULTIBYTE` is set), then additionally any alphanumeric characters in the local character set may be used in identifiers. Scripts and functions written with this feature are not portable, and also that both options must be set before the script or function is parsed; setting them during execution is not sufficient as the syntax `VARIABLE=VALUE` has already been parsed as a command rather than an assignment.

If multibyte character support is not compiled into the shell this option is ignored; all octets with the top bit set may be used in identifiers. This is nonstandard but is the traditional `zsh` behavior.

POSIX_STRINGS <K> <S>

This option affects processing of quoted strings. It only affects the behavior of null characters, for example, character `0` in the portable character set corresponding to US ASCII.

When this option is not set, null characters embedded within strings of the form `$'...'` are treated as ordinary characters. The entire string is maintained within the shell and output to files where necessary, although owing to restrictions of the library interface the string is truncated at the null character in file names, environment variables, or in arguments to external programs.

When this option is set, the `$'...'` expression is truncated at the null character. Remaining parts of the same string beyond the termination of the quotes are not truncated.

For example, the command line argument `a$b\0c'd` is treated with the option off as the characters `a`, `b`, null, `c`, `d`, and with the option on as the characters `a`, `b`, `d`.

POSIX_TRAPS <K> <S>

When this option is set, the usual `zsh` behavior of executing traps for `EXIT` on exit from shell functions is suppressed. In that case, manipulating `EXIT` traps always alters the global trap for exiting the shell; the `LOCAL_TRAPS` option is ignored for the `EXIT` trap. Furthermore, a `return` statement executed in a trap with no argument passes back from the function the value from the surrounding context, not from code executed within the trap.

SH_FILE_EXPANSION <K> <S>

Perform filename expansion (for example, `~` expansion) before parameter expansion, command substitution, arithmetic expansion and brace expansion. If this option is unset, it is performed after brace expansion, so things like `'~$USERNAME'` and `'~{pfa1stad,rc}'` will work.

SH_NULLCMD <K> <S>

Do not use the values of `NULLCMD` and `READNULLCMD` when doing redirections, use `' : '` instead (see [“Redirection”](#) on page 893).

SH_OPTION_LETTERS <K> <S>

If this option is set the shell tries to interpret single letter options (which are used with **set** and **setopt**) like **'ksh'** does. This also affects the value of the `-` special parameter.

SH_WORD_SPLIT (-y) <K> <S>

Causes field splitting to be performed on unquoted parameter expansions. This option has nothing to do with word splitting. (See [“Parameter expansion”](#) on page 921.)

TRAPS_ASYNC

While waiting for a program to exit, handle signals and run traps immediately. Otherwise the trap is run after a child process has exited. This does not affect the point at which traps are run for any case other than when the shell is waiting for a child process.

Shell state**INTERACTIVE (-i, ksh: -i)**

This is an interactive shell. This option is set upon initialization if the standard input is a tty and commands are being read from standard input. (See the discussion of `SHIN_STDIN`.) This heuristic may be overridden by specifying a state for this option on the command line. The value of this option can only be changed via flags supplied at invocation of the shell. It cannot be changed once zsh is running.

LOGIN (-l, ksh: -l)

This is a login shell. If this option is not explicitly set, the shell becomes a login shell if the first character of the `argv[0]` passed to the shell is a `'-'`.

RESTRICTED (-r)

Enables restricted mode. This option cannot be changed using `unsetopt`, and setting it inside a function always changes it globally regardless of the `LOCAL_OPTIONS` option. See [Restricted Shell::](#)

SHIN_STDIN (-s, ksh: -s)

Commands are being read from the standard input. Commands are read from standard input if no command is specified with `-c` and no file of commands is specified. If `SHIN_STDIN` is set explicitly on the command line, any argument that would otherwise have been taken as a file to run will instead be treated as a normal positional parameter. Setting or unsetting this option on the command line does not necessarily affect the state the option will have while the shell is running - that is purely an indicator of whether or not commands are being read from standard input. The value of this option can only be changed via flags supplied at invocation of the shell. It cannot be changed once zsh is running.

SINGLE_COMMAND (-t, ksh: -t)

If the shell is reading from standard input, it exits after a single command has been executed. This also makes the shell non-interactive, unless the `INTERACTIVE` option is explicitly set on the command line. The value of this option can only be changed by using flags supplied at invocation of the shell. You cannot change it once zsh is running.

Option aliases

Some options have alternative names. These aliases are never used for output, but can be used just like normal option names when specifying options to the shell.

BRACE_EXPAND

`_NO__IGNORE_BRACES` (ksh and bash compatibility)

DOT_GLOB

`GLOB_DOTS` (bash compatibility)

HASH_ALL

HASH_CMDS (bash compatibility)

HIST_APPEND

APPEND_HISTORY (bash compatibility)

HIST_EXPAND

BANG_HIST (bash compatibility)

LOG

_NO__HIST_NO_FUNCTIONS (ksh compatibility)

MAIL_WARN

MAIL_WARNING (bash compatibility)

ONE_CMD

SINGLE_COMMAND (bash compatibility)

PHYSICAL

CHASE_LINKS (ksh and bash compatibility)

PROMPT_VARS

PROMPT_SUBST (bash compatibility)

STDIN

SHIN_STDIN (ksh compatibility)

TRACK_ALL

HASH_CMDS (ksh compatibility)

Single-letter options

Default set	Option
-0	CORRECT
-1	PRINT_EXIT_VALUE
-2	_NO__BAD_PATTERN
-3	_NO__NOMATCH
-4	GLOB_DOTS
-5	NOTIFY
-6	BG_NICE
-7	IGNORE_EOF
-8	MARK_DIRS
-9	AUTO_LIST
-B	_NO_BEEP
-C	_NO_CLOBBER
-D	PUSHD_TO_HOME
-E	PUSHD_SILENT
-F	_NO__GLOB
-G	NULL_GLOB
-H	RM_STAR_SILENT
-I	IGNORE_BRACES
-J	AUTO_CD
-K	_NO__BANG_HIST

Default set	Option
-L	SUN_KEYBOARD_HACK
-N	AUTO_PUSHD
-O	CORRECT_ALL
-P	RC_EXPAND_PARAM
-Q	PATH_DIRS
-R	LONG_LIST_JOBS
-S	REC_EXACT
-T	CDABLE_VARS
-U	MAIL_WARNING
-V	_NO__PROMPT_CR
-W	AUTO_RESUME
-X	AUTO_RESUME
-Y	MENU_COMPLETE
-a	ALL_EXPORT
-e	ERR_EXIT
-f	_NO__RCS
-g	HIST_IGNORE_SPACE
-h	HIST_IGNORE_DUPS
-i	INTERACTIVE
-k	INTERACTIVE_COMMENTS
-l	LOGIN
-m	MONITOR
-n	_NO__EXEC
-r	RESTRICTED
-s	SHIN_STDIN
-t	SINGLE_COMMAND
-u	_NO__UNSET
-v	VERBOSE
-w	CHASE_LINKS
-x	XTRACE
-y	SH_WORD_SPLIT
Additional options	Description
-A	Used by set for setting arrays.
-b	Used on the command line to specify end of option processing.
-c	Used on the command line to specify a single command.
-m	Used by setopt for pattern-matching option setting.
-o	Used in all places to allow use of long option names.

Additional options	Description
<code>-s</code>	Used by set to sort positional parameters.

Shell built-in commands

Some shell built-in commands take options as described in individual entries. These are often called 'flags' to avoid confusion with shell options, which may also have an effect on the behavior of built-in commands. In this introductory section, 'option' always has the meaning of an option to a command that should be familiar to most command line users.

Typically, options are single letters preceded by a hyphen (-). Options that take an argument accept it either immediately following the option letter or after white space, for example 'print -C3 {1..9}' or 'print -C 3 {1..9}' are equivalent. Arguments to options are not the same as arguments to the command; the documentation indicates which is which. Options that do not take an argument may be combined in a single word, for example 'print -rca - *' and 'print -r -c -a - *' are equivalent.

Some shell builtin commands also take options that begin with '+' instead of '-'. The following list makes clear which commands these are.

Options (together with their individual arguments, if any) must appear in a group before any non-option arguments; once the first non-option argument has been found, option processing is terminated.

All builtin commands other than 'echo' and precommand modifiers, even those that have no options, can be given the argument '--' to terminate option processing. This indicates that the following words are non-option arguments, but is otherwise ignored. This is useful in cases where arguments to the command may begin with '-'. For historical reasons, most builtin commands (including 'echo') also recognize a single '-' in a separate word for this purpose; note that this is less standard and use of '--' is recommended.

SIMPLE COMMAND

See Precommand Modifiers::.

. FILE [ARG ...]

Read commands from FILE and execute them in the current shell environment.

If FILE does not contain a slash, or if PATH_DIRS is set, the shell looks in the components of \$path to find the directory containing FILE. Files in the current directory are not read unless '.' appears somewhere in \$path. If a file named 'FILE.zwc' is found, is newer than FILE, and is the compiled form (created with the zcompile builtin) of FILE, then commands are read from that file instead of FILE.

If any arguments ARG are given, they become the positional parameters; the old positional parameters are restored when the FILE is done executing. However, if no arguments are given, the positional parameters remain those of the calling context, and no restoring is done.

If FILE was not found the return status is 127; if FILE was found but contained a syntax error the return status is 126; else the return status is the exit status of the last command executed.

: [ARG ...]

This command does nothing, although normal argument expansions is performed which may have effects on shell parameters. A zero exit status is returned.

alias [{+|-}gmrsL] [NAME[=VALUE] ...]

For each NAME with a corresponding VALUE, define an alias with that value. A trailing space in VALUE causes the next word to be checked for alias expansion. If the -g flag is present, define a global alias; global aliases are expanded even if they do not occur in command position.

If the -s flag is present, define a suffix alias: if the command word on a command line is in the form 'TEXT.NAME', where TEXT is any non-empty string, it is replaced by the text 'VALUE TEXT.NAME'. Note that NAME is treated as a literal string, not a pattern. A trailing space in VALUE is not special in this case. For example,

```
alias -s ps='gv --'
```

will cause the command '*.ps' to be expanded to 'gv - *.ps'. As alias expansion is carried out earlier than globbing, the '*.ps' will then be expanded. Suffix aliases constitute a different name space from other aliases (so in the above example it is still possible to create an alias for the command ps) and the two sets are never listed together.

For each NAME with no VALUE, print the value of NAME, if any. With no arguments, print all currently defined aliases other than suffix aliases. If the -m flag is given the arguments are taken as patterns (they should be quoted to preserve them from being interpreted as glob patterns), and the aliases matching these patterns are printed. When printing aliases and one of the -g, -r or -s flags is present, restrict the printing to global, regular or suffix aliases, respectively; a regular alias is one which is neither a global nor a suffix alias. Using '+' instead of '-', or ending the option list with a single '+', prevents the values of the aliases from being printed.

If the -L flag is present, then print each alias in a manner suitable for putting in a startup script. The exit status is nonzero if a NAME (with no VALUE) is given for which no alias has been defined.

For more information about aliases, including common problems, see [“Aliasing” on page 891](#).

autoload [{+|-}RTUXdkmrtWz] [-w] [NAME ...]

See the section 'Autoloading Functions' in [“Functions” on page 897](#) for full details. The fpath parameter will be searched to find the function definition when the function is first referenced.

If NAME consists of an absolute path, the function is defined to load from the file given (searching as usual for dump files in the given location). The name of the function is the basename (non-directory part) of the file. It is normally an error if the function is not found in the given location; however, if the option -d is given, searching for the function defaults to \$fpath. If a function is loaded by absolute path, any functions loaded from it that are marked for autoload without an absolute path have the load path of the parent function temporarily prepended to \$fpath.

If the option -r or -R is given, the function is searched for immediately and the location is recorded internally for use when the function is executed; a relative path is expanded using the value of \$PWD. This protects against a change to \$fpath after the call to autoload. With -r, if the function is not found, it is silently left unresolved until execution; with -R, an error message is printed and command processing aborted immediately the search fails, that is, at the autoload command rather than at function execution..

The flag -X may be used only inside a shell function. It causes the calling function to be marked for autoloading and then immediately loaded and executed, with the current array of positional parameters as arguments. This replaces the previous definition of the function. If no function definition is found, an error is printed and the function remains undefined and marked for autoloading. If an argument is given, it is used as a directory (that is, it does not include the name of the function) in which the function is to be found; this may be combined with the -d option to allow the function search to default to \$fpath if it is not in the given location.

The flag +X attempts to load each NAME as an autoloading function, but does not execute it. The exit status is zero (success) if the function was not previously defined _and_ a definition for it was found. This does not replace any existing definition of the function. The exit status is nonzero (failure) if the function was already defined or when no definition was found. In the latter case the function remains undefined and marked for autoloading. If ksh-style autoloading is enabled, the function created will contain the contents of the file plus a call to the function itself appended to it, thus giving normal ksh autoloading behavior on the first call to the function. If the -m flag is also given each NAME is treated as a pattern and all functions already marked for autoload that match the pattern are loaded.

With the -t flag, turn on execution tracing; with -T, turn on execution tracing only for the current function, turning it off on entry to any called functions that do not also have tracing enabled.

With the -U flag, alias expansion is suppressed when the function is loaded.

With the -w flag, the NAMES are taken as names of files compiled with the zcompile builtin, and all functions defined in them are marked for autoloading.

The flags -z and -k mark the function to be autoloading using the zsh or ksh style, as if the option KSH_AUTOLOAD were unset or were set, respectively. The flags override the setting of the option at the time the function is loaded.

Note that the `autoload` command makes no attempt to ensure the shell options set during the loading or execution of the file have any particular value. For this, the `emulate` command can be used:

```
emulate zsh -c 'autoload -Uz FUNC'
```

arranges that when `FUNC` is loaded the shell is in native zsh emulation, and this emulation is also applied when `FUNC` is run.

Some of the functions of `autoload` are also provided by functions `-u` or functions `-U`, but `autoload` is a more comprehensive interface.

bg [JOB ...]

JOB ... &

Put each specified `JOB` in the background, or the current job if none is specified.

break [N]

Exit from an enclosing `for`, `while`, `until`, `select` or `repeat` loop. If an arithmetic expression `N` is specified, then `break N` levels instead of just one.

builtin NAME [ARGS ...]

Executes the builtin `NAME`, with the given `ARGS`.

bye

Same as `exit`.

cap

See The zsh/cap Module::.

cd [-qsLP] [ARG]

cd [-qsLP] OLD NEW

cd [-qsLP] {+|-}N

Change the current directory. In the first form, change the current directory to `ARG`, or to the value of `$HOME` if `ARG` is not specified. If `ARG` is `'-'`, change to the previous directory.

Otherwise, if `ARG` begins with a slash, attempt to change to the directory given by `ARG`.

If `ARG` does not begin with a slash, the behavior depends on whether the current directory `'.'` occurs in the list of directories contained in the shell parameter `cdpath`. If it does not, first attempt to change to the directory `ARG` under the current directory, and if that fails but `cdpath` is set and contains at least one element attempt to change to the directory `ARG` under each component of `cdpath` in turn until successful. If `'.'` occurs in `cdpath`, then `cdpath` is searched strictly in order so that `'.'` is only tried at the appropriate point.

The order of testing `cdpath` is modified if the option `POSIX_CD` is set, as described in the documentation for the option.

If no directory is found, the option `CDABLE_VARS` is set, and a parameter named `ARG` exists whose value begins with a slash, treat its value as the directory. In that case, the parameter is added to the named directory hash table.

The second form of `cd` substitutes the string `NEW` for the string `OLD` in the name of the current directory, and tries to change to this new directory.

The third form of `cd` extracts an entry from the directory stack, and changes to that directory. An argument of the form `'+N'` identifies a stack entry by counting from the left of the list shown by the `dirs` command, starting with zero. An argument of the form `'-N'` counts from the right. If the `PUSHD_MINUS` option is set, the meanings of `'+'` and `'-'` in this context are swapped. If the `POSIX_CD` option is set, this form of `cd` is not recognized and will be interpreted as the first form.

If the `-q` (quiet) option is specified, the hook function `chpwd` and the functions in the array `chpwd_functions` are not called. This is useful for calls to `cd` that do not change the environment seen by an interactive user.

If the `-s` option is specified, `cd` refuses to change the current directory if the given pathname contains symlinks. If the `-P` option is given or the `CHASE_LINKS` option is set, symbolic links are resolved to

their true values. If the -L option is given symbolic links are retained in the directory (and not resolved) regardless of the state of the CHASE_LINKS option.

chdir

Same as cd.

clone

See The zsh/clone Module::.

command [-pv] SIMPLE COMMAND

The simple command argument is taken as an external command instead of a function or builtin and is executed. If the POSIX_BUILTINS option is set, builtins will also be executed but certain special properties of them are suppressed. The -p flag causes a default path to be searched instead of that in \$path. With the -v flag, command is similar to whence and with -V, it is equivalent to whence -v.

See also Precommand Modifiers::.

continue [N]

Resume the next iteration of the enclosing for, while, until, select or repeat loop. If an arithmetic expression N is specified, break out of N-1 loops and resume at the Nth enclosing loop.

declare

Same as typeset.

dirs [-c] [ARG ...]

dirs [-lpv]

With no arguments, print the contents of the directory stack. Directories are added to this stack with the pushd command, and removed with the cd or popd commands. If arguments are specified, load them onto the directory stack, replacing anything that was there, and push the current directory onto the stack.

-c

clear the directory stack.

-l

print directory names in full instead of using of using ~ expressions (*Note Filename Expansion::).

-p

print directory entries one per line.

-v

number the directories in the stack when printing.

disable [-afmprs] NAME ...

Temporarily disable the NAMED hash table elements or patterns. The default is to disable builtin commands. This allows you to use an external command with the same name as a builtin command. The -a option causes disable to act on regular or global aliases. The -s option causes disable to act on suffix aliases. The -f option causes disable to act on shell functions. The -r options causes disable to act on reserved words. Without arguments all disabled hash table elements from the corresponding hash table are printed. With the -m flag the arguments are taken as patterns (which should be quoted to prevent them from undergoing filename expansion), and all hash table elements from the corresponding hash table matching these patterns are disabled. Disabled objects can be enabled with the enable command.

With the option -p, NAME ... refer to elements of the shell's pattern syntax as described in [“Filename generation”](#) on page 937. Certain elements can be disabled separately.

Note that patterns not allowed by the current settings for the options EXTENDED_GLOB, KSH_GLOB and SH_GLOB are never enabled, regardless of the setting here. For example, if EXTENDED_GLOB is not active, the pattern ^ is ineffective even if 'disable -p "^"' has not been issued. The following list indicates any option settings that restrict the use of the pattern. It should be noted that setting SH_GLOB has a wider effect than merely disabling patterns as certain expressions, in particular those involving parentheses, are parsed differently.

You can disable the following options. All the strings need quoting on the command line to prevent them from being interpreted immediately as patterns and the patterns are shown in single quotes as a reminder.

'?'

The pattern character ? wherever it occurs, including when preceding a parenthesis with KSH_GLOB.

'*'

The pattern character * wherever it occurs, including recursive globbing and when preceding a parenthesis with KSH_GLOB.

'<' (NO_SH_GLOB)

Numeric ranges.

'|' (NO_SH_GLOB)

Alternation in grouped patterns, case statements, or KSH_GLOB parenthesised expressions.

'(' (NO_SH_GLOB)

Grouping using single parentheses. Disabling this does not disable the use of parentheses for KSH_GLOB where they are introduced by a special character, nor for glob qualifiers (use 'setopt NO_BARE_GLOB_QUAL' to disable glob qualifiers that use parentheses only).

'~' (EXTENDED_GLOB)

Exclusion in the form A~B.

'^' (EXTENDED_GLOB)

Exclusion in the form A^B.

'#' (EXTENDED_GLOB)

The pattern character # wherever it occurs, both for repetition of a previous pattern and for indicating globbing flags.

'?' (KSH_GLOB)

The grouping form ?(...). Note this is also disabled if '?' is disabled.

'*' (KSH_GLOB)

The grouping form *(...). Note this is also disabled if '*' is disabled.

'+' (KSH_GLOB)

The grouping form +(...).

'!' (KSH_GLOB)

The grouping form !(...).

'@' (KSH_GLOB)

The grouping form @(...).

disown [JOB ...]

JOB ... &|

JOB ... &!

Remove the specified JOBS from the job table; the shell will no longer report their status, and will not complain if you try to exit an interactive shell with them running or stopped. If no JOB is specified, disown the current job.

If the JOBS are currently stopped and the AUTO_CONTINUE option is not set, a warning is printed containing information about how to make them running after they have been disowned. If one of the latter two forms is used, the JOBS will automatically be made running, independent of the setting of the AUTO_CONTINUE option.

echo [-ne] [ARG ...]

Write each ARG on the standard output, with a space separating each one. If the -n flag is not present, print a newline at the end. echo recognizes the following escape sequences:

\a

bell character

\b

backspace

\c	suppress subsequent characters and final newline
\e	escape
\f	form feed
\n	linefeed (newline)
/r	carriage return
\t	horizontal tab
\v	vertical tab
\\	backslash
\ONNN	character code in octal
\xNN	character code in hexadecimal
\uNNNN	unicode character code in hexadecimal
\UNNNNNNNN	unicode character code in hexadecimal

The -E flag, or the BSD_ECHO option, can be used to disable these escape sequences. In the latter case, -e flag can be used to enable them.

Note that for standards compliance a double dash does not terminate option processing; instead, it is printed directly. However, a single dash does terminate option processing, so the first dash, possibly following options, is not printed, but everything following it is printed as an argument. The single dash behavior is different from other shells. For a more portable way of printing text, see printf, and for a more controllable way of printing text within zsh, see print.

echotc

See The zsh/termcap Module:..

echoti

See The zsh/terminfo Module:..

emulate [-llr] [{zsh|sh|ksh|csh} [FLAGS ...]]

Without any argument print current emulation mode.

With single argument set up zsh options to emulate the specified shell as much as possible. 'csh' will never be fully emulated. If the argument is not one of the shells listed above, zsh will be used as a default; more precisely, the tests performed on the argument are the same as those used to determine the emulation at startup based on the shell name, see Compatibility:. In addition to setting shell options, the command also restores the pristine state of pattern enables, as if all patterns had been enabled using enable -p.

If the emulate command occurs inside a function that has been marked for execution tracing with functions -t then the xtrace option will be turned on regardless of emulation mode or other options. Note that code executed inside the function by the ., source, or eval commands is not considered to be running directly from the function, hence does not provoke this behavior.

If the -R switch is given, all settable options are reset to their default value corresponding to the specified emulation mode, except for certain options describing the interactive environment; otherwise, only those options likely to cause portability problems in scripts and functions are altered.

If the `-L` switch is given, the options `LOCAL_OPTIONS`, `LOCAL_PATTERNS` and `LOCAL_TRAPS` will be set as well, causing the effects of the `emulate` command and any `setopt`, `disable -p` or `enable -p`, and `trap` commands to be local to the immediately surrounding shell function, if any; normally these options are turned off in all emulation modes except `ksh`. The `-L` switch is mutually exclusive with the use of `-c` in `FLAGS`.

If there is a single argument and the `-l` switch is given, the options that would be set or unset (the latter indicated with the prefix 'no') are listed. `-l` can be combined with `-L` or `-R` and the list will be modified in the appropriate way. Note the list does not depend on the current setting of options, that is, it includes all options that may in principle change, not just those that would actually change.

The `FLAGS` may be any of the invocation-time flags described in `Invocation::`, except that `'-o EMACS'` and `'-o VI'` may not be used. Flags such as `'+r'/'-o RESTRICTED'` may be prohibited in some circumstances.

If `-c ARG` appears in `FLAGS`, `ARG` is evaluated while the requested emulation is temporarily in effect. In this case the emulation mode and all options are restored to their previous values before `emulate` returns. The `-R` switch may precede the name of the shell to emulate; note this has a meaning distinct from including `-R` in `FLAGS`.

Use of `-c` enables 'sticky' emulation mode for functions defined within the evaluated expression: the emulation mode is associated thereafter with the function so that whenever the function is executed the emulation (respecting the `-R` switch, if present) and all options are set (and pattern disables cleared) before entry to the function, and the state is restored after exit. If the function is called when the sticky emulation is already in effect, either within an `'emulate SHELL -c'` expression or within another function with the same sticky emulation, entry and exit from the function do not cause options to be altered (except due to standard processing such as the `LOCAL_OPTIONS` option). This also applies to functions marked for autoload within the sticky emulation; the appropriate set of options will be applied at the point the function is loaded as well as when it is run.

For example:

```
emulate sh -c 'fni() { setopt cshnullglob; }
               fno() { fni; }'
               fno
```

The two functions `fni` and `fno` are defined with sticky `sh` emulation. `fno` is then executed, causing options associated with emulations to be set to their values in `sh`. `fno` then calls `fni`; because `fni` is also marked for sticky `sh` emulation, no option changes take place on entry to or exit from it. Hence the option `cshnullglob`, turned off by `sh` emulation, will be turned on within `fni` and remain on return to `fno`. On exit from `fno`, the emulation mode and all options will be restored to the state they were in before entry to the temporary emulation.

The documentation above is typically sufficient for the intended purpose of executing code designed for other shells in a suitable environment. More detailed rules follow.

1. The sticky emulation environment provided by `'emulate SHELL -c'` is identical to that provided by entry to a function marked for sticky emulation as a consequence of being defined in such an environment. Hence, for example, the sticky emulation is inherited by subfunctions defined within functions with sticky emulation.
2. No change of options takes place on entry to or exit from functions that are not marked for sticky emulation, other than those that would normally take place, even if those functions are called within sticky emulation.
3. No special handling is provided for functions marked for autoload nor for functions present in wordcode created by the `zcompile` command.
4. The presence or absence of the `-R` switch to emulate corresponds to different sticky emulation modes, so for example `'emulate sh -c'`, `'emulate -R sh -c'` and `'emulate csh -c'` are treated as three distinct sticky emulations.
5. Difference in shell options supplied in addition to the basic emulation also mean the sticky emulations are different, so for example `'emulate zsh -c'` and `'emulate zsh -o cbases -c'` are treated as distinct sticky emulations.

enable [-afmprs] NAME .

Enable the NAMED hash table elements, presumably disabled earlier with `disable`. The default is to enable builtin commands. The `-a` option causes `enable` to act on regular or global aliases. The `-s` option causes `enable` to act on suffix aliases. The `-f` option causes `enable` to act on shell functions. The `-r` option causes `enable` to act on reserved words. Without arguments all enabled hash table elements from the corresponding hash table are printed. With the `-m` flag the arguments are taken as patterns (should be quoted) and all hash table elements from the corresponding hash table matching these patterns are enabled. Enabled objects can be disabled with the `disable` builtin command.

enable -p reenables patterns disabled with `disable -p`. Note that it does not override globbing options; for example, `'enable -p "~"'` does not cause the pattern character `~` to be active unless the `EXTENDED_GLOB` option is also set. To enable all possible patterns (so that they may be individually disabled with `disable -p`), use `'setopt EXTENDED_GLOB KSH_GLOB NO_SH_GLOB'`.

eval [ARG ...]

Read the arguments as input to the shell and execute the resulting command(s) in the current shell process. The return status is the same as if the commands had been executed directly by the shell; if there are no ARGs or they contain no commands (that is, are an empty string or whitespace) the return status is zero.

exec [-cl] [-a ARGV0] [COMMAND [ARG ...]]

Replace the current shell with `COMMAND` rather than forking. If `COMMAND` is a shell builtin command or a shell function, the shell executes it, and exits when the command is complete.

With `-c` clear the environment; with `-l` prepend `-` to the `argv[0]` string of the command executed (to simulate a login shell); with `-a ARGV0` set the `argv[0]` string of the command executed. See `Precommand Modifiers::`.

If the option `POSIX_BUILTINS` is set, `COMMAND` is never interpreted as a shell builtin command or shell function. This means further precommand modifiers such as `builtin` and `noglob` are also not interpreted within the shell. Hence `COMMAND` is always found by searching the command path.

If `COMMAND` is omitted but any redirections are specified, then the redirections will take effect in the current shell.

exit [N]

Exit the shell with the exit status specified by an arithmetic expression `N`; if none is specified, use the exit status from the last command executed. An EOF condition will also cause the shell to exit, unless the `IGNORE_EOF` option is set.

See notes at the end of `Jobs & Signals::` for some possibly unexpected interactions of the `exit` command with jobs.

export [NAME[=VALUE] ...]

The specified NAMES are marked for automatic export to the environment of subsequently executed commands. Equivalent to `typeset -gx`. If a parameter specified does not already exist, it is created in the global scope.

false [ARG ...]

Do nothing and return an exit status of 1.

fc [-e ENAME] [-LI] [-m MATCH] [OLD=NEW ...] [FIRST [LAST]]**fc -l [-LI] [-nrdfEiD] [-t TIMEFMT] [-m MATCH] [OLD=NEW ...] [FIRST [LAST]]****fc -p [-a] [FILENAME [HISTSIZE [SAVEHISTSIZE]]]****fc -P****fc -ARWI [FILENAME]**

The `fc` command controls the interactive history mechanism. Note that reading and writing of history options is only performed if the shell is interactive. Usually this is detected automatically, but it can be forced by setting the interactive option when starting the shell.

The first two forms of this command select a range of events from `FIRST` to `LAST` from the history list. The arguments `FIRST` and `LAST` may be specified as a number or as a string. A negative number is used as an offset to the current history event number. A string specifies the most recent event

beginning with the given string. All substitutions OLD=NEW, if any, are then performed on the text of the events.

In addition to the number range,

-I

restricts to only internal events (not from \$HISTFILE)

-L

restricts to only local events (not from other shells, see SHARE_HISTORY in [“Options”](#) on page 967. Note that \$HISTFILE is considered local when read at startup)

-m

takes the first argument as a pattern (should be quoted) and only the history events matching this pattern are considered

If FIRST is not specified, it will be set to -1 (the most recent event), or to -16 if the -l flag is given. If LAST is not specified, it will be set to FIRST, or to -1 if the -l flag is given. However, if the current event has added entries to the history with 'print -s' or 'fc -R', then the default LAST for -l includes all new history entries since the current event began.

When the -l flag is given, the resulting events are listed on standard output. Otherwise the editor program specified by -e ENAME is invoked on a file containing these history events. If -e is not given, the value of the parameter FCEDIT is used; if that is not set the value of the parameter EDITOR is used; if that is not set a builtin default, usually 'vi' is used. If ENAME is '-', no editor is invoked. When editing is complete, the edited command is executed.

The flag -r reverses the order of the events and the flag -n suppresses event numbers when listing.

Also, when listing,

-d

prints timestamps for each event

-f

prints full time-date stamps in the US 'MM/DD/YY HH:MM' format

-E

prints full time-date stamps in the European 'DD.MM.YYYY HH:MM' format

-i

prints full time-date stamps in ISO8601 'YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM' format

-t FMT

prints time and date stamps in the given format; FMT is formatted with the strftime function with the zsh extensions described for the %D{STRING} prompt format in [“Prompt expansion”](#) on page 910. The resulting formatted string must be no more than 256 characters or will not be printed

-D

prints elapsed times; may be combined with one of the options above

'fc -p' pushes the current history list onto a stack and switches to a new history list. If the -a option is also specified, this history list will be automatically popped when the current function scope is exited, which is a much better solution than creating a trap function to call 'fc -P' manually. If no arguments are specified, the history list is left empty, \$HISTFILE is unset, and \$HISTSIZE & \$SAVEHIST are set to their default values. If one argument is given, \$HISTFILE is set to that filename, \$HISTSIZE & \$SAVEHIST are left unchanged, and the history file is read in (if it exists) to initialize the new list. If a second argument is specified, \$HISTSIZE & \$SAVEHIST are instead set to the single specified numeric value. Finally, if a third argument is specified, \$SAVEHIST is set to a separate value from \$HISTSIZE. You are free to change these environment values for the new history list however you desire in order to manipulate the new history list.

'fc -P' pops the history list back to an older list saved by 'fc -p'. The current list is saved to its \$HISTFILE before it is destroyed (assuming that \$HISTFILE and \$SAVEHIST are set appropriately, of course). The values of \$HISTFILE, \$HISTSIZE, and \$SAVEHIST are restored to the values they had when 'fc -p' was called. Note that this restoration can conflict with making these variables "local", so your best bet is to avoid local declarations for these variables in functions that use 'fc -p'. The one

other guaranteed-safe combination is declaring these variables to be local at the top of your function and using the automatic option (-a) with 'fc -p'. Finally, note that it is legal to manually pop a push marked for automatic popping if you need to do so before the function exits.

'fc -R' reads the history from the given file, 'fc -W' writes the history out to the given file, and 'fc -A' appends the history out to the given file. If no filename is specified, the \$HISTFILE is assumed. If the -I option is added to -R, only those events that are not already contained within the internal history list are added. If the -I option is added to -A or -W, only those events that are new since last incremental append/write to the history file are appended/written. In any case, the created file will have no more than \$SAVEHIST entries.

fg [JOB ...]

JOB ...

Bring each specified JOB in turn to the foreground. If no JOB is specified, resume the current job.

float [{+|-}Hghlprtux] [{+|-}EFLRZ [N]] [NAME[=VALUE] ...]

Equivalent to typeset -E, except that options irrelevant to floating point numbers are not permitted.

functions [{+|-}UkmtTuWz] [-x NUM] [NAME ...]

functions -c OLDFN NEWFN

functions -M [-s] MATHFN [MIN [MAX [SHELLFN]]]

functions -M [-m PATTERN ...]

functions +M [-m] MATHFN ...

Equivalent to typeset -f, with the exception of the -c, -x, -M and -W options. For functions -u and functions -U, see autoload, which provides additional options.

The -x option indicates that any functions output will have each leading tab for indentation, added by the shell to show syntactic structure, expanded to the given number NUM of spaces. NUM can also be 0 to suppress all indentation.

The -W option turns on the option WARN_NESTED_VAR for the named function or functions only. The option is turned off at the start of nested functions (apart from anonymous functions) unless the called function also has the -W attribute.

The -c option causes OLDFN to be copied to NEWFN. The copy is efficiently handled internally by reference counting. If OLDFN was marked for autoload it is first loaded and if this fails the copy fails. Either function may subsequently be redefined without affecting the other. A typical idiom is that OLDFN is the name of a library shell function which is then redefined to call newfn, thereby installing a modified version of the function.

Use of the -M option may not be combined with any of the options handled by typeset -f.

functions -M MATHFN defines MATHFN as the name of a mathematical function recognized in all forms of arithmetical expressions; see [“Arithmetic evaluation”](#) on page 903. By default MATHFN may take any number of comma-separated arguments. If MIN is given, it must have exactly MIN args; if MIN and MAX are both given, it must have at least MIN and at most MAX args. MAX may be -1 to indicate that there is no upper limit.

By default the function is implemented by a shell function of the same name; if SHELLFN is specified it gives the name of the corresponding shell function while MATHFN remains the name used in arithmetical expressions. The name of the function in \$0 is MATHFN (not SHELLFN as would usually be the case), provided the option FUNCTION_ARGZERO is in effect. The positional parameters in the shell function correspond to the arguments of the mathematical function call. The result of the last arithmetical expression evaluated inside the shell function (even if it is a form that normally only returns a status) gives the result of the mathematical function.

If the additional option -s is given to functions -M, the argument to the function is a single string: anything between the opening and matching closing parenthesis is passed to the function as a single argument, even if it includes commas or white space. The minimum and maximum argument specifiers must therefore be 1 if given. An empty argument list is passed as a zero-length string.

functions -M with no arguments lists all such user-defined functions in the same form as a definition. With the additional option -m and a list of arguments, all functions whose MATHFN matches one of the pattern arguments are listed.

function +M removes the list of mathematical functions; with the additional option -m the arguments are treated as patterns and all functions whose MATHFN matches the pattern are removed. Note that the shell function implementing the behavior is not removed (regardless of whether its name coincides with MATHFN).

For example, the following prints the cube of 3:

```
zmath_cube() { (( $1 * $1 * $1 )) }
functions -M cube 1 1 zmath_cube
print $(( cube(3) ))
```

The following string function takes a single argument, including the commas, so prints 11:

```
stringfn() { (( $#1 )) }
functions -Ms stringfn
print $(( stringfn(foo,bar,rod) ))
```

getcap

See The zsh/cap Module::.

getln [-AclneE] NAME ...

Read the top value from the buffer stack and put it in the shell parameter NAME. Equivalent to read -Zr.

getopts OPTSTRING NAME [ARG ...]

Checks the ARGs for legal options. If the ARGs are omitted, use the positional parameters. A valid option argument begins with a '+' or a '-'. An argument not beginning with a '+' or a '-', or the argument '--', ends the options. Note that a single '-' is not considered a valid option argument. OPTSTRING contains the letters that getopts recognizes. If a letter is followed by a ':', that option requires an argument. The options can be separated from the argument by blanks.

Each time it is invoked, getopts places the option letter it finds in the shell parameter NAME, prepended with a '+' when ARG begins with a '+'. The index of the next ARG is stored in OPTIND. The option argument, if any, is stored in OPTARG.

The first option to be examined may be changed by explicitly assigning to OPTIND. OPTIND has an initial value of 1, and is normally set to 1 upon entry to a shell function and restored upon exit (this is disabled by the POSIX_BUILTINS option). OPTARG is not reset and retains its value from the most recent call to getopts. If either of OPTIND or OPTARG is explicitly unset, it remains unset, and the index or option argument is not stored. The option itself is still stored in NAME in this case.

A leading ':' in OPTSTRING causes getopts to store the letter of any invalid option in OPTARG, and to set NAME to '?' for an unknown option and to ':' when a required argument is missing. Otherwise, getopts sets NAME to '?' and prints an error message when an option is invalid. The exit status is nonzero when there are no more options.

hash [-Ldfmr v] [NAME[=VALUE]] ...

hash can be used to directly modify the contents of the command hash table, and the named directory hash table. Normally one would modify these tables by modifying one's PATH (for the command hash table) or by creating appropriate shell parameters (for the named directory hash table). The choice of hash table to work on is determined by the -d option; without the option the command hash table is used, and with the option the named directory hash table is used.

A command NAME starting with a / is never hashed, whether by explicit use of the hash command or otherwise. Such a command is always found by direct look up in the file system.

Given no arguments, and neither the -r or -f options, the selected hash table will be listed in full.

The -r option causes the selected hash table to be emptied. It will be subsequently rebuilt in the normal fashion. The -f option causes the selected hash table to be fully rebuilt immediately. For the command hash table this hashes all the absolute directories in the PATH, and for the named directory hash table this adds all users' home directories. These two options cannot be used with any arguments.

The -m option causes the arguments to be taken as patterns (which should be quoted) and the elements of the hash table matching those patterns are printed. This is the only way to display a limited selection of hash table elements.

For each NAME with a corresponding VALUE, put 'NAME' in the selected hash table, associating it with the pathname 'VALUE'. In the command hash table, this means that whenever 'NAME' is used as a command argument, the shell will try to execute the file given by 'VALUE'. In the named directory hash table, this means that 'VALUE' may be referred to as '~NAME'.

For each NAME with no corresponding VALUE, attempt to add NAME to the hash table, checking what the appropriate value is in the normal manner for that hash table. If an appropriate value can't be found, then the hash table will be unchanged.

The -v option causes hash table entries to be listed as they are added by explicit specification. It has no effect if used with -f.

If the -L flag is present, then each hash table entry is printed in the form of a call to hash.

history

Same as fc -l.

integer [{+|-}Hghlprtux] [{+|-}LRzi [N]] [NAME[=VALUE] ...]

Equivalent to typeset -i, except that options irrelevant to integers are not permitted.

jobs [-dlprs] [JOB ...]

jobs -Z STRING

Lists information about each given job, or all jobs if JOB is omitted. The -l flag lists process IDs, and the -p flag lists process groups. If the -r flag is specified only running jobs will be listed and if the -s flag is given only stopped jobs are shown. If the -d flag is given, the directory from which the job was started (which may not be the current directory of the job) will also be shown.

The -Z option replaces the shell's argument and environment space with the given string, truncated if necessary to fit. This will normally be visible in ps (man page ps(1)) listings. This feature is typically used by daemons, to indicate their state.

kill [-s SIGNAL_NAME | -n SIGNAL_NUMBER | -SIG] JOB ...

kill -l [SIG ...]

Sends either SIGTERM or the specified signal to the given jobs or processes. Signals are given by number or by names, with or without the 'SIG' prefix. If the signal being sent is not 'KILL' or 'CONT', then the job will be sent a 'CONT' signal if it is stopped. The argument JOB can be the process ID of a job not in the job list. In the second form, kill -l, if SIG is not specified the signal names are listed. Otherwise, for each SIG that is a name, the corresponding signal number is listed. For each SIG that is a signal number or a number representing the exit status of a process which was terminated or stopped by a signal the name of the signal is printed.

On some systems, alternative signal names are allowed for a few signals. Typical examples are SIGCHLD and SIGCLD or SIGPOLL and SIGIO, assuming they correspond to the same signal number. kill -l will only list the preferred form, however kill -l ALT will show if the alternative form corresponds to a signal number. For example, under Linux kill -l IO and kill -l POLL both output 29, hence kill -IO and kill -POLL have the same effect.

Many systems will allow process IDs to be negative to kill a process group or zero to kill the current process group.

let ARG ...

Evaluate each ARG as an arithmetic expression. For a description of arithmetic expressions, see "Arithmetic evaluation" on page 903. The exit status is 0 if the value of the last expression is nonzero, 1 if it is zero, and 2 if an error occurred.

limit [-hs] [RESOURCE [LIMIT]] ...

Set or display resource limits. Unless the -s flag is given, the limit applies only the children of the shell. If -s is given without other arguments, the resource limits of the current shell is set to the previously set resource limits of the children.

If LIMIT is not specified, print the current limit placed on RESOURCE, otherwise set the limit to the specified value. If the -h flag is given, use hard limits instead of soft limits. If no RESOURCE is given, print all limits.

When looping over multiple resources, the shell will abort immediately if it detects a badly formed argument. However, if it fails to set a limit for some other reason it will continue trying to set the remaining limits.

RESOURCE can be one of:

addressspace

Maximum amount of address space used.

aiomemorylocked

Maximum amount of memory locked in RAM for AIO operations.

aiooperations

Maximum number of AIO operations.

cachedthreads

Maximum number of cached threads.

coredumpsize

Maximum size of a core dump.

cputime

Maximum CPU seconds per process.

datasize

Maximum data size (including stack) for each process.

descriptors

Maximum value for a file descriptor.

filesize

Largest single file allowed.

kqueues

Maximum number of kqueues allocated.

maxproc

Maximum number of processes.

maxpthreads

Maximum number of threads per process.

memorylocked

Maximum amount of memory locked in RAM.

memoryuse

Maximum resident set size.

msgqueue

Maximum number of bytes in POSIX message queues.

posixlocks

Maximum number of POSIX locks per user.

pseudoterminals

Maximum number of pseudo-terminals.

resident

Maximum resident set size.

sigpending

Maximum number of pending signals.

sockbufsize

Maximum size of all socket buffers.

stacksize

Maximum stack size for each process.

swapsize

Maximum amount of swap used.

vmemorysize

Maximum amount of virtual memory.

Which of these resource limits are available depends on the system. RESOURCE can be abbreviated to any unambiguous prefix. It can also be an integer, which corresponds to the integer defined for the resource by the operating system.

LIMIT is a number, with an optional scaling factor, as follows:

Nh

Hours.

Nk

Kilobytes (default).

Nm

Megabytes or minutes.

Ng

Gigabytes.

[MM:]SS

Minutes and seconds.

The limit command is not made available by default when the shell starts in a mode emulating another shell. It can be made available with the command **'zmodload -F zsh/rlimits b:limit'**.

local [{+|-}AHUahlprtux] [{+|-}EFLRzi [N]] [NAME[=VALUE] ...]

Same as typeset, except that the options -g, and -f are not permitted. In this case the -x option does not force the use of -g, that is, exported variables will be local to functions.

log

List all users currently logged in who are affected by the current setting of the watch parameter.

logout [N]

Same as exit, except that it only works in a login shell.

noglob SIMPLE COMMAND

See Precommand Modifiers::.

popd [-q] [{+|-}N]

Remove an entry from the directory stack, and perform a cd to the new top directory. With no argument, the current top entry is removed. An argument of the form '+N' identifies a stack entry by counting from the left of the list shown by the dirs command, starting with zero. An argument of the form '-N' counts from the right. If the PUSHDMINUS option is set, the meanings of '+' and '-' in this context are swapped.

If the -q (quiet) option is specified, the hook function chpwd and the functions in the array \$chpwd_functions are not called, and the new directory stack is not printed. This is useful for calls to popd that do not change the environment seen by an interactive user.

print [-abcDilmnNoOpPrsSz] [-u N] [-f FORMAT] [-C COLS] [-v NAME] [-xX TABSTOP] [-R [-en]] [ARG ...]

With the '-f' option the arguments are printed as described by printf. With no flags or with the flag '-', the arguments are printed on the standard output as described by echo, with the following differences: the escape sequence '\M-X' (or '\MX') metafiles the character X (sets the highest bit), '\C-X' (or '\CX') produces a control character ('\C-@' and '\C-?' give the characters NULL and delete), a character code in octal is represented by '\NNN' (instead of '\ONNN'), and '\E' is a synonym for '\e'. Finally, if not in an escape sequence, '\' escapes the following character and is not printed.

-a

Print arguments with the column incrementing first. Only useful with the -c and -C options.

- c**
Print the arguments in columns. Unless -a is also given, arguments are printed with the row incrementing first.
- D**
Treat the arguments as paths, replacing directory prefixes with ~ expressions corresponding to directory names, as appropriate.
- i**
If given together with -o or -O, sorting is performed case-independently.
- l**
Print the arguments separated by newlines instead of spaces. Note: if the list of arguments is empty, print -l will still output one empty line. To print a possibly-empty list of arguments one per line, use print -C1, as in 'print -rC1 - "\$list[@]"'.
- m**
Take the first argument as a pattern (should be quoted), and remove it from the argument list together with subsequent arguments that do not match this pattern.
- n**
Do not add a newline to the output.
- N**
Print the arguments separated and terminated by nulls. Again, print -rNC1 - "\$list[@]" is a canonical way to print an arbitrary list as null-delimited records.
- o**
Print the arguments sorted in ascending order.
- O**
Print the arguments sorted in descending order.
- p**
Print the arguments to the input of the coprocess.
- P**
Perform prompt expansion (see [“Prompt expansion”](#) on page 910). In combination with '-f', prompt escape sequences are parsed only within interpolated arguments, not within the format string.
- r**
Ignore the escape conventions of echo.
- R**
Emulate the BSD echo command, which does not process escape sequences unless the -e flag is given. The -n flag suppresses the trailing newline. Only the -e and -n flags are recognized after -R; all other arguments and options are printed.
- s**
Place the results in the history list instead of on the standard output. Each argument to the print command is treated as a single word in the history, regardless of its content.
- S**
Place the results in the history list instead of on the standard output. In this case only a single argument is allowed; it will be split into words as if it were a full shell command line. The effect is similar to reading the line from a history file with the HIST_LEX_WORDS option active.
- u N**
Print the arguments to file descriptor N.
- v NAME**
Store the printed arguments as the value of the parameter NAME.
- x TAB-STOP**
Expand leading tabs on each line of output in the printed string assuming a tab stop every TAB-STOP characters. This is appropriate for formatting code that may be indented with tabs. Note that leading tabs of any argument to print, not just the first, are expanded, even if print is

using spaces to separate arguments (the column count is maintained across arguments but may be incorrect on output owing to previous unexpanded tabs).

The start of the output of each print command is assumed to be aligned with a tab stop. Widths of multibyte characters are handled if the option MULTIBYTE is in effect. This option is ignored if other formatting options are in effect, namely column alignment or printf style, or if output is to a special location such as shell history or the command line editor.

-X TAB-STOP

This is similar to -x, except that all tabs in the printed string are expanded. This is appropriate if tabs in the arguments are being used to produce a table format.

-Z

Push the arguments onto the editing buffer stack, separated by spaces.

If any of '-m', '-o' or '-O' are used in combination with '-f' and there are no arguments (after the removal process in the case of '-m') then nothing is printed.

printf [-v NAME] FORMAT [ARG ...]

Print the arguments according to the format specification. Formatting rules are the same as used in C. The same escape sequences as for echo are recognized in the format. All C conversion specifications ending in one of csdiouxXeEfGn are handled. In addition to this, '%b' can be used instead of '%s' to cause escape sequences in the argument to be recognized and '%q' can be used to quote the argument in such a way that allows it to be reused as shell input. With the numeric format specifiers, if the corresponding argument starts with a quote character, the numeric value of the following character is used as the number to print; otherwise the argument is evaluated as an arithmetic expression. For a description of arithmetic expressions, see [“Arithmetic evaluation”](#) on page 903. With '%n', the corresponding argument is taken as an identifier which is created as an integer parameter.

Normally, conversion specifications are applied to each argument in order but they can explicitly specify the Nth argument is to be used by replacing '%' by '%N\$' and '*' by '*N\$'. It is recommended that you do not mix references of this explicit style with the normal style and the handling of such mixed styles may be subject to future change.

If arguments remain unused after formatting, the format string is reused until all arguments have been consumed. With the print builtin, this can be suppressed by using the -r option. If more arguments are required by the format than have been specified, the behavior is as if zero or an empty string had been specified as the argument.

The -v option causes the output to be stored as the value of the parameter NAME, instead of printed. If NAME is an array and the format string is reused when consuming arguments then one array element will be used for each use of the format string.

pushd [-qslP] [ARG]

pushd [-qslP] OLD NEW

pushd [-qslP] {+|-}N

Change the current directory, and push the old current directory onto the directory stack. In the first form, change the current directory to ARG. If ARG is not specified, change to the second directory on the stack (that is, exchange the top two entries), or change to \$HOME if the PUSH_D_TO_HOME option is set or if there is only one entry on the stack. Otherwise, ARG is interpreted as it would be by cd. The meaning of OLD and NEW in the second form is also the same as for cd.

The third form of pushd changes directory by rotating the directory list. An argument of the form '+N' identifies a stack entry by counting from the left of the list shown by the dirs command, starting with zero. An argument of the form '-N' counts from the right. If the PUSH_D_MINUS option is set, the meanings of '+' and '-' in this context are swapped.

If the -q (quiet) option is specified, the hook function chpwd and the functions in the array \$chpwd_functions are not called, and the new directory stack is not printed. This is useful for calls to pushd that do not change the environment seen by an interactive user.

If the option -q is not specified and the shell option PUSH_D_SILENT is not set, the directory stack will be printed after a pushd is performed.

The options -s, -L and -P have the same meanings as for the cd builtin.

pushln [ARG ...]

Equivalent to print -nz.

pwd [-rLP]

Print the absolute pathname of the current working directory. If the -r or the -P flag is specified, or the CHASE_LINKS option is set and the -L flag is not given, the printed path will not contain symbolic links.

r

Same as fc -e -.

read [-rszpqAclneE] [-t [NUM]] [-k [NUM]] [-d DELIM] [-u N] [NAME[?PROMPT]] [NAME ...]

Read one line and break it into fields using the characters in \$IFS as separators, except as noted. The first field is assigned to the first NAME, the second field to the second NAME, and so forth, with leftover fields assigned to the last NAME. If NAME is omitted then REPLY is used for scalars and reply for arrays.

-r

Raw mode: a '\ ' at the end of a line does not signify line continuation and backslashes in the line don't quote the following character and are not removed.

-s

Don't echo back characters if reading from the terminal.

-q

Read only one character from the terminal and set NAME to 'y' if this character was 'y' or 'Y' and to 'n' otherwise. With this flag set the return status is zero only if the character was 'y' or 'Y'. This option may be used with a timeout (see -t); if the read times out, or encounters end of file, status 2 is returned. Input is read from the terminal unless one of -u or -p is present.

-k [NUM]

Read only one (or NUM) characters. All are assigned to the first NAME, without word splitting. This flag is ignored when -q is present. Input is read from the terminal unless one of -u or -p is present.

Despite the mnemonic 'key' this option does read full characters, which may consist of multiple bytes if the option MULTIBYTE is set.

-z

Read one entry from the editor buffer stack and assign it to the first NAME, without word splitting. Text is pushed onto the stack with 'print -z' or with push-line from the line editor (see Zsh Line Editor::). This flag is ignored when the -k or -q flags are present.

-e

-E

The input read is printed (echoed) to the standard output. If the -e flag is used, no input is assigned to the parameters.

-A

The first NAME is taken as the name of an array and all words are assigned to it.

-c

-l

These flags are allowed only if called inside a function used for completion (specified with the -K flag to compctl). If the -c flag is given, the words of the current command are read. If the -l flag is given, the whole line is assigned as a scalar. If both flags are present, -l is used and -c is ignored.

-n

Together with -c, the number of the word the cursor is on is read. With -l, the index of the character the cursor is on is read. Note that the command name is word number 1, not word 0, and that when the cursor is at the end of the line, its character index is the length of the line plus one.

-u N

Input is read from file descriptor N.

-p

Input is read from the coprocess.

-d DELIM

Input is terminated by the first character of DELIM instead of by newline.

-t [NUM]

Test if input is available before attempting to read. If NUM is present, it must begin with a digit and will be evaluated to give a number of seconds, which may be a floating point number; in this case the read times out if input is not available within this time. If NUM is not present, it is taken to be zero, so that read returns immediately if no input is available. If no input is available, return status 1 and do not set any variables.

This option is not available when reading from the editor buffer with -z, when called from within completion with -c or -l, with -q which clears the input queue before reading.

Note that read does not attempt to alter the input processing mode. The default mode is canonical input, in which an entire line is read at a time, so usually 'read -t' will not read anything until an entire line has been typed. However, when reading from the terminal with -k input is processed one key at a time; in this case, only availability of the first character is tested, so that for example, 'read -t -k 2' can still block on the second character. Use two instances of 'read -t -k' if this is not what is wanted.

If the first argument contains a '?', the remainder of this word is used as a PROMPT on standard error when the shell is interactive.

The value (exit status) of read is 1 when an end-of-file is encountered, or when -c or -l is present and the command is not called from a compctl function, or as described for -q. Otherwise the value is 0.

The behavior of some combinations of the -k, -p, -q, -u and -z flags is undefined. Presently -q cancels all the others, -p cancels -u, -k cancels -z, and otherwise -z cancels both -p and -u.

The -c or -l flags cancel any and all of -kpquz.

readonly

Same as **typeset -r**. With the POSIX_BUILTINS option set, same as **typeset -gr**.

rehash

Same as **hash -r**.

return [N]

Causes a shell function or '!' script to return to the invoking script with the return status specified by an arithmetic expression N. If N is omitted, the return status is that of the last command executed.

If return was executed from a trap in a TRAPNAL function, the effect is different for zero and non-zero return status. With zero status (or after an implicit return at the end of the trap), the shell will return to whatever it was previously processing; with a nonzero status, the shell will behave as interrupted except that the return status of the trap is retained. Note that the numeric value of the signal which caused the trap is passed as the first argument, so the statement 'return \$((128+\$1))' will return the same status as if the signal had not been trapped.

sched

See The zsh/sched Module::.

set [{+|-}OPTIONS | {+|-}o [OPTION_NAME]] ... [{+|-}A [NAME]] [ARG ...]

Set the options for the shell and/or set the positional parameters, or declare and set an array. If the -s option is given, it causes the specified arguments to be sorted before assigning them to the positional parameters (or to the array NAME if -A is used). With +s sort arguments in descending order. For the meaning of the other flags, see "Options" on page 967. Flags may be specified by name using the -o option. If no option name is supplied with -o, the current option states are printed: see the description of setopt for more information on the format. With +o they are printed in a form that can be used as input to the shell.

If the -A flag is specified, NAME is set to an array containing the given ARGs; if no NAME is specified, all arrays are printed together with their values.

If +A is used and NAME is an array, the given arguments will replace the initial elements of that array; if no NAME is specified, all arrays are printed without their values.

The behavior of arguments after -A NAME or +A NAME depends on whether the option KSH_ARRAYS is set. If it is not set, all arguments following NAME are treated as values for the array, regardless of their form. If the option is set, normal option processing continues at that point; only regular arguments are treated as values for the array. This means that

```
set -A array -x -- foo
```

sets array to '-x -- foo' if KSH_ARRAYS is not set, but sets the array to foo and turns on the option '-x' if it is set.

If the -A flag is not present, but there are arguments beyond the options, the positional parameters are set. If the option list (if any) is terminated by '--', and there are no further arguments, the positional parameters will be unset.

If no arguments and no '--' are given, then the names and values of all parameters are printed on the standard output. If the only argument is '+', the names of all parameters are printed.

For historical reasons, 'set -' is treated as 'set +xv' and 'set - ARGS' as 'set +xv - ARGS' when in any other emulation mode than zsh's native mode.

setcap

See The zsh/cap Module::.

setopt [{+|-}OPTIONS | {+|-}o OPTION_NAME] [-m] [NAME ...]

Set the options for the shell. All options specified either with flags or by name are set.

If no arguments are supplied, the names of all options currently set are printed. The form is chosen so as to minimize the differences from the default options for the current emulation (the default emulation being native zsh, shown as <Z> in *Note Description of Options::). Options that are on by default for the emulation are shown with the prefix no only if they are off, while other options are shown without the prefix no and only if they are on. In addition to options changed from the default state by the user, any options activated automatically by the shell (for example, SHIN_STDIN or INTERACTIVE) will be shown in the list. The format is further modified by the option KSH_OPTION_PRINT, however the rationale for choosing options with or without the no prefix remains the same in this case.

If the -m flag is given the arguments are taken as patterns (which should be quoted to protect them from filename expansion), and all options with names matching these patterns are set.

A bad option name does not cause execution of subsequent shell code to be aborted; this is behavior is different from that of 'set -o'. This is because set is regarded as a special builtin by the POSIX standard, but setopt is not.

shift [-p] [N] [NAME ...]

The positional parameters \${N+1} ... are renamed to \$1 ..., where N is an arithmetic expression that defaults to 1. If any NAMES are given then the arrays with these names are shifted instead of the positional parameters.

If the option -p is given arguments are instead removed (popped) from the end rather than the start of the array.

source FILE [ARG ...]

Same as '.', except that the current directory is always searched and is always searched first, before directories in \$path.

stat

See The zsh/stat Module::.

suspend [-f]

Suspend the execution of the shell (send it a SIGTSTP) until it receives a SIGCONT. Unless the -f option is given, this will refuse to suspend a login shell.

test [ARG ...]**[[ARG ...]]**

Like the system version of test. Added for compatibility; use conditional expressions instead (see Conditional Expressions::). The main differences between the conditional expression syntax and the test and [builtins are: these commands are not handled syntactically, so for example an empty variable expansion may cause an argument to be omitted; syntax errors cause status 2 to be returned instead of a shell error; and arithmetic operators expect integer arguments rather than arithmetic expressions.

The command attempts to implement POSIX and its extensions where these are specified. Unfortunately there are intrinsic ambiguities in the syntax; in particular there is no distinction between test operators and strings that resemble them. The standard attempts to resolve these for small numbers of arguments (up to four); for five or more arguments compatibility cannot be relied on. Users are urged wherever possible to use the '[' test syntax which does not have these ambiguities.

times

Print the accumulated user and system times for the shell and for processes run from the shell.

trap [ARG] [SIG ...]

ARG is a series of commands (usually quoted to protect it from immediate evaluation by the shell) to be read and executed when the shell receives any of the signals specified by one or more SIG args. Each SIG can be given as a number, or as the name of a signal either with or without the string SIG in front (for example, 1, HUP, and SIGHUP are all the same signal).

If ARG is '-', then the specified signals are reset to their defaults, or, if no SIG args are present, all traps are reset.

If ARG is an empty string, then the specified signals are ignored by the shell (and by the commands it invokes).

If ARG is omitted but one or more SIG args are provided (that is, the first argument is a valid signal number or name), the effect is the same as if ARG had been specified as '-'.

The trap command with no arguments prints a list of commands associated with each signal.

If SIG is ZERR then ARG will be executed after each command with a nonzero exit status. ERR is an alias for ZERR on systems that have no SIGERR signal (this is the usual case).

If SIG is DEBUG then ARG will be executed before each command if the option DEBUG_BEFORE_CMD is set (as it is by default), else after each command. Here, a 'command' is what is described as a 'sublist' in the shell grammar, see [“Simple commands and pipelines”](#) on page 886. If DEBUG_BEFORE_CMD is set various additional features are available. First, it is possible to skip the next command by setting the option ERR_EXIT; see the description of the ERR_EXIT option in Description of Options::. Also, the shell parameter ZSH_DEBUG_CMD is set to the string corresponding to the command to be executed following the trap. Note that this string is reconstructed from the internal format and may not be formatted the same way as the original text. The parameter is unset after the trap is executed.

If SIG is 0 or EXIT and the trap statement is executed inside the body of a function, then the command ARG is executed after the function completes. The value of \$? at the start of execution is the exit status of the shell or the return status of the function exiting. If SIG is 0 or EXIT and the trap statement is not executed inside the body of a function, then the command ARG is executed when the shell terminates; the trap runs before any zshexit hook functions.

ZERR, DEBUG, and EXIT traps are not executed inside other traps. ZERR and DEBUG traps are kept within subshells, while other traps are reset.

Note that traps defined with the trap builtin are slightly different from those defined as 'TRAPNAL () { ... }', as the latter have their own function environment (for example, line numbers and local variables) while the former use the environment of the command in which they were called. For example,

```
trap 'print $LINENO' DEBUG
```

will print the line number of a command executed after it has run, while

```
TRAPDEBUG() { print $LINENO; }
```

will always print the number zero.

Alternative signal names are allowed as described under `kill` above. Defining a trap under either name causes any trap under an alternative name to be removed. However, it is recommended that for consistency users stick exclusively to one name or another.

true [ARG ...]

Do nothing and return an exit status of 0.

ttctl [-fu]

The `-f` option freezes the tty (that is, terminal or terminal emulator), and `-u` unfreezes it. When the tty is frozen, no changes made to the tty settings by external programs will be honored by the shell, except for changes in the size of the screen; the shell will simply reset the settings to their previous values as soon as each command exits or is suspended. Thus, `stty` and similar programs have no effect when the tty is frozen. Freezing the tty does not cause the current state to be remembered: instead, it causes future changes to the state to be blocked.

Without options it reports whether the terminal is frozen or not.

Regardless of whether the tty is frozen or not, the shell needs to change the settings when the line editor starts, so unfreezing the tty does not guarantee settings made on the command line are preserved. Strings of commands run between editing the command line will see a consistent tty state. See also the shell variable `STTY` for a means of initializing the tty before running external commands.

type [-wfpamsS] NAME ...

Equivalent to `whence -v`.

typeset [{+|-}AHUaghlmrux] [{+|-}EFLRZip [N]] [+] [NAME=VALUE] ...]

typeset -T [{+|-}Uglrux] [{+|-}LRZp [N]] [+ | SCALAR=VALUE] ARRAY[(VALUE ...)] [SEP]]

typeset -f [{+|-}Tukmtuz] [+] [NAME ...]

Set or display attributes and values for shell parameters.

Except as noted for control flags that change the behavior, a parameter is created for each `NAME` that does not already refer to one. When inside a function, a new parameter is created for every `NAME` (even those that already exist), and is unset again when the function completes. See `Local Parameters::`. The same rules apply to special shell parameters, which retain their special attributes when made local.

For each `NAME=VALUE` assignment, the parameter `NAME` is set to `VALUE`.

If the shell option `TYPESET_SILENT` is not set, for each remaining `NAME` that refers to a parameter that is already set, the name and value of the parameter are printed in the form of an assignment. Nothing is printed for newly-created parameters, or when any attribute flags that are listed are given along with the `NAME`. Using `+` instead of minus to introduce an attribute turns it off.

If no `NAME` is present, the names and values of all parameters are printed. In this case the attribute flags restrict the display to only those parameters that have the specified attributes, and using `+` rather than `-` to introduce the flag suppresses printing of the values of parameters when there is no parameter name.

All forms of the command handle scalar assignment. Array assignment is possible if any of the reserved words `declare`, `export`, `float`, `integer`, `local`, `readonly` or `typeset` is matched when the line is parsed (N.B. not when it is executed). In this case the arguments are parsed as assignments, except that the `+=` syntax and the `GLOB_ASSIGN` option are not supported, and scalar values after `=` are not split further into words, even if expanded (regardless of the setting of the `KSH_TYPESET` option; this option is obsolete).

Examples of the differences between command and reserved word parsing:

```
# Reserved word parsing
typeset svar=$(echo one word) avar=(several words)
```

The above creates a scalar parameter svar and an array parameter avar as if the assignments had been

```
svar="one word"
avar=(several words)
```

On the other hand:

```
# Normal builtin interface
builtin typeset svar=$(echo two words)
```

The builtin keyword causes the above to use the standard builtin interface to typeset in which argument parsing is performed in the same way as for other commands. This example creates a scalar svar containing the value two and another scalar parameter words with no value. An array value in this case would either cause an error or be treated as an obscure set of glob qualifiers.

Arbitrary arguments are allowed if they take the form of assignments after command line expansion; however, these only perform scalar assignment:

```
var='svar=val'
typeset $var
```

The above sets the scalar parameter svar to the value val. Parentheses around the value within var would not cause array assignment as they will be treated as ordinary characters when \$var is substituted. Any non-trivial expansion in the name part of the assignment causes the argument to be treated in this fashion:

```
typeset {var1,var2,var3}=name
```

The above syntax is valid, and has the expected effect of setting the three parameters to the same value, but the command line is parsed as a set of three normal command line arguments to typeset after expansion. Hence it is not possible to assign to multiple arrays by this means.

Each interface to any of the commands can be disabled separately. For example, 'disable -r typeset' disables the reserved word interface to typeset, exposing the builtin interface, while 'disable typeset' disables the builtin. Note that disabling the reserved word interface for typeset may cause problems with the output of 'typeset -p', which assumes the reserved word interface is available in order to restore array and associative array values.

Unlike parameter assignment statements, typeset's exit status on an assignment that involves a command substitution does not reflect the exit status of the command substitution. Therefore, to test for an error in a command substitution, separate the declaration of the parameter from its initialization:

```
# WRONG
typeset var1=$(exit 1) || echo "Trouble with var1"

# RIGHT
typeset var1 && var1=$(exit 1) || echo "Trouble with var1"
```

To initialize a parameter PARAM to a command output and mark it readonly, use typeset -r PARAM or readonly PARAM after the parameter assignment statement.

If no attribute flags are given, and either no NAME arguments are present or the flag +m is used, then each parameter name printed is preceded by a list of the attributes of that parameter (array, association, exported, float, integer, readonly, or undefined for autoloaded parameters not yet loaded). If +m is used with attribute flags, and all those flags are introduced with +, the matching parameter names are printed but their values are not.

The following control flags change the behavior of typeset:

+

If '+' appears by itself in a separate word as the last option, then the names of all parameters (functions with -f) are printed, but the values (function bodies) are not. No NAME arguments may appear, and it is an error for any other options to follow '+'. The effect of '+' is as if all attribute

flags which precede it were given with a '+' prefix. For example, 'typeset -U +' is equivalent to 'typeset +U' and displays the names of all arrays having the uniqueness attribute, whereas 'typeset -f -U +' displays the names of all autoloadable functions. If + is the only option, then type information (such as array and readonly) is also printed for each parameter, in the same manner as 'typeset +m "*"'.

-g

The -g (global) means that any resulting parameter will not be restricted to local scope. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the parameter will be global, as the flag will apply to any existing parameter (even if unset) from an enclosing function. This flag does not affect the parameter after creation, hence it has no effect when listing existing parameters, nor does the flag +g have any effect except in combination with -m.

-m

If the -m flag is given the NAME arguments are taken as patterns (use quoting to prevent these from being interpreted as file patterns). With no attribute flags, all parameters (or functions with the -f flag) with matching names are printed (the shell option TYPESET_SILENT is not used in this case).

If the +g flag is combined with -m, a new local parameter is created for every matching parameter that is not already local. Otherwise -m applies all other flags or assignments to the existing parameters.

Except when assignments are made with NAME=VALUE, using +m forces the matching parameters and their attributes to be printed, even inside a function. Note that -m is ignored if no patterns are given, so 'typeset -m' displays attributes but 'typeset -a +m' does not.

-p [N]

If the -p option is given, parameters and values are printed in the form of a typeset command with an assignment, regardless of other flags and options. Note that the -H flag on parameters is respected; no value will be shown for these parameters.

-p may be followed by an optional integer argument. Currently only the value 1 is supported. In this case arrays and associative arrays are printed with newlines between indented elements for readability.

-T [SCALAR[=VALUE] ARRAY[=(VALUE ...)] [SEP]]

This flag has a different meaning when used with -f. Otherwise the -T option requires zero, two, or three arguments to be present. With no arguments, the list of parameters created in this fashion is shown. With two or three arguments, the first two are the name of a scalar and of an array parameter (in that order) that will be tied together in the manner of \$PATH and \$path. The optional third argument is a single-character separator which will be used to join the elements of the array to form the scalar; if absent, a colon is used, as with \$PATH. Only the first character of the separator is significant; any remaining characters are ignored. Multibyte characters are not yet supported.

Only one of the scalar and array parameters may be assigned an initial value (the restrictions on assignment forms described above also apply).

Both the scalar and the array may be manipulated as normal. If one is unset, the other will automatically be unset too. There is no way of untying the variables without unsetting them, nor of converting the type of one of them with another typeset command; +T does not work, assigning an array to SCALAR is an error, and assigning a scalar to ARRAY sets it to be a single-element array.

Note that both 'typeset -xT ...' and 'export -T ...' work, but only the scalar will be marked for export. Setting the value using the scalar version causes a split on all separators (which cannot be quoted). It is possible to apply -T to two previously tied variables but with a different separator character, in which case the variables remain joined as before but the separator is changed.

When an existing scalar is tied to a new array, the value of the scalar is preserved but no attribute other than export will be preserved.

Attribute flags that transform the final value (-L, -R, -Z, -l, -u) are only applied to the expanded value at the point of a parameter expansion expression using '\$'. They are not applied when a parameter is retrieved internally by the shell for any purpose.

The following attribute flags may be specified:

-A

The names refer to associative array parameters; see Array Parameters::.

-L [N]

Left justify and remove leading blanks from the value when the parameter is expanded. If N is nonzero, it defines the width of the field. If N is zero, the width is determined by the width of the value of the first assignment. In the case of numeric parameters, the length of the complete value assigned to the parameter is used to determine the width, not the value that would be output.

The width is the count of characters, which may be multibyte characters if the MULTIBYTE option is in effect. Note that the screen width of the character is not taken into account; if this is required, use padding with parameter expansion flags `${(ml...)...}` as described in 'Parameter Expansion Flags' in ["Parameter expansion" on page 921](#).

When the parameter is expanded, it is filled on the right with blanks or truncated if necessary to fit the field. Note truncation can lead to unexpected results with numeric parameters. Leading zeros are removed if the -Z flag is also set.

-R [N]

Similar to -L, except that right justification is used; when the parameter is expanded, the field is left filled with blanks or truncated from the end. May not be combined with the -Z flag.

-U

For arrays (but not for associative arrays), keep only the first occurrence of each duplicated value. This may also be set for tied parameters (see -T) or colon-separated special parameters like PATH or FIGNORE. The flag takes effect on assignment, and the type of the variable being assigned to is determinative; for variables with shared values it is therefore recommended to set the flag for all interfaces, for example, 'typeset -U PATH path'.

This flag has a different meaning when used with -f.

-Z [N]

Specially handled if set along with the -L flag. Otherwise, similar to -R, except that leading zeros are used for padding instead of blanks if the first nonblank character is a digit. Numeric parameters are specially handled: they are always eligible for padding with zeros, and the zeroes are inserted at an appropriate place in the output.

-a

The names refer to array parameters. An array parameter can be created this way. However, it might be assigned to in the typeset statement only if the reserved word form of typeset is enabled (as it is by default). When displaying, both normal and associative arrays are shown.

-f

The names refer to functions rather than parameters. No assignments can be made, and the only other valid flags are -t, -T, -k, -u, -U and -z. The flag -t turns on execution tracing for this function; the flag -T does the same, but turns off tracing for any named (not anonymous) function called from the present one, unless that function also has the -t or -T flag. The -u and -U flags cause the function to be marked for autoloading; -U also causes alias expansion to be suppressed when the function is loaded. See the description of the 'autoload' builtin for details.

Note that the builtin functions provides the same basic capabilities as typeset -f but gives access to a few extra options; autoload gives further additional options for the case typeset -fu and typeset -fU.

-h

Hide: only useful for special parameters (those marked '<S>' in the table in Parameters Set By The Shell::), and for local parameters with the same name as a special parameter, though harmless for others. A special parameter with this attribute will not retain its special effect when made local. Thus after 'typeset -h PATH', a function containing 'typeset PATH' will create an

ordinary local parameter without the usual behavior of PATH. Alternatively, the local parameter may itself be given this attribute; hence inside a function 'typeset -h PATH' creates an ordinary local parameter and the special PATH parameter is not altered in any way. It is also possible to create a local parameter using 'typeset +h SPECIAL', where the local copy of SPECIAL will retain its special properties regardless of having the -h attribute. Global special parameters loaded from shell modules (currently those in zsh/mapfile and zsh/parameter) are automatically given the -h attribute to avoid name clashes.

-H

Hide value: specifies that typeset will not display the value of the parameter when listing parameters; the display for such parameters is always as if the '+' flag had been given. Use of the parameter is in other respects normal, and the option does not apply if the parameter is specified by name, or by pattern with the -m option. This is on by default for the parameters in the zsh/parameter and zsh/mapfile modules. Note, however, that unlike the -h flag this is also useful for non-special parameters.

-i [N]

Use an internal integer representation. If N is nonzero it defines the output arithmetic base, otherwise it is determined by the first assignment. Bases from 2 to 36 inclusive are allowed.

-E [N]

Use an internal double-precision floating point representation. On output the variable will be converted to scientific notation. If N is nonzero it defines the number of significant figures to display; the default is ten.

-F [N]

Use an internal double-precision floating point representation. On output the variable will be converted to fixed-point decimal notation. If N is nonzero it defines the number of digits to display after the decimal point; the default is ten.

-l

Convert the result to lower case whenever the parameter is expanded. The value is not converted when assigned.

-r

The given NAMEs are marked readonly. Note that if NAME is a special parameter, the readonly attribute can be turned on, but cannot then be turned off.

If the POSIX_BUILTINS option is set, the readonly attribute is more restrictive: unset variables can be marked readonly and cannot then be set; furthermore, the readonly attribute cannot be removed from any variable.

It is still possible to change other attributes of the variable though, some of which like -U or -Z would affect the value. More generally, the readonly attribute should not be relied on as a security mechanism.

In zsh (like in pdksh but unlike most other shells) it is still possible to create a local variable of the same name as this is considered a different variable (though this variable, too, can be marked readonly). Special variables that have been made readonly retain their value and readonly attribute when made local.

-t

Tags the named parameters. Tags have no special meaning to the shell. This flag has a different meaning when used with -f; see above.

-u

Convert the result to upper case whenever the parameter is expanded. The value is not converted when assigned. This flag has a different meaning when used with -f; see above.

-x

Mark for automatic export to the environment of subsequently executed commands. If the option GLOBAL_EXPORT is set, this implies the option -g, unless +g is also explicitly given; in other words the parameter is not made local to the enclosing function. This is for compatibility with previous versions of zsh.

ulimit [-HSa] [{ -bcdfiklmnpqrsTtvwx | -N RESOURCE } [LIMIT] ...]

Set or display resource limits of the shell and the processes started by the shell. The value of LIMIT can be a number in the unit specified or one of the values 'unlimited', which removes the limit on the resource, or 'hard', which uses the current value of the hard limit on the resource.

By default, only soft limits are manipulated. If the -H flag is given use hard limits instead of soft limits. If the -S flag is given together with the -H flag set both hard and soft limits.

If no options are used, the file size limit (-f) is assumed.

If LIMIT is omitted the current value of the specified resources are printed. When more than one resource value is printed, the limit name and unit is printed before each value.

When looping over multiple resources, the shell will abort immediately if it detects a badly formed argument. However, if it fails to set a limit for some other reason it will continue trying to set the remaining limits.

RESOURCE can be one of:

addressspace

Maximum amount of address space used.

aiomemorylocked

Maximum amount of memory locked in RAM for AIO operations.

aiooperations

Maximum number of AIO operations.

cachedthreads

Maximum number of cached threads.

coredumpsize

Maximum size of a core dump.

cputime

Maximum CPU seconds per process.

datasize

Maximum data size (including stack) for each process.

descriptors

Maximum value for a file descriptor.

filesize

Largest single file allowed.

kqueues

Maximum number of kqueues allocated.

maxproc

Maximum number of processes.

maxpthreads

Maximum number of threads per process.

memorylocked

Maximum amount of memory locked in RAM.

memoryuse

Maximum resident set size.

msgqueue

Maximum number of bytes in POSIX message queues.

posixlocks

Maximum number of POSIX locks per user.

pseudoterminals

Maximum number of pseudo-terminals.

resident

Maximum resident set size.

sigpending

Maximum number of pending signals.

sockbufsize

Maximum size of all socket buffers.

stacksize

Maximum stack size for each process.

swapspace

Maximum amount of swap used.

vmemorysize

Maximum amount of virtual memory.

Which of these resource limits are available depends on the system. RESOURCE can be abbreviated to any unambiguous prefix. It can also be an integer, which corresponds to the integer defined for the resource by the operating system.

If argument corresponds to a number which is out of the range of the resources configured into the shell, the shell will try to read or write the limit anyway, and will report an error if this fails. As the shell does not store such resources internally, an attempt to set the limit will fail unless the -s option is present.

LIMIT is a number, with an optional scaling factor, as follows:

Nh

Hours.

Nk

Kilobytes (default)

Nm

Megabytes or minutes.

Ng

Gigabytes.

[MM:]SS

Minutes and seconds.

The limit command is not made available by default when the shell starts in a mode emulating another shell. It can be made available with the command 'zmodload -F zsh/rlimits b:limit'.

local [{+|-}AHUahlprtux] [{+|-}EFLRzi [N]] [NAME[=VALUE] ...]

Same as typeset, except that the options -g, and -f are not permitted. In this case the -x option does not force the use of -g, that is, exported variables will be local to functions.

log

List all users currently logged in who are affected by the current setting of the watch parameter.

logout [N]

Same as exit, except that it only works in a login shell.

noglob SIMPLE COMMAND

See Precommand Modifiers::.

popd [-q] [{+|-}N]

Remove an entry from the directory stack, and perform a cd to the new top directory. With no argument, the current top entry is removed. An argument of the form '+N' identifies a stack entry by counting from the left of the list shown by the dirs command, starting with zero. An argument of the form -N counts from the right. If the PUSH_D_MINUS option is set, the meanings of '+' and '-' in this context are swapped.

If the -q (quiet) option is specified, the hook function chpwd and the functions in the array \$chpwd_functions are not called, and the new directory stack is not printed. This is useful for calls to popd that do not change the environment seen by an interactive user.

print [**-abcDilmnNoOpPrsSz**] [**-u N**] [**-f FORMAT**] [**-C COLS**] [**-v NAME**] [**-xX TABSTOP**] [**-R [-en]**] [**ARG ...**]

With the '-f' option the arguments are printed as described by printf. With no flags or with the flag '-', the arguments are printed on the standard output as described by echo, with the following differences: the escape sequence '\M-X' (or '\MX') metafiles the character X (sets the highest bit), '\C-X' (or '\CX') produces a control character ('\C-@' and '\C-?' give the characters NULL and delete), a character code in octal is represented by '\NNN' (instead of '\ONNN'), and '\E' is a synonym for '\e'. Finally, if not in an escape sequence, '\' escapes the following character and is not printed.

- a**
Print arguments with the column incrementing first. Only useful with the -c and -C options.
- c**
Print the arguments in columns. Unless -a is also given, arguments are printed with the row incrementing first.
- C COLS**
Print the arguments in COLS columns. Unless -a is also given, arguments are printed with the row incrementing first.
- D**
Treat the arguments as paths, replacing directory prefixes with ~ expressions corresponding to directory names, as appropriate.
- i**
If given together with -o or -O, sorting is performed case-independently.
- l**
Print the arguments separated by newlines instead of spaces. Note: if the list of arguments is empty, print -l will still output one empty line. To print a possibly-empty list of arguments one per line, use print -C1, as in 'print -rC1 - "\$list[@]"'.
- m**
Take the first argument as a pattern (should be quoted), and remove it from the argument list together with subsequent arguments that do not match this pattern.
- n**
Do not add a newline to the output.
- N**
Print the arguments separated and terminated by nulls. Again, print -rNC1 - "\$list[@]" is a canonical way to print an arbitrary list as null-delimited records.
- o**
Print the arguments sorted in ascending order.
- O**
Print the arguments sorted in descending order.
- p**
Print the arguments to the input of the coprocess.
- P**
Perform prompt expansion (see [“Prompt expansion” on page 910](#)). In combination with '-f', prompt escape sequences are parsed only within interpolated arguments, not within the format string.
- r**
Ignore the escape conventions of echo.
- R**
Emulate the BSD echo command, which does not process escape sequences unless the -e flag is given. The -n flag suppresses the trailing newline. Only the -e and -n flags are recognized after -R; all other arguments and options are printed.
- s**
Place the results in the history list instead of on the standard output. Each argument to the print command is treated as a single word in the history, regardless of its content.

-S

Place the results in the history list instead of on the standard output. In this case only a single argument is allowed; it will be split into words as if it were a full shell command line. The effect is similar to reading the line from a history file with the HIST_LEX_WORDS option active.

-u N

Print the arguments to file descriptor N.

-v NAME

Store the printed arguments as the value of the parameter NAME.

-x TAB-STOP

Expand leading tabs on each line of output in the printed string assuming a tab stop every TAB-STOP characters. This is appropriate for formatting code that may be indented with tabs.

Note that leading tabs of any argument to print, not just the first, are expanded, even if print is using spaces to separate arguments (the column count is maintained across arguments but may be incorrect on output owing to previous unexpanded tabs).

The start of the output of each print command is assumed to be aligned with a tab stop. Widths of multibyte characters are handled if the option MULTIBYTE is in effect. This option is ignored if other formatting options are in effect, namely column alignment or printf style, or if output is to a special location such as shell history or the command line editor.

-X TAB-STOP

This is similar to -x, except that all tabs in the printed string are expanded. This is appropriate if tabs in the arguments are being used to produce a table format.

-z

Push the arguments onto the editing buffer stack, separated by spaces.

If any of '-m', '-o' or '-O' are used in combination with '-f' and there are no arguments (after the removal process in the case of '-m') then nothing is printed.

printf [-v NAME] FORMAT [ARG ...]

Print the arguments according to the format specification. Formatting rules are the same as used in C. The same escape sequences as for echo are recognized in the format. All C conversion specifications ending in one of csdiouxXeEfGn are handled. In addition to this, '%b' can be used instead of '%s' to cause escape sequences in the argument to be recognized and '%q' can be used to quote the argument in such a way that allows it to be reused as shell input. With the numeric format specifiers, if the corresponding argument starts with a quote character, the numeric value of the following character is used as the number to print; otherwise the argument is evaluated as an arithmetic expression. For a description of arithmetic expressions, see [“Arithmetic evaluation” on page 903](#). With '%n', the corresponding argument is taken as an identifier which is created as an integer parameter.

Normally, conversion specifications are applied to each argument in order but they can explicitly specify the Nth argument is to be used by replacing '%' by '%N\$' and '*' by '*N\$'. It is recommended that you do not mix references of this explicit style with the normal style and the handling of such mixed styles may be subject to future change.

If arguments remain unused after formatting, the format string is reused until all arguments have been consumed. With the print builtin, this can be suppressed by using the -r option. If more arguments are required by the format than have been specified, the behavior is as if zero or an empty string had been specified as the argument.

The -v option causes the output to be stored as the value of the parameter NAME, instead of printed. If NAME is an array and the format string is reused when consuming arguments then one array element will be used for each use of the format string.

pushd [-qslP] [ARG]**pushd [-qslP] OLD NEW****pushd [-qslP] {+|-}N**

Change the current directory, and push the old current directory onto the directory stack. In the first form, change the current directory to ARG. If ARG is not specified, change to the second directory on the stack (that is, exchange the top two entries), or change to \$HOME if the PUSH_D_TO_HOME option

is set or if there is only one entry on the stack. Otherwise, ARG is interpreted as it would be by cd. The meaning of OLD and NEW in the second form is also the same as for cd.

The third form of pushd changes directory by rotating the directory list. An argument of the form '+N' identifies a stack entry by counting from the left of the list shown by the dirs command, starting with zero. An argument of the form '-N' counts from the right. If the PUSH_D_MINUS option is set, the meanings of '+' and '-' in this context are swapped.

If the -q (quiet) option is specified, the hook function chpwd and the functions in the array \$chpwd_functions are not called, and the new directory stack is not printed. This is useful for calls to pushd that do not change the environment seen by an interactive user.

If the option -q is not specified and the shell option PUSH_D_SILENT is not set, the directory stack will be printed after a pushd is performed.

The options -s, -L and -P have the same meanings as for the cd builtin.

pushln [ARG ...]

Equivalent to **print -nz**.

pwd [-rLP]

Print the absolute pathname of the current working directory. If the -r or the -P flag is specified, or the CHASE_LINKS option is set and the -L flag is not given, the printed path will not contain symbolic links.

r

Same as **fc -e -**.

read [-rszpqAclneE] [-t [NUM]] [-k [NUM]] [-d DELIM] [-u N] [NAME[?PROMPT]] [NAME ...]

Read one line and break it into fields using the characters in \$IFS as separators, except as noted. The first field is assigned to the first NAME, the second field to the second NAME, and so forth, with leftover fields assigned to the last NAME. If NAME is omitted then REPLY is used for scalars and reply for arrays.

-r

Raw mode: a '\ ' at the end of a line does not signify line continuation and backslashes in the line don't quote the following character and are not removed.

-s

Don't echo back characters if reading from the terminal.

-q

Read only one character from the terminal and set NAME to 'y' if this character was 'y' or 'Y' and to 'n' otherwise. With this flag set the return status is zero only if the character was 'y' or 'Y'. This option may be used with a timeout (see -t); if the read times out, or encounters end of file, status 2 is returned. Input is read from the terminal unless one of -u or -p is present.

-k [NUM]

Read only one (or NUM) characters. All are assigned to the first NAME, without word splitting. This flag is ignored when -q is present. Input is read from the terminal unless one of -u or -p is present.

Despite the mnemonic 'key' this option does read full characters, which may consist of multiple bytes if the option MULTIBYTE is set.

-z

Read one entry from the editor buffer stack and assign it to the first NAME, without word splitting. Text is pushed onto the stack with 'print -z' or with push-line from the line editor (see Zsh Line Editor:). This flag is ignored when the -k or -q flags are present.

-e

-E

The input read is printed (echoed) to the standard output. If the -e flag is used, no input is assigned to the parameters.

-A

The first NAME is taken as the name of an array and all words are assigned to it.

-c**-l**

These flags are allowed only if called inside a function used for completion (specified with the **-K** flag to **compctl**). If the **-c** flag is given, the words of the current command are read. If the **-l** flag is given, the whole line is assigned as a scalar. If both flags are present, **-l** is used and **-c** is ignored.

-n

Together with **-c**, the number of the word the cursor is on is read. With **-l**, the index of the character the cursor is on is read. Note that the command name is word number 1, not word 0, and that when the cursor is at the end of the line, its character index is the length of the line plus one.

-u N

Input is read from the coprocess.

-d DELIM

Input is terminated by the first character of **DELIM** instead of by newline.

-t [NUM]

Test if input is available before attempting to read. If **NUM** is present, it must begin with a digit and will be evaluated to give a number of seconds, which may be a floating point number; in this case the read times out if input is not available within this time. If **NUM** is not present, it is taken to be zero, so that read returns immediately if no input is available. If no input is available, return status 1 and do not set any variables.

This option is not available when reading from the editor buffer with **-z**, when called from within completion with **-c** or **-l**, with **-q** which clears the input queue before reading.

Note that **read** does not attempt to alter the input processing mode. The default mode is canonical input, in which an entire line is read at a time, so usually '**read -t**' will not read anything until an entire line has been typed. However, when reading from the terminal with **-k** input is processed one key at a time; in this case, only availability of the first character is tested, so that for example, '**read -t -k 2**' can still block on the second character. Use two instances of '**read -t -k**' if this is not what is wanted.

If the first argument contains a '?', the remainder of this word is used as a **PROMPT** on standard error when the shell is interactive.

The value (exit status) of **read** is 1 when an end-of-file is encountered, or when **-c** or **-l** is present and the command is not called from a **compctl** function, or as described for **-q**. Otherwise the value is 0.

The behavior of some combinations of the **-k**, **-p**, **-q**, **-u** and **-z** flags is undefined. Presently **-q** cancels all the others, **-p** cancels **-u**, **-k** cancels **-z**, and otherwise **-z** cancels both **-p** and **-u**.

The **-c** or **-l** flags cancel any and all of **-kpquz**.

readonly

Same as **typeset -r**. With the **POSIX_BUILTINS** option set, same as **typeset -gr**.

rehash

Same as **hash -r**.

return [N]

Causes a shell function or **!** script to return to the invoking script with the return status specified by an arithmetic expression **N**. If **N** is omitted, the return status is that of the last command executed.

If **return** was executed from a trap in a **TRAPNAL** function, the effect is different for zero and nonzero return status. With zero status (or after an implicit return at the end of the trap), the shell will return to whatever it was previously processing; with a nonzero status, the shell will behave as interrupted except that the return status of the trap is retained. Note that the numeric value of the signal which caused the trap is passed as the first argument, so the statement '**return \$((128+\$1))**' will return the same status as if the signal had not been trapped.

sched

See The zsh/sched Module::.

set [{+|-}OPTIONS | {+|-}o [OPTION_NAME]] ... [{+|-}A [NAME]] [ARG ...]

Set the options for the shell and/or set the positional parameters, or declare and set an array. If the `-s` option is given, it causes the specified arguments to be sorted before assigning them to the positional parameters (or to the array NAME if `-A` is used). With `+s` sort arguments in descending order. For the meaning of the other flags, see Options::. Flags may be specified by name using the `-o` option. If no option name is supplied with `-o`, the current option states are printed: see the description of `setopt` for more information on the format. With `+o` they are printed in a form that can be used as input to the shell.

If the `-A` flag is specified, NAME is set to an array containing the given ARGs; if no NAME is specified, all arrays are printed together with their values.

If `+A` is used and NAME is an array, the given arguments will replace the initial elements of that array; if no NAME is specified, all arrays are printed without their values.

The behavior of arguments after `-A NAME` or `+A NAME` depends on whether the option `KSH_ARRAYS` is set. If it is not set, all arguments following NAME are treated as values for the array, regardless of their form. If the option is set, normal option processing continues at that point; only regular arguments are treated as values for the array. This means that

```
set -A array -x -- foo
```

sets array to `'-x -- foo'` if `KSH_ARRAYS` is not set, but sets the array to `foo` and turns on the option `'-x'` if it is set.

If the `-A` flag is not present, but there are arguments beyond the options, the positional parameters are set. If the option list (if any) is terminated by `'--'`, and there are no further arguments, the positional parameters will be unset.

If no arguments and no `'--'` are given, then the names and values of all parameters are printed on the standard output. If the only argument is `'+'`, the names of all parameters are printed.

For historical reasons, `'set -'` is treated as `'set +xv'` and `'set - ARGS'` as `'set +xv - ARGS'` when in any other emulation mode than zsh's native mode.

setcap

See The zsh/cap Module::.

setopt [{+|-}OPTIONS | {+|-}o OPTION_NAME] [-m] [NAME ...]

Set the options for the shell. All options specified either with flags or by name are set.

If no arguments are supplied, the names of all options currently set are printed. The form is chosen so as to minimize the differences from the default options for the current emulation (the default emulation being native zsh, shown as `<Z>` in *Note Description of Options::). Options that are on by default for the emulation are shown with the prefix `no` only if they are off, while other options are shown without the prefix `no` and only if they are on. In addition to options changed from the default state by the user, any options activated automatically by the shell (for example, `SHIN_STDIN` or `INTERACTIVE`) will be shown in the list. The format is further modified by the option `KSH_OPTION_PRINT`, however the rationale for choosing options with or without the `no` prefix remains the same in this case.

If the `-m` flag is given the arguments are taken as patterns (which should be quoted to protect them from filename expansion), and all options with names matching these patterns are set.

Note that a bad option name does not cause execution of subsequent shell code to be aborted; this is behavior is different from that of `'set -o'`. This is because `set` is regarded as a special builtin by the POSIX standard, but `setopt` is not.

shift [-p] [N] [NAME ...]

The positional parameters `${N+1}` ... are renamed to `$1` ..., where N is an arithmetic expression that defaults to 1. If any NAMEs are given then the arrays with these names are shifted instead of the positional parameters.

If the option `-p` is given arguments are instead removed (popped) from the end rather than the start of the array.

source FILE [ARG ...]

Same as '.', except that the current directory is always searched and is always searched first, before directories in \$path.

stat

See The zsh/stat Module::.

suspend [-f]

Suspend the execution of the shell (send it a SIGTSTP) until it receives a SIGCONT. Unless the -f option is given, this will refuse to suspend a login shell.

test [ARG ...]**[[ARG ...]]**

Like the system version of test. Added for compatibility; use conditional expressions instead (see Conditional Expressions::). The main differences between the conditional expression syntax and the test and [builtins are: these commands are not handled syntactically, so for example an empty variable expansion may cause an argument to be omitted; syntax errors cause status 2 to be returned instead of a shell error; and arithmetic operators expect integer arguments rather than arithmetic expressions.

The command attempts to implement POSIX and its extensions where these are specified. Unfortunately there are intrinsic ambiguities in the syntax; in particular there is no distinction between test operators and strings that resemble them. The standard attempts to resolve these for small numbers of arguments (up to four); for five or more arguments compatibility cannot be relied on. Users are urged wherever possible to use the '[' test syntax which does not have these ambiguities.

times

Print the accumulated user and system times for the shell and for processes run from the shell.

trap [ARG] [SIG ...]

ARG is a series of commands (usually quoted to protect it from immediate evaluation by the shell) to be read and executed when the shell receives any of the signals specified by one or more SIG args. Each SIG can be given as a number, or as the name of a signal either with or without the string SIG in front (for example, 1, HUP, and SIGHUP are all the same signal).

If ARG is '-', then the specified signals are reset to their defaults, or, if no SIG args are present, all traps are reset.

If ARG is an empty string, then the specified signals are ignored by the shell (and by the commands it invokes).

If ARG is omitted but one or more SIG args are provided (that is, the first argument is a valid signal number or name), the effect is the same as if ARG had been specified as '-'.

The trap command with no arguments prints a list of commands associated with each signal.

If SIG is ZERR then ARG will be executed after each command with a nonzero exit status. ERR is an alias for ZERR on systems that have no SIGERR signal (this is the usual case).

If SIG is DEBUG then ARG will be executed before each command if the option DEBUG_BEFORE_CMD is set (as it is by default), else after each command. Here, a 'command' is what is described as a 'sublist' in the shell grammar, see [“Simple commands and pipelines”](#) on page 886. If DEBUG_BEFORE_CMD is set various additional features are available. First, it is possible to skip the next command by setting the option ERR_EXIT; see the description of the ERR_EXIT option in Description of Options::. Also, the shell parameter ZSH_DEBUG_CMD is set to the string corresponding to the command to be executed following the trap. Note that this string is reconstructed from the internal format and may not be formatted the same way as the original text. The parameter is unset after the trap is executed.

If SIG is 0 or EXIT and the trap statement is executed inside the body of a function, then the command ARG is executed after the function completes. The value of \$? at the start of execution is the exit status of the shell or the return status of the function exiting. If SIG is 0 or EXIT and the trap statement is not executed inside the body of a function, then the command ARG is executed when the shell terminates; the trap runs before any zshexit hook functions.

ZERR, DEBUG, and EXIT traps are not executed inside other traps. ZERR and DEBUG traps are kept within subshells, while other traps are reset.

Note that traps defined with the trap builtin are slightly different from those defined as 'TRAPNAL () { ... }', as the latter have their own function environment (such as line numbers or local variables) while the former use the environment of the command in which they were called. For example,

```
trap 'print $LINENO' DEBUG
```

will print the line number of a command executed after it has run, while

```
TRAPDEBUG() { print $LINENO; }
```

will always print the number zero.

Alternative signal names are allowed as described under kill above. Defining a trap under either name causes any trap under an alternative name to be removed. However, it is recommended that for consistency users stick exclusively to one name or another.

true [ARG ...]

Do nothing and return an exit status of 0.

ttctl [-fu]

The -f option freezes the tty (that is, terminal or terminal emulator), and -u unfreezes it. When the tty is frozen, no changes made to the tty settings by external programs will be honored by the shell, except for changes in the size of the screen; the shell will simply reset the settings to their previous values as soon as each command exits or is suspended. Thus, stty and similar programs have no effect when the tty is frozen. Freezing the tty does not cause the current state to be remembered: instead, it causes future changes to the state to be blocked.

Without options it reports whether the terminal is frozen or not.

Regardless of whether the tty is frozen or not, the shell needs to change the settings when the line editor starts, so unfreezing the tty does not guarantee settings made on the command line are preserved. Strings of commands run between editing the command line will see a consistent tty state. See also the shell variable STTY for a means of initializing the tty before running external commands.

type [-wfpamsS] NAME ...

Equivalent to **whence -v..**

typeset [{+|-}AHUaghlmrux] [{+|-}EFLRZp [N]] [+] [NAME=VALUE] ...]

typeset -T [{+|-}Uglrux] [{+|-}LRZp [N]] [+] [SCALAR=VALUE] ARRAY=(VALUE ...) [SEP]]

typeset -f [{+|-}TUKmtuz] [+] [NAME ...]

Set or display attributes and values for shell parameters.

Except as noted for control flags that change the behavior, a parameter is created for each NAME that does not already refer to one. When inside a function, a new parameter is created for every NAME (even those that already exist), and is unset again when the function completes. See Local Parameters::. The same rules apply to special shell parameters, which retain their special attributes when made local.

For each NAME=VALUE assignment, the parameter NAME is set to VALUE.

If the shell option TYPESET_SILENT is not set, for each remaining NAME that refers to a parameter that is already set, the name and value of the parameter are printed in the form of an assignment. Nothing is printed for newly-created parameters, or when any attribute flags listed below are given along with the NAME. Using '+' instead of minus to introduce an attribute turns it off.

If no NAME is present, the names and values of all parameters are printed. In this case the attribute flags restrict the display to only those parameters that have the specified attributes, and using '+' rather than '-' to introduce the flag suppresses printing of the values of parameters when there is no parameter name.

All forms of the command handle scalar assignment. Array assignment is possible if any of the reserved words declare, export, float, integer, local, readonly or typeset is matched when the line is

parsed (N.B. not when it is executed). In this case the arguments are parsed as assignments, except that the '+' syntax and the GLOB_ASSIGN option are not supported, and scalar values after = are not split further into words, even if expanded (regardless of the setting of the KSH_TYPESET option; this option is obsolete).

Examples of the differences between command and reserved word parsing:

```
# Reserved word parsing
typeset svar=$(echo one word) avar=(several words)
```

A scalar parameter svar and an array parameter avar are created as if the assignments had been

```
svar="one word"
avar=(several words)
```

On the other hand:

```
# Normal builtin interface
builtin typeset svar=$(echo two words)
```

The builtin keyword causes the above to use the standard builtin interface to typeset in which argument parsing is performed in the same way as for other commands. This example creates a scalar svar containing the value two and another scalar parameter words with no value. An array value in this case would either cause an error or be treated as an obscure set of glob qualifiers.

Arbitrary arguments are allowed if they take the form of assignments after command line expansion; however, these only perform scalar assignment:

```
var='svar=val'
typeset $var
```

the scalar parameter svar is set to the value val. Parentheses around the value within var would not cause array assignment as they will be treated as ordinary characters when \$var is substituted. Any non-trivial expansion in the name part of the assignment causes the argument to be treated in this fashion:

```
typeset {var1,var2,var3}=name
```

The syntax is valid, and has the expected effect of setting the three parameters to the same value, but the command line is parsed as a set of three normal command line arguments to typeset after expansion. Hence it is not possible to assign to multiple arrays by this means.

Each interface to any of the commands may be disabled separately. For example, 'disable -r typeset' disables the reserved word interface to typeset, exposing the builtin interface, while 'disable typeset' disables the builtin. Note that disabling the reserved word interface for typeset may cause problems with the output of 'typeset -p', which assumes the reserved word interface is available in order to restore array and associative array values.

Unlike parameter assignment statements, typeset's exit status on an assignment that involves a command substitution does not reflect the exit status of the command substitution. Therefore, to test for an error in a command substitution, separate the declaration of the parameter from its initialization:

```
# WRONG
typeset var1=$(exit 1) || echo "Trouble with var1"

# RIGHT
typeset var1 && var1=$(exit 1) || echo "Trouble with var1"
```

To initialize a parameter PARAM to a command output and mark it readonly, use typeset -r PARAM or readonly PARAM after the parameter assignment statement.

If no attribute flags are given, and either no NAME arguments are present or the flag +m is used, then each parameter name printed is preceded by a list of the attributes of that parameter (array, association, exported, float, integer, readonly, or undefined for autoloading parameters not yet

loaded). If +m is used with attribute flags, and all those flags are introduced with +, the matching parameter names are printed but their values are not.

The following control flags change the behavior of typeset:

+

If '+' appears by itself in a separate word as the last option, then the names of all parameters (functions with -f) are printed, but the values (function bodies) are not. No NAME arguments may appear, and it is an error for any other options to follow '+'. The effect of '+' is as if all attribute flags which precede it were given with a '+' prefix. For example, 'typeset -U +' is equivalent to 'typeset +U' and displays the names of all arrays having the uniqueness attribute, whereas 'typeset -f -U +' displays the names of all autoloadable functions. If + is the only option, then type information (such as array or readonly) is also printed for each parameter, in the same manner as 'typeset +m "*"'.

-g

he -g (global) means that any resulting parameter will not be restricted to local scope. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the parameter will be global, as the flag will apply to any existing parameter (even if unset) from an enclosing function. This flag does not affect the parameter after creation, hence it has no effect when listing existing parameters, nor does the flag +g have any effect except in combination with -m.

-m

If the -m flag is given the NAME arguments are taken as patterns (use quoting to prevent these from being interpreted as file patterns). With no attribute flags, all parameters (or functions with the -f flag) with matching names are printed (the shell option TYPESET_SILENT is not used in this case).

If the +g flag is combined with -m, a new local parameter is created for every matching parameter that is not already local. Otherwise -m applies all other flags or assignments to the existing parameters.

Except when assignments are made with NAME=VALUE, using +m forces the matching parameters and their attributes to be printed, even inside a function. Note that -m is ignored if no patterns are given, so 'typeset -m' displays attributes but 'typeset -a +m' does not.

-p [N]

If the -p option is given, parameters and values are printed in the form of a typeset command with an assignment, regardless of other flags and options. Note that the -H flag on parameters is respected; no value will be shown for these parameters.

-p may be followed by an optional integer argument. Currently only the value 1 is supported. In this case arrays and associative arrays are printed with newlines between indented elements for readability.

-T [SCALAR[=VALUE] ARRAY[=(VALUE ...)] [SEP]]

This flag has a different meaning when used with -f; see below. Otherwise the -T option requires zero, two, or three arguments to be present. With no arguments, the list of parameters created in this fashion is shown. With two or three arguments, the first two are the name of a scalar and of an array parameter (in that order) that will be tied together in the manner of \$PATH and \$path. The optional third argument is a single-character separator which will be used to join the elements of the array to form the scalar; if absent, a colon is used, as with \$PATH. Only the first character of the separator is significant; any remaining characters are ignored. Multibyte characters are not yet supported.

Only one of the scalar and array parameters may be assigned an initial value (the restrictions on assignment forms described above also apply).

Both the scalar and the array can be manipulated as normal. If one is unset, the other will automatically be unset too. There is no way of untying the variables without unsetting them, nor of converting the type of one of them with another typeset command; +T does not work, assigning an array to SCALAR is an error, and assigning a scalar to ARRAY sets it to be a single-element array.

Note that both 'typeset -xT ...' and 'export -T ...' work, but only the scalar will be marked for export. Setting the value using the scalar version causes a split on all separators (which cannot be quoted). It is possible to apply -T to two previously tied variables but with a different separator character, in which case the variables remain joined as before but the separator is changed.

When an existing scalar is tied to a new array, the value of the scalar is preserved but no attribute other than export will be preserved.

Attribute flags that transform the final value (-L, -R, -Z, -l, -u) are only applied to the expanded value at the point of a parameter expansion expression using '\$'. They are not applied when a parameter is retrieved internally by the shell for any purpose.

The following attribute flags may be specified:

-A

The names refer to associative array parameters; see Array Parameters:..

-L [N]

Left justify and remove leading blanks from the value when the parameter is expanded. If N is nonzero, it defines the width of the field. If N is zero, the width is determined by the width of the value of the first assignment. In the case of numeric parameters, the length of the complete value assigned to the parameter is used to determine the width, not the value that would be output.

The width is the count of characters, which may be multibyte characters if the MULTIBYTE option is in effect. Note that the screen width of the character is not taken into account; if this is required, use padding with parameter expansion flags \${ (ml...)... } as described in 'Parameter Expansion Flags' in [“Parameter expansion” on page 921](#).

When the parameter is expanded, it is filled on the right with blanks or truncated if necessary to fit the field. Note truncation can lead to unexpected results with numeric parameters. Leading zeros are removed if the -Z flag is also set.

-R [N]

Similar to -L, except that right justification is used; when the parameter is expanded, the field is left filled with blanks or truncated from the end. May not be combined with the -Z flag.

-U

For arrays (but not for associative arrays), keep only the first occurrence of each duplicated value. This may also be set for tied parameters (see -T) or colon-separated special parameters like PATH or IGNORE. Note the flag takes effect on assignment, and the type of the variable being assigned to is determinative; for variables with shared values it is therefore recommended to set the flag for all interfaces, for example, 'typeset -U PATH path'.

This flag has a different meaning when used with -f; see below.

-Z [N]

Specially handled if set along with the -L flag. Otherwise, similar to -R, except that leading zeros are used for padding instead of blanks if the first non-blank character is a digit. Numeric parameters are specially handled: they are always eligible for padding with zeroes, and the zeroes are inserted at an appropriate place in the output.

-a

The names refer to array parameters. An array parameter may be created this way, but it may be assigned to in the typeset statement only if the reserved word form of typeset is enabled (as it is by default). When displaying, both normal and associative arrays are shown.

-f

The names refer to functions rather than parameters. No assignments can be made, and the only other valid flags are -t, -T, -k, -u, -U and -z. The flag -t turns on execution tracing for this function; the flag -T does the same, but turns off tracing for any named (not anonymous) function called from the present one, unless that function also has the -t or -T flag. The -u and -U flags cause the function to be marked for autoloading; -U also causes alias expansion to be suppressed when the function is loaded. See the description of the 'autoload' builtin for details.

Note that the builtin functions provides the same basic capabilities as `typeset -f` but gives access to a few extra options; `autoload` gives further additional options for the case `typeset -fu` and `typeset -fU`.

-h

Hide: only useful for special parameters (those marked '<S>' in the table in Parameters Set By The Shell::), and for local parameters with the same name as a special parameter, though harmless for others. A special parameter with this attribute will not retain its special effect when made local. Thus after `'typeset -h PATH'`, a function containing `'typeset PATH'` will create an ordinary local parameter without the usual behavior of `PATH`. Alternatively, the local parameter may itself be given this attribute; hence inside a function `'typeset -h PATH'` creates an ordinary local parameter and the special `PATH` parameter is not altered in any way. It is also possible to create a local parameter using `'typeset +h SPECIAL'`, where the local copy of `SPECIAL` will retain its special properties regardless of having the `-h` attribute. Global special parameters loaded from shell modules (currently those in `zsh/mapfile` and `zsh/parameter`) are automatically given the `-h` attribute to avoid name clashes.

-H

Hide value: specifies that `typeset` will not display the value of the parameter when listing parameters; the display for such parameters is always as if the `+'` flag had been given. Use of the parameter is in other respects normal, and the option does not apply if the parameter is specified by name, or by pattern with the `-m` option. This is on by default for the parameters in the `zsh/parameter` and `zsh/mapfile` modules. Note, however, that unlike the `-h` flag this is also useful for non-special parameters.

-i [N]

Use an internal integer representation. If `N` is nonzero it defines the output arithmetic base, otherwise it is determined by the first assignment. Bases from 2 to 36 inclusive are allowed.

-E [N]

Use an internal double-precision floating point representation. On output the variable will be converted to scientific notation. If `N` is nonzero it defines the number of significant figures to display; the default is ten.

-F [N]

Use an internal double-precision floating point representation. On output the variable will be converted to fixed-point decimal notation. If `N` is nonzero it defines the number of digits to display after the decimal point; the default is ten.

-l

Convert the result to lower case whenever the parameter is expanded. The value is not converted when assigned.

-r

The given NAMEs are marked readonly. Note that if NAME is a special parameter, the readonly attribute can be turned on, but cannot then be turned off.

If the `POSIX_BUILTINS` option is set, the readonly attribute is more restrictive: unset variables can be marked readonly and cannot then be set; furthermore, the readonly attribute cannot be removed from any variable.

It is still possible to change other attributes of the variable though, some of which like `-U` or `-Z` would affect the value. More generally, the readonly attribute should not be relied on as a security mechanism.

In `zsh` (like in `pdksh` but unlike most other shells) it is still possible to create a local variable of the same name as this is considered a different variable (though this variable, too, can be marked readonly). Special variables that have been made readonly retain their value and readonly attribute when made local.

-t

Tags the named parameters. Tags have no special meaning to the shell. This flag has a different meaning when used with `-f`; see above.

-u

Convert the result to upper case whenever the parameter is expanded. The value is not converted when assigned. This flag has a different meaning when used with -f; see above.

-x

Mark for automatic export to the environment of subsequently executed commands. If the option GLOBAL_EXPORT is set, this implies the option -g, unless +g is also explicitly given; in other words the parameter is not made local to the enclosing function. This is for compatibility with previous versions of zsh.

ulimit [-HSa] [{ -bcdfiklmnpqrsTtvwx | -N RESOURCE } [LIMIT] ...]

Set or display resource limits of the shell and the processes started by the shell. The value of LIMIT can be a number in the unit specified below or one of the values 'unlimited', which removes the limit on the resource, or 'hard', which uses the current value of the hard limit on the resource.

By default, only soft limits are manipulated. If the -H flag is given use hard limits instead of soft limits. If the -S flag is given together with the -H flag set both hard and soft limits.

If no options are used, the file size limit (-f) is assumed.

If LIMIT is omitted the current value of the specified resources are printed. When more than one resource value is printed, the limit name and unit is printed before each value.

When looping over multiple resources, the shell will abort immediately if it detects a badly formed argument. However, if it fails to set a limit for some other reason it will continue trying to set the remaining limits.

Not all the following resources are supported on all systems. Running ulimit -a will show which are supported.

-a

Lists all of the current resource limits.

-b

Socket buffer size in bytes (N.B. not kilobytes)

-c

512-byte blocks on the size of core dumps.

-d

Kilobytes on the size of the data segment.

-f

512-byte blocks on the size of files written.

-i

The number of pending signals.

-k

The number of kqueues allocated.

-l

Kilobytes on the size of locked-in memory.

-m

Kilobytes on the size of physical memory.

-n

open file descriptors.

-p

The number of pseudo-terminals.

-q

Bytes in POSIX message queues.

-r

Maximum real time priority. On some systems where this is not available, such as NetBSD, this has the same effect as -T for compatibility with sh.

- s**
Kilobytes on the size of the stack.
- T**
The number of simultaneous threads available to the user.
- t**
CPU seconds to be used.
- u**
The number of processes available to the user.
- v**
Kilobytes on the size of virtual memory. On some systems this refers to the limit called 'address space'.
- w**
Kilobytes on the size of swapped out memory.
- x**
The number of locks on files.

A resource may also be specified by integer in the form '-N RESOURCE', where RESOURCE corresponds to the integer defined for the resource by the operating system. This may be used to set the limits for resources known to the shell which do not correspond to option letters. Such limits will be shown by number in the output of 'ulimit -a'.

The number may alternatively be out of the range of limits compiled into the shell. The shell will try to read or write the limit anyway, and will report an error if this fails.

umask [-S] [MASK]

The umask is set to MASK. MASK can be either an octal number or a symbolic value as described in man page chmod(1). If MASK is omitted, the current value is printed. The -S option causes the mask to be printed as a symbolic value. Otherwise, the mask is printed as an octal number. Note that in the symbolic form the permissions you specify are those which are to be allowed (not denied) to the users specified.

unalias [-ams] NAME ...

Removes aliases. This command works the same as unhash -a, except that the -a option removes all regular or global aliases, or with -s all suffix aliases: in this case no NAME arguments may appear. The options -m (remove by pattern) and -s without -a (remove listed suffix aliases) behave as for unhash -a. Note that the meaning of -a is different between unalias and unhash.

unfunction

Same as unhash -f.

unhash [-adfms] NAME ...

Remove the element named NAME from an internal hash table. The default is remove elements from the command hash table. The -a option causes unhash to remove regular or global aliases; note when removing a global aliases that the argument must be quoted to prevent it from being expanded before being passed to the command. The -s option causes unhash to remove suffix aliases. The -f option causes unhash to remove shell functions. The -d options causes unhash to remove named directories. If the -m flag is given the arguments are taken as patterns (should be quoted) and all elements of the corresponding hash table with matching names will be removed.

unlimit [-hs] RESOURCE ...

The resource limit for each RESOURCE is set to the hard limit. If the -h flag is given and the shell has appropriate privileges, the hard resource limit for each RESOURCE is removed. The resources of the shell process are only changed if the -s flag is given.

The unlimit command is not made available by default when the shell starts in a mode emulating another shell. It can be made available with the command 'zmodload -F zsh/rlimits b:unlimit'.

unset [-fmv] NAME ...

Each named parameter is unset. Local parameters remain local even if unset; they appear unset within scope, but the previous value will still reappear when the scope ends.

Individual elements of associative array parameters may be unset by using subscript syntax on NAME, which should be quoted (or the entire command prefixed with noglob) to protect the subscript from filename generation.

If the -m flag is specified the arguments are taken as patterns (should be quoted) and all parameters with matching names are unset. Note that this cannot be used when unsetting associative array elements, as the subscript will be treated as part of the pattern.

The -v flag specifies that NAME refers to parameters. This is the default behavior.

unset -f is equivalent to unfunction.

unsetopt [{+|-}OPTIONS [{+|-}o OPTION_NAME] [NAME ...]

Unset the options for the shell. All options specified either with flags or by name are unset. If no arguments are supplied, the names of all options currently unset are printed. If the -m flag is given the arguments are taken as patterns (which should be quoted to preserve them from being interpreted as glob patterns), and all options with names matching these patterns are unset.

wait [JOB ...]

Wait for the specified jobs or processes. If JOB is not given then all currently active child processes are waited for. Each JOB can be either a job specification or the process ID of a job in the job table. The exit status from this command is that of the job waited for. If JOB represents an unknown job or process ID, a warning is printed (unless the POSIX_BUILTINS option is set) and the exit status is 127.

It is possible to wait for recent processes (specified by process ID, not by job) that were running in the background even if the process has exited. Typically the process ID will be recorded by capturing the value of the variable \$! immediately after the process has been started. There is a limit on the number of process IDs remembered by the shell; this is given by the value of the system configuration parameter CHILD_MAX. When this limit is reached, older process IDs are discarded, least recently started processes first.

There is no protection against the process ID wrapping. That is, if the wait is not executed soon enough, there is a chance the process waited for is the wrong one. A conflict implies both process IDs have been generated by the shell, as other processes are not recorded, and that the user is potentially interested in both, so this problem is intrinsic to process IDs.

whence [-vcwfpamsS] [-x NUM] NAME ...

For each NAME, indicate how it would be interpreted if used as a command name.

If NAME is not an alias, built-in command, external command, shell function, hashed command, or a reserved word, the exit status shall be nonzero, and -- if -v, -c, or -w was passed -- a message will be written to standard output. (This is different from other shells that write that message to standard error.)

whence is most useful when NAME is only the last path component of a command, that is, does not include a '/'; in particular, pattern matching only succeeds if just the non-directory component of the command is passed.

-v

Produce a more verbose report.

-c

Print the results in a 'csh'-like format. This takes precedence over -v.

-w

For each NAME, print 'NAME: WORD' where WORD is one of alias, builtin, command, function, hashed, reserved or none, according as NAME corresponds to an alias, a built-in command, an external command, a shell function, a command defined with the hash builtin, a reserved word, or is not recognized. This takes precedence over -v and -c.

-f

Causes the contents of a shell function to be displayed, which would otherwise not happen unless the -c flag were used.

-p

Do a path search for NAME even if it is an alias, reserved word, shell function or builtin.

-a

Do a search for all occurrences of NAME throughout the command path. Normally only the first occurrence is printed.

-m

The arguments are taken as patterns (pattern characters should be quoted), and the information is displayed for each command matching one of these patterns.

-s

If a pathname contains symlinks, print the symlink-free pathname as well.

-S

As -s, but if the pathname had to be resolved by following multiple symlinks, the intermediate steps are printed, too. The symlink resolved at each step might be anywhere in the path.

-x NUM

Expand tabs when outputting shell functions using the -c option. This has the same effect as the -x option to the functions builtin.

where [-wpmsS] [-x NUM] NAME ...

Equivalent to **whence -ca**.

which [-wpamsS] [-x NUM] NAME ...

Equivalent to **whence -c**.

zcompile [-U] [-z | -k] [-R | -M] FILE [NAME ...]

zcompile -ca [-m] [-R | -M] FILE [NAME ...]

zcompile -t FILE [NAME ...]

This builtin command can be used to compile functions or scripts, storing the compiled form in a file, and to examine files containing the compiled form. This allows faster autoloading of functions and sourcing of scripts by avoiding parsing of the text when the files are read.

The first form (without the -c, -a or -t options) creates a compiled file. If only the FILE argument is given, the output file has the name 'FILE.zwc' and will be placed in the same directory as the FILE. The shell will load the compiled file instead of the normal function file when the function is autoloading; see [“Functions” on page 897](#) for a description of how autoloading functions are searched. The extension .zwc stands for 'zsh word code'.

If there is at least one NAME argument, all the named files are compiled into the output FILE given as the first argument. If FILE does not end in .zwc, this extension is automatically appended. Files containing multiple compiled functions are called 'digest' files, and are intended to be used as elements of the FPATH/fpath special array.

The second form, with the -c or -a options, writes the compiled definitions for all the named functions into FILE. For -c, the names must be functions currently defined in the shell, not those marked for autoloading. Undefined functions that are marked for autoloading may be written by using the -a option, in which case the fpath is searched and the contents of the definition files for those functions, if found, are compiled into FILE. If both -c and -a are given, names of both defined functions and functions marked for autoloading may be given. In either case, the functions in files written with the -c or -a option will be autoloading as if the KSH_AUTOLOAD option were unset.

The reason for handling loaded and not-yet-loaded functions with different options is that some definition files for autoloading define multiple functions, including the function with the same name as the file, and, at the end, call that function. In such cases the output of 'zcompile -c' does not include the additional functions defined in the file, and any other initialization code in the file is lost. Using 'zcompile -a' captures all this extra information.

If the -m option is combined with -c or -a, the NAMES are used as patterns and all functions whose names match one of these patterns will be written. If no NAME is given, the definitions of all functions currently defined or marked as autoloading will be written.

Note the second form cannot be used for compiling functions that include redirections as part of the definition rather than within the body of the function; for example

```
fn1() { { ... } >>/logfile }
```

can be compiled but

```
fn1() { ... } >~/logfile
```

cannot. It is possible to use the first form of `zcompile` to compile autoloadable functions that include the full function definition instead of just the body of the function.

The third form, with the `-t` option, examines an existing compiled file. Without further arguments, the names of the original files compiled into it are listed. The first line of output shows the version of the shell which compiled the file and how the file will be used (that is, by reading it directly or by mapping it into memory). With arguments, nothing is output and the return status is set to zero if definitions for `_all_` NAMES were found in the compiled file, and nonzero if the definition for at least one NAME was not found.

Other options:

-U

Aliases are not expanded when compiling the NAMED files.

-R

When the compiled file is read, its contents are copied into the shell's memory, rather than memory-mapped (see `-M`). This happens automatically on systems that do not support memory mapping.

When compiling scripts instead of autoloadable functions, it is often desirable to use this option; otherwise the whole file, including the code to define functions which have already been defined, will remain mapped, consequently wasting memory.

-M

The compiled file is mapped into the shell's memory when read. This is done in such a way that multiple instances of the shell running on the same host will share this mapped file. If neither `-R` nor `-M` is given, the `zcompile` builtin decides what to do based on the size of the compiled file.

-k

-z

These options are used when the compiled file contains functions which are to be autoloaded. If `-z` is given, the function will be autoloaded as if the `KSH_AUTOLOAD` option is not set, even if it is set at the time the compiled file is read, while if the `-k` is given, the function will be loaded as if `KSH_AUTOLOAD_is_set`. These options also take precedence over any `-k` or `-z` options specified to the `autoload` builtin. If neither of these options is given, the function will be loaded as determined by the setting of the `KSH_AUTOLOAD` option at the time the compiled file is read.

These options may also appear as many times as necessary between the listed NAMES to specify the loading style of all following functions, up to the next `-k` or `-z`.

The created file always contains two versions of the compiled format, one for big-endian machines and one for small-endian machines. The upshot of this is that the compiled file is machine independent and if it is read or mapped, only one half of the file is actually used (and mapped).

zformat

See [“The zsh/zutil module”](#) on page 1048

zmodload [`-dL`] [`-s`] [...]

zmodload -F [`-allme` -P PARAM] MODULE [[+]`-`FEATURE ...]

zmodload -e [`-A`] [...]

zmodload [`-a` [`-bcpf` [`-I`]] [`-iL`] ...

zmodload -u [`-abcdpf` [`-I`]] [`-iL`] ...

zmodload -A [`-L`] [MODALIAS=`MODULE`] ...]

zmodload -R MODALIAS ...

Performs operations relating to zsh's loadable modules. Loading of modules while the shell is running ('dynamical loading') is not available on all operating systems, or on all installations on a particular operating system, although the `zmodload` command itself is always available and can be used to manipulate modules built into versions of the shell executable without dynamical loading.

Without arguments the names of all currently loaded binary modules are printed. The -L option causes this list to be in the form of a series of zmodload commands. Forms with arguments are:

zmodload [-is] NAME ...

zmodload -u [-i] NAME ...

In the simplest case, zmodload loads a binary module. The module must be in a file with a name consisting of the specified NAME followed by a standard suffix, usually '.so' ('.sl' on HP/UX). If the module to be loaded is already loaded the duplicate module is ignored. If zmodload detects an inconsistency, such as an invalid module name or circular dependency list, the current code block is aborted. If it is available, the module is loaded if necessary, while if it is not available, nonzero status is silently returned. The option -i is accepted for compatibility but has no effect.

The NAMED module is searched for in the same way a command is, using \$module_path instead of \$path. However, the path search is performed even when the module name contains a '/', which it usually does. There is no way to prevent the path search.

If the module supports features (see below), zmodload tries to enable all features when loading a module. If the module was successfully loaded but not all features could be enabled, zmodload returns status 2.

If the option -s is given, no error is printed if the module was not available (though other errors indicating a problem with the module are printed). The return status indicates if the module was loaded. This is appropriate if the caller considers the module optional.

With -u, zmodload unloads modules. The same NAME must be given that was given when the module was loaded, but it is not necessary for the module to exist in the file system. The -i option suppresses the error if the module is already unloaded (or was never loaded).

Each module has a boot and a cleanup function. The module will not be loaded if its boot function fails. Similarly a module can only be unloaded if its cleanup function runs successfully.

zmodload -F [-almLe -P PARAM] MODULE [+/-]FEATURE ...]

zmodload -F allows more selective control over the features provided by modules. With no options apart from -F, the module named MODULE is loaded, if it was not already loaded, and the list of FEATURES is set to the required state. If no FEATURES are specified, the module is loaded, if it was not already loaded, but the state of features is unchanged. Each feature may be preceded by a + to turn the feature on, or - to turn it off; the + is assumed if neither character is present. Any feature not explicitly mentioned is left in its current state; if the module was not previously loaded this means any such features will remain disabled. The return status is zero if all features were set, 1 if the module failed to load, and 2 if some features could not be set (for example, a parameter couldn't be added because there was a different parameter of the same name) but the module was loaded.

The standard features are builtins, conditions, parameters and math functions; these are indicated by the prefix 'b:', 'c:' ('C:' for an infix condition), 'p:' and 'f:', respectively, followed by the name that the corresponding feature would have in the shell. For example, 'b:strftime' indicates a builtin named strftime and p:EPOCHSECONDS indicates a parameter named EPOCHSECONDS. The module may provide other ('abstract') features of its own as indicated by its documentation; these have no prefix.

With -l or -L, features provided by the module are listed. With -l alone, a list of features together with their states is shown, one feature per line. With -L alone, a zmodload -F command that would cause enabled features of the module to be turned on is shown. With -lL, a zmodload -F command that would cause all the features to be set to their current state is shown. If one of these combinations is given with the option -P PARAM then the parameter PARAM is set to an array of features, either features together with their state or (if -L alone is given) enabled features.

With the option -L the module name may be omitted; then a list of all enabled features for all modules providing features is printed in the form of zmodload -F commands. If -l is also given, the state of both enabled and disabled features is output in that form.

A set of features may be provided together with `-l` or `-L` and a module name; in that case only the state of those features is considered. Each feature may be preceded by `+` or `-` but the character has no effect. If no set of features is provided, all features are considered.

With `-e`, the command first tests that the module is loaded; if it is not, status 1 is returned. If the module is loaded, the list of features given as an argument is examined. Any feature given with no prefix is simply tested to see if the module provides it; any feature given with a prefix `+` or `-` is tested to see if it is provided and in the given state. If the tests on all features in the list succeed, status 0 is returned, else status 1.

With `-m`, each entry in the given list of features is taken as a pattern to be matched against the list of features provided by the module. An initial `+` or `-` must be given explicitly. This may not be combined with the `-a` option as autoloads must be specified explicitly.

With `-a`, the given list of features is marked for autoload from the specified module, which may not yet be loaded. An optional `+` may appear before the feature name. If the feature is prefixed with `-`, any existing autoload is removed. The options `-l` and `-L` may be used to list autoloads. Autoloading is specific to individual features; when the module is loaded only the requested feature is enabled. Autoload requests are preserved if the module is subsequently unloaded until an explicit `'zmodload -Fa MODULE -FEATURE'` is issued. It is not an error to request an autoload for a feature of a module that is already loaded.

When the module is loaded each autoload is checked against the features actually provided by the module; if the feature is not provided the autoload request is deleted. A warning message is output; if the module is being loaded to provide a different feature, and that autoload is successful, there is no effect on the status of the current command. If the module is already loaded at the time when `zmodload -Fa` is run, an error message is printed and status 1 returned.

`zmodload -Fa` can be used with the `-l`, `-L`, `-e` and `-P` options for listing and testing the existence of autoloadable features. In this case `-l` is ignored if `-L` is specified. `zmodload -FaL` with no module name lists autoloads for all modules.

Note that only standard features as described above can be autoloaded; other features require the module to be loaded before enabling.

`zmodload -d [-L] [NAME]`

`zmodload -d NAME DEP ...`

`zmodload -ud NAME [DEP ...]`

The `-d` option can be used to specify module dependencies. The modules named in the second and subsequent arguments will be loaded before the module named in the first argument.

With `-d` and one argument, all dependencies for that module are listed. With `-d` and no arguments, all module dependencies are listed. This listing is by default in a Makefile-like format. The `-L` option changes this format to a list of `zmodload -d` commands.

If `-d` and `-u` are both used, dependencies are removed. If only one argument is given, all dependencies for that module are removed.

`zmodload -ab [-L]`

`zmodload -ab [-i] NAME [BUILTIN ...]`

`zmodload -ub [-i] BUILTIN ...`

The `-ab` option defines autoloaded builtins. It defines the specified BUILTINS. When any of those builtins is called, the module specified in the first argument is loaded and all its features are enabled (for selective control of features use `'zmodload -F -a'` as described above). If only the NAME is given, one builtin is defined, with the same name as the module. `-i` suppresses the error if the builtin is already defined or autoloaded, but not if another builtin of the same name is already defined.

With `-ab` and no arguments, all autoloaded builtins are listed, with the module name (if different) shown in parentheses after the builtin name. The `-L` option changes this format to a list of `zmodload -a` commands.

If **-b** is used together with the **-u** option, it removes builtins previously defined with **-ab**. This is only possible if the builtin is not yet loaded. **-i** suppresses the error if the builtin is already removed (or never existed).

Autoload requests are retained if the module is subsequently unloaded until an explicit **'zmodload -ub BUILTIN'** is issued.

zmodload -ac [-IL]

zmodload -ac [-iI] NAME [COND ...]

zmodload -uc [-iI] COND ...

The **-ac** option is used to define autoloaded condition codes. The **COND** strings give the names of the conditions defined by the module. The optional **-I** option is used to define infix condition names. Without this option prefix condition names are defined.

If given no condition names, all defined names are listed (as a series of **zmodload** commands if the **-L** option is given).

The **-uc** option removes definitions for autoloaded conditions.

zmodload -ap [-L]

zmodload -ap [-i] NAME [PARAMETER ...]

zmodload -up [-i] PARAMETER ...

The **-p** option is like the **-b** and **-c** options, but makes **zmodload** work on autoloaded parameters instead.

zmodload -af [-L]

zmodload -af [-i] NAME [FUNCTION ...]

zmodload -uf [-i] FUNCTION ...

The **-f** option is like the **-b**, **-p**, and **-c** options, but makes **zmodload** work on autoloaded math functions instead.

zmodload -a [-L]

zmodload -a [-i] NAME [BUILTIN ...]

zmodload -ua [-i] BUILTIN ...

Equivalent to **-ab** and **-ub**.

zmodload -e [-A] [STRING ...]

The **-e** option without arguments lists all loaded modules; if the **-A** option is also given, module aliases corresponding to loaded modules are also shown. If arguments are provided, nothing is printed; the return status is set to zero if all **STRING**s given as arguments are names of loaded modules and to one if at least one **STRING** is not the name of a loaded module. This can be used to test for the availability of things implemented by modules. In this case, any aliases are automatically resolved and the **-A** flag is not used.

zmodload -A [-L] [MODALIAS[=MODULE] ...]

For each argument, if both **MODALIAS** and **MODULE** are given, define **MODALIAS** to be an alias for the module **MODULE**. If the module **MODALIAS** is ever subsequently requested, either via a call to **zmodload** or implicitly, the shell will attempt to load **MODULE** instead. If **MODULE** is not given, show the definition of **MODALIAS**. If no arguments are given, list all defined module aliases. When listing, if the **-L** flag was also given, list the definition as a **zmodload** command to recreate the alias.

The existence of aliases for modules is completely independent of whether the name resolved is actually loaded as a module: while the alias exists, loading and unloading the module under any alias has exactly the same effect as using the resolved name, and does not affect the connection between the alias and the resolved name which can be removed either by **zmodload -R** or by redefining the alias. Chains of aliases (that is, where the first resolved name is itself an alias) are valid so long as these are not circular. As the aliases take the same format as module names, they may include path separators: in this case, there is no requirement for any part of the path named to exist as the alias will be resolved first. For example, **'any/old/alias'** is always a valid alias.

Dependencies added to aliased modules are actually added to the resolved module; these remain if the alias is removed. It is valid to create an alias whose name is one of the standard shell modules and which resolves to a different module. However, if a module has dependencies, it will

not be possible to use the module name as an alias as the module will already be marked as a loadable module in its own right.

Apart from the above, aliases can be used in the `zmodload` command anywhere module names are required. However, aliases will not be shown in lists of loaded modules with a bare '`zmodload`'.

zmodload -R MODALIAS ...

For each `MODALIAS` argument that was previously defined as a module alias via `zmodload -A`, delete the alias. If any was not defined, an error is caused and the remainder of the line is ignored.

Note that `zsh` makes no distinction between modules that were linked into the shell and modules that are loaded dynamically. In both cases this builtin command has to be used to make available the builtins and other things defined by modules (unless the module is autoloading on these definitions). This is true even for systems that don't support dynamic loading of modules.

zparseopts

See [“The zsh/zutil module” on page 1048](#).

zprof

See The `zsh/zprof` Module::.

zpty

See The `zsh/zpty` Module::.

zregexparse

See [“The zsh/zutil module” on page 1048](#).

zsocket

See The `zsh/net/socket` Module::.

zstyle

See [“The zsh/zutil module” on page 1048](#).

ztcp

See The `zsh/net/tcp` Module::.

zsh modules

Description

Some optional parts of `zsh` are in modules, separate from the core of the shell. Each of these modules may be linked in to the shell at build time, or can be dynamically linked while the shell is running if the installation supports this feature. Modules are linked at runtime with the **`zmodload`** command.

The modules that are bundled with the `zsh` distribution are:

zsh/attr

Built-ins for manipulating extended attributes (`xattr`).

zsh/datetime

Some date/time commands and parameters.

zsh/example

An example of how to write a module.

zsh/langinfo

Interface to locale information.

zsh/mathfunc

Standard scientific functions for use in mathematical evaluations.

zsh/nearcolor

Map colors to the nearest color in the available palette.

zsh/parameter

Access to internal hash tables via special associative arrays.

zsh/param/private

Builtins for managing private-scoped parameters in function context.

zsh/regex

Interface to the POSIX regex library.

zsh/sched

A built-in that provides a timed execution facility within the shell.

zsh/stat

A built-in command interface to the stat system call.

zsh/system

A built-in interface to various low-level system features.

zsh/termcap

Interface to the termcap database.

zsh/terminfo

Interface to the terminfo database.

zsh/zselect

Block and return when file descriptors are ready.

zsh/zutil

Some utility built-ins, such as the one for supporting configuration via styles.

The zsh/attr module

The zsh/attr module is used for manipulating extended attributes. The -h option causes all commands to operate on symbolic links instead of their targets. The built-ins in this module are:

zgetattr [-h] FILENAME ATTRIBUTE [PARAMETER]

Get the extended attribute ATTRIBUTE from the specified FILENAME. If the optional argument PARAMETER is given, the attribute is set on that parameter instead of being printed to stdout.

zsetattr [-h] FILENAME ATTRIBUTE VALUE

Set the extended attribute ATTRIBUTE on the specified FILENAME to VALUE.

zdelattr [-h] FILENAME ATTRIBUTE

Remove the extended attribute ATTRIBUTE from the specified FILENAME.

zlistattr [-h] FILENAME [PARAMETER]

List the extended attributes currently set on the specified FILENAME. If the optional argument PARAMETER is given, the list of attributes is set on that parameter instead of being printed to stdout.

zgetattr and zlistattr allocate memory dynamically. If the attribute or list of attributes grows between the allocation and the call to get them, they return 2. On all other errors, 1 is returned. This allows the calling function to check for this case and retry.

The zsh/datetime module

The zsh/datetime module makes available one built-in command:

strftime [-s SCALAR] FORMAT [EPOCHTIME [NANOSECONDS]]**strftime -r [-q] [-s SCALAR] FORMAT TIMESTRING**

Output the date in the FORMAT specified. With no EPOCHTIME, the current system date/time is used; optionally, EPOCHTIME may be used to specify the number of seconds since the epoch, and NANOSECONDS may additionally be used to specify the number of nanoseconds past the second (otherwise that number is assumed to be 0). See man page strftime(3) for details. The zsh extensions described in [“Prompt expansion” on page 910](#) are also available.

-q

Run quietly; suppress printing of all error messages described below. Errors for invalid EPOCHTIME values are always printed.

-r

With the option -r (reverse), use FORMAT to parse the input string TIMESTRING and output the number of seconds since the epoch at which the time occurred. The parsing is implemented by

the system function `strptime`; see man page `strptime(3)`. This means that zsh format extensions are not available, but for reverse lookup they are not required.

In most implementations of `strptime` any timezone in the `TIMESTRING` is ignored and the local timezone declared by the `TZ` environment variable is used; other parameters are set to zero if not present.

If `TIMESTRING` does not match `FORMAT` the command returns status 1 and prints an error message. If `TIMESTRING` matches `FORMAT` but not all characters in `TIMESTRING` were used, the conversion succeeds but also prints an error message.

If either of the system functions `strptime` or `mktime` is not available, status 2 is returned and an error message is printed.

-s SCALAR

Assign the date string (or epoch time in seconds if `-r` is given) to `SCALAR` instead of printing it.

Note that depending on the system's declared integral time type, `strptime` may produce incorrect results for epoch times greater than 2147483647 which corresponds to 2038-01-19 03:14:07 +0000.

The `zsh/datetime` module makes available several parameters; all are readonly:

EPOCHREALTIME

A floating point value representing the number of seconds since the epoch. The notional accuracy is to nanoseconds if the `clock_gettime` call is available and to microseconds otherwise, but in practice the range of double precision floating point and shell scheduling latencies may be significant effects.

EPOCHSECONDS

An integer value representing the number of seconds since the epoch.

epochtime

An array value containing the number of seconds since the epoch in the first element and the remainder of the time since the epoch in nanoseconds in the second element. To ensure the two elements are consistent the array should be copied or otherwise referenced as a single substitution before the values are used. The following idiom may be used:

```
for secs nsecs in $epochtime; do
    ...
done
```

The zsh/example module

The `zsh/example` module makes available one built-in command:

example [-flags] [ARGS ...]

Displays the flags and arguments it is invoked with.

The purpose of the module is to serve as an example of how to write a module.

The zsh/langinfo module

The `zsh/langinfo` module makes available one parameter:

langinfo

An associative array that maps `langinfo` elements to their values.

Your implementation may support a number of the following keys:

```
CODESET, D_T_FMT, D_FMT, T_FMT, RADIXCHAR, THOUSEP, YESEXPR,
NOEXPR, CRNCYSTR, ABDAY_{1..7}, DAY_{1..7}, ABMON_{1..12},
MON_{1..12}, T_FMT_AMPM, AM_STR, PM_STR, ERA, ERA_D_FMT,
ERA_D_T_FMT, ERA_T_FMT, ALT_DIGITS
```

The zsh/mathfunc module

The zsh/mathfunc module provides standard mathematical functions for use when evaluating mathematical formulae. The syntax agrees with normal C and FORTRAN conventions, for example,

```
(( f = sin(0.3) ))
```

assigns the sine of 0.3 to the parameter f.

Most functions take floating point arguments and return a floating point value. However, any necessary conversions from or to integer type will be performed automatically by the shell. Apart from atan with a second argument and the abs, int and float functions, all functions behave as noted in the manual page for the corresponding C function, except that any arguments out of range for the function in question will be detected by the shell and an error reported.

The following functions take a single floating point argument: acos, acosh, asin, asinh, atan, atanh, cbrt, ceil, cos, cosh, erf, erfc, exp, expm1, fabs, floor, gamma, j0, j1, lgamma, log, log10, log1p, log2, logb, sin, sinh, sqrt, tan, tanh, y0, y1. The atan function can optionally take a second argument, in which case it behaves like the C function atan2. The ilogb function takes a single floating point argument, but returns an integer.

The function signgam takes no arguments, and returns an integer, which is the C variable of the same name, as described in man page gamma(3). Note that it is therefore only useful immediately after a call to gamma or lgamma. Note also that 'signgam()' and 'signgam' are distinct expressions.

The functions min, max, and sum are defined not in this module but in the zmathfunc autoloadable function, described in Mathematical Functions:.

The following functions take two floating point arguments: copysign, fmod, hypot, nextafter.

The following take an integer first argument and a floating point second argument: jn, yn.

The function abs does not convert the type of its single argument; it returns the absolute value of either a floating point number or an integer. The functions float and int convert their arguments into a floating point or integer value (by truncation) respectively.

The C pow function is available in ordinary math evaluation as the '**' operator and is not provided as part of zshell.

The function rand48 is available if your system's mathematical library has the function erand48(3). It returns a pseudo-random floating point number between 0 and 1. It takes a single string optional argument.

If the argument is not present, the random number seed is initialized by three calls to the rand(3) function -- this produces the same random numbers as the next three values of \$RANDOM.

If the argument is present, it gives the name of a scalar parameter where the current random number seed will be stored. On the first call, the value must contain at least twelve hexadecimal digits (the remainder of the string is ignored), or the seed will be initialized in the same manner as for a call to rand48 with no argument. Subsequent calls to rand48(PARAM) will then maintain the seed in the parameter PARAM as a string of twelve hexadecimal digits, with no base signifier. The random number sequences for different parameters are completely independent, and are also independent from that used by calls to rand48 with no argument.

For example, consider

```
print $(( rand48(seed) ))
print $(( rand48() ))
print $(( rand48(seed) ))
```

Assuming \$seed does not exist, it will be initialized by the first call. In the second call, the default seed is initialized; note, however, that because of the properties of rand() there is a correlation between the seeds used for the two initializations, so for more secure uses, you should generate your own 12-byte seed. The third call returns to the same sequence of random numbers used in the first call, unaffected by the intervening rand48().

The zsh/nearcolor module

The zsh/nearcolor module replaces colors specified as hex triplets with the nearest color in the 88 or 256 color palettes that are widely used by terminal emulators. By default, 24-bit true color escape codes are generated when colors are specified using hex triplets. These are not supported by all terminals. The purpose of this module is to make it easier to define color preferences in a form that can work across a range of terminal emulators.

Aside from the default color, the ANSI standard for terminal escape codes provides for eight colors. The bright attribute brings this to sixteen. These basic colors are commonly used in terminal applications due to being widely supported. Expanded 88 and 256 color palettes are also common and, while the first sixteen colors vary somewhat between terminals and configurations, these add a generally consistent and predictable set of colors.

In order to use the zsh/nearcolor module, it only needs to be loaded. Thereafter, whenever a color is specified using a hex triplet, it will be compared against each of the available colors and the closest will be selected. The first sixteen colors are never matched in this process due to being unpredictable.

It is not possible to reliably detect support for true color in the terminal emulator. It is therefore recommended to be selective in loading the zsh/nearcolor module. For example, the following checks the COLORTERM environment variable:

```
[[ $COLORTERM = *(24bit|truecolor)* ]] || zmodload zsh/nearcolor
```

Some terminals accept the true color escape codes but map them internally to a more limited palette in a similar manner to the zsh/nearcolor module.

The zsh/parameter module

The zsh/parameter module gives access to some of the internal hash tables used by the shell by defining some special parameters.

options

The keys for this associative array are the names of the options that can be set and unset using the setopt and unsetopt built-ins. The value of each key is either the string on if the option is currently set, or the string off if the option is unset. Setting a key to one of these strings is like setting or unsetting the option, respectively. Unsetting a key in this array is like setting it to the value off.

commands

This array gives access to the command hash table. The keys are the names of external commands, the values are the pathnames of the files that would be executed when the command would be invoked. Setting a key in this array defines a new entry in this table in the same way as with the hash built-in. Unsetting a key as in 'unset "commands[foo]"' removes the entry for the given key from the command hash table.

functions

This associative array maps names of enabled functions to their definitions. Setting a key in it is like defining a function with the name given by the key and the body given by the value. Unsetting a key removes the definition for the function named by the key.

dis_functions

Like functions but for disabled functions.

functions_source

This readonly associative array maps names of enabled functions to the name of the file containing the source of the function.

For an autoloading function that has already been loaded, or marked for autoload with an absolute path, or that has had its path resolved with 'functions -r', this is the file found for autoloading, resolved to an absolute path.

For a function defined within the body of a script or sourced file, this is the name of that file. In this case, this is the exact path originally used to that file, which may be a relative path.

For any other function, including any defined at an interactive prompt or an autoload function whose path has not yet been resolved, this is the empty string. However, the hash element is reported as defined just so long as the function is present: the keys to this hash are the same as those to `$functions`.

dis_functions_source

Like `functions_source` but for disabled functions.

builtins

This associative array gives information about the built-in commands currently enabled. The keys are the names of the built-in commands and the values are either 'undefined' for built-in commands that will automatically be loaded from a module if invoked or 'defined' for built-in commands that are already loaded.

dis_builtins

Like built-ins but for disabled built-in commands.

reswords

This array contains the enabled reserved words.

dis_reswords

Like `reswords` but for disabled reserved words.

patchars

This array contains the enabled pattern characters.

dis_patchars

Like `patchars` but for disabled pattern characters.

aliases

This maps the names of the regular aliases currently enabled to their expansions.

dis_aliases

Like `aliases` but for disabled regular aliases.

galiases

Like `aliases`, but for global aliases.

dis_galiases

Like `galiases` but for disabled global aliases.

saliases

Like `aliases`, but for suffix aliases.

dis_saliases

Like `saliases` but for disabled suffix aliases.

parameters

The keys in this associative array are the names of the parameters currently defined. The values are strings describing the type of the parameter, in the same format used by the `t` parameter flag, see [“Parameter expansion” on page 921](#). Setting or unsetting keys in this array is not possible.

modules

An associative array giving information about modules. The keys are the names of the modules loaded, registered to be autoloaded, or aliased. The value says which state the named module is in and is one of the strings 'loaded', 'autoloaded', or 'alias:NAME', where NAME is the name the module is aliased to.

Setting or unsetting keys in this array is not possible.

dirstack

A normal array holding the elements of the directory stack. Note that the output of the `dirs` built-in command includes one more directory, the current working directory.

history

This associative array maps history event numbers to the full history lines. Although it is presented as an associative array, the array of all values (`${history[@]}`) is guaranteed to be returned in order from most recent to oldest history event, that is, by decreasing history event number.

historywords

A special array containing the words stored in the history. These also appear in most to least recent order.

jobdirs

This associative array maps job numbers to the directories from which the job was started (which may not be the current directory of the job).

The keys of the associative arrays are usually valid job numbers, and these are the values output with, for example, `${(k)jobdirs}`. Non-numeric job references may be used when looking up a value; for example, `${jobdirs[%+]}` refers to the current job.

jobtexts

This associative array maps job numbers to the texts of the command lines that were used to start the jobs.

Handling of the keys of the associative array is as described for `jobdirs`.

jobstates

This associative array gives information about the states of the jobs currently known. The keys are the job numbers and the values are strings of the form 'JOB-STATE:MARK:PID=STATE...'. The JOB-STATE gives the state the whole job is currently in, one of 'running', 'suspended', or 'done'. The MARK is '+' for the current job, '-' for the previous job and empty otherwise. This is followed by one ':PID=STATE' for every process in the job. The PIDs are, of course, the process IDs and the STATE describes the state of that process.

Handling of the keys of the associative array is as described for `jobdirs`.

nameddirs

This associative array maps the names of named directories to the path names they stand for.

userdirs

This associative array maps user names to the path names of their home directories.

usergroups

This associative array maps names of system groups of which the current user is a member to the corresponding group identifiers. The contents are the same as the groups output by the `id` command.

funcfiletrace

This array contains the absolute line numbers and corresponding file names for the point where the current function, sourced file, or (if `EVAL_LINENO` is set) `eval` command was called. The array is of the same length as `funcsourcetrace` and `functrace`, but differs from `funcsourcetrace` in that the line and file are the point of call, not the point of definition, and differs from `functrace` in that all values are absolute line numbers in files, rather than relative to the start of a function, if any.

funcsourcetrace

This array contains the file names and line numbers of the points where the functions, sourced files, and (if `EVAL_LINENO` is set) `eval` commands currently being executed were defined. The line number is the line where the 'function NAME' or 'NAME ()' started. In the case of an autoloaded function the line number is reported as zero. The format of each element is `FILENAME:LINENO`.

For functions autoloaded from a file in native zsh format, where only the body of the function occurs in the file, or for files that have been executed by the `source` or `builtin` built-ins, the trace information is shown as `FILENAME:0`, since the entire file is the definition. The source file name is resolved to an absolute path when the function is loaded or the path to it otherwise resolved.

Most users will be interested in the information in the `funcfiletrace` array instead.

funcstack

This array contains the names of the functions, sourced files, and (if `EVAL_LINENO` is set) `eval` commands currently being executed. The first element is the name of the function using the parameter.

The standard shell array `zsh_eval_context` can be used to determine the type of shell construct being executed at each depth: note, however, that is in the opposite order, with the most recent item last,

and it is more detailed, for example including an entry for toplevel, the main shell code being executed either interactively or from a script, which is not present in \$funcstack.

functrace

This array contains the names and line numbers of the callers corresponding to the functions currently being executed. The format of each element is NAME:LINENO. Callers are also shown for sourced files; the caller is the point where the source or '!' command was executed.

The zsh/param/private module

The zsh/param/private module is used to create parameters whose scope is limited to the current function body, and not to other functions called by the current function.

This module provides a single autoloaded built-in:

private [{+|-}AHUahlprtux] [{+|-}EFLRzi [N]] [NAME=VALUE] ...]

The private built-in command accepts all the same options and arguments as local (see [“Shell built-in commands” on page 987](#)) except for the '-T' option. Tied parameters may not be made private.

If used at the top level (outside a function scope), private creates a normal parameter in the same manner as declare or typeset. A warning about this is printed if WARN_CREATE_GLOBAL is set (*Note Options:). Used inside a function scope, private creates a local parameter similar to one declared with local, except having special properties noted below.

Special parameters which expose or manipulate internal shell state, such as ARGV, argv, COLUMNS, LINES, UID, EUID, IFS, PROMPT, RANDOM, and SECONDS, cannot be made private unless the '-h' option is used to hide the special meaning of the parameter. This may change in the future.

As with other typeset equivalents, private is both a built-in and a reserved word, so arrays may be assigned with parenthesized word list NAME=(VALUE...) syntax. However, the reserved word 'private' is not available until zsh/param/private is loaded, so care must be taken with order of execution and parsing for function definitions which use private. To compensate for this, the module also adds the option '-P' to the 'local' built-in to declare private parameters.

For example, this construction fails if zsh/param/private has not yet been loaded when 'bad_declaration' is defined:

```
bad_declaration() {
  zmodload zsh/param/private
  private array=( one two three )
}
```

This construction works because local is already a keyword, and the module is loaded before the statement is executed:

```
good_declaration() {
  zmodload zsh/param/private
  local -P array=( one two three )
}
```

The following is usable in scripts but may have trouble with autoload:

```
zmodload zsh/param/private
iffy_declaration() {
  private array=( one two three )
}
```

The private built-in may always be used with scalar assignments and for declarations without assignments.

Parameters declared with private have the following properties:

- Within the function body where it is declared, the parameter behaves as a local, except as noted above for tied or special parameters.
- The type of a parameter declared private cannot be changed in the scope where it was declared, even if the parameter is unset. Thus an array cannot be assigned to a private scalar, for example.

- Within any other function called by the declaring function, the private parameter does not hide other parameters of the same name, so for example a global parameter of the same name is visible and may be assigned or unset. This includes calls to anonymous functions, although that may also change in the future.
- An exported private remains in the environment of inner scopes but appears unset for the current shell in those scopes. Generally, exporting private parameters should be avoided.

Note that this differs from the static scope defined by compiled languages derived from C, in that the a new call to the same function creates a new scope. That is, the parameter is still associated with the call stack rather than with the function definition. It differs from ksh 'typeset -S' because the syntax used to define the function has no bearing on whether the parameter scope is respected.

The zsh/regex module

The zsh/regex module makes available the following test condition:

EXPR -regex-match REGEX

Matches a string against a POSIX extended regular expression. On successful match, matched portion of the string will normally be placed in the MATCH variable. If there are any capturing parentheses within the regex, then the match array variable will contain those. If the match is not successful, then the variables will not be altered.

For example,

```
[[ alphabetical -regex-match ^a([a]+)a([a]+)a ]] &&
print -l $MATCH X $match
```

If the option REMATCH_PCRE is not set, then the =~ operator will automatically load this module as needed and will invoke the -regex-match operator.

If BASH_REMATCH is set, then the array BASH_REMATCH will be set instead of MATCH and match.

The zsh/sched module

The zsh/sched module makes available one builtin command and one parameter.

sched [-o] [+]HH:MM[:SS] COMMAND ...

sched [-o] [+]SECONDS COMMAND ...

sched [-ITEM]

Make an entry in the scheduled list of commands to execute. The time may be specified in either absolute or relative time, and either as hours, minutes and (optionally) seconds separated by a colon, or seconds alone. An absolute number of seconds indicates the time since the epoch (1970/01/01 00:00); this is useful in combination with the features in the zsh/datetime module, see The zsh/datetime Module::.

With no arguments, prints the list of scheduled commands. If the scheduled command has the -o flag set, this is shown at the start of the command.

With the argument '-ITEM', removes the given item from the list. The numbering of the list is continuous and entries are in time order, so the numbering can change when entries are added or deleted.

Commands are executed either immediately before a prompt, or while the shell's line editor is waiting for input. In the latter case it is useful to be able to produce output that does not interfere with the line being edited. Providing the option -o causes the shell to clear the command line before the event and redraw it afterwards. This should be used with any scheduled event that produces visible output to the terminal; it is not needed, for example, with output that updates a terminal emulator's title bar.

To effect changes to the editor buffer when an event executes, use the 'zle' command with no arguments to test whether the editor is active, and if it is, then use 'zle WIDGET' to access the editor via the named WIDGET.

The sched built-in is not made available by default when the shell starts in a mode emulating another shell. It can be made available with the command 'zmodload -F zsh/sched b:sched'.

zsh_scheduled_events

A readonly array corresponding to the events scheduled by the sched built-in. The indices of the array correspond to the numbers shown when sched is run with no arguments (provided that the KSH_ARRAYS option is not set). The value of the array consists of the scheduled time in seconds since the epoch, followed by a colon, followed by any options (which may be empty but will be preceded by a '-' otherwise), followed by a colon, followed by the command to be executed.

The sched built-in should be used for manipulating the events. Note that this will have an immediate effect on the contents of the array, so that indices may become invalid.

The zsh/stat module

The zsh/stat module makes available one built-in command under two possible names:

zstat [-gnNolLtTrs] [-f FD] [-H HASH] [-A ARRAY] [-F FMT] [+ELEMENT] [FILE ...]
stat ...

The command acts as a front end to the stat system call (see man page stat(2)). The same command is provided with two names; as the name stat is often used by an external command it is recommended that only the zstat form of the command is used. This can be arranged by loading the module with the command 'zmodload -F zsh/stat b:zstat'.

If the stat call fails, the appropriate system error message printed and status 1 is returned. The fields of struct stat give information about the files provided as arguments to the command. In addition to those available from the stat call, an extra element 'link' is provided. These elements are:

device

The number of the device on which the file resides.

inode

The unique number of the file on this device ('_inode_' number).

mode

The mode of the file; that is, the file's type and access permissions. With the -s option, this will be returned as a string corresponding to the first column in the display of the ls -l command.

nlink

The number of hard links to the file.

uid

The user ID of the owner of the file. With the -s option, this is displayed as a user name.

gid

The group ID of the file. With the -s option, this is displayed as a group name.

rdev

The raw device number. This is only useful for special devices.

size

The size of the file in bytes.

atime

mtime

ctime

The last access, modification and inode change times of the file, respectively, as the number of seconds since midnight GMT on 1st January, 1970. With the -s option, these are printed as strings for the local time zone; the format can be altered with the -F option, and with the -g option the times are in GMT.

blksize

The number of bytes in one allocation block on the device on which the file resides.

block

The number of disk blocks used by the file.

link

If the file is a link and the `-L` option is in effect, this contains the name of the file linked to, otherwise it is empty. If this element is selected ("`zstat +link`") then the `-L` option is automatically used.

A particular element may be selected by including its name preceded by a '+' in the option list; only one element is allowed. The element can be shortened to any unique set of leading characters. Otherwise, all elements will be shown for all files.

Options:

-A ARRAY

Instead of displaying the results on standard output, assign them to an ARRAY, one struct stat element per array element for each file in order. In this case neither the name of the element nor the name of the files appears in ARRAY unless the `-t` or `-n` options were given, respectively. If `-t` is given, the element name appears as a prefix to the appropriate array element; if `-n` is given, the file name appears as a separate array element preceding all the others. Other formatting options are respected.

-H HASH

Similar to `-A`, but instead assign the values to HASH. The keys are the elements previously listed. If the `-n` option is provided then the name of the file is included in the hash with key name.

-f FD

Use the file on file descriptor FD instead of named files; no list of file names is allowed in this case.

-F FMT

Supplies a strftime (see man page strftime(3)) string for the formatting of the time elements. The format string supports all of the zsh extensions described in [“Prompt expansion” on page 910](#). The `-s` option is implied.

-g

Show the time elements in the GMT time zone. The `-s` option is implied.

-l

List the names of the type elements (to standard output or an array as appropriate) and return immediately; arguments, and options other than `-A`, are ignored.

-L

Perform an lstat (see man page lstat(2)) rather than a stat system call. In this case, if the file is a link, information about the link itself rather than the target file is returned. This option is required to make the link element useful. It's important to note that this is the exact opposite from man page ls(1).

-n

Always show the names of files. Usually these are only shown when output is to standard output and there is more than one file in the list.

-N

Never show the names of files.

-o

If a raw file mode is printed, show it in octal, which is more useful for human consumption than the default of decimal. A leading zero will be printed in this case. Note that this does not affect whether a raw or formatted file mode is shown, which is controlled by the `-r` and `-s` options, nor whether a mode is shown at all.

-r

Print raw data (the default format) alongside string data (the `-s` format); the string data appears in parentheses after the raw data.

-s

Print mode, uid, gid and the three time elements as strings instead of numbers. In each case the format is like that of ls -l.

-t

Always show the type names for the elements of struct stat. Usually these are only shown when output is to standard output and no individual element has been selected.

-T

Never show the type names of the struct stat elements.

The zsh/system module

The zsh/system module makes available various built-in commands and parameters.

Built-ins

syserror [-e ERRVAR] [-p PREFIX] [ERRNO | ERRNAME]

This command prints out the error message associated with ERRNO, a system error number, followed by a newline to standard error.

Instead of the error number, a name ERRNAME, for example ENOENT, may be used. The set of names is the same as the contents of the array `errno`s, see below.

If the string PREFIX is given, it is printed in front of the error message, with no intervening space.

If ERRVAR is supplied, the entire message, without a newline, is assigned to the parameter names ERRVAR and nothing is output.

A return status of 0 indicates the message was successfully printed (although it may not be useful if the error number was out of the system's range), a return status of 1 indicates an error in the parameters, and a return status of 2 indicates the error name was not recognized (no message is printed for this).

sysopen [-arw] [-m PERMISSIONS] [-o OPTIONS] -u FD FILE

This command opens a file. The -r, -w and -a flags indicate whether the file should be opened for reading, writing and appending, respectively. The -m option allows the initial permissions to use when creating a file to be specified in octal form. The file descriptor is specified with -u. Either an explicit file descriptor in the range 0 to 9 can be specified or a variable name can be given to which the file descriptor number will be assigned.

The -o option allows various system specific options to be specified as a comma-separated list. The following is a list of possible options. Note that, depending on the system, some may not be available.

cloexec

Mark file to be closed when other programs are executed (else the file descriptor remains open in subshells and forked external executables)

create

creat

Create file if it does not exist.

excl

Create file, error if it already exists.

noatime

Suppress updating of the file atime.

nofollow

Fail if FILE is a symbolic link.

sync

Request that writes wait until data has been physically written.

truncate

trunc

Truncate file to size 0.

To close the file, use one of the following:

```
exec {FD}<&-
exec {FD}>&-
```

sysread [-c COUNTVAR] [-i INFD] [-o OUTFD] [-s BUFSIZE] [-t TIMEOUT] [PARAM]

Perform a single system read from file descriptor INFD, or zero if that is not given. The result of the read is stored in PARAM or REPLY if that is not given. If COUNTVAR is given, the number of bytes read is assigned to the parameter named by COUNTVAR.

The maximum number of bytes read is BUFSIZE or 8192 if that is not given, however the command returns as soon as any number of bytes was successfully read.

If TIMEOUT is given, it specifies a timeout in seconds, which may be zero to poll the file descriptor. This is handled by the poll system call if available, otherwise the select system call if available.

If OUTFD is given, an attempt is made to write all the bytes just read to the file descriptor OUTFD. If this fails, because of a system error other than EINTR or because of an internal zsh error during an interrupt, the bytes read but not written are stored in the parameter named by PARAM if supplied (no default is used in this case), and the number of bytes read but not written is stored in the parameter named by COUNTVAR if that is supplied. If it was successful, COUNTVAR contains the full number of bytes transferred, as usual, and PARAM is not set.

The error EINTR (interrupted system call) is handled internally so that shell interrupts are transparent to the caller. Any other error causes a return.

The possible return statuses are:

0

At least one byte of data was successfully read and, if appropriate, written.

1

There was an error in the parameters to the command. This is the only error for which a message is printed to standard error.

2

There was an error on the read, or on polling the input file descriptor for a timeout. The parameter ERRNO gives the error.

3

Data were successfully read, but there was an error writing them to OUTFD. The parameter ERRNO gives the error.

4

The attempt to read timed out. Note this does not set ERRNO as this is not a system error.

5

No system error occurred, but zero bytes were read. This usually indicates end of file. The parameters are set according to the usual rules; no write to OUTFD is attempted.

sysseek [-u FD] [-w start|end|current] OFFSET

The current file position at which future reads and writes will take place is adjusted to the specified byte offset. The OFFSET is evaluated as a math expression. The -u option allows the file descriptor to be specified. By default the offset is specified relative to the start or the file but, with the -w option, it is possible to specify that the offset should be relative to the current position or the end of the file.

syswrite [-c COUNTVAR] [-o OUTFD] DATA

The data (a single string of bytes) are written to the file descriptor OUTFD, or 1 if that is not given, using the write system call. Multiple write operations may be used if the first does not write all the data.

If COUNTVAR is given, the number of byte written is stored in the parameter named by COUNTVAR; this may not be the full length of DATA if an error occurred.

The error EINTR (interrupted system call) is handled internally by retrying; otherwise an error causes the command to return. For example, if the file descriptor is set to non-blocking output, an error EAGAIN (on some systems, EWOULDBLOCK) may result in the command returning early.

The return status may be 0 for success, 1 for an error in the parameters to the command, or 2 for an error on the write; no error message is printed in the last case, but the parameter ERRNO will reflect the error that occurred.

zsystem flock [-t TIMEOUT] [-f VAR] [-er] FILE**zsystem flock -u FD_EXPR**

The built-in zsystem's subcommand flock performs advisory file locking (via the man page fcntl(2) system call) over the entire contents of the given file. This form of locking requires the processes accessing the file to cooperate; its most obvious use is between two instances of the shell itself.

In the first form the named FILE, which must already exist, is locked by opening a file descriptor to the file and applying a lock to the file descriptor. The lock terminates when the shell process that created the lock exits; it is therefore often convenient to create file locks within subshells, since the lock is automatically released when the subshell exits. Note that use of the print built-in with the -u option will, as a side effect, release the lock, as will redirection to the file in the shell holding the lock. To work around this use a subshell, for example, '(print message) >> FILE'. Status 0 is returned if the lock succeeds, else status 1.

In the second form the file descriptor given by the arithmetic expression FD_EXPR is closed, releasing a lock. The file descriptor can be queried by using the '-f VAR' form during the lock; on a successful lock, the shell variable VAR is set to the file descriptor used for locking. The lock will be released if the file descriptor is closed by any other means, for example using 'exec {VAR}>&-' ; however, the form described here performs a safety check that the file descriptor is in use for file locking.

By default the shell waits indefinitely for the lock to succeed. The option -t TIMEOUT specifies a timeout for the lock in seconds; currently this must be an integer. The shell will attempt to lock the file once a second during this period. If the attempt times out, status 2 is returned.

If the option -e is given, the file descriptor for the lock is preserved when the shell uses exec to start a new process; otherwise it is closed at that point and the lock released.

If the option -r is given, the lock is only for reading, otherwise it is for reading and writing. The file descriptor is opened accordingly.

zsystem supports SUBCOMMAND

The built-in zsystem's subcommand supports tests whether a given subcommand is supported. It returns status 0 if so, else status 1. It operates silently unless there was a syntax error (such as the wrong number of arguments), in which case status 255 is returned. Status 1 can indicate one of two things: SUBCOMMAND is known but not supported by the current operating system, or SUBCOMMAND is not known (possibly because this is an older version of the shell before it was implemented).

Math functions**systell(FD)**

The systell math function returns the current file position for the file descriptor passed as an argument.

Parameters**errnos**

A readonly array of the names of errors defined on the system. These are typically macros defined in C by including the system header file errno.h. The index of each name (assuming the option KSH_ARRAYS is unset) corresponds to the error number. Error numbers NUM before the last known error which have no name are given the name ENUM in the array.

Aliases for errors are not handled; only the canonical name is used.

sysparams

A readonly associative array. The keys are:

pid

Returns the process ID of the current process, even in subshells. Compare \$\$, which returns the process ID of the main shell process.

ppid

Returns the process ID of the parent of the current process, even in subshells. Compare \$PPID, which returns the process ID of the parent of the main shell process.

procsubstpid

Returns the process ID of the last process started for process substitution, that is, the <(...) and >(...) expansions.

The zsh/termcap module

The zsh/termcap module makes available one built-in command:

echotc CAP [ARG ...]

Output the termcap value corresponding to the capability CAP, with optional arguments.

The zsh/termcap module makes available one parameter:

termcap

An associative array that maps termcap capability codes to their values.

The zsh/terminfo module

The zsh/terminfo module makes available one built-in command:

echoti CAP [ARG]

Output the terminfo value corresponding to the capability CAP, instantiated with ARG if applicable.

The zsh/terminfo module makes available one parameter:

terminfo

An associative array that maps terminfo capability names to their values.

The zsh/zselect module

The zsh/zselect module makes available one built-in command:

zselect [-rwe] [-t TIMEOUT] [-a ARRAY] [-A ASSOC] [FD ...]

The zselect built-in is a front-end to the 'select' system call, which blocks until a file descriptor is ready for reading or writing, or has an error condition, with an optional timeout. If this is not available on your system, the command prints an error message and returns status 2 (normal errors return status 1). For more information, see your systems documentation for man page select(3). Note there is no connection with the shell built-in of the same name.

Arguments and options may be intermingled in any order. Non-option arguments are file descriptors, which must be decimal integers. By default, file descriptors are to be tested for reading, that is, zselect will return when data is available to be read from the file descriptor, or more precisely, when a read operation from the file descriptor will not block. After a -r, -w and -e, the given file descriptors are to be tested for reading, writing, or error conditions. These options and an arbitrary list of file descriptors may be given in any order.

(The presence of an 'error condition' is not well defined in the documentation for many implementations of the select system call. According to recent versions of the POSIX specification, it is really an exception condition, of which the only standard example is out-of-band data received on a socket. So zsh users are unlikely to find the -e option useful.)

The option '-t TIMEOUT' specifies a timeout in hundredths of a second. This may be zero, in which case the file descriptors will simply be polled and zselect will return immediately. It is possible to call zselect with no file descriptors and a nonzero timeout for use as a finer-grained replacement for 'sleep'; note, however, the return status is always 1 for a timeout.

The option '-a ARRAY' indicates that ARRAY should be set to indicate the file descriptor(s) which are ready. If the option is not given, the array reply will be used for this purpose. The array will contain a string similar to the arguments for zselect. For example,

```
zselect -t 0 -r 0 -w 1
```

might return immediately with status 0 and \$reply containing '-r 0 -w 1' to show that both file descriptors are ready for the requested operations.

The option '-A ASSOC' indicates that the associative array ASSOC should be set to indicate the file descriptor(s) which are ready. This option overrides the option -a, nor will reply be modified. The keys of assoc are the file descriptors, and the corresponding values are any of the characters 'rwe' to indicate the condition.

The command returns status 0 if some file descriptors are ready for reading. If the operation timed out, or a timeout of 0 was given and no file descriptors were ready, or there was an error, it returns status 1 and the array will not be set (nor modified in any way). If there was an error in the select operation the appropriate error message is printed.

The zsh/zutil module

The zsh/zutil module only adds some built-ins:

```
zstyle [ -L [ METAPATTERN [ STYLE ] ] ]
zstyle [ -e | - | -- ] PATTERN STYLE STRING ...
zstyle -d [ PATTERN [ STYLE ... ] ]
zstyle -g NAME [ PATTERN [ STYLE ] ]
zstyle -{a|b|s} CONTEXT STYLE NAME [ SEP ]
zstyle -{T|t} CONTEXT STYLE [ STRING ... ]
zstyle -m CONTEXT STYLE PATTERN
```

This built-in command is used to define and lookup styles. Styles are pairs of names and values, where the values consist of any number of strings. They are stored together with patterns and lookup is done by giving a string, called the '_context_', which is matched against the patterns. The definition stored for the most specific pattern that matches will be returned.

A pattern is considered to be more specific than another if it contains more components (substrings separated by colons) or if the patterns for the components are more specific, where simple strings are considered to be more specific than patterns and complex patterns are considered to be more specific than the pattern '*'. A '*' in the pattern will match zero or more characters in the context; colons are not treated specially in this regard. If two patterns are equally specific, the tie is broken in favor of the pattern that was defined first.

For example, to define your preferred form of precipitation depending on which city you're in, you might set the following in your zshrc:

```
zstyle ':weather:europa:*' preferred-precipitation rain
zstyle ':weather:europa:germany:*' preferred-precipitation none
zstyle ':weather:europa:germany:*:munich' preferred-precipitation snow
```

Then, the fictional 'weather' plugin might run under the hood a command such as

```
zstyle -s ":weather:${_continent}:${_country}:${_county}:${_city}" preferred-precipitation REPLY
```

in order to retrieve your preference into the scalar variable \$REPLY.

The forms that operate on patterns are the following.

```
zstyle [ -L [ METAPATTERN [ STYLE ] ] ]
```

Without arguments, lists style definitions. Styles are shown in alphabetic order and patterns are shown in the order zstyle will test them.

If the -L option is given, listing is done in the form of calls to zstyle. The optional first argument, METAPATTERN, is a pattern which will be matched against the string supplied as PATTERN when the style was defined. The optional second argument limits the output to a specific STYLE (not a pattern). -L is not compatible with any other options.

```
zstyle [ - | -- | -e ] PATTERN STYLE STRING ...
```

Defines the given STYLE for the PATTERN with the STRINGs as the value. If the -e option is given, the STRINGs will be concatenated (separated by spaces) and the resulting string will be evaluated (in the same way as it is done by the eval built-in command) when the style is looked up. In this case the parameter 'reply' must be assigned to set the strings returned after the evaluation.

Before evaluating the value, reply is unset, and if it is still unset after the evaluation, the style is treated as if it were not set.

zstyle -d [PATTERN [STYLE ...]]

Delete style definitions. Without arguments all definitions are deleted, with a PATTERN all definitions for that pattern are deleted and if any STYLEs are given, then only those styles are deleted for the PATTERN.

zstyle -g NAME [PATTERN [STYLE]]

Retrieve a style definition. The NAME is used as the name of an array in which the results are stored. Without any further arguments, all patterns defined are returned. With a PATTERN the styles defined for that pattern are returned and with both a PATTERN and a STYLE, the value strings of that combination is returned.

The other forms can be used to look up or test styles for a given context.

zstyle -s CONTEXT STYLE NAME [SEP]

The parameter NAME is set to the value of the style interpreted as a string. If the value contains several strings they are concatenated with spaces (or with the SEP string if that is given) between them.

Return 0 if the style is set, 1 otherwise.

zstyle -b CONTEXT STYLE NAME

The value is stored in NAME as a boolean, that is, as the string 'yes' if the value has only one string and that string is equal to one of 'yes', 'true', 'on', or '1'. If the value is any other string or has more than one string, the parameter is set to 'no'.

Return 0 if NAME is set to 'yes', 1 otherwise.

zstyle -a CONTEXT STYLE NAME

The value is stored in NAME as an array. If NAME is declared as an associative array, the first, third, and so on, strings are used as the keys and the other strings are used as the values.

Return 0 if the style is set, 1 otherwise.

zstyle -t CONTEXT STYLE [STRING ...]

zstyle -T CONTEXT STYLE [STRING ...]

Test the value of a style, that is, the -t option only returns a status (sets \$?). Without any STRING the return status is zero if the style is defined for at least one matching pattern, has only one string in its value, and that is equal to one of 'true', 'yes', 'on' or '1'. If any STRINGs are given the status is zero if and only if at least one of the STRINGs is equal to at least one of the strings in the value. If the style is defined but doesn't match, the return status is 1. If the style is not defined, the status is 2.

The -T option tests the values of the style like -t, but it returns status zero (rather than 2) if the style is not defined for any matching pattern.

zstyle -m CONTEXT STYLE PATTERN

Match a value. Returns status zero if the PATTERN matches at least one of the strings in the value.

zformat -f PARAM FORMAT SPEC ...

zformat -a ARRAY SEP SPEC ...

This built-in provides two different forms of formatting. The first form is selected with the -f option. In this case the FORMAT string will be modified by replacing sequences starting with a percent sign in it with strings from the SPECS. Each SPEC should be of the form 'CHAR:STRING' which will cause every appearance of the sequence '%CHAR' in FORMAT to be replaced by the STRING. The '%' sequence may also contain optional minimum and maximum field width specifications between the '%' and the 'CHAR' in the form '%MIN.MAXC', that is, the minimum field width is given first and if the maximum field width is used, it has to be preceded by a dot. Specifying a minimum field width makes the result be padded with spaces to the right if the STRING is shorter than the requested width. Padding to the left can be achieved by giving a negative minimum field width. If a maximum field width is specified, the STRING will be truncated after that many characters. After all '%' sequences for the given SPECS have been processed, the resulting string is stored in the parameter PARAM.

The %-escapes also understand ternary expressions in the form used by prompts. The % is followed by a '(' and then an ordinary format specifier character. There may be a set of digits either before or after the '('; these specify a test number, which defaults to zero. Negative numbers are also allowed. An arbitrary delimiter character follows the format specifier, which is followed by a piece of 'true' text, the delimiter character again, a piece of 'false' text, and a closing parenthesis. The complete expression (without the digits) thus looks like '%(X.TEXT1.TEXT2)', except that the '(' character is arbitrary. The value given for the format specifier in the CHAR:STRING expressions is evaluated as a mathematical expression, and compared with the test number. If they are the same, TEXT1 is output, else TEXT2 is output. A parenthesis can be escaped in TEXT2 as %). Either of TEXT1 or TEXT2 may contain nested %-escapes.

For example:

```
zformat -f REPLY "The answer is '%3(c.yes.no)'." c:3
```

outputs "The answer is 'yes'." to REPLY since the value for the format specifier c is 3, agreeing with the digit argument to the ternary expression.

The second form, using the -a option, can be used for aligning strings. Here, the SPECS are of the form 'LEFT:RIGHT' where 'LEFT' and 'RIGHT' are arbitrary strings. These strings are modified by replacing the colons by the SEP string and padding the LEFT strings with spaces to the right so that the SEP strings in the result (and hence the RIGHT strings after them) are all aligned if the strings are printed under each other. All strings without a colon are left unchanged and all strings with an empty RIGHT string have the trailing colon removed. In both cases the lengths of the strings are not used to determine how the other strings are to be aligned. A colon in the LEFT string can be escaped with a backslash. The resulting strings are stored in the ARRAY.

zregexparse

This implements some internals of the regex_arguments function.

zparseopts [-D -E -F -K -M] [-a ARRAY] [-A ASSOC] [-] SPEC ...

This built-in simplifies the parsing of options in positional parameters, that is, the set of arguments given by \$*. Each SPEC describes one option and must be of the form 'OPT[=ARRAY]'. If an option described by OPT is found in the positional parameters it is copied into the ARRAY specified with the -a option. If the optional '=ARRAY' is given, it is instead copied into that array, which should be declared as a normal array and never as an associative array.

It is an error to give any SPEC without an '=ARRAY' unless one of the -a or -A options is used.

Unless the -E option is given, parsing stops at the first string that isn't described by one of the SPECS. Even with -E, parsing always stops at a positional parameter equal to '-' or '--'. See also -F.

The OPT description must be one of the following. Any of the special characters can appear in the option name provided it is preceded by a backslash.

NAME

NAME+

The NAME is the name of the option without the leading '-'. To specify a GNU-style long option, one of the usual two leading '-' must be included in NAME; for example, a '--file' option is represented by a NAME of '-file'.

If a '+' appears after NAME, the option is appended to ARRAY each time it is found in the positional parameters; without the '+' only the last occurrence of the option is preserved.

If one of these forms is used, the option takes no argument, so parsing stops if the next positional parameter does not also begin with '-' (unless the -E option is used).

NAME:

NAME:-

NAME::

If one or two colons are given, the option takes an argument; with one colon, the argument is mandatory and with two colons it is optional. The argument is appended to the ARRAY after the option itself.

An optional argument is put into the same array element as the option name, which makes empty strings as arguments indistinguishable. A mandatory argument is added as a separate element unless the ':' form is used, in which case the argument is put into the same element.

A '+' can appear between the NAME and the first colon.

In all cases, option-arguments must appear either immediately following the option in the same positional parameter or in the next one. Even an optional argument may appear in the next parameter, unless it begins with a '-'. There is no special handling of '=' as with GNU-style argument parsers; given the SPEC '-foo:', the positional parameter '--foo=bar' is parsed as '--foo' with an argument of '=bar'.

When the names of two options that take no arguments overlap, the longest option wins, so that parsing for the SPECS '-foo -foobar' (for example) is unambiguous. However, due to the handling of option-arguments, ambiguities might arise when at least one overlapping SPEC takes an argument, as in '-foo: -foobar'. In that case, the last matching SPEC wins.

The options of `zparseopts` itself cannot be stacked because, for example, the stack '-DEK' is indistinguishable from a SPEC for the GNU-style long option '--DEK'. The options of `zparseopts` itself are as follows:

-a ARRAY

Names the default array in which to store the recognized options.

-A ASSOC

If this is given, the options and their values are also put into an associative array with the option names as keys and the arguments (if any) as the values.

-D

If this option is given, all options found are removed from the positional parameters of the calling shell or shell function, up to but not including any that is not described by the SPECS. If the first such parameter is '-' or '--', it is removed as well. This is similar to using the shift built-in.

-E

This changes the parsing rules to not stop at the first string that is not described by one of the SPECS. It can be used to test for or (if used together with -D) extract options and their arguments, ignoring all other options and arguments that may be in the positional parameters. Parsing still stops at the first '-' or '--' not described by a SPEC, but it is not removed when used with -D.

-F

If this option is given, `zparseopts` immediately stops at the first option-like parameter that is not described by one of the SPECS, prints an error message, and returns status 1. Removal (-D) and extraction (-E) are not performed, and option arrays are not updated. This provides basic validation for the given options.

The appearance in the positional parameters of an option without its required argument always aborts parsing and returns an error regardless of whether this option is used.

-K

With this option, the arrays that are specified with the -a option and with the '=ARRAY' forms are kept unchanged when none of the SPECS for them is used. Otherwise, the entire array is replaced when any of the SPECS is used. Individual elements of associative arrays that are specified with the -A option are preserved by -K. This allows assignment of default values to arrays before calling `zparseopts`.

-M

This changes the assignment rules to implement a map among equivalent option names. If any SPEC uses the '=ARRAY' form, the string ARRAY is interpreted as the name of another SPEC, which is used to choose where to store the values. If no other SPEC is found, the values are stored as usual. This changes only the way that the values are stored, not the way \$* is parsed. Results might be unpredictable if the 'NAME+' specifier is used inconsistently.

For example,

```
set -- -a -bx -c y -cz baz -cend
zparseopts a=foo b:=bar c+:bar
```

has the effect of

```
foo=(-a)
bar=(-b x -c y -c z)
```

The arguments from 'baz' on is not used.

As an example for the -E option, consider:

```
bar=(-b y)
set -- -a x -c z arg1 arg2
```

that is, the option -b and its arguments are taken from the positional parameters and put into the array bar.

The -M option can be used like this:

```
set -- -a -bx -c y -cz baz -cend
zparseopts -A bar -M a=foo b+: c:=b
```

to have the effect of

```
foo=(-a)
bar=(-a '' -b xyz)
```

Calendar function system

Description

The shell is supplied with a series of functions to replace and enhance the traditional Unix calendar program, which warns the user of imminent or future events, details of which are stored in a text file (typically calendar in the user's home directory). The version provided here includes a mechanism for alerting the user when an event is due.

In addition functions age, before and after are provided that can be used in a glob qualifier. They allow files to be selected based on their modification times.

The format of the calendar file and the dates that are used there in and in the age function are described first. Then, the functions that can be called to examine and modify the calendar file.

The functions here depend on the availability of the zsh/datetime module, which is usually installed with the shell. The library function strptime() must be available; it is present on most recent operating systems.

File and date formats

Calendar file format

The calendar file is by default ~/calendar. It can be configured by the calendar-file style. The basic format consists of a series of separate lines, with no indentation, each including a date and time specification followed by a description of the event.

Various enhancements to this format are supported, based on the syntax of Emacs calendar mode. An indented line indicates a continuation line that continues the description of the event from the preceding line (note the date cannot be continued in this way). An initial ampersand (&) is ignored for compatibility.

An indented line on which the first non-whitespace character is # is not displayed with the calendar entry, but is still scanned for information. This can be used to hide information useful to the calendar system but not to the user, such as the unique identifier used by calendar_add.

The Emacs extension that a date without a description may refer to a number of succeeding events at different times is not supported.

Unless the done-file style has been altered, any events that have been processed are appended to the file with the same name as the calendar file with the suffix .done, hence ~/calendar.done by default.

Date format

The format of the date and time is designed to allow flexibility without admitting ambiguity. (The words 'date' and 'time' are both used in the following documentation except where specifically noted this implies a string that may include both a date and a time specification.) There is no localization support; month and day names must be in English and separator characters are fixed. Matching is case-insensitive, and only the first three letters of the names are significant, although as a special case a form beginning "month" does not match "Monday". Furthermore, time zones are not handled; all times are assumed to be local.

To avoid unexpected effects, users should find a date format that is natural to them and stick to it.

- Note the confusion between MONTH/DAY/YEAR and DAY/MONTH/YEAR when the month is numeric. Avoid these formats if possible. Many alternatives are available.
- The year must be given in full to avoid confusion, and only years from 1900 to 2099 inclusive are matched.

The following give some obvious examples. Users finding here a format they like and not subject to vagaries of style can skip the full description. Because dates and times are matched separately (even though the time may be embedded in the date), any date format may be mixed with any format for the time of day provide the separators are clear (white space, colons, commas).

```
2007/04/03 13:13
2007/04/03:13:13
2007/04/03 1:13 pm
3rd April 2007, 13:13
April 3rd 2007 1:13 p.m.
Apr 3, 2007 13:13
Tue Apr 03 13:13:00 2007
13:13 2007/apr/3
```

More detailed rules follow.

Times are parsed and extracted before dates. They must use colons to separate hours and minutes, though a dot is allowed before seconds if they are present. This limits time formats to the following:

```
* HH:MM[:SS[.FFFFFF]] [am|pm|a.m.|p.m.]
* HH:MM.SS[.FFFFFF] [am|pm|a.m.|p.m.]
```

Here, square brackets indicate optional elements, possibly with alternatives. Fractions of a second are recognized but ignored. For absolute times (the normal format require by the calendar file and the age before and after functions) a date is mandatory but a time of day is not. The time that is returned is at the start of the date. One variation is allowed: if AM or PM or one of their variants is present, an hour without a minute is allowed, for example, 3 PM

Time zones are not handled, though if one is matched following a time specification, it will be removed to allow a surrounding date to be parsed. This only happens if the format of the time zone is not too unusual. The following are examples of forms that are understood:

```
+0100
GMT
GMT-7
CET+1CDT
```

Any part of the time zone that is not numeric must have exactly three capital letters in the name.

Dates suffer from the ambiguity between DD/MM/YYYY and MM/DD/YYYY. It is recommended this form is avoided with purely numeric dates, but use of ordinals such as 3rd/04/2007, will resolve the ambiguity as the ordinal is always parsed as the day of the month. Years must be four digits (and the first two must be 19 or 20); 03/04/08 is not recognized. Other numbers may have leading zeros, but they are not required. The following are handled:

```
* YYYY/MM/DD
* YYYY-MM-DD
* YYYY/MNM/DD
* YYYY-MNM-DD
```

```
* DD[th|st|id] MNM[,] [ YYYY ]
* MNM DD[th|st|id][,] [ YYYY ]
* DD[th|st|id]/MM[,] YYYY
* DD[th|st|id]/MM/YYYY
* MM/DD[th|st|id][,] YYYY
* MM/DD[th|st|id]/YYYY
```

Here, MNM is at least the first three letters of a month name, matched case-insensitively. The remainder of the month name may appear but its contents are irrelevant, so `janissary`, `febrile`, `martial`, `apricot`, `maybe`, `junta`, and so forth, are easily handled.

Where the year is shown as optional, the current year is assumed. There are only two such cases, the form `Jun 20` or `14 September` (the only two commonly occurring forms, apart from a "the" in some forms of English, which isn't currently supported). Such dates will become ambiguous in the future, so should ideally be avoided.

Times may follow dates with a colon, for example, `1965/07/12:09:45` in order to provide a format with no white space. A comma and white space are allowed, for example, `1965/07/12, 09:45`. The order of these separators is not checked, so illogical formats such as `1965/07/12, : ,09:45` is also matched. For simplicity such variations are not shown in the preceding list. Otherwise, a time is only recognized as being associated with a date if there is only white space in between, or if the time was embedded in the date.

Days of the week are not normally scanned, but are ignored if they occur at the start of the date pattern only. However, in contexts where it is useful to specify dates relative to today, days of the week with no other date specification may be given. The day is assumed to be either today or within the past week. Likewise, the words `yesterday`, `today`, and `tomorrow` are handled. All matches are case-insensitive. Hence if today is Monday, then Sunday is equivalent to yesterday, Monday is equivalent to today, but Tuesday gives a date six days ago. This is not generally useful within the calendar file. Dates in this format may be combined with a time specification; for example, `Tomorrow, 8 p.m.`.

For example, the standard date format:

```
Fri Aug 18 17:00:48 BST 2006
```

is handled by matching `HH:MM:SS` and removing it together with the matched (but unused) time zone. This leaves the following:

```
Fri Aug 18 2006
```

`Fri` is ignored and the rest is matched according to the standard rules.

Relative time format

In certain places relative times are handled. Here, a date is not allowed. Instead, a combination of various supported periods is allowed, together with an optional time. The periods must be in order from most to least significant.

In some cases, a more accurate calculation is possible when there is an anchor date: offsets of months or years pick the correct day, rather than being rounded. You can pick a particular day in a month as `'(1st Friday)'`, and so on, as described in more detail later.

Anchors are available in the following cases. If one or two times are passed to the function `calendar`, the start time acts as an anchor for the end time when the end time is relative (even if the start time is implicit). When calendar files are examined, the scheduled event being examined anchors the warning time when it is given explicitly by the `WARN` keyword. Likewise, the scheduled event anchors a repetition period when given by the `RPT` keyword, so that specifications such as `RPT 2 months, 3rd Thursday` are handled properly. Finally, the `-R` argument to `calendar_scandate` directly provides an anchor for relative calculations.

The periods handled, with possible abbreviations are:

Years

years, yrs, ys, year, yr, y, yearly. A year is 365.25 days unless there is an anchor.

Months

months, mons, mnths, mths, month, mon, mnth, mth, monthly. Note that m, ms, mn, mns are ambiguous and are not handled. A month is a period of 30 days rather than a calendar month unless there is an anchor.

Weeks

weeks, wks, ws, week, wk, w, weekly

Days

days, dys, ds, day, dy, d, daily

Hours

hours, hrs, hs, hour, hr, h, hourly

Minutes

minutes, mins, minute, min, (but not m, ms, mn or mns_.

Seconds

seconds, secs, ss, second, sec, s

Spaces between the numbers are optional, but are required between items, although a comma can be used (with or without spaces).

The forms yearly to hourly allow the number to be omitted; it is assumed to be 1. For example, 1 d and daily are equivalent. Using those forms with plurals is confusing; 2 yearly is the same as 2 years, not twice yearly, so it is recommended that you use them without numbers.

When an anchor time is present, there is an extension to handle regular events in the form of the Nth SOMEday of the month. Such a specification must occur immediately after any year and month specification, but before any time of day, and must be in the form N(th|st|rd) DAY, for example 1st Tuesday or 3rd Monday. As in other places, days are matched case insensitively, must be in English, and only the first three letters are significant except that a form beginning 'month' does not match 'Monday'. No attempt is made to sanitize the resulting date; attempts to squeeze too many occurrences into a month will push the day into the next month (but in the obvious fashion, retaining the correct day of the week).

For example:

```
30 years 3 months 4 days 3:42:41
14 days 5 hours
Monthly, 3rd Thursday
4d,10hr
```

Example

This calendar file example uses a consistent date format, as previously recommended.

```
Feb 1, 2006 14:30 Pointless bureaucratic meeting
Mar 27, 2006 11:00 Mutual recrimination and finger pointing
    Bring water pistol and waterproofs
Mar 31, 2006 14:00 Very serious managerial pontification
    # UID 12C7878A9A50
Apr 10, 2006 13:30 Even more pointless blame assignment exercise WARN 30 mins
May 18, 2006 16:00 Regular moaning session RPT monthly, 3rd Thursday
```

The second entry has a continuation line. The third entry has a continuation line that is not shown when the entry is displayed, but the unique identifier will be used by the `calendar_add` function when updating the event. The fourth entry will produce a warning 30 minutes before the event (to allow you to equip yourself appropriately). The fifth entry repeats after a month on the 3rd Thursday, for example, June 15, 2006, at the same time.

Chapter 3. TSO/E commands

This part describes the Time Sharing Option Extensions (TSO/E) OMVS command that you use to invoke the shell and the TSO/E commands that you can use to work with the z/OS UNIX file system.

The OMVS command invokes the z/OS shell. You can enter the OMVS command from TSO/E or from the ISPF command processor panel.

You can use the **man** command to view descriptions of TSO/E commands. To do this, you must prefix all commands with **tso**. For example, to view a description of the MOUNT command, enter:

```
man tsomount
```

The commands for working with the file system are:

- BPXBATCH
- BPXMTEXT
- BPXTRACE
- BPXWMIGF
- ISHELL
- MKDIR
- MKNOD
- MOUNT
- OBROWSE
- OCOPY
- OEDIT
- OGET
- OGETX
- OPUT
- OPUTX
- OSHELL
- OSTEPLIB
- OVIEW
- UNMOUNT
- ZLSOF

You can enter these TSO/E commands from:

- TSO/E
- The Interactive System Productivity Facility (ISPF) command processor panel (typically, option 6 on the ISPF menu).

Option 6 is usually preferable, because it does not convert into uppercase the commands that you enter. You should enter a TSO/E command from an ISPF panel that does not convert all the parameters into uppercase; some panels, such as the main ISPF panel, convert what you enter into uppercase. z/OS UNIX System Services is case-sensitive.

- The shell

Note:

1. The relative path name is relative to the working directory (usually the HOME directory) of the TSO/E session, not the shell session.

2. Use absolute path names when entering any TSO/E commands.
3. Avoid using spaces or single quotation marks within path names.

BPXBATCH - Run shell commands, shell scripts, or executable files

Format

```
BPXBATCH SH[RC] [command_string] | PGM[RC] command_string
```

where *command_string* is an optional parameter that is passed to SH or a required parameter when PGM is used. Optional suffix [RC] can be included on either SH or PGM, where the requirements for each are the same, respectively.

Description

BPXBATCH makes it easy for you to run, from your TSO/E session, shell scripts or z/OS XL C/C++ executable files that reside in z/OS UNIX files. To use it when running shell scripts and executable files that reside in files through job control language (JCL), see [BPXBATCH](#).

With BPXBATCH, you can allocate stdin only as a z/OS UNIX file for passing input. You can allocate stdout, stderr or stdenv as MVS data sets or z/OS UNIX text files. The stdenv file for containing environment variables or the stderr and stdout files for saving job output can be allocated as SYSOUT, PDSE, PDS or sequential data sets. If you do not allocate them, stdin, stdout, stderr, and stdenv default to /dev/null. Allocate the standard files using the data definition PATH keyword options, or standard data definition options for MVS data sets, for stdenv, stdout and stderr.

Note: The stream of data in the file associated with the STDIN DD is supplied as input to either the target shell program (for the SH case) or target z/OS UNIX program (PGM case) via File Descriptor 0, which is the traditional UNIX standard input (stdin). This data is then read and handled by the shell or the designated program. BPXBATCH itself does nothing with the data in the file.

To display BPXBATCH syntax using multiple commands, use one of the following lines of code:

```
BPXBATCH SH
PXBATSH SH [command_string]
PXBATSH PGM command_string
```

In addition to using BPXBATCH, a user who wants to perform a local spawn without being concerned about environment setup (that is, without having to set specific environment variables which could be overwritten if they are also set in the user's profile) can use BPXBATSL. It provides users with an alternate entry point into BPXBATCH, and forces a program to run using a local spawn instead of fork/exec as BPXBATCH does. This ultimately allows a program to run faster.

The following example contains DD statements that are accessible to a program that was given control from BPXBATSL:

```
//jobname JOB ...

//stepname EXEC PGM=BPXBATSL,PARM='PGM command_string'
/* The following 2 DDs are still available in the program which gets
/* control from BPXBATSL.
//DD1          DD DSN=MVSdsn.FOR.APPL1,DISP=SHR
//DD2          DD DSN=MVSdsn.FOR.APPL2,DISP=SHR
/* The following DDs are processed by BPXBATSL to create file descriptors
/* for stdin, stdout, stderr
//STDIN DD      PATH='/stdin-file-pathname',PATHOPTS=(ORDONLY)
//STDOUT DD     PATH='/stdout-file-pathname',PATHOPTS=(OWRONLY,OCREAT,OTRUNC
//              PATHMODE=SIRWXU
//STDERR DD     PATH='/stderr-file-pathname',PATHOPTS=(OWRONLY,OCREAT,OTRUNC
//              PATHMODE=SIRWXU
```

BPXBATSL is also useful when the user wants to perform a local spawn of their program, but also needs subsequent child processes to be fork/exec'ed. Formerly, with BPXBATCH, this could not be done because BPXBATCH and the requested program shared the same environment variables.

BPXBATSL is an alias of BPXBATCH.

BPXBATA2 and BPXBATA8 are provided as APF-authorized alternatives to BPXBATSL. They provide the capability for a target APF-authorized z/OS UNIX program to run in the same address space as the originating job, allowing it to share the same allocations and job log, and so on. BPXBATA2 is specifically intended to provide the capability for a PSW Key 2 APF-authorized z/OS UNIX program to be started. To ensure that the target program receives control PSW Key 2, a PPT entry for BPXBATA2 must be set up that specifies that BPXBATA2 starts up PSW Key 2. The same restrictions that apply to BPXBATSL also apply to BPXBATA2 and BPXBATA8, in addition to the following:

- The PGM keyword is the only invocation type that is supported. The SH keyword is not supported.
- The interfaces can only be used from started task address spaces.
- The z/OS UNIX program that is the target of the BPXBATA2 and BPXBATA8 job must be marked as an APF-authorized executable file.

Any other usage of the BPXBATA8 and BPXBATA2 interfaces than what is described is not supported and will cause the invoking job to fail.

Parameters

SH[RC] | PGM[RC]

SH | PGM

Specifies whether BPXBATCH is to run a shell script or command, or a z/OS C/C++ executable file located in a z/OS UNIX file.

[RC]

Optional addition of suffix RC to either SH | PGM indicates the return code should not be modified when BPXBATCH returns. Parameters otherwise act the same.

If neither SH nor PGM is specified, BPXBATCH assumes that the shell is to be started in order to run the shell script allocated by stdin.

SH

Instructs BPXBATCH to start the shell and to run shell commands or scripts provided from stdin or the specified *command_string*. BPXBATCH passes all of the argument data, blanks included as is, to the shell as one parameter.

```
BPXBATCH PARM='SH command_string'
```

If you specify SH with no *command_string* information, BPXBATCH attempts to run anything read in from stdin.

SH is the default.

PGM

Instructs BPXBATCH to run the specified *command_string* as a called program. This is done either via a spawn or a fork and exec. BPXBATCH creates a process for the program to run in and then calls the program. BPXBATCH breaks each argument up that is separated by one or more blanks into multiple parameters passed to the target program, taking out the blanks.

```
BPXBATCH PARM='PGM arg1 ... argn'
```

If you specify PGM, you must also specify *command_string*.

All environment variables read from stdenv are set when the program is run, if stdenv was allocated. If the HOME and LOGNAME environment variables are not specified in the stdenv file, or stdenv was not allocated, then HOME and LOGNAME, if possible, are set when the program is run.

When using PGM, the *command_string* parameter cannot contain any shell-specific functions because they will not be resolved. If shell specific functions must be specified, then SH should be used to avoid possible errors or unpredictable results.

command_string

Specifies the shell command for the shell script or z/OS XL C/C++ executable file that you want to run. *command_string* must be in uppercase and lowercase letters.

When PGM and *command_string* are specified and the specified program name does not begin with a slash character (/), BPXBATCH prefixes the user's initial working directory information to the program path name.

Arguments that may be passed to the program specified by *command_string* are determined by the program being passed to PGM as a parameter. For more information about arguments that may be passed to the program, refer to the documentation of the program.

Examples

1. You want to run the shell script that you specify with stdin.

```
ALLOCATE FILE(STDIN) PATH('/stdin_file_pathname')
PATHOPTS(ORDONLY)
BPXBATCH SH
```

2. You want to run the program /usr/bin/payroll.

```
BPXBATCH PGM /usr/bin/payroll
```

3. You want to run the script shellscriptA and put its output into the file a.out in a temporary directory.

```
BPXBATCH SH /u/usr/joe/shellscriptA > /tmp/a.out
```

BPXMTEXT - Display reason code text

See [“bpxmtext - Display reason code text”](#) on page 68.

BPXTRACE - Activate or deactivate traces for processes

See [“bpxtrace - Activate or deactivate traces for processes”](#) on page 69.

BPXWMIGF - Migrate HFS or zFS file systems to zFS

See [“bpxwmigf - Migrate file systems to zFS”](#) on page 74.

ISHELL - Invoke the ISPF shell

Format

```
ISHELL [initial_path] [-d]
```

An alias of ISHELL is:

```
ISH
```

Description

ISHELL invokes the ISPF shell, a panel interface that helps you to set up and manage z/OS UNIX System Services functions.

You can use the ISHELL command to accomplish the following tasks.

- List files in a directory
- Create, delete, or rename directories, files, and special files

- Browse files
- Edit files
- Copy files
- Display file attributes
- Search files for text strings
- Compare files or directories
- Run executable files
- Display the attributes and contents of a symbolic link
- Mount and unmount a z/OS UNIX file system
- Create a z/OS UNIX file system
- Set up character special files
- Set up standard directories for a root file system
- Set up existing users and groups for access to z/OS UNIX System Services

Some of these tasks require specific authority. For example:

- Mount authority is needed for mounting and unmounting file systems. For more information about the mount authority that is needed for mounting and unmounting file systems, see [Mounting file systems in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).
- Superuser authority is needed when setting up character special files and setting up existing users and groups for z/OS UNIX access.
- RACF SPECIAL attribute is needed when setting up existing users and groups for z/OS UNIX access.

The last path name used on the main panel of ISHELL is kept and displayed again on the next invocation of ISHELL. In order to switch back to the home directory, erase the path name that is shown and press ENTER.

Field level and panel help are available throughout the dialog. For more information about ISHELL, see [ISHELL in z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference](#) and the online help panels.

Parameters

initial_path

The path that you want to appear in the ISHELL main panel. For example: `ishell /tmp/`

-d

Prevents ISHELL from suppressing ISPF server dialog errors. Because this option will cause ISHELL to terminate on errors, use it only at the direction of IBM Support.

Usage notes

1. In z/OS V1R11, OEDIT, and OBROWSE were changed to use the ISPF edit and browse dialog services by default. To have ISHELL use the original dialog service, export the environment variable `BPXWISHISPF=NO` from `/etc/profile` or `$HOME/.profile`.
2. ISHELL starts a shell process in the background to find out the user's TZ setting from `/etc/profile` and `$HOME/.profile`. If the TZ setting is found, this value is used when displaying file timestamps. If it is not found, GMT is assumed. The environment variable `BPXWISHTZ` can be set to a time zone value to have ISHELL use a local time zone that is different from your TZ setting. `BPXWISHTZ` must be specified in `/etc/profile` or in `.profile`.
3. When you use the ISHELL **su** *userid* command to set your real and effective UID to that of another user, ISHELL invokes the `getpwnam` callable service to obtain the UID number of the user ID. If **su** *userid* fails with error code A3x (SAF/RACF extract error) and reason code 0B49yyyy, the failure is from the `getpwnam` callable service. Error code A3x is EMVSSAFEXTRERR; the two low-order bytes (yyyy) has the RACF return and reason code.

For an explanation of reason code yyyy, see [getpwnam \(BPX1GPN, BPX4GPN\) - Access the user database by user name in z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference](#).

Example

If the TZ setting does not specify GMT, to allow ISHELL users to return to GMT add the following line to `etc/profile` or `.profile`:

```
export BPXWISHTZ=GMT
```

MKDIR - Make a directory

Format

```
MKDIR 'directory_name' MODE(directory_permission_bits) STICKY|NOSTICKY
```

Description

Use the MKDIR command to create a directory in the file system.

Parameters

directory_name

Specifies the name of the directory to be created. The name can be a relative path name or an absolute path name. You must enclose it in single quotation marks. A relative path name is relative to the working directory of the TSO/E session (usually the HOME directory). Therefore, you should usually specify an absolute path name. The name can be up to 1023 characters long. The name is case-sensitive; the system stores each character in the case entered.

All directories in the path name prior to the specified directory must already exist. If the specified directory already exists, no new directory is created.

MODE(directory_permission_bits)

Specifies the directory permission bits as three octal numbers, from 0 to 7, separated by commas or blanks. The octal values represent read (r), write (w), and search (x) access for: user, group, and other.

User permission is the permission given to the directory owner. Group permission is the permission given to the group the owner is a member of. Other permission is the permission given to any other user.

The mode for a directory created by MKDIR is determined by the mode itself and applying a `umask` to it.

The access indicated by each of the numbers 0-7 is:

- 0** No access
- 1** Search (x) access
- 2** Write-only (w) access
- 3** Write and search (wx) access
- 4** Read-only (r) access

5

Read and search (rx) access

6

Read and write (rw) access

7

Read, write, and search (rwx) access

The default permissions set when a directory is created are 755, representing:

7

User: read, write, and search permission.

5

Group: read and search permission.

5

Other: read and search permission.

STICKY

Specifies that the sticky bit is to be set on for a directory so a user cannot remove or rename a file in the directory unless one or more of these conditions are true:

- The user owns the file.
- The user owns the directory.
- The user has superuser authority.

NOSTICKY

Specifies that the sticky bit is to be set off in the directory. NOSTICKY is the default.

Return codes**0**

Processing successful.

12

Processing unsuccessful. An error message has been issued.

Examples

1. You want to create a directory using an absolute path name giving read, write, and search access to the directory owner and no access to the group and other classes. The new directory name is to be /tmp/bin. The directory /tmp already exists. Enter:

```
MKDIR '/tmp/bin' MODE(7,0,0)
```

2. You want to create a new directory under the working directory of your TSO/E session; therefore you can specify a relative path name. You want to name the new directory u2, and to set it up with the default permissions (755). Enter:

```
MKDIR 'u2'
```

MKNOD - Create a character special file

Format

```
MKNOD 'pathname'
      MAJOR(device_major_number)
      MINOR(device_minor_number)
      MODE(file_permission_bits)
```

Description

MKNOD creates a character special file in a file system.

MKNOD can be used only by a superuser.

Parameters

pathname

Specifies the name of the character special file to be created. The name can be a relative path name or an absolute path name. It must be enclosed in single quotes. A relative path name is relative to the working directory of the TSO/E session (usually the HOME directory). Therefore, you should usually specify an absolute path name. The name can be up to 1023 characters long. The name is case-sensitive; the system stores each character in the case entered. This operand is required.

All directories in the path name must exist. If the specified file already exists, no new file is created.

MAJOR(device_major_number)

Specifies the device major number, which can be a decimal number between 0 and 65 535 (64K minus 1). This operand is required.

MINOR(device_minor_number)

Specifies the device minor number, which can be a decimal number between 0 and 65 535 (64K minus 1). This operand is required.

MODE(file_permission_bits)

Specifies the file permission bits as three octal numbers, from 0 to 7, separated by commas or blanks. The octal values represent read (r), write (w), and execute (x) access for: user, group, and other.

User permission is the permission given to the file owner. Group permission is the permission given to the group the owner is a member of. Other permission is the permission given to any other user.

The access indicated by each of the numbers from 0 to 7 is:

- 0** No access
- 1** Search (x) access
- 2** Write-only (w) access
- 3** Write and execute (wx) access
- 4** Read-only (r) access
- 5** Read and execute (rx) access
- 6** Read and write (rw) access
- 7** Read, write, and execute (rwx) access

When the MKNOD command is issued in the TSO interactive environment, the file is created with default permissions of 666, regardless of the user's umask setting, representing:

- 6** User: read and write access
- 6** Group: read and write access
- 6** Other: read and write access

Examples

1. You want to create a character special file using an absolute path name, giving read, write, and execute access to the file owner and no access to others. The file name is `tty1` in the existing directory `/dev`. The device major number is 2; the minor number is 1. Enter:

```
MKNOD '/dev/tty1' MAJOR(2) MINOR(1) MODE(7,0,0)
```

2. You want to create a character special file named `ptty2` in the existing directory `/dev`. The device major number is 1; the device minor number is 457. You want the default permissions. Enter:

```
MKNOD '/dev/ptty2' MAJOR(1) MINOR(457)
```

3. You want to create a new `tty` pair using an absolute path name. The file name is `ptyp0042` in the existing directory `/dev`. The device minor number is 42. You want the default permissions. Enter:

```
MKNOD '/dev/ptyp0042' MAJOR(1) MINOR(42)
MKNOD '/dev/tty0042' MAJOR(2) MINOR(42)
```

MOUNT - Logically mount a file system

Format

```
MOUNT FILESYSTEM(file_system_name)
      MOUNTPOINT(pathname)
      TYPE(file_system_type)
      MODE(RDWR|READ)
      PARM(parameter_string)
      TAG(NOTEXT|TEXT,ccsid)
      SETUID|NOSETUID
      WAIT|NOWAIT
      SECURITY|NOSECURITY
      SYSNAME (sysname)
      AUTOMOVE|AUTOMOVE(indicator,sysname1,sysname2,...,sysnameN) |
      NOAUTOMOVE|UNMOUNT
      BIND|RBIND|MOVE|MAKEPRIVATE|MAKERPRIVATE|MAKEUNBINDABLE|MAKEUNBINDABLE
      SOURCEPATH(pathname)
```

The *Indicator* is either INCLUDE or EXCLUDE, which can also be abbreviated as I or E.

Description

Use the MOUNT command to logically mount, or add, a mountable file system to the file system hierarchy. You can unmount any mounted file system using the UNMOUNT command. For descriptions of the valid MOUNT parameters for the zFS file system, see [Mount](#) in *z/OS File System Administration*.

For options that are specific to the temporary file system (TFS), see [Mounting the TFS](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

You must have mount authority before you can issue the MOUNT command. For more information, see [Mounting file systems](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*. The TSO MOUNT and UNMOUNT commands perform privileged operations if the user has read access to the BPX.SUPERUSER resource in the FACILITY class.

filesystem(file_system_name)

Specifies the name of the file system to be added to the file system hierarchy.

file_system_name

For the z/OS UNIX file system, *file_system_name* is the fully qualified name of the z/OS UNIX file system data set that contains the file system. It cannot be a partitioned data set member.

The file system name that is specified must be unique among previously mounted file systems. The file system name that is supplied is changed to all uppercase characters. You can enclose it in single quotation marks, but they are not required.

If file system("*file_system_name*") is specified, the file system name is not converted to uppercase.

FILESYSTEM, BIND, RBIND, MOVE, and MAKE[PRIVATE | UNBINDABLE | RPRIVATE | RUNBINDABLE] are mutually exclusive, but one must be specified. FILESYSTEM is optional for file systems types. PFSes that support not specifying a file system name are TFS, UFS, and PROC. When a file system name is not provided to PFSes that support the name as optional, a file system is dynamically created as *PPPXXXXXXX where PPP is the name of the PFS in caps and XXXXXXXX is the file system's device number in hexadecimal.

MOUNTPOINT(*pathname*)

Specifies the path name of the mount point directory, the place within the file hierarchy where the file system is to be mounted. This operand is required.

pathname

Specifies the path name of the mount point. *pathname* must be enclosed in single quotation marks. The name can be a relative path name or an absolute path name. A relative path name is relative to the working directory of the TSO/E session (usually the HOME directory). Therefore, you should usually specify an absolute path name. It can be up to 1023 characters long. Path names are case-sensitive, so enter the path name exactly as it is to appear.

When you specify the path name, remember the following rules:

1. The mount point must be a directory. Any files in that directory are inaccessible while the file system is mounted.
2. Only one file system can be mounted to a mount point at any time.

TYPE(*file_system_type*)

Specifies the type of file system that will perform the logical mount request. The system converts the TYPE operand value to uppercase letters. This operand is required.

file_system_type

This name must match the TYPE operand of the FILESYSTYPE statement that activates this physical file system in the BPXPRMxx parmlib member. The *file_system_type* value can be up to 8 characters long.

MODE(RDWR|READ)

Specifies the type of access the file system is to be opened for.

RDWR

Specifies that the file system is to be mounted for read and write access. RDWR is the default if MODE is omitted.

READ

Specifies that the file system is to be mounted for read-only access.

The z/OS UNIX file system allows a file system that is mounted with the MODE(READ) option to be shared as read-only with other systems that share the same DASD.

PARM('parameter')

Specifies a parameter string to be passed to the file system type. The parameter format and content are specified by the file system type.

Refer to the following documentation for the appropriate file system-specific options:

- For zFS-specific options, see [Mount in z/OS File System Administration](#).
- For NFS-specific options, see [Mount processing parameters in z/OS Network File System Guide and Reference](#).
- For TFS-specific options, see [Mounting the TFS in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).
- For UFS-specific options, see [Mounting a union file system in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

TAG(NOTEXT|TEXT,*ccsid*)

Specifies whether the file tags for untagged files in the mounted file system are implicitly set. File tagging controls the ability to convert a file's data during file reading and writing. Implicit, in this case,

means that the tag is not permanently stored with the file. Rather, the tag is associated with the file during reading or writing, or when `stat()` type functions are issued. Either TEXT or NOTEXT, and *ccsid* must be specified when TAG is specified.

When the file system is unmounted, the tags are lost.

NOTEXT

Specifies that none of the untagged files in the file system are automatically converted during file reading and writing.

TEXT

Specifies that each untagged file is implicitly marked as containing pure text data that can be converted.

ccsid

Identifies the coded character set identifier to be implicitly set for the untagged file. *ccsid* is specified as a decimal value from 0 to 65535. However, when TEXT is specified, the value must be between 0 and 65535. Other than this, the value is not checked as being valid and the corresponding code page is not checked as being installed.

SETUID|NOSETUID

Specifies whether the SETUID and SETGID mode bits on executables in this file system are respected. Also determines whether the APF extended attribute or the Program Control extended attribute is honored.

SETUID

Specifies that the SETUID and SETGID mode bits be respected when a program in this file system is run. SETUID is the default.

NOSETUID

Specifies that the SETUID and SETGID mode bits not be respected when a program in this file system is run. The program runs as though the SETUID and SETGID mode bits were not set. Also, if you specify the NOSETUID option on MOUNT, the APF extended attribute and the Program Control extended attribute are not honored.

WAIT|NOWAIT

Specifies whether to wait for an asynchronous mount to complete before returning.

WAIT

Specifies that MOUNT is to wait for the mount to complete before returning. WAIT is the default.

NOWAIT

Specifies that if the file system cannot be mounted immediately (for example, a network mount must be done), then the command will return with a return code indicating that an asynchronous mount is in progress.

SECURITY|NOSECURITY

Specifies whether security checks are to be enforced for files in this file system. When a z/OS UNIX file system is mounted with the NOSECURITY option enabled, any new files or directories that are created are assigned an owner of UID 0, no matter what UID issued the request.

SECURITY

Specifies that normal security checking is done. SECURITY is the default.

NOSECURITY

Specifies that security checking will not be enforced for files in this file system. A user can access or change any file or directory in any way.

Security auditing will still be performed if the installation is auditing successes.

The SETUID, SETGID, APF, and program control attributes can be turned on in files in this file system, but they are not honored while it is mounted with NOSECURITY.

SYSNAME(sysname)

For systems participating in shared file system, SYSNAME specifies the particular system on which a mount should be performed. This system will then become the owner of the file system mounted. This system must be IPLed with SYSPLEX(YES).

IBM recommends that you omit the SYSNAME parameter or specify SYSNAME(*system_name*) where *system_name* is the name of this system.

sysname

sysname is a 1-8 alphanumeric name of a system participating in shared file system.

AUTOMOVE(indicator,sysname1,...,sysnameN)|NOAUTOMOVE|UNMOUNT

These parameters apply only in a sysplex where systems are exploiting the shared file system capability. They specify what happens to the ownership of a file system when a shutdown, PFS termination, dead system takeover, or file system move occurs. The default setting is AUTOMOVE where the file system is randomly moved to another system (no system list used).

Indicator is either INCLUDE or EXCLUDE, which can also be abbreviated as I or E

AUTOMOVE

AUTOMOVE indicates that ownership of the file system can be automatically moved to another system in a shared file system. AUTOMOVE is the default.

AUTOMOVE(INCLUDE,sysname1,sysname2,...,sysnameN) or AUTOMOVE(I,sysname1,sysname2,...,sysnameN)

The INCLUDE indicator with a system list provides an ordered list of systems to which the file system's ownership could be moved. *sysnameN* may be a system name, or an asterisk (*). The asterisk acts as a wildcard to allow ownership to move to any other participating system. It is only permitted in place of a system name as the last entry of a system list.

AUTOMOVE(EXCLUDE,sysname1,sysname2,...,sysnameN) or AUTOMOVE(E,sysname1,sysname2,...,sysnameN)

The EXCLUDE indicator with a system list provides a list of systems to which the file system's ownership should not be moved.

NOAUTOMOVE

NOAUTOMOVE prevents movement of the file system's ownership in some situations.

UNMOUNT

UNMOUNT allows the file system to be unmounted in some situations.

Follow these guidelines when unmounting the file system:

1. Define your version and sysplex root file systems as AUTOMOVE, and define your system-specific file systems as UNMOUNT.
2. Do not define a file system as NOAUTOMOVE or UNMOUNT and a file system underneath is as AUTOMOVE. In this case, the file system defined as AUTOMOVE is not recovered after a system failure until the failing system is restarted.

For more information about sharing file systems in a sysplex, see [Sharing file systems in a sysplex in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

1. The /samples directory contains sample MOUNT commands (called mountx).
2. When the mount is done asynchronously (NOWAIT was specified and return code 4 was returned), you can determine if the mount has completed with one of the following:
 - The **df** shell command
 - The DISPLAY OMVS,F operator command
 - The MOUNT table option on the File Systems pull-down in the ISPF Shell (accessed by the ISHELL command)
3. In order to mount a file system as the system root file system, the caller must be a superuser. Also, a file system can only be mounted as the system root file system if the root file system was previously unmounted.
4. If you have previously unmounted the root file system, a dummy file system or SYSROOT is displayed as the current root file system. During the time when SYSROOT is displayed as the root, any operation that requires a valid file system will fail. When you subsequently mount a new root file system on mount point /, that new file system will replace SYSROOT. When a new root file system has been mounted, you should terminate any current dubbed users or issue

a **chdir** command, using a full path name to the appropriate directory. This way, the users can access the new root file system. Otherwise, an error will occur when a request is made requiring a valid file system.

5. Systems exploiting shared file system will have I/O to an OMVS couple data set. Because of these I/O operations to the CDS, each mount request requires additional system overhead. You will need to consider the effect that this will have on your recovery time if a large number of mounts are required on any system participating in shared file system.
6. The TAG parameter is intended for file systems that don't support storing the file tag, such as NFS remote file systems.
7. Do not use the TAG parameter simultaneously with the NFS Client Xlate option. If you do, the mount will fail.
8. The UNMOUNT keyword is not available to automounted file systems.

BIND

Accesses part of the file system hierarchy somewhere else. After a bind mount, accessing SOURCEPATH and MOUNTPPOINT result in the same contents. A bind mount can also be used to access the contents of a file from two locations such that reading from SOURCEPATH or MOUNTPPOINT results in the same contents. Also, you can create a new mount point by bind mounting a directory to itself. A bind mount will result in a dynamically created file system name of **BINDXXXXXXXX* where XXXXXXXX is the file system's device number in hexadecimal.

FILESYSTEM, BIND, RBIND, MOVE and MAKE[PRIVATE | UNBINDABLE | RPRIVATE | RUNBINDABLE] are mutually exclusive, but one must be specified.

RBIND

The bind option does not cross mount points. It does not automatically allow access to file systems mounted underneath it. With the *rbind* option, all sub-mounts are recursively mounted underneath the bind mount.

FILESYSTEM, BIND, RBIND, MOVE and MAKE[PRIVATE|UNBINDABLE|RPRIVATE| RUNBINDABLE] are mutually exclusive, but one must be specified.

MOVE

Move an existing mount point pointed to by SOURCEPATH to a new location MOUNTPPOINT. The file system is not unmounted. Only the location of the mount point has changed.

FILESYSTEM, BIND, RBIND, MOVE and MAKE[PRIVATE|UNBINDABLE|RPRIVATE|RUNBINDABLE] are mutually exclusive, but one must be specified.

This option is disabled.

MAKE[PRIVATE|UNBINDABLE|RPRIVATE|RUNBINDABLE]

Makes a mount point either private or unbindable. A private mount point does not affect other mount namespaces. Private is the default. An unbindable mount point prevents bind mounts from occurring on that file system. An unbindable mount point is also a private mount point. The *rprivate* and *runbindable* options will recursively mark any sub-mounts as private or unbindable.

FILESYSTEM, BIND, RBIND, MOVE and MAKE[PRIVATE | UNBINDABLE | RPRIVATE | RUNBINDABLE] are mutually exclusive, but one must be specified.

SOURCEPATH(*pathname*)

Specifies the source path name for the mount. For BIND and RBIND, this is the location that will now be accessible by MOUNTPPOINT. For MOVE, this is the new location for MOUNTPPOINT. This operand is required with BIND, RBIND and MOVE.

pathname must be enclosed in single quotation marks. The name can be a relative path name or an absolute path name. A relative path name is relative to the working directory of the TSO/E session (usually the HOME directory). Therefore, you should usually specify an absolute path name. It can be up to 1023 characters long. Path names are case-sensitive, so enter the path name exactly as it is to appear.

File system recovery and TSO MOUNT

File system recovery in a shared file system environment takes into consideration file system specifications such as AUTOMOVE | NOAUTOMOVE | UNMOUNT, and whether or not the file system is mounted read-only or read/write.

Generally, when an owning system fails, ownership over its AUTOMOVE mounted file systems is moved to another system and the file is usable. However, if a file system is mounted read/write and the owning system fails, then all file system operations for files in that file system will fail. This is because data integrity is lost when the file system owner fails. All files should be closed (BPX1CLO) and reopened (BPX1OPN) when the file system is recovered.

For file systems that are mounted read-only, specific I/O operations that were in progress at the time the file system owner failed may need to be re-attempted. Otherwise, the file system is usable.

In some situations, even though a file system is mounted AUTOMOVE, ownership of the file system may not be immediately moved to another system. This may occur, for example, when a physical I/O path from another system to the volume where the file system resides is not available. As a result, the file system becomes unowned (the system will issue message BPXF213E when this occurs). This is true if the file system is mounted either read/write or read-only. The file system still exists in the file system hierarchy so that any dependent file systems that are owned by another system are still usable.

However, all file operations for the unowned file system will fail until a new owner is established. The shared file system support will continue to attempt recovery of AUTOMOVE file systems on all systems in the sysplex that are enabled for shared file system. Should a subsequent recovery attempt succeed, the file system transitions from the unowned to the active state.

Applications using files in unowned file systems must close (BPX1CLO) those files and reopen (BPX1OPN) them after the file system is recovered.

File systems that are mounted NOAUTOMOVE will become unowned when the file system owner exits the sysplex. The file system will remain unowned until the original owning system restarts or until the unowned file system is unmounted. Since the file system still exists in the file system hierarchy, the file system mount point is still in use.

An unowned file system is a mounted file system that does not have an owner. The file system still exists in the file system hierarchy. As such, you can recover or unmount an unowned file system.

File systems associated with a 'never move' PFS will be unmounted during dead system recovery. For example, TFS is a 'never move' PFS and will be unmounted, as well as any file systems mounted on it, when the owning system leaves the sysplex.

As stated in the usage notes, the UNMOUNT keyword is not available to automounted file systems. However, during dead system recovery processing for an automounted file system (whose owner is the dead system), the file system is unmounted if it is not being referenced by any other system in the sysplex.

Return codes

0

Processing successful.

4

Processing incomplete. An asynchronous mount is in progress.

12

Processing unsuccessful. An error message has been issued.

Examples

1. To mount ZFS.WORKDS on the directory /u/openuser1, enter:

```
MOUNT filesystem('ZFS.WORKDS') MOUNTPOINT('/u/openuser1') TYPE(ZFS)
```

2. The following example mounts the directory /u/shared_data, which resides on the remote host named mvshost1, onto the local directory /u/jones/mnt. The command may return before the mount is complete, allowing the mount to be processed in parallel with other work. The SETUID and SETGID bits are honored on any executable programs:

```
MOUNT filesystem('MVSHOST1.SHARE.DATA') MOUNTPOINT('/u/jones/mnt')
      TYPE(NFSC) PARM('mvshost1:/zfs/u/shared_data') NOWAIT SETUID
```

3. Examples for using the TAG parameter are:

TAG(TEXT,819) identifies text files containing ASCII (ISO-8859-1) data.

TAG(TEXT,1047) identifies text files containing EBCDIC (ISO-1047) data.

TAG(NOTEXT,65535) tags files as containing binary or unknown data.

TAG(NOTEXT,0) is the equivalent of not specifying the TAG parameter at all.

TAG(NOTEXT,273) tags files with the German code set (ISO-273), but is ineligible for automatic conversion.

OBROWSE - Browse a z/OS UNIX file

Format

```
OBROWSE [-r xx] pathname
```

or

```
OBROWSE [-r xx] 'pathname'
```

or

```
OBROWSE
```

The path name is optional in the last example.

Description

The OBROWSE command browses files in the zFS file system by using the ISPF Browse facility.

If you enter the OBROWSE command without specifying a path name, the Browse Entry panel is displayed. From that panel, you can enter the directory name and file name of an existing file you want to browse. If you are browsing fixed-length records, you must also indicate the record length.

Parameters

pathname

Specifies the path name of the file to be browsed. The path name can be absolute or relative. It can be enclosed in single quotation marks. A relative path name is relative to the working directory of the TSO/E session (usually the HOME directory). Therefore, you should usually specify an absolute path name. If you enter the OBROWSE command from the shell, use the absolute path name. Do not use spaces or single quotation marks within the path name.

Options

-r xx

Sets the record length to be browsed for fixed-length text files. *xx* is length. If **-r xx** is specified, the file is processed as fixed-length records. This lets you convert a variable length file to fixed length for viewing.

OCOPY - Copy an MVS data set member or z/OS UNIX file to another member or file

Format

```
OCOPY INDD(ddname1) OUTDD(ddname2)
      BINARY | TEXT
      CONVERT(character_conversion_table | YES | NO)
      PATHOPTS (USE|OVERRIDE)
      TO1047 | FROM1047
```

Description

You can use the OCOPY command to copy data between an MVS data set and the z/OS UNIX file system. For OCOPY, you need to use CONVERT for these two situations:

- Conversion between code pages IBM-037 and IBM-1047
- Conversion between ASCII and code page IBM-1047

The z/OS shell uses code page 1047, and MVS uses a country extended code page. You can convert data to or from code page 1047 while it is being copied.

If you are copying a file with double-byte data, do not use the CONVERT option.

Before using the OCOPY command, you must allocate the data set or file you are working with. When using the TSO/E ALLOCATE command or a JCL DD statement to allocate a file or data set, you can specify PATHMODE and PATHOPTS parameters along with the PATH parameter. For information about the TSO/E ALLOCATE command, see [ALLOCATE command](#) in *z/OS TSO/E Command Reference*.

You can use OCOPY to copy:

- A member of a partitioned data set (PDS or PDSE) to a file
- An MVS sequential data set to a file
- A file to a member of a PDS or PDSE
- A file to a sequential data set
- A file to a file
- A member of a PDS or PDSE to another member of a PDS or PDSE
- A member of a PDS or PDSE to a sequential data set
- An MVS sequential data set to another sequential data set
- An MVS sequential data set to a member of a PDS or PDSE

Both INDD and OUTDD can represent an MVS data set or a file. If the source (INDD) is an MVS data set and the target (OUTDD) is a z/OS UNIX file, then OCOPY copies an MVS data set to a file; the operation is the same as the OPUT command. If the source (INDD) is a z/OS UNIX file and the target (OUTDD) is an MVS data set, then OCOPY copies a file to an MVS data set; the operation is the same as the OGET command.

Both the target and source can be an MVS data set or member of a partitioned data set, or both can be a file. This function is typically used for code page conversion.

If PATHMODE, which sets the permission bits for a new file, is specified during allocation, it is used when creating a new file. If PATHMODE is not specified during the allocation of a new file, the allocation creates a file with the default permission of 000, which means the user has no access to it.

Parameters

INDD(ddname1)

Specifies the ddname of the source. The ddname is up to 8 characters long.

OUTDD(ddname2)

Specifies the ddname of the target. The ddname is up to 8 characters long.

BINARY | TEXT

Specifies that the data to be copied is a binary file or text file.

BINARY

Specifies that the data to be copied is a binary file. The default is binary when copying a data set of undefined record format to a file.

When you specify BINARY, OCOPY operates without any consideration for <newline> characters or the special characteristics of DBCS data. For example, double-byte characters might be split between MVS data set records, or a shift-out state might span records.

TEXT

Specifies that the data to be copied is a text file. The default is text except when copying a data set of undefined record format to a file.

If you are using a DBCS-supported terminal, you should use TEXT. It is assumed that double-byte data in the file system includes the <newline> character in order to delineate line boundaries. Data within these lines that are delineated by <newline> characters must begin and end in the shift-in state.

CONVERT(character_conversion_table | YES | NO)

Specifies the character conversion table used to convert between the following:

- Code pages IBM-037 and IBM-1047
- The ASCII code page and IBM-1047

If this optional operand is omitted, the system copies the data without conversion.

Use this option for single-byte data only.

Specify the CONVERT value as one of the following:

character_conversion_table

Specify one of the following:

- data_set_name(member_name). Specifies the name of the partitioned data set (library) and the name of the member that contains the character conversion table.
- data_set_name. Specifies the name of the partitioned data set (library) that contains the character conversion table as the default member. The default member name is BPXFX000. (BPXFX000 is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX111.) A fully qualified data set name must be enclosed in single quotes.
- (member_name). Specifies the name of the conversion table to be used. It is a member of a PDS. Since the data_set_name is omitted, the standard library concatenation is searched for the table. (The default library is SYS1.LINKLIB.)

The following list summarizes what you can specify when you want to convert data to a different code page when copying single-byte data:

- BPXFX100. Null character conversion table. Use this table if the square brackets at your workstation are at the same code points as the square brackets on code page 1047 (it is the default). Also use this table if you are using a DBCS terminal.

OCOPY

- BPXFX111. Specifies a non-APL conversion table to convert between code pages IBM-037 and IBM-1047.
- BPXFX211. Specifies an APL conversion table to convert between code pages IBM-037 and IBM-1047.
- BPXFX311. Specifies an ASCII-EBCDIC conversion table to convert between code pages ISO8859-1 and IBM-1047.

YES

Specifies that the system is to perform conversion and use the default conversion table (BPXFX000) in the system library concatenation. (BPXFX000 is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX111.)

NO

Specifies that conversion not be done. NO is the same as omitting the CONVERT operand.

PATHOPTS(USE | OVERRIDE)

Specifies whether the OCOPY should use or override the PATHOPTS value specified during allocation. If the PATHOPTS is not specified in the allocation, OCOPY will open the file with the appropriate PATHOPTS.

USE

Specifies that the PATHOPTS value is to be enforced. If a file that was identified as read-only when it was allocated is identified as the output file for OCOPY, OCOPY fails. Similarly, if a write-only file is specified as the input file, OCOPY fails. USE is the default.

OVERRIDE

Specifies that the PATHOPTS value specified during allocation is to be ignored.

TO1047 | FROM1047

TO1047

Specifies that the TO section of the character conversion table is to be used. This is typically used to convert from code page IBM-037 or ASCII to code page IBM-1047.

FROM1047

Specifies that the FROM section of the conversion table is to be used. This is typically used to convert from code page IBM-1047 to code page IBM-037 or ASCII.

If the CONVERT operand is specified and this operand is omitted,

- Data copied from an MVS data set to a file uses the TO1047 section of the table.
- Data copied from a file to an MVS data set uses the FROM1047 section of the table.

If the CONVERT operand is specified for a copy from a file to a file or an MVS data set to an MVS data set, you must specify either TO1047 or FROM1047.

Usage notes

1. You can use OCOPY to copy a program object from a PDSE to the file system, and it will be executable there. If you have a load module in a partitioned data set, however, you must first use the IEBCOPY program to copy the load module from a partitioned data set to a PDSE and then subsequently use OCOPY to copy the module into the file system. The IEBCOPY converts the load module to a program object.
Note: You can use the linkage editor to put the load module directly into the file system.
2. An executable file copied from the file system into an MVS data set is not executable under MVS. Some required directory information is lost during the copy. For more information about copying executable files, see [Copying an executable module from the file system in z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide](#).
3. Data sets with spanned records are not allowed.
4. When you are copying into an existing file, data is appended to the end of the file if OAPPEND is specified in PATHOPTS. Otherwise, the existing file is overwritten.

5. Copying from text files in the z/OS UNIX file system to MVS data sets:

- For text files, all <newline> characters are stripped during the copy. Each line in the file ending with a <newline> character is copied into a record of the MVS data set. You cannot copy a text file to an <VS data set in an undefined record format.
 - For an MVS data set in fixed record format, any line longer than the record size is truncated. If the line is shorter than the record size, the record is padded with blanks.
 - For an MVS data set in variable record format, any line longer than the largest record size is truncated and the record length is set accordingly. A change in the record length also occurs if the line is short.

6. Copying from binary files in the z/OS UNIX file system to MVS data sets:

- For binary files, all data is preserved.
 - For an MVS data set in fixed record format, data is cut into chunks of size equal to the record length. Each chunk is put into one record. The last record is padded with spaces or blanks.
 - For an MVS data set in variable record format, data is cut into chunks of size equal to the largest record length. Each chunk is put into one record. The length of the last record is equal to the length of the data left.
 - For an MVS data set in undefined record format, data is cut into chunks of size equal to the block size. Each chunk is put into one record. The length of the last record is equal to the length of the data left.

7. When you copy MVS data sets to text files in the z/OS UNIX file system, a <newline> character is appended to the end of each record. If trailing blanks exist in the record, the <newline> character is appended after the trailing blanks. MVS fixed block data sets have a fixed record length, which means that trailing blanks could exist up to the end of each record.

8. When you copy MVS data sets to binary files in the z/OS UNIX file system, the <newline> character is not appended to the record.

Return codes

0

Processing successful.

12

Processing unsuccessful. An error message has been issued.

Examples

1. The following commands copy an MVS sequential data set to a z/OS UNIX file. This is text data, and there is no code page conversion.

- SYSUT1 is the ddname of the source data set, EMPLOYEE.DATA.
- PATHNAME is the ddname of the target, which is the existing file /u/admin/employee/data.

```
ALLOCATE FILE(sysut1) DATASET('employee.data')
ALLOCATE FILE(pathname) PATH('/u/admin/employee/data')
OCOPY INDD(sysut1) OUTDD(pathname) TEXT
```

2. The following commands copy a binary file into a member of a partitioned data set:

- BINARY is the ddname of the source file, bin/payroll. This file is in the working directory.
- MVSPDS is the ddname of the target data set member, APPL.CODES(PAYROLL)

```
ALLOCATE FILE(binary) PATH('/bin/payroll')
ALLOCATE FILE(mvspds) DATASET('appl.codes(payload)')
OCOPY INDD(binary) OUTDD(mvspds) BINARY
```

3. The following commands copy system input from the MVS SYSIN data set to the file system and perform code page conversion:

OEDIT

- SYSIN is the ddname of the source, IBMUSR.EMPLOYEE.DATA.
- PATHNAME is the ddname of the target, /u/admin/employee/data. This file does not currently exist and is created by ALLOCATE.
- This is text data.
- The character conversion table is the default table, member BPXFX000 of the SYS1.BPXLATE data set. (BPXFX000 is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX111.)
- Because this is a copy from an MVS data set to a file, the section TO1047 of the conversion table is used by default.

```
ALLOCATE FILE(sysin) DATASET('IBMUSR.EMPLOYEE.DATA')  
ALLOCATE FILE(pathname) PATH('/u/admin/employee/data')  
PATHMODE (sirwxu) PATHOPTS (ocreat, owronly)  
OCOPY INDD(sysin) OUTDD(pathname) TEXT CONVERT((BPXFX000))
```

(BPXFX000 is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX111.)

4. The following OCOPY command copies data from one MVS sequential data set to another MVS sequential data set and performs code page conversion. This example shows just the OCOPY command; the necessary ALLOCATE commands are not included.

- SYSUT1 is the ddname of the source data set.
- TRANSDD is the ddname of the target data set.
- This is text data.
- The data is converted using the user-specified character conversion table and the TO1047 section of the table.

```
OCOPY INDD(sysut1) OUTDD(transdd) TEXT CONVERT('sys1.mylib(mytab)') TO1047
```

OEDIT - Edit a z/OS UNIX file

Format

```
OEDIT [-r xx] pathname
```

or

```
OEDIT [-r xx] 'pathname'
```

Description

The OEDIT command uses the ISPF Edit facility to edit files in the z/OS UNIX file system.

If you enter OEDIT without specifying a path name, the Edit Entry panel is displayed. From that panel, you can enter the directory name and file name of an existing file, or you can specify a directory name and file name for a new file. The Edit Entry panel also lets you specify an edit profile and an initial edit macro.

Parameters

pathname

Specifies the path name of the file to be edited. The path name can be absolute or relative. It can be enclosed in single quotation marks. A relative path name is relative to the working directory of the TSO/E session (typically the HOME directory). Therefore, you should typically specify an absolute path name. If you enter OEDIT from the shell, use the absolute path name. Do not use spaces or single quotation marks within path names.

Options

-r *xx*

Set the record length to be edited for fixed-length text files. *xx* is the record length.

If **-r *xx*** is specified, the file is processed as variable length but loaded into the editor as fixed-length records and saved as fixed-length records. This lets you convert a variable length file to fixed length. If any lines are longer than the specified record length, the edit session will not load the file and will issue the customary message that a line is too long.

Usage notes

1. All directories in *pathname*, starting from the root, must be searchable.
2. ASCII files must be tagged as ISO8859-1 in order for OEDIT to automatically convert the file. Do not enter the OEDIT session and type SOURCE ASCII.
3. The COPY command cannot copy in files that have records wider than the edit session.
4. The TSO region size must be large enough to hold the size of the file to be edited.
5. Two ISPF variables are available to edit macros:
 - HFSCWD. This variable contains the path name for the directory in which the file being edited resides.
 - HFSNAME. This variable contains the name of the file that is being edited.

OGET - Copy z/OS UNIX files into an MVS data set

Format

```
OGET 'pathname'
      mvs_data_set_name | mvs_data_set_name(member_name)
      BINARY | TEXT
      CONVERT(character_conversion_table | YES | NO)
```

Description

You can use the OGET command to copy a z/OS UNIX file:

- To a member of an MVS partitioned data set (PDS or PDSE)
- To an MVS sequential data set

and convert the data from code page 1047 to code page IBM-037 or ASCII while it is being copied. Do not use the CONVERT option when copying files that contain double-byte data. This option is used for single-byte data only, not for double-byte data.

Parameters

pathname

Specifies the path name of the file that is being copied to a data set. This operand is required. The path name is:

- A relative or absolute path name. A relative path name is relative to the working directory of the TSO/E session (usually the HOME directory). Therefore, you should usually specify an absolute path name.
- Up to 1023 characters long.
- Enclosed in single quotation marks.
- In uppercase or lowercase characters, which are not changed by the system.

mvs_data_set_name | mvs_data_set_name(member_name)

Specifies the name of an MVS sequential data set or an MVS partitioned data set member to receive the file that is being copied. One of these two operands is required. The data set name is:

- A fully qualified name that is enclosed in single quotation marks, or an unqualified name.
- Up to 44 characters long.
- Converted to uppercase letters by the system.

BINARY | TEXT

Specifies whether the file being copied contains binary data or text.

BINARY

Specifies that the file being copied contains binary data.

When you specify BINARY, OGET operates without any consideration for <newline> characters or the special characteristics of DBCS data. For example, double-byte characters might be split between MVS data set records, or a shift-out state might span records.

TEXT

Specifies that the file being copied contains text. This is the default.

If you are using a DBCS-supported terminal, you should use TEXT. It is assumed that double-byte data in the file system includes the <newline> character in order to delineate line boundaries. Data within these lines that are delineated by <newline> characters must begin and end in the shift-in state.

CONVERT(character_conversion_table | YES | NO)

Specifies that the data being copied is to be converted from IBM-1047 to IBM-037 or ASCII. This operand is optional. If is omitted, the system copies the data without conversion.

Use this option for single-byte data only.

Specify the CONVERT value as one of the following:

character_conversion_table

Specify one of the following:

- `data_set_name(member_name)`. Specifies the name of the partitioned data set (PDS) and the name of the member that contains the character conversion table.
- `data_set_name`. Specifies the name of the partitioned data set (PDS) that contains the character conversion table. The table is the FROM1047 part in member BPXFX000. (This is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX111.)
- `(member_name)`. Specifies the name of the conversion table to be used. It is a member of a PDS. Since the `data_set_name` is omitted, the standard library concatenation is searched for the table. (The default library is SYS1.LINKLIB.)

The following list summarizes what you can specify when you want to convert data to a different code page when copying single-byte data:

- BPXFX100. Null character conversion table. Use this table if the square brackets at your workstation are at the same code points as the square brackets on code page 1047 (it is the default). Also use this table if you are using a DBCS terminal.
- BPXFX111. Specifies a non-APL conversion table to convert between code pages IBM-037 and IBM-1047.
- BPXFX211. Specifies an APL conversion table to convert between code pages IBM-037 and IBM-1047.
- BPXFX311. Specifies an ASCII-EBCDIC conversion table to convert between code pages ISO8859-1 and IBM-1047.

YES

Specifies that the system is to perform conversion and use the default conversion table (BPXFX000) in the standard library concatenation. (BPXFX000 is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX111.)

NO

Specifies that conversion not be done. NO is the same as omitting the CONVERT operand.

Do not use the CONVERT parameter on files containing double-byte data. double-byte data in the file system is in code page 939. If you need to convert to a code page other than 939, you use the `iconv` command.

Usage notes

1. For text files, all <newline> characters are stripped during the copy. Each line in the file ending with a <newline> character is copied into a record of the MVS data set. You cannot copy a text file to an MVS data set in an undefined record format.
 - For an MVS data set in fixed record format: Any line longer than the record size is truncated. If the line is shorter than the record size, the record is padded with blanks.
 - For an MVS data set in variable record format: Any line longer than the largest record size is truncated; the record length is set to the length of the line. A change in the record length also occurs if the line is short.

For text mode transfer, if the line is longer than the record size, the line is truncated (for DBCS, perhaps in the middle of a double-byte character or in shift-in state). If the line is shorter than the record size, the record is padded with blanks.

2. For binary files, all data is preserved.
 - For an MVS data set in fixed record format: Data is cut into chunks of size equal to the record length. Each chunk is put into one record. The last record is padded with spaces or blanks.
 - For an MVS data set in variable record format: Data is cut into chunks of size equal to the largest record length. Each chunk is put into one record. The length of the last record is equal to the length of the data left.
 - For an MVS data set in undefined record format: Data is cut into chunks of size equal to the block size. Each chunk is put into one record. The length of the last record is equal to the length of the data left.

For binary mode transfers, double-byte characters might be split between MVS data set records, or a shift-out state might span records.

3. If the MVS data set does not exist, OGET allocates a new data set, a sequential data set of variable record format. However, OGET does not allocate a new partitioned data set. The record length of the new data set is either 255 or the size of the longest line in the z/OS UNIX file system file, whichever is larger. Dynamic allocation services determine the block size and space, based on installation-defined defaults. If the defaults are not sufficient, you should allocate a new MVS data set and then specify it on OGET.

A simple method of allocating a sufficient size is to specify a primary extent size and a secondary extent size equal to the number of bytes in the file being copied.

4. An executable file copied into an MVS data set is not executable under MVS, because some required directory information is lost during the copy to the partitioned data set.
5. Data sets with spanned records are not allowed.
6. If you are using a DBCS-supported terminal, the target MVS data set should be defined or defaulted to variable record format. The record length of the data set must be greater than or equal to the longest line in the z/OS UNIX file system file. (OGET can determine how long the longest line is if you ask it to allocate the target data set.)

7. OGET cannot be used to copy a load module out of a partitioned data set and into a file system. You have to use a binder to flatten the load module. For more information about copying load modules, see [Copying an executable module from the file system in z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide](#).

Return codes

0

Processing successful.

12

Processing unsuccessful. An error message has been issued.

Examples

1. The following command copies a text file to an MVS sequential data set, converting from code page 1047 to code page IBM-037 using the default table BPXFX000. (BPXFX000 is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX111.)

- The path name of the file is /u/admin/employee/data.
- The unqualified name of the sequential data set is EMPLOYEE.DATA.

```
OGET '/u/admin/employee/data' EMPLOYEE.DATA TEXT CONVERT(YES)
```

2. The following command copies a text file to an MVS sequential data set, converting from code page 1047 to code page IBM-037 using conversion table BPXFX111 in the user's library data set.

- The path name of the file is /u/admin/employee/data.
- The fully qualified name of the sequential data set is IBMUSR.EMPLOYEE.DATA.

```
OGET '/u/admin/employee/data' 'IBMUSR.EMPLOYEE.DATA'
      CONVERT('MY.LOADLIB(BPXFX111)')
```

OGETX - Copy z/OS UNIX files from a directory to an MVS PDS or PDSE

Format

```
OGETX hfs_directory | hfs_file_name
      mvs_PDS_name | mvs_data_set_name(member_name)
      ASIS
      BINARY | TEXT
      CONVERT(character_conversion_table | YES | NO)
      LC
      QUIET
      SUFFIX(suffix)
```

Description

You can use the OGETX command to:

- Copy files in a z/OS UNIX system directory to members of a partitioned data set (PDS) or PDSE
- Copy an individual file to a sequential data set or member of a partitioned data set

and convert the data from code page 1047 to code page IBM-037 or ASCII while it is being copied.

Do not use the CONVERT option when copying files that contain double-byte data. This option is used for single-byte data only, not for double-byte data.

This command uses the ISPF/PDF Edit facility.

Parameters

hfs_directory | hfs_file_name

Specifies the path name of the z/OS UNIX directory or file name that is being copied to an MVS PDS or PDSE. The files are copied into members of the PDS or PDSE.

Use `hfs_directory` when a PDS is specified. When a sequential data set or PDS member is specified, then the file name must be used.

These limitations apply to an MVS data set name:

- It can use uppercase alphabetic characters A through Z, but not lowercase letters.
- It can use numeric characters 0 through 9, and the special characters @, #, and \$.
- It cannot begin with a numeric character.
- The member name cannot be more than 8 characters. If a file name is longer than 8 characters or uses characters that are not allowed in an MVS data set name, the file is not copied.

The LC operand lets you copy z/OS UNIX system file names that are lowercase, mixed case, or uppercase.

Single quotation marks around the directory name or file name are optional.

mvs_PDS_name | mvs_data_set_name(member_name)

`mvs_PDS_name` specifies the name of an MVS PDS or PDSE to receive the z/OS UNIX system files that are being copied. `mvs_data_set_name(member_name)` specifies the name of an MVS partitioned data set member to receive the file that is being copied. The name is:

- A fully qualified name that is enclosed in single quotation marks, or an unqualified name
- Up to 44 characters long, with an additional 8 characters for the member name
- Converted to uppercase letters

ASIS

Specifies that the `_` character in path names not be translated to the `@` character in member names. (It is a common convention to use `@` symbols in PDS member names to correspond with the `_` symbol in path names.)

BINARY | TEXT

Specifies whether the files in the directory being copied contains binary data or text. For more information, see Note [“7” on page 1083](#).

BINARY

Specifies that the files in the directory being copied contains binary data.

When you specify BINARY, OGET operates without any consideration for <newline> characters or the special characteristics of DBCS data. For example, double-byte characters might be split between MVS data set records, or a shift-out state might span records.

TEXT

Specifies that the files in the directory being copied contains text. This is the default.

If you are using a DBCS-supported terminal, you should use TEXT. It is assumed that double-byte data in the file system includes the <newline> character in order to delineate line boundaries. Data within these lines that are delineated by <newline> characters must begin and end in the shift-in state.

CONVERT(character_conversion_table | YES | NO)

Specifies that the data being copied is to be converted from code page 1047 to code page IBM-237 or ASCII. That is, the FROM1047 part of the specified character conversion table is used. This operand is optional. If it is omitted, the system copies the data without conversion.

Use this option for single-byte data only.

Specify the CONVERT value as one of the following:

character_conversion_table

Specify one of the following:

- `data_set_name(member_name)`. Specifies the name of the partitioned data set (PDS) and the name of the member that contains the character conversion table.
- `data_set_name`. Specifies the name of the partitioned data set (PDS) that contains the character conversion table. The table is the FROM1047 part in member BPXFX000. (This is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX111.)
- `(member_name)`. Specifies the name of the conversion table to be used. It is a member of a PDS. Because the `data_set_name` is omitted, the standard library concatenation is searched for the table. (The default library is SYS1.LINKLIB.)

The following list summarizes what you can specify when you want to convert data to a different code page when copying single-byte data:

BPXFX100

Null character conversion table. Use this table if the square brackets at your workstation are at the same code points as the square brackets on code page 1047 (it is the default). Also use it if you are using a DBCS terminal.

BPXFX111

Specifies a non-APL conversion table to convert between code pages IBM-037 and IBM-1047.

BPXFX211

Specifies an APL conversion table to convert between code pages IBM-037 and IBM-1047.

BPXFX311

Specifies an ASCII-EBCDIC conversion table to convert between code pages ISO8859-1 and IBM-1047.

NO

Specifies that conversion not be done. NO is the same as omitting the CONVERT operand.

Do not use the CONVERT parameter on files containing double-byte data. Double-byte data in the file system is in code page 939. If conversion to a code page other than 939 is required, you should use the `iconv` command.

YES

Specifies that the system is to perform conversion and use the default conversion table (BPXFX000) in the standard library concatenation. (BPXFX000 is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX111.)

LC

Specifies that lowercase or mixed-case z/OS UNIX file names are to be converted to uppercase member names. If LC is not specified, file names containing lowercase characters are not found.

QUIET

Turns off the echoing of the OGET command before a file is copied.

SUFFIX(suffix)

Specifies that files with *suffix* are to be copied. The suffix and the separating period are dropped from the file name when the PDS members are created.

A *suffix* is an optional additional file identifier that is appended to *suffix* the file name following the last period (.). It is typically used to identify the type of file.

Usage notes

1. Avoid using OGETX with path names that contain single quotation marks or spaces.
2. For text files, all <newline> characters are stripped during the copy. Each line in the file ending with a <newline> character is copied into a record of the MVS data set. You cannot copy a text file to an MVS data set in an undefined record format.

- For an MVS data set in fixed record format, any line longer than the record size is truncated. If the line is shorter than the record size, the record is padded with blanks.
 - For an MVS data set in variable record format, any line is longer than the largest record size is truncated; the record length is set accordingly. A change in the record length also occurs if the line is short.
3. For binary files, all data is preserved.
 - For an MVS data set in fixed record format, data is cut into chunks of size equal to the record length. Each chunk is put into one record. The last record is padded with spaces or blanks.
 - For an MVS data set in variable record format, data is cut into chunks of size equal to the largest record length. Each chunk is put into one record. The length of the last record is equal to the length of the data left.
 - For an MVS data set in undefined record format, data is cut into chunks of size equal to the block size. Each chunk is put into one record. The length of the last record is equal to the length of the data left.
 4. Data sets with spanned records are not allowed.
 5. Before the copy, the OGET command for a file is echoed, unless you specify the QUIET option. If you did not specify QUIET and if the command is not echoed for a file, it has not met the copy criteria and is not copied.
 6. If more than one file name is the same, the file is overwritten on each subsequent copy. For example, if you specify a copy of Pgma and pgma and use LC, the first file copied is overwritten. Or if you copy pgma.h and pgma.c and specify SUFFIX, the first file copied is overwritten.
 7. If the target data set is a PDS with an undefined record format, the files may be treated as load modules. A load module is copied by link-editing it into the target library. For the program to be able to execute, the entry point must be at the beginning of the load module.

For OGETX to treat the file as a load module, do not specify either TEXT nor BINARY.
 8. If the source for the copy is a file, the target can be specified as a PDS. The member name used is the file name, which is in uppercase and has had any suffixes removed. Any remaining characters in the member name that are not valid in member names cause the copy to fail. You do not have to specify a file as a target with a sequential data set, or a directory as a target with a PDS. The ASIS option is not affected.

Examples

1. The following command copies the files in the z/OS UNIX system directory /usr/sbllib to the MVS PDS named DATAFILE, removing any suffixes appended to the z/OS UNIX system files and accepting lowercase file names.

```
OGETX /usr/sbllib/ DATAFILE LC SUFFIX
```

The members /usr/sbllib/program1.c, /usr/sbllib/list.prg, and usr/sbllib/program2.c become DATAFILE(PROGRAM1), DATAFILE(LIST), and DATAFILE(PROGRAM2).

2. The following command copies the files with the suffix of c in the z/OS UNIX system directory /usr/sbllib to the MVS PDS named DATAFILE, removing the .c suffix appended to the z/OS UNIX system files and accepting lowercase file names.

```
OGETX /usr/sbllib/ DATAFILE LC SUFFIX(c)
```

The members /usr/sbllib/program1.c, /usr/sbllib/list.prg, and usr/sbllib/program2.c become DATAFILE(PROGRAM1) and DATAFILE(PROGRAM2).

OMVS - Invoke the z/OS shell

Format

```
OMVS ALARM | NOALARM
AUTOSCROLL | NOAUTOSCROLL
CONVERT(character_conversion_table)
DBCS | NODBCS
DEBUG(NO | YES | EVENT | DATA)
ECHO | NOECHO
ENDPASSTHROUGH(ATTN | CLEAR | CLEARPARTITION |
ENTER | NO | PA1 | PA3 | PF1 | PF2 | PF3 ... PF24 | SEL)
ESCAPE('escape-characters')
LINES(n)
PFn
    (ALARM | NOALARM |
AUTOSCROLL | NOAUTOSCROLL |
BACKSCR |
BOTTOM |
CLOSE |
CONTROL |
ECHO | NOECHO |
FWDRETR |
HALFSCR |
HELP |
HIDE | NOHIDE |
NEXTSESS |
NO |
OPEN |
PFSHOW | NOPFSHOW |
PREVSESS |
QUIT |
QUITALL |
REFRESH |
RETRIEVE |
RETURN |
SCROLL |
SUBCOMMAND |
TOP |
TSO )
PFSHOW | NOPFSHOW
RUNOPTS('LE/370-runtime-options')
SESSIONS(n)
SHAREAS | NOSHAREAS
WRAPDEBUG(n)
```

Description

Use the OMVS command to invoke the z/OS shell. You can select options on the OMVS command to customize aspects of the shell interface, such as the function keys.

After you are working in a shell session, you can switch to subcommand mode, return temporarily to TSO/E command mode, or end the session by exiting the shell.

Parameters

ALARM | NOALARM

Controls the sounding of the 3270 alarm to alert you to particular events. The default is ALARM.

ALARM

Causes the 3270 alarm to sound when the <alert> character is encountered in data being sent to the workstation.

NOALARM

Prevents the 3270 alarm from sounding when the <alert> character is encountered in data being sent to the workstation.

AUTOSCROLL | NOAUTOSCROLL

Controls the setting of the autoscroll function. The default is AUTOSCROLL.

AUTOSCROLL

Specifies automatic scrolling of input and output written to the screen.

NOAUTOSCROLL

Specifies that there not be automatic scrolling.

CONVERT(character_conversion_table)

Specifies the character conversion table that is used to convert between the z/OS code page and the code page that is used in the shell.

data_set_name(member_name)

Specifies the name of the partitioned data set (PDS) and the name of the member that contains the character conversion table.

data_set_name

Specifies the name of the partitioned data set containing the character conversion table to be used.

(member_name)

Specifies the name of the character conversion table to be used. It is the name of a member in a partitioned data set.

If both the `member_name` and `data_set_name` are omitted, member FSUMQ000 in the default module search order is used as the character conversion table. The following table lists the various formats of the OMVS CONVERT command:

Table 34. Various formats of the OMVS CONVERT command (OMVS command)	
Command format	What it does
OMVS CONV((BPXFX111))	See Note 1.
OMVS CONV('SYS1.XXXX')	Looks for SYS1.XXXX(FSUMQ000). FSUMQ000 is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX100, the default null character conversion table.
OMVS CONV('SYS1.XXXX(BPXFX111)')	Looks for SYS1.XXXX(BPXFX111)
OMVS CONV(XXXX)	Looks for <i>prefix</i> .XXXX(FSUMQ000)
OMVS CONV(XXXX(BPXFX111))	Looks for <i>prefix</i> .XXXX(BPXFX111)

Note:

1. If the `data_set_name` is omitted, z/OS UNIX locates *member_name* using the default search order for modules in the system library concatenation. The located *member_name* is used as the character conversion table. For example, if you specify:

```
OMVS CONVERT((BPXFX111))
```

the character conversion table is BPXFX111 in the default module search order in the system library concatenation.

If the member name is omitted, the OMVS command looks in the specified *data_set_name* for member FSUMQ000, to use it as the character conversion table. For example, if you specify:

```
OMVS CONVERT('SYS1.XLATE') ...
```

OMVS uses SYS1.XLATE(FSUMQ000) as the character conversion table.

The following table lists the character conversion tables supplied with the OMVS command. It shows the locale name, the conversion table to specify, and the default escape character for that table. If you are using the De_CH.IBM-500 locale, you must specify BPXFX450 as the conversion table, and the default escape character for that particular table is the section sign, §. To specify BPXFX450 as the conversion table, issue `CONVERT ((BPXFX450))`.

DBCS | NODBCS

Specifies whether to use DBCS on 3270-type terminals. The default is DBCS processing.

DBCS

Causes OMVS to automatically determine whether the terminal supports DBCS. If so, DBCS processing takes place. It also enables the OMVS command to handle double-byte data in translated messages. This operand is ignored if you're not using a DBCS terminal.

Double-byte data, including escape character strings, cannot be supplied for any of the OMVS command operands. The following data strings used by OMVS must contain single-byte characters only:

- Escape characters
- Conversion table data set name
- Conversion table member name
- Password or password phrase used to access the conversion table, if one is required

OMVS supports only code pages 939, 1027, and 1047 on DBCS. The null character conversion table (BPXFX100) should be used with DBCS terminals. (It is the default.)

NODBCS

Specifies that OMVS operate in SBCS mode only. If you are logged on to a terminal that supports DBCS, this operand allows you to bypass DBCS processing.

DEBUG(NO | YES | EVENT | DATA)

Controls the collection and output of debugging information. The default is NO; change the default setting only if IBM requests it.

NO

Indicates that no debugging information is to be written.

YES

Indicates that debugging information is collected while the OMVS command runs.

EVENT

Causes additional debugging information to be written whenever certain internal events occur in the OMVS command.

DATA

Causes any data received from or sent to the workstation to be written. Also, debug information for internal events is recorded.

Also, the ddname for the OMVS debug data set is always SYSFSUMO.

ECHO | NOECHO

Enables OMVS to control the visibility of the input area. The default is NOECHO.

ECHO

Allows OMVS to hide or unhide the input area.

NOECHO

Prevents OMVS from hiding and unhiding the input area.

ENDPASSTHROUGH(ATTN | CLEAR | CLEARPARTITION | ENTER | NO | PA1 | PA3 | PF1 | PF2 | PF3 ... PF24 | SEL)

Specifies a 3270 key that ends TSO/3270 passthrough mode and forces OMVS to return to the shell session. Because this key would be used only during application development, the default is ENDPASSTHROUGH(NO). All 3270 keys can be used by the 3270 application.

ATTN

Specifies the 3270 <Attention> key. In some 3270 applications, this key may be changed to <PA1> before it is seen by the TSO/E OMVS command. If so, OMVS will never see the <Attention> key; specify <PA1> instead of <ATTN>.

With some terminal connections, the <ATTN> key may not be available.

CLEAR

Specifies the 3270 CLEAR key. In some TSO/3270 applications, the TSO/E OMVS command will not see <CLEAR> when the CLEAR key is pressed. In these cases, specifying ENDPASSTHROUGH(CLEAR) will have no effect.

CLEARPARTITION

Specifies the 3270 <Clear Partition> key. This key is effective only if the application is using explicit 3270 partitions.

ENTER

Specifies the 3270 ENTER key. This key is useful only if the 3270 application is completely driven by PF or PA keys.

NO

No breakout key; this is the default.

PA1

Specifies the 3270 <PA1>key. For some TSO/3270 applications, <PA1> is changed to <ATTN> before OMVS sees it. In these cases, you should specify ENDPASSTHROUGH(ATTN).

In general, the provider of the TSO/3270 application needs to tell the user whether <PA1>, <ATTN>, or <CLEAR> can be used for ENDPASSTHROUGH.

PA3

Specifies the 3270 <PA3> key. The <PA3> key may not be available on some keyboards.

PF n

Specifies the 3270 function keys 1-9.

PF nn

Specifies the 3270 function keys 10-24.

SEL

Specifies the 3270 Cursor Select key. This key is useful only when the 3270 application creates fields on the 3270 screen that can be selected by a light pen.

ESCAPE('escape-characters')

Specifies an escape character as the first character in a two-character sequence that is the EBCDIC equivalent of an ASCII control character (for example, the EBCDIC "d" is the equivalent of the ASCII Ctrl-D). When an escape character is typed in the input area, the next character typed is converted into a special character before it is passed to the shell.

You can enter a string up to eight escape characters, enclosed in single quotes with no space between them. (Do not use nonprintable EBCDIC characters.)

The default escape character depends on the character conversion table that is being used. To enter Ctrl-D, for example, type d or D in the input area.

If the last character in the input area is one of the escape characters, the <newline> character normally appended to the input data is suppressed. For example, to enter only a <Ctrl-Q> with no final <newline>, type the string Q in the input area, and press <Enter>.

LINES(n)

Controls the amount of output data the OMVS command keeps for scrolling. The default is roughly four screens. You can specify that between 25 and 3000 lines should be kept in the output buffer.

PF n (ALARM | NOALARM | AUTOSCROLL | NOAUTOSCROLL | BACKSCR | BOTTOM | CLOSE | CONTROL | ECHO | NOECHO FWDRETR | HALFSCR | HELP | HIDE | NOHIDE NEXTSESS | NO | OPEN | PFSHOW | NOPFSHOW | PREVSESS | QUIT | QUITALL | REFRESH | RETRIEVE | RETURN | SCROLL | SUBCOMMAND | TOP | TSO)

Customizes the settings for the function keys that you use while working in the z/OS shell or in subcommand mode. in <PF n > The n is a one- or two-digit function key number from 1 to 24. Do not use a leading zero for a one-digit number. More than one function key can be assigned the same function. For example, both <PF1> and <PF13> are assigned the Help function by default.

All PF keys can be abbreviated using the usual TSO/E rules. For example,

- OPEN can be abbreviated as O, OP, or OPE.
- NEXTSESS can be abbreviated as NE, NEX, NEXT, NEXTS, NEXTSE, or NEXTSES.
- PFSHOW can be abbreviated as PF, and NOPFSHOW can be abbreviated as NOPF.

ALARM | NOALARM

A toggle key used to turn on and off the 3270 alarm that sounds when an <alert> character is written to the output area (also available in subcommand mode).

The label for this PF key (in the PF key lines at the bottom of the screen) shows up as either ALARM or NOALARM, depending on the current toggle setting. If it is ALARM, pressing this PF key turns the alarm on. If it is NOALARM, pressing this PF key turns the alarm off.

AUTOSCROLL | NOAUTOSCROLL

A toggle key used to turn the autoscroll function on and off (also available in subcommand mode). The screen automatically scrolls forward when new input is written to the screen.

The label for this PF key (in the PF key lines at the bottom of the screen) shows up as either AUTOSCROLL or NOAUTOSCROLL, depending on the current toggle setting. If it is AUTOSCROLL, pressing this PF key turns the autoscroll function on. If it is NOAUTOSCROLL, pressing this PF key turns the autoscroll function off.

BACKSCR

Scrolls the screen backward one full screen, redisplaying previously displayed output lines. The scrolling ends when the oldest available saved line is reached. (This option is also available in subcommand mode.)

If you first move the cursor into the output area, the line with the cursor becomes the top line.

BOTTOM

Scrolls help information forward to the last panel of information, and scrolls output forward the last full screen (also available in subcommand mode).

CLOSE

Ends the displayed session and switches to another one, or returns to TSO/E if the only session was closed (also available in subcommand mode).

CONTROL

Treats all characters in the input area as if they were preceded by an escape character. Also, no trailing <newline> is appended to the data.

ECHO | NOECHO

A toggle key used to control whether the shell command can hide or unhide the OMVS command input area.

The label for this PF key (in the PF key lines at the bottom of the screen) shows up as either ECHO or NOECHO, depending on the current toggle setting. If it is ECHO, pressing this PF key allows the current shell command to hide or unhide the OMVS command input area. If it is NOECHO, pressing this PF key prevents the current shell command from hiding or un hiding the OMVS input area.

FWDRETR

Retrieves the oldest available input line from a stack of saved input lines, starting with the oldest and moving up to the most recent line (also available in subcommand mode).

HALFSCR

Scrolls half the displayed screen forward, allowing room for more output data. If the output area on the screen is not full, half the displayed lines are scrolled off the screen. If you first move the cursor into the output area, the line with the cursor becomes the middle line. (This option is also available in subcommand mode.)

HELP

Temporarily suspends the session and displays the help information for the OMVS command. The scrolling function keys can be used to look at the help information. To exit the help information, press the Return function key. (This option is also available in subcommand mode.)

HIDE | NOHIDE

Temporarily hides or unhides the input data you type on the shell command line. If you press this PF key while the input area is hidden, the input area is made visible. If it is not hidden, the input area is hidden.

The input area stays hidden or unhidden until:

- You press <Enter>.
- You press the HIDE | NOHIDE PF key.
- You switch to another session, escape to TSO/E and return, or enter subcommand mode and return.

If OMVS is running in NOECHO mode, the input area will be visible after you take one of these actions. If OMVS is running in ECHO mode, the visibility of the input area depends on the shell command you are running.

NEXTSESS

Switches to the next (higher-numbered) session (also available in subcommand mode).

NO

Deactivates a function key so that it doesn't do anything (also available in subcommand mode).

OPEN

Starts a new shell session and switches to it (also available in subcommand mode).

PFSHOW | NOPFSHOW

Toggles on and off the display of the active function key settings at the bottom of the screen (also available in subcommand mode, and can be used as PF and NOPF).

PREVSESS

Switches to the previous (lower-numbered) session (also available in subcommand mode).

QUIT

Ends the displayed session and switches to another one, or returns to TSO/E if the only session was closed (also available in subcommand mode).

QUITALL

Ends all shell sessions and causes OMVS to end and to return to TSO/E (also available in subcommand mode).

REFRESH

Updates the screen with the latest output data. Use this function key if the display of output is incomplete, but the session is now displaying INPUT status. (This option is also available in subcommand mode.)

RETRIEVE

Retrieves the most recently entered input line from a stack of saved input lines, starting with the most recent and moving down to the oldest available line (also available in subcommand mode).

RETURN

If help information is displayed, returns you to the session you were in. If you are in subcommand mode, returns you to the shell. (This option is also available in subcommand mode.)

SCROLL

Scrolls the last line of output data to the top of the screen, making room for more output data. If Help information is displayed, its data is scrolled. If you first move the cursor into the output area, the line with the cursor becomes the top line. (This option is also available in subcommand mode.)

SUBCOMMAND

If you press this key when the command line is blank, it leaves the shell session and enters subcommand mode.

To run a subcommand without switching to subcommand mode, type the subcommand at the command line and then press the function key. You can enter the OMVS subcommands at the command line when you are in subcommand mode.

TOP

Scrolls help information backward to the first panel, and scrolls output backward to a screen full of the oldest available output (also available in subcommand mode).

TSO

If you press this key when the command line is blank, it temporarily suspends a shell session or subcommand mode, and you are in a TSO/E session. You can enter TSO/E commands. Press <PA1> or the <Attention> key to exit TSO/E command mode and return to the session you were in. (This option is also available in subcommand mode.)

To run a TSO/E command without suspending the shell session or subcommand mode, type the command at the command line and then press the function key. When the command completes, you can continue working in the shell session or subcommand mode.

Function key defaults:

PF1(HELP)
 PF2(SUBCOMMAND)
 PF3(RETURN)
 PF4(TOP)
 PF5(BOTTOM)
 PF6(TSO)
 PF7(BACKSCR)
 PF8(SCROLL)
 PF9(NEXTSESS)
 PF10(REFRESH)
 PF11(FWDRETR)
 PF12(RETRIEVE)
 PF13(HELP)
 PF14(SUBCOMMAND)
 PF15(RETURN)
 PF16(TOP)
 PF17(BOTTOM)
 PF18(TSO)
 PF19(BACKSCR)
 PF20(SCROLL)
 PF21(NEXTSESS)
 PF22(REFRESH)
 PF23(FWDRETR)
 PF24(RETRIEVE)

PFSHOW | NOPFSHOW

Specifies that the PF keys be shown at the bottom of the screen. The default is PFSHOW.

PFSHOW

Specifies that PF keys be shown at the bottom of the screen.

NOPFSHOW

Specifies that PF keys not be shown at the bottom of the screen.

RUNOPTS('run-time-options')

Specifies a string containing run-time options, which are passed to Language Environment when the TSO/E OMVS command starts up, and to the initial login shell program in the _CEE_RUNOPTS environment variable. These options are the same as those passed to other Language Environment programs run from the TSO READY prompt.

The options string can be from 1 to 1000 characters in length, and should contain valid run-time options. It should not contain options such as POSIX(OFF), TRAP(OFF), TRAP(ON,NOSPIE), or MSGFILE(), or characters such as slashes, unbalanced parentheses or quotes, or imbedded NULL characters. Specifying such options or using these characters will cause unpredictable problems when the TSO/E OMVS command runs.

If the RUNOPTS operand is omitted, OMVS uses the RUNOPTS string defined in the BPXPRMxx member of SYS1.PARMLIB that is active for the OMVS kernel. If no RUNOPTS string was defined in BPXPRMxx, no default run-time options are used when the TSO/E OMVS command starts up.

SESSIONS(n)

Specifies the initial number of sessions to be started. The default is 1, and the allowed range is 1 to 100; most users will use two or three sessions.

Note: You can specify a number from 1 to 100 without getting a syntax error on the command. Normally, you cannot start more than several sessions before getting an error message. If you try to start too many sessions (the limit depends on the size of your TSO/E address space), your TSO/E user ID runs out of storage and various unpredictable errors may occur. You may have to log off your TSO/E user ID before you can continue.

SHAREAS | NOSHAREAS

Specifies whether to run the shell program in a separate address space. Both OMVS and the shell will run in the TSO/E address space when OMVS is invoked with the SHAREAS parameter.

OMVS will use SHAREAS as the default if the shell program is not a SETUID or SETGID program and the owning UID or GID is not the same as the current user.

SHAREAS

Runs the shell program in the same TSO/E address space as OMVS. SETUID and SETGID shell programs cannot be run with the SHAREAS option unless your UID or GID owns the shell program.

Note: If you end OMVS while in SHAREAS mode, the shell process ends immediately. (It may get killed, but it will usually end by itself when the TTY is closed.)

NOSHAREAS

Runs the shell program in a separate address space. SETUID and SETGID shell programs usually require this option.

WRAPDEBUG(n)

Controls how many lines of debug data OMVS writes out before wrapping around to the top of the debug data set. This option is effective only if the DEBUG (YES) DEBUG (EVENT), or DEBUG (DATA) options are used.

The WRAPDEBUG (n) value specifies how many lines of debug data OMVS writes out before wrapping around to the top of the debug data set. The default number of lines is 10 000. The value of n must be between 100 and 1 000 000 000. The debug data set must be large enough to hold n 80-byte lines of debug data. If the debug data set is too small, debug recording stops when the data set fills up.

Subcommands

When the shell is active, you can enter subcommand mode by pressing the Subcommand function key. While in subcommand mode, you can enter subcommands on the command line or use function keys.

ALARM

Turns on the 3270 alarm which sounds when an <alert> character is written to the output area.

AUTOSCROLL

Activates automatic forward scrolling of output as new input is written to the screen.

BACKSCR

Scrolls the screen backward one full screen, redisplaying previously deleted output lines. The scrolling ends when the oldest available saved line is reached.

BOTTOM

If the help information is displayed, it is scrolled forward to the last panel of information. If output is displayed, it is scrolled forward to the last screen of output.

CLOSE

Ends the displayed session and switches to another one, or returns to TSO/E if the only session was closed.

ECHO

Allows the current shell command to control whether the OMVS input area is visible or hidden. The HIDE subcommand, NOHIDE subcommand, and HIDE | NOHIDE PF keys can temporarily override the input area visibility set by the current shell command.

HALFSCR

Scrolls half the displayed screen forward, allowing room for more output data.

HELP

Displays help information for the OMVS command. To view the help information, use the scrolling function keys. To return from Help to the session, press the Return function key.

? is a short form for the Help subcommand.

HIDE

Temporarily hides the input data you type on the shell command line. The input area stays hidden until you do one of the following actions:

- Press <Enter>.
- Press the HIDE | NOHIDE PF key.
- Switch to another session, escape to TSO and return, or enter subcommand mode and return.

If OMVS is running in NOECHO mode, the input area will be visible after you take one of these actions. If it is running in ECHO mode, whether you can see the input area depends on the shell command you are running.

NEXTSESS

Switches to the next (higher-numbered) session.

NOALARM

Prevents the 3270 alarm from sounding when the <alert> character is encountered in data being sent to the workstation.

NOAUTOSCROLL

Turns off the automatic scrolling (AUTOSCROLL) function.

NOECHO

Causes the OMVS input area to remain visible regardless of the current shell command. You can use the HIDE subcommand and the PF key to temporarily hide the input area.

NOHIDE

Temporarily unhides the input data you type on the shell command line. The input area remains visible until you do one of the following actions:

- Press <Enter>.
- Press the HIDE | NOHIDE PF key.
- Switch to another session, escape to TSO and return, or enter subcommand mode and return.

If OMVS is running in NOECHO mode, the input area remains visible after you take one of these actions. If OMVS is running in ECHO mode, the visibility of the input area depends on the shell command you are running.

NOPFSHOW

Turns off the display of the function key settings and escape characters at the bottom of the screen.

OPEN

Starts a new shell session and switches to it.

PFSHOW

Displays the current function key settings and escape characters on the bottom two lines of the display screen. A maximum of two screen lines is used. If some function key settings do not fit on the two lines, they are not displayed.

PREVSESS

Switches to the previous (lower-numbered) session.

QUIT

Ends the displayed session and switches to another one, or returns to TSO/E if the only session was closed.

QUITALL

Ends all shell sessions and causes OMVS to end and to return to TSO/E.

RETURN

Returns from subcommand mode to the shell session. If help information is being displayed, the session returns to subcommand mode and you must enter the RETURN command again to return to the shell.

SCROLL

Scrolls forward the data displayed on the screen, approximately one full screen.

TOP

Scrolls help information backward to the first panel. Scrolls output backward to a display of the oldest available output.

TSO

Invokes TSO/E command mode. In this mode, you can enter TSO/E commands. Press <PA1> or the <Attention> key to return to subcommand mode.

Usage notes

1. The OMVS command is a Language Environment application. OMVS overrides the default MSGFILE ddname (SYSOUT) and uses ddname SYSFSUMM.

Normally, any Language Environment error messages from the OMVS command are displayed on the TSO/E terminal. If you want to redirect these messages, you need to allocate the SYSFSUMM ddname instead of the SYSOUT ddname, as is usual with Language Environment applications.

2. The language of the OMVS command messages is determined by the PROFILE PLANGUAGE setting when OMVS is invoked. Do not change PROFILE PLANGUAGE while OMVS is running

Return codes**0**

Processing successful.

12

Processing unsuccessful. An error message has been issued.

Examples

These examples explain how to use the multi-session capability of OMVS:

1. To start 2 sessions automatically when starting OMVS, enter:

```
OMVS SESSIONS(2)
```

2. To assign the NEXTSESS function to a PF key, enter:

```
OMVS PF1(NEXTSESS)
```

OPUT - Copy an MVS data set member into a z/OS UNIX file

Format

```
OPUT mvs_data_set_name | mvs_data_set_name(member_name)
      'pathname'
```

```
BINARY | TEXT
CONVERT(character_conversion_table | YES | NO)
```

Description

You can use the OPUT command to:

- Copy a member of an MVS partitioned data set (PDS or PDSE) to a file
- Copy an MVS sequential data set to a file

and convert the data from code page IBM-037 or ASCII to code page IBM-1047.

Do not use the CONVERT option when copying files that contain double-byte data. This option is used for single-byte data only, not for double-byte data.

Parameters

mvs_data_set_name | mvs_data_set_name(member_name)

Specifies the name of an MVS sequential data set or an MVS partitioned data set member that is being copied.

- A fully qualified name that is enclosed in single quotation marks, or an unqualified name (an unqualified name is not enclosed in single quotation marks)
- Up to 44 characters long, with an additional 8 characters for the member name
- Converted to uppercase characters by the system

pathname

Specifies the path name of the file to receive the data set member that is being copied. The target file cannot be a directory. All directories in the path name prior to the file name directory must already exist. The path name is:

- A relative or absolute path name. A relative path name is relative to the working directory of the TSO/E session (usually the HOME directory). Therefore, you should usually specify an absolute path name.
- Up to 1023 characters long.
- Enclosed in single quotation marks.
- In uppercase or lowercase characters, which are not changed by the system.

BINARY | TEXT

specifies that the data set being copied contains binary data or text.

BINARY

Specifies that the data set being copied contains binary data. This is the default for a data set of undefined record format.

TEXT

Specifies that the data set being copied contains text. This is the default for a data set of fixed record format or variable record format.

CONVERT(character_conversion_table | YES | NO)

Specifies that the data being copied is to be converted from IBM-037 or ASCII to EBCDIC Latin 1/Open Systems Interconnection code page 01047. That is, that the TO1047 part of the specified character conversion table will be used. This operand is optional. If this operand is omitted, the system copies the data without conversion.

You can use this option for single-byte data, but not for double-byte data.

Specify the CONVERT value as one of the following:

character_conversion_table

Specify one of the following:

- `data_set_name(member_name)`. Specifies the name of the partitioned data set (PDS) and the name of the member that contains the character conversion table.
- `data_set_name`. Specifies the name of the partitioned data set (PDS) that contains the character conversion table. The table is the TO1047 part in member BPXFX000. (This is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX111.)
- `(member_name)`. Specifies the name of the conversion table to be used. It is a member of a PDS. Because the *data_set_name* is omitted, the standard library concatenation is searched for the table. (The default library is SYS1.LINKLIB.)

The following list summarizes what you can specify when you want to convert data to a different code page when copying single-byte data:

- BPXFX100. Null character conversion table. Use this table if the square brackets at your workstation are at the same code points as the square brackets on code page 1047 (it is the default). Also use it if you are using a DBCS terminal.
- BPXFX111. Specifies a non-APL conversion table to convert between code pages IBM-037 and IBM-1047.
- BPXFX211. Specifies an APL conversion table to convert between code pages IBM-037 and IBM-1047.
- BPXFX311. Specifies an ASCII-EBCDIC conversion table to convert between code pages ISO8859-1 and IBM-1047.

YES

The system will perform conversion and use the default conversion table (BPXFX000) in the system library concatenation. (BPXFX000 is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX111.)

NO

Specifies no conversion. NO is the same as omitting the CONVERT operand.

Usage notes

1. If the specified file does not exist, OPUT creates a new file. For a new text file, the mode (permission bits) is 600. When the mode is 600, the user has read and write access; others have nothing. For a new binary file, the mode (permission bits) is 700. When the mode is 700, the user has read, write, and execute access; others have nothing.
2. If the specified file exists, the new data overwrites the existing data. The mode of the file is unchanged.
3. You can use OPUT to copy a program object from a PDSE to the file system, and it will be executable there. If you have a load module in a partitioned data set, however, you must first use the IEBCOPY program to copy the load module from a partitioned data set to a PDSE and then subsequently use OPUT to copy the module into the file system. IEBCOPY converts load modules to a program object.
4. Data sets with spanned record lengths are not allowed.
5. When you copy MVS data sets to text files in the z/OS UNIX file system, a <newline> character is appended to the end of each record. If trailing blanks exist in the record, the <newline> character is appended after the trailing blanks. MVS fixed block data sets have a fixed record length, which means that trailing blanks could exist up to the end of each record.
6. When you copy MVS data sets to binary files in the z/OS UNIX file system, the <newline> character is not appended to the record.

Return codes

0

Processing successful.

12

Processing unsuccessful. An error message was issued.

Examples

1. This command copies an MVS sequential data set to a file, converting from code page IBM-037 to code page 1047.

- The unqualified name of the sequential data set is EMPLOYEE.DATA.
- The path name of the file is /u/admin/employee/data.

```
OPUT EMPLOYEE.DATA '/u/admin/employee/data' TEXT CONVERT(YES)
```

2. This command copies an MVS sequential data set to a file converting to code page 1047 using the conversion table BPXFX000 in the user's library data set.

- The fully qualified name of the sequential data set is IBMUSR.EMPLOYEE.DATA.
- The path name of the file is /u/admin/employee/data.

```
OPUT 'IBMUSR.EMPLOYEE.DATA' '/u/admin/employee/data'
TEXT CONVERT(MY.LOADLIB(BPXFX000))
```

3. This command copies a binary file from a PDSE to a file in the file system.

- APPL.LOADLIB(PAYROLL) is the fully qualified name of the member of the PDSE.
- bin/payroll is the path name of the file; the directory bin is in the working directory.
- There is no code page conversion.

```
OPUT 'APPL.LOADLIB(PAYROLL)' '/bin/payroll' binary
```

OPUTX - Copy members from an MVS PDS or PDSE to a z/OS UNIX system directory

Format

```
OPUTX mvs_PDS_name | mvs_data_set-name(member_name)
      hfs_directory | hfs_file_name
      ASIS
      BINARY | TEXT
      CONVERT(character_conversion_table | YES | NO)
      LC
      MODE(nnn)
      QUIET
      SUFFIX(suffix)
```

Description

You can use the OPUTX command to:

- Copy members from an MVS partitioned data set (PDS) or PDSE to a directory in the zFS file system.
- Copy a sequential data set or member of a PDS to a file.

and convert the data from code page IBM-037 or ASCII to code page IBM-1047 while it is being copied.

Restriction: Do not use the CONVERT option when copying files that contain double-byte data. This option is used for single-byte data only, not for double-byte data.

This command uses the ISPF/PDF Edit facility.

Parameters

hfs_directory | HFS_file_name

Specifies the directory name or file name of a file in the zFS file system that is to receive the PDS members that are being copied. The name can be up to 1023 characters long. Single quotation marks around the directory name or file name are optional.

Use `hfs_directory` when a PDS is specified. When a sequential data set or PDS member is specified, then the file name must be used.

mvs_PDS_name | mvs_data_set_name(member_name)

Specifies the name of an MVS partitioned data set or an MVS partitioned data set member that is being copied into a zFS file system. The data set name is:

- A fully qualified name that is enclosed in single quotation marks, or an unqualified name. An unqualified name is not enclosed in single quotation marks.
- Up to 44 characters long, with an additional 8 characters for the member name.
- Converted to uppercase letters.

ASIS

Specifies that the @ character in member names not be translated to the _ character in path names. (It is a common convention to use @ symbols in PDS member names to correspond with the _ symbol in path names.)

BINARY | TEXT

Specifies whether the data set being copied contains binary data or text.

BINARY

Specifies that the data set being copied contains binary data. BINARY is the default for a data set of undefined record format.

TEXT

Specifies that the data set being copied contains text. TEXT is the default for a data set of fixed record format or variable record format.

CONVERT(character_conversion_table | YES | NO)

Specifies that the data being copied be converted from code page IBM-037 to EBCDIC Latin 1/Open Systems Interconnection code page 01047. That is, the TO1047 part of the specified character conversion table is used. This operand is optional. If this operand is omitted, the system copies the data without conversion.

You can use this option for single-byte data, but not for double-byte data.

Specify the CONVERT value as one of the following:

character_conversion_table

Specify one of the following:

data_set_name(member_name)

Specifies the name of the partitioned data set (PDS) and the name of the member that contains the character conversion table.

data_set_name

Specifies the name of the partitioned data set (PDS) that contains the character conversion table. The table is the TO1047 part in member BPXFX000. (This is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX111.)

(member_name)

Specifies the name of the conversion table to be used. It is a member of a PDS. Because the `data_set_name` is omitted, the standard library concatenation is searched for the table. (The default library is SYS1.LINKLIB)

The following list summarizes what you can specify when you want to convert data to a different code page when copying single-byte data:

- **BPXFX100.** Null character conversion table. Use this table if the square brackets at your workstation are at the same code points as the square brackets on code page 1047 (it is the default). Also use it if you are using a DBCS terminal.
- **BPXFX111.** Specifies a non-APL conversion table to convert between code pages IBM-037 and IBM-1047.
- **BPXFX211.** Specifies an APL conversion table to convert between code pages IBM-037 and IBM-1047.
- **BPXFX311.** Specifies an ASCII-EBCDIC conversion table to convert between code pages ISO8859-1 and IBM-1047.

NO

Specifies that conversion not be done. NO is the same as omitting the CONVERT operand.

YES

Specifies that the system is to perform conversion and use the default conversion table (BPXFX000) in the standard library concatenation. (BPXFX000 is an alias; when shipped by IBM, it points to BPXFX111.)

LC

Specifies that the member name be converted to a lowercase file name.

MODE(*nnn*)

Specifies the file mode for any members that are copied into the z/OS UNIX file system.

nnn

Specified as three or four octal digits. The digits can be separated by commas. Invalid mode specifications are ignored.

If the specified file does not exist and the mode is not specified, OPUTX creates a new file. For a new text file, the mode (permission bits) is 600. When the mode is 600, the user has read and write access; others have none. For a new binary file, the mode (permission bits) is 700. When the mode is 700, the user has read, write, and search access; others have none.

QUIET

Turns off the echoing of the OPUTX command before the member or data set is copied.

SUFFIX(*suffix*)

Specifies that a suffix be appended to the member names in creating the file names for the zFS file system.

A suffix is an optional additional file identifier that is appended to the file name following a period (.). It is typically used to identify the type of file. For example, .c typically indicates a C language source file and .h indicates a C language header file. Suffixes can be any length and you can append as many as you want, but the file name, including suffixes, cannot exceed 255 characters for z/OS UNIX.

Usage notes

1. Do not use OPUTX with path names that contains quotation marks or spaces.
2. If the specified file does not exist, OPUTX creates a new file. For a new text file, the mode (permission bits) is 600. When the mode is 600, the user has read and write access; others have nothing. For a new binary file, the mode (permission bits) is 700. When the mode is 700, the user has read, write, and search access; others have nothing.
3. If the specified file exists, the new data overwrites the existing data. The mode of the file is unchanged.
4. Data sets with spanned records are not allowed.
5. When you copy MVS data sets to text files in the zFS file system, a <newline> character is appended to the end of each record. If trailing blanks exist in the record, the <newline> character is appended after the trailing blanks. MVS fixed block data sets have a fixed record length, which means that trailing blanks could exist up to the end of each record.

6. When you copy MVS data sets to binary files in the zFS file system, the <newline> character is not appended to the record.
7. Before the copy, the OPUTX command for a data set or member is echoed, unless you specify the QUIET option. If you did not specify QUIET and if the command is not displayed, the data set or member is not copied.
8. If the source data set is a PDS with an undefined record format, the members might be treated as load modules. A load module is copied by link-editing it into the target file in the file hierarchy. For the program to be able to run from the file hierarchy, the entry point must be at the beginning of the load module.

For OPUTX to treat the file as a load module, neither BINARY or TEXT can be specified.
9. If the source for the copy is a sequential data set or a PDS member and the target is a directory, the file name that is used is the last qualifier of the data set name or the member name. You do not have to specify a file as the target with a sequential data set, or a directory as the target with a PDS. The LC and ASIS options are not affected.

Examples

The following command copies files in a PDS into a directory in the zFS file system and specifies that:

- The name of the partitioned data set (PDS) is DATAFILE
- The directory is /usr/sbllib
- The files are given a suffix of

```
.c
```

```
OPUTX DATAFILE '/usr/sbllib/' LC SUFFIX(c)
```

Assuming the PDS has members PROGRAM1, PROGRAM2, and PROGRAM3, these members are copied as /usr/sbllib/program1.c, /usr/sbllib/program2.c, and /usr/sbllib/program3.c.

OSHELL - Invokes BPXBATCH from TSO/E

Format

```
OSHELL shell_command
```

Description

OSHELL uses BPXBATCH to run the shell command or shell script. For example, to display process information, enter:

```
oshell ps -ej
```

For more information about BPXBATCH, see [BPXBATCH](#).

When you use OSHELL, do not use an & to run a shell command in the background.

Some examples of using the OSHELL command are as follows:

- List files in a directory.
- Create, delete, or rename directories, files, and special files.
- Display contents of a file.
- Copy files.
- Display file attributes.

- Search files for text strings.
- Compare files or directories.
- Run executable files.
- Display the attributes and contents of a symbolic link.
- Set up character special files.
- Set up standard directories for a root file system.

Some of these tasks may require superuser authority.

OSTEPLIB - Build a list of files

Format

```
OSTEPLIB pathname
```

Description

Use the OSTEPLIB command to build a list of files that are sanctioned by your installation as valid step libraries for programs that have the set-user-ID or set-group-ID bit set. This permission setting allows a program to have temporary access to files that are not normally accessible to other users. Step libraries have many uses; for example, selected users can test new versions of runtime libraries before the new versions are made generally available.

You must have superuser authority to issue OSTEPLIB.

The sanctioned list is valid if it conforms to the following rules:

- You can include comment lines in the list. Each comment line must start with `/*` and end with `*/`.
- You must follow standard MVS data set naming conventions in naming the files in the list.
- Each data set name must be fully qualified and cannot be enclosed in quotation marks.
- Each data set name must be on a line by itself, with no comments.
- You can put blanks before and after each data set name. Entirely blank lines in the list are ignored.
- You can use the `*` character to specify multiple files that begin with the same characters. For example, if you list `SYS1.*`, you are sanctioning any file that begins with `SYS1.` as a step library.

Following is an example of a file that contains a correctly formatted list of sanctioned step libraries:

```

/*****
/*
/*Name: Sample Sanctioned List for set-user-ID and set-group-ID
/*      files
/*
/*
/*Updated by:   May only be updated by OSTEPLIB TS0/E command
/*
/*
/*Description:  Contains a list of data set names that may
/*              be used as STEPLIB libraries for SETUID
/*              programs
/*
/*              Wild cards may be used to specify multiple
/*              data set names that have the same prefix
/*              characters.
/*
/*
/*****

/*****
/*Sanction all data set names beginning with SYS1.CEE
/*****
SYS1.CEE*

/*****
/*Sanction data set containing vers. 2 of the C run time library
/*****
ADMIN.CEE.RTLV2
```

Parameters

pathname

Specifies the path name of the file to contain the list of sanctioned step libraries. The path name can be absolute or relative to the root. Avoid using the space character or single quotation mark (apostrophe) within the path name. The path name cannot be enclosed in single quotation marks.

If you omit the path name operand, the new sanctioned list file is created with the same file name as the old one and replaces it when it has been validated.

OVIEW - View a z/OS UNIX file

Format

```
OVIEW pathname
```

or

```
OVIEW 'pathname'
```

Description

The OVIEW command uses the ISPF View facility to view files in the z/OS UNIX file system.

If you enter OVIEW without specifying a path name, the VIEW Entry panel is displayed. From that panel, you can enter the directory name and file name of an existing file, or you can specify a directory name and file name for a new file.

Parameters

pathname

Specifies the path name of the file to be viewed. The path name can be absolute or relative. It can be enclosed in single quotation marks. A relative path name is relative to the working directory of the TSO/E session (usually the HOME directory). Therefore, you should usually specify an absolute path name. If you enter the OVIEW command from the shell, use the absolute path name. Do not use spaces or single quotation marks within the path name.

Usage notes

1. All directories in *pathname*, starting from the root, must be searchable.
2. ASCII files must be tagged as ISO8859-1 in order for OVIEW to automatically convert the file. Do not enter the OVIEW session and type SOURCE ASCII.
3. The TSO region size must be large enough to hold the size of the file to be viewed.
4. Changes that are made in this mode cannot be saved to the file. If changes are made, the view session must be ended using the ISPF CANCEL primary command. However, you can use the ISPF CREATE and REPLACE primary commands to save all or part of the changed file to another file before you cancel the view session.
5. Two ISPF variables are available to view the macros:
 - HFSCWD, which contains the path name for the directory in which the file being viewed resides.
 - HFSNAME, which contains the name of the file that is being viewed.

UNMOUNT - Remove a file system from the file hierarchy

Format

```
UNMOUNT FILESYSTEM(file_system_name)
        DRAIN | FORCE | IMMEDIATE | NORMAL | REMOUNT(RDWR|READ|SAMEMODE) | RESET | DETACH
```

Description

The UNMOUNT command removes a file system from the file system hierarchy. The alias for this command is UMount.

Be aware of these restrictions when using the UNMOUNT command.

- A file system that has file systems mounted on it cannot be unmounted. Any child file systems must be unmounted first.
- A file system cannot be explicitly remounted in the mode that the file system is already mounted in.

You must have mount authority before you can issue the UNMOUNT command.

Parameters

FILESYSTEM(*file_system_name*)

Specifies the name of the file system to be removed from the file system. The name supplied is changed to all uppercase characters. This operand is required.

file_system_name

The fully qualified name of the data set that contains the file system. The file system name supplied is changed to all uppercase characters.

Specify the name of file system exactly as it was specified when the file system was originally mounted. You can enclose it in single quotes, but they are not required.

If FILESYSTEM("*file_system_name*") is specified, the file system name will not be translated to uppercase.

DRAIN

Specifies that an unmount drain request is to be made. The system will wait for all use of the file system to be ended normally before the unmount request is processed or until another UNMOUNT command is issued.

UNMOUNT can be specified with IMMEDIATE to override a previous UNMOUNT DRAIN request for a file system. If this is used in the foreground, your TSO/E session waits until the UNMOUNT request has completed. <ATTN> (or <PA1>) does not terminate the command.

UNMOUNT DRAIN is not supported in a sysplex environment. If an UNMOUNT DRAIN is issued in a sysplex, the following behavior is exhibited:

- If there is no activity in the file system, UNMOUNT DRAIN will perform the unmount, but it will behave like an UNMOUNT NORMAL.
- If there is activity in the file system, UNMOUNT DRAIN will return a Return_value of -1 with Return_code EINVAL and Reason_code JrNotSupInSysplex.

FORCE

Specifies that the system is to unmount the file system immediately. Any users accessing files in the specified file system receive failing return codes. All data changes to files in the specified file system are saved, if possible. If the data changes to the files cannot be saved, the unmount request continues and data is lost.

An UNMOUNT IMMEDIATE request must be issued before you can request a UNMOUNT FORCE of a file system. Otherwise, UNMOUNT FORCE fails.

IMMEDIATE

Specifies that the system is to unmount the file system immediately. Any users accessing files in the specified file system receive failing return codes. All data changes to files in the specified file system are saved. If the data changes to files cannot be saved, the unmount request fails.

NORMAL

Specifies that if no user is accessing any of the files in the specified file system, the system processes the unmount request. Otherwise, the system rejects the unmount request. NORMAL is the default.

REMOUNT(RDWR|READ|SAMEMODE)

Specifies that the specified file system be remounted and its mount mode changed, if necessary. REMOUNT takes an optional argument of RDWR, READ, UNMOUNT, or SAMEMODE.

- If REMOUNT is specified without any arguments, the mount mode is changed from RDWR to READ, or READ to RDWR.
- If RDWR is specified and the current mode is READ, the file system is remounted in RDWR mode.
- If READ is specified and the current mode is RDWR, the file system is remounted in READ mode.
- If SAMEMODE is specified, the file system is remounted (internally unmounted and remounted) without changing the mount mode. You can use this option to attempt to regain use of a file system that had I/O errors.

REMOUNT is supported in a sysplex.

If a problem occurs with the remount, determine the failure, correct the problem, and try the remount again. The file system might not be available until the problems are corrected.

RESET

A reset request stops a previous UNMOUNT DRAIN request.

UNMOUNT RESET is not supported in a sysplex because UNMOUNT DRAIN is not supported in a sysplex environment (see the description for DRAIN).

DETACH

Specifies that the file system and any file systems mounted underneath it will be unavailable for new accesses. Any active references to those file systems are allowed to continue until there are no more references. At that point the file system will be unmounted. The **unmount** command will return immediately and processing will continue asynchronously.

Usage notes for UNMOUNT

1. When the UNMOUNT command completes, the unmount is complete on the owner system, and on the system where the unmount command was issued from, but not necessarily on the other systems in the sysplex. On those systems, the unmount completes asynchronously.
2. The /samples directory contain sample UNMOUNT commands (called unmountx).
3. If you unmount a TFS file system, all data stored in that file system is discarded.
4. The root file system can be unmounted, but the IMMED operand must be specified. Because unmounting the root stops all file system activity, a subsequent mount of a root file system should be done as soon as possible.
5. While the root file system is unmounted, a dummy file system root named SYSROOT is displayed as the current root file system. During this time, any operation that requires a valid file system will fail. When the new root file system is subsequently mounted, you should terminate any currently dubbed users or issue a chdir using a full path name to the appropriate directory so that the users can access the new root file system.
6. If the file system that you are unmounting is an NFS-supported file system, the UNMOUNT command may receive an EAGAIN return code if the request was made before an internal caching clock has expired. That is, there is a 60-second delay from last use before termination is possible. Try the request again.
7. Currently a move of a file system that has open FIFOs causes all FIFOs to be marked stale. They must be closed and reopened. Rather than do this on a remount, a remount attempt of a file system with

open FIFOs will be rejected with EINVAL, JrFIFOInFileSys. FIFOs break on move or remount because FIFOs are always function-shipped to the file system owner, regardless of the mount mode. For remount, although the owner does not change, the vfs_umounts on all systems in the sysplex result in the XPFS control blocks (XFS, Xnodes) being released. These blocks contain owner information. Rejecting remount if open FIFOs is not expected to impact customers, since remount is typically done on a read-only file system to switch it to RDWR, and then back to READ, and FIFOs are not useful in a read-only file system.

Return codes

0

Processing successful.

12

Processing unsuccessful. An error message has been issued.

Examples

1. The following command specifies a normal unmount by default:

```
UNMOUNT FILESYSTEM('ZFS.WORKDS')
```

2. Before you request a forced unmount of a file system, you must issue an immediate unmount request:

```
UNMOUNT FILESYSTEM('ZFS.WORKDS') IMMEDIATE  
UNMOUNT FILESYSTEM('ZFS.WORKDS') FORCE
```

3. To unconditionally change the mount mode of a file system:

```
UNMOUNT FILESYSTEM(ZFS.OMVS.BIN) REMOUNT
```

4. To change the mount mode of a file system to read/write, provided it is currently read-only:

```
UNMOUNT FILESYSTEM(ZFS.OMVS.BIN) REMOUNT(RDWR)
```

ZLSOF - Displays information about open files, sockets, and pipes

See [“zlsf - Display information about open files, sockets, and pipes”](#) on page 880.

Chapter 4. REXX system commands

The REXX system commands for working with the file system are:

- **bpxmtext**
- **bpxwmigf**
- **zslsf**

You can enter these commands through System REXX as an MVS system command. For more information, see [Communicating with System REXX in z/OS MVS System Commands](#). Some UNIX commands might require mixed case arguments or run longer than the System REXX time limit. Communication with System REXX describes how to use lowercase and other quote rules. It also describes how to override the default time limit and how to use command prefixes. To use z/OS UNIX facilities, it is necessary to logon to the console with a user ID that has access to z/OS UNIX. Also, depending on the command, the user ID might also need to have superuser authority or be permitted to the BPX.SUPERUSER resource in the FACILITY class.

bpxmtext: Display reason code text

See [“bpxmtext - Display reason code text” on page 68](#).

bpxwmigf - Migrate HFS or zFS file systems to zFS

See [“bpxwmigf - Migrate file systems to zFS” on page 74](#).

zlsf - Display information about open files, sockets, and pipes

See [“zlsf - Display information about open files, sockets, and pipes” on page 880](#).

Appendix A. Summary of z/OS UNIX shell commands

The following list presents z/OS shell commands and utilities grouped by the task a user might want to perform. Similar tasks are organized together. Stub commands (cancel, cu and lpstat) are not listed because their functions are not supported by z/OS UNIX System Services.

The list also shows the command name, the standard or specification it satisfies, and its function. XPG4.2 refers to X/Open CAE Issue 4 Version 2 Specifications. XPG5.0 refers to X/Open CAE Issue 5 Specifications.

General use

at	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Run a command at a specified time.
batch	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Run commands when the system is not busy.
bpxmtext	—	—	Display reason code text.
ceebldtx	—	—	Transform message source files into loadable message text files.
clear	—	—	Clear the screen of all previous output.
command	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Run a simple command.
date	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Display the date and time.
echo	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Write arguments to standard output.
edcmtext	—	—	Display errnojr reason code text.
exec	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Run a command and open, close, or copy the file descriptors.
man	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Print sections of the online reference manual.
nice	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Run a command at a different priority.
passwd	—	—	Change user passwords and password phrases.
print	—	—	Return arguments from the shell.
printf	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Write formatted output.
sh	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Invoke a shell (command interpreter).
tcsh	—	—	Invoke a tcsh shell.
time	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Display processor and elapsed times for a command.
uptime	—	—	Report how long the system has been running.
wall	—	—	Broadcast a message to logged-in users.
whence	—	—	Tell how the shell interprets a command name.
whoami	—	—	Display your effective user name.
xlc	—	—	Compiler invocation using a customizable configuration file.
xlC	—	—	C++ compiler invocation using a customizable configuration file.
xlc++	—	—	C++ compiler invocation using a customizable configuration file.

Controlling your environment

alias	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Display or create a command alias.
asa	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Interpret ASA/Fortran carriage control.
automount	—	—	Configure the automount facility.
cal	—	XPG4.2	Display a calendar for a month or year.
calendar	—	XPG4.2	Display all current appointments.
captoinfo	—	—	Prints terminal entries in the termcap file.
chcp	—	—	Set or query ASCII/EBCDIC code pages for the terminal.
configstk	—	—	Configure the AF_UENT stack.
env	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Display environments, or set an environment for a process.
export	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Set the export attributes for variables, or show currently exported variables.
fc	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Process a command history list.
hash	—	XPG4.2	Create a tracked alias.
history	—	—	Process a command history list.
id	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Return the user identity.
infocmp	—	—	Compare and print the terminal description.
ipcrm	—	—	Remove message queue, semaphore set, or shared memory identifiers.
ipcs	—	—	Report status of the interprocess communication facility.
lm	—	—	Start the login monitor for OCS support.
locale	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Get locale-specific information.
localedef	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Define the locale environment.
logger	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Log messages.
logname	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Return a user's login name.
newgrp	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Change to a new group.
ocsconfig	—	—	Configure, unconfigure, or query an OCS object.
printenv	—	—	Display the value of environment variables.
r	—	—	Process a command history list.
readonly	POSIX.2	—	Mark a variable as read-only.
return	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Return from a shell function or . (dot) script.
script	—	—	Makes a typescript of a terminal session.
set	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Set or unset command options and positional parameters.
shift	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Shift positional parameters.
stty	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Set or display terminal options.
su	—	—	Change the user ID connected with a session.
sysvar	—	—	Display static system symbols.
tic	—	—	Compile term descriptions into terminfo database entries.

touch	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Change the file access and modification times.
tput	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Change characteristics of terminals.
tso	—	—	Run a TSO command from the shell.
tsocmd	—	—	Run a TSO/E command from the shell (including authorized commands).
tty	POSIX.2	—	Return the user's terminal name.
uconvdef	—	—	Create binary conversion tables.
unalias	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Remove alias definitions.
uname	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Display the name of the current operating system.
unset	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Unset values and attributes of variables and functions.
who	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Display information about current users.

Daemons

cron	—	—	Run commands at specified dates and times.
inetd	—	—	Handle login requests.
rlogind	—	—	Validate rlogin requests.
uupd	—	—	Invoke uucico for TCP/IP connections from remote UUCP systems.

Managing directories

basename	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Return the nondirectory components of a path name.
cd	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Change the working directory.
chgrp	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Change the group owner of a file or directory.
chmod	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Change the mode of a group or directory.
chown	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Change the owner or group of a file or directory.
chroot	—	—	Change the root directory for the execution of a command.
dircmp	—	XPG4.2	Compare directories
dirname	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Return the directory components of a path name
ls	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	List file and directory names and attributes
mkdir	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Make a directory
mount	—	—	Logically mount a file system
mv	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Rename or move a file or directory
pathchk	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Check a path name
pwd	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Return the working directory name
rm	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Remove a directory entry
rmdir	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Remove a directory
unlink	—	XPG5.0	Removes a directory entry

Managing files

amblist	—	—	Display formatted information from object and executable files
as	—	—	Use the HLASM assembler to produce object files
cat	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Concatenate or display text files
chaudit	—	—	Change audit flags for a file
chlabel	—	—	Set the multilevel security label to files and directories
cksum	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Calculate and display checksums and byte counts
cmp	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Compare two files
col	—	XPG4.2	Remove reverse line feeds
comm	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Show and select or reject lines common to two files
compress	—	XPG4.2	Lempel-Ziv file compression
copytree	—	—	Make a copy of a file hierarchy while preserving all file attributions
cp	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Copy a file
csplit	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Split text files
ctags	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Create tag files for ex, more, and vi
dot or .	—	XPG4.2	Run a shell file in the current environment
cut	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Cut out selected fields of each line of a file
dd	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Convert and copy a file
df	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Display the amount of free space in the file system
diff	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Compare two text files and show the differences
du	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Summarize usage of file space
ed	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Use the ed line-oriented text editor
egrep	—	XPG4.2	Search a file for a specified pattern
ex	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Use the ex text editor
exrecover daemon	—	—	Retrieve vi and ex files
extattr	—	—	Set, reset, or display extended attributes for files
expand	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Expand tabs to spaces
fgrep	—	XPG4.2	Search a file for a specified pattern
file	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Determine file type
filecache	—	—	Manage file caches
find	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Find a file meeting specified criteria
fold	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Break lines into shorter lines
head	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Display the first part of a file
iconv	—	XPG4.2	Convert characters from one code set to another
join	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Join two sorted, textual relational databases
line	—	XPG4.2	Copy one line of standard input
link	—	XPG5.0	Create a hard link to a file
ln	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Create a link to a file
mkfifo	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Make a FIFO special file
mknod	—	—	Make a FIFO or character special file

mount	—	—	Logically mount a file system
more	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Display files on a page-by-page basis
mv	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Rename or move a file or directory
nl	—	XPG4.2	Number lines in a file
nm	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Display symbol table of object, library, and executable files
obrowse	—	—	Browse a file
od	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Dump a file in a specified format
oedit	—	—	Edit a file
oview	—	—	View a file
pack	—	XPG4.2	Compress files by Huffman coding
paste	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Merge corresponding or subsequent lines of a file
patch	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Change a file using diff output
pcat	—	XPG4.2	Display Huffman-packed lines on standard output
pg	—	XPG4.2	Display files interactively
sed	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Start the sed noninteractive stream editor
sort	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Start the sort-merge utility
spell	—	XPG4.2	Detect spelling errors in files
split	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Split a file into manageable pieces
strings	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Display printable strings in binary files
sum	—	XPG4.2	Calculate and display checksums and block counts
tabs	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Set tab stops
tail	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Display the last part of a file
tee	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Duplicate the output stream
tr	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Translate characters
tsort	—	XPG4.2	Sort files topologically
umask	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Set or return the file mode creation mask
uncompress	—	XPG4.2	Undo Lempel-Zev compression of a file
unexpand	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Compress spaces into tabs
uniq	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Report or filter out repeated lines in a file
umount	—	—	Remove a file system from the file hierarchy
unpack	—	XPG4.2	Decode Huffman packed files
uudecode	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Decode a transmitted binary file
uuencode	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Encode a file for safe transmission
vi	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Use the display-oriented interactive text editor
wc	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Count newlines, words, and bytes
zcat	—	XPG4.2	Uncompress and display data

Printing files

cancel	—	—	Cancel print queue requests (stub command).
infocmp	—	—	Compare and print the terminal description.
lp	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Send a file to a printer.

lpstat	—	—	Show status of print queues (stub command).
pr	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Format a file in paginated form and send it to standard output.

Computing and managing logic

bc	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Use the arbitrary-precision arithmetic calculation language
break	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Exit from a for, while, or until loop in a shell script
colon or :	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Do nothing, successfully
continue	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Skip to the next iteration of a loop in a shell script
dot or .	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Run a shell file in the current environment
eval	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Construct a command by concatenating arguments
exec	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Run a command and open, close, or copy the file descriptors
exit	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Return to the parent process from which the shell was called or to TSO/E
expr	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Evaluate arguments as an expression
false	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Return a nonzero exit code
grep	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Search a file for a specified pattern
left bracket or [	—	XPG4.2	Test for a condition
let	—	—	Evaluate an arithmetic expression
test	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Test for a condition
trap	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Intercept abnormal conditions and interrupts
true	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Return a value of 0

Controlling processes

bg	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Move a job to the background
bpctrace	—	—	Activate or deactivate traces for processes
crontab daemon	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Schedule regular background jobs
fg	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Bring a job into the foreground
jobs	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Return the status of jobs in the current session
kill	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	End a process or job, or send it a signal
nohup	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Start a process that is immune to hangups
ps	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Return the status of a process
renice	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Change priorities of a running process
sleep	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Suspend execution of a process for an interval of time
stop	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Suspend a process or job
submit	—	—	Submit a batch job for background processing
suspend	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Send a SIGSTOP to the current shell
time	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Display processor and elapsed times for a command
times	—	XPG4.2	Get process and child process times
wait	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Wait for a child process to end

ulimit	—	XPG4.2	Set process limits
--------	---	--------	--------------------

Writing shell scripts

autoload	—	—	Indicate function name not defined.
dspmsg	—	—	Display selected messages from message catalogs.
functions	—	—	Display or assign attributes to functions.
getconf	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Get configuration values.
getopts	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Parse utility options.
integer	—	—	Mark each variable with an integer value.
read	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Read a line from standard input.
type	—	XPG4.2	Tell how the shell interprets a name.
typeset	—	—	Assign attributes and values to variables.
xargs	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Construct an argument list and run a command.

Developing or porting application programs

ar	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Create or maintain library archives
awk	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Process programs written in the awk language
c89	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Compile, link-edit, and assemble Standard C source code and create an executable file on z/OS
c++/cxx	—	—	Compile, link-edit, and assemble C++ and Standard C source code and create an executable file on z/OS
cc	—	XPG4.2	Compile, link-edit, and assemble Common Usage C source code and create an executable file on z/OS
dbx	—	—	Use the debugger
dbgld	—	—	Create a module map for debugging
dspcat	—	—	Display all or part of a message catalog
gencat	—	XPG4.2	Create or edit message catalogs
lex	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Generate a program for lexical tasks
make	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Maintain program-generated and interdependent files
mkcatdefs	—	—	Preprocess a message source file
runcat	—	—	Pipe output from mkcatdefs to gencat
strip	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Remove unnecessary information from an executable file
yacc	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Use the yacc compiler

Communicating with the system or other users

mail	—	XPG4.2	Read and send mail messages
mailx	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Send or receive electronic mail
mesg	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Allow or refuse messages
talk	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Talk to another user
write	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Write to another user

Working with archives

ar	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Create or maintain library archives
cpio	—	XPG4.2	Copy in/out file archives
pax	POSIX.2	XPG4.2	Interchange portable archives
tar	—	XPG4.2	Manipulate the tar archive files to copy or back up a file

Working with UUCP

uucc	—	—	Compile UUCP configuration files
uucico daemon	—	—	Process UUCP file transfer requests
uucp	—	XPG4.2	Copy files between remote UUCP systems
uucpd	—	—	Invoke uucico for TCP/IP connections from remote UUCP systems
uulog	—	XPG4.2	Display log information about UUCP events
uuname	—	XPG4.2	Display list of remote UUCP systems
uupick	—	XPG4.2	Manage files sent by uuto and uucp
uustat	—	XPG4.2	Display status of pending UUCP transfers
uuto	—	XPG4.2	Copy files to users on remote UUCP systems
uux	—	XPG4.2	Request command execution on remote UUCP systems
uuxqt daemon	—	—	Carry out command requests from remote UUCP systems

Appendix B. Summary of tcsh shell commands

The following list presents the built-in tcsh shell commands, grouped by the task a user might want to perform, and their functions. Similar tasks are organized together.

General use

alloc	—	—	Show the amount of dynamic memory acquired.
builtins	—	—	Print the names of all built-in commands.
bye	—	—	Terminate the login shell.
echo	—	—	Write arguments to standard output.
echotc	—	—	Exercise the terminal capabilities in args.
exec	—	—	Run a command and open, close, or copy the file descriptors.
glob	—	—	Write each word to standard output
hashstat	—	—	Print a statistic line on hash table effectiveness
login	—	—	Terminate a login shell
logout	—	—	Terminate a login shell
nice	—	—	Run a command at a different priority
notify	—	—	Notify user of job status changes
repeat	—	—	Execute command count times
source	—	—	Read and execute commands from name
time	—	—	Display processor and elapsed times for a command
where	—	—	Report all instances of command
which	—	—	Display next executed command

Controlling your environment

@ (at)	—	—	Print the value of tcsh shell variables, or assign a value
alias	—	—	Display or create a command alias
bindkey	—	—	List all bound keys, or change key bindings
complete	—	—	List completions
history	—	—	Display a command history list
hup	—	—	Run command so it exits on a hang-up signal
newgrp	—	—	Change to a new group
onintr	—	—	Control the action of the tcsh shell on interrupts
printenv	—	—	Display the values of environment variables
rehash	—	—	Recompute internal hash table
sched	—	—	Print scheduled event list
set	—	—	Set or unset command options and positional parameters
setenv	—	—	Set environment variable name to value

settc	—	—	Tell tcsh shell the terminal capability cap value
setty	—	—	Control tty mode changes
shift	—	—	Shift positional parameters
telltc	—	—	List terminal capability values
unalias	—	—	Remove alias definitions
uncomplete	—	—	Remove completions whose names match pattern
unhash	—	—	Disable use of internal hash table
unlimit	—	—	Remove resource limitations
unset	—	—	Unset values and attributes of variables and functions
unsetenv	—	—	Remove environment variables that match pattern
watchlog	—	—	Report on users who are logged in.

Managing directories

cd	—	—	Change the working directory
chdir	—	—	Change the working directory
dirs	—	—	Print the directory stack
popd	—	—	Pop the directory stack
pushd	—	—	Make exchanges within directory stack

Computing and managing logic

break	—	—	Exit from a loop in a shell script
breaksw	—	—	Cause a break from a switch
continue	—	—	Skip to the next iteration of a loop in a shell script
default	—	—	Label default case in a switch statement
eval	—	—	Construct a command by concatenating arguments
exec	—	—	Run a command and open, close, or copy the file descriptors
exit	—	—	Return to the shell's parent process or to TSO/E
filetest	—	—	Apply a file inquiry operator to a file

Managing files

ls-F	—	—	List files
------	---	---	------------

Controlling processes

bg	—	—	Move a job to the background.
fg	—	—	Bring a job into the foreground.
jobs	—	—	Return the status of jobs in the current session.
kill	—	—	End a process or job, or send it a signal.
limit	—	—	Limit consumption of processes.
nohup	—	—	Start a process that is immune to hangups.
stop	—	—	Suspend a process or job

<code>suspend</code>	—	—	Send a SIGSTOP to the current shell
<code>time</code>	—	—	Display processor and elapsed times for a command
<code>wait</code>	—		Wait for a child process to end

Appendix C. Regular expressions (regexp)

Related information

Many z/OS shell commands match strings of text in text files by using a type of pattern that is known as a *regular expression*. A regular expression finds strings in text files not only by direct match, but also by extended matches, similar to, but much more powerful than the file name patterns described in **sh**.

The newline character at the end of each input line is never explicitly matched by any regular expression or part thereof.

expr and **ed** take *basic regular expressions*. All other shell commands accept *extended regular expressions*. **grep** and **sed** accept basic regular expressions, but will accept extended regular expressions if the -E option is used.

Regular expressions can be made up of normal characters or special characters, sometimes called *metacharacters*. Basic and extended regular expressions differ only in the metacharacters that they can contain.

The basic regular expression metacharacters are:

```
^ $ . * \ ( \) [ \{ \} \
```

The extended regular expression metacharacters are:

```
| ^ $ . * + ? ( ) [ { } \
```

These have the following meanings:

- A dot character matches any single character of the input line.
- ^
The ^ character does not match any character but represents the beginning of the input line. For example, ^A is a regular expression that matches the letter A at the beginning of a line. The ^ character is only special at the beginning of a regular expression, or after a (or |.
- \$
The \$ character does not match any character but represents the end of the input line. For example, A\$ is a regular expression that matches the letter A at the end of a line. The \$ character is only special at the end of a regular expression, or before a) or |.

[*bracket-expression*]

A bracket expression that is enclosed in square brackets is a regular expression that matches a single character, or collation element. This bracket expression applies not only to regular expressions, but also to pattern matching as performed by the fnmatch() function (used in file name expansion).

- If the initial character is a circumflex (^), then this bracket expression is complemented. It matches any character or collation-element except for the expressions that are specified in the bracket expression. For pattern matching, as performed by the fnmatch function, this initial character is instead ! (the exclamation mark).
- If the first character after any potential circumflex is either a dash (-), or a closing square bracket (]), then that character matches exactly that character—that is, a literal dash or closing square bracket.
- You can specify collation sequences by enclosing their name inside square brackets and periods. For example, [.ch.] matches the multicharacter collation sequence ch (if the current language supports that collation sequence). Any single character is itself. Do not give a collation sequence that is not part of the current locale.

- Equivalence classes can be specified by enclosing a character or collation sequence inside a square bracket equals. For example, [=a=] matches any character in the same equivalence class as a. This normally expands to all the variants of a in the current locale—for example, a, \ (a:, \ (a', ... On some locales it might include both the uppercase and lowercase of a given character. In the POSIX locale, this always expands to only the character given.
- Within a character class expression (one made with square brackets), the following constructs can be used to represent sets of characters. These constructs are used for globalization and handle the different collation sequences as required by POSIX.

[:alpha:]

Any alphabetic character.

[:lower:]

Any lowercase alphabetic character.

[:upper:]

Any uppercase alphabetic character.

[:digit:]

Any digit character.

[:alnum:]

Any alphanumeric character (alphabetic or digit).

[:space:]

Any white space character (blank, horizontal tab, vertical tab).

[:graph:]

Any printable character, except the blank character.

[:print:]

Any printable character, including the blank character.

[:punct:]

Any printable character that is not white space or alphanumeric.

[:cntrl:]

Any nonprintable character.

For example, given the character class expression:

[:alpha:]

you need to enclose the expression within another set of square brackets, as in:

/[[:alpha:]]/

- Character ranges are specified by a dash (–), between two characters, or collation sequences. They indicate all character or collation sequences that collate between two characters or collation sequences. It does not refer to the native character set. For example, in the POSIX locale, [a–z] means all the lowercase alphabetic characters, even if they don't agree with the binary machine ordering. However, because many other locales do not collate in this manner, use of ranges are not recommended, and are not used in strictly conforming POSIX.2 applications. An endpoint of a range can explicitly be a collation sequence; for example, [[.ch.] – [.ll.]] is valid. However, equivalence classes or character classes are not: [[=a=] – z] is not permitted.

This character turns off the special meaning of metacharacters. For example, \. only matches a dot character. Note that \\ matches a literal \ character. Also note the special case of “\d” described in the following paragraph.

\d

For *d* representing any single decimal digit (from 1 to 9), this pattern is equivalent to the string matching the *d*th expression enclosed within the () characters (or \ (\) for some commands) found at an earlier point in the regular expression. Parenthesized expressions are numbered by counting (characters from the left.

Constructs of this form can be used in the replacement strings of substitution commands (for example, the sub function of awk), to stand for constructs matched by parts of the regular expression.

regexp*

A regular expression *regexp* followed by ***** matches a string of zero or more strings that matches *regexp*. For example, **A*** matches **A**, **AA**, **AAA** and so forth. It also matches the null string (zero occurrences of **A**).).

regexp+

A regular expression *regexp* followed by **+** matches a string of one or more strings that matches *regexp*.

regexp?

A regular expression *regexp* followed by **?** matches a string of one or zero occurrences of strings that match *regexp*.

char{n} / char{n\}

In this expression (and the ones to follow), *char* is a regular expression that stands for a single character—for example, a literal character or a period (**.**). Such a regular expression followed by a number in braces stands for that number of repetitions of a character. For example, **X\{3\}** stands for **XXX**. In basic regular expressions, in order to reduce the number of special characters, **{** and **}** must be escaped by the **** character to make them special, as shown in the second form (and the ones to follow).

char{min,} / char{min,\}

When a number, *min*, followed by a comma appears in braces following a single-character regular expression, it stands for at least *min* repetitions of a character. For example, **X\{3,\}** stands for at least three repetitions of **X**.

char{min,max} / char{min,max\}

When a single-character regular expression is followed by a pair of numbers in braces, it stands for at least *min* repetitions and no more than *max* repetitions of a character. For example, **X\{3,7\}** stands for three to seven repetitions of **X**.

regexp1 / regexp2

This expression matches either regular expression *regexp1* or *regexp2*.

(regexp) / \ (regexp)

This lets you group parts of regular expressions. Except where overridden by parentheses, concatenation has the highest precedence. In basic regular expressions, in order to reduce the number of special characters, **(** and **)** must be escaped by the **** character to make them special, as shown in the second form.

Several regular expressions can be concatenated to form a larger regular expression.

Summary

The commands that use basic and extended regular expressions are as follows:

Basic

ed, **expr**, **grep**, **sed**, **oedit**

Extended

awk, **grep** with the **-E** option, **sed** with the **-E** option.

Table 35 on page 1121 summarizes the features that apply to the applicable shell commands.

Table 35. Features that apply to the applicable shell utilities (regexp)					
Notation	awk	ed	grep -E	expr	sed
.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
^	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
\$	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
[...]	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
[::]	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table 35. Features that apply to the applicable shell utilities (regex) (continued)

Notation	awk	ed	grep -E	expr	sed
re*	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
re+	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
re?	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
re/re	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
\d	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
(...)	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
\(...\)	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
\<	No	No	No	No	No
\>	No	No	No	No	No
\{ \}	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes

Examples

The following patterns are given as illustrations, along with descriptions of what they match:

abc

Matches any line of text that contains the three letters abc in that order.

a.c

Matches any string beginning with the letter a, followed by any character, followed by the letter c.

^.\$

Matches any line that contains exactly one character (the newline is not counted).

a(b*|c*)d

Matches any string beginning with a letter a, followed by either zero or more of the letter b, or zero or more of the letter c, followed by the letter d.

. * [a-z] + . *

Matches any line that contains a word, consisting of lowercase alphabetic characters, delimited by at least one space on each side.

(morty) . * \1

morty . * morty

These expressions both match lines that contain at least two occurrences of the string morty.

[[:space:]][:alnum:]]

Matches any character that is either a white space character or alphanumeric.

Appendix D. Running shell scripts or executable files under MVS environments

This topic describes the IBM-supplied BPXBATCH program. It also discusses using OSHELL to run shell commands and scripts from MVS.

BPXBATCH

BPXBATCH makes it easy for you to run shell scripts and executable files that reside in z/OS UNIX files through the MVS job control language (JCL). If you do most of your work from TSO/E, using BPXBATCH means that you do not have to go into the shell to run your scripts and executable files. REXX execs can also use BPXBATCH to run shell scripts and executable files. Be sure to read the following sections:

- [“General rules for setting return codes” on page 1131.](#)
- [“Circumstances that cause the internal and real return code to be multiplied by 256 before being issued by BPXBATCH” on page 1131.](#)
- [“Examples of interpreting BPXBATCH return codes in different environments” on page 1131.](#)

In addition to using BPXBATCH, a user who wants to perform a local spawn without being concerned about environment setup (that is, without having to set specific environment variables, which could be overwritten if they are also set in the user's profile) can use BPXBATSL. BPXBATSL provides users with an alternate entry point into BPXBATCH. It also forces a program to run by using a local spawn instead of fork/exec as BPXBATCH does. These actions allow the program to run faster.

BPXBATSL is also useful when the user wants to perform a local spawn of their program but also needs subsequent child processes to be fork/exec'ed. Formerly, this could not be done since BPXBATCH and the requested program shared the environment variables. Failure to meet the following conditions will result in a failure when BPXBATSL is invoked. For more information about these restrictions, see the descriptions of the spawn() function and BPX1SPN callable service in *spawn (BPX1SPN, BPX4SPN) — Spawn a process in z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference*.

- The invoker must have a UID of 0 to issue an SH request.
- The child process is not setuid or setgid to a value different from the parent.
- The spawned file name is not an external link or a sticky bit file.
- The parent has enough resources to allow the child process to reside in the same address space.

BPXBATSL is an alias of BPXBATCH.

BPXBATA2 and BPXBATA8 are provided as APF-authorized alternatives to BPXBATSL. BPXBATA2 and BPXBATA8 provide the capability for a target APF-authorized z/OS UNIX program to run in the same address space as the originating job, allowing it to share allocations, job log, and so on. BPXBATA2 is intended to provide the capability for APF-authorized z/OS UNIX program to be started in a PSW Key 2. To ensure that the target program receives control PSW Key 2, a PPT entry for BPXBATA2 must be set up that specifies that BPXBATA2 starts up PSW Key 2.

The same restrictions that apply to BPXBATSL apply to BPXBATA2 and BPXBATA8, in addition to, the following:

- The PGM keyword is the only invocation type that is supported. The SH keyword is not supported.
- The interfaces can only be used from started task address spaces.
- The z/OS UNIX program that is the target of the BPXBATA2 and BPXBATA8 job must be marked as an APF-authorized executable file.

Any other usage of the BPXBATA8 and BPXBATA2 interfaces than what is described is not supported and will cause the invoking job to fail.

Format

For JCL:

```
EXEC PGM=BPXBATCH,PARM='SH[RC] | PGM[RC] command_string'
```

For TSO/E:

```
BPXBATCH SH[RC] [command_string]
```

```
BPXBATCH PGM[RC] command_string
```

Description

The BPXBATCH program allows you to submit MVS batch jobs that run shell commands or scripts, or z/OS XL C/C++ executable files. You can invoke BPXBATCH from a JCL job or from TSO/E (as a command, through a CALL command, or from a CLIST or REXX EXEC).

With BPXBATCH, you can allocate the MVS standard file `stdin` only as z/OS UNIX files for passing input. You can allocate the MVS standard files `stdout`, `stderr` or `stdenv` as MVS data sets or z/OS UNIX text files. The `stdenv` file for containing environment variables or the `stderr` and `stdout` files for saving job output can be allocated as SYSOUT, PDSE, PDS, or sequential data sets. If you do not allocate them, `stdin`, `stdout`, `stderr`, and `stdenv` default to `/dev/null`. Allocate the standard files using the data definition `PATH` keyword options, or standard data definition options for MVS data sets, for `stdenv`, `stdout` and `stderr`.

For MVS data sets, use the standard data definition options for MVS data sets.

For JCL jobs, specify `PATH` keyword options on DD statements:

```
//jobname JOB ...
//stepname EXEC PGM=BPXBATCH,PARM='SH | PGM | SHRC | PGMRC command_string'
//STDIN DD PATH='/stdin-file-pathname',PATHOPTS=(ORDONLY)
//STDOUT DD PATH='/stdout-file-pathname',PATHOPTS=(OWRONLY,OCREAT,OTRUNC),
// PATHMODE=SIRWXU
//STDERR DD PATH='/stderr-file-pathname',PATHOPTS=(OWRONLY,OCREAT,OTRUNC),
// PATHMODE=SIRWXU
```

Your application in the executable file can also allocate `stdin`, `stdout`, `stderr`, and `stdenv` dynamically by using SVC 99.

For TSO/E, you specify `PATH` keyword options on the `ALLOCATE` command:

```
ALLOCATE FILE(STDIN) PATH('/stdin-file-pathname') PATHOPTS(ORDONLY)
ALLOCATE FILE(STDOUT) PATH('/stdout-file-pathname')
      PATHOPTS(OWRONLY,OCREAT,OTRUNC) PATHMODE(SIRWXU)
ALLOCATE FILE(STDERR) PATH('/stderr-file-pathname')
      PATHOPTS(OWRONLY,OCREAT,OTRUNC) PATHMODE(SIRWXU)

BPXBATCH SH|PGM command_string
```

`stdin` and `stdenv` must always be allocated as read. `stdout` and `stderr` must always be allocated as write.

As previously stated, a user who wants to perform a local spawn without being concerned about environment setup (that is, without having to set specific environment variables, which could be overwritten if they are also set in the user's profile) can use BPXBATSL. BPXBATSL provides users with an alternate entry point into BPXBATCH, and forces a program to run by using a local spawn instead of fork/exec as BPXBATCH does. This ultimately allows a program to run faster.

The following example contains DD statements that are accessible to a program that was given control from BPXBATSL:

```
//jobname JOB ...
//stepname EXEC PGM=BPXBATSL,PARM='PGM command_string'
/* The following 2 DDs are still available in the program which gets
/* control from BPXBATSL.
//DD1 DD DSN=MVSDSN.FOR.APPL1,DISP=SHR
//DD2 DD DSN=MVSDSN.FOR.APPL2,DISP=SHR
```

```

/* The following DDs are processed by BPXBATSL to create file descriptors
/* for stdin, stdout, stderr
//STDIN DD PATH='/stdin-file-pathname',PATHOPTS=(ORDONLY)
//STDOUT DD PATH='/stdout-file-pathname',PATHOPTS=(OWRONLY,OCREAT,OTRUNC
// PATHMODE=SIRWXU
//STDERR DD PATH='/stderr-file-pathname',PATHOPTS=(OWRONLY,OCREAT,OTRUNC
// PATHMODE=SIRWXU

```

Parameters

BPXBATCH accepts one parameter string as input, the combination of SH | PGM | SHRC | PGMRC and *command_string*. At least one blank character must separate the parts of the parameter string. The total length of the parameter string supports up to 32754 characters.

BPXBATCH was first created for use with JCL, which had a maximum parameter length of 100. Now, BPXBATCH can also be called from CLIST, REXX, and TSO. These additional environments do not have the 100 character parameter limit. From a TSO command environment, the parameter string itself will now support up to 32754 characters.

Parameters to BPXBATCH can also be supplied by using the `stdparm` DD up to a limit of 65,536 characters. When the `stdparm` DD is allocated BPXBATCH will use the data that is found in the z/OS UNIX file or MVS data set associated with this DD rather than what is found on the parameter string or in the `stdin` DD. An informational message BPXM079I is displayed indicating that this is occurring, as a warning to the user. The `stdparm` DD will allow either a z/OS UNIX file, or an MVS SYSIN, PDS, or PDSE member or a sequential data set.

If neither SH nor PGM is specified as part of the parameter string, BPXBATCH assumes that the shell is to be started to run the shell script allocated by `stdin`.

SH|PGM

Specifies whether BPXBATCH is to run a shell script or command or a z/OS XL C/C++ executable file located in a z/OS UNIX file.

SH

Specifies that the shell designated in your TSO/E user ID's security product profile is to be started and is to run shell commands or scripts that are provided from `stdin` or the specified *command_string*.

If SH is specified with no *command_string* information, BPXBATCH attempts to run anything read in from `stdin`.

PGM

Specifies that the program that is identified by the *command_string* parameter is invoked directly from BPXBATCH. This is done either via a spawn or a fork and `exec`. BPXBATCH creates a process for the program to run in and then calls the program. If you specify PGM, you must also specify *command_string*.

All environment variables read from the `stdenv` file are set when the program is run if `stdenv` was allocated. If the HOME and LOGNAME variables are not specified in the `stdenv` file, or `stdenv` was not allocated, then HOME and LOGNAME, if possible, are set when the program is run.

Refer to [“Usage notes for BPXPBATCH” on page 1126](#) for more information about environment variable processing.

When using PGM, the *command_string* cannot contain any shell specific functions because they will not be resolved. If shell specific functions must be specified, then SH should be used to avoid possible errors or unpredictable results.

SHRC | PGMRC

Functions the same as SH and PGM except the return code has a different format, as shown in [“BPXBATCH return codes” on page 1130](#).

command_string

Specifies the shell command name or the z/OS UNIX path name for the shell script or z/OS XL C/C++ executable file to be run.

The *command_string* is interpreted as case-sensitive.

When PGM and *command_string* are specified and the specified program name does not begin with a slash character (/), BPXBATCH prefixes the user's initial working directory information to the program path name.

Usage notes for BPXPBATCH

1. BPXBATCH is an alias for the program BPXMBATC, which resides in the SYS1.LINKLIB data set.
2. BPXBATCH must be invoked from a user address space running with a program status word (PSW) key of 8.
3. BPXBATCH does not convert characters on the supplied parameter information. You should supply parameter information, including z/OS UNIX path names, using only the POSIX portable character set.
4. If your BPXBATCH job returns ABEND 4093 reason code 0000001c, you need to expand the region size. For example:

```
//SHELLCMD EXEC PGM=BPXBATCH,REGION=8M,PARM='SH shell_cmd'
```

5. BPXBATCH does not support any ddnames other than `stdin`, `stdout`, `stderr`, `stdenv` or `stdparm`. Attempting to allocate or reference any other ddnames will result in enqueue failures or unpredictable results. To use an MVS data set in your batch UNIX application, use "dynamic allocation", such as SVC99 or the TSO ALLOC command. Also, you must remove all "static allocations" (ddnames referring to the MVS data set in question) from all steps in the batch job.
6. If you define an MVS data set for `stdout` or `stderr`, consider the following:
 - It must be a sequential data set, a partitioned data set (PDS) member, a partitioned data set extended (PDSE) member, or SYSOUT.
 - The data set must have a nonzero logical record length (LRECL) and a defined record format (RECFM); otherwise, BPXBATCH will fail with error message BPXM012I indicating an open failure for the affected ddname.
 - If the LRECL of the target `stdout` or `stderr` data set is not large enough to hold a line of output, the data will be truncated and message BPXM080I will be put out indicating this has occurred. This can happen for both fixed and variable blocked data sets. For variable block data sets, the first four bytes of each record, record segment, or block make up a descriptor word containing control information. You must allow for these additional 4 bytes in the specified LRECL if you intend to avoid truncation of the output to the `stdout` and `stderr` DDs.
 - The LRECL for `STDOUT` and `STDERR` in BPXBATCH defaults to VB and LRECL 16383. You can override the default values on the SYSOUT DD. For example:

```
//STDOUT DD SYSOUT=*,LRECL=133,RECFM=FB
```

- If you use two members of the same partitioned data set for the `stdout` and `stderr` ddnames, then you must use a PDSE (not a PDS). Using a PDS instead of a PDSE can result in a 213 abend (and, if running in a batch job, an abnormal end for the job step) or the output not appearing in the members as expected.
- When you specify an MVS data set for either the `stdout` or `stderr` ddnames, a child process will be created to run the target z/OS UNIX program. In some cases, the child process will run in a separate address space from the BPXBATCH job. In such cases, the job log messages for the child will not appear in the job log of the BPXBATCH job. To capture the child's job log messages, set the `_BPXK_JOBLOG=STDERR` environment variable. This will cause the child's job log messages to be written to the `stderr` data set specified in the BPXBATCH job.
- In early releases of z/OS, if a MVS data set were specified on `stdout` or `stderr`, BPXBATCH ignored the data set and defaulted to `/dev/null`. To remain compatible with this behavior, the current support does the same defaulting if the MVS data set type is not supported (for example, DD Dummy, Terminal, or SYSIN), or if the MVS data set cannot be opened by BPXBATCH. Also,

message BPXM081I is displayed that indicates when this default behavior is being taken by BPXBATCH.

- If `stdout` or `stderr` are allocated as a PDS or PDSE member and overwriting of the output is expected from multiple runs of the same job or command, the data set should not be allocated with a disposition of NEW but rather as SHR or OLD. If the data set is allocated as NEW, the member will be created on the 1st run, but subsequent runs will cause i/o errors when attempting to write to the member.
 - If `stdout` or `stderr` are allocated as a sequential data set and appending of the output is expected from multiple runs of the same job or command, the data set should be allocated with a disposition of MOD.
 - In general, any I/O errors that occur with an MVS data set defined to the `stdout` or `stderr` (or `stdparm` or `stdenv`) ddnames will result in an abend (x13 or x37, for instance) and, if running in a batch job, an abnormal end for the job step, except for an abend B37, which will be ignored. For example: If the user does not have security access to the data set defined to `stdout`, then when BPXBATCH attempts to open the data set, a 913 abend will occur and message IEC150I will provide details about the error.
 - To avoid the possibility of a timeout abend when directing `stdout` and `stderr` to an MVS data set or to SYSOUT, specify TIME=1440 (NOLIMIT) on the EXEC statement.
7. BPXBATCH supports a parameter string up to 32754 characters when called from a TSO command environment. Also from both a batch and TSO environment, up to 65,536 characters can now be supplied via the a new input DD named `stdparm`. When the `stdparm` DD is allocated BPXBATCH will use the data found in the z/OS UNIX file or MVS data set associated with this DD rather than what is found on the parameter string or in the `stdin` DD. As a warning to the user, an informational message BPXM079I will be displayed indicating that this is occurring.

The `stdparm` DD will allow either a z/OS UNIX file, or an MVS SYSIN PDS, PDSE or sequential data set. The following are characteristics of the parameter data that can be supplied in the `stdparm` DD, if a z/OS UNIX file is specified:

- It must be a text file defined with read access only.
- Specify one argument per line.
- The file cannot have sequence numbers in it.

Tip: If you use the ISPF editor to create the file, set the sequence numbers off by typing `number off` on the command line before you begin typing data. If sequence numbers already exist, type UNNUM to remove them and then type `number off`.

If a MVS data set is specified:

- Specify one argument per line. If the parameter string for an argument spans more than one line of a data set or file, this string will be divided into two or more arguments that are passed to the corresponding shell script or program.
 - The maximum length of a single argument supplied to the program is 32,760, which is the same as the maximum LRECL for an unspanned non-VSAM data set.
 - The record format of the data set can fixed or variable (unspanned).
 - The data set cannot have sequence numbers in it. If you use the ISPF editor to edit the data set, set the sequence numbers off by typing `number off` on the command line before you begin typing in the data. If sequence numbers already exist, type UNNUM to remove them and set number mode off.
 - Trailing blanks are truncated for SYSIN and variable block data sets, but not for fixed block data sets. For a fixed block data set, trailing blanks will be included in the parameter text for a given argument up to the end of the record.
8. BPXBATCH does not close file descriptors other than -2. Other file descriptors that are open and not defined as marked to be closed remain open when you call BPXBATCH and BPXBATCH runs the specified script or executable file.

9. BPXBATCH uses write-to-operator (WTO) routing code 11 to write error messages to either the JCL job log or your TSO/E terminal. Your TSO/E user profile must specify WTPMSG so that messages can be displayed at the terminal.
10. BPXBATCH (with the SH parameter) must not be used to run an executable file, shell command, or shell script in the background (by specifying the shell & symbol) unless the shell nohup command is also used. If the shell ampersand (&) symbol is used without nohup, the results are unpredictable.
11. BPXBATCH, when used with the PGM parameter, sets up environment variables for the program to be run. If the stdenv file is not allocated, the HOME and LOGNAME environment variables are set. If stdenv is allocated, the environment variables read from the file it represents are set, with HOME or LOGNAME or both environment variables added if they are not specified in the stdenv file. The following types of files can be allocated to stdenv:

- z/OS UNIX text file
- Sequential format MVS data set (including SYSIN data set)
- Member of a partitioned data set (PDS)
- Member of a partitioned data set extended (PDSE)

Other forms of MVS data sets, such as DUMMY, TERMINAL, or SYSOUT are not supported for stdenv.

The stdenv file consists of one or more records, where *record* is defined as a string terminated with a <newline> character (X'15') in a z/OS UNIX file, or a fixed or variable (nonspanned) format record in an MVS data set. Other MVS record formats are not supported for stdenv. The following rules apply to the specification of environment variables in stdenv files:

- Only one environment variable can be specified per record.
- Each environment variable is specified as *variable=value*.
- Environment variable names must begin in column 1, unless names beginning with blanks are used.
- Environment variable records should not be terminated with null characters (X'00'). BPXBATCH automatically appends a null character to the end of each environment variable, and the lengths of environment variables as seen by the program include the null characters.
- Trailing blanks (X'40') are truncated for MVS SYSIN data sets, but are not truncated for any other type of file.
- Be careful that sequence numbers are not present in MVS data sets, because they will be treated as part of the environment variables. ISPF edit users should always set number mode off when creating environment variables, including JCL data sets with environment variables specified as SYSIN.

Some environment variables are release-dependent. If BPXBATCH is executed on a system that does not support the environment variable, you will not get an error message and the variable will be ignored. Use the uname shell command to determine the release number of the operating system that BPXBATCH is running on.

Environment variables (including PATH) are established at the start of the executable program, not for BPXBATCH itself. Thus, PATH is not searched to locate the program, but instead is used if the program invokes other executable programs. In the following example, someprogram might be found only in the initial working directory defined by the user's profile, not by the PATH environment variable:

```
//jobname JOB ...
//stepname EXEC PGM=BPXBATCH,PARM='PGM someprogram parm1 parm2'
//STDOUT DD PATH='/tmp/pgmout',PATHOPTS=(OWRONLY,OCREAT,OTRUNC),
//        PATHMODE=SIRWXU
//STDENV DD *
PATH=/bin:/u/usr/joeuser
STEPLIB=SYS1.JOE.STEPLIB
/*
```

12. BPXBATCH uses two more environment variables for execution that are specified by stdenv:

- `_BPX_BATCH_UMASK=0755`
- `_BPX_BATCH_SPAWN=YES|NO`

The `_BPX_BATCH_UMASK` environment variable allows the user the flexibility of modifying the permission bits on newly created files instead of using the default mask (when PGM is specified).

Note: This variable is overridden by **umask** (usually set from within `/etc/profile`) if BPXBATCH is invoked with the 'SH' option (SH is the default). SH causes BPXBATCH to execute a login shell which runs the `/etc/profile` script (and runs the user's `.profile`) and which may set the umask before execution of the intended program.

`_BPX_BATCH_SPAWN` causes BPXBATCH to use SPAWN instead of fork/exec and allows data definitions to be carried over into the spawned process. When `_BPX_BATCH_SPAWN` is set to YES, spawn will be used. If it is set to NO, which is equivalent to the default behavior, fork/exec will be used to execute the program.

If `_BPX_BATCH_SPAWN` is set to YES, then you must consider two other environment variables that affect spawn (BPX1SPN):

- `_BPX_SHAREAS = YES|NO|REUSE|MUST`

When YES or REUSE, the child process created by spawn will run in the same address space. Failure to meet these conditions will result in a spawn failure when MUST is used.

The invoker must have an UID of 0 to issue a SH request.

The child process is not `setuid` or `setgid` to a value different from the parent.

The spawned file name is not an external link or a sticky bit file.

The parent has enough resources to allow the child process to reside in the same address space.

The NOSHAREAS extended attribute is not set.

When no, the child and parent run in separate address spaces.

- `_BPX_SPAWN_SCRIPT=YES`

Spawn will recognize a header in the first line of a z/OS UNIX file that indicates the file to be executed and its first set of arguments. This header will only be recognized when a z/OS UNIX file is not found in an executable format. The format of the header is as follows:

```
#! Path String
```

where `#!` is the file magic number. The magic number indicates that the first line of a file is a special header that contains the name of the program to be executed and any argument data to be supplied to it.

When `_BPX_SPAWN_SCRIPT=yes`, spawn will first recognize the file magic number and will process the file accordingly. If the file magic number is not found in the file's first line, spawn will treat the specified file as a shell script and will invoke the shell to run the shell script.

13. When using BPXBATCH with the SH parameter, environment variables specified in the `stdenv DD` are overridden by those specified in `/etc/profile` and `.profile` (which overrides `/etc/profile`). This is because SH causes BPXBATCH to execute a login shell which runs the `/etc/profile` script and runs the user's `.profile`.

Files

- `SYS1.LINKLIB(BPXMBATC)` is the BPXBATCH program location.
- The default for `stdin` is `/dev/null`.
- The default for `stdout` is `/dev/null`.
- The default for `stderr` is the value of `stdout`. If all defaults are accepted, `stderr` is `/dev/null`.

- The default for `stdenv` is `/dev/null`.

BPXBATCH return codes**0**

Processing successful.

254

Processing unsuccessful. BPXBATCH requires OMVS to be started.

255

Processing unsuccessful. An error message was issued.

4095

Processing unsuccessful. An error message was issued.

32000

BPXBATCH invoked the BPX1FRK (fork) callable service. This is usually invoked only by a TSO/E user. One of the following conditions might have resulted:

- BPXBATCH failed to open specified files after the program fork. Files are normally opened and closed prior to a fork. Try running BPXBATCH again.
- The program or the shell exited with an exit status of 125.

32512

One of the following conditions might have occurred:

- The PGM keyword was specified for BPXBATCH and no program could be found.
Message BPXM008I was written to the job log or `stderr`.
- The SH keyword was specified for BPXBATCH and either `/bin/login` or the shell did not exist.
- The SH keyword was specified with a *command_string* value for BPXBATCH and no `program_name` could be found. The shell exited with an exit status of 127. `stdout` contains a shell message indicating the program was not found.
- The program or the shell exited with an exit status of 127.

other multiples of 256

A return code greater than 255, unless explicitly documented as a return code from BPXBATCH (32000 or 32512), is actually an exit status being returned from the program that was invoked by BPXBATCH. The exit status can be determined by dividing the value of BPXYWAST by 256.

BPXYWAST

BPXBATCH invoked the BPX1FRK (fork) callable service. This is usually invoked only by a TSO/E user. Processing was successful with `wait()` status containing a nonzero value. The wait status was mapped by BPXYWAST and returned by BPX1WAT (wait).

No error messages were issued by BPXBATCH.

SHRC | PGMRC specified

If these parameters are specified, when the program is not terminated by a signal, the `WastExitCode` is right-justified into the return code for BPXMBATC. The return code should be in the range of 0-255 (decimal). If the program was terminated by a signal, the `WastSigTerm` holds the signal number that terminated the program. In this case, the byte is right justified and the low-order bit of the third byte is turned on. The range would be 256-320 (decimal) as shown in the following description of the WAST mapping.

The WAST mapping:

- **** BIT(16)** - reserved space
- **WastExitStatus BIT(16)** - Exit status value
 - **WastExitCode BIT(8)** - Exit return code for ending process
 - **WastSigTerm BIT(8)** - Signal number that terminated the process.

General rules for setting return codes

When running a shell script, your job log should reflect the failure in the script if you code `set -o errexit` in the script itself. The command `set -o errexit` tells the noninteractive shell to execute the ERR trap and then exit. As soon as the script encounters an error, processing of the shell script ends, and you might see a console message such as the following one:

```
$HASP165 jobname ENDED AT PLPSC MAXCC=23
```

In the job log you might find:

```
IEF142I jobname *OMVSEX - STEP WAS EXECUTED - COND CODE 0023
```

Without `set -o errexit` coded in your script, the script is going to keep executing even if it encounters an error, and the last shell command issued in your script is what is reflected in the job log. If this last shell command is successful, then you get `MAXCC=00`.

Return Codes < 128 indicates a failure of the command. You need to look at the application script that is running to determine what the return code means. The script is either setting the return code explicitly or the last command that is executed in the script has an exit status equaling the return code.

If `Exit Status` >= 128, the process was terminated by a signal. Subtract 128 from the RC to get the signal number.

For example, if the return code is 157, the signal number is 157-128, which is Signal 29. Signal 29 is SIGXCPU - CPU time limit exceeded.

The shell command **kill** can be used to find the signal number. If *nnn* is the return code, shell command **kill -1 nnn** returns the signal name. For example, **kill -1 157** returns XCPU

Circumstances that cause the internal and real return code to be multiplied by 256 before being issued by BPXBATCH

1. BPXBATCH is run from within a TSO environment.
2. Environment variable `_BPX_BATCH_SPAWN=YES` is set. (This means using spawn instead of Fork/Exec.)
3. STDOUT or STDERR are pointing to an MVS data set or to SYSOUT.

Examples of interpreting BPXBATCH return codes in different environments

1. The OSHELL REXX exec invokes BPXBATCH to run noninteractive shell commands from the TSO/E READY prompt.

Issuing `tso oshell exit 255` results in RC = 65280. The value 65280 is set by multiplying the return code 255 by 256 ($255 * 256 = 65280$).
2. A job or job step return code can only be a remainder of a value divided by 4096. In the previous example, where the return code was 65280, the return code would be converted as follows:
 $65280 // 4096 = 3840$.
3. In a situation with a BPXBATCH job (not running under TSO) and STDOUT and STDERR pointing to the default `/dev/null` or to a UNIX file, it is the environment variable `_BPX_BATCH_SPAWN` that decides how the return code is set and what you can find in the job log.

Using the simple UNIX command **exit 3** as an example, the return codes would be as follows:

```
> BPXBATCH jobstep information for _BPX_BATCH_SPAWN=YES:
JOBNAME  STEPNAME  PROCSTEP  RC
jobname  OMVS        768
> BPXBATCH jobstep information for _BPX_BATCH_SPAWN=NO:
JOBNAME  STEPNAME  PROCSTEP  RC
jobname  OMVS        00
jobname  *OMVSEX    00
jobname  *OMVSEX    03
```

The following examples are all taken from an environment having BPXBATCH using stdout and stderr pointing directly to SYSOUT:

```

_//OMVS      EXEC PGM=BPXBATCH,PARM='SH sleep 300'
_//STDOUT    DD SYSOUT=*,LRECL=137,RECFM=VB
_//STDERR    DD SYSOUT=*,LRECL=137,RECFM=VB

```

After starting the job, the sleep process can be stopped by sending a signal to the job.

```
> kill -s signame process
```

signame is the signal name. For example USR1 for SIGUSR1 process is the process ID.

Table 36 on page 1132 lists signals sent to the process via the **kill** command and the return codes in the job output:

Table 36. Signals that are sent to the process via the kill command and the resulting return codes				
Signal number	Signal name	Calculation	Job return code	Comments
1	HUP	$((128+01)*256)//4096$	256	Same as with RC=1
3	ABRT	$((128+03)*256)//4096$	768	None
9	KILL	$((128+09)*256)//4096$	2304	(**)
14	ALRM	$((128+14)*256)//4096$	3584	None
15	TERM	$((128+15)*256)//4096$	3840	None
16	USR1	$((128+16)*256)//4096$	0	RC=0 but not OK
17	USR2	$((128+17)*256)//4096$	256	Same as signal 1
24	Quit	$((128+24)*256)//4096$	2048	None
25	TSTP	$((128+25)*256)//4096$	2304	Same as signal 9

It is difficult to decipher the signal sent from the return code for several reasons:

- Signal 16 and 32 result in a RC=0, which generally indicates successful job completion.
- Signal x and signal x+16 both end up having the same return code; one signal cannot be distinguished from the other. For example, signal 9 and signal 25 (9+16) both have RC = 2304.

However, with STDERR, you will typically see a CEE message showing the actual signal causing the process to end:

```
CEE5208S The signal SIGname was received
```

Using OSHELL to run shell commands and scripts from MVS

You can use the OSHELL REXX exec to run a shell command or shell script from the TSO/E READY prompt and display the output to your terminal. This exec uses BPXBATCH to run the shell command or shell script:

```
osshell shell_command
```

For example, to display process information, enter:

```
osshell ps -ej
```

With this exec, do not use an & to run a shell command in the background.

Appendix E. BPXCOPY - Copying a sequential or partitioned data set or PDSE member into files

Use BPXCOPY to copy sequential or partitioned data sets or PDSE members into files.

Format

```
JCL:
EXEC PGM=BPXCOPY,PARM='ELEMENT HEADID LINK TAG TYPE PATHMODE SYMLINK
SYMPATH APF | NOAPF PROGCTL | NOPROGCTL SHAREAS | NOSHAREAS UID GID
SHARELIB | NOSHARELIB
```

Description

BPXCOPY copies a file, a sequential data set, or partitioned data set or PDSE member into a file. You can invoke BPXCOPY in several ways:

- From JCL using EXEC PGM=BPXCOPY. BPXCOPY does not need the Terminal Monitor Program (TMP) to be started when it is invoked from JCL.
- From LINK, XCTL, ATTACH, a TSO/E CALL command with the *asis* option, or by a CALL after a LOAD.

BPXCOPY provides similar function to the OPUT command, but differs from OPUT in these ways:

- There is no code page conversion available. However, the target file can be tagged by using the TAG(*ccsid*) keyword.



Warning: If the target z/OS UNIX file previously existed and had a TAG, code page conversion is possible depending on the current autocvt setting for the task. The code page that is used in the conversion is the prior TAG *ccsid*.

- The specified file name cannot be longer than 8 characters.
- The path name of the directory that is specified cannot be longer than 255 characters.
- You can define hard links to the file.
- You can define symbolic links to the file.
- You can set the permission access bits of the file.
- You can set the extended attributes of the file.
- You can set the owning UID and GID of the file.
- Do not specify PATHOPTS if you are issuing the TSO/E ALLOCATE command or a JCL DD statement. It will be ignored.

A DD statement allocates a data set or file and sets up a ddname. For BPXCOPY:

- The input ddname can specify an MVS data set (either a sequential data set or a member of a partitioned data set or PDSE) or the input ddname can be the full path name of the file. When you invoke BPXCOPY from JCL, you must use SYSUT1 as the input ddname. If BPXCOPY is invoked from LINK, XCTL, or ATTACH, a TSO/E CALL command with the *asis* option, or by a call after a LOAD, you can specify an alternative ddname.
- The output ddname is associated with the path name of the directory in which the file resides. The absolute path name for the file is this path name combined with the name specified with the ELEMENT parameter. When you invoke BPXCOPY from JCL, you must use SYSUT2 as the output ddname. If BPXCOPY is invoked from LINK, XCTL, or ATTACH, a TSO/E CALL command with the *asis* option, or by a CALL after a LOAD, you can specify an alternative ddname.
- The message output ddname is associated with an MVS data set. The default ddname is SYSTSPRT, which typically directs messages to SYSOUT. When you invoke BPXCOPY from JCL, you must use

SYSTSPRT as the message output ddname. The default LRECL for SYSTSPRT is 137, with a BLKSIZE of 3155. If BPXCOPY is invoked from LINK, XCTL, or ATTACH, a TSO/E CALL command with the *asis* option, or by a CALL after a LOAD, you can specify an alternative ddname.

- BPXCOPY invokes IKJTSEV, which will always have an allocation for ddnames SYSTSIN and SYSTSPRT. SYSTSPRT must be allocated correctly as described in the preceding bullet and ensured that it is closed after entry to BPXCOPY. For more information about the IKJTSEV service, see [Using the TSO/E Environment Service IKJTSEV in z/OS TSO/E Programming Services](#).

Note: TYPE is not associated with code page conversion. If the target z/OS UNIX file previously existed and was already tagged, then code page conversion is possible, depending on the current autocvt setting for the task regardless of the TYPE value.

Parameters

You can specify the following keyword parameters with BPXCOPY. The parameters can be separated by any delimiter (space, comma, tab, or comment (/*)).

APF|NOAPF

Specifies whether the APF extended attribute is set or unset. When this attribute is set (APF) on an executable program file (load module), it behaves as if loaded from an APF-authorized library. For example, if this program is exec()ed at the job step level and the program is linked with the AC = 1 attribute, the program is executed as APF-authorized.

To be able to set APF, you must have at least READ access to the BPX.FILEATTR.APF resource in the FACILITY class.

Specifying APF or NOAPF is optional. If not specified, the attribute is defined as NOAPF.

ELEMENT(*element_name*)

element_name is a simple 1-to-8-character file name of the output file. The specified element name is converted to uppercase characters.

The directory path name for the output file is specified with the PATH keyword on a JCL DD statement.

The path name of the output file consists the directory path name that is appended with the *element_name*.

This parameter is required.

GID(*group*)

Specifies the group owner of the file. *group* can be a group name or a numeric group ID (GID). However, if a numeric group exists as a group name in the group data base, the GID number associated with that group name is used.

Specifying the GID is optional. If it is not specified, the GID of the directory path name is used.

These requirements must be met when specifying the GID:

- To be able to set the GID of the file, the user must have UID 0 or have at least READ access to the BPX.SUPERUSER resource in the FACILITY class.
- If a mixed case user name is specified, it must be enclosed in single quotation marks.

HEADID('character_string')

An 8-byte character string, enclosed in single quotation marks, that will appear on the header of each page of output created.

This optional parameter is provided for SMP/E usage, not for a typical user.

LINK('linkname','linkname',...)

The names of hard links to the file. Each link name is concatenated with the output directory path name. On the JCL DD statement for the directory, the maximum length for a path name (before concatenation) is 255 characters. Path names with a length of up to 1023 characters can be specified only if BPXCOPY is invoked from LINK, XCTL, or ATTACH, a TSO/E CALL command, or by a CALL after a LOAD, if supported.

If you specify this parameter, you create one or more hard links to the file when the data is copied into a file. The linkname must be enclosed in single quotation marks. You can specify up to 64 linknames, and each must be enclosed in single quotation marks. Specifying LINK is optional.

PATHMODE (*mode_bits*)

Changes the access permissions, or modes, of the specified file or directory. Modes determine who can read, write, or search a directory. The bits are used to set execution and permission access of the output file. On BPXCOPY, you can specify PATHMODE as an absolute mode; it must consist of four octal numbers that are separated by commas or blanks.

Absolute modes are four octal numbers specifying the complete list of attributes for the files. Specify attributes by ORing together the bits for each octal number.

```
4,0,0,0    Set-user-ID bit
2,0,0,0    Set-group-ID bit
1,0,0,0    Sticky bit
0,4,0,0    Individual read
0,2,0,0    Individual write
0,1,0,0    Individual execute (or list directory)
0,0,4,0    Group read
0,0,2,0    Group write
0,0,1,0    Group execute
0,0,0,4    Other read
0,0,0,2    Other write
0,0,0,1    Other execute
```

Specifying PATHMODE is optional.

For more information about permission bits, see the chmod command.

PROGCTL|NOPROGCTL

Specifies whether the PROGCTL extended attribute is set or unset. When this is set (PROGCTL) on an executable program file (load module), it causes the program to behave as if an RDEFINE had been done for the load module to the PROGRAM class. When this program is brought into storage, it does not cause the environment to be marked dirty.

To be able to set PROGCTL, you must have at least READ access to the BPX.FILEATTR.PROGCTL resource in the FACILITY class.

Specifying PROGCTL or NOPROGCTL is optional. If not specified, the attribute is defined as NOPROGCTL.

SHAREAS | NOSHAREAS

Specifies whether the SHAREAS extended attribute is set or unset. When this attribute is set (SHAREAS) on an executable program file (load module), the _BPX_SHAREAS environment variable is honored when the file is spawn()ed. When this attribute is not set (NOSHAREAS), the _BPX_SHAREAS environment variable is ignored when the file is spawn()ed.

Specifying SHAREAS or NOSHAREAS is optional. If not specified, the attribute will be defined as SHAREAS.

SHARELIB | NOSHARELIB

Specifies whether the st_ShareLib extended attribute is set or unset in the target file.

Note: In order to use BPXCOPY with this keyword parameter, you must have at least READ access to the BPX.FILEATTR.SHARELIB resource in the FACILITY class.

SYMLINK('linkname','linkname',...)

The names of symbolic links to the file. Each link name is concatenated with the output directory path name. On the JCL DD statement for the directory, the maximum length for a path name (before concatenation) is 255 characters. Path names with a length of up to 1023 characters (after concatenation) can be specified if BPXCOPY is involved from LINK, XCTL, or ATTACH, a TSO/E CALL command, or by a CALL after a LOAD.

If you specify this parameter, you create one or more symbolic links to the file. The linkname must be enclosed in single quotation marks. You can specify up to 64 link names, and each must be enclosed

in single quotation marks. Specifying SYMLINK is optional. If you specify SYMLINK, you must also specify SYMPATH.

SYMPATH('path name','pathname',...)

The path names of the file for which the symbolic link is created. Each path name may be an absolute path name (beginning with a slash) or a relative path name (not beginning with a slash). When an absolute path name is used, the symbolic link will be resolved starting at the root directory. When a relative path name is used, the symbolic link will be resolved starting at the parent directory of the symbolic link.

For JCL, the maximum length for a path name is limited by the 100 character limit on the entire PARM string (including other parameters) on the EXEC statement. Path names with a length of up to 1023 characters can be specified if BPXCOPY is invoked from LINK, XCTL, or ATTACH, a TSO/E CALL command, or by a CALL after a LOAD.

Specifying SYMPATH is optional, but if you specify SYMPATH, you must also specify SYMLINK. Each SYMLINK link name must be matched with a corresponding SYMPATH path name. The first linkname define a symbolic link to the first path name, the second linkname defines a symbolic link to the second path name, and so on. If there are fewer path names than linknames, the last path name is used for the remaining linknames.

TAG(ccsid)|NOTAG

TAG(ccsid)

Specifies the coded character set identifier (CCSID) to assign to the file. The valid range for the CCSID is 1-65535. If 65535 is specified, then the file data is considered to be binary.

NOTAG

The file is not tagged or if the file previously existed, the file TAG is removed.

TYPE(TEXT|BINARY)

The format for the file. The default is BINARY for U-format data sets and TEXT for all others. (U-format means undefined-length records.) Specifying TYPE is optional.

Note: TYPE is not associated with code page conversion. If the target z/OS UNIX file previously existed and had been tagged, then code page conversion is possible, depending on the current autocvt setting for the task regardless of the TYPE value.

UID(owner)

Specifies the owner of the file. Owner can be a user name or a numeric user ID (UID). However, if a numeric owner exists as a user name in the user data base, the UID number associated with that user name is used.

Specifying the UID is optional. If it is not specified, the UID of the user running BPXCOPY is used.

These requirements must be met when specifying the UID:

- To be able to set the UID of the file, the user must have UID 0 or have at least READ access to the BPX.SUPERUSER resource in the FACILITY class.
- The UID must be known to the system.
- If a mixed case user name is specified, it must be enclosed in single quotation marks.

Return codes

0

Processing was successful.

12

Processing was not successful. An error message was issued.

Examples

1. JCL and BPXCOPY are used to copy a PDSE member into a directory. These facts are known:

- The name of the PDSE member is REGEX.

- The directory name is /u/turbo/l1lib.
- Output messages are to be directed to SYSOUT.
- Type of data: binary.

```
//TEST JOB MSGLEVEL=(1,1)
//STEP EXEC PGM=BPXCOPY,
//  PARM='ELEMENT(REGEX) LINK("../erex") TYPE(BINARY)'
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=TURBO.LOADLIB(REGEX),DISP=SHR
//SYSUT2 DD PATH='/u/turbo/l1lib'
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
```

The LINK name is concatenated with the directory name from SYSUT2, yielding /u/turbo/l1lib/ ../erex. The file system treats this as /u/turbo/erex, making this an alias for /u/turbo/l1lib/REGEX.

2. JCL and BPXCOPY are used to copy a PDS member into a directory. These facts are known:

- The name of the PDS member is TABLE1.
- The directory name is /u/carbon/data.
- Output messages are to be directed to SYSOUT.
- Type of data: text.

```
//TEST JOB MSGLEVEL=(1,1)
//STEP EXEC PGM=BPXCOPY,
//  PARM='ELEMENT(TABLE1) TYPE(TEXT) PATHMODE(0,7,6,4)'
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=CARBON.DATA(TABLE1),DISP=SHR
//SYSUT2 DD PATH='/u/carbon/data'
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
```

The file /u/carbon/data/TABLE1 is created, with read, write, and execute authority for the user; read and write authority for the group; and read authority for other users.

3. A member of an MVS partitioned data set is copied to a file from a program using the LINK macro. These facts are known:

- The ddname of the source: INDD. INDD can be any sequential data set and is defined by an ALLOCATE command that is issued outside the program.
- The ddname of the directory to copy into: OUTDD. OUTDD can be any directory name and is defined by an ALLOCATE command that is issued outside the program.
- Three link names (DATA, link1, and link2) for the target file.
- Output messages are directed to SYSOUT.
- Type of data: text.

```
*
COPYEX  CSECT
        STM 14,12,12(13)      Entry linkage
        LR 12,15
        USING COPYEX,12
        LA 10,SAVEAREA
        ST 10,8(13)
        ST 13,SAVEAREA+4
        LR 13,10
*
        LINK EP=BPXCOPY,PARAM=(OPT_LIST,DD_LIST),VL
*
        L 13,SAVEAREA+4      Exit linkage
        L 14,12(13)
        LM 0,12,20(13)
        BR 14
*
SAVEAREA DS 18F
*
OPT_LIST DC H'80'           Length of option string
        DC CL80'ELEMENT(DATA) HEAD('0001') TYPE(TEXT)      X
        LINK('link1','link2')
```

BPXCOPY

```
DD_LIST  DC    H'72'                Length of DDNAME list
          DC    XL56'0'
          DC    CL8'INDD'            Logical SYSUT1  input
          DC    CL8'OUTDD'          Logical SYSUT2  output directory
*
          END    COPYEX
```

4. JCL and BPXCOPY are used to copy a file to another file.

```
//TEST JOB MSGLEVEL=(1,1)
//STEP EXEC PGM=BPXCOPY,
//      PARM='ELEMENT(PROGINFO) TYPE(TEXT) PATHMODE(0,7,4,4)'
//SYSUT1      DD  PATH='/u/dept/data/proginfo'
//SYSUT2      DD  PATH='/u/program'
//SYSTSPRT    DD  SYSOUT=*
```

There is no inheritance of file attributes, path mode, links, or symbolic links. This information is determined from the input parameter to BPXCOPY, not from the source file.

Appendix F. Localization

Globalization enables you to work in a cultural context that is comfortable for you through locales, character sets, and a number of special environment variables. The process of adapting an internationalized application or program, particular to a language or cultural milieu, is termed *localization*.

A *locale* is the subset of your environment that deals with language and cultural conventions. When specifying a locale, the convention is to use the descriptive locale name. See the section on locale naming conventions in [Locale naming conventions in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide](#). It is made up of a number of categories, each of which is associated with an environment variable and controls a specific aspect of the environment. The following list shows the categories and their spheres of influence:

LC_COLLATE

Collating (sorting) order.

LC_CTYPE

Character classification and case conversion.

LC_MESSAGES

Formats of informative and diagnostic messages and interactive responses.

LC_MONETARY

Monetary formatting.

LC_NUMERIC

Numeric, nonmonetary formatting.

LC_TIME

Date and time formats.

LC_SYNTAX

EBCDIC-variant character encodings used by some C functions and utilities.

To give a locale control over a category, set the corresponding variable to the name of the locale. In addition to the environment variables associated with the categories, there are two other variables which are used in conjunction with localization, `LANG` and `LC_ALL`. All of these variables affect the performance of the shell commands. The general effects apply to most commands, but certain commands such as **sort**, with its dependence on `LC_COLLATE`, require special attention to be paid to one or more of the variables. This section discusses such cases in the Localization topic of the command. The effects of each environment variable is as follows:

LANG

Determines the international language value. Utilities and applications can use the information from the given locale to provide error messages and instructions in that locale's language. If `LC_ALL` variable is not defined, any undefined variable is treated as though it contained the value of `LANG`.

LC_ALL

Overrides the value of `LANG` and the values of any of the other variables starting with **LC_**.

LC_COLLATE

Identifies the locale that controls the collating (sorting) order of characters and determines the behavior of ranges, equivalence classes, and multicharacter collating elements.

LC_CTYPE

Identifies the locale that defines character classes (for example, alpha, digit, blank) and their behavior (for example, the mapping of lowercase letters to uppercase letters). This locale also determines the interpretation of sequences of bytes as characters (such as single-byte versus double-byte characters).

LC_MESSAGES

Identifies the locale that controls the processing of affirmative and negative responses. This locale also defines the language and cultural conventions used when writing messages.

LC_MONETARY

Determines the locale that controls monetary-related numeric formatting (for example, currency symbol, decimal point character, and thousands separator).

LC_NUMERIC

Determines the locale that controls numeric formatting (for example, decimal point character and thousands separator).

LC_TIME

Identifies the locale that determines the format of time and date strings.

LC_SYNTAX

Identifies the locale that defines the encodings for the variant characters in the portable character set.

The NLSPATH localization variable specifies where the message catalogs are to be found.

For example,

```
NLSPATH="/system/nlslib/%N.cat"
```

specifies that the z/OS shell is to look for all message catalogs in the directory `/system/nlslib`, where the catalog name is to be constructed from the *name* parameter passed to the z/OS shell with the suffix `.cat`.

Substitution fields consist of a % symbol, followed by a single-letter keyword. These keywords are currently defined:

%N

The value of the *name* parameter

%L

The value of the LC_MESSAGES category, or LANG, depending on how the `catopen()` function that opens this catalog is coded. For more information about `catopen()`, see [catopen\(\) - Open a message catalog in z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference](#).

%l

The *language* element from the LC_MESSAGES category

%t

The *territory* element from the LC_MESSAGES category

%c

The *codeset* element from the LC_MESSAGES category

Templates that are defined in NLSPATH are separated by colons (:). A leading colon or two adjacent colons (::) are equivalent to specifying %N. For example:

```
NLSPATH=":%N.cat:/nlslib/%L/%N.cat"
```

specifies that the z/OS shell should look for the requested message catalog in *name*, *name.cat*, and `/nlslib/category/name.cat`, where *category* is the value of the LC_MESSAGES or LANG category of the current locale.

Do not set the NLSPATH variable unless you need to override the default system path. Otherwise the commands might behave unpredictably.

Appendix G. Stub commands

z/OS UNIX has several stub commands. *Stub commands* are those commands that are recognized by z/OS UNIX but whose functions are not supported. They are:

- cancel
- cu
- lpstat

Appendix H. File formats

This information gives more detailed information about the formats of the files used by certain shell commands.

cpio - Format of cpio archives

Description

You can use the `cpio` command to back up or restore files. The `cpio` command reads and writes either a compact binary format header or an ASCII format header. The `tar` command reads and writes headers in either the original TAR format from UNIX systems or the USTAR format defined by the POSIX 1003.1 standard.

The `pax` command reads and writes headers in any of the `cpio` formats.

A `cpio` archive consists of one or more concatenated member files. Each member file contains a header optionally followed by file contents as indicated in the header. The end of the archive is indicated by another header describing an (empty) file named TRAILER! !.

There are two types of `cpio` archives, differing only in the style of the header:

- ASCII archives have totally printable header information; thus, if the files being archived are also ASCII files, the whole archive is ASCII.
- By default, `cpio` writes archives with binary headers. However, binary archive files cannot usually be ported to other operating systems, so you should not use these.

The information in an ASCII archive header is stored in fixed-width, octal (base 8) numbers padded with zeros on the left. [Table 37 on page 1143](#) gives the order and field width for the information in the ASCII header:

Table 37. Archive file: ASCII header

Field width	Field name	Meaning
6	magic	Magic number 070707
6	dev	Device where file resides
6	ino	I-number of file
6	mode	File mode
6	uid	Owner user ID
6	gid	Owner group ID
6	nlink	Number of links to file
6	rdev	Device major/minor for special file
11	mtime	Modify time of file
6	namesize	Length of filename
11	filesize	Length of file

After the header information, *namesize* bytes of path name are stored. *namesize* includes the null byte of the end of the path name. After this, *filesize* bytes of the file contents are recorded.

Binary headers contain the same information in 2-byte (short) and 4-byte (long) integers as follows:

Bytes**Field names**

2	magic
2	dev
2	ino
2	mode
2	uid
2	gid
2	nlink
2	rdev
2	mtime
2	namesize
2	filesize

After the header information comes the filename, with *namesize* rounded up to the nearest 2-byte boundary. Then the file contents appear as in the ASCII archive. The byte ordering of the 2- and 4-byte integers in the binary format is machine-dependent and thus portability of this format is not easily guaranteed.

Related information

The `compress`, `cpio`, `pax`, and `tar` commands

magic - Format of the /etc/magic file

Description

The **file** command uses the `/etc/magic` file in its attempt to identify the type of a binary file. Essentially, `/etc/magic` contains templates that show what different types of files look like.

The magic file contains lines that describe magic numbers, which identify particular types of files. Lines beginning with a `>` or `&` character represent continuation lines to a preceding main entry:

>

If the **file** command finds a match on the main entry line, these additional patterns are checked. Any pattern that matches is used. This might generate additional output; a single blank separates each matching line's output if any output exists for that line.

If the **file** command finds a match on the main entry line, and a following continuation line begins with this character, that continuation line's pattern must also match, or neither line is used. Output text that is associated with any line beginning with the `&` character is ignored.

Each line consists of four fields, which are separated by one or more tabs:

(a)

The first field is a byte offset in the file, consisting of an optional offset operator and a value. In continuation lines, the offset immediately follows a continuation character.

If no offset operator is specified, then the offset value indicates an offset from the beginning of the file.

The * offset operator specifies that the value located at the memory location following the operator be used as the offset. Thus, *0x3C indicates that the value contained in 0x3C should be used as the offset.

The + offset operator specifies an incremental offset, based on the value of the last offset. Thus, +15 indicates that the offset value is 15 bytes from the last specified offset.

If the byte offset has passed the file length limit, the test will not match.

(b)

The second field is the type of the value.

The valid specifiers are listed as follows:

d

Signed decimal

u

Unsigned decimal

s

String

u and d can be followed by an optional unsigned decimal integer that specifies the number of bytes represented by the type. The numbers of bytes supported are refined to the byte length of the C-language type char, short, int, long. u and d can also be followed by an optional size specifiers listed as follows:

C

char

S

short

I

int

L

long

The C, S, I, or L specifiers are correspond to the number of bytes in the C-language types char, short, int, or long.

All type specifiers, except for s, can be followed by a mask specifier of the form &number. The mask value will be bitwise AND 'ed with the value of the input file before the comparison with the value field of the line is made. By default the mask will be interpreted as an unsigned decimal number. With a leading 0x or 0X, the mask is interpreted as an unsigned hexadecimal number; otherwise, with a leading 0, the mask will be interpreted as an unsigned octal number.

The long format of type specifiers is supported. The following table lists the valid specifiers and their interpretation.

<i>Table 38. Valid specifiers for the long format (magic file) and their interpretation</i>		
Specifier	_UNIX03=YES	_UNIX03 is not YES
byte	dC	uC
short	dS	uS
long	dL	uL

Table 38. Valid specifiers for the long format (magic file) and their interpretation (continued)		
Specifier	_UNIX03=YES	_UNIX03 is not YES
string	s	s

(c)

The next field is a value, preceded by an optional operator.

If the specifier from the type field is s or string, then interpret the value as a string. Otherwise, interpret it as a number. If the value is a string, then the test will succeed only when a string value exactly matches the bytes from the file. The string value field can contain at most 127 characters per magic line.

If the value is a string, it can contain the following sequences:

- \character

The backslash-escape sequences as specified in the Base Definitions volume of IEEE Std 1003.1-2001, Table 5-1, Escape Sequences and Associated Actions (\\, \a, \b, \f, \n, \r, \t, \v). In addition, the escape sequence \ (the <backslash> character followed by a <space> character) will be recognized to represent a <space> character.

- \octal

Octal sequences that can be used to represent characters with specific coded values. An octal sequence consists of a backslash followed by the longest sequence of one, two, or three octal-digit characters (01234567).

By default, any value that is not a string will be interpreted as a signed decimal number. Any such value, with a leading 0x or 0X, will be interpreted as an unsigned hexadecimal number; otherwise, with a leading zero, the value will be interpreted as an unsigned octal number. To maintain compatibility with other systems, numeric values are not subject to bounds checking. Use numeric values that match the specified type.

Operators only apply to nonstring types: byte, short and long. The default operator is = (exact match). The operators are:

=

Equal.

!

Not equal.

>

Greater than.

<

Less than.

&

All bits in pattern must match.

^

At least one bit in pattern must not match.

x or ?

Any value matches (must be the only character in the field). ? is an extension to traditional implementations of magic.

(d)

The rest of the line is the message string to be printed if the particular file matches the template. Note that the contents of this field is ignored if the line begins with the & continuation character. The fourth field may contain a printf ()-type format indicator to output the magic number (see printf for more details on format indicators). If the field contains a printf ()-type format indicator, the value read from the file will be the argument to printf.

Usage notes

1. Characters from a code page other than IBM-1047 should not be added to the `/etc/magic` file (the default magic file).
2. Characters from a code page other than IBM-1047 can be used in alternate magic files that are specified by the `-m` or `-M` option on the **file** command. These characters should only be used in the third field of the magic file template when the field type is `string`. They will only match files containing these characters when the **file** command is invoked in the non-IBM-1047 locale.

Examples

Here are some sample entries:

0	short	0x5AD4	DOS executable
*0x18		Short	0x40
>*0x3c		Short	0x6584C OS/2 linear executable
>*0x3C		Short	0x454e
>+54byte		1	OS/2 format
>+54byte		2	Windows format
0	short	0xFDF0	DOS library
0	string	AH	Halo bitmapped font file
0	short	0x601A	Atara ST contiguous executable
>14 long		>0	- not stripped
0 byte		0X1F	
>1 byte		0x1E	Packed file
>1 byte		0x9D	Compressed file

Related information

The **file** command.

pax - Format of pax archives and special header summary files

USTAR archive format

Description

pax uses the USTAR archive format described in the `tar` file format description. For more information about the `tar` file format, see [“tar - Format of tar archives” on page 1152](#).

An example of the special header summary file:

```
#00
#IBMOS390_USTAR_VERS=1
#
# Archive Name: /tmp/spec.pax
#
# This file was created by the IBM z/OS pax or tar utility.
# During the process of creating the archive from which this
# file was extracted, one or more of the source files to be
# stored in the archive was determined to have names or
```

```

# attributes that are not supported by the standard USTAR
# format (as described by POSIX.2 IEEE std 1003.2-1992).
# To preserve these files or these characteristics,
# one or more special header files (having the same name as
# this file) were inserted into the archive. Those files
# are recognized by z/OS pax and tar utilities and are
# used during extraction to restore the files to their
# original state.
## The purpose of this file is to summarize the information
# described by all z/OS special header files stored in
# the archive so that users with versions of pax or tar
# that do not support these special header files can
# manually restore some or all of the files and file
# attributes described by them. Note that some file
# attributes are specific to z/OS and cannot be restored
# on other platforms.
#
# The remainder of this file consists of a set of records
# corresponding to each special header file stored in the
# archive. Each set consists of a record describing the
# path name, one or more reasons explaining why the file or
# attribute could not be stored, and the UNIX command,
# or commands, that would be used to restore the file or
# attribute. Note that these commands use the path names
# of the file as they existed when archived and may not
# correspond to the current path names on your system.
## path name: level0/longsymlink
# Reason: 1. FSUMF076 target of symbolic link
("level1/level2/level3/level4/level5/level6/level7/level8/
level9/level10/level11/level12/level13/level14/linkbase")
exceeds 100 chars.
# Unix restore commands:
ln -s level1/level2/level3/level4/level5/level6/level7/
level8/level9/level10/level11/level12/level13/level14/
linkbase level0/longsymlink
#
# path name: level0/level1/level2/level3/level4/level5/
level6/level7/level8/level9/level10/level11/level12/
level13/level14/longhardlink
# Reason: 1. FSUMF076 target of hard link ("level0/level1/
level2/level3/level4/level5/level6/level7/level8/level9/
level10/level11/level12/level13/level14/linkbase")
exceeds 100 chars.
# Unix restore commands: ln level0/level1/level2/level3/
level4/level5/level6/level7/level8/level9/level10/level11/
level12/level13/level14/linkbase level0/level1/level2/
level3/level4/level5/level6/level7/level8/level9/level10/
level11/level12/level13/level14/longhardlink

```

Portability

POSIX.2, X/Open Portability Guide.

Related information

The cpio, pax, and tar commands.

pax interchange format

Description

A pax archive tape or file that is produced in the -x pax format shall contain a series of blocks. The physical layout of the archive shall be identical to the USTAR format described in [“tar - Format of tar archives” on page 1152](#). Each file archived shall be represented by the following sequence:

- An optional header block with extended header records. This header block is of the form that is described in [“pax header block” on page 1149](#), with a typeflag value of x or g. The extended header

records, described in [“pax extended header”](#) on page 1150, shall be included as the data for this header block.

- A header block that describes the file. Any fields in the preceding optional extended header shall override the associated fields in this header block for this file.
- Zero or more blocks that contain the contents of the file.

At the end of the archive file, there shall be two 512-byte blocks filled with binary zeros, interpreted as an end-of-archive indicator.

A schematic of an example archive with global extended header records and two actual files is shown in the following list. In the list, the second file in the archive has no extended header preceding it, presumably because it does not need extended attributes.

<i>Table 39. Schematic of an archive</i>	
Header block	File
USTAR Header [typeflag=g]	Global Extended Header.
Global Extended Header Data	Global Extended Header.
USTAR Header [typeflag=x]	File 1: Extended Header is included.
Extended Header Data	File 1: Extended Header is included.
USTAR Header [typeflag=0]	File 1: Extended Header is included.
Data for File 1	File 1: Extended Header is included.
USTAR Header [typeflag=0]	File 2: No Extended Header is included.
Data for File 2	File 2: No Extended Header is included.
Block of binary zeros	End of Archive Indicator.

pax header block

Description

The **pax** header block is identical to the USTAR header block described in [“tar - Format of tar archives”](#) on page 1152, except that two additional typeflag values are defined:

x

Represents extended header records for the following file in the archive (which shall have its own USTAR header block). The format of these extended header records shall be as described in [“pax extended header”](#) on page 1150.

g

Represents global extended header records for the following files in the archive. The format of these extended header records shall be as described in [“pax extended header”](#) on page 1150. Each value shall affect all subsequent files that do not override that value in their own extended header record and until another global extended header record is reached that provides another value for the same field. The typeflag g global headers should not be used with interchange media that could suffer partial data loss in transporting the archive.

For both of these types, the size field shall be the size of the extended header records in octets. The other fields in the header block are not meaningful to this version of the **pax** utility. However, if this archive is read by a **pax** utility conforming to the ISOPOSIX-2:1993 standard, the header block fields are used to create a regular file that contains the extended header records as data. Therefore, header block field values should be selected to provide reasonable file access to this regular file.

A further difference from the USTAR header block is that data blocks for files of typeflag 1 (the digit one) (hard link) might be included, which means that the size field may be greater than zero. Archives created by `pax -o linkdata` shall include these data blocks with the hard links.

pax extended header

Description

A **pax** extended header contains values that are inappropriate for the USTAR header block because of limitations in that format: fields requiring a character encoding other than that described in the ISO/IEC646:1991 standard, fields representing file attributes not described in the USTAR header, and fields whose format or length do not fit the requirements of the USTAR header. The values in an extended header add attributes to the following file (or files; see the description of the typeflag *g* header block in “pax header block” on page 1149) or override values in the following header blocks, as indicated in the list of extended header keywords.

An extended header shall consist of one or more records, each constructed as follows:

```
"%d %s=%s\n", <length>, <keyword>, <value>
```

The extended header records shall be encoded according to the ISO/IEC10646-1:2000 standard (UTF-8). The <length> field, <blank>, equals sign, and <newline> shown shall be limited to the portable character set, as encoded in UTF-8. The <keyword> and <value> fields can be any UTF-8 characters. The <length> field shall be the decimal length of the extended header record in octets, including the trailing <newline>.

The field shall be one of the entries from the list in “Extended header keywords” on page 533 or a keyword provided as an implementation extension. Keywords consisting entirely of lowercase letters, digits, and periods are reserved for future standardization. A keyword shall not include an equals sign. In the list of keywords, the notations “files” or “blocks” is used to acknowledge that a keyword affects the following single file after a typeflag *x* extended header, but possibly multiple files after typeflag *g*. Any requirements in the list for **pax** to include a record when in write or copy mode shall apply only when such a record has not already been provided through the use of the option. When used in copy mode, **pax** shall behave as if an archive had been created with applicable extended header records and the -o on extracted.

If the <value> field is zero length, it shall delete any header block field, previously entered extended header value, or global extended header value of the same name.

If a keyword in an extended header record (or in a -o option-argument) overrides or deletes a corresponding field in the USTAR header block, **pax** shall ignore the contents of that header block field.

Unlike the USTAR header block fields, NULLs shall not delimit <value>s; all characters within the <value> field shall be considered data for the field. None of the length limitations of the USTAR header block fields in USTAR Header Block shall apply to the extended header records.

queuedefs - Queue description for at, batch, and cron

Description of the dequeue file

The `queuedefs` file describes the characteristics of the queues managed by the clock daemon `cron`. Each line in the file that is not a comment uses the following format to describe a queue:

```
q . [njobj] [nicen] [nwaitw]
```

where the fields are:

q

Specifies the name of the queue. Jobs started by `at` default to queue *a*; jobs started by `batch` default to queue *b*, and `crontab` files default to queue *c*. Queue names can be any single-byte character except a space, tab, newline, null, or number sign (#).

njob

Specifies the maximum number of jobs that can be run in the queue simultaneously. If more than *njob* jobs are ready to run, `cron` runs the first *njob* jobs immediately, and runs the others as current jobs terminate. The default value is 100.

nice

Specifies the nice value (see `nice`) that `cron` assigns to all jobs in the queue that are not run by a user ID with appropriate privileges. The default value is 2.

nwait

Specifies the number of seconds that `cron` is to wait before it reschedules a job that was deferred because there were more than *njob* jobs running in that job's queue, or because more than 25 jobs were running in all queues. The default value is 60.

Lines beginning with a number sign (#) are comments, and are ignored.

Following is a sample `queuedefs` file:

```
#
# Sample queuedefs file
#
a.5j3n
b.3j1n90w
```

It indicates that the *a* queue, for `at` jobs, can have a maximum of five jobs running simultaneously. `crontab` runs the jobs with a nice value of 3. Because there is no `nwait` field for this queue, if `cron` cannot run a job because too many other jobs are running, it waits 60 seconds before trying to run it again.

This file also states that the *b* queue, for batch jobs, can have a maximum of three jobs running simultaneously. `cron` runs the jobs with a nice value of 1. If `cron` cannot run a job because too many other jobs are running, it waits 90 seconds before trying to run it again. All other queues can run up to 100 jobs simultaneously; `cron` runs these jobs with a nice value of 2 and, if it cannot run a job because too many other jobs are running, it waits 60 seconds before trying to run it again.

Related information for queuedefs

The `at`, `batch`, and `crontab` commands.

tags - Format of the tags file

Description

When you use the `vi :tag` or `ex :tag` command, or the `ex -t, more -5, vi -t, option`, that utility looks for a file called `tags` in the current directory. This lets you quickly locate various points of interest in a C program which can span more than one source file. These points of interest are tags.

The `tags` file contains tags for function definitions, preprocessor macro definitions, and `typedef` definitions.

For each tag, the `tags` file contains one line in the following form:

```
tagname    sourcefile    address
```

The `tagname` field is the name of the C function, macro, or `typedef`. The `sourcefile` field has the name of the source file containing the tag named `tagname`. The `address` field is an editor address within `sourcefile` to reach the tag definition. This is either a line number in the file or a regular expression (enclosed in `?` or `/` characters) that uniquely matches the line of source code where the tag appears. A tab character separates each field.

For `vi` or `more` to use the `tags` file correctly, it must be sorted by `tagname` using the POSIX locale's collation sequence.

Related information

The `more`, `sort`, and `vi` commands.

tar - Format of tar archives

Description

tar reads and writes headers in either the original TAR format from UNIX systems or the USTAR format that is defined by the POSIX 1003.1 standard.

The **pax** command reads and writes headers in any of the **tar** formats.

The **tar** command supports both the older UNIX-compatible **tar** formats and the extended USTAR format. The **-X** option needs to be used to enable extended USTAR format. The extended USTAR format allows more information to be stored and supports longer path names. There is also a non-portable OS390 format (**-S** option) which also allows storing of additional file attributes and longer path names.

A **tar** archive, in either format, consists of one or more blocks, which are used to represent member files. Each block is 512 bytes long; you can use the **-b** option with **tar** to indicate how many of these blocks are read or written (or both) at once.

Each member file consists of a header block, followed by zero or more blocks containing the file contents. The end of the archive is indicated by two blocks that are filled with binary zeros. Unused space in the header is left as binary zeros.

The header information in a block is stored in a printable ASCII form, so that **tar** archives are easily ported to different environments. If the contents of the files on the archive are all ASCII, the entire archive is ASCII.

Table 40 on page 1152 shows the UNIX format of the header block for a file:

Table 40. Archive file: UNIX-compatible format

Field width	Field Name	Meaning
100	name	Name of file
8	mode	File mode
8	uid	Owner user ID
8	gid	Owner group ID
12	size	Length of file in bytes
12	mtime	Modify time of file
8	chksum	Checksum for header
1	link	Indicator for links
100	linkname	Name of linked file

- A directory is indicated by a trailing / (slash) in its name.
- The link field is: 1 for a linked file, 2 for a symbolic link, 0 otherwise.

tar determines that the USTAR format is being used by the presence of the null-terminated string USTAR in the magic field. All fields before the magic field correspond to those of the UNIX format, except that typeflag replaces the link field.

Table 41. Archive file: USTAR format

Field width	Field name	Meaning
100	name	Name of file
8	mode	File mode
8	uid	Owner user ID
8	gid	Owner group ID

Table 41. Archive file: USTAR format (continued)

Field width	Field name	Meaning
12	size	Length of file in bytes
12	mtime	Modify time of file
8	chksum	Checksum for header
1	typeflag	Type of file
100	linkname	Name of linked file
6	magic	USTAR indicator
2	version	USTAR version
32	uname	Owner user name
32	gname	Owner group name
8	devmajor	Device major number
8	devminor	Device minor number
155	prefix	Prefix for file name

Description of the header files

In the headers:

- The name field contains the name of the archived file. On USTAR format archives, the value of the prefix field, if non-null, is prefixed to the name field to allow names longer than 100 characters.
- The magic, uname, and gname fields are null-terminated character strings
- The name, linkname, and prefix fields are null-terminated unless the full field is used to store a name (that is, the last character is not null).
- All other fields are zero-filled octal numbers, in ASCII. Trailing nulls are present for these numbers, except for the size, mtime, and version fields.
- prefix is null unless the file name exceeds 100 characters.
- The size field is zero if the header describes a link.
- The chksum field is a checksum of all the bytes in the header, assuming that the chksum field itself is all blanks.
- For USTAR, the typeflag field is a compatible extension of the link field of the older tar format. The following values are recognized:

Flag

File type

0 or null

Regular file

1

Link to another file already archived

2

Symbolic link

3

Character special file

4

Block special file (not supported)

5

Directory

6

FIFO special file

7

Reserved

S

z/OS extended USTAR special header

Tz/OS extended USTAR special header summary (S and T are z/OS extensions. See [“z/OS-extended USTAR support”](#) on page 540 for more information.)**A-Z**

Available for custom usage

- In USTAR format, the uname and gname fields contain the name of the owner and group of the file, respectively.

Compressed **tar** archives are equivalent to the corresponding archive being passed to a 14-bit **compress** command.

Related information

The **cpio** and **tar** commands

utmpx - Format of login accounting files

Description

Login accounting information is stored in two files:

- /etc/utmpx holds the current state of each item being accounted
- /etc/wtmp maintains the history of changes to each accounting item

Both files are arrays of the following binary records described in the form of a C data structure:

```
#include <sys/types.h>

struct
utmpx
{
    char ut_user[9] ;           /* user login name
*/
    char ut_id[34] ;           /* unspecified initialization process ID
*/
    char ut_line[33] ;         /* device name
*/
    pid_t ut_pid ;             /* process id
*/
    short int ut_type ;        /* type of entry
*/
    short int ut_version;      /* LE runtime level when boot record is written
*/
    #ifndef
_LP64
        struct timeval      ut_tv;    /* time entry was made
*/
    #else
        struct __timeval32 ut_tv32;   /* time entry was made
*/
    #endif
};
```



```

    struct ut_exit_status
    {
        short ut_e_termination;    /* Process termination status
    */
        short ut_e_exit ;          /* Process exit status
    */
    }

    ut_exit ;                      /* The exit status of process marked DEAD_PROCESS.
    */
    unsigned short ut_reserved1;    /* Reserved for future use
    */
    char ut_host[1024] ;           /* host name, if remote
    */
    #ifdef
    _LP64
        struct timeval      ut_tv; /* time entry was made
    */
    #else
        struct __timeval64  ut_tv64; /* time entry was made
    */
    #endif

    } ;

#define EMPTY      0    /* Unused */
#define RUN_LVL    1    /* Set new run level */
#define BOOT_TIME  2    /* System boot */
#define OLD_TIME   3    /* Time of date change - delta */
#define NEW_TIME   4    /* Time of date change + delta */
#define INIT_PROCESS 5 /* Process started by &[.ETCDIR]/init */
#define LOGIN_PROCESS 6 /* Login process */
#define USER_PROCESS 7 /* User process */
#define DEAD_PROCESS 8 /* Contains exit status */
#define ACCOUNTING 9 /* Other accounting */

```

Files

/etc/utmpx

Reflects the current state of the accounting entries; for example, who is logged in, when the date was last set, and so on.

/etc/wtmp

Contains a history of changes to any of the accounting entries.

Related information

The who command

uucp - Format of UUCP working files

Description

UUCP uses three kinds of working files when handling UUCP requests, command, data, and execute.

All three files are stored in a subdirectory for each specific site, named after the site's name. For example, because the UUCP spool directory is `/usr/spool/uucp`, then the directory `/usr/spool/uucp/south` is used for all the command, data, and execute files that are associated with the remote site south.

Command Files

Command files are created by the mail routing agents uucp and uux. On UUCP sites, command files have names such as C.targetA28B9, where `target` is the name of the destination site, `A` is the job grade (as set by the `-g` option to uucp, and 28B9 is the sequence number or job identification number. (You can use the `-j` option on uucp and uux, as well as `uustat` to find the job identification number.)

In a command file, each line records one file transfer request. The fields are defined as follows:

type

The type field can be one of the following:

R

Receive a file from remote to local site.

S

Send a file from local to remote site.

source

The name of the source file.

destination

The name of the file after the transfer completes, whether to the remote site (S request) or the local site (R request).

Special characters such as the tilde (~) are still present, because they are expanded on the destination site.

sender

The login name of the user who issued the command. This is normally your login name, though some programs (such as mail programs) use a different login name for their requests.

options

The command options, which correspond to options of the uucp and uux commands.

C

Use the data file name as the source for the copy; this can only be used with the S request.

c

Use the source file name as the source for the copy.

d

Create intermediate target directories as required. This is the default.

m

Send mail to the user when the transfer is complete.

n

Send mail to the user specified by the notification name when the transfer is complete.

datafile

The temporary file to be used if the source file was copied into the spool directory; it is only used with the S request. If C is one of the options, the data file is the name of the copy in the destination site's data spool directory. Otherwise, the placeholder name D.0 is used.

file mode

The UNIX-style permission mode of the source file. It is only used with the S request. All files sent have mode 0666, plus whatever execute permissions the original file had. (For an explanation of the modes, see `chmod`.)

notification

The login name of the person to be notified after the job request completes. It is used only with the S request if n is one of the options.

Examples

1. The command

```
uucp -m /memos.001 /memos.002 south!~/
```

copies the files /memos.001 and /memos.002 root directory to the public UUCP directory on south. Assuming your user name is eve, a command file containing these lines is created in the UUCP spool directory /usr/spool/uucp/south:

```
S /memos.001 ~/memos.001 eve -mcd D.0 0777
S /memos.002 ~/memos.002 eve -mcd D.0 0777
```

2. The command

```
uucp south!~/index ~/
```

generates a command file on your site in the UUCP spool directory /usr/spool/uucp/south containing this line:

```
R ~ /index ~/index eve -cd
```

Data files

Data files contain data to be transferred to the remote site. They are created by uucp if the -C option is used, and by uux and mail programs.

On UUCP sites, data files have names like D.source9B73001, where source is the name of the site that the data file originated from (the local site for an S request, or the remote site for an R request), 9B73 is the sequence number, and 001 is the subsequence number, used when a request generates more than one data file.

Data files created by uucp contain files to be copied. Data files created by uux which contain commands for the remote site become execute files at their destination.

Mail sites typically create two data files, one containing the message and the other containing the command to run the mail routing agent on the remote site.

Examples

UUCP data files contain data to be copied. The contents of uux data files and commands that generate remote commands are execute files intended for other sites. For example, a mail message to north generates two data files in the UUCP spool directory /usr/spool/uucp/north

```
D.north000A001
X.northX000A002
```

These working files are created:

```
D.north000A001  Text of mail message
X.northX000A002  Execute file
```

The execute file contains the uux request for the mail routing program to be run on north.

Execute files

Execute files are data files containing commands that are created on other sites and copied to your site. The files are treated as execute files when they arrive at your site, where the commands are run by uuxqt.

On UUCP sites, execute files are named as:

```
X.remotX28A3003
```

where *remot* is the first five characters of the destination site's name, X is the job grade (execute files always have the grade X), and 28A3 is the sequence number.

Each execute file contains one command, and the necessary information to run the command. The type of information on each line is identified by the first character in the line. Not all lines are used in all files, and not all UUCP implementations support all of these lines. The first line in an execute file must be a U line, and the last line must be a C line.

#

Indicates a comment. Comments and unrecognized commands are ignored.

C *command*

Requests that *command* be run. *command* is a string that includes the program and arguments. This line must be present and must be the last line in the execute file.

E

Processes the command with `execve()`. If the E line is present, `uuxqt` runs a `fork()/exec()` sequence, unless the command contains a shell metacharacter. In that case, `uuxqt` invokes a shell to run the command.

e

Processes the command by the POSIX shell. It is intended to handle commands that require special processing. If the e line is present, `uuxqt` invokes the defined shell to run the command.

F *filename* [*xqtname*]

Names *filename*, a file required for the command to be run. This is usually a file that is transferred from the site that `uux` was executed from, but it can also be a file from the local site or some other site. If *filename* is not from the local site, then it is usually a file in the spool directory. Multiple F lines are allowed. Any file other than the standard input file requires the *xqtname* argument and is copied to the execution directory as *xqtname*. If the standard input file is not from the local site, it appears in both an F command and an I command.

I *stdin*

Names the file that supplies standard input to the command. If the standard input file is not from the site running the command, the file is also in an F command. If there is no standard input file, behavior depends on the site implementation. `uuxqt` rejects the command; some UNIX implementations use `/dev/null` as the standard input. Only one I line can be present in an execute file; the corresponding F line must precede the file.

N

No mail message should be sent, even if the command failed.

n

Requests a mail message be sent if the command succeeded. Normally a message is sent only if the command failed.

O *stdout* [*site*]

Names the standard output file. The optional second argument names the site to which the file should be sent. If there is no second argument, the file should be created on the executing site. Only one O line can be present in an execute file; the corresponding F line must precede the O line.

U *user site*

Names the user who requested the command and the site that the request came from. This line must be present and must be the first line in the execute file.

Z

Specifies that a mail message should be sent if the command failed. This is the default for `uuxqt`.

Not all these commands may be implemented at your site. For a list of the commands not supported by `uuxqt`, see `uuxqt`.

Although most execute files are generated on other sites, complex `uux` commands that retrieve files from multiple sites can generate execute commands in the local spool directory, where *local* is the name of your site.

Examples

The following is an example of an execute file to run `rmail` on the site `south`. The data file containing the mail message is `D.south49Z3`. This is an execute file that might be created by the `mailx` command:

```
U eve north
F D.south49Z3
I D.south49Z3
C rmail bob
```

This command originated with user `eve` on `north`. It requests that `rmail` be run with the argument `bob` on the target site. The file `D.south49Z3` is required to run the command and is used as standard input for the command.

Portability

X/Open Portability Guide.

Related information

`uucico`, `uucp`, `uux`, `uuxqt`

Appendix I. TZ environment variable

Format

TZ= *standard*HH[:MM[:SS]] [*daylight*HH[:MM[:SS:]]] [,startdate[/starttime],enddate[/endtime]]]

Description

All commands assume that times stored in the file system and returned by the operating system are stored by using Coordinated Universal Time, hereafter referred to as the *universal reference time*. The mapping from the universal reference time to local time is specified by the TZ (time zone) environment variable.

The value of the TZ environment variable has these fields (two required and three optional):

standard

An alphabetic abbreviation for the local standard time zone; for example, GMT, EST, MSEZ.

HH[:MM[:SS]]

Indicates the value that is added to the local time to arrive at Coordinated Universal Time. A leading minus sign (-) means that the local time zone is east of the universal reference time. An offset of this form must follow **standard** and can also optionally follow **daylight**. An optional colon (:) separates hours from optional minutes and seconds.

If **daylight***daylight* is specified without a *daylight* offset, Daylight Saving Time is assumed to be one hour ahead of the standard time.

For more information about setting time zones, see [tzset\(\) — Set the time zone in z/OS C/C++ Runtime Library Reference](#).

[daylight]

The abbreviation for your local Daylight Saving Time zone. If the daylight field is missing, the conversion to Daylight Saving Time is disabled. The number of hours, minutes, and seconds your local Daylight Saving Time is offset from Coordinated Universal Time when Daylight Saving Time is in effect. If the abbreviation for Daylight Saving Time is specified, and the offset omitted, the offset of one hour is assumed.

[,startdate[/starttime],enddate[/endtime]]

A rule that identifies the start and end of Daylight Saving Time, specifying when it should be in effect. Both the *startdate* and *enddate* must be present, and must either take the form *Jn*, *n*, or *Mm.w.d.*.

- *Jn* is the Julian day *n* ($1 \leq n \leq 365$). Leap days are not counted. In all years, including leap years, February 28 is day 59 and March 1 is day 60. It is impossible to implicitly refer to the occasional February 29.
- *n* is the zero-based Julian day ($0 \leq n \leq 365$). Leap days are counted, and it is possible to refer to February 29.

For nonleap years:

- January 1 (Day 0)
- February 28 (Day 58)
- March 1 (Day 59)
- December 1 (Day 364)

For leap years:

- January 1 (Day 0)
- February 29 (Day 59)
- March 1 (Day 60)

TZ environment variable

- December 1 (Day 365)
- *Mm.w.d* defines the day ($0 \leq d \leq 6$) of week *w* ($1 \leq w \leq 5$) of month *m* ($1 \leq m \leq 12$) of the year. Week 5 has the last day (*d*) in month *m*, which may occur in either the fourth or fifth week). Week 1 is the first week in which the *d*th day occurs. Day zero is Sunday.

Neither *starttime* nor *endtime* are required. If they are omitted, their values default to 02:00:00. If this Daylight Saving Time rule is omitted altogether, the values in the rule default to the standard rules for American Daylight Saving Time.

When the TZ variable is not set, time conversions behave as if TZ were set to TZ=GMT0.

Reference

The **locale**, **date**, and **touch** commands.

Portability

This interpretation of the TZ environment variable is a superset of that supported by UNIX System V.

Appendix J. Environment variables

This information contains a partial list of environment variables.

- For the `c89/cc/c++` environment variables, refer to the `c89/cc/c++` command.
- for the `xlc` environment variables, refer to the `xlc`
- For the `mailx` environment variables, refer to the `mailx` command.
- For the `tcsh` environment variables, refer to the `tcsh` command.
- For the `tso` environment variables, refer to the `tso` command.
- For the `tsocmd` environment variables, refer to the `tsocmd` command.
- For the `vi` environment variables, refer to the `vi` command.

For more information about commonly used environment variables, see [Commonly used environment variables](#) in *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

Appendix K. Specifying MVS data set names in the shell environment

Several utilities allow the user to specify an MVS data set name in place of a z/OS UNIX file name. See [“Utilities that support MVS data set names”](#) on page 1166 for the current list. This topic describes the syntax for specifying an MVS data set name. Because MVS data set names generally contain single quotation marks and parentheses, which can be misinterpreted by the shell, care needs to be taken to correctly escape these characters.

What follows are general rules for specifying MVS data set names. Consult the description of each utility for more specific instructions or exceptions.

- MVS data sets are distinguished from z/OS UNIX files by preceding them with two slashes (//). For example, to specify the MVS data set name PROGRAM.OUTPUT, enter:

```
//PROGRAM.OUTPUT
```

If the double slashes were not used, the name would be interpreted as the file path name PROGRAM.OUTPUT in the current working directory.

- Unless a utility specifically provides an option to disable uppercasing, the default approach is to make all MVS data set names uppercase before processing. For example, the following are all equivalent methods for specifying the MVS data set PROGRAM.OUTPUT:

```
//program.output
//ProGram.OutPut
//PROGRAM.OUTPUT
```

- The single quotation mark (') and parentheses (()) metacharacters are typically used to specify fully qualified MVS names and PDS/PDSEs, respectively. These characters, however, are metacharacters that will be incorrectly interpreted by the shell. To prevent this situation, they must be escaped. The simplest approach is to place the entire name within double quotation marks ("). Alternatively, these characters can be escaped by preceding each with a backslash (\). For example:

To specify the fully qualified MVS data set 'SMITH.PROGRAM.OUTPUT':

```
"// 'smith.program.output'"
"//\ 'smith.program.output\ "
```

To specify the fully qualified partitioned data set 'SMITH.PROGRAM.SOURCE(FILE1)':

```
"// 'smith.program.source(file1)'"
"//\ 'smith.program.source\ (file1)\ "
```

To specify the non-qualified partitioned data set PROGRAM.SOURCE(FILE1):

```
"//program.source(file1)"
"//smith.program.source\ (file1\ "
```

Restrictions:

- Shell commands that support MVS data sets (such as **cp**, **mv**, **pax**, **tar**, and **c89**) cannot process data sets that are defined as DSN TYPE=LARGE due to the restriction imposed by fopen().
- In order to use the //DD:DDNAME format, the dataset must be allocated in the address space that the following command will run in. However, in the login shell environment, the user cannot use the //DD:DDNAME format due to the restriction that the address space of the allocated dataset is not always the same as the running command.

Utilities that support MVS data set names

Only functions whose individual descriptions mention "data sets" support classic data sets. For example, **automount**, **mv**, and **pax** support the use of MVS file names. If there are limitations or exceptions for those utilities that support MVS data set names, they are noted in the description of those utilities.

MVS data sets that are defined with DSNTYPE=LARGE are not supported.

Appendix L. Controlling text conversion for z/OS UNIX shell commands

This information describes the various methods for controlling text conversion for the z/OS UNIX shell and utilities.

Using automatic code set conversion

Most commands that perform file input and output allow automatic code set conversion of files that are tagged as text with a code set. For example, a file with ISO8859-1 (ASCII) content that is tagged with TXT, ISO8859-1 can be converted to IBM-1047 (EBCDIC) for processing by z/OS UNIX shells and utilities. Automatic conversion is controlled by configuration parameters and environment variables. For more information about automatic conversion, see [Converting files between code pages in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: For commands that can specify text conversion (see [“Specifying the text conversion”](#) on page 1168, automatic conversion can take place between IBM-1047 and any code sets that Unicode Service supports. For **sh**, automatic conversion is supported with the limitation of the SBCS code pages of the locale and SBCS shell scripts. For **tsch**, automatic conversion is supported with the limitation of the SBCS code page of the locale. For other commands, automatic conversion can only be supported between the IBM-1047 and ISO8859-1 code sets.

Shell redirection and automatic conversion

In the z/OS shell or the tcsh shell, when the shell is redirecting the standard input (stdin), standard output (stdout), or standard error (stderr), the default behavior is no automatic conversion of tagged files and no tagging of files created by the redirection. However, shell variables can be used to control the automatic conversion. For more information about shell redirection and automatic conversion, see [Shell variables](#) (shell variables for automatic conversion) and [“tcsh shell and environment variables”](#) on page 720 (using tcsh shell variables to control automatic conversion).

You can also use shell variables for commands in a pipeline. For example, they can be used to tag the standard output of each command that is writing to a pipeline or to tag the standard input of each command that is reading from a pipeline.

Disabling automatic conversion

Many commands that perform file input/output, by default, allow automatic conversion of tagged files. Some of these commands can disable automatic conversion using the -B option. The explicit use of the -B option on the command overrides any automatic conversion as well as any text conversion indicated by the _TEXT_CONV environment variable.

The -B option applies to the input text file that is processed by the command. MVS data sets are not supported. Other files used by the command, such as a file list or configuration information, are not affected by the -B option. When a command allows the use of the standard input (stdin) in place of the input text file, the -B option will disable automatic conversion of the standard input (stdin) if it is not associated with a terminal.

You can use the following commands to disable automatic conversion with the -B option.

cat	grep
cmp	head
comm	more

cut	pack
diff	paste
dircmp	sed
ed	strings
egrep	tail
ex	unexpand
expand	uniq
fgrep	vi
file	wc

Specifying the text conversion

Some commands that perform file input/output and, by default, allow automatic conversion of tagged files, allow the automatic code set conversion of files that are tagged as text with a code set. These commands use the `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option to specify the text conversion. The explicit use of the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option on the command will override any automatic conversion, any use of the `-B` option to disable automatic conversion, as well as any text conversion indicated by the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable

The `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option) applies to the input text file that is processed by the command. Other files that are used by the command, such as a file list or configuration information, are not affected by the `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option). When a command allows the use of the standard input (stdin) in place of the input text file, the `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option) will be applied to the standard input (stdin) if it is not associated with a terminal.

The coded character set can be specified by using the code set name or by using the numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). The command `iconv -l` lists existing numeric CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names.

`BPXK_UNICODE_TECHNIQUE`, `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` and `_BPXK_UNICODE_MAL` specifies the Unicode Services actions to take for the translation operation. For more information about those environment variables, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Text conversion can take place between `pgmcodeset IBM-1047` and any `filecodeset` that Unicode Service supports.

Following are commands that can specify text conversion with the `filecodeset` or `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option).

```
cat
cmp
comm
cut
diff
dircmp
ed
egrep
ex
expand
fgrep
file
grep
head
more
paste
```

```
sed
strings
tail
unexpand
uniq
vi
wc
```

Using the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable

Use the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable if you know that all input text files for a given set of commands require the same text conversion. It applies to commands that support the `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option) and the `-B` option (disable automatic conversion of tagged files).

Environment variable	Description	Valid values
<code>_TEXT_CONV</code>	Contains text conversion information for commands that support a text conversion specification. Multiple value keywords are separated by a comma. Additional information for value keywords that require it are placed within parentheses immediately after the value. For example: <code>FILECODESET(ISO8859-1)</code>	FILECODESET PGMCODESET DISABLE

Use the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable if it is not possible to use the `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option) and the `-B` option (disable automatic conversion of tagged files). If any of those options are specified on a command, the specified command option is used to determine the text conversion. If none of those options are specified on the command, the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable is used to determine the text conversion. If none of those options are specified and the environment variable is not set, then automatic code set conversion occurs, if enabled.

The valid value keywords for the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable correspond to the `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option) and the `-B` option (disable automatic conversion of tagged files). When a value keyword is included in the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable, the behavior of the command will be as if the corresponding option was specified on the command. The corresponding value keywords are as follows:

Command option	Corresponding <code>_TEXT_CONV</code> value keyword
<code>-W filecodeset</code>	FILECODESET
<code>-W pgmcodeset</code>	PGMCODESET
<code>-B</code>	DISABLE

The `FILECODESET` and `PGMCODESET` value keywords require a supported coded character set to be specified within parenthesis. Multiple value keywords are separated with a comma. If the `DISABLE` value keyword is used along with either the `FILECODESET` or `PGMCODESET` value keywords, the `DISABLE` value keyword is ignored.

If the specified coded character set for the `FILECODESET` or `PGMCODESET` value keyword is not valid, an error condition will occur for all commands that support the `filecodeset` and `pgmcodeset` option (`-W` option), as if the invalid code set were specified on the command.

If the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable is used by a command and it contains a value keyword other than `FILECODESET`, `PGMCODESET`, or `DISABLE`, an error message will be issued and the command ends. If the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable is used by a command and it contains a syntax error, an error message will be issued and the command ends.

Some examples of specifying text conversion using the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable:

1. To indicate text conversion from the ASCII code set ISO8859-1 to the EBCDIC code set IBM-1047 using the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable:

```
export _TEXT_CONV="FILECODESET (ISO8859-1) ,PGMCODESET (IBM-1047) "
```

2. To indicate text conversion from the ASCII code set 819, but allow the default value for `PGMCODESET` using the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable:

```
export _TEXT_CONV="FILECODESET (819) "
```

3. To use the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable to disable automatic conversion:

```
export _TEXT_CONV="DISABLE"
```

Note: When exporting the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable, it is very important to understand that all commands that support the corresponding options performs the requested text conversion, regardless of the input text file that is being used. For example, if automatic conversion is enabled and the input file is a tagged file, the automatic conversion is ignored and the text conversion indicated by the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable is used. However, if a command specifies any of the corresponding options, that option will override the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable.

The coded character set can be specified by using the code set name or by using the numeric coded character set identifier (CCSID). The command `iconv -l` lists existing numeric CCSIDs along with their corresponding code set names.

`_BPXK_UNICODE_TECHNIQUE`, `_BPXK_UNICODE_SUB` and `_BPXK_UNICODE_MAL` specify the Unicode Services actions to take for the translation operation. For more information about those environment variables, see [Commonly used environment variables in z/OS UNIX System Services Planning](#).

Restriction: Text conversion can take place between `pgmcodeaset IBM-1047` and any `filecodeaset` that Unicode Service supports.

Following are commands that are affected by the `FILECODESET` and `PGMCODESET` value keywords of the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable.

cat	grep
cmp	head
comm	more
cut	paste
diff	sed
dircmp	strings
ed	tail
egrep	unexpand
ex	uniq
expand	vi
fgrep	wc
file	

Following are commands that are affected by the `DISABLE` value keyword of the `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable.

cat	grep
cmp	head
comm	more

cut	pack
diff	paste
dircmp	sed
ed	strings
egrep	tail
ex	unexpand
expand	uniq
fgrep	vi
file	wc

Commands that prevent automatic conversion by default

Table 42 on page 1171 lists commands that expect binary data, so they prevent automatic conversion.

<i>Table 42. Commands that disallow automatic conversion by default</i>	
Command	Special behavior
cksum	Allows automatic conversion with -T.
compress	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allows automatic conversion on the file being read. Disables automatic conversion on the compressed file and allow the automatic tagging of the file as binary. <p>Because file tag information cannot be preserved in the compressed file, you can lose data if translation does not occur on input. If you want translation to occur, change the file tag, or disable automatic conversion with the _BPXK_AUTOCVT environment variable.</p>
dd	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prevents automatic conversion. If you specify conv=ascii, conv=ebcdic, or conv=ibm, and the input is tagged as text, dd issues a warning message if the file tag does not match the expected output.
gencat	Prevents automatic conversion.
mkcatdefs	Prevents automatic conversion.
od	Allows automatic conversion with -T.
sum	Allows automatic conversion with -T.
uncompress and zcat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disables conversion on the compressed file being read. Allows conversion on the uncompressed file being written. <p>Because the compressed file must always be binary, IBM recommends that you do not provide the option to allow translation of a compressed file on input. However, if you need to do this, you must perform it manually using iconv</p>
unpack and pcat	Prevents automatic conversion.
uudecode	Prevents automatic conversion.
uuencode	Prevents automatic conversion

Appendix M. Additional dbx documentation

The following topics are dbx help texts that are not particular to a specific command. They can be viewed within dbx by using the *help* command. You can also view them as man pages, using the traditional man syntax, with "dbx" and the topic title in the place of a command name. For example, `man dbxexecution` would display the execution page. Within dbx, `help execution` would display the same page.

execution: Controlling execution

The dbx utility allows you to set breakpoints (stopping places) in the target program. After entering dbx, you can specify which lines or addresses are to be breakpoints and then run the program with dbx. When the program reaches a breakpoint, it halts and reports that it has reached a breakpoint. You can then use dbx subcommands to examine the state of your program.

For execution controlling commands, see: `run`, `rerun`, `stop`, `status`, `catch`, `ignore`, `cont`, `step`, `next`, and `return` commands.

files: Accessing source files

Accessing source files:

```
/<regular-expression>[/]  
?<regular-expression>[?]
```

Search forwards or backwards, respectively, in the current source file for the given regular-expression. Both forms of search wrap around. The previous regular expression is used if no regular expression is given to the current command.

See also: `edit`, `file`, `func`, `list`, and `use` commands.

scope: Scope

When displaying variables and expressions, dbx resolves names first using the static scope of the current function. The dynamic scope is used if the name is not defined in the first scope. If static and dynamic searches do not yield a result, an arbitrary symbol is chosen and the system prints the following message:

```
[using <module.variable>]
```

The `<module.variable>` is the name of an identifier qualified with a block name. You can override the name resolution procedure by qualifying an identifier with a block name. Source files are treated as modules named by the file name without the language suffix (such as, the `.c` suffix on a C language program).

threads: Thread display and control

If execution is stopped for any one thread, the entire process and all other threads in the process also stop. The dbx events such as breakpoints are not specific to any one thread. If one thread hits a breakpoint, all threads and the process stop. An automatic way to ensure that other threads do not hit breakpoints set by `next(i)` or `step(i)` is to set the variable `$hold_next`. dbx will then hold all threads except the current thread during those operations, then unhold all threads after the operation is complete. Holding all threads, or holding a thread that may release a mutex will cause the user program to deadlock. Conditional breakpoints can be used to specify breakpoints for any one particular thread by checking the execution state of the thread.

For example:

```
'stop at 42 if $t2==$current'
```

will set a breakpoint at line 42 only for thread two.

For thread display and control, see the `condition`, `mutex`, `readwritelock`, and `thread` commands. For manipulation of thread-oriented dbx variables (`$c<n>`, `$t<n>`, `$l<n>`, `$current`, `$hold_next`, `$cv_events`, `$mv_events`, `$tv_events`, and `$lv_events`), see the `assign`, `print`, `set`, and `what is` commands.

usage: Basic command usage

Basic dbx command usage:

run

Begin or restart execution of the program.

print <exp>

Print the value of the expression.

where

Print currently active functions (stack trace).

stop at <line>

Set a breakpoint at the line.

stop in <proc>

Set a breakpoint when a particular function is called.

cont

Continue execution.

step

Single step one line.

next

Step to next line (skip over calls).

trace <line#>

Trace execution of the line.

trace <proc>

Trace calls to the procedure.

trace <var>

Trace changes to the variable.

trace <exp> at <line#>

Print <exp> when <line> is reached.

status

Print trace and stops that are in effect.

delete <number>

Remove trace or stop of given number.

what is <name>

Print the declaration of the name.

list <line>, <line>

List source lines.

registers

Display register set.

quit

Exit dbx.

variables: "Set" variables

The following variables for the `set` subcommand have special meanings:

\$asciichars

Any dbx operation that displays the value of a character will interpret the binary representation of the character as ASCII.

\$asciistrings

Any dbx operation that displays the value of a string will interpret the binary representation of the string as ASCII.

\$c<n>

Condition variables.

\$catchbp

Catches breakpoints during the execution of the next command.

\$charset="destCodePage,srcCodePage"

Converts character strings before displaying them. The character strings are converted from the code page srcCodePage to destCodePage. The destCodePage must be IBM-1047. The default setting is not to convert the character strings.

\$commandedit

Enables the command-line facility.

\$current

Defined as a constant with the value of the current thread.

\$cv_events

Notifies the user but does not stop when a condition variable event is processed. The following trace information is sent to the user for the different events:

```
(dbx) cont
.
.
cv initialize, object=0x2e04567
cv wait, object=0x2e04567, mutex=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
cv unwind, object=0x2e04567, mutex=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
cv destroy, object=0x2e04567
.
.
```

\$dll_loads

Set by default. dbx processes symbolics for DLLs as they are loaded.

\$dll_loadstop

Set by default. dbx stops the function call that caused the DLL to be loaded. If the DLL was loaded due to a variable reference or an explicit load, dbx stops at the source line that caused the DLL to be loaded.

\$expandunions

Displays values of each part of variant records or unions.

\$expressionexhaustivesearch

Searches all scopes in a user's program to determine and verify the scope for an expression. Selecting this option might degrade performance.

\$fl_precision

Determines the precision in bytes of floating-point registers when used in expressions, displays and during assignment. Valid values are 4, 8 or 16.

\$fr<n>

Hexadecimal floating-point register.

\$frb<n>

Binary floating-point register

\$frd<n>

Decimal floating-point register

\$hexchars

Prints characters as hexadecimal values.

\$hexin

Input is interpreted in hexadecimal format.

Restriction: The \$hexin variable is only supported in dbx command-line mode and does not affect the interpretation of GUI input. If the user of the GUI debugger wants input to be interpreted in hexadecimal format, the input must be prefixed with "0x".

\$hexints

Prints integers in hexadecimal format instead of decimal format.

\$historypage

Specifies the number of history items to be traversed when using the page up and page down keys.

\$history_unique

Prevents consecutive duplicate commands from being saved to the history list.

\$historywindow

Specifies the number of commands to display and retain in the history list.

\$hold_next

Automatically holds all threads except the current thread during next, nexti, step or stepi command execution. If not set, all threads resume execution and might hit the breakpoint set by the next, nexti, step, or step command execution.

\$l<n>

Read/write locks variables.

\$listwindow

Specifies the number of lines to list around a function and to list when the list subcommand is used without parameters.

\$lv_events

Notifies the user but does not stop when a read/write lock object event is processed. The following trace information is sent to the user for the different events:

```
(dbx) cont
.
.
lv initialize, object=0x2d04567
lv wait, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
lv unwind, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
lv lock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
lv unlock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
lv relock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
lv unrelock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
lv destroy, object=0x2d04567
.
.
```

\$m<n>

Specifies mutex variables.

\$maxstring

Specifies the maximum number of characters to be displayed when printing a string. String printing stops when \$maxstring characters are printed. Set to zero to completely display strings. The default value is zero.

\$mv_events

Notifies the user but does not stop when a mutex object event is processed. The following trace information is sent to the user for the different events:

```
(dbx) cont
.
.
mv initialize, object=0x2d04567
mv wait, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
mv unwait, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
mv lock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
mv unlock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
mv relock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
mv unrelock, object=0x2d04567, thid=0x0102030405060708
mv destroy, object=0x2d04567
.
.
```

\$noargs

Omits arguments from subcommands, such as where, up, down, and dump.

\$noflbregrs

Does not display the binary floating point representation of the floating point registers with the registers subcommand.

\$nofldregs

Does not display the decimal floating point representation of the floating point registers with the registers subcommand.

\$noflregs

Does not display the hexadecimal floating point representation of the floating point registers with the registers subcommand.

\$novregs

When set, omits the display of vector registers from the registers subcommand.

\$octin

Interprets input in octal format. The \$octin variable is only supported in dbx command-line mode and does not affect the interpretation of GUI input. If the user of the GUI debugger wants input to be interpreted in octal format, the input must be prefixed with 0.

\$octints

Prints integers in octal format.

\$pc

Program counter register.

\$psw

First word of the program status word register.

\$psw0

First word of the program status word register.

\$psw1

Second word of the program status word register.

\$r<n>

General register.

\$r_precision

Sets the amount of precision, in bytes, to use when displaying an integer value. Possible values are 4 and 8.

\$repeat

Repeats the previous command if no command was entered.

\$showbases

Displays the base class data when a derived class is printed.

\$sigblock

Blocks all signals from reaching the program being debugged.

\$sticky_debug

Recognizes sticky bit programs and DLLs in the loadmap.

\$t<n>

Thread variables

\$tv_events

Notifies the user but does not stop when a thread object event is processed. Trace information similar to the following example is sent to the user for the different events:

```
(dbx) cont
.
.
IPT create, thid=0x1234567890123456, stack=5200
IPT exit, thid=0x1234567890123456
tv create, thid=0x1234567890123456, created thid=0x1234567890123422,
      stack=5200
tv created, thid=0x1234567890123456, stack=5200
tv exit, thid=0x1234567890123456
tv wait, thid=0x1234567890123456, joining thid=0x1234567890123422
tv unwait, thid=0x1234567890123456, joined thid=0x1234567890123422
```

\$unsafeassign

Turns off strict type checking between the two sides of an assign subcommand.

\$unsafebounds

Turns off subscript checking on arrays.

\$unsafegoto

Turns off the goto subcommand destination checking.

Appendix N. Shell commands changed for UNIX03

z/OS UNIX is UNIX95-conformant, with extensions to commands using formats (such as uppercase option letters) to avoid conflicts with subsequent UNIX standards. The specification of new options and changed command behavior by SUSv3 (also known as UNIX03) has resulted in conflicts with IBM's extensions.

The `_UNIX03` shell variable was introduced in z/OS 1.8 as way to control whether certain shell commands behave according to Single UNIX Specifications, version 3 (SUSv3). `_UNIX03=YES` is only needed when an option or behavior conflicts with an existing z/OS implementation, and the SUSv3 behavior is desired. Additional command changes introduced in z/OS 1.9 have behavior conflicts controlled by the `_UNIX03` variable. If `_UNIX03` is not set (or set to "NO"), the z/OS 1.9 commands will maintain compatibility with prior releases.

Restriction: The `_UNIX03` shell variable only accepts `_UNIX03=YES`.

Therefore, system programmers should make sure that `_UNIX03` is not set in system-wide profiles (or setup scripts), including:

```
/etc/profile
/etc/csh.cshrc
/etc/csh.login
/etc/rc
```

Users who want the SUSv3-conformant behavior can set `_UNIX03=YES` in their own profile files, or in specific scripts or command invocations where it is needed.

The following table lists the commands that were changed for UNIX03. It is not a complete list of changes to shell commands. For more information, see the specific command description.

Table 43. UNIX shell commands and <code>_UNIX03</code>				
Command	z/OS release introduced	Affected option or behavior	<code>_UNIX03 =YES</code>	<code>_UNIX03</code> is unset or not YES
awk	1.9	Stricter rules on a command-line argument being treated as a variable assignment Handling of break or continue statements outside of a loop	No effect Displays error and halts processing	No effect Displays warning, exits current pattern or function, and continues processing
bc	1.9	/usr/lib/lib.b improved cos() and sin() performance	No effect	No effect
cp	1.8	Options added or changed: -H | L | P -W <i>seqparms</i>	-P specifies symbolic link handling	-P <i>params</i> specifies sequential data set parameters

Table 43. UNIX shell commands and _UNIX03 (continued)

Command	z/OS release introduced	Affected option or behavior	_UNIX03 =YES	_UNIX03 is unset or not YES
cksum	1.10	Output and diagnostic messages	Output defaults to space-separated: cksum bytecount filename If a <i>filename</i> operand is not specified, the path name and its leading white space are omitted. If a read error occurs, the checksum for that file is not displayed and a diagnostic message is sent to stderr.	Output defaults to tab-separated: cksum bytecount filename If a <i>file</i> operand is not specified, the path name and its leading tab is omitted. If a read error occurs, cksum attempts to display the available checksum to standard output and marks the output line with FSUM6199 [read error].
ed	1.9	Minor changes in subcommands c, i, g, G, v, V, l (lowercase L), s	c and i subcommands: accept address 0 as 1 g, G, v, V subcommands: unmark changed lines l (lowercase L) subcommand writes \$ as \\$ s subcommand: % without prior s subcommand is an error	c and i subcommands: reject address 0 g, G, v, V subcommands: leave lines marked l (lowercase L), subcommand does not escape \$ characters s subcommand: % without prior s subcommand is accepted
file	1.9	Options added or changed: -d -M -i New magic file format -h handling of link to a nonexistent file	-m <i>magic</i> tested before /etc/magic magic file (byte, short, long) format is signed -h is the default Output separator char is a space	-m <i>magic</i> tested instead of /etc/magic magic file (byte, short, long) format are unsigned -h is not the default (The default is to follow symbolic links) Output separator char is a tab
mailx	1.9	Default command-mode subcommand Followup command-mode subcommand Honors the TZ environment variable Use tilde (~) as the escape character when escape variable is unset	Default subcommand is next Followup overrides the record variable	Default subcommand is print Followup does not override the record variable
od	1.9	Output of signed single-byte values	No effect	No effect

Table 43. UNIX shell commands and _UNIX03 (continued)

Command	z/OS release introduced	Affected option or behavior	_UNIX03 =YES	_UNIX03 is unset or not YES
pax	1.8	Options added or changed: -H -x pax (new format) -o keyword=value (new keywords) pax -r restore of access permission bits, when neither -p p or -p e is specified	-o multiple keyword/value pairs must be separated by commas (with white space allowed before a keyword) Files are restored with permissions 0666 modified by umask.	-o multiple keyword/value pairs may be separated by commas or spaces Files are restored with saved permissions modified by umask.
sed	1.9	Subcommand preceded by ! s subcommand with w specified y subcommand with \n in a specified set of characters	One or more ! characters are allowed w and file must be separated by blanks \n is treated as a newline	Only one ! character is allowed wfile is allowed or may be separated by blanks \n is treated as a character 'n'
sum	1.10	Output and diagnostic messages	Output defaults to space-separated: checksum bytecount filename If a filename operand is not specified, the path name and its leading white space is omitted. When a read error occurs, the checksum for that file is not displayed and a diagnostic message is sent to stderr.	Output defaults to tab-separated: checksum bytecount filename If a file operand is not specified, the path name and its leading tab is omitted. When a read error occurs, sum attempts to display the available checksum to stdout and marks the output line with FSUM6199 [read error].
tr	1.9	Option added: -C	-c complements the set of binary values in binary order	-c complements the set of characters in LC_COLLATE order (like the new -C behavior)
uudecode	1.9	Option added: -o outfile /dev/stdout	No effect	No effect
uuencode	1.9	Option added: -m /dev/stdout	No effect	No effect

Appendix O. Accessibility

Accessible publications for this product are offered through [IBM Documentation for z/OS \(www.ibm.com/docs/en/zos\)](http://www.ibm.com/docs/en/zos).

If you experience difficulty with the accessibility of any z/OS documentation see [How to Send Feedback to IBM](#) to leave documentation feedback.

Notices

This information was developed for products and services that are offered in the USA or elsewhere.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

*IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive, MD-NC119
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
United States of America*

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

*Intellectual Property Licensing
Legal and Intellectual Property Law
IBM Japan Ltd.
19-21, Nihonbashi-Hakozakicho, Chuo-ku
Tokyo 103-8510, Japan*

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

This information could include missing, incorrect, or broken hyperlinks. Hyperlinks are maintained in only the HTML plug-in output for IBM Documentation. Use of hyperlinks in other output formats of this information is at your own risk.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

*IBM Corporation
Site Counsel
2455 South Road*

Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
USA

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Terms and conditions for product documentation

Permissions for the use of these publications are granted subject to the following terms and conditions.

Applicability

These terms and conditions are in addition to any terms of use for the IBM website.

Personal use

You may reproduce these publications for your personal, noncommercial use provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not distribute, display or make derivative work of these publications, or any portion thereof, without the express consent of IBM.

Commercial use

You may reproduce, distribute and display these publications solely within your enterprise provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not make derivative works of these publications, or

reproduce, distribute or display these publications or any portion thereof outside your enterprise, without the express consent of IBM.

Rights

Except as expressly granted in this permission, no other permissions, licenses or rights are granted, either express or implied, to the publications or any information, data, software or other intellectual property contained therein.

IBM reserves the right to withdraw the permissions granted herein whenever, in its discretion, the use of the publications is detrimental to its interest or, as determined by IBM, the above instructions are not being properly followed.

You may not download, export or re-export this information except in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including all United States export laws and regulations.

IBM MAKES NO GUARANTEE ABOUT THE CONTENT OF THESE PUBLICATIONS. THE PUBLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

IBM Online Privacy Statement

IBM Software products, including software as a service solutions, ("Software Offerings") may use cookies or other technologies to collect product usage information, to help improve the end user experience, to tailor interactions with the end user, or for other purposes. In many cases no personally identifiable information is collected by the Software Offerings. Some of our Software Offerings can help enable you to collect personally identifiable information. If this Software Offering uses cookies to collect personally identifiable information, specific information about this offering's use of cookies is set forth below.

Depending upon the configurations deployed, this Software Offering may use session cookies that collect each user's name, email address, phone number, or other personally identifiable information for purposes of enhanced user usability and single sign-on configuration. These cookies can be disabled, but disabling them will also eliminate the functionality they enable.

If the configurations deployed for this Software Offering provide you as customer the ability to collect personally identifiable information from end users via cookies and other technologies, you should seek your own legal advice about any laws applicable to such data collection, including any requirements for notice and consent.

For more information about the use of various technologies, including cookies, for these purposes, see IBM's Privacy Policy at ibm.com/privacy and IBM's Online Privacy Statement at ibm.com/privacy/details in the section entitled "Cookies, Web Beacons and Other Technologies," and the "IBM Software Products and Software-as-a-Service Privacy Statement" at ibm.com/software/info/product-privacy.

Policy for unsupported hardware

Various z/OS elements, such as DFSMSdfp, JES2, and MVS, contain code that supports specific hardware servers or devices. In some cases, this device-related element support remains in the product even after the hardware devices pass their announced End of Service date. z/OS may continue to service element code; however, it will not provide service related to unsupported hardware devices. Software problems related to these devices will not be accepted for service, and current service activity will cease if a problem is determined to be associated with out-of-support devices. In such cases, fixes will not be issued.

Minimum supported hardware

The minimum supported hardware for z/OS releases identified in z/OS announcements can subsequently change when service for particular servers or devices is withdrawn. Likewise, the levels of other software products supported on a particular release of z/OS are subject to the service support lifecycle of those

products. Therefore, z/OS and its product publications (for example, panels, samples, messages, and product documentation) can include references to hardware and software that is no longer supported.

- For information about software support lifecycle, see: [IBM Lifecycle Support for z/OS \(www.ibm.com/software/support/systemsz/lifecycle\)](http://www.ibm.com/software/support/systemsz/lifecycle)
- For information about currently-supported IBM hardware, contact your IBM representative.

Programming Interface Information

This publication documents intended Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write programs that use z/OS UNIX System Services (z/OS UNIX).

Standards

In the following statement, the phrase *this text* refers to portions of the system documentation.

Portions of this text are reprinted and reproduced in electronic form in the z/OS, from IEEE Std 1003.1, 2004 Edition, Standard for Information Technology -- Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX), The Open Group Base Specifications Issue 6, copyright 2001-2004 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., and The Open Group. In the event of any discrepancy between these versions and the original IEEE and The Open Group Standard, the original IEEE and The Open Group Standard is the referee document. The original Standard can be obtained at [The Open Group \(www.opengroup.org/unix\)](http://www.opengroup.org/unix).

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both. If these and other IBM trademarked terms are marked on their first occurrence in this information with a trademark symbol (® or ™), these symbols indicate U.S. registered or common law trademarks owned by IBM at the time this information was published. Such trademarks may also be registered or common law trademarks in other countries. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at [Copyright and Trademark information \(www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml\)](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml).

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Acknowledgments

InterOpen Shell and Utilities is a source code product providing POSIX.2 (Shell and Utilities) functions to the z/OS UNIX services offered with MVS. InterOpen/POSIX Shell and Utilities is developed and licensed by Mortice Kern Systems (MKS) Inc. of Waterloo, Ontario, Canada.

Index

Special Characters

- `_BPX_TERMPATH` environment variable
 - used by `chcp` [127](#)
- `_TAG_REDIR_ERR = BIN` `tcsh` environment variable
 - description of [736](#)
- `_TAG_REDIR_ERR = TXT` `tcsh` environment variable
 - description of [735](#)
- `_TAG_REDIR_ERR=BIN` environment variable
 - description of [622](#)
- `_TAG_REDIR_ERR=TXT` environment variable
 - description of [622](#)
- `_TAG_REDIR_IN` shell variable [622](#)
- `_TAG_REDIR_IN=BIN` environment variable
 - description of [621](#)
- `_TAG_REDIR_IN=BIN` `tcsh` environment variable
 - description of [735](#)
- `_TAG_REDIR_IN=TXT` environment variable
 - description of [621](#)
- `_TAG_REDIR_IN=TXT` `tcsh` environment variable
 - description of [735](#)
- `_TAG_REDIR_OUT = TXT` environment variable
 - description of [622](#)
- `_TAG_REDIR_OUT=BIN` environment variable
 - description of [622](#)
- `_TAG_REDIR_OUT=BIN` `tcsh` environment variable
 - description of [735](#)
- `_TAG_REDIR_OUT=TXT` `tcsh` environment variable
 - description of [735](#)
- `_TEXT_CONV` environment variable [1169](#)
- - explanation of [1](#)
- `:` (colon) shell command [149](#)
- `?` subcommand for `dbx` [200](#)
- `.` (dot) script
 - returning from [574](#)
- `.exrc` file
 - used by `vi` [857](#)
- `.profile` file [625](#)
- `[` (left bracket) shell command [368](#)
- `/` subcommand for `dbx` [200](#)
- `/bin` directory
 - setting up special files in the [1060](#)
- `/bin/mail` file
 - used by `calendar` [113](#)
- `/dev/mt/0m` file
 - used by `tar` [690](#)
- `/etc/auto.master` file
 - used by `automount` [28](#)
- `/etc/csh.cshrc`
 - used by `tcsh` login [695](#)
- `/etc/csh.login`
 - used by `tcsh` login [695](#)
- `/etc/inetd.conf` file
 - used by the `inetd` daemon [347](#)
- `/etc/inetd.pid` file
 - used by the `inetd` daemon [349](#)
- `/etc/magic` file
 - explanation of [1144](#)
 - used by file [307](#)
- `/etc/mailx.rc` file
 - configuration settings [178](#)
 - used by `mailx` [412](#), [423](#), [428](#)
- `/etc/profile` file
 - used by the login shell [601](#)
- `/etc/rc` file
 - used by `automount` [27](#)
- `/etc/startup.mk` file
 - used by `make` [445](#)
- `/etc/suid_us.profile`
 - used by `sh` [625](#)
- `/etc/yylex` file
 - used by `lex` [380](#)
- `/etc/yylex.c` file
 - used by `lex` [379](#)
- `/tmp/e*` file
 - used by `ed` [277](#)
- `/tmp/sh*` file
 - description of [625](#)
- `/usr/lib/cron/at.allow` file
 - used by `cron` [179](#)
- `/usr/lib/cron/at.deny` file
 - used by `cron` [179](#)
- `/usr/lib/cron/cron.allow`
 - used by `cron` [179](#)
- `/usr/lib/cron/cron.deny` file
 - used by `cron` [179](#)
- `/usr/lib/cron/queuedefs` file
 - used by `cron` [179](#)
- `/usr/lib/lib.b` file
 - used by `bc` [65](#)
- `/usr/lib/libl.a` file
 - used by `lex` [380](#)
- `/usr/lib/liblxp.a` file
 - used by `lex` [380](#)
- `/usr/lib/uucp` file
 - used by `uucc` [809](#)
- `/usr/lib/uucp/config`
 - used by `uucc` [809](#)
- `/usr/lib/uucp/config` file
 - used by `uucp` [814](#)
- `/usr/man/%L/whatis` file
 - used by `man` [457](#)
- `/usr/spool/cron` file
 - used by `cron` [178](#)
- `/usr/spool/cron/atjobs` file
 - used by `cron` [178](#)
- `/usr/spool/cron/crontabs` file
 - used by `cron` [178](#)
- `/usr/spool/cron/log` file
 - used by `cron` [178](#)

- /usr/spool/cron/pid
 - used by cron [179](#)
- /usr/spool/uucp spool directory [1155](#)
- /usr/spool/uucp/.Sequence file
 - used by uucp [814](#)
- /usr/spool/uucp/LOGFILE file
 - used by uucp [814](#)
- /usr/spool/uucp/south directory [1155](#)
- /usr/spool/uucppublic file
 - used by uucp [814](#)
- & shell operator [603](#)
- #!
 - magic number [1129](#)
- |& shell operator [603](#)
- \$HOME / .sh_history file
 - used by fc, history, r [300](#)
- \$HOME/.exrc file
 - used by vi [857](#)
- \$HOME/mbox file
 - used by mail [412](#)
 - used by mailx [428](#)
- \$MAILDIR file
 - used by mailx [428](#)
- \$MAILRC file
 - used by mailx [428](#)

Numerics

- /usr/man/%L/man[0-9]/*.stfpt file
 - used by man [457](#)
- 3270 alarm
 - controlling the [1088](#), [1091](#)
- 3270 passthrough mode
 - used to invoke the TSO/E OBROWSE command [500](#)

A

- abnormal condition
 - trapping [774](#)
- abnormal interrupt
 - trapping [774](#)
- access control list (ACL)
 - updating [595](#)
- access permission
 - changing [131](#)
- access time
 - setting, for destination files [163](#)
- accessibility
 - contact IBM [1183](#)
- ACL primary operators
 - test shell command [760](#)
- action
 - explanation of [42](#)
- address
 - removing breakpoints from [205](#)
- address space
 - displaying list of [202](#)
- AF_UENT stack
 - configuring the [156](#)
- ALARM function key for OMVS command [1088](#)
- ALARM subcommand of OMVS command [1091](#)
- alias
 - creating

- alias (*continued*)
 - creating (*continued*)
 - tracked aliases [338](#)
 - detecting [790](#)
 - removing
 - definitions [790](#)
 - those specified by the name argument [245](#)
- alias shell command [11](#)
- alias subcommand for dbx command [201](#)
- allnet environment variable
 - used by mailx [425](#), [429](#)
- alloc tcsh shell command [739](#)
- allocate
 - standard files
 - using the BPXBATCH command [1058](#)
- ALLOCATE TSO/E command [1072](#)
- allocating data sets [29](#)
- allocating file systems [29](#)
- allow
 - messages [460](#)
- amblist shell command [13](#)
- ampm shell variable
 - description of [721](#)
- append
 - user's commands to a file
 - of given identifiers [229](#)
- application program
 - displaying
 - list of mutex objects [241](#)
- appointment
 - displaying [112](#)
- ar shell command [15](#)
- arbitrary-precision arithmetic calculation language
 - using the [52](#)
- archive
 - copying files from directory [174](#)
 - creating [174](#)
 - extracting
 - components from the [519](#)
 - contents [174](#)
 - tapes [688](#)
- archive file
 - cpio format [1143](#)
 - manipulating [688](#)
 - reading [518](#), [688](#)
 - tar format [1152](#)
 - writing [518](#), [688](#)
- archive library
 - creating [15](#)
 - displaying symbol table [493](#)
 - maintaining [15](#)
- ARGC (built-in variable for awk) [37](#)
- args subcommand for the dbx command [201](#)
- argument
 - changing dates for [767](#)
 - concatenating in the current shell environment [282](#)
 - evaluating
 - as an expression [291](#)
 - in the current shell environment [282](#)
 - printing [553](#)
 - writing to standard output [268](#)
- argv shell variable
 - description of [721](#)
- arithmetic calculation

- arithmetic calculation (*continued*)
 - calculating to arbitrary precision [52](#)
- arithmetic expression
 - evaluating [377](#)
- arrange
 - items on command line [2](#)
 - options [1](#)
- array element (awk variable) [34](#)
- as shell command
 - options [19](#)
- asa shell command [23](#)
- ASCII code pages for the terminal
 - setting, resetting, or querying [125](#)
- ASCII to EBCDIC conversion [250](#)
- asid subcommand for dbx command [202](#)
- ask environment variable
 - used by mailx [425](#)
- askbcc environment variable
 - used by mailx [425](#)
- asksub environment variable
 - used by mailx [425](#)
- assemble
 - z/OS C and z/OS C++ source files [79](#)
- assign
 - aliases for dbx subcommands [201](#)
 - values to variables [202](#)
- assign subcommand for dbx command [202](#)
- assistive technologies [1183](#)
- at shell command
 - submitting jobs to cron [180](#)
- attribute of files
 - listing [400](#)
- audit attribute
 - changing [123](#)
- audit flag
 - changing [123](#)
- autocorrect shell variable
 - description of [721](#)
- autoexpand shell variable
 - description of [721](#)
- autolist shell variable
 - description of [721](#)
- autoload shell command [27](#)
- autoloaded functions
 - description of [608](#)
- autologout shell variable
 - description of [721](#)
- automatic code set conversion
 - disabling [1167](#)
 - shell redirection [1167](#)
 - using [1167](#)
- automatic conversion
 - ls [400](#)
 - tcsh shell [735](#)
- automatic scrolling
 - controlling [1088](#), [1091](#), [1092](#)
 - turning off [1092](#)
- automatic, periodic, and timed events [717](#)
- automount
 - allocating data sets [29](#)
 - allocating file systems [29](#)
- automount facility
 - configuring the [27](#)

- automount shell command [27](#)
- AUTOMOVE [1068](#)
- autoprint environment variable
 - used by mailx [414](#), [420](#), [425](#)
- AUTOSCROLL function key for OMVS command [1088](#)
- AUTOSCROLL option of OMVS command [1085](#), [1088](#)
- AUTOSCROLL subcommand of OMVS command [1091](#)
- awk shell command
 - action [42](#)
 - ARGC built-in variable [37](#)
 - arrays [35](#)
 - BEGIN [41](#)
 - built-in arithmetic functions [38](#)
 - built-in string functions [39](#)
 - built-in variables
 - FILENAME [38](#)
 - FNR [38](#)
 - NF [38](#)
 - NR [38](#)
 - comments [34](#)
 - conditions [42](#)
 - END [41](#)
 - ENVIRON environment [36](#)
 - examples [43](#)
 - FILENAME file being read [38](#)
 - FNR number of records read from file [38](#)
 - FS field separator string [37](#)
 - functions [41](#)
 - getline [38](#)
 - NF field in current record [38](#)
 - NR number of records read [38](#)
 - OFMT output number format [43](#)
 - OFS output field separator [43](#)
 - operators [36](#)
 - ORS output record separator [43](#)
 - patterns [41](#)
 - processing programs [33](#)
 - RLENGTH built-in variable [39](#)
 - RS record separator character [37](#)
 - RSTART built-in variable [39](#)
 - statements [42](#)
 - SUBSEP [35](#)
 - SYMTAB symbol table [36](#)
 - system functions [41](#)
 - variables [34](#)

B

- background job
 - scheduling [179](#)
- backquoting [614](#)
- BACKSCR function key for OMVS command [1088](#)
- BACKSCR subcommand of OMVS command [1091](#)
- backslash shell variable
 - description of [721](#)
- backup files [688](#)
- backward retrieve function of OMVS command [1089](#)
- bang environment variable
 - used by mailx [422](#), [425](#)
- banner shell command [48](#)
- basename shell command [50](#)
- basic regular expression
 - list of commands using [1121](#)
- batch environment

- batch environment (*continued*)
 - running shell scripts and z/OS XL C/C++ applications under MVS [1123](#)
- batch job
 - submitting
 - using the BPXBATCH command [1058](#)
 - using the BPXBATCH program [1123](#)
 - submitting for background processing [676](#)
- batch shell command
 - submitting jobs to cron [180](#)
- bc shell command
 - built-in functions [62](#)
 - built-in variables [53](#)
 - dynamic scoping [61](#)
 - specifying numbers in different bases [54](#)
- between-rule circular dependency [438](#)
- bg shell command [66](#)
- binary file
 - decoding [816](#)
 - encoding for transmission [817](#)
- bindkey tcsh shell command [739](#)
- blind carbon copy [413](#)
- BOTTOM function key for OMVS command [1088](#)
- BOTTOM subcommand of OMVS command [1091](#)
- Bourne shell [600](#)
- BPXACOPY program
 - automatic setting of permission bits during installation [1135](#)
- BPXBATCH program
 - invoked in the OSHELL REXX exec [1132](#)
 - invoking
 - with OSHELL [1099](#)
- BPXBATCH TSO/E command [1058](#)
- BPXBATSL
 - run program using local spawn [1058](#), [1123](#)
- BPXCOPY program [1133](#)
- bpixtext system REXX command [1105](#)
- BPXMTEXT TSO command [1060](#)
- bpixtrace shell command [69](#)
- BPXTRACE TSO command [1060](#)
- BPXWISHTZ environment variable [1061](#)
- bpixwmigf shell command [74](#)
- bpixwmigf system REXX command [1105](#)
- BPXWMIGF TSO/E command [1060](#)
- BPXWPERM environment variable
 - used by oedit [506](#)
 - used by oview [507](#)
- BPXWRFD environment variable
 - used by tsocmd [781](#)
- brackets
 - explanation of [1](#)
- break
 - lines [320](#)
- break shell command [67](#)
- break up
 - files [659](#)
- breakpoint
 - removing from addresses [205](#)
- broadcast message [862](#)
- browse
 - files
 - with the obrowse shell command [500](#)
 - files, with BPXBATCH [1099](#)
 - files, with the ISPF shell [1060](#)

- browse (*continued*)
 - zFS files
 - with the OBROWSE TSO/E command [1071](#)
- build
 - argument lists before running a command [872](#)
 - list of files [1100](#)
- built-in functions
 - for the bc shell command [62](#)
- built-in shell commands
 - : (colon) [149](#)
 - [[368](#)
 - alias [11](#)
 - bg [66](#)
 - break [67](#)
 - cd [118](#)
 - colon (:) [149](#)
 - description of [608](#)
 - echo [268](#)
 - exit [287](#)
 - false [299](#)
 - fc [300](#)
 - getopts [332](#)
 - hash [338](#)
 - jobs [361](#)
 - kill [364](#)
 - let [377](#)
 - print [553](#)
 - pwd [566](#)
 - read [567](#)
 - test [760](#)
 - time [764](#)
 - times [766](#)
 - true [775](#)
 - type [784](#)
 - typeset [785](#)
 - ulimit [788](#)
 - umask [791](#)
 - unalias [790](#)
 - wait [861](#)
 - whence [865](#)
- built-in variable
 - for the bc command [53](#)
- builtins tcsh shell command [740](#)
- byte count
 - calculating and displaying
 - with the sum command [677](#)
- bytes
 - counting [863](#)

C

- C escape sequences [511](#)
- c++ shell command [77](#)
- c89/cc/c++ environment
 - variable
 - _ACCEPTABLE_RC [92](#)
 - _ASUFFIX [92](#)
 - _ASUFFIX_HOST [92](#)
 - _CCMODE [92](#)
 - _CCN_32_RUNOPTS [92](#)
 - _CCN_64_RUNOPTS [92](#)
 - _CCN_IPA_WORK_SPACE [92](#)
 - _CLASSLIB_PREFIX [92](#)
 - _CLASSVERSION [93](#)

c89/cc/c++ environment variable (*continued*)

- [_CLIB_PREFIX 93](#)
- [_CMEMORY 93](#)
- [_CMSGS 93](#)
- [_CNAME 94](#)
- [_CSUFFIX 94](#)
- [_CSUFFIX_HOST 94](#)
- [_CSYSLIB 94](#)
- [_CVERSION 94](#)
- [_CXXSUFFIX 94](#)
- [_CXXSUFFIX_HOST 94](#)
- [_DAMPLEVEL 94](#)
- [_DAMPNAME 95](#)
- [_DCB121M 95](#)
- [_DCB133M 95](#)
- [_DCB137 95](#)
- [_DCB137A 95](#)
- [_DCB3200 95](#)
- [_DCB80 95](#)
- [_DCBF2008 95](#)
- [_DCBU 95](#)
- [_DEBUG_FORMAT 95](#)
- [_ELINES 95](#)
- [_EXTRA_ARGS 96](#)
- [_IL6SYSIX 96](#)
- [_ILCTL 96](#)
- [_ILMSGs 96](#)
- [_ILNAME 96](#)
- [_ILSUFFIX 96](#)
- [_ILSUFFIX_HOST 96](#)
- [_ILSYSIX 96](#)
- [_ILSYSLIB 96](#)
- [_ILXSYSIX 97](#)
- [_ILXSYSLIB 96](#)
- [_INCDIRS 97](#)
- [_INCLIBS 97](#)
- [_ISUFFIX 97](#)
- [_ISUFFIX_HOST 97](#)
- [_IXXSUFFIX 97](#)
- [_IXXSUFFIX_HOST 97](#)
- [_L6SYSIX 97](#)
- [_L6SYSLIB 97](#)
- [_LIBDIRS 97](#)
- [_LSYSLIB 97](#)
- [_LXSYSIX 98](#)
- [_LXSYSLIB 98](#)
- [_MEMORY 98](#)
- [_NEW_DATACLAS 98](#)
- [_NEW_DSNTYPE 98](#)
- [_NEW_MGMTCLAS 98](#)
- [_NEW_SPACE 98](#)
- [_NEW_STORCLAS 98](#)
- [_NEW_UNIT 98](#)
- [_NOCMDOPTS 99](#)
- [_OPERANDS 99](#)
- [_OPTIONS 99](#)
- [_OSUFFIX 99](#)
- [_OSUFFIX_HOST 99](#)
- [_OSUFFIX_HOSTQUAL 99](#)
- [_OSUFFIX_HOSTRULE 99](#)
- [_PMEMORY 100](#)
- [_PMSGs 100](#)
- [_PNAME 100](#)
- [_PSUFFIX 100](#)

c89/cc/c++ environment variable (*continued*)

- [_PSUFFIX_HOST 100](#)
- [_PSYSIX 100](#)
- [_PSYSLIB 101](#)
- [_PVERSION 101](#)
- [_SLIB_PREFIX 101](#)
- [_SNAME 101](#)
- [_SSUFFIX 101](#)
- [_SSUFFIX_HOST 101](#)
- [_SSYSLIB 101](#)
- [_STEPS 101](#)
- [_SUSRLIB 102](#)
- [_TMPS 102](#)
- [_WORK_DATACLAS 102](#)
- [_WORK_DSNTYPE 102](#)
- [_WORK_MGMTCLAS 102](#)
- [_WORK_SPACE 102](#)
- [_WORK_STORCLAS 102](#)
- [_WORK_UNIT 103](#)
- [_XSUFFIX 103](#)
- [_XSUFFIX_HOST 103](#)
- [IL6SYSLIB 96](#)

c89/cc/c++ shell command

- W option
 - compiler, prelinker, IPA linker and link editor
 - options [85](#)
 - DLL and IPA extensions [85](#)
- environment variables [91](#)
- options [79](#)
- specifying
 - system and operational information to c89/cc/c++
 - +/cxx [91](#)

c99 command [111](#)

c99 shell command [111](#)

cal shell command [111](#)

calculate and display

- checksum for each input file
 - with the cksum command [142](#)
 - with the sum command [677](#)
- number of bytes in each input file
 - with the cksum command [142](#)
 - with the sum command [677](#)

calendar file [113](#)

calendar shell command [112](#)

cancel

- print queue requests [113](#)

cancel shell command [113](#)

captain shell command [114](#)

carriage control

- interpreting [23](#)

case shell command [606](#)

case subcommand for dbx command [203](#)

catch subcommand for dbx command [204](#)

Caution section

- explanation of [6](#)

cc shell command [117](#), [189](#)

cd shell command [118](#)

CDPATH environment variable

- description of [618](#)

- used by cd [119](#)

- used by vi [852](#)

cdpath shell variable

- description of [721](#)

ceebldtx shell command [120](#)

- change
 - crontab entries [179](#)
 - dates for arguments [767](#)
 - dbx command prompts [226](#)
 - file access times [767](#)
 - file modification times [767](#)
 - files
 - using diff output [514](#)
 - functions [213](#)
 - group owners [128](#)
 - groups [488](#)
 - groups of directories [136](#)
 - groups of files [136](#)
 - mount mode [1102](#)
 - next line to be displayed [219](#)
 - owners of directories [136](#)
 - owners of files [136](#)
 - priorities of running processes [572](#)
 - program counter address [214](#)
 - root directory [137](#)
 - source files [213](#)
 - user ID
 - connected with sessions [672](#)
 - working directories [118](#)
- change ACLs
 - setfacl [595](#)
- character
 - escaping [608](#)
 - translating [771](#)
- character conversion table
 - specifying the [1085](#)
- character special files
 - creating [1064](#)
- characters
 - converting from one code set to another [343](#)
 - counting [863](#)
- chaudit shell command [123](#)
- chcp shell command [125](#)
- check
 - conditions [760](#)
 - for spelling errors [657](#)
 - path names [517](#)
- checksum
 - calculating and displaying
 - with the sum command [677](#)
- chgrp shell command [128](#)
- child process
 - waiting for it to end [861](#)
- child process time
 - displaying time accumulated [766](#)
- child shell environment [622](#)
- chlabel shell command [129](#)
- chmod shell command [131](#)
- chmount shell command
 - change file system mount attributes [134](#)
- chown shell command [136](#)
- chroot shell command [137](#)
- ctag shell command [139](#)
- circular dependencies [438](#)
- cksum shell command [142](#)
- clear breakpoints at addresses [205](#)
- clear shell command [144](#)
- clear subcommand for dbx command [204](#)
- cleari subcommand for dbx command [205](#)
- clock daemon (cron) [177](#)
- clone output streams [759](#)
- close
 - file descriptors [286](#)
 - shell sessions [1088](#), [1091](#)
 - standard output (stdout) [616](#)
- CLOSE function of OMVS command [1088](#)
- CLOSE subcommand of OMVS command [1091](#)
- cmd environment variable
 - used by mailx [418](#), [425](#)
- cmp shell command [145](#)
- code set
 - converting characters to another code set [343](#)
- col shell command [148](#)
- colon (:) shell command [149](#)
- COLUMNS environment variable
 - description of [618](#)
 - used by ls [405](#)
 - used by pg [547](#)
 - used by ps [565](#)
 - used by sed [589](#)
 - used by shedit [639](#)
- COLUMNS tcsh environment variable
 - description of [734](#)
- comm shell command [150](#)
- command
 - aliases
 - creating or displaying [11](#)
 - built-in [623](#)
 - changing prompts, for dbx [226](#)
 - constructing
 - in the current shell environment [282](#)
 - with templates [872](#)
 - conventions [1](#)
 - creating aliases [11](#)
 - descriptions
 - reading [1](#)
 - displaying
 - aliases [11](#)
 - elapsed time [764](#)
 - suppressing command numbers [301](#)
 - editing [639](#)
 - interpreting names [865](#)
 - names
 - interpreting [865](#)
 - numbers
 - suppressing [301](#)
 - options
 - setting [591](#)
 - unsetting [591](#)
 - passing to shell for execution [236](#)
 - prompts, changing for dbx [226](#)
 - reading descriptions [1](#)
 - remote execution
 - displaying information about [819](#)
 - running
 - after constructing an argument list [872](#)
 - at a different priority [490](#)
 - at a specified time [24](#)
 - from the shell [780](#)
 - simple [152](#)
 - using the OMVS interface [780](#)
 - using the TSO/E service routine [780](#)
 - when system is not busy [51](#)

- command (*continued*)
 - setting options [591](#)
 - specifying command lines for another command [286](#)
 - substituting [614](#)
 - suppressing numbers [301](#)
 - sysvar [679](#)
 - template [872](#)
 - TSO/E
 - ALLOCATE [1072](#)
 - BPXBATCH [1058](#)
 - ISHELL [1060](#)
 - MKDIR [1062](#)
 - MKNOD [1063](#)
 - MOUNT [1065](#)
 - OBROWSE [1071](#)
 - OCOPY [1072](#)
 - OEDIT [1076](#)
 - OGET [1077](#)
 - OGETX [1080](#)
 - OMVS [1084](#)
 - OPUT [1093](#)
 - OPUTX [1096](#)
 - OSHELL [1099](#)
 - OSTEPLIB [1100](#)
 - OVIEW [1101](#)
 - UNMOUNT [1102](#)
 - unsetting options [591](#)
- command aliases
 - displaying [11](#)
- command interpreter [430](#)
- command line
 - specifying for another command [286](#)
- command mode [413](#)
- command shell command [152](#)
- command shell variable
 - description of [721](#)
- command substitution [614](#)
- commands
 - nonfunctional
 - cancel [113](#)
 - lpstat [400](#)
 - running
 - on remote sites [828](#)
- communicate
 - with other users [869](#)
- compare
 - directories
 - with the dircmp command [261](#)
 - with the ISHELL command [1060](#)
 - with the OSHELL command [1099](#)
 - files
 - with the cmp command [145](#)
 - with the diff command [255](#)
 - with the ISHELL command [1060](#)
 - with the OSHELL command [1099](#)
 - terminfo database entries [349](#)
- compile
 - link-edit object file [79](#)
 - terminfo database entries [763](#)
 - UUCP configuration files [809](#)
 - z/OS C and z/OS C++ source file [79](#)
- compiler
 - yacc [875](#)
- complete shell variable
 - description of [721](#)
- component directory [518](#)
- component file
 - definition of [687](#)
- compress
 - files
 - using Huffman coding [508](#)
 - using Lempel-Ziv compression [154](#)
 - spaces into tabs [794](#)
- compress shell command [154](#)
- concatenate
 - arguments in the current shell environment [282](#)
 - corresponding or subsequent lines of files [510](#)
 - files [115](#)
 - lines [510](#)
 - lines of input files [510](#)
- condition
 - explanation of [42](#)
 - testing for [760](#)
 - trapping abnormal [774](#)
- condition subcommand for dbx command [206](#)
- condition variable
 - displaying list of [206](#)
- conditional expression [444](#)
- configtk shell command [156](#)
- configtrm shell command [157](#)
- configuration files
 - /usr/lib/config
 - used by uucc [809](#)
 - Devices [809](#)
 - Dialcodes [809](#)
 - Dialers [809](#)
 - Permissions [809](#)
 - reading and compiling contents of UUCP [809](#)
 - Systems [809](#)
- configuration variable
 - writing values to standard output [325](#)
- configure
 - AF_UEINT stacks [156](#)
- connecting to
 - remote systems, with the uucico daemon [810](#)
- console log
 - saving messages in [394](#)
- construct
 - argument lists before running a command [872](#)
 - commands in the current shell environment [282](#)
- cont subcommand of for command [206](#)
- contact
 - z/OS [1183](#)
- context diff file [514](#)
- continuation prompt [620](#)
- continue shell command [158](#)
- control
 - 3270 alarms [1088](#), [1091](#)
 - automatic scrolling [1088](#), [1091](#), [1092](#)
 - display of function key settings [1089](#)
- control character
 - processing [148](#)
- CONTROL function of OMVS command [1088](#)
- control operator [607](#)
- conv environment variable
 - used by mailx [412](#), [429](#)

- conventions for command descriptions [1](#)
- conversion buffer [251](#)
- convert
 - characters from one code set to another [343](#)
 - files [249](#)
 - from ASCII to EBCDIC [250](#)
 - from EBCDIC to ASCII [250](#)
 - from lowercase to uppercase [251](#)
 - from uppercase to lowercase [250](#)
 - from variable to fixed records [250](#)
- CONVERT option of OMVS command [1085](#)
- copy
 - archive files, with the tar command [688](#)
 - data read from standard input to standard output [771](#)
 - data sets into files, with BPXCOPY [1133](#)
 - data with format conversion [249](#)
 - file descriptors [286](#)
 - files
 - between UUCP systems [812](#)
 - from one directory to another [174](#)
 - selectively [186](#)
 - to MVS partitioned data set [1080](#)
 - to target named by the last argument on command line [160](#)
 - to users on remote systems [826](#)
 - with BPXBATCH [1099](#)
 - with data conversion [249](#)
 - with the ISPF shell [1060](#)
 - in/out file archive [174](#)
 - MVS data sets
 - members into z/OS UNIX file system directories [1096](#)
 - members into z/OS UNIX file system files [1094](#)
 - to another member or file [1072](#)
 - standard input to each output file [759](#)
 - z/OS UNIX file system
 - directories to MVS partitioned data set [1080](#)
 - files into MVS data sets [1077](#)
 - files to another member or file [1072](#)
- copy mode [519](#)
- copytree REXX sample [159](#)
- correct shell variable
 - description of [721](#)
- count
 - bytes [863](#)
 - characters [863](#)
 - lines [863](#)
 - newlines [863](#)
 - words [863](#)
- cp shell command [160](#)
- cpio archive
 - reading and writing [174](#)
- cpio archive format [1143](#)
- cpio shell command [174](#)
- CPU time [766](#)
- create
 - aliases for dbx subcommands [201](#)
 - archives [174](#)
 - character special files [1064](#)
 - command aliases [11](#)
 - crontab entries [179](#)
 - directories
 - for each named directory argument [463](#)
 - with the MKDIR command [1062](#)
 - create (*continued*)
 - FIFO special files [464](#)
 - libraries [444](#)
 - library archives [15](#)
 - link to files [383](#)
 - message catalogs [323](#)
 - tag files [184](#)
 - tracked aliases [338](#)
 - create executable files [79](#)
 - cron
 - submitting jobs to [180](#)
 - cron daemon [180](#)
 - crontab
 - changing entries [179](#)
 - creating entries [179](#)
 - editing entries [180](#)
 - obtaining output of entries [180](#)
 - crontab shell command
 - submitting jobs to cron [180](#)
 - crt environment variable
 - used by mailx [426](#)
 - csplit shell command [181](#)
 - ctags shell command [184](#)
 - cu shell command [186](#)
 - current appointment
 - displaying [112](#)
 - current mail message [414](#)
 - current operating system
 - displaying name of the [791](#)
 - current users
 - displaying information about [866](#)
 - current working directory
 - changing to previous working directory [118](#)
 - displaying path name of the [566](#)
 - setting to value of the HOME environment variable [118](#)
 - customize
 - settings for function keys [1087](#)
 - cut shell command [186](#)
 - cwd shell variable
 - description of [721](#)

D

- daemons
 - cron [177](#)
 - exrecover [294](#)
 - inetd [346](#)
 - uucico [810](#)
 - uucpd [815](#)
 - uuxqt [831](#)
- dash
 - explanation of [1](#)
- data
 - displaying after uncompressing [879](#)
 - manipulating [33](#)
 - reading [249](#)
 - refreshing [1089](#)
 - removing from executable files [664](#)
 - transferring to remote sites [1157](#)
 - writing [249](#)
- data file [1157](#)
- data set
 - copying
 - between two files [1072](#)

- data set (*continued*)
 - copying (*continued*)
 - BPXCOPY program, with the [1133](#)
- data set names
 - specifying in the shell [1165](#)
- database
 - joining two [362](#)
- date
 - displaying the [189](#)
- date shell command [189](#)
- Daylight savings time
 - used in the TZ environment variable [1162](#)
- dbgld shell command
 - examples [194](#)
 - options [193](#)
 - restrictions [194](#)
- dbx debug program
 - defining values for variables [232](#)
 - searching for source files [246](#)
- dbx shell command
 - creating aliases for subcommands [201](#)
 - displaying synopsis of [214](#)
 - reading subcommands from file [237](#)
 - set variables [1174](#)
 - subcommands
 - ? [200](#)
 - / [200](#)
 - alias [201](#)
 - args [201](#)
 - asid [202](#)
 - assign [202](#)
 - case [203](#)
 - catch [204](#)
 - clear [204](#)
 - cleari [205](#)
 - condition [206](#)
 - cont [206](#)
 - delete [207](#)
 - detach [207](#)
 - display memory [208](#)
 - down [211](#)
 - dump [211](#)
 - edit [212](#)
 - file [213](#)
 - func [213](#)
 - goto [213](#)
 - gotoi [214](#)
 - help [214](#)
 - history [215](#)
 - ignore [215](#)
 - list [216](#)
 - listfiles [217](#)
 - listi [218](#)
 - map [219](#)
 - move [219](#)
 - multproc [220](#)
 - next [222](#)
 - nexti [222](#)
 - object [223](#)
 - onload [223](#)
 - pid [226](#)
 - print [226](#)
 - prompt [226](#)
 - quit [227](#)

- dbx shell command (*continued*)
 - subcommands (*continued*)
 - record [229](#)
 - registers [229](#)
 - rerun [230](#)
 - return [231](#)
 - run [231](#)
 - set [232](#)
 - sh [236](#)
 - skip [237](#)
 - source [237](#)
 - status [238](#)
 - step [238](#)
 - stepi [239](#)
 - stop [239](#)
 - stopi [240](#)
 - trace [243](#)
 - tracei [244](#)
 - unalias [245](#)
 - unset [245](#)
 - up [245](#)
 - use [246](#)
 - whatis [246](#)
 - where [247](#)
 - whereis [248](#)
 - which [249](#)
- dbx shell command prompt
 - changing [226](#)
- dd shell command [249](#)
- deactivate
 - function key [1089](#)
- dead.letter file
 - used by mail [409](#), [410](#)
 - used by mailx [421](#)
- debug programs
 - changing interpretation of symbols [203](#)
 - with the dbx command [195](#)
- debug session
 - enabling or disabling multiprocess [220](#)
 - ending [227](#)
- debugger
 - using the [195](#)
- decode
 - files packed by using Hoffman coding [803](#)
 - Huffman-packed files [546](#)
 - transmitted binary files [816](#)
- default
 - function key [1090](#)
- define
 - local environments [392](#)
 - values for dbx variables [232](#)
- delay program execution [651](#)
- delete
 - alias definitions [790](#)
 - aliases [245](#)
 - arguments [576](#)
 - attributes of variables and functions [804](#)
 - breakpoints at addresses [205](#)
 - directories [580](#)
 - directory entries [576](#), [800](#)
 - information from executable files [664](#)
 - stops
 - from programs [207](#)
 - from source lines [204](#)

- delete (*continued*)
 - traces from program [207](#)
 - trailing part of file names [263](#)
 - values of variables and functions [804](#)
 - variables [245](#)
- delete subcommand of the for command [207](#)
- Description section
 - explanation of [3](#)
- destination file
 - setting
 - destination time [163](#)
 - modification time [163](#)
- detach subcommand for dbx command [207](#)
- detect
 - aliases [790](#)
 - spelling errors [657](#)
- dextract shell variable
 - description of [721](#)
- df shell command [253](#)
- diff output
 - used when changing files [514](#)
- diff shell command [255](#)
- dircmp shell command [261](#)
- directory
 - /usr/spool/uucp [1155](#)
 - /usr/spool/uucp/south [1155](#)
 - changing
 - access permission of [131](#)
 - audit attributes [123](#)
 - audit flags [123](#)
 - group owners [128](#)
 - modes [131](#)
 - owners and groups [136](#)
 - comparing
 - with the ISHELL command [1060](#)
 - with the OSHELL command [1099](#)
 - copying files [174](#)
 - creating
 - for each named directory argument [463](#)
 - with BPXBATCH [1099](#)
 - with the ISPF shell [1060](#)
 - with the MKDIR command [1062](#)
 - deleting, with BPXBATCH [1099](#)
 - deleting, with the ISPF shell [1060](#)
 - listing files in a
 - with ISHELL [1060](#)
 - with OSHELL [1099](#)
 - moving files to a different [477](#)
 - naming, with BPXBATCH [1099](#)
 - naming, with the ISPF shell [1060](#)
 - removing
 - entries [576](#), [800](#)
 - with the rmdir command [580](#)
 - searching [246](#)
 - setting owners and groups [136](#)
 - setting up special files in the /bin [1060](#)
- directory (UUCP)
 - searching public [821](#)
- directory substitution [609](#)
- dirname shell command [263](#)
- dirsfile shell variable
 - description of [722](#)
- dirstack shell variable
 - description of [722](#)
- disable multiprocess debugging [220](#)
- display
 - active stop subcommands [238](#)
 - active trace subcommands [238](#)
 - aliases for dbx subcommands [201](#)
 - amount of free space on file system [253](#)
 - appointments [112](#)
 - arguments
 - of programs [201](#)
 - attributes and contents of a symbolic link [1099](#)
 - attributes and contents of symbolic links [1060](#)
 - calendar [111](#)
 - changing next line to be displayed [219](#)
 - command aliases [11](#)
 - commands
 - suppressing command numbers [301](#)
 - commands in history list [215](#)
 - compressed files [546](#)
 - crontab entries [180](#)
 - current appointments [112](#)
 - currently exported variables [290](#)
 - data after uncompressing [879](#)
 - dates [189](#)
 - DBCS characters [8](#)
 - declaration of program components [246](#)
 - differences between two files [255](#)
 - elapsed time for a command [764](#)
 - environment variables [281](#), [591](#)
 - errnojr_value [120](#), [279](#)
 - extended attributes for files [297](#)
 - file attributes [1060](#), [1099](#)
 - files [115](#)
 - files interactively [547](#)
 - first part of files [339](#)
 - for month or year [111](#)
 - formatted information from object and executable files [13](#)
 - information about
 - open files, sockets, and pipes [880](#)
 - information about current users [866](#)
 - information about locales [387](#)
 - information about the OMVS command [1092](#)
 - input files [547](#)
 - instructions in program [218](#)
 - last part of files [682](#)
 - lines common to two files [150](#)
 - list of active condition variables [206](#)
 - list of active mutex objects [221](#), [241](#)
 - list of active program and functions [247](#)
 - list of active read/write lock objects [228](#)
 - list of files
 - of module [217](#)
 - list of functions associated with a program file [217](#)
 - list of UUCP systems [820](#)
 - load characteristics of program [219](#)
 - log information about UUCP events [819](#)
 - login information [866](#)
 - memory [208](#)
 - message catalogs [265](#)
 - messages from message catalogs [266](#)
 - names of
 - current operating systems [791](#)
 - shell variables [591](#)
 - variables in procedures [211](#)

- display (*continued*)
 - path name of working directories [566](#)
 - pipelined files [547](#)
 - process IDs [321](#)
 - process status [558](#)
 - processors [764](#)
 - qualifications
 - of given identifiers [249](#)
 - of symbols [248](#)
 - specified number of lines in source files [216](#)
 - static system symbols [679](#)
 - status of pending UUCP transfers [823](#)
 - status of print queues [400](#)
 - strings in a binary file [661](#)
 - synopsis of dbx commands [214](#)
 - system time accumulated by commands [766](#)
 - terminal options [665](#)
 - times [189](#)
 - unprintable characters [115](#)
 - user time accumulated by the shell [766](#)
 - values of
 - floating-point registers [229](#)
 - general-purpose registers [229](#)
 - instruction registers [229](#)
 - program status words (PSW) [229](#)
 - shell variables [591](#)
 - system control registers [229](#)
 - variables in procedures [211](#)
 - values of environment variables [555](#)
- display ACL entries
 - getfacl [330](#)
- display memory subcommand for dbx command [208](#)
- DISPLAY tcsh environment variable
 - description of [734](#)
- display-oriented text editor
 - vi [832](#)
- displaying
 - man pages [455](#)
- displays
 - errnojr_value [120](#), [279](#)
- DLL (dynamic link library)
 - description of [86](#)
 - link-editing [86](#)
- dot (.) script
 - returning from [574](#)
- dot environment variable
 - used by mailx [426](#)
- dot shell command [264](#)
- double-byte character set
 - displaying characters [8](#)
 - locales
 - switching [9](#)
 - strings [8](#)
 - using the [6](#)
- double-byte characters
 - converting [343](#)
- double-spacing [551](#)
- down subcommand for dbx command [211](#)
- dspcat shell command [265](#)
- dspmsg shell command [266](#)
- du shell command [267](#)
- dump file to standard output [501](#)
- dump subcommand for dbx command [211](#)
- dunique shell variable

- dunique shell variable (*continued*)
 - description of [722](#)
- duplicate output stream [759](#)
- dynamic link library (DLL)
 - description of [86](#)
 - link-editing [86](#)
- dynamic scoping
 - used in the bc shell command [61](#)

E

- EBCDIC to ASCII. conversion [250](#)
- ECHO function key for OMVS command [1088](#)
- ECHO option of OMVS command [1086](#)
- echo shell command [268](#)
- echo shell variable
 - description of [722](#)
- ECHO subcommand of OMVS command [1092](#)
- echo_style shell variable
 - description of [723](#)
- ed shell command [270](#)
- ed text editor
 - using the [270](#)
- ed.hup file
 - used by ed [277](#)
- edcmtext shell command [279](#)
- edit
 - crontab entries [180](#)
 - files
 - with the oedit shell command [505](#)
 - with the oview shell command [507](#)
 - files, with BPXBATCH [1099](#)
 - files, with the ISPF shell [1060](#)
 - message catalogs [323](#)
 - z/OS UNIX files
 - with the OEDIT TSO/E command [1076](#)
 - with the OVIEW TSO/E command [1101](#)
- edit shell variable
 - description of [723](#)
- edit subcommand for dbx command [212](#)
- editing subcommands
 - starting [584](#)
- editor
 - invoking [212](#)
- editor environment variable
 - used by mailx [416](#), [421](#)
- EDITOR environment variable
 - description of [618](#)
 - used by crontab [180](#)
 - used by shedit [639](#)
- editor initialization [857](#)
- EDITOR tcsh environment variable
 - description of [734](#)
- egrep shell command [280](#), [334](#)
- electronic mail
 - sending and receiving [411](#)
- elif shell subcommand [606](#)
- ellipsis
 - explanation of [2](#)
- ellipsis shell variable
 - description of [723](#)
- else shell subcommand [606](#)
- emacs
 - enabling, with the EDITOR environment variable [618](#)

enable multiprocess debugging [220](#)
 encode
 binary files for transmission [817](#)
 files
 using Huffman coding [508](#)

end
 dbx debugging sessions [227](#)
 jobs [364](#)
 processes [364](#)
 shell sessions [1089](#), [1093](#)
 shells [287](#)

ENDPASSTHROUGH option of OMVS command [1086](#)

ENV environment variable
 description of [618](#)
 used by sh [601](#), [603](#)

env shell command [280](#)

environment
 defining local [392](#)

environment variable
 _ACCEPTABLE_RC
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [92](#)
 _ASUFFIX
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [92](#)
 _ASUFFIX_HOST
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [92](#)
 _BPX_TERMPATH
 used by chcp [127](#)
 _CCMODE
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [92](#)
 _CCN_32_RUNOPTS
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [92](#)
 _CCN_64_RUNOPTS
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [92](#)
 _CCN_IPA_WORK_SPACE
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [92](#)
 _CLASSLIB_PREFIX
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [92](#)
 _CLASSVERSION
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [93](#)
 _CLIB_PREFIX
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [93](#)
 _CMEMORY
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [93](#)
 _CMSGGS
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [93](#)
 _CNAME
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [94](#)
 _CSUFFIX
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [94](#)
 _CSYSLIB

environment variable (*continued*)

 _CSYSLIB (*continued*)
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [94](#)
 _CVERSION
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [94](#)
 _CXXSUFFIX
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [94](#)
 _CXXSUFFIX_HOST
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [94](#)
 _DAMPLEVEL
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [94](#)
 _DAMPNAME
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [95](#)
 _DCB121M
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [95](#)
 _DCB133M
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [95](#)
 _DCB137
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [95](#)
 _DCB137A
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [95](#)
 _DCB3200
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [95](#)
 _DCB80
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [95](#)
 _DCBF2008
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [95](#)
 _DCBU
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [95](#)
 _DEBUG_FORMAT
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [95](#)
 _ELINES
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [95](#)
 _EXTRA_ARGS
 used by c89/cc/c++
 [96](#)
 _IL6SYSIX
 used by c89/cc
 [96](#)
 _IL6SYSLIB
 used by c89/cc
 [96](#)
 _ILCTL
 used by c89/cc
 [96](#)
 _ILMSGGS
 used by c89/cc
 [96](#)

environment variable (*continued*)

_ILNAME
used by c89/cc/c++
96

_ILSUFFIX
used by c89/cc
96

_ILSUFFIX_HOST
used by c89/cc
96

_ILSYSIX
used by c89/cc/c++
96

_ILSYSLIB
used by c89/cc/c++
96

_ILXSYSIX
used by c89/cc/c++
97

_ILXSYSLIB
used by c89/cc/c++
96

_INCDIRS
used by c89/cc/c++
97

_INCLIBS
used by c89/cc/c++
97

_ISUFFIX
used by c89/cc/c++
97

_ISUFFIX_HOST
used by c89/cc/c++
97

_IXXSUFFIX
used by c89/cc/c++
97

_L6SYSIX
used by c89/cc/c++
97

_L6SYSLIB
used by c89/cc/c++
97

_LIBDIRS
used by c89/cc/c++
97

_LSYSLIB
used by c89/cc/c++
97

_LXSYSIX
used by c89/cc/c++
98

_LXSYSLIB
used by c89/cc/c++
98

_MEMORY
used by c89/cc/c++
98

_NEW_DATACLAS
used by c89/cc/c++
98

_NEW_DSNTYPE
used by c89/cc/c++
98

environment variable (*continued*)

_NEW_MGMTCLAS
used by c89/cc/c++
98

_NEW_SPACE
used by c89/cc/c++
98

_NEW_STORCLAS
used by c89/cc/c++
98

_NEW_UNIT
used by c89/cc/c++
98

_NOCMDOPTS
used by c89/cc/c++
99

_OPERANDS
used by c89/cc/c++
99

_OPTIONS
used by c89/cc/c++
99

_OSUFFIX
used by c89/cc/c++
99

_OSUFFIX_HOST
used by c89/cc/c++
99

_OSUFFIX_HOSTQUAL
used by c89/cc/c++
99

_OSUFFIX_HOSTRULE
used by c89/cc/c++
99

_PLIB_PREFIX
used by c89/cc/c++
99

_PMEMORY
used by c89/cc/c++
100

_PMSGs
used by c89/cc/c++
100

_PNAME
used by c89/cc/c++
100

_PSUFFIX
used by c89/cc/c++
100

_PSUFFIX_HOST
used by c89/cc/c++
100

_PSYSIX
used by c89/cc/c++
100

_PSYSLIB
used by c89/cc/c++
101

_PVERSION
used by c89/cc/c++
101

_SLIB_PREFIX
used by c89/cc/c++
101

environment variable (*continued*)

_SNAME
used by c89/cc/c++
[101](#)

_SSUFFIX
used by c89/cc/c++
[101](#)

_SSUFFIX_HOST
used by c89/cc/c++
[101](#)

_SSYSLIB
used by c89/cc/c++
[101](#)

_STEPS
used by c89/cc/c++
[101](#)

_SUSRLIB
used by c89/cc/c++
[102](#)

_TAG_REDIRERR=BIN
description of [622](#)

_TAG_REDIRERR=TXR
description of [622](#)

_TAG_REDIREIN=BIN
description of [621](#)

_TAG_REDIREIN=TXR
description of [621](#)

_TAG_REDIREOUT=BIN
description of [622](#)

_TAG_REDIREOUT=TXR
description of [622](#)

_TMPS
used by c89/cc/c++
[102](#)

_WORK_DATACLAS
used by c89/cc/c++
[102](#)

_WORK_DSNTYPE
used by c89/cc/c++
[102](#)

_WORK_MGMTCLAS
used by c89/cc/c++
[102](#)

_WORK_SPACE
used by c89/cc/c++
[102](#)

_WORK_STORCLAS
used by c89/cc/c++
[102](#)

_WORK_UNIT
used by c89/cc/c++
[103](#)

_XSUFFIX
used by c89/cc/c++
[103](#)

_XSUFFIX_HOST
used by c89/cc/c++
[103](#)

allnet
used by mailx [425](#),
[429](#)

append
used by mailx [419](#)

ask

environment variable (*continued*)

ask (*continued*)
used by mailx [425](#)

askbcc
used by mailx [425](#)

asksub
used by mailx [425](#)

autoprint
used by mailx [414](#),
[420](#), [425](#)

bang
used by mailx [422](#),
[425](#)

BPXWPERM
used by oedit [506](#)
used by oview [507](#)

BPXWRFD
used by tsocmd [781](#)

CDPATH
description of [618](#)
used by cd [119](#)
used by vi [852](#)

cmd
used by mailx [418](#),
[425](#)

COLUMNS
description of [618](#)
used by ls [405](#)
used by pg [547](#)
used by ps [565](#)
used by sed [589](#)
used by shedit [639](#)

conv
used by mailx [412](#),
[429](#)

crt
used by mailx [426](#)
description of [617](#)
displaying [281](#), [591](#)
displaying the value of a
[555](#)

dot
used by mailx [426](#)

editor
used by mailx [421](#)

EDITOR
description of [618](#)
used by crontab [180](#)
used by shedit [639](#)

ENV
description of [601](#),
[618](#)
used by sh [603](#)

ERRNO
description of [618](#)

escape
used by mailx [421](#),
[426](#)

EXINIT
used by vi [857](#)

FCEDIT
description of [618](#)

flipr

environment variable (*continued*)

flpr (*continued*)
 used by mailx [419](#),
[426](#)
 folder
 used by mailx [416](#),
[419](#), [426](#)
 FPATH
 description of [618](#)
 header
 used by mailx [426](#)
 HISTFILE
 description of [618](#)
 used by fc, history, r
[300](#)
 HISTSIZE
 description of [618](#)
 used by fc, history, r
[300](#)
 hold
 used by mailx [414](#),
[426](#)
 HOME
 description of [618](#)
 used by cd [119](#)
 used by crontab [180](#),
[181](#)
 used by mail [410](#)
 used by mailx [424](#)
 used by vi [852](#), [857](#)
 IFS
 description of [618](#)
 used by read [567](#), [568](#)
 used by sh [602](#)
 ignore
 used by mailx [412](#),
[426](#)
 ignoreeof
 used by mailx [426](#)
 indent
 used by mailx [426](#)
 indentprefix
 used by mailx [421](#),
[426](#)
 keep
 used by mailx [426](#)
 keepsave
 used by mailx [413](#),
[426](#)
 LANG
 description of [618](#)
 LIBPATH
 description of [619](#)
 used by c89/cc/c++
[86](#)
 LINENO
 description of [619](#)
 LINES
 description of [619](#)
 used by pg [547](#)
 used by vi [855](#)
 LOCPATH
 description of [619](#)
 LOGNAME

environment variable (*continued*)

LOGNAME (*continued*)
 description of [619](#)
 used by crontab [180](#),
[181](#)
 used by logname [397](#)
 used by mailx [424](#)
 LPDEST
 used by lp [398](#), [399](#)
 MAIL
 used by mailx [424](#)
 MAILCHECK
 description of [619](#)
 MAILDIR
 used by mailx [424](#)
 MAILER
 used by calendar [113](#)
 MAILPATH
 description of [619](#)
 MAILRC
 used by mailx [424](#)
 mailserv
 used by mailx [427](#),
[429](#)
 MAKEFLAGS
 used by make [443](#),
[445](#)
 MAKESTARTUP
 used by make [430](#),
[443](#), [445](#)
 MANPAGER
 used by man [456](#)
 MANPATH
 description of [619](#)
 used by man [456](#), [457](#)
 MBOX
 description of [619](#)
 metoo
 used by mailx [427](#)
 NLSPATH
 description of [619](#)
 OLDPWD
 description of [619](#)
 used by cd [119](#)
 onehop
 used by mailx [427](#),
[429](#)
 OPTARG
 used by getopts [333](#)
 OPTIND
 used by getopts [333](#)
 outfolder
 used by mailx [427](#)
 page
 used by mailx [418](#),
[427](#)
 pager
 used by mailx [418](#)
 PAGER
 used by man [456](#)
 PATH
 description of [619](#)
 used by crontab [180](#),
[181](#)

environment variable (*continued*)

PPID
 description of [620](#)
PRINTER
 used by lp [398](#), [399](#)
prompt
 used by mailx [427](#)
PS1
 description of [620](#)
PS2
 description of [620](#)
 used by read [568](#)
PS3
 description of [620](#)
PS4
 description of [620](#)
PWD
 description of [620](#)
 used by cd [119](#)
quiet
 used by mailx [427](#)
RANDOM
 description of [620](#)
record
 used by mailx [412](#),
 [417](#), [419](#), [427](#)
REPLY
 used by read [568](#)
replyall
 used by mailx [427](#),
 [429](#)
save
 used by mailx [427](#)
screen
 used by mailx [417](#),
 [427](#)
SECONDS
 description of [620](#)
sendmail
 used by mailx [427](#),
 [429](#)
sendwait
 used by mailx [427](#),
 [429](#)
setting [281](#)
SHELL
 description of [620](#)
 used by awk [51](#)
 used by crontab [180](#)
 used by mailx [419](#)
 used by make [445](#)
 used by vi [850](#)
showto
 used by mailx [427](#)
sign
 used by mailx [421](#),
 [428](#)
Sign
 used by mailx [428](#)
STEPLIB
 description of [620](#)
SYSEXEC
 used by tsocmd [781](#)
SYSPROC

environment variable (*continued*)

SYSPROC (*continued*)
 used by tsocmd [781](#)
TERM
 used by talk [686](#)
terminfo [353](#)
TERMINFO
 used by talk [686](#)
TMOUT
 description of [621](#)
TMP
 used by exrecovery [295](#)
TMPDIR
 description of [621](#)
 used by man [457](#)
toplines
 used by mailx [419](#),
 [428](#)
TSOALLOC
 used by tsocmd [781](#)
TSOPROFILE
 used by tsocmd [781](#)
TZ
 description of [621](#)
 used by cron [177](#)
 used by crontab [181](#)
 used by locale [392](#)
 used by ls [406](#)
 used by mail [410](#)
 used by mailx [416](#)
 used to specify system and
 operational information to
 c89/cc/c++/cxx [91](#)
VISUAL
 description of [621](#)
 used by mailx [420](#),
 [422](#)
 used by shedit [639](#)
environment variables
 partial list [1163](#)
Environment Variables section
 explanation of [3](#)
ERRNO environment variable
 description of [618](#)
errnojr_value
 displaying [120](#)
escape character
 displaying current settings [1092](#)
 specifying the [1087](#)
 turning off display for settings [1092](#)
escape environment variable
 used by mailx [421](#), [426](#)
ESCAPE option of OMVS command [1087](#)
escape sequences [608](#)
escaping characters [608](#)
eval shell command [282](#)
evaluate
 arguments as expression [291](#)
 arguments in the current shell environment [282](#)
 arithmetic expression [377](#)
 shell expressions [149](#)
ex command
 regular expressions [855](#)
 special characters [851](#)

- ex shell command
 - creating tag files for the [184](#)
- ex text editor
 - using the [283](#)
- Examples section
 - explanation of [3](#)
- exception condition
 - trapping [774](#)
- exec shell command [286](#)
- executable
 - reentrant [109](#)
- executable file
 - creating [79](#)
 - displaying symbol table [493](#)
- execute
 - commands on remote sites [828](#)
- execute files [1157](#)
- exhaustive mode [248](#)
- EXINIT environment variable
 - used by vi [857](#)
- exit code
 - returning a nonzero [299](#)
- exit shell command [287](#)
- exit shell subcommand [625](#)
- exit status
 - returning values of 0 [775](#)
- Exit Values section
 - explanation of [6](#)
- expand
 - compressed data written by Lempel-Ziv compression [793](#)
 - tabs to spaces [288](#)
- expand shell command [288](#)
- export
 - aliases [12](#)
 - environment variables [290](#)
- export shell command [290](#)
- expr operators [291](#)
- expr shell command [291](#)
- expression
 - evaluating [291](#), [377](#)
 - handling, for the dbx command [197](#)
 - printing tracing information [243](#)
- expression values
 - printing [226](#)
- exrecover shell daemon [294](#)
- extattr shell command
 - extended attributes
 - setting, resetting, and displaying [297](#)
- extended ACL entries [404](#)
- extended attributes
 - APF | NOAPF [1134](#)
 - PROGCTL|NOPROGCTL [1135](#)
 - SHAREAS | NOSHAREAS [1135](#)
 - SHARELIB | NOSHARELIB [1135](#)
- extended regular expression
 - list of commands using [1121](#)
- external link
 - identifying [401](#), [403](#)
 - ln [385](#)
- extract
 - components from archives [519](#)
 - contents of archive files [174](#)

F

- false shell command [299](#)
- fc shell command
 - command
 - displaying [300](#)
 - editing [300](#)
 - processing history lists [300](#)
 - reentering [300](#)
 - display
 - commands
 - with the fc command [300](#)
 - edit
 - commands [300](#)
 - history list
 - processing for commands [300](#)
 - processing
 - command history list [300](#)
 - reenter commands [300](#)
- FCEDIT environment variable
 - description of [618](#)
- fg shell command [302](#)
- fgrep shell command [303](#), [334](#)
- field (awk variable) [34](#)
- FIFO special files
 - creating [464](#), [466](#)
- figore shell variable
 - description of [723](#)
- file
 - backing up
 - archive files [688](#)
 - backup [688](#)
 - binary
 - decoding transmitted [816](#)
 - encoding for transmission [817](#)
 - browsing, with BPXBATCH [1099](#)
 - browsing, with the ISPF shell [1060](#)
 - calculating and displaying
 - byte counts [677](#)
 - checksum [677](#)
 - changing
 - access permission of [131](#)
 - access times [767](#)
 - audit attributes [123](#)
 - audit flags [123](#)
 - group owners [128](#)
 - groups [136](#)
 - modes [131](#)
 - modification times [767](#)
 - owners [136](#)
 - source [213](#)
 - using diff output [514](#)
 - comparing two
 - with the cmp command [145](#)
 - with the diff command [255](#)
 - with the ISHELL command [1060](#)
 - with the OSHELL command [1099](#)
 - with the sum command [677](#)
 - compressed
 - displaying [546](#)
 - compressing
 - using Lempel-Ziv compression [154](#)
 - concatenating lines into standard output [510](#)

file (*continued*)

- converting
 - from ASCII to EBCDIC [250](#)
 - from EBCDIC to ASCII [250](#)
- copying
 - archive files [688](#)
 - between sites [812](#)
 - between two files [1072](#)
 - to target named by the last argument on command line [160](#)
 - to users on remote systems [826](#)
 - with BPXBATCH [1099](#)
 - with data conversion [249](#)
 - with the ISPF shell [1060](#)
- creating
 - character special files for file systems [1064](#)
 - directories for [1062](#)
 - FIFO special [466](#)
 - links to [383](#)
 - with BPXBATCH [1099](#)
 - with the ISPF shell [1060](#)
- deleting
 - information from [664](#)
 - with BPXBATCH [1099](#)
 - with the ISPF shell [1060](#)
- displaying
 - attributes of [1060](#), [1099](#)
 - compressed [546](#)
 - first part [339](#)
 - interactively [547](#)
 - last part of the [682](#)
 - lines common to two files [150](#)
 - specified number of lines in source [216](#)
- dumping to standard output [501](#)
- editing
 - with the oedit shell command [505](#)
 - with the OEDIT TSO/E command [1076](#)
 - with the OVIEW TSO/E command [1101](#)
- editing, with BPXBATCH [1099](#)
- editing, with the ISPF shell [1060](#)
- expanding compressed files [793](#)
- formatting in paginated form [550](#)
- instructions in a source [218](#)
- lines
 - numbering [491](#)
- list of
 - building, with the OSTEPLIB command [1100](#)
- listing
 - attributes [400](#)
 - names [400](#)
- maintaining
 - interdependent [429](#)
 - program-generated [429](#)
- manipulating repeated lines [797](#)
- merging corresponding or subsequent lines of files [510](#)
- misspelled words
 - looking for [657](#)
- moving [477](#)
- naming, with BPXBATCH [1099](#)
- naming, with the ISPF shell [1060](#)
- object
 - displaying symbol table of an [493](#)
- output tags
 - used by ctags [185](#)

file (*continued*)

- output tags (*continued*)
 - used by uptime [808](#)
- passing small amounts to [269](#)
- processing [33](#)
- reading dbx subcommands from [237](#)
- removing
 - information from [664](#)
- renaming [477](#)
- running
 - object files, with previous arguments [230](#)
 - with the ISHELL command [1060](#)
 - with the OSHELL command [1099](#)
- searching
 - backward for patterns [200](#)
 - for specified patterns [334](#)
 - for text strings [1060](#), [1099](#)
 - forward for patterns [200](#)
- sending
 - paginated files to printer [550](#)
 - to other users [869](#)
- setting
 - destination time [163](#)
 - groups [136](#)
 - modification time [163](#)
 - owners [136](#)
- showing differences between two [255](#)
- sorting
 - in topological order [782](#)
- splitting [659](#)
- summarizing use of space [267](#)
- text
 - comparing two [255](#)
 - concatenating [115](#)
 - counting items in [863](#)
 - displaying [115](#)
 - finding information in [33](#)
 - retrieving information from [33](#)
 - splitting [181](#)
- transfers
 - displaying information about [819](#)
- uncompressing
 - Huffman-coded [546](#)
- viewing
 - with the oview shell command [507](#)
- words [657](#)
- file cache
 - managing [310](#)
- file descriptor
 - closing [286](#)
 - copying [286](#)
 - opening [286](#)
- file formats
 - magic [1144](#)
 - queuedefs [1150](#)
 - tags [1151](#)
 - tar [1152](#)
 - utmpx [1154](#)
- file mode creation mask
 - setting or returning [789](#)
- file name
 - deleting trailing parts [263](#)
 - expanding on command line [269](#)
 - generation [616](#)

- file owner
 - group
 - GID(group) [1134](#)
 - UID(owner) [1136](#)
- file recovery daemon for vi (exrecover) [294](#)
- file shell command
 - using the magic file [1144](#)
- file space
 - summarizing use of [267](#)
- file subcommand for dbx command [213](#)
- file system
 - unmounting from the shell [800](#)
- file system recovery
 - TSO MOUNT [1070](#)
- file systems
 - browsing files in the
 - with the obrowse shell command [500](#)
 - hierarchical
 - unmounting [1103](#)
 - TFS
 - unmounting [1103](#)
- file tag
 - ls [400](#)
 - MOUNT TSO/E command [1065](#)
 - tcsh shell [735](#)
- file tag information
 - changing [139](#)
- file tags
 - changing [139](#)
- file transfer
 - daemon for (uucico) [810](#)
 - requests
 - processing, with the uucico daemon [810](#)
- file type
 - determining the [304](#)
- file-creation permission-code mask
 - setting or returning [789](#)
- filec shell variable
 - description of [723](#)
- FILENAME built-in variable for awk [38](#)
- files
 - .exrc
 - used by vi [857](#)
 - .profile [625](#)
 - /bin/mail
 - used by calendar [113](#)
 - /dev/mt/0m
 - used by tar [690](#)
 - /etc/auto/master
 - used by automount [28](#)
 - /etc/csh.cshrc
 - used by tcsh login [695](#)
 - /etc/csh.login
 - used by tcsh login [695](#)
 - /etc/inetd.conf
 - used by the inetd daemon [347](#)
 - /etc/inetd.pid
 - used by the inetd daemon [349](#)
 - /etc/magic
 - used by file [307](#)
 - /etc/mailx.rc
 - configuration settings [178](#)
 - used by mailx [412](#), [423](#), [428](#)
 - /etc/profile

- files (*continued*)
 - /etc/profile (*continued*)
 - used by the login shell [601](#)
 - /etc/rc
 - used by automount [27](#)
 - /etc/startup.mk
 - used by make [445](#)
 - /etc/suid_us.profile
 - used by sh [625](#)
 - /etc/yylex
 - used by lex [380](#)
 - /etc/yylex.c
 - used by lex [379](#)
 - /tmp/e*
 - used by ed [277](#)
 - /tmp/sh*
 - description of [625](#)
 - /usr/lib/config
 - used by uucc [809](#)
 - /usr/lib/cron/at.allow
 - used by cron [179](#)
 - /usr/lib/cron/at.deny file
 - used by cron [179](#)
 - /usr/lib/cron/cron.allow
 - used by cron [179](#)
 - /usr/lib/cron/cron.deny
 - used by cron [179](#)
 - /usr/lib/cron/queuedefs
 - used by cron [179](#)
 - /usr/lib/lib.b
 - used by bc [65](#)
 - /usr/lib/libl.a
 - used by lex [380](#)
 - /usr/lib/liblxp.a
 - used by lex [380](#)
 - /usr/lib/uucp
 - used by uucc [809](#)
 - /usr/lib/uucp/config
 - used by uucc [809](#)
 - used by uucp [814](#)
 - /usr/man/%L/whatis
 - used by man [457](#)
 - /usr/spool/.Sequence
 - used by uucp [814](#)
 - /usr/spool/cron
 - used by cron [178](#)
 - /usr/spool/cron/atjobs
 - used by cron [178](#)
 - /usr/spool/cron/crontabs
 - used by cron [178](#)
 - /usr/spool/cron/log
 - used by cron [178](#)
 - /usr/spool/cron/pid
 - used by cron [179](#)
 - /usr/spool/uucp/LOGFILE
 - used by uucp [814](#)
 - /usr/spool/uucppublic
 - used by uucp [814](#)
 - \$HOME / .sh_history
 - used by fc, history, r [300](#)
 - \$HOME/.exrc
 - used by vi [857](#)
 - \$HOME/mbox
 - used by mailx [428](#)

- files (*continued*)
 - \$HOME/mbox (*continued*)
 - used by make [412](#)
 - \$MAILRC
 - used by mailx [428](#)
 - /usr/man/%L/man[0-9]/*.stfpt
 - used by man [457](#)
 - calendar [113](#)
 - dead.letter
 - used by mail [409](#), [410](#)
 - used by mailx [421](#)
 - ed.hup
 - used by ed [277](#)
 - extended attributes
 - displaying [297](#)
 - HOME/.profile
 - used by tcsh login [695](#)
 - used by the login shell [601](#)
 - l.output
 - used by lex [380](#)
 - lex.yy.c
 - used by lex [380](#)
 - MAILDIR
 - used by mailx [428](#)
 - mailrc
 - used by mailx [423](#)
 - MapName
 - used by automount [29](#)
 - mbox
 - used by mail [410](#)
 - used by mailx [413](#)
 - pk\$*
 - used by unpack [804](#)
 - queuedefs
 - used by cron [177](#)
 - remove old [648](#)
 - rsh
 - used by the sh command [601](#)
 - sh_history [625](#)
 - terminfo.src
 - used by tic [764](#)
- Files section
 - description of [5](#)
- filter
 - numbering lines in a file [491](#)
 - passing small amounts to [269](#)
- filter out
 - repeated lines in a file [797](#)
- find
 - group affiliation of invoking processes [345](#)
 - identical lines within files [150](#)
 - spelling errors [657](#)
 - user identity of invoking processes [345](#)
- find shell command [310](#)
- fixed records
 - converting from variable records [250](#)
- fixed to variable-record conversion [251](#)
- flpr environment variable
 - used by mailx [419](#), [426](#)
- floating-point registers
 - displaying values of [229](#)
- flock shell utility [318](#)
- FNR built-in variable for awk [38](#)
- fold shell command [320](#)
- folder environment variable
 - used by mailx [416](#), [419](#), [426](#)
- for loop
 - exiting from, in a shell script [67](#)
- for shell subcommand [602](#)
- format files in paginated form [550](#)
- Format section
 - explanation of [1](#)
- forward retrieve function of OMVS command [1088](#)
- FPATH environment variable
 - description of [618](#)
- fpath search [608](#)
- free space
 - displaying amount of [253](#)
- from the background to the foreground.
 - job
 - moving
 - from background to foreground [302](#)
 - restarting a suspended [302](#)
 - move
 - jobs from background to foreground [302](#)
 - restart suspended jobs [302](#)
- func subcommand for dbx command [213](#)
- function
 - changing [213](#)
 - explanation of [60](#)
 - listing [247](#)
 - moving down the stack [211](#)
 - moving up the stack [245](#)
 - printing tracing information for [243](#)
 - unsettling values and attributes of [804](#)
- function key
 - customizing settings for [1087](#)
 - deactivating [1089](#)
 - displaying current settings [1092](#)
 - list of defaults [1090](#)
 - setting
 - controlling display of [1089](#)
 - setting up
 - to control display of the function key settings [1089](#)
 - to enter subcommand mode [1089](#)
 - to enter TSO/E command mode [1090](#)
 - to return from subcommand mode to shell [1089](#)
 - to scroll data backward [1090](#)
 - turning off display of [1092](#)
- function shell subcommand [608](#)
- functions shell command [321](#)
- fuser shell command [321](#)
- FWDRETR function key for OMVS command [1088](#)
- FWDRETR option of OMVS command [1088](#)

G

- gencat shell command
 - preprocessing message source files for [461](#)
- general-purpose registers
 - displaying values of [229](#)
- generate
 - file names [616](#)
 - programs for lexical tasks [379](#)
- generate source dependency information
 - makedepend [449](#)
- get
 - configuration values [325](#)

- get (*continued*)
 - contents of archive files [174](#)
 - messages [460](#)
- getconf shell command [325](#)
- getfacl shell command [330](#)
- getopts shell command [332](#)
- gid shell variable
 - description of [723](#)
- glob characters [616](#)
- glob patterns [616](#)
- globalization
 - explanation of [1139](#)
- gmacs
 - enabling, with the EDITOR environment variable [618](#)
- GONUMBER
 - C/C++ programs [82](#)
 - debugging [82](#)
 - improved performance [82](#)
- gotoi subcommand for dbx command [214](#)
- grep shell command [334](#)
- group
 - changing [488](#)
 - setting [1060](#)
- group affiliation
 - finding [345](#)
 - returning [345](#)
- group owner
 - changing [128](#)
 - setting [128](#)
- group recipe
 - explanation of [430](#)
- group shell variable
 - description of [723](#)
- GROUP tcsh environment variable
 - description of [734](#)

H

- HALFSCR function key for OMVS command [1088](#)
- HALFSCR subcommand of OMVS command [1092](#)
- hangup [626](#)
- hard link, creating [382](#)
- hash shell command [338](#)
- head shell command [339](#)
- header environment variable
 - used by mailx [426](#)
- header line [413](#)
- HELP function key for OMVS command [1088](#)
- help information
 - refreshing [1089](#)
 - scrolling
 - backward [1088](#), [1091](#)
 - forward [1088](#), [1089](#), [1091](#), [1093](#)
 - half a screen forward [1088](#), [1092](#)
- help subcommand for dbx command [214](#)
- HELP subcommand of OMVS command [1092](#)
- hide
 - data entered on the shell command line [1089](#), [1092](#)
 - OMVS command input area [1088](#), [1092](#)
- HIDE function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- HIDE subcommand of OMVS command [1092](#)
- histchars shell variable
 - description of [723](#)
- histdup shell variable

- histdup shell variable (*continued*)
 - description of [724](#)
- HISTFILE environment variable
 - description of [618](#)
 - used by fc, history, r [300](#)
- histfile shell variable
 - description of [724](#)
- histlit shell variable
 - description of [724](#)
- history
 - editing [639](#)
- history file
 - processing [300](#)
 - truncating the [300](#)
- history list
 - displaying commands in a [215](#)
- history shell command [342](#)
- history shell variable
 - description of [724](#)
- history storage file (sh_history) [625](#)
- history subcommand for dbx command [215](#)
- HISTSIZE environment variable
 - description of [618](#)
 - used by fc, history, r [300](#)
- hold buffer [584](#)
- hold environment variable
 - used by mailx [414](#), [426](#)
- home directory [618](#)
- HOME environment variable
 - description of [618](#)
 - used by cd [119](#)
 - used by crontab [180](#), [181](#)
 - used by mail [410](#)
 - used by mailx [424](#)
 - used by vi [852](#), [857](#)
- home shell variable
 - description of [724](#)
- HOME tcsh environment variable
 - description of [734](#)
- HOME/.profile file
 - used by tcsh login [695](#)
 - used by the login shell [601](#)
- HOST tcsh environment variable
 - description of [734](#)
- HOSTTYPE tcsh environment variable
 - description of [734](#)
- HPATH tcsh environment variable
 - description of [734](#)
- Huffman coding
 - compressing files with [803](#)
 - uncompressing files [546](#)
- hyphen
 - explanation of [1](#)

I

- iconv shell command [343](#)
- id shell command [345](#)
- identifier
 - displaying qualifications of [249](#)
- identifier (awk variable) [34](#)
- identify shell names [784](#)
- if shell subcommand [602](#)
- IFS environment variable

- IFS environment variable (*continued*)
 - description of [618](#)
 - used by read [568](#)
 - used by sh [602](#)
- ignore environment variable
 - used by mailx [412](#), [426](#)
- ignore subcommand for dbx command [215](#)
- ignoreeof shell variable
 - description of [724](#)
- ignoreeof environment variable
 - used by mailx [426](#)
- illegal byte sequence
 - in DBCS strings [8](#)
- implicitcd shell variable
 - description of [724](#)
- improved debugging
 - GONUMBER [82](#)
- improved performance
 - XPLINK [87](#)
- in shell subcommand [606](#)
- in/out file archives
 - copying [174](#)
- indent environment variable
 - used by mailx [426](#)
- indentprefix environment variable
 - used by mailx [421](#), [426](#)
- inetd daemon
 - handling of requests by uucpd [815](#)
- inference rules
 - used by make [438](#)
- infocmp shell command [349](#)
- input
 - passing small amounts to filter or file [269](#)
- input file
 - concatenating lines [510](#)
 - displaying [547](#)
 - printing [398](#)
- input mode [413](#)
- inputmode shell variable
 - description of [724](#)
- instruction
 - displaying [218](#)
 - running [239](#)
- instruction register
 - displaying values of [229](#)
- integer shell command [353](#)
- interactive shell [601](#), [696](#)
- Interactive System Productivity Facility [1071](#)
- interactive text editor (vi) [832](#)
- intercept
 - abnormal conditions and interrupts [774](#)
 - signals [774](#)
- interdependent file
 - maintaining [429](#)
- internal field separator [618](#)
- Interprocedural Analysis (IPA) optimization
 - explanation of [86](#)
- interprocess communication facility status
 - reporting the [355](#)
- interrupt
 - trapping abnormal [774](#)
- invalid byte sequence
 - in DBCS strings [8](#)
- invoke

- invoke (*continued*)
 - BPXBATCH
 - with OSHELL [1099](#)
 - editor [212](#)
 - shell [600](#)
 - TSO/E command mode [1093](#)
 - utilities, ignoring the SIGHUP signal [496](#)
- IPA
 - enabling [85](#), [452](#)
 - explanation of [85](#), [452](#)
- IPA (Interprocedural Analysis) optimization
 - explanation of [86](#)
- ipcrm shell command [354](#)
- ipcs shell command [355](#)
- ISHELL TSO command [1060](#)
- ISPF (Interactive System Productivity Facility)
 - browsing files
 - with the obrowse shell command [500](#)
 - with the OBROWSE TSO/E command [1071](#)
 - editing files
 - with the oedit shell command [505](#)
 - with the OEDIT TSO/E command [1076](#)
 - entering TSO/E commands from [1057](#)
 - invoking the shell
 - with ISHELL [1060](#)
 - viewing files
 - with the oview shell command [507](#)
 - with the OVIEW TSO/E command [1101](#)
- italic typeface
 - explanation of [1](#), [2](#)

J

- JCL (job control language)
 - example of, using the BPXCOPY program [1136](#), [1137](#)
- job
 - ending [364](#)
 - moving
 - to background [66](#)
 - returning list of, in current session [361](#)
 - running in background [66](#)
 - scheduling background [179](#)
 - waiting for it to end [861](#)
- jobs shell command [361](#)
- join shell command [362](#)
- join two databases [362](#)

K

- keep environment variable
 - used by mailx [426](#)
- keepsave environment variable
 - used by mailx [413](#), [426](#)
- key
 - sorting [654](#)
- keyboard
 - navigation [1183](#)
 - PF keys [1183](#)
 - shortcut keys [1183](#)
- kill shell command [364](#)

L

- l.output file
 - used by lex [380](#)
- LALR(1) grammar
 - converting [875](#)
- LANG environment variable
 - description of [618](#)
- LANG tcsh environment variable
 - description of [734](#)
- LC_ALL environment variable [3](#), [1139](#)
- LC_COLLATE environment variable [1139](#)
- LC_CTYPE environment variable [1139](#)
- LC_CTYPE tcsh environment variable
 - description of [734](#)
- LC_MESSAGES environment variable [3](#), [1139](#)
- LC_MONETARY environment variable [1139](#)
- LC_NUMERIC environment variable [1139](#)
- LC_SYNTAX environment variable [1139](#)
- LC_TIME environment variable [1139](#)
- ld shell command [368](#)
- ldd shell command [376](#)
- Lempel-Ziv compression
 - compressing data with [154](#)
 - uncompressing data [793](#)
- let shell command [377](#)
- lex shell command [379](#)
- lex.yy.c file [380](#)
- lexical analyzer [379](#)
- lexical syntax
 - reading description of [379](#)
- lexical tasks
 - generating programs for [379](#)
- LIBPATH environment variable
 - description of [619](#)
 - used by c89/cc/c++ [86](#)
- library
 - creating [15](#)
 - maintaining [15](#)
 - making [444](#)
- library of objects
 - displaying symbol table [493](#)
- Limits section
 - explanation of [6](#)
- line
 - breaking into shorter lines [320](#)
 - changing next line to be displayed [219](#)
 - numbering, in a file [491](#)
 - reading from standard input [567](#)
- line shell command [381](#)
- LINENO environment variable
 - description of [619](#)
- lines
 - counting [863](#)
- LINES environment variable
 - description of [619](#)
 - used by pg [547](#)
 - used by vi [855](#)
- LINES option of OMVS command [1087](#)
- LINES tcsh environment variable
 - description of [734](#)
- link
 - creating, for files [383](#)
- link shell command [382](#)
- link-edit
 - z/OS C and z/OS C++ object files [79](#)
- list
 - active procedures and functions [247](#)
 - file attributes [400](#)
 - file names [400](#)
 - files in directories
 - with ISHELL [1060](#)
 - with OSHELL [1099](#)
 - instructions in program [218](#)
 - process IDs [321](#)
- list mode [518](#)
- list subcommand for dbx command [216](#)
- listfiles subcommand for the dbx command [217](#)
- listflags shell variable
 - description of [725](#)
- listfuncs subcommand for dbx command [217](#)
- listi subcommand for dbx command [218](#)
- listjobs shell variable
 - description of [725](#)
- listlinks shell variable
 - description of [725](#)
- listmax shell variable
 - description of [725](#)
- listmaxrows shell variable
 - description of [725](#)
- ln shell command [383](#)
- load characteristics
 - displaying [219](#)
- local environment
 - defining [392](#)
- local spawn
 - BPXBATSL [1058](#), [1123](#)
- locale
 - converting source definitions for categories [392](#)
 - displaying information about [387](#)
 - giving it control over a category [1139](#)
 - switching [9](#)
- locale shell command [387](#)
- localedef shell command [392](#)
- localization
 - categories of [1139](#)
 - explanation of [1139](#)
- Localization section
 - explanation of [3](#)
- lock files
 - creating with the flock command [318](#)
 - creating with the shlock command [647](#)
- LOCPATH environment variable
 - description of [619](#)
- log information
 - displaying about UUCP events [819](#)
- log messages [394](#)
- logger shell command [394](#)
- logging in [601](#), [695](#)
- login accounting information
 - storing [1154](#)
- login information
 - displaying [866](#)
- login name
 - returning [397](#)
- login password and password phrase
 - changing the [510](#)

- login shell
 - description of [601, 695](#)
 - system profile for the [625](#)
 - truncating history files [300](#)
 - user profile for the [625](#)
- loginsh shell variable [725](#)
- LOGNAME environment variable
 - description of [619](#)
 - used by crontab [180, 181](#)
 - used by logname [397](#)
 - used by mailx [424](#)
- logname shell command [397](#)
- logout shell variable
 - description of [725](#)
- loop
 - exiting from, in a shell script [67](#)
- lowercase
 - converting to uppercase [250, 251](#)
- lp shell command [398](#)
- LPDEST environment variable
 - used by lp [398, 399](#)
- lpstat shell command [400](#)
- ls
 - in a sysplex [405](#)
- ls shell command [400](#)
- lsns shell command [407](#)

M

- MACHTYPE tcsh environment variable
 - description of [734](#)
- macro definitions [435](#)
- macro modifiers [435](#)
- magic file format
 - used by the file command [304](#)
- magic number
 - #! [1129](#)
- mail
 - reading [408](#)
 - sending [408](#)
 - sending and receiving [411](#)
- MAIL environment variable
 - used by mailx [424](#)
- mail shell command [408](#)
- mail shell variable
 - description of [725](#)
- MAILCHECK environment variable
 - description of [619](#)
- MAILDIR environment variable
 - used by mailx [424](#)
- MAILER environment variable
 - used by calendar [113](#)
- MAILPATH environment variable
 - description of [619](#)
- MAILRC environment variable
 - used by mailx [424](#)
- mailrc file
 - used by mailx [423](#)
- mailserv environment variable
 - used by mailx [427, 429](#)
- mailx environment variable
 - used by mailx [419](#)
- mailx shell command [411](#)
- maintain (*continued*)
 - library archives [15](#)
 - program-generated and interdependent files [429](#)
- make
 - directories
 - for each named directory argument [463](#)
 - with the MKDIR command [1062](#)
 - FIFO special files [464](#)
 - libraries [444](#)
- make shell command
 - conditional expression [444](#)
- makedepend
 - generate source dependency information [449](#)
- makedepend shell command [449](#)
- makefile
 - contents of [434](#)
- MAKEFLAGS environment variable
 - used by make [443, 445](#)
- MAKESTARTUP environment variable
 - used by make [430, 443, 445](#)
- man page
 - displaying [455](#)
- man shell command [455](#)
- manage
 - file caches [310](#)
- manipulate
 - repeated lines [797](#)
 - tar archive files [688](#)
- MANPAGER environment variable
 - used by man [456](#)
- MANPATH environment variable
 - description of [619](#)
 - used by man [456, 457](#)
- map subcommand for dbx command [219](#)
- MapName file
 - used by automount [29](#)
- matchbeep shell variable
 - description of [725](#)
- matching strings
 - searching for [334](#)
- MBOX environment variable
 - description of [619](#)
- mbox file
 - used by mail [410](#)
 - used by mailx [413](#)
- MD5 cryptographic hashes
 - calculating and checking [457](#)
- md5 shell command [457](#)
- memory
 - displaying [208](#)
- merge
 - corresponding or subsequent lines of files [510](#)
- mesg shell command [460](#)
- message
 - allowing [460](#)
 - broadcasting a [862](#)
 - header line [413](#)
 - logging [394](#)
 - receiving [460](#)
 - refusing [460](#)
 - sending to other users [869](#)
- message catalog
 - creating [323](#)
 - displaying [265](#)

- message catalog (*continued*)
 - displaying messages from [266](#)
 - editing [323](#)
 - modifying [323](#)
 - pipng from mkcatdefs to gencat [581](#)
- message queue
 - removing [354](#)
- metarules [439](#)
- metoo environment variable
 - used by mailx [427](#)
- migrating
 - file systems
 - with bpxwmigf shell command [74](#)
 - file systems to zFS
 - with bpxwmigf system REXX command [1105](#)
 - with BPXWMIGF TSO/E command [1060](#)
- mkcatdefs shell command [461](#)
- mkdir shell command [463](#)
- MKDIR TSO/E command [1062](#)
- mknod shell command [465](#)
- MKNOD TSO/E command [1063](#)
- mode
 - changing [131](#)
 - command [413](#)
 - input [413](#)
- modification time
 - setting for destination files [163](#)
- modify
 - message catalogs [323](#)
- more shell command
 - creating tag files for the [184](#)
- mount
 - file systems [472](#)
 - z/OS UNIX file system [1060](#)
- mount attributes
 - changing
 - from the shell [134](#)
- mount mode
 - changing the [1102](#)
- mount shell command [472](#)
- MOUNT TSO/E command [1065](#)
- move
 - current function down the stack [211](#)
 - current function up the stack [245](#)
 - files [477](#)
 - positional parameters [646](#)
- move subcommand for dbx command [219](#)
- MsgFile.h
 - mkcatdefs output file [461](#)
- multihop name [812](#)
- multinode name [812](#)
- multiple volume support [175](#), [529](#)
- multiprocess debugging
 - enabling or disabling [220](#)
- multproc subcommand for dbx command [220](#)
- mutex object
 - display list of [241](#)
 - displaying list of [221](#)
- mutex subcommand for dbx command [221](#)
- mv shell command [477](#)
- MVS (Multiple Virtual Storage)
 - batch environment

- MVS (Multiple Virtual Storage) (*continued*)
 - batch environment (*continued*)
 - running shell scripts and z/OS XL C/C++ applications under [1123](#)
 - copying
 - data sets into z/OS UNIX file system directories [1096](#)
 - data sets into z/OS UNIX file system files [1094](#)
 - data sets to another member or file [1072](#)
 - sequential data sets into z/OS UNIX file system directories [1096](#)
 - sequential data sets into z/OS UNIX file system files [1094](#)
 - z/OS UNIX file system files to MVS data sets [1077](#)

N

- name of files
 - listing [400](#)
- named pipe [466](#)
- namespace
 - executing programs [806](#)
 - executing programs in different namespaces [497](#)
 - listing [407](#)
- national language system report [717](#)
- navigation
 - keyboard [1183](#)
- newgrp shell command [488](#)
- newline
 - counting [863](#)
- next subcommand for dbx command [222](#)
- nexti subcommand for dbx command [222](#)
- NEXTSESS function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- NEXTSESS subcommand of OMVS command [1092](#)
- NF built-in variable for awk [38](#)
- nice shell command [490](#)
- nl shell command [491](#)
- NLSPATH environment variable
 - description of [619](#)
- nm shell command [493](#)
- NO function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- NOALARM function key for OMVS command [1088](#)
- NOALARM subcommand of OMVS command [1092](#)
- NOAUTOMOVE [1068](#)
- NOAUTOSCROLL function key for OMVS command [1088](#)
- NOAUTOSCROLL subcommand of OMVS command [1092](#)
- nobeeep shell variable
 - description of [725](#)
- noclobber shell variable
 - description of [726](#)
- NOECHO function key for OMVS command [1088](#)
- NOECHO option of OMVS command [1086](#)
- NOECHO subcommand of OMVS command [1092](#)
- nogob shell variable
 - description of [726](#)
- NOHIDE function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- NOHIDE subcommand of OMVS command [1092](#)
- nohup shell command [496](#)
- nokanji shell variable
 - description of [726](#)
- nonfunctional commands
 - cancel [113](#)
 - lpstat [400](#)
- nonomatch shell variable

- nonomatch shell variable (*continued*)
 - description of [726](#)
- nonzero exit code
 - returning [299](#)
- NOPFSHOW function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- NOPFSHOW option of OMVS command [1090](#)
- NOPFSHOW subcommand of OMVS command [1092](#)
- NOREBIND tcsh environment variable
 - description of [735](#)
- NOSHAREAS option of OMVS command [1091](#)
- nostat shell variable
 - description of [726](#)
- notify shell variable
 - description of [726](#)
- NR built-in variable for awk [38](#)
- nsenter shell command [497](#)
- null command [149](#)

O

- object file
 - displaying the symbol table of an [493](#)
 - loading for execution [223](#)
 - managing [429](#)
 - running with previous arguments [230](#)
- object library
 - displaying symbol table [493](#)
- object manipulator commands (for vi)
 - list of [840](#)
- object subcommand for dbx command [223](#)
- obrowse shell command [500](#)
- OBROWSE TSO/E command [1071](#)
- obtain
 - crontab entries [179](#)
- OCOPY TSO/E command [1072](#)
- octal dump [501](#)
- od shell command [501](#)
- oedit shell command [505](#)
- OEDIT TSO/E command [1076](#)
- OGET TSO/E command [1077](#)
- OGETX TSO/E command [1080](#)
- OLDPWD environment variable
 - description of [619](#)
 - used by cd [119](#)
- OMVS command
 - list of subcommands [1091](#)
- OMVS command input area
 - hiding [1092](#)
 - hiding or unhiding [1088](#)
 - unhiding [1092](#)
- OMVS interface
 - running commands from the shell using the [780](#)
- onehop environment variable
 - used by mailx [427](#), [429](#)
- onload subcommand for dbx command [223](#)
- open file descriptors [286](#)
- open files
 - displaying
 - zlsf system REXX command [1105](#)
 - zlsf TSO command [1104](#)
- OPEN function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- OPEN subcommand of OMVS command [1092](#)
- operator
 - control [607](#)

- operator (*continued*)
 - description of [607](#)
 - redirection [607](#)
- OPTARG environment variable
 - used by getopts [333](#)
- OPTIND environment variable
 - used by getopts [333](#)
- optional features [79](#)
- options
 - explanation of [1](#)
 - order of [1](#)
- Options section
 - explanation of [3](#)
- OPUT TSO/E command [1093](#)
- OPUTX TSO/E command [1096](#)
- order of items on command line [2](#)
- order of options [1](#)
- OSHELL REXX exec [1132](#)
- OSHELL TSO command [1099](#)
- OSTEPLIB TSO/E command) [1100](#)
- OSTYPE tcsh environment variable
 - description of [735](#)
- outfolder environment variable
 - used by mailx [427](#)
- output file
 - copying standard input to each [759](#)
- output stream
 - cloning [759](#)
- output tags file
 - used by ctags [185](#)
 - used by uptime [808](#)
- output, formatted
 - writing [556](#)
- overlay commands [286](#)
- oview shell command [507](#)
- OVIEW TSO/E command [1101](#)
- owd shell variable
 - description of [726](#)

P

- pack shell command [508](#)
- page environment variable
 - used by mailx [418](#), [427](#)
- pager environment variable
 - used by mailx [418](#)
- PAGER environment variable
 - used by man [456](#)
- paginated file
 - formatting [550](#)
 - printing [550](#)
- parameter
 - positional
 - description of [610](#)
 - setting [591](#)
 - shifting [646](#)
 - unsetting [591](#)
 - special
 - description of [610](#)
- parameter substitution [610](#), [717](#)
- parent process
 - returning to the [287](#)
- partitioned data set (PDS) [1080](#)
- partitioned data set extended (PDSE) [1080](#)

- pass
 - command to shell for execution [236](#)
 - small amounts of input to filter or file [269](#)
- passwd shell command [510](#)
- password and password phrase
 - changing the [510](#)
- paste shell command [510](#)
- patch shell command [514](#)
- PATH environment variable
 - description of [619](#)
 - used by crontab [180](#), [181](#)
- path name
 - checking for validity and portability [517](#)
 - displaying [566](#)
 - returning
 - directory components of [263](#)
 - nondirectory components of [50](#)
- path search [608](#)
- path shell variable
 - description of [726](#)
- PATH tcsh environment variable
 - description of [735](#)
- pathchk shell command [517](#)
- pattern
 - rules for [606](#)
 - searching
 - backward for a [200](#)
 - forward for a [200](#)
- pattern buffer [584](#)
- pax file format [1147](#)
- pax shell command [518](#)
- pcat shell command [546](#)
- PDS (partitioned data set)
 - copying
 - members from MVS to files [1096](#)
 - members to files [1094](#)
 - z/OS UNIX file system directories or file to a [1080](#)
- PDSE (partitioned data set extended)
 - copying
 - members from MVS to files [1096](#)
 - members to files [1094](#)
 - z/OS UNIX file system directories or files to a [1080](#)
- performance
 - C/C++ programs
 - XPLINK [87](#)
- permission bits
 - of files, setting [1135](#)
- permissions [404](#)
- PF keys
 - showing at the bottom of the screen [1090](#)
- PFSHOW function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- PFSHOW option of OMVS command [1090](#)
- PFSHOW subcommand of OMVS command [1092](#)
- pg shell command [547](#)
- pid subcommand for dbx command [226](#)
- pipe
 - creating [603](#)
 - output from mkcatdefs to gencat [581](#)
- pipelined file
 - displaying [547](#)
- pipeline [603](#)
- pipes
 - pipes (*continued*)
 - displaying
 - zls of system REXX command [1105](#)
 - zls of TSO command [1104](#)
 - pk\$* file
 - used by unpack [804](#)
 - placeholder information in commands [2](#)
 - Portability section
 - explanation of [6](#)
 - positional parameter [646](#)
 - POSIX.1 standard parameter names [326](#)
 - POSIX.2 standard parameter names [327](#)
 - PPID environment variable
 - description of [620](#)
 - pr shell command [550](#)
 - preprocess
 - message source files [461](#)
 - prevent changes to values of the name argument [571](#)
 - PREVSESS function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
 - PREVSESS subcommand of OMVS command [1092](#)
 - print
 - arguments [553](#)
 - expression values [226](#)
 - formatted output
 - writing [556](#)
 - input files [398](#)
 - paginated files [550](#)
 - terminal entries in the terminfo database [114](#)
 - terminfo database entries [349](#)
 - tracing information [243](#)
 - print queue
 - requests
 - canceling [113](#)
 - displaying status of [400](#)
 - print shell command [553](#)
 - print subcommand of for command [226](#)
 - printenv shell command [555](#)
 - printer
 - sending files to [398](#)
 - PRINTER environment variable
 - used by lp [398](#), [399](#)
 - printexitvalue shell variable
 - description of [726](#)
 - printf shell command [556](#)
 - priorities of running processes
 - changing [572](#)
 - priority
 - running commands at a different [490](#)
 - procedure
 - listing [247](#)
 - printing tracing information for [243](#)
 - process
 - changing priorities of running [572](#)
 - displaying
 - status of [558](#)
 - time accumulated [766](#)
 - ending [364](#)
 - returning
 - file-creation permission-code masks [789](#)
 - status of [558](#)
 - sending signals to [364](#)
 - setting
 - file-creation permission-code masks [789](#)
 - resource limits [788](#)

- process IDs
 - displaying [321](#)
- process list
 - returning [361](#)
- processes
 - displaying list of [226](#)
- processing
 - awk programs [33](#)
- processor
 - displaying [764](#)
- processor time [766](#)
- program
 - continuing execution
 - from stopping point [237](#)
 - continuing execution without dbx control [207](#)
 - debugging [195](#)
 - delaying execution of [651](#)
 - deleting stops and traces from [207](#)
 - displaying
 - declarations of components [246](#)
 - instructions [218](#)
 - load characteristics [219](#)
 - generating, for lexical tasks [379](#)
 - managing [429](#)
 - printing tracing information [243](#)
 - running
 - object files [231](#)
 - program instructions [239](#)
 - source lines [238](#)
 - to next instruction [222](#)
 - to next source line [222](#)
 - until return is reached [231](#)
 - with previous arguments [230](#)
 - stopping
 - at a specific location [240](#)
 - when certain conditions are met [239](#)
- program counter address
 - changing [214](#)
- program file
 - displaying
 - list of functions [217](#)
- program-generated file
 - maintaining [429](#)
- programming constructs [719](#)
- prompt
 - continuation [620](#)
 - string [620](#)
- prompt environment variable
 - used by mailx [427](#)
- prompt shell variable
 - description of [730](#)
- prompt subcommand of for command [226](#)
- prompt2 shell variable
 - description of [726](#)
- prompt3 shell variable
 - description of [726](#)
- promptchars shell variable
 - description of [726](#)
- ps shell command [558](#)
- PS1 environment variable
 - description of [620](#)
- PS2 environment variable
 - description of [620](#)
 - used by read [568](#)

- PS3 environment variable
 - description of [620](#)
- PS4 environment variable
 - description of [620](#)
- public directories (UUCP)
 - searching [821](#)
- pushdsilent shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- pushdthome shell variable
 - description of [726](#)
- PWD environment variable
 - description of [620](#)
 - used by cd [119](#)
- pwd shell command [566](#)
- PWD tcsh environment variable
 - description of [735](#)

Q

- query
 - ASCII/EBCDIC code pages for the terminal [125](#)
 - STREAM physical file system [157](#)
- queuedefs file
 - used by cron [177](#)
- queuedefs file format [1150](#)
- quick mode [248](#)
- quiet environment variable
 - used by mailx [427](#)
- quit
 - sessions
 - ending [1089](#)
 - shell sessions [1089, 1093](#)
- QUIT function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- QUIT subcommand of OMVS command [1093](#)
- quit subcommand of the for command [227](#)
- QUITALL function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- QUITALL option of OMVS command [1093](#)
- QUITALL subcommand of OMVS command [1093](#)
- quoting [608](#)

R

- r shell command [567](#)
- RACF (Resource Access Control Facility) [11](#)
- RANDOM environment variable
 - description of [620](#)
- read
 - archive files [518, 688](#)
 - contents of UUCP configuration files [809](#)
 - cpio archives [174](#)
 - data [249](#)
 - dbx subcommands from file [237](#)
 - description of lexical syntax [379](#)
 - electronic mail [411](#)
 - lines from standard input [567](#)
 - mail [408](#)
- read mode [519](#)
- read shell command [567](#)
- read/write lock objects
 - displaying list of [228](#)
- readlink shell command [569](#)
- readonly shell command [571](#)
- readonly variable

- readonly variable (*continued*)
 - used by vi [849](#)
- readwritelock subcommand for dbx command [228](#)
- reason_code text
 - displaying
 - bpjmtxt shell command [68](#)
 - bpjmtxt system REXX command [1105](#)
- receive
 - electronic mail [411](#)
 - messages [460](#)
- recexact shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- recipe line
 - explanation of [430](#)
- recipes
 - explanation of [434](#)
- recognize_only_executables shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- record environment variable
 - used by mailx [412](#), [417](#), [419](#), [427](#)
- record separator character [37](#)
- record subcommand for the dbx command [229](#)
- recovery daemon
 - for vi [294](#)
- redirection [3](#), [614](#)
- redirection operator [607](#)
- reenetrancy [109](#)
- refresh
 - data [1089](#)
 - help information [1089](#)
- REFRESH function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- refuse
 - messages [460](#)
- regexp [1119](#)
- registers subcommand for dbx [229](#)
- regular expression
 - examples [1122](#)
 - explanation of [1119](#)
 - features that apply to z/OS shell commands [1121](#)
 - matching [334](#)
 - supported by awk [35](#)
 - used in ex [855](#)
- Related Information section
 - explanation of [6](#)
- remote site
 - running commands on [828](#)
 - transferring data to [1157](#)
- remote system
 - copying files to users on [826](#)
- remote systems
 - connecting to, with the uucico daemon [810](#)
- REMOTEHOST tcsh environment variable
 - description of [735](#)
- remount
 - specified file systems [1102](#)
- remove
 - alias definitions [790](#)
 - aliases [245](#)
 - arguments [576](#)
 - attributes of shell variables [804](#)
 - attributes of variables and functions [804](#)
 - breakpoints at addresses [205](#)
 - crontab entries [180](#)

- remove (*continued*)
 - directories [580](#)
 - directory entries [576](#), [800](#)
 - duplicate files [797](#)
 - files [576](#), [800](#)
 - information from executable files [664](#)
 - message queues [354](#)
 - old files [648](#)
 - reverse line feeds [148](#)
 - semaphore sets [354](#)
 - shared memory identifiers [354](#)
 - stops from programs [204](#), [207](#)
 - traces from program [207](#)
 - trailing part of file names [263](#)
 - values of variables and functions [804](#)
 - variables [245](#)
- remove ACLs
 - setfacl [595](#)
- rename files [477](#)
- renice shell command [572](#)
- REPLY environment variable
 - used by read [568](#)
- replyall environment variable
 - used by mailx [427](#), [429](#)
- report
 - interprocess communication facility status [355](#)
 - repeated lines in a file [797](#)
- request (file transfer)
 - processing, with the uucico daemon [810](#)
- rerun subcommand for dbx command [230](#)
- reset
 - ASCII/EBCDIC code pages for the terminal [125](#)
- restricted shell [601](#)
- retrieve
 - saved input lines by going backward [1089](#)
 - saved input lines by going forward [1088](#)
- RETRIEVE function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- return
 - directory components of path names [263](#)
 - file mode creation masks [789](#)
 - from . (dot) scripts [574](#)
 - from shell functions [574](#)
 - from subcommand mode to shell session [1093](#)
 - group affiliation of invoking processes [345](#)
 - list of jobs in current session [361](#)
 - login names [397](#)
 - nonzero exit codes [299](#)
 - path name of working directories [566](#)
 - process status [558](#)
 - to shell mode from TSO/3270 passthrough mode [1086](#)
 - to the parent process [287](#)
 - to TSO/E [287](#)
 - user ID of person who entered commands [397](#)
 - user identity of invoking processes [345](#)
- RETURN function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- return shell command [574](#)
- return subcommand for dbx command [231](#)
- return values of 0 [775](#)
- reverse line feed
 - removing the [148](#)
- REXX
 - OSHELL [1132](#)
- REXX system commands [1105](#)
- RIPEND-160 cryptographic hashes

- RIPEMD-160 cryptographic hashes (*continued*)
 - calculating and checking [578](#)
- RLENGTH (awk built-in variable) [39](#)
- rlogin requests
 - handling [346](#)
- rlogind program [347](#), [574](#)
- rm shell command [576](#)
- rmd160 shell command [578](#)
- rmdir shell command [580](#)
- rmstar shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- root directory
 - changing [137](#)
- root file system
 - setting up directories for the [1060](#)
- rprompt shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- rsh file
 - description of [601](#)
- RSTART (awk built-in variable) [39](#)
- run
 - commands
 - after building an argument list [872](#)
 - at a different priority [490](#)
 - at a specified time [24](#)
 - at specified dates and times [177](#)
 - on remote sites [828](#)
 - when system is not busy [51](#)
 - with the exec command [286](#)
 - debug programs [195](#)
 - executable files
 - with the BPXBATCH program [1123](#)
 - files, with the ISHELL command [1060](#)
 - files, with the OSHELL command [1099](#)
 - object files with previous arguments [230](#)
 - program instructions [239](#)
 - programs [231](#)
 - shell scripts
 - with the BPXBATCH program [1123](#)
 - source lines [213](#), [238](#)
- run subcommand for dbx [231](#)
- runcat shell command [581](#)
- running processes
 - changing priorities of [572](#)

S

- save environment variable
 - used by mailx [427](#)
- save messages [394](#)
- saved input line
 - retrieving by going backward [1089](#)
 - retrieving by going forward [1088](#)
- saveldirs shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- savehist shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- scale value [54](#)
- sched tcsh shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- schedule
 - background jobs [179](#)
- screen environment variable
 - used by mailx [417](#), [427](#)

- script shell command [582](#)
- scroll
 - automatic
 - controlling [1088](#), [1091](#), [1092](#)
 - data [1093](#)
 - data backward [1088–1091](#)
 - data forward [1088](#), [1091](#)
 - data half a screen forward [1088](#), [1092](#)
 - help information backward [1088](#), [1091](#)
 - help information forward [1088](#), [1089](#)
 - help information half a screen forward [1088](#)
- SCROLL function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- SCROLL subcommand of OMVS command [1093](#)
- search
 - backward for patterns [200](#)
 - directories [246](#)
 - files for text strings [1060](#), [1099](#)
 - for strings [334](#)
 - forward for patterns [200](#)
 - public UUCP directories [821](#)
- search path [608](#)
- search rules [608](#)
- SECONDS environment variable
 - description of [620](#)
- sections
 - meaning of, in command descriptions [1](#)
- sed noninteractive stream editor
 - starting the [584](#)
- sed shell command [583](#), [584](#)
- select loop
 - exiting from, in a shell script [67](#)
- semaphore set
 - removing [354](#)
- send
 - electronic mail [411](#)
 - files to printer [398](#)
 - mail [408](#)
 - messages
 - to other users [869](#)
 - paginated files to printer [550](#)
 - signals to processes [364](#)
- sendmail environment variable
 - used by mailx [427](#), [429](#)
- sendwait environment variable
 - used by mailx [427](#), [429](#)
- sequential data set
 - copying to files [1094](#), [1096](#)
- serviceability
 - C/C++ programs
 - GONUMBER [82](#)
- session
 - specifying number to be started [1091](#)
 - switching
 - to the next higher-numbered one [1089](#), [1092](#)
 - to the previous (lower-numbered) session [1089](#), [1092](#)
- SESSION option of OMVS command [1091](#)
- session, returning list of jobs in [361](#)
- set
 - ASCII/EBCDIC code pages for the terminal [125](#)
 - command options [591](#)
 - commands to be run at a specified time [24](#)
 - export attributes for variables [290](#)
 - file mode creation masks [789](#)

- set (*continued*)
 - positional parameters [591](#)
 - priorities of running processes [572](#)
 - process limits [788](#)
 - STREAM physical file system [157](#)
 - terminal options [665](#)
 - terminal tab stops [680](#)
- set ACLs
 - setfacl [595](#)
- set option variables [851](#)
- set shell command [591](#)
- set subcommand for dbx command [232](#)
- set up
 - directories for the root file system [1060](#)
 - existing groups [1060](#)
 - existing users [1060](#)
- setfacl shell command [595](#)
- sh shell command
 - rsh file [601](#)
- sh subcommand for dbx command [236](#)
- sh_history file [625](#)
- SHA-1 cryptographic hashes
 - calculating and checking [627](#)
- SHA-224 cryptographic hashes
 - calculating and checking [629](#)
- SHA-256 cryptographic hashes
 - calculating and checking [632](#)
- SHA-384 cryptographic hashes
 - calculating and checking [634](#)
- SHA-512 cryptographic hashes
 - calculating and checking [636](#)
- sha1 shell command [627](#)
- sha224 shell command [629](#)
- sha256 shell command [632](#)
- sha384 shell command [634](#)
- sha512 shell command [636](#)
- SHAREAS option of OMVS command [1091](#)
- shared file system
 - changing file system mount attributes [134](#)
 - displaying amount of free space [253](#)
 - mounting a file system [472](#)
 - using ls [405](#)
- shared memory identifier
 - removing [354](#)
- shedit shell command [639](#)
- shell
 - access to, giving users [1099](#)
 - alias command, and the [11](#)
 - archive [624](#)
 - arguments
 - evaluating [282](#)
 - arrays [617](#)
 - command lines [11](#)
 - command syntax [602](#)
 - commands
 - running from TSO/E sessions [1058](#), [1132](#)
 - running from TSO/E sessions, with OSHELL [1132](#)
 - comments [602](#)
 - displaying variables [785](#)
 - editing
 - interactive [639](#)
 - ending [287](#)
 - entering TSO/E commands from [1057](#)
 - evaluating
- shell (*continued*)
 - evaluating (*continued*)
 - arguments [282](#)
 - expressions [149](#)
 - execution environment
 - removing aliases from [790](#)
 - expressions
 - evaluating [149](#)
 - functions
 - returning from [574](#)
 - giving TSO/E users access to [1099](#)
 - identifying names [784](#)
 - invoking [600](#)
 - keywords [11](#)
 - program
 - running in a separate address space [1091](#)
 - running in the TSO/E address space [1091](#)
 - removing attributes of shell variables [804](#)
 - reserved word commands [603](#)
 - returning
 - functions [574](#)
 - running
 - programs in a separate address space [1091](#)
 - programs in a TSO/E address space [1091](#)
 - TSO/E commands from the [776](#), [780](#)
 - scripts
 - exits from loops in a [67](#)
 - running from TSO/E sessions, with BPXBATCH [1058](#)
 - running from TSO/E sessions, with OSHELL [1132](#)
 - running, with the BPXBATCH program [1123](#)
 - running, with the dot command [264](#)
 - skipping to the next iteration of a loop [158](#)
 - sessions
 - closing [1088](#), [1091](#)
 - ending [1093](#)
 - returning from subcommand mode [1093](#)
 - starting [1089](#), [1092](#)
 - variables
 - displaying [785](#)
 - removing attributes of [804](#)
 - rules for [617](#)
 - z/OS UNIX
 - giving TSO/E users access to [1099](#)
- shell command
 - chmount [134](#)
 - mount [472](#)
 - skulker [648](#)
 - unmount [800](#)
- shell command line
 - hiding data so secure data can be entered [1089](#), [1092](#)
- SHELL environment variable
 - description of [620](#)
 - used by awk [51](#)
 - used by crontab [180](#)
 - used by mailx [419](#)
 - used by make [445](#)
 - used by vi [850](#)
- shell mode
 - returning to, from TSO/3270 passthrough mode [1086](#)
- shell predefined aliases
 - autoload [27](#)
 - functions [321](#)
 - history [342](#)
 - integer [353](#)

shell predefined aliases (*continued*)

- stop [661](#)
- suspend [679](#)
- shell redirection
 - automatic code set conversion [1167](#)
- shell tcsh shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- shell variable
 - displaying
 - names of [591](#)
 - values of [591](#)
- shift out
 - used in DBCS strings [8](#)
- shift positional parameters [646](#)
- shift shell command [646](#)
- shlock shell utility [647](#)
- SHLVL tcsh environment variable
 - description of [735](#)
- shlvl tcsh shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- short circuit evaluation [37](#)
- shortcut keys [1183](#)
- show
 - arguments
 - of programs [201](#)
 - attributes and contents of a symbolic link [1099](#)
 - attributes and contents of symbolic links [1060](#)
 - currently exported variables [290](#)
 - declaration of program components [246](#)
 - differences between two files [255](#)
 - environment variables [281](#)
 - file attributes [1060](#), [1099](#)
 - first part of files [339](#)
 - information about locales [387](#)
 - instructions in program [218](#)
 - lines common to two files [150](#)
 - list of active program and functions [247](#)
 - list of files
 - of module [217](#)
 - memory [208](#)
 - names of
 - variables in procedures [211](#)
 - path name of working directories [566](#)
 - process status [558](#)
 - qualifications
 - of given identifiers [249](#)
 - of symbols [248](#)
 - status of print queues [400](#)
 - system time accumulated by commands [766](#)
 - terminal names [783](#)
 - user time accumulated by the shell [766](#)
 - values of
 - variables in procedures [211](#)
- showto environment variable
 - used by mailx [427](#)
- SIGHUP signal
 - ignored when utility is invoked [496](#)
- sign environment variable
 - used by mailx [421](#), [428](#)
- Sign environment variable
 - used by mailx [428](#)
- signal
 - intercepting [774](#)
 - sending to processes [364](#)

signal (*continued*)

- trapping
 - starting [204](#)
 - stopping [215](#)
- signal handling [717](#)
- simple command [607](#)
- single-byte character set (SBCS)
 - when you must use [7](#)
- single-byte characters
 - converting [343](#)
- site
 - transferring data to remote [1157](#)
- skip subcommand for dbx [237](#)
- skulker shell command [648](#)
- sleep shell command [651](#)
- socket
 - identifying file types [403](#)
- sockets
 - displaying
 - zlsf system REXX command [1105](#)
 - zlsf TSO command [1104](#)
- sort
 - files
 - in topological order [782](#)
- sort shell command [652](#)
- sort-merge utility
 - starting the [652](#)
- sorted files
 - locating [150](#)
- sorting keys [654](#)
- sound
 - 3270 alarms [1084](#), [1088](#), [1091](#)
- source definitions
 - converting for locale categories [392](#)
- source dependency information
 - makedepend [449](#)
- source file
 - changing [213](#)
 - displaying
 - instructions in a [218](#)
 - specific number of lines [216](#)
 - managing [429](#)
- source line
 - printing tracing information for [243](#)
 - removing stops from [204](#)
 - running [213](#), [238](#)
 - specifying [213](#)
- source subcommand for dbx [237](#)
- SourceFile
 - mkcatdefs message file [461](#)
- space
 - compressing into tabs [794](#)
 - expanding tabs to [288](#)
- special built-in commands [623](#)
- special built-in shell commands
 - break [67](#)
 - colon [149](#)
 - continue [158](#)
 - dot [264](#)
 - eval [282](#)
 - exec [286](#)
 - export [290](#)
 - readonly [571](#)
 - return [574](#)

special built-in shell commands (*continued*)

- set [591](#)
- shell [287](#)
- shift [646](#)
- trap [774](#)
- unset [804](#)

special file

- creating a FIFO [466](#)
- manipulating [1060](#), [1099](#)

special parameter

- description of [610](#)

special target directives [431](#)

specify

- character conversion tables [1085](#)
- command lines for another command [286](#)
- escape characters [1087](#)
- number of sessions to be started [1091](#)
- source lines [213](#)
- that PF keys be shown at the bottom of the screen [1090](#)
- z/OS UNIX character conversion table [1085](#)

spell shell command [657](#)

spelling errors

- looking for [657](#)

split

- files [659](#)
- text file [181](#)

split shell command [659](#)

spool directory

- /usr/spool/uucp [1155](#)

standard environment variables (stdenv)

- allocating as files for passing input
- using the BPXBATCH command [1058](#)

standard error (stderr)

- allocating as files for passing input
- using the BPXBATCH command [1058](#)

standard input (stdin)

- allocating as files for passing input
- using the BPXBATCH command [1058](#)

- closing [616](#)

copying

- data read from [771](#)
- to each output file [759](#)

- explanation of [3](#)

- reading [115](#)

- reading lines from [567](#)

standard output (stdout)

- allocating as files for passing input
- using the BPXBATCH command [1058](#)

- closing [616](#)

- copying standard output to each [759](#)

- dumping file to [501](#)

- explanation of [3](#)

- reading lines from [567](#)

- sending paginated files to [550](#)

writing

- arguments to [268](#), [556](#)
- configuration values to [325](#)

start

- pending UUCP transfers [823](#)
- shell sessions [1089](#), [1092](#)
- sort-merge utility [652](#)

statement

- explanation of [42](#)

status

status (*continued*)

- displaying [558](#)

- of pending UUCP transfers [823](#)

- of print queues

- displaying [400](#)

status reporting [716](#)

status subcommand for dbx command [238](#)

status tcsh shell variable

- description of [727](#)

stdenv (standard environment variables)

- allocating as files for passing input
- using the BPXBATCH command [1058](#)

stderr (standard error)

- allocating as files for passing input
- using the BPXBATCH command [1058](#)

stdin (standard input)

- allocating as files for passing input
- using the BPXBATCH command [1058](#)

- closing [616](#)

copying

- data read from [771](#)
- standard output to each [759](#)

- explanation of [3](#)

- reading [115](#)

- reading lines from [567](#)

stdout (standard output)

- allocating as files for passing input
- using the BPXBATCH command [1058](#)

- closing [616](#)

- copying standard input to each [759](#)

- dumping file to [501](#)

- explanation of [3](#)

- sending paginated files to [550](#)

writing

- arguments to [268](#)
- configuration values to [325](#)

- writing arguments to [556](#)

step subcommand for dbx command [238](#)

stepi subcommand for dbx command [239](#)

STEPLIB environment variable

- description of [620](#)

stop

- dbx debug session [227](#)

- pending UUCP transfers [823](#)

- program at a specific location [240](#)

- program execution [239](#)

- removing from program [207](#)

- removing from source lines [204](#)

- shell [287](#)

stop shell command [661](#)

stop subcommand for dbx command

- displaying [238](#)

stopi subcommand for dbx command [240](#)

STREAM physical file system

- set and query

- configstrm shell command [157](#)

string

- displaying in a binary file [661](#)

- searching for [334](#)

strings shell command [661](#)

strip shell command [664](#)

stty shell command [665](#)

stub commands

- cancel [113](#)

- stub commands (*continued*)
 - cu [186](#)
 - explanation of [1141](#)
 - lpstat [399](#)
- su shell command [672](#)
- SUBCOMMAND function key for OMVS command [1089](#)
- subcommand mode
 - setting up
 - function key to enter [1089](#)
 - setting up function key to return from [1089](#)
- submit
 - batch jobs
 - using the BPXBATCH command [1058](#)
 - z/OS batch jobs that run shell
 - commands
 - using the BPXBATCH command [1058](#)
- submit shell command [676](#)
- subscript-in-array condition [36](#)
- substitute
 - commands [614](#)
 - directories [609](#)
- sum shell command [677](#)
- summarize
 - use of file space [267](#)
- summary of changes [xix](#)
- suppress command numbers [301](#)
- suspend program execution [651](#)
- suspend shell command [679](#)
- switch
 - locales [9](#)
 - to the next higher-numbered session [1089](#), [1092](#)
 - to the previous (lower-numbered) session [1089](#), [1092](#)
- symbol
 - changing interpretation of [203](#)
 - displaying qualifications of [248](#)
- symbol table
 - displaying the [493](#)
- symbol table used in awk [36](#)
- symbolic link
 - displaying attributes and contents of [1060](#), [1099](#)
 - ln [385](#)
- symbolic links
 - SYMLINK
 - linkname [1135](#)
 - SYMPATH [1136](#)
- symlinks tcsh shell variable
 - description of [732](#)
- SYMTAB symbol table [36](#)
- synopsis of dbx commands
 - displaying [214](#)
- syntax
 - explanation of [1](#)
- syntax, lexical
 - reading description of [379](#)
- SYSEXEC environment variable
 - used by tsocmd [781](#)
- sysplex
 - moving file systems in a sysplex [1067](#)
 - unmounting a file system [800](#)
- SYSPROC environment variable
 - used by tsocmd [781](#)
- SYSROOT [1103](#)
- system control registers
 - displaying values of [229](#)

- System REXX commands
 - bpxmtext [1105](#)
 - zlsf [1105](#)
- sysvar shell command [679](#)

T

- tab
 - compressing from spaces [794](#)
 - expanding to spaces [288](#)
- tab stop
 - setting [680](#)
- tabs shell command [680](#)
- tag files
 - creating [184](#)
- tags file format [1151](#)
- tail shell command [682](#)
- talk
 - to another user [686](#)
- talk shell command [685](#)
- tape archive [688](#)
- tar archive files
 - manipulating [688](#)
- tar file format [1152](#)
- tar shell command [687](#), [688](#)
- target [431](#)
- tcsh
 - built-in commands [718](#)
 - command execution [711](#)
 - command syntax [703](#)
 - programming constructs [719](#)
 - signal handling [717](#)
- tcsh environment variable
 - _TAG_REDIR_ERR=BIN
 - description of [736](#)
 - _TAG_REDIR_ERR=TXT
 - description of [735](#)
 - _TAG_REDIR_IN=BIN
 - description of [735](#)
 - _TAG_REDIR_IN=TXT
 - description of [735](#)
 - _TAG_REDIR_OU=TXT
 - description of [735](#)
 - _TAG_REDIR_OUT=BIN
 - description of [735](#)
 - COLUMNS
 - description of [734](#)
 - DISPLAY
 - description of [734](#)
 - EDITOR
 - description of [734](#)
 - GROUP
 - description of [734](#)
 - HOME
 - description of [734](#)
 - HOST
 - description of [734](#)
 - HOSTTYPE
 - description of [734](#)
 - HPATH
 - description of [734](#)
 - LANG
 - description of [734](#)
 - LC_CTYPE

tcsh environment variable (*continued*)

LC_CTYPE (*continued*)

description of [734](#)

LINES

description of [734](#)

MACHTYPE

description of [734](#)

NOREBIND

description of [735](#)

OSTYPE

description of [735](#)

PATH

description of [735](#)

PWD

description of [735](#)

REMOTEHOST

description of [735](#)

SHLVL

description of [735](#)

TERM

description of [735](#)

USER

description of [735](#)

VENDOR

description of [735](#)

VISUAL

description of [735](#)

tcsh files [736](#)

tcsh shell

@ (at) shell command [737](#)

alias shell command [11](#)

automatic, periodic, and timed events [717](#)

bg shell command [66](#)

break shell command [67](#)

cd shell command [118](#)

colon (:) shell command [149](#)

editing

command-line editor [697](#), [699](#)

eval shell command [282](#)

exec shell command [286](#)

exit shell command [287](#)

fg shell command [302](#)

history shell command [342](#)

jobs shell command [361](#)

kill shell command [364](#)

ls-F shell command [750](#)

National language system report [717](#)

newgrp shell command [489](#)

nice shell command [490](#)

nohup shell command [497](#)

printenv shell command [555](#)

problems and limitations [736](#)

set shell command [591](#)

status reporting [716](#)

stop shell command [661](#)

substitutions [704](#)

suspend shell command [679](#)

time shell command [764](#)

umask shell command [790](#)

unalias shell command [791](#)

unset shell command [805](#)

wait shell command [861](#)

tcsh shell command

alloc [739](#)

tcsh shell command (*continued*)

bindkey [739](#)

builtins [740](#)

tcsh shell variable

ampm

description of [721](#)

argv

description of [721](#)

autocorrect

description of [721](#)

autoexpand

description of [721](#)

autolist

description of [721](#)

autologout

description of [721](#)

backslash

description of [721](#)

cdpath

description of [721](#)

command

description of [721](#)

complete

description of [721](#)

correct

description of [721](#)

cwd

description of [721](#)

dextract

description of [721](#)

dirsfile

description of [722](#)

dirstack

description of [722](#)

dunique

description of [722](#)

echo

description of [722](#)

echo_style

description of [723](#)

edit

description of [723](#)

fignore

description of [723](#)

filec

description of [723](#)

gid

description of [723](#)

group

description of [723](#)

histchars

description of [723](#)

histdup

description of [724](#)

histfile

description of [724](#)

histlit

description of [724](#)

history

description of [724](#)

home

description of [724](#)

ignoreeof

description of [724](#)

tcsh shell variable (*continued*)

- implicitcd
 - description of [724](#)
- inputmode
 - description of [724](#)
- listflags
 - description of [725](#)
- listjobs
 - description of [725](#)
- listlinks
 - description of [725](#)
- listmax
 - description of [725](#)
- listmaxrows
 - description of [725](#)
- loginsh
 - description of [725](#)
- logout
 - description of [725](#)
- mail
 - description of [725](#)
- matchbeep
 - description of [725](#)
- nobeep
 - description of [725](#)
- noclobber
 - description of [726](#)
- noglob
 - description of [726](#)
- nokanji
 - description of [726](#)
- nonomatch
 - description of [726](#)
- nostat
 - description of [726](#)
- notify
 - description of [726](#)
- owd
 - description of [726](#)
- path
 - description of [726](#)
- printexitvalue
 - description of [726](#)
- prompt
 - description of [730](#)
- prompt2
 - description of [726](#)
- prompt3
 - description of [726](#)
- promptchars
 - description of [726](#)
- pushdsilent
 - description of [727](#)
- pushdthome
 - description of [726](#)
- recexact
 - description of [727](#)
- recognize_only_executables
 - description of [727](#)
- rmstar
 - description of [727](#)
- rprompt
 - description of [727](#)
- savedirs

tcsh shell variable (*continued*)

- savedirs (*continued*)
 - description of [727](#)
- savehist
 - description of [727](#)
- sched
 - description of [727](#)
- shell
 - description of [727](#)
- shlvl
 - description of [727](#)
- status
 - description of [727](#)
- symlinks
 - description of [732](#)
- tcsh
 - description of [723](#), [727](#)
- term
 - description of [727](#)
- time
 - description of [733](#)
- tperiod
 - description of [727](#)
- tty
 - description of [727](#)
- uid
 - description of [727](#)
- user
 - description of [727](#)
- verbose
 - description of [728](#)
- version
 - description of [729](#)
- visiblebell
 - description of [730](#)
- watch
 - description of [730](#)
- who
 - description of [730](#)
- wordchars
 - description of [730](#)
- tcsh tcsh shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- tee shell command [758](#)
- template for commands [872](#)
- temporary files
 - /tmp/sh*
 - description of [625](#)
 - remove [648](#)
- TERM environment variable
 - used by talk [686](#)
- TERM tcsh environment variable
 - description of [735](#)
- term tcsh shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- terminal
 - changing characteristics of [769](#)
 - sending messages to a [869](#)
 - setting, resetting, or querying ASCII/EBCDIC code pages [125](#)
- terminal entry
 - printing [114](#)
- terminal name
 - displaying [783](#)

- terminal options
 - displaying [665](#)
 - setting [665](#)
- terminal tab stop
 - setting [680](#)
- terminfo database
 - printing terminal entries in the [114](#)
- terminfo database entries
 - comparing [349](#)
 - compiling [763](#)
 - printing [349](#)
- TERMINFO environment variable
 - used by talk [686](#)
- terminfo.src file
 - used by tic [764](#)
- test condition [760](#)
- test shell command [760](#)
- text conversion
 - specifying [1168](#)
- text editor
 - ex [283](#)
 - using the ed [270](#)
 - vi [832](#)
- text file
 - comparing two [255](#)
 - counting items in [863](#)
 - finding information in [33](#)
 - retrieving information from [33](#)
 - showing differences between two [255](#)
 - splitting [181](#)
- TFS file systems
 - unmounting [1103](#)
- then statement
 - using null shell statement [149](#)
- thread
 - displaying information about [241](#)
- thread subcommand for dbx command [241](#)
- tic shell command [763](#)
- time
 - displaying [189](#)
- time program [764](#)
- time sharing option extensions [1057](#)
- time shell command [764](#)
- time tcsh shell variable
 - description of [733](#)
- times shell command [766](#)
- TMOU environment variable
 - description of [621](#)
- TMP environment variable
 - used by exrecover [295](#)
- TMPDIR environment variable
 - description of [621](#)
 - used by exrecover [295](#)
 - used by man [457](#)
- token
 - description of [607](#)
- TOP function key for OMVS command [1090](#)
- TOP subcommand of OMVS command [1093](#)
- toplines environment variable
 - used by mailx [419](#), [428](#)
- topological sort [782](#)
- touch shell command [767](#)
- tperiod tcsh shell variable
 - description of [727](#)

- tput shell command [769](#)
- tr shell command [771](#)
- trace
 - removing from program [207](#)
- trace subcommand for dbx command
 - displaying [238](#)
- tracei subcommand for dbx command [244](#)
- tracing
 - activating
 - BPXTRACE TSO command [1060](#)
 - deactivating
 - BPXTRACE TSO command [1060](#)
 - turning on [244](#)
- tracing information
 - printing [243](#)
- tracked alias
 - creating a [338](#)
- transfers, UUCP
 - displaying status of pending [823](#)
- translate characters [771](#)
- trap
 - abnormal conditions and interrupts [774](#)
 - signals
 - starting [204](#)
 - stopping [215](#)
- trap shell command [774](#)
- true shell command [775](#)
- TSO function key for OMVS command [1090](#)
- TSO MOUNT
 - file system recovery [1070](#)
- tso shell command [776](#)
- TSO subcommand of OMVS command [1093](#)
- TSO/3270 passthrough mode
 - returning to shell mode [1086](#)
- TSO/E (Time Sharing Option Extensions)
 - command mode
 - invoking the [1093](#)
 - commands
 - ISHELL [1060](#)
 - MKDIR [1062](#)
 - MKNOD [1063](#)
 - MOUNT [1065](#)
 - OBROWSE [1071](#)
 - OCOPY [1072](#)
 - OEDIT [1076](#)
 - OGET [1077](#)
 - OGETX [1080](#)
 - OMVS [1084](#)
 - OPUT [1093](#)
 - OPUTX [1096](#)
 - OSHELL [1099](#)
 - OSTEPLIB [1100](#)
 - OVIEW [1101](#)
 - UNMOUNT [1102](#)
 - entering commands from [1057](#)
 - giving users access to z/OS UNIX and shell [1099](#)
 - invoking BPXBATCH from the [1099](#)
 - returning to the [287](#)
 - running
 - commands from the shell using the [776](#), [780](#)
 - setting up function key to enter mode [1090](#)
- TSOALLOC environment variable
 - used by tsocmd [781](#)
- tsocmd shell command [780](#)

- TSOPROFILE environment variable
 - used by tsocmd [781](#)
- tsort shell command [782](#)
- tty shell command [783](#)
- tty tcsh shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- turn off
 - automatic scrolling [1092](#)
- type shell command [784](#)
- typeset shell command [785](#)
- TZ environment variable
 - description of [621](#)
 - used by cron [177](#)
 - used by crontab [181](#)
 - used by locale [392](#)
 - used by ls [406](#)
 - used by mail [410](#)

U

- uconvdef shell command [787](#)
- uid tcsh shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- ulimit shell command [788](#)
- umask shell command [789](#)
- unalias shell command [790](#)
- unalias subcommand for dbx command [245](#)
- uname shell command [791](#)
- uncompress
 - data [879](#)
 - Huffman-coded files [546](#)
- uncompress shell command [793](#)
- undo change [275](#)
- unexpand shell command [794](#)
- unhide
 - data entered on the shell command line [1092](#)
 - OMVS command input area [1088](#), [1092](#)
- uniq shell command [796](#)
- unique lines [797](#)
- UNIX C shell [695](#)
- unlink shell command [800](#)
- unmount
 - a file system [800](#)
 - TFS file systems [1103](#)
 - z/OS UNIX file system [1060](#), [1103](#)
- UNMOUNT [1068](#)
- unmount shell command [800](#)
- UNMOUNT TSO/E command [1102](#)
- unpack shell command [803](#)
- unprintable characters
 - displaying [115](#)
- unset
 - attributes of variables and functions [804](#)
 - command options [591](#)
 - positional parameters [591](#)
 - values of variables and functions [804](#)
- unset shell command [804](#)
- unset subcommand for dbx command [245](#)
- unshare shell command [806](#)
- until loop
 - exiting from, in a shell script [67](#)
- until shell subcommand [607](#)
- up subcommand for dbx command [245](#)

- update
 - data [1089](#)
- uppercase
 - converting to lowercase [250](#), [251](#)
- uptime shell command [808](#)
- Usage Notes section
 - explanation of [6](#)
- use subcommand for dbx command [246](#)
- user
 - sending messages to a [869](#)
 - setting up [1060](#)
 - talking to another user [686](#)
- user ID
 - changing to superuser [672](#)
- user ID (UID)
 - returning [397](#)
 - setting to owner [136](#)
- user identity
 - finding [345](#)
 - returning [345](#)
- user interface
 - ISPF [1183](#)
 - TSO/E [1183](#)
- USER tcsh environment variable
 - description of [735](#)
- user tcsh shell variable
 - description of [727](#)
- users
 - displaying information about current [866](#)
- usrspooluucp spool [1155](#)
- usrspooluucpsouth [1155](#)
- utility
 - invoking, while ignoring the SIGHUP signal [496](#)
- utmpx file format [1154](#)
- uucc shell command [809](#)
- uucico daemon [810](#)
- UUCP
 - configuration file
 - reading contents of [809](#)
 - copying files between systems [812](#)
 - displaying
 - list of systems [820](#)
 - status of transfers [823](#)
 - events
 - displaying [819](#)
 - searching public directories [821](#)
 - spool directory (/usr/spool/uucp) [1155](#)
 - transfers
 - displaying status of [823](#)
 - starting or stopping [823](#)
 - validating requests by the uucpd program [815](#)
 - working files
 - command [1155](#)
 - data [1155](#)
 - execute [1155](#)
- UUCP file transfer daemon [810](#)
- uucp shell command
 - processing file transfer requests [810](#)
- uucpd daemon
 - handling of uucp requests [815](#)
- uudecode shell command [816](#)
- uuencode shell command [817](#)
- uulog shell command [819](#)
- uname shell command [820](#)

- uupick shell command [821](#)
- uustat shell command [823](#)
- uuto shell command [826](#)
- uux shell command
 - processing file transfer requests [810](#)
- uuxqt daemon [831](#)

V

- value
 - defining, for dbx variables [232](#)
 - displaying, for registers [229](#)
- variable
 - assigning
 - attributes and variables to [785](#)
 - values to [202](#)
 - attributes [785](#)
 - bc command, for the [53](#)
 - built-in, for the bc shell command [53](#)
 - condition
 - displaying list of [206](#)
 - deleting [245](#)
 - description of [610](#)
 - displaying
 - currently exported variables [290](#)
 - list of [785](#)
 - names of variables in procedures [211](#)
 - values of variables in procedures [211](#)
 - environment
 - displaying [281](#)
 - listing their attributes [785](#)
 - parameters used by shell [610](#), [717](#)
 - printing tracing information [243](#)
 - readonly
 - used by vi [849](#)
 - setting export attributes [290](#)
 - unsettling values and attributes of [804](#)
 - used in awk [34](#)
- variable records
 - converting to fixed records [250](#)
- variable to fixed-record conversion [250](#)
- VENDOR tcsh environment variable
 - description of [735](#)
- verbose tcsh shell variable
 - description of [728](#)
- version tcsh shell variable
 - description of [729](#)
- vi command
 - editor initialization [857](#)
 - file recovery daemon for [294](#)
 - insert mode commands [842](#)
 - set option variables [851](#)
- vi file recovery daemon [294](#)
- vi mode
 - display conventions [833](#)
 - object manipulator commands
 - list of [840](#)
- vi shell command
 - creating tag files for the [184](#)
- visiblebell tcsh shell variable
 - description of [730](#)
- VISUAL environment variable
 - description of [621](#)
 - used by mailx [420](#), [422](#)

- VISUAL environment variable (*continued*)
 - used by shedit [639](#)
- VISUAL tcsh environment variable
 - description of [735](#)

W

- wait
 - for child process to end [861](#)
 - for jobs to end [861](#)
- wait shell command [861](#)
- wall shell command [862](#)
- watch tcsh shell variable
 - description of [730](#)
- wc shell command [863](#)
- whatis subcommand for dbx command [246](#)
- whence shell command [865](#)
- where subcommand for dbx command [247](#)
- whereis subcommand for the dbx command [248](#)
- which subcommand for the dbx command [249](#)
- while loop
 - exiting from, in a shell script [67](#)
- while shell subcommand [602](#), [607](#)
- who shell command [866](#)
- who tcsh shell variable
 - description of [730](#)
- whoami shell command [868](#)
- wildcard characters [616](#)
- within-rule circular dependency [438](#)
- word
 - counting [863](#)
 - description of [607](#)
- wordchars tcsh shell variable
 - description of [730](#)
- words
 - misspelled
 - looking for [657](#)
- working directory
 - changing
 - to directory [118](#)
 - to previous working directory [118](#)
 - displaying path name of the [566](#)
 - setting to value of the HOME environment variable [118](#)
- working files
 - format of UUCP [1155](#)
- WRAPDEBUG option of OMVS command [1091](#)
- write
 - archive files [518](#), [688](#)
 - arguments to standard output [268](#)
 - configuration values to standard output [325](#)
 - cpio archives [174](#)
 - data [249](#)
 - formatted output [556](#)
 - to other users [869](#)
- write mode [519](#)
- write shell command [868](#)
- writedown shell command [870](#)

X

- xargs shell command [872](#)
- xlC shell command [872](#)
- XPLINK

XPLINK (*continued*)

- C/C++ programs [87](#)
- extra performance linkages [87](#)
- improved performance [87](#)

xtrace [785](#)

Y

yacc compiler

- using the [875](#)

yacc shell command [875](#)

YYDEBUG option [876](#)

Z

z/OS UNIX file system

- copying
 - between two files [1072](#)
 - data sets into MVS data sets [1077](#)
 - directories to PDS or PDSE [1080](#)
 - files to PDS or PDSE [1080](#)
 - MVS data set members [1094](#), [1096](#)
- creating [1060](#)
- mounting [1060](#)
- unmounting [1060](#), [1103](#)

z/OS UNIX shell commands

- changed for UNIX03 [1179](#)

z/OS UNIX System Services

- giving TSO/E users access to [1099](#)
- managing functions with the ISPF shell
 - with ISHELL [1060](#)
- setting up functions with the ISPF shell
 - with ISHELL [1060](#)

zcat shell command [879](#)

zFS

- browsing files in the [1071](#)

zlsf shell command [880](#)

zlsf system REXX command [1105](#)

zlsf TSO command [1104](#)

zsh shell command

- arithmetic expansion [903](#)
- built-ins [987](#)
- calendar [1052](#)
- conditional expressions [907](#)
- expansion [914](#)
- files [885](#)
- functions [897](#)
- grammar [886](#)
- jobs [902](#)
- modules [1033](#)
- options [967](#)
- parameters [948](#)
- prompt expansion [910](#)
- redirection [893](#), [897](#)
- signals [902](#)



Product Number: 5655-ZOS

SA23-2280-70

